



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

**CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS
VOLUME 1 – BID BOOKLET
SINGLE PLA CONTRACT VERSION**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction	2
Bid Submission Requirements	3
Notices to Bidders	4
Project Labor Agreement & Single Contract	4
Pre Bid Questions (PBQs)	4
NYC Contract Financing Loan Fund	4
M/WBE Notice to Prospective Contractors	5
Affirmation	13
Pre-Award Process	15
Project References	17
A. Contracts completed by the bidder	17
B. Contracts currently under construction by the bidder	18
C. Pending contracts not yet started by the bidder	19

Introduction

This Bid Booklet is intended to provide general information necessary for bidding on a DDC public works project and is part of the Contract Documents, as per Article 1.1 of the Standard Construction Contract.

As this contract is solicited via the PASSPort system, the bidder will be required to complete all of the PASSPort forms and questionnaires. These forms and questionnaires, along with the bidder's responses, will become part of the Bid Booklet.

Additional information on the PASSPort system can be found at the following website:

<https://www1.nyc.gov/site/mocs/systems/passport-user-materials.page>

Bid Submission Requirements

THE FOLLOWING MUST BE COMPLETED AND SUBMITTED FOR THE BID TO BE CONSIDERED RESPONSIVE:

1. Completed electronic bid submission in PASSPort;
 - a. All required fields in PASSPort must be completed.
2. One-page signed Bid Submission Form delivered in person to DDC before the bid due date; and
3. Bid security, if required.
 - a. If Bid security is in a form of a bid bond, bidders must include it with their electronic PASSPort submission.
 - b. If Bid security is in a form of a certified check, bidders must deliver the certified check with the signed Bid Submission Form.

BIDDERS ARE ADVISED THAT PAPER BID SUBMISSIONS WILL BE DEEMED NON-RESPONSIVE. BIDDERS MUST SUBMIT THEIR BIDS ELECTRONICALLY IN PASSPORT, PROVIDE THE BID SECURITY, AND DELIVER TO DDC THE ONE-PAGE SIGNED BID SUBMISSION FOR THE BID TO BE CONSIDERED RESPONSIVE.

THE FOLLOWING MAY RESULT IN THE BID BEING FOUND NON-RESPONSIVE:

1. Any discrepancy between the total bid price listed on the Bid Submission Form and the bid information submitted in PASSPort.
2. Failure to upload required files or documents as part of a mandatory PASSPort Questionnaire response.
3. Uploading an incorrect file as part of a mandatory PASSPort Questionnaire response.
 - a. For clarity, this includes uploading the bid breakdown on a form other than the Excel file provided in the PASSPort Questionnaire.

Notices to Bidders

Project Labor Agreement & Single Contract

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT: This contract is subject to a Project Labor Agreement (“PLA”) entered into between the City and the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York (“BCTC”) affiliated Local Unions. By submitting a bid, the Contractor agrees that the PLA is binding on the Contractor and all subcontractors of all tiers. The bidder to be awarded the contract will be required to execute a “Letter of Assent” prior to award.

The Bidder is advised to review the following: (1) Notice regarding the PLA, (2) the PLA, and (3) the Letter of Assent, all of which are set forth at the beginning of Volume 2 of the Contract Documents.

SINGLE CONTRACT: As stated above, this contract is subject to a PLA. The requirements of the Wicks Law for separate prime contractors DO NOT APPLY to any project that is covered by a PLA. Accordingly, the requirements of the Wicks Law for separate prime contractors do not apply to this Project. The Project consists of a single contract.

The Bidder is advised to review the Notice set forth at the beginning of Volume 2 of the Contract Documents. The Notice specifies revisions to the Contract Documents to provide that the Project consists of a single contract and to delete any and all references to separate prime contractors.

Pre Bid Questions (PBQs)

Please be advised that PBQs should be submitted to the Agency Contact Person (CSB_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov) at least five (5) business days (by 5:00 PM EST) prior to the bid opening date as indicated in the PASSPort procurement.

All PBQs must reference the Project ID. If a bidder has multiple PBQs for the same Project ID, the PBQs must be numbered sequentially, even if they are submitted separately.

While the PASSPort system has a facility for submitting inquiries, bidders are directed to send PBQs as directed above instead of using the PASSPort inquiry system.

Inquiries sent using the PASSPort inquiry system will not be considered PBQs.

NYC Contract Financing Loan Fund

If your business is working as a prime or subcontractor on a project with a City agency or City-funded entity, you may be eligible for a Contract Financing Loan from a participating lender coordinated with the NYC Department of Small Business Services (SBS). Loan repayment terms align with the contract payment schedule.

For more information: Call 311 or visit <https://www1.nyc.gov/nycbusiness/article/contract-financing-loan-fund>

M/WBE Notice to Prospective Contractors

PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT (9/2020 version)

ARTICLE I. M/WBE PROGRAM

Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York ("Section 6-129") establishes the program for participation in City procurement ("M/WBE Program") by minority-owned business enterprises ("MBEs") and women-owned business enterprises ("WBEs"), certified in accordance with Section 1304 of the New York City Charter. As stated in Section 6-129, the intent of the program is to address the impact of discrimination on the City's procurement process, and to promote the public interest in avoiding fraud and favoritism in the procurement process, increasing competition for City business, and lowering contract costs. The contract provisions contained herein are pursuant to Section 6-129, and the rules of the Department of Small Business Services ("DSBS") promulgated thereunder.

If this Contract is subject to the M/WBE Program established by Section 6-129, the specific requirements of MBE and/or WBE participation for this Contract are set forth in Schedule B of the Contract (entitled the "M/WBE Utilization Plan") and are detailed below. Contracts solicited through the Procurement and Sourcing Solutions Portal (PASSPort) will contain a Schedule B in the format outlined in the Schedule B – M/WBE Utilization Plan & PASSPort rider. The provisions of this notice will apply to contracts subject to the M/WBE Program established by Section 6-129 regardless of solicitation source.

The Contractor must comply with all applicable MBE and WBE requirements for this Contract.

All provisions of Section 6-129 are hereby incorporated in the Contract by reference and all terms used herein that are not defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in Section 6-129.

References to MBEs or WBEs shall also include such businesses certified pursuant to the executive law where credit is required by section 311 of the New York City Charter or other provision of law.

Article I, Part A, below, sets forth provisions related to the participation goals for construction, standard and professional services contracts.

Article I, Part B, below, sets forth miscellaneous provisions related to the M/WBE Program.

PART A

PARTICIPATION GOALS FOR CONSTRUCTION, STANDARD

AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTS OR TASK ORDERS

1. The **MBE and/or WBE Participation Goals** established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, ("**Participation Goals**"), as applicable, are set forth on Schedule B, Part 1 to this Contract (see Page 1, Line 1 Total Participation Goals) or will be set forth on Schedule B, Part 1 to Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, as applicable.

The **Participation Goals** represent a percentage of the total dollar value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, that may be achieved by awarding subcontracts to firms certified with DSBS as MBEs and/or WBEs, and/or by crediting the participation of prime contractors and/or qualified joint ventures as provided in Section 3 below, unless the goals have been waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

2. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, Contractor agrees or shall agree as a material term of the Contract that Contractor shall be subject to the **Participation Goals**, unless the goals are waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

3. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, a Contractor that is an MBE and/or WBE shall be permitted to count its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant **Participation Goal**, provided that in accordance with Section 6-129 the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that the Contractor pays to direct subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(13)), and provided further that a Contractor that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may count its own participation either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

A Contractor that is a qualified joint venture (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(30)) shall be permitted to count a percentage of its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant **Participation Goal**. In accordance with Section 6-129, the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that Contractor pays to direct subcontractors, and then multiplying the remainder by the percentage to be applied to total profit to determine the amount to which an MBE or WBE is entitled pursuant to the joint venture agreement, provided that where a participant in a joint venture is certified as both an MBE and a WBE, such amount shall be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

4. A. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Utilization Plan, Part 2 (see Pages 1-2) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end; as well as the name, addresses, and telephone numbers of the M/WBE subcontractors if required by the solicitation; and (d) the prospective contractor's required certification and affirmations. In the event that this M/WBE Utilization Plan indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals**, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive, unless Agency has granted the bidder or proposer, as applicable, a pre-award waiver of the **Participation Goals** in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

B. (i) If this Contract is for a master services agreement or other requirements type contract that will result in the issuance of Task Orders that will be individually registered ("Master Services Agreement") and is subject to M/WBE **Participation Goals**, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Participation Requirements for Master Services Agreements That Will Require Individually Registered Task Orders, Part 2 (page 2) indicating the prospective contractor's certification and required affirmations to make all reasonable good faith efforts to meet participation goals established on each individual Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, or if a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified **Participation Goals** by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms. In the event that the Schedule B indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals** that may be established on Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive.

(ii) **Participation Goals** on a Master Services Agreement will be established for individual Task Orders issued after the Master Services Agreement is awarded. If **Participation Goals** have been established on a Task Order, a contractor shall be required to submit a Schedule B – M/WBE Utilization Plan For Independently Registered Task Orders That Are Issued Pursuant to Master Services Agreements, Part 2 (see Pages 1-2) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end; as well as the name, addresses, and telephone numbers of the M/WBE subcontractors if required by the solicitation; and (d) the prospective contractor's required certification and affirmations. The contractor must engage in good faith efforts to meet the **Participation Goals** as established for the Task Order unless Agency has granted the contractor a pre-award waiver of the **Participation Goals** in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

C. THE BIDDER/PROPOSER MUST COMPLETE THE SCHEDULE B INCLUDED HEREIN (SCHEDULE B, PART 2). A SCHEDULE B SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WHICH DOES NOT INCLUDE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS WILL BE DEEMED TO BE NON-RESPONSIVE, UNLESS A FULL WAIVER OF THE PARTICIPATION GOALS IS GRANTED (SCHEDULE B, PART 3). IN THE EVENT THAT THE CITY DETERMINES THAT THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS SUBMITTED A SCHEDULE B WHERE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS ARE COMPLETED BUT OTHER ASPECTS OF THE SCHEDULE B ARE NOT COMPLETE, OR CONTAIN A COPY OR COMPUTATION ERROR THAT IS AT ODDS WITH THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND AFFIRMATIONS, THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WILL BE NOTIFIED BY THE AGENCY AND WILL BE GIVEN FOUR (4) CALENDAR DAYS FROM RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION TO CURE THE SPECIFIED DEFICIENCIES AND RETURN A COMPLETED SCHEDULE B TO THE AGENCY. FAILURE TO DO SO WILL RESULT IN A DETERMINATION THAT THE BID/PROPOSAL IS NON-RESPONSIVE. RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION IS DEFINED AS THE DATE NOTICE IS E-MAILED OR FAXED (IF THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS PROVIDED AN E-MAIL ADDRESS OR FAX NUMBER), OR NO LATER THAN FIVE (5) CALENDAR DAYS FROM THE DATE OF MAILING OR UPON DELIVERY, IF DELIVERED.

5. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, within 30 days of issuance by Agency of a notice to proceed, submit a list of proposed persons or entities to which it intends to award subcontracts within the subsequent 12 months. In the case of multi-year contracts, such list shall also be submitted every year thereafter. The Agency may also require the Contractor to report periodically about the contracts awarded by its direct subcontractors to indirect subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(22)). **PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below \$3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor must identify all those to which it intends to award construction subcontracts for any portion of the Wicks trade work at the time of bid submission, regardless of what point in the life of the contract such subcontracts will occur. In identifying intended subcontractors in the bid submission, bidders may satisfy any Participation Goals established for this Contract by proposing one or more subcontractors that are MBEs and/or WBEs for any portion of the Wicks trade work.** In the event that the Contractor's selection of a subcontractor is disapproved, the Contractor shall have a reasonable time to propose alternate subcontractors.

6. MBE and WBE firms must be certified by DSBS in order for the Contractor to credit such firms' participation toward the attainment of the **Participation Goals**. Such certification must occur prior to the

firms' commencement of work. A list of city-certified MBE and WBE firms may be obtained from the DSBS website at www.nyc.gov/buycertified, by emailing DSBS at buyer@sbs.nyc.gov, by calling (212) 513-6451, or by visiting or writing DSBS at One Liberty Plaza, New York, New York, 10006, 11th floor. Eligible firms that have not yet been certified may contact DSBS in order to seek certification by visiting www.nyc.gov/getcertified, emailing MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov, or calling the DSBS certification helpline at (212) 513-6311. A firm that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both. No credit shall be given for participation by a graduate MBE or graduate WBE, as defined in Section 6-129(c)(20).

7. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, with each voucher for payment, and/or periodically as Agency may require, submit statements, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include, but not be limited to, the total amount the Contractor paid to its direct subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount direct subcontractors paid to indirect subcontractors; the names, addresses and contact numbers of each MBE or WBE hired as a subcontractor by the Contractor, and, where applicable, hired by any of the Contractor's direct subcontractors; and the dates and amounts paid to each MBE or WBE. The Contractor shall also submit, along with its voucher for final payment: the total amount it paid to subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount its direct subcontractors paid directly to their indirect subcontractors; and a final list, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include the name, address and contact information of each subcontractor that is an MBE or WBE, the work performed by, and the dates and amounts paid to each.

8. If payments made to, or work performed by, MBEs or WBEs are less than the amount specified in the Contractor's **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall take appropriate action, in accordance with Section 6-129 and Article II below, unless the Contractor has obtained a modification of its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 11 below.

9. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and the Contractor requests a change order the value of which exceeds the greater of 10 percent of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, or \$500,000, Agency shall review the scope of work for the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, and the scale and types of work involved in the change order, and determine whether the **Participation Goals** should be modified.

10. Pre-award waiver of the **Participation Goals**.

(a) A bidder or proposer, or contractor with respect to a Task Order, may seek a pre-award full or partial waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129, which requests that Agency change one or more **Participation Goals** on the grounds that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, or by demonstrating that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing a lower level of subcontracting in its M/WBE Utilization Plan.

(b) To apply for a full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals**, a bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, must complete Part 3 of Schedule B and submit such request no later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date and time the bids, proposals, or Task Orders are due, in writing to the Agency by email at MWBEModification@ddc.nyc.gov. Full or partial waiver requests that are received later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date and time the bids, proposals, or Task Orders are due may be rejected as untimely. Bidders, proposers, or contractors, as applicable, who have submitted timely requests will receive an Agency response by no later than two (2) calendar days prior to the due date for bids, proposals, or Task Orders; provided, however, that if that date would fall on a weekend or holiday, an

Agency response will be provided by close-of-business on the business day before such weekend or holiday date.

(c) If the Agency determines that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, it shall revise the solicitation and extend the deadline for bids and proposals, or revise the Task Order, as applicable.

(d) Agency may grant a full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals** to a bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, who demonstrates—before submission of the bid, proposal or Task Order, as applicable—that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing the level of

subcontracting in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan. In making its determination, Agency shall consider factors that shall include, but not be limited to, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has the capacity and the bona fide intention to perform the Contract without any subcontracting, or to perform the Contract without awarding the amount of subcontracts represented by the **Participation Goals**. In making such determination, Agency may consider whether the **M/WBE** Utilization Plan is consistent with past subcontracting practices of the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has made efforts to form a joint venture with a certified firm, and whether the bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, has made good faith efforts to identify other portions of the Contract that it intends to subcontract.

11. Modification of **M/WBE** Utilization Plan. (a) A Contractor may request a modification of its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan after award of this Contract. **PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below \$3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor may request a Modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan as part of its bid submission.** The Agency may grant a request for Modification of a Contractor's **M/WBE** Utilization Plan if it determines that the Contractor has established, with appropriate documentary and other evidence, that it made reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the **Participation Goals**. In making such determination, Agency shall consider evidence of the following efforts, as applicable, along with any other relevant factors:

(i) The Contractor advertised opportunities to participate in the Contract, where appropriate, in general circulation media, trade and professional association publications and small business media, and publications of minority and women's business organizations;

(ii) The Contractor provided notice of specific opportunities to participate in the Contract, in a timely manner, to minority and women's business organizations;

(iii) The Contractor sent written notices, by certified mail or facsimile, in a timely manner, to advise MBEs or WBEs that their interest in the Contract was solicited;

(iv) The Contractor made efforts to identify portions of the work that could be substituted for portions originally designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in the **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, and for which the Contractor claims an inability to retain MBEs or WBEs;

(v) The Contractor held meetings with MBEs and/or WBEs prior to the date their bids or proposals were due, for the purpose of explaining in detail the scope and requirements of the work for which their bids or proposals were solicited;

- (vi) The Contractor made efforts to negotiate with MBEs and/or WBEs as relevant to perform specific subcontracts, or act as suppliers or service providers;
- (vii) Timely written requests for assistance made by the Contractor to Agency's M/WBE liaison officer and to DSBS;
- (viii) Description of how recommendations made by DSBS and Agency were acted upon and an explanation of why action upon such recommendations did not lead to the desired level of participation of MBEs and/or WBEs.

Agency's M/WBE officer shall provide written notice to the Contractor of the determination.

(b) The Agency may modify the **Participation Goals** when the scope of the work has been changed by the Agency in a manner that affects the scale and types of work that the Contractor indicated in its **M/WBE Utilization Plan** would be awarded to subcontractors.

12. If the Contractor was required to identify in its bid or proposal the MBEs and/or WBEs they intended to use in connection with the performance of the Contract or Task Order, substitutions to the identified firms may only be made with the approval of the Agency, which shall only be given when the Contractor has proposed to use a firm that would satisfy the **Participation Goals** to the same extent as the firm previously identified, unless the Agency determines that the Contractor has established, with appropriate documentary and other evidence, that it made reasonable, good faith efforts. In making such determination, the Agency shall require evidence of the efforts listed in Section 11(a) above, as applicable, along with any other relevant factors.

13. If this Contract is for an indefinite quantity of construction, standard or professional services or is a requirements type contract and the Contractor has submitted an **M/WBE Utilization Plan** and has committed to subcontract work to MBEs and/or WBEs in order to meet the **Participation Goals**, the Contractor will not be deemed in violation of the M/WBE Program requirements for this Contract with regard to any work which was intended to be subcontracted to an MBE and/or WBE to the extent that the Agency has determined that such work is not needed.

14. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, at least once annually during the term of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, Agency shall review the Contractor's progress toward attainment of its **M/WBE Utilization Plan**, including but not limited to, by reviewing the percentage of work the Contractor has actually awarded to MBE and/or WBE subcontractors and the payments the Contractor made to such subcontractors.

15. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, Agency shall evaluate and assess the Contractor's performance in meeting those goals, and such evaluation and assessment shall become part of the Contractor's overall contract performance evaluation.

PART B

MISCELLANEOUS

1. The Contractor shall take notice that, if this solicitation requires the establishment of a **M/WBE Utilization Plan**, the resulting contract may be audited by DSBS to determine compliance with Section 6-129. See §6-129(e)(10). Furthermore, such resulting contract may also be examined by the City's Comptroller to assess compliance with the **M/WBE Utilization Plan**.

2. Pursuant to DSBS rules, construction contracts that include a requirement for a **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall not be subject to the law governing Locally Based Enterprises set forth in Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.
3. DSBS is available to assist contractors and potential contractors in determining the availability of MBEs and/or WBEs to participate as subcontractors, and in identifying opportunities that are appropriate for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in contracts.
4. Prospective contractors are encouraged to enter into qualified joint venture agreements with MBEs and/or WBEs as defined by Section 6-129(c)(30).
5. By submitting a bid or proposal the Contractor hereby acknowledges its understanding of the M/WBE Program requirements set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, and if awarded this Contract, the Contractor hereby agrees to comply with the M/WBE Program requirements of this Contract and pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract. The Contractor hereby agrees to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to solicit and obtain the participation of MBEs and/or WBEs to meet the required **Participation Goals**.

ARTICLE II. ENFORCEMENT

1. If Agency determines that a bidder or proposer, as applicable, has, in relation to this procurement, violated Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, Agency may disqualify such bidder or proposer, as applicable, from competing for this Contract and the Agency may revoke such bidder's or proposer's prequalification status, if applicable.
2. Whenever Agency believes that the Contractor or a subcontractor is not in compliance with Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall send a written notice to the Contractor describing the alleged noncompliance and offering the Contractor an opportunity to be heard. Agency shall then conduct an investigation to determine whether such Contractor or subcontractor is in compliance.
3. In the event that the Contractor has been found to have violated Section 6-129, the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to, any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency may determine that one of the following actions should be taken:
 - (a) entering into an agreement with the Contractor allowing the Contractor to cure the violation;
 - (b) revoking the Contractor's pre-qualification to bid or make proposals for future contracts;
 - (c) making a finding that the Contractor is in default of the Contract;
 - (d) terminating the Contract;
 - (e) declaring the Contractor to be in breach of Contract;
 - (f) withholding payment or reimbursement;
 - (g) determining not to renew the Contract;
 - (h) assessing actual and consequential damages;

(i) assessing liquidated damages or reducing fees, provided that liquidated damages may be based on amounts representing costs of delays in carrying out the purposes of the M/WBE Program, or in meeting the purposes of the Contract, the costs of meeting utilization goals through additional procurements, the administrative costs of investigation and enforcement, or other factors set forth in the Contract;

(j) exercising rights under the Contract to procure goods, services or construction from another contractor and charge the cost of such contract to the Contractor that has been found to be in noncompliance; or

(k) taking any other appropriate remedy.

4. If an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and pursuant to this Article II, Section 3, the Contractor has been found to have failed to fulfill its **Participation Goals** contained in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan or the **Participation Goals** as modified by Agency pursuant to Article I, Part A, Section 11, Agency may assess liquidated damages in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the difference between the dollar amount of work required to be awarded to MBE and/or WBE firms to meet the **Participation Goals** and the dollar amount the Contractor actually awarded and paid, and/or credited, to MBE and/or WBE firms. In view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the City will suffer by reason of Contractor's failure to meet the **Participation Goals**, the foregoing amount is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the City will suffer by reason of such failure, and not as a penalty. Agency may deduct and retain out of any monies which may become due under this Contract the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due under this Contract shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the City, the Contractor shall be liable to pay the difference.

5. Whenever Agency has reason to believe that an MBE and/or WBE is not qualified for certification, or is participating in a contract in a manner that does not serve a commercially useful function (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(8)), or has violated any provision of Section 6-129, Agency shall notify the Commissioner of DSBS who shall determine whether the certification of such business enterprise should be revoked.

6. Statements made in any instrument submitted to Agency pursuant to Section 6-129 shall be submitted under penalty of perjury and any false or misleading statement or omission shall be grounds for the application of any applicable criminal and/or civil penalties for perjury. The making of a false or fraudulent statement by an MBE and/or WBE in any instrument submitted pursuant to Section 6-129 shall, in addition, be grounds for revocation of its certification.

7. The Contractor's record in implementing its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall be a factor in the evaluation of its performance. Whenever Agency determines that a Contractor's compliance with an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been unsatisfactory, Agency shall, after consultation with the City Chief Procurement Officer, file an advice of caution form for inclusion in PASSPort as caution data.

Affirmation

The Bidder affirms and declares:

1. The said bidder is of lawful age and the only one interested in this bid; and no person, firm or corporation other than hereinbefore named has any interest in this bid, or in the Contract proposed to be taken.
2. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief: (1) the prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor; (2) unless otherwise required by law, the prices quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and (3) no attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
3. No councilman or other officer or employee or person whose salary is payable in whole or in part from the City Treasury is directly or indirectly interested in this bid, or in the supplies, materials, equipment, work or labor to which it relates, or in any of the profits thereof.
4. The bidder is not in arrears to the City of New York upon debt or contract or taxes, and is not a defaulter, as surety or otherwise, upon any obligation of the City of New York, and has not been declared not responsible, or disqualified, by any agency of the City of New York or State of New York, nor is there any proceeding pending relating to the responsibility or qualification of the bidder to receive public contracts except as disclosed in PASSPort.
5. The bidder hereby affirms that it has paid all applicable City income, excise and other taxes for all it has conducted business activities in New York City.
6. The bidder, as an individual, or as a member, partner, director or officer of the bidder, if the same be a firm, partnership or corporation, executes this document expressly warranting and representing that should this bid be accepted by the City and the Contract awarded to him, he and his subcontractors engaged in the performance:

(1) will comply with the provisions of Section 6-108 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York and the non-discrimination provisions of Section 220a of the New York State Labor Law, as more expressly and in detail set forth in the Agreement; (2) will comply with Section 6-109 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York in relation to minimum wages and other stipulations as more expressly and in detail set forth in the Agreement; (3) have complied with the provisions of the aforesaid laws since their respective effective dates, and (4) will post notices to be furnished by the City, setting forth the requirements of the aforesaid laws in prominent and conspicuous places in each and every plant, factory, building and structure where employees engaged in the performance of the Contract can readily view it, and will continue to keep such notices posted until the supplies, materials and equipment, or work labor and services required to be furnished or rendered by the Contractor have been finally accepted by the City. In the event of any breach or violation of the foregoing, the Contractor may be subject to damages, liquidated or otherwise, cancellation of the Contract and suspension as a

bidder for a period of three years. (The words, "the bidder", "he", "his", and "him" where used shall mean the individual bidder, firm, partnership or corporation executing this bid).

7. Compliance Report

The bidder, as an individual, or as a member, partner, director, or officer of the bidder, if the same be a firm, partnership, or corporation, (1) represents that his attention has been specifically drawn to Executive Order No. 50, dated April 25, 1980, on Equal Employment Compliance of the contract, and (2) warrants that he will comply with the provisions of Executive Order No. 50. The Employment Report must be submitted as part of the bid.

8. The bidder, as an individual, or as a member, partner, director, or officer of the bidder, if the same be a firm, partnership, or corporation, executes this document expressly warranting that he will comply with: (1) the provision of the contract on providing records, Chapter 8.
9. By submission of this bid, the bidder certifies that it now has and will continue to have the financial capability to fully perform the work required for this contract. Any award of this contract will be made in reliance upon such certification. Upon request therefor, the bidder will submit written verification of such financial capability in a form that is acceptable to the department.
10. In accordance with Section 165 of the State Finance Law, the bidder agrees that tropical hardwoods, as defined in Section 165 of the State Finance Law, shall not be utilized in the performance of this Contract, except as the same are permitted by the foregoing provision of law.
11. The bidder has visited and examined the site of the work and has carefully examined the Contract in the form approved by the Corporation Counsel, and will execute the Contract and perform all its items, covenants and conditions, and will provide, furnish and deliver all the work, materials, supplies, tools and appliances for all labor and materials necessary or required for the hereinafter named work, all in strict conformity with the Contract, for the prices set forth in the Bid Schedule.
12. M/WBE UTILIZATION PLAN: By signing its bid, the bidder agrees to the M/WBE Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations set forth below, unless a full waiver of the Participation Goals is granted.

I hereby:

- 1) acknowledge my understanding of the M/WBE participation requirements as set forth in this Contract and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York and the rules promulgated thereunder;
- 2) affirm that the information supplied in support of the M/WBE Utilization Plan is true and correct;
- 3) agree, if awarded this Contract, to comply with the M/WBE participation requirements of this Contract, the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and the rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract;
- 4) agree and affirm that it is a material term of this Contract that the Vendor will award the total dollar value of the M/WBE Participation Goals to certified MBEs and/or WBEs, unless a full waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency; and

agree and affirm, if awarded this Contract, to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the M/WBE Participation Goals, or If a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified Participation Goals by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms.

Pre-Award Process

The bidder is advised that as part of the pre-award review of its bid, it may be required to submit the information described in Sections (A) through (D) below. If required, the bidder must submit such information within five (5) business days following receipt of notification from DDC that it is among the low bidders. Such notification from DDC will be by email and will specify the types of information which must be submitted directly to DDC.

In the event the bidder fails to submit the required information within the specified time frame, its bid may be rejected as nonresponsive.

- (A) **Project Reference Form:** If required, the bidder must complete and submit the Project Reference Form set forth in this Bid Booklet. The Project Reference Form consists of 3 parts: (1) Contracts Completed by the Bidder, (2) Contracts Currently Under Construction by the Bidder, and (3) Pending Contracts Not Yet Started by the Bidder.
- (B) **Copy of License:** If required, the bidder must submit a copy of the license under which the bidder will be performing the work. Such license must clearly show the following: (1) Name of the Licensee, (2) License Number, and (3) Expiration date of the License. A copy of the license will be required from bidders for the following contracts: Plumbing Work, Electrical Work and Asbestos Abatement.
- (C) **Financial Information:** If required, the bidder must submit the financial information described below:
 - (1) **Audited Financial Statements:** Financial statements (Balance Sheet and Income Statement) of the entity submitting the bid, as audited by an independent auditor licensed to practice as a certified public accountant (CPA). Audited financial statements for the three most recent fiscal years must be submitted. Each such financial statement must include the auditor's standard report.

If the bidder does not have audited financial statements, it must submit an affidavit attesting to the fact that the bidder does not have such statements. In addition, the bidder must submit the following documentation covering the three most recent fiscal years: signed federal tax returns, unaudited financial statements, and a "certified review letter" from a certified public accountant (CPA) verifying the unaudited financial statements.

Unless the most recent audited or unaudited financial statement was issued within ninety (90) days, the bidder must submit interim financial information that includes data on financial position and results of operation (income data) for the current fiscal year. Such information may be summarized on a monthly or quarterly basis or at other intervals.
 - (2) **Schedule of Aged Accounts Receivable,** including portion due within ninety (90) days.

(D) **Project Specific Information:** If required, the bidder must submit the project specific information described below:

- (1) Statement indicating the number of years of experience the bidder has had and in what type of construction.
- (2) Resumes of all key personnel to be involved in the project, including the proposed project superintendent.
- (3) List of significant pieces of equipment expected to be used for the contract, and whether such equipment is owned or leased.
- (4) Description of work expected to be subcontracted, and to what firms, if known.
- (5) List of key material suppliers.
- (6) Preliminary bar chart time schedule
- (7) Contractor's expected means of financing the project. This should be based on the assumption that the contractor is required to finance 2X average monthly billings throughout the contract period.
- (8) Any other issues the contractor sees as impacting his ability to complete the project according to the contract.

In addition to the information described in Sections (A) through (D) above, the bidder shall submit such additional information as the Commissioner may require, including without limitation, an explanation or justification for specific unit price items.

The bidder is further advised that it may be required to attend a pre-award meeting with DDC representatives. If such a meeting is convened, the bidder will be advised as to any additional material to be provided.

BID SUBMISSION FORM

Bidder Name: ABCD Construction Corp.
Procurement Title: 85022B0025-PV235BDEV Brooklyn Museum Building
Envelope Renovation
RFx Name: 85022B0025-PV235BDEV Brooklyn Museum Building
Envelope Renovation

The above-named bidder affirms and declares:

1. The bidder has completed and submitted all required information for the above procurement in the PASSPort system;
2. Any discrepancy between the bid price listed on this Bid Submission Form and the bid information submitted in PASSPort may result in the agency finding the bid non-responsive; and
3. This bid is being submitted in accordance with New York State General Municipal Law § 103.

Lump Sum Bid Amount (Bid Price Item Grid)	\$ 6,241,016.63
+ All Allowances (Allowances Item Grid)	\$ 15,000.00
+ All Unit Prices (Unit Prices Item Grid)	\$ 134,420.00

= Total Bid Price:
(a/k/a Total Proposal Amount) \$ 6,390,256.63

Bidder Signature

EIN (if applicable): 11-3514484
(EIN must match the EIN of the entity that submitted bid information in PASSPort)

Bidder Name: ABCD Construction Corp.

Georgios Bouroudis
(Name of Partner of Corporate Officer)

By:

Signature:


(Signature of Partner of Corporate Officer)

Bidder's Identification of Subcontractors (BIDS Form)

Please list the subcontractors and agreed-upon amounts to be paid to each. Please note if any trade is not applicable to this project. If any of the work in the trade categories below is split between two or more subcontractors, please provide a description of the work to be performed by each subcontractor. If self-performing, please list your own name.

Please Note: Bidder may satisfy any required M/WBE Subcontractor Participation Goals by proposing one or more M/WBE subcontractors for any portion of the work to be performed by the below trades.

1. Plumbing and Gas Fitting Contractor(s):	Description of work for each subcontractor:
<u>Not Applicable</u>	
(Subcontractor Name)	
\$ _____	
(Agreed-upon amount to be paid to Subcontractor)	

(Subcontractor Name)	
\$ _____	
(Agreed-upon amount to be paid to Subcontractor)	
2. Steam Heating, Hot Water Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Apparatus Contractor(s):	Description of work for each subcontractor:
<u>Not Applicable</u>	
(Subcontractor Name)	
\$ _____	
(Agreed-upon amount to be paid to Subcontractor)	

(Subcontractor Name)	
\$ _____	
(Agreed-upon amount to be paid to Subcontractor)	
3. Electric Wiring and Standard Illuminating Fixtures Contractor(s):	Description of work for each subcontractor:
<u>Amin Electric</u>	<u>Electric Wiring, Illuminating Fixtures Replacement</u>
(Subcontractor Name)	
\$ <u>7,700.00</u>	
(Agreed-upon amount to be paid to Subcontractor)	
<u>Amin Electric</u>	<u>Electric Wiring, Illuminating Fixtures Replacement</u>
(Subcontractor Name)	
\$ <u>7,700.00</u>	
(Agreed-upon amount to be paid to Subcontractor)	



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

CONTRACTOR'S BID BREAKDOWN FORM

CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION

Project: Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation

Location: 1000 Washington Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11225

Bidder: _____

DDC ID: PV235BDEV

Sponsor Agency: DCLA

CSI Number	Description	Quantity	Unit	Total Cost of Material	Total Cost of Labor	Total Cost of Equipment	Total Cost: Materials, Labor and Equipment
	CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK						
01 0000	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (DDC GENERAL CONDITIONS)						
01 1000	SUMMARY						
	Mobilization	1	LS	\$32,000	\$50,000.00	\$0	\$82,000.00
	Temporary Power/ Lighting	1	LS	\$13,000	\$13,000.00	\$0	\$26,000.00
	Subtotal						\$108,000.00
02 0000	EXISTING CONDITIONS						
02 4119	SELECTIVE REMOVALS						
	Sidewalk shed						
	Section A & B + 3 months rental	1	LS	\$35,516.25	\$35,516.25	\$0.00	\$71,032.50
	Section C & D + 3 months rental	1	LS	\$35,516.25	\$35,516.25	\$0.00	\$71,032.50
	Pipe Scaffold						
	Section A, B, C + 3 months rental	1	LS	\$83,407.90	\$83,407.90	\$0.00	\$166,815.80
	Section D + 3 month rental	1	LS	\$83,407.90	\$83,407.90	\$0.00	\$166,815.80
	Section G + 3 month rental	1	LS	\$83,407.90	\$83,407.90	\$0.00	\$166,815.80
	Material hoist and rental	1	LS	\$83,407.90	\$83,407.90	\$0.00	\$166,815.80
	Site protection and temporary enclosure / fencing / partition /	1	LS	\$7,500.00	\$7,500.00	\$0.00	\$15,000.00
	Sculpture protection	1	LS	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00	\$0.00	\$10,000.00
	Subtotal						\$834,328.20
02 8213	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT						

	Exterior, Elevations (Stair Tower D)						
	- Waterproofing on Brick	900	LF	\$50,566.64	\$50,566.64	\$0.00	\$101,133.28
	- Caulk to Putty-Glass to Frame	30	LF	\$1,685.55	\$1,685.55	\$0.00	\$3,371.10
	Exterior, Elevations						
	- Window to Stucco Caulk	42	SF	\$2,359.78	\$2,359.78	\$0.00	\$4,719.56
	- New Silicone Caulk	42	LF	\$2,359.78	\$2,359.78	\$0.00	\$4,719.56
	- Glazing Putty	104	SF	\$5,843.26	\$5,843.26	\$0.00	\$11,686.52
	Subtotal						\$125,630.02
02 8250	EXTERIOR PAINT REMOVAL						
	MAC01 - Masonry cleaning - Sections A, B, C, G	40136	SF	\$50,170.17	\$50,170.17	\$0.00	\$100,340.33
	Subtotal						\$100,340.33
03 0000	CONCRETE						
03 0000	CONCRETE WORK						
	CPA 02 - Concrete restoration at section C bridge - Section C	61	CF	\$30,581.25	\$30,581.25	\$0.00	\$61,162.50
	CPA 03 - Concrete restoration at encased beam - Section G	153	CF	\$134,200.00	\$134,200.00	\$0.00	\$268,400.00
	CPA 04 - Concrete slab restoration - Section A	133	CF	\$1,486.75	\$1,486.75	\$0.00	\$2,973.50
	RPP01 - Embedded railing restoration - Sections A, B	222	CF	\$31,450.00	\$31,450.00	\$0.00	\$62,900.00
	Subtotal						\$395,436.00
03 0100	CONCRETE RESTORATION						
	CPA01 - Concrete patching - Sections C, H	38	SF	\$3,460.43	\$3,460.43	\$0.00	\$6,920.85
	CCR01 - Concrete crack restoration - Sections A, H	57	LF	\$3,509.37	\$3,509.37	\$0.00	\$7,018.74
	Concrete pavers removal and replacement - Roof H	200	EA	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	Subtotal						\$28,535.90

04 0000	MASONRY						
04 0120.52	MASONRY CLEANING						
	BCM01 & SMC01 - Masonry cleaning	28	SF	\$194.14	\$194.14	\$0.00	\$388.27
	Subtotal						\$388.27
04 0120.91	MASONRY RESTORATION						
	MRM01 - Brick masonry replacement - All sections						
	Transitional masonry - per tag	625	SF	\$45,306.34	\$45,306.34	\$0.00	\$90,613
	Transitional masonry - Sections A, B, C, G - Assume 5%	2,013	SF	\$125,812.50	\$125,812.50	\$0.00	\$251,625
	Glazed masonry	208	SF	\$15,102.11	\$15,102.11	\$0.00	\$30,204
	MRM02 - Individual brick masonry-unit replacement - All sections						
	Transitional masonry	24	EA	\$2,400.00	\$2,400.00	\$0.00	\$4,800
	Glazed masonry	8	EA	\$800.00	\$800.00	\$0.00	\$1,600
	MIM - Misc. abandoned anchor removal - All sections	77	EA	\$9,625.00	\$9,625.00	\$0.00	\$19,250
	MCR01 - Masonry corner replacement & remedial exp. joint Glazed	1,335	SF	\$83,442.50	\$83,442.50	\$0.00	\$166,885
	BPT01 - Mortar repointing - All sections						
	Per tag	410	SF	\$8,205.60	\$8,205.60	\$0.00	\$16,411
	Sections A, B, C, G - Assume 50%	20,075	SF	\$401,500.00	\$401,500.00	\$0.00	\$803,000
	LIN01 - Arch lintel reinforcement - Sections A, B	2	EA	\$5,223.00	\$5,223.00	\$0.00	\$10,446
	LIN02 - Lintel restoration- Sections A, D, G						
	Transitional masonry	108	SF	\$2,236.88	\$2,236.88	\$0.00	\$4,474
	Glazed masonry	36	SF	\$2,236.88	\$2,236.88	\$0.00	\$4,474
	LIN03 - Lintel replacement - Glazed masonry - Section C	12	SF	\$1,390.00	\$1,390.00	\$0.00	\$2,780
	SAR01 - Shelf angle replacement - Sections B, C, G						
	Transitional masonry	113	SF	\$13,464.00	\$13,464.00	\$0.00	\$26,928
	Glazed masonry	38	SF	\$4,488.00	\$4,488.00	\$0.00	\$8,976
	WRR01 - Window infill - Section G	389	SF	\$68,008.50	\$68,008.50	\$0.00	\$136,017
	FLS01 - Flashing installation - Sections A, B	504	SF	\$8,790.50	\$8,790.50	\$0.00	\$17,581
	CPA02 - Concrete restoration at section C bridge - Section C	49	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	CPA03 - Concrete restoration at encased beam - Section G	360	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	SWS02 - Sill replacement - Sections A, B	134	SF	\$41,593.75	\$41,593.75	\$0.00	\$83,188
	SCO01 - Coping stone installation - Section A	10	SF	\$3,287.50	\$3,287.50	\$0.00	\$6,575
	Subtotal						\$1,715,018.74
04 0140.91	STONE RESTORATION						

	SCR01 - Stone crack restoration - Sections G, H	9	LF	\$2,538.00	\$2,538.00	\$0.00	\$5,076
	SPA01 - Stone spall restoration - Section H	11	SF	\$1,331.25	\$1,331.25	\$0.00	\$2,663
	Subtotal						\$7,738.50
04 4316	STONE FABRICATIONS						
	Window stone stool reinstallation and readjust as required:						
	Windows #14 to 23 – Section G	7	EA	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	SCO01 - Stone coping installation - Section A	3	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	SCO02 - Stone coping replacement - Section G	6	LF	\$1,250.00	\$1,250.00	\$0.00	\$2,500
	SCO03 - Chimney coping stone installation - Section A	14	LF	\$3,492.50	\$3,492.50	\$0.00	\$6,985
	SWS02 - Stone sill replacement - Sections A, B, C	67	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Subtotal						\$53,273.94
05 0000	METALS						
05 5000	METAL FABRICATIONS						
	New Steel						
	LIN03 - Lintel replacement - Glazed masonry - Section C	6	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	CPA02 - Concrete restoration at section C bridge - Section C	49	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	CPA03 - Concrete restoration at encased beam - Section G	123	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	Steel reinforcement						
	LIN02 - Lintel restoration- Sections A, D, G - Assume 10%	72	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	SAR01 - Shelf angle replacement - Sections B, C, G - Assume 10%	60	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	MCR01 - Masonry corner replacement & remedial exp. joint Glazed	700	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	Misc. steel reinforcement	1	LS	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	Parapet wall-mounted railing - Section H	97	LF	\$19,402.00	\$19,402.00	\$0.00	\$38,804
	Subtotal						\$140,978

06 0000	WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES						
06 1000	ROUGH CARPENTRY						
	Wood blocking as required for new window installation	1	LS	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	Subtotal						\$14,596
06 2000	FINISH CARPENTRY						
	New window stool						
	Casement windows #24 to 28 and 30 & 31 - Section G	6	EA	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	Window trim reinstallation & readjust as required						
	Double-hung windows #19, 20, 21 - Section G	3	EA	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	Subtotal						\$29,193
07 0000	THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION						
07 5600	FLUID APPLIED FLASHING						
	New fluid-applied flashing - Section H	200	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	Subtotal						\$14,596
07 6000	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL						
	Wall Flashing - Aluminum shop painted						
	FLS01 - Flashing Installation - Sections A, B	167	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	CPA03 - Concrete restoration at encased beam - Section G	122	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	Coping Flashing - Lead-coated copper						
	SCO01 - Stone coping installation - Section A	3	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	SCO02 - Stone coping replacement - Section G	3	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	SCO03 - Chimney coping stone installation - Section A	14	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	Miscellaneous sheet metal flashing - All Sections	1	LS	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	Subtotal						\$87,578
07 9200	JOINT SEALANTS						
	SEA01 - New backer and sealant at the following:						
	MCR01 - Masonry corner rebuilding	1,336	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	SWS02 - Stone sill replacement	67	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	STR01 - Stucco removal and façade recladding	500	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
	SCO01 - Stone coping installation	3	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31

SCO02 - Stone coping replacement	3	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
SCO03 - Chimney coping stone installation	14	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
LIN02 - Lintel steel restoration - transitional	68	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
LIN02 - Lintel steel restoration - glazed	4	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
LIN03 - Lintel steel replacement - glazed	6	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
SAR01 - Spandrel restoration - transitional	54	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
SAR01 - Spandrel restoration - glazed	6	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
SEA01 - Concrete - Section A	1,166	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
SEA01 - Concrete - Section B	1,166	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
RPP01 - Embedded railing	148	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
SEA01- Roof H	100	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
WRR01 - Window infill	160	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596.31
WRR02 - Window replacement						
Windows #4 to 7	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Window #8	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Window #9	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Windows #10 & 12	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Window #11	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Window #13 & door 13B	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Window #19	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Windows #22 & 23	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Window #24	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Window #25	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Window #26	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Window #27	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Window #28	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Window #29	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Window #30	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Window #31	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Window #32	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Door #1	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Door #2	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Door #3	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
Per Tag	24	LF	\$2,321.43	\$2,321.43	\$0.00	\$4,643
WRR03 - Window restoration - Section A	33	LF	\$8,250.00	\$8,250.00	\$0.00	\$16,500
LFR01 - Light Fixture replacement	1	EA	\$1,500.00	\$1,500.00	\$0.00	\$3,000
Miscellaneous termination bar and sealant	50	LF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
LEJ01 - Lead joint cap						
Bridge C	57	LF	\$1,862.45	\$1,862.45	\$0.00	\$3,725
Roof H	516	LF	\$16,762.01	\$16,762.01	\$0.00	\$33,524
Subtotal						\$402,386

08 0000	OPENINGS						
08 1116	ALUMINUM FLUSH DOORS						
	Double doors #13b - Section D	2	EA	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Subtotal						\$75,502
08 4413	ALUMINUM RELACEMENT WINDOW WALL - STAIR D						
	Vertical and horizontal subframe - Section D	25	LF	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Vertical windows #10 & 12	75	SF	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Subtotal						\$151,003
08 5113.01	ALUMINUM RELACEMENT WINDOWS - STAIR D						
	Horizontal windows #11 & 13	50	SF	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Subtotal						\$75,502
08 5113.02	ALUMINUM DOUBLE HUNG WINDOWS						
	Double Hung window - Section G						
	Window #19	1	EA	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Windows #22, 23	1	EA	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Double Hung window - Stair C						
	Window #8	1	EA	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Subtotal						\$226,505
08 5113.03	ALUMINUM REPLACEMENT WINDOWS						
	Casement window - Section G						
	Window #24	1	EA	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Window #25	1	EA	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Window #26	1	EA	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Window #27	1	EA	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Window #28	1	EA	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Window #30	1	EA	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Window #31	1	EA	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Subtotal						\$528,511
08 5123	STEEL WINDOW RESTORATION						

	Fixed window - Section A (including glazing)						
	Window #1	1	EA	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Window #2	1	EA	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Window #3	1	EA	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Subtotal						\$226,505
08 7100	FINISH HARDWARE						
	Double door - Section D						
	Hardware	3	EA	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Sill	3	EA	\$37,750.79	\$37,750.79	\$0.00	\$75,502
	Subtotal						\$151,003
08 8000	GLASS AND GLAZING (included w/ other Div 8 sections)						
09 0000	FINISHES						
09 0120.91	PLASTER RESTORATION						
	Restoration plaster disturbed by new work at the following						
	Windows #1 to 3 - Section A	32	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Windows #8 - Section C	32	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Windows #10 & 12 - Section D	32	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Windows #11 & 13 - Section D	32	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Door #13B - Section D	32	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Windows infill #14 to 18, 20, 21 - Section G	32	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Windows #19 - Section G	32	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Windows #22, 23 - Section G	32	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Window #24 - Section G	32	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Window #25 - Section G	32	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Window #26 - Section G	32	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Window #27 - Section G	32	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Window #28 - Section G	32	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Window #30 - Section G	32	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Window #31 - Section G	32	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Restoration plaster disturbed by new work at landing edge - Section	32	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Subtotal						\$233,541

09 0124.91	STUCCO RESTORATION						
	STR01 - Stucco façade - Section G	2,013	SF	\$65,406.90	\$65,406.90	\$0.00	\$130,814
	Subtotal						\$130,814
09 2600	GYP SUM ASSEMBLIES						
	WRR01 - Window infill						
	Gypsum wallboard - Windows #14 to 18, 20, 21 - Section G	400	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Subtotal						\$14,596
09 9000	PAINTING AND COATING						
	Steel						
	SAR01 - Spandrel restoration - Transitional masonry						
	Existing spandrel - Section G	180	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	New steel angle x 2 - Section G	180	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Existing spandrel - Section C	180	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	New steel angle x 2 - Section C	180	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	SAR01 - Spandrel restoration - Glazed masonry						
	Spandrel & Steel - Section B	180	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	LIN02 - Lintel restoration - Transitional masonry						
	Section G	220	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Section A	220	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	LIN02 - Lintel restoration - Glazed masonry						
	Stair Tower D	220	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	LIN03 - Lintel replacement - Glazed masonry						
	Stair C	15	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	WRR01	400	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	CPA02 - Concrete restoration at section C Bridge - Section C	150	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	CPA03 - Concrete restoration at encased beam - Section G	360	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	MCR01 - Sections D, C	1,360	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	STR01 - Section G	2,000	SF	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	LIN04 - Lintel Steel Recoating - Transitional Masonry - Section G	103	SF	\$306.60	\$306.60	\$0.00	\$613
	MPP01 - Aluminum doors - Door #1, 2 & 3	171	SF	\$1,706.55	\$1,706.55	\$0.00	\$3,413
	MPP01 - Aluminum windows - Windows #4, 5, 6, and 7	171	SF	\$1,706.55	\$1,706.55	\$0.00	\$3,413
	MPP02 - Steel window guard - Section B	5	EA	\$3,197.63	\$3,197.63	\$0.00	\$6,395
	MPP02 - Steel drain - Section A	256	SF	\$3,197.63	\$3,197.63	\$0.00	\$6,395
	MPP03 - Galv. steel gate - Sections A, B	2	EA	\$4,583.83	\$4,583.83	\$0.00	\$9,168
	MPP03 - Galv. steel railing - Sections A, B	275	LF	\$4,583.83	\$4,583.83	\$0.00	\$9,168
	MPP03 - Galv. steel handrail - Sections A, B	275	LF	\$4,583.83	\$4,583.83	\$0.00	\$9,168
	MAC01 - Masonry wall - All sections	40,136	SF	\$50,170.17	\$50,170.17	\$0.00	\$100,340
	Misc. painting and coating	1	LS	\$7,298.16	\$7,298.16	\$0.00	\$14,596
	Subtotal						\$367,018

FORM OF BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS. That we, ABCD Construction Corp.

5702 Third Avenue

Brooklyn, NY 11220

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal", and Endurance Assurance Corporation

600 Campus Drive, Suite 4

Florham Park, New Jersey 07932

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "CITY", or to its successors and assigns in the penal sum of _____

Ten Percent of the Amount Bid

(\$ 10%), Dollars lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Whereas, the Principal is about to submit (or has submitted) to the City the accompanying proposal, hereby made a part hereof, to enter into a contract in writing for _____

Project ID: PV235BDEV - Contract No.1 General Construction Work - Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope

Renovation Rear Facades and Roof H

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal shall not withdraw said Proposal without the consent of the City for a period of forty-five (45) days after the opening of bids and in the event of acceptance of the Principal's Proposal by the City, if the Principal shall:

(a) Within ten (10) days after notification by the City, execute in quadruplicate and deliver to the City all the executed counterparts of the Contract in the form set forth in the Contract Documents, in accordance with the proposal as accepted, and

(b) Furnish a performance bond and separate payment bond, as may be required by the City, for the faithful performance and proper fulfillment of such Contract, which bonds shall be satisfactory in all respects to the City and shall be executed by good and sufficient sureties, and

(c) In all respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said Proposal as provided in the Information for Bidders, bound herewith and made a part hereof, or if the City shall reject the aforesaid Proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

In the event that the Proposal of the Principal shall be accepted and the Contract be awarded to the Principal the Surety hereunder agrees subject only to the payment by the Principal of the premium therefore, if requested by the City, to write the aforementioned performance and payment bonds in the form set forth in the Contract Documents.

It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall in no event exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

There shall be no liability under this bond if, in the event of the acceptance of the Principal's Proposal by the City, either a performance bond or payment bond, or both, shall not be required by the City on or before the 30th day after the date on which the City signs the Contract.

The surety, for the value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of the Surety and its bond shall in no way be impaired or affected by any postponements of the date upon which the City will receive or open bids, or by any extensions of the time within which the City may accept the Principal's Proposal, or by any waiver by the City of any of the requirements of the Information for Bidders, and the Surety hereby waives notice of any such postponements, extensions, or waivers.

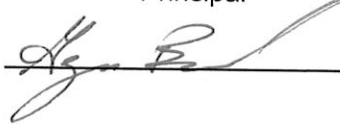
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers the 19th day of January, 2022.

(Seal)

ABCD Construction Corp. (L.S.)

Principal

By: _____

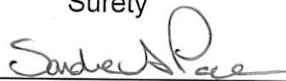


(Seal)

Endurance Assurance Corporation

Surety

By: _____



Sandra A. Pace, Attorney-in-Fact

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION

State of New York County of Kings ss:
On this 19th day of January, 2022, before me personally came
Georgios Bouroudis to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did
depone and say that he/she/they resides at
951 80th street Brooklyn
that he/she/they is the President of
ABCD Construction Corp.

the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he/she/they knows
the seal of said corporation; that one of the seals affixed to said instrument is such seal; that it
was so affixed by order of the directors of said corporation, and that he/she/they signed his name
thereto by like order.

Roseann DeCesare

ROSEANN DeCESARE
Notary Public, State of New York
No. 24-4942080
Qualified in Kings County
Certificate filed in New York County
Commission Expires September 12, 2022
Notary Public

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of _____ County of _____ ss:
On this _____ day of _____, _____, before me personally
appeared _____ to me known and known to me to be one of
the members of the firm of _____ described in and
who executed the foregoing instrument, and he/she/they acknowledged to me that he/she/they
executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

Notary Public

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of _____ County of _____ ss:
On this _____ day of _____, _____, before me personally
appeared _____ to me known and known to me to be the
person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument and acknowledged that
he/she/they executed the same.

Notary Public

AFFIX ACKNOWLEDGMENTS AND JUSTIFICATION OF SURETIES

SURETY ACKNOWLEDGMENT

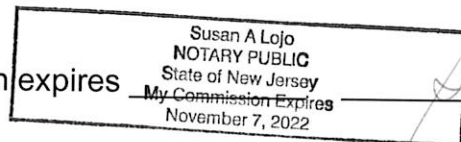
State of New Jersey

County of Union

On this 19th day of January, 2022, Before me personally came Sandra A. Pace to me known, who being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she is an Attorney-in-Fact of Endurance Assurance Corporation

corporation described in and which executed the within instrument; that he/she knows the corporate seal of said corporation; that the seal affixed to the within instrument is such corporate seal, and that he/she signed the said instrument and affixed the said seal as Attorney-in-Fact by authority of the Board of Directors of said corporation and by authority of this office under the Standing Resolutions thereof.

My commission expires



Susan A Lojo



POWER OF ATTORNEY

2790

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, that Endurance Assurance Corporation, a Delaware corporation, Endurance American Insurance Company, a Delaware corporation, Lexon Insurance Company, a Texas corporation, and/or Bond Safeguard Insurance Company, a South Dakota corporation, each, a "Company" and collectively, "Sompo International," do hereby constitute and appoint: Sandra A. Pace, Cheryl R. Coleman, Marc J. Michalewsky, Thomas M. True, Zachary J. Rosenthal as true and lawful Attorney(s)-In-Fact to make, execute, seal, and deliver for, and on its behalf as surety or co-surety; bonds and undertakings given for any and all purposes, also to execute and deliver on its behalf as aforesaid renewals, extensions, agreements, waivers, consents or stipulations relating to such bonds or undertakings provided, however, that no single bond or undertaking so made, executed and delivered shall obligate the Company for any portion of the penal sum thereof in excess of the sum of ONE HUNDRED FIFTY MILLION Dollars (\$150,000,000.00).

Such bonds and undertakings for said purposes, when duly executed by said attorney(s)-in-fact, shall be binding upon the Company as fully and to the same extent as if signed by the President of the Company under its corporate seal attested by its Corporate Secretary.

This appointment is made under and by authority of certain resolutions adopted by the sole shareholder of each Company by unanimous written consent effective the 15th day of June, 2019, a copy of which appears below under the heading entitled "Certificate".

This Power of Attorney is signed and sealed by facsimile under and by authority of the following resolution adopted by the sole shareholder of each Company by unanimous written consent effective the 15th day of June, 2019 and said resolution has not since been revoked, amended or repealed:

RESOLVED, that the signature of an individual named above and the seal of the Company may be affixed to any such power of attorney or any certificate relating thereto by facsimile, and any such power of attorney or certificate bearing such facsimile signature or seal shall be valid and binding upon the Company in the future with respect to any bond or undertaking to which it is attached.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Company has caused this instrument to be signed by the following officers, and its corporate seal to be affixed this 15th day of June, 2019.

Endurance Assurance Corporation
By: *Richard M Appel*
Richard Appel; SVP & Senior Counsel



Endurance American Insurance Company
By: *Richard M Appel*
Richard Appel; SVP & Senior Counsel



Lexon Insurance Company
By: *Richard M Appel*
Richard Appel; SVP & Senior Counsel



Bond Safeguard Insurance Company
By: *Richard M Appel*
Richard Appel; SVP & Senior Counsel



ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

On this 15th day of June, 2019, before me, personally came the above signatories known to me, who being duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she is an Officer of each of the Companies; and that he executed said instrument on behalf of each Company by authority of his office under the by-laws of each Company.

By: *Amy Taylor*
Amy Taylor, Notary Public - My Commission Expires 5/9/23



CERTIFICATE

I, the undersigned Officer of each Company, DO HEREBY CERTIFY that:

1. That the original power of attorney of which the foregoing is a copy was duly executed on behalf of each Company and has not since been revoked, amended or modified; that the undersigned has compared the foregoing copy thereof with the original power of attorney, and that the same is a true and correct copy of the original power of attorney and of the whole thereof;
2. The following are resolutions which were adopted by the sole shareholder of each Company by unanimous written consent effective June 15, 2019 and said resolutions have not since been revoked, amended or modified:

"RESOLVED, that each of the individuals named below is authorized to make, execute, seal and deliver for and on behalf of the Company any and all bonds, undertakings or obligations in surety or co-surety with others: RICHARD M. APPEL, BRIAN J. BEGGS, CHRISTOPHER DONELAN, SHARON L. SIMS, CHRISTOPHER L. SPARRO, MARIANNE L. WILBERT
; and be it further

RESOLVED, that each of the individuals named above is authorized to appoint attorneys-in-fact for the purpose of making, executing, sealing and delivering bonds, undertakings or obligations in surety or co-surety for and on behalf of the Company."

3. The undersigned further certifies that the above resolutions are true and correct copies of the resolutions as so recorded and of the whole thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the corporate seal this 19th day of January, 2022.

By: *Daniel S. Lurie*
Daniel S. Lurie, Secretary

NOTICE: U. S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT'S OFFICE OF FOREIGN ASSETS CONTROL (OFAC)

No coverage is provided by this Notice nor can it be construed to replace any provisions of any surety bond or other surety coverage provided. This Notice provides information concerning possible impact on your surety coverage due to directives issued by OFAC. Please read this Notice carefully.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) administers and enforces sanctions policy, based on Presidential declarations of "national emergency". OFAC has identified and listed numerous foreign agents, front organizations, terrorists, terrorist organizations, and narcotics traffickers as "Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons". This list can be located on the United States Treasury's website - <https://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/SDN-List>.

In accordance with OFAC regulations, if it is determined that you or any other person or entity claiming the benefits of any coverage has violated U.S. sanctions law or is a Specially Designated National and Blocked Person, as identified by OFAC, any coverage will be considered a blocked or frozen contract and all provisions of any coverage provided are immediately subject to OFAC. When a surety bond or other form of surety coverage is considered to be such a blocked or frozen contract, no payments nor premium refunds may be made without authorization from OFAC. Other limitations on the premiums and payments may also apply.

Any reproductions are void.

Surety Claims Submission: LexonClaimAdministration@sompo-intl.com

Telephone: 615-553-9500 Mailing Address: Sompo International; 12890 Lebanon Road; Mount Juliet, TN 37122-2870

ENDURANCE ASSURANCE CORPORATION
FINANCIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY - STATUTORY BASIS

As of December 31, 2020

ASSETS:

Bonds	\$ 2,157,544,757
Stocks	\$ 1,621,290,435
Other Invested Assets	\$ 118,574,006
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 345,153,160
Receivable for Securities	\$ 7,175,643
Total Cash and Invested Assets	\$ 4,249,738,000

Agents' Balances or Uncollected Premiums	\$ 721,677,754
Reinsurance Recoverable on Loss and Loss Adjustment Expense Payments	\$ 61,486,657
Funds Held By or Deposited With Reinsurance Companies	\$ 10,857,763
Federal & Foreign Income Tax Recoverable & Interest Thereon	\$ -
Net Deferred Tax Assets	\$ 60,206,396
Receivables From Parent, Subsidiaries & Affiliates	\$ 5,938,967
Aggregate Write-Ins for Other Than Invested Assets	\$ 13,008,369
Investment Income Due and Accrued	\$ 12,757,244
Total Admitted Assets	\$ 5,135,671,150

LIABILITIES:

Losses	\$ 1,447,946,516
Loss Adjustment Expenses	\$ 143,637,396
Reinsurance Payable on Paid Loss and Loss Adjustment Expenses	\$ 45,439,533
Taxes Licenses and Fees	\$ 7,837,697
Current Federal & Foreign Income Taxes	\$ 9,117,279
Unearned Premiums	\$ 1,023,124,284
Ceded Reinsurance Premiums Payable	\$ 113,211,464
Commissions Payable, Contingent Commissions and Similar Items	\$ 9,769,054
Amounts Withheld or Retained by Company for Account of Others	\$ 128,135,326
Other Expenses Payable	\$ 34,798,384
Payable to Parents, Subsidiaries and Affiliates	\$ 58,648,996
Payable for Securities	\$ 8,613,627
Provision for Reinsurance	\$ 18,312,751
Other Liabilities	\$ 42,078,886
Total Liabilities	\$ 3,090,671,193

CAPITAL AND SURPLUS:

Special Surplus Funds - Retroactive Reinsurance Gain	\$ 1,328,606
Common Capital Stock	\$ 5,000,000
Gross Paid In and Contributed Surplus	\$ 2,159,282,258
Unassigned Funds (Surplus)	\$ (120,610,907)
Total Capital and Surplus	\$ 2,044,999,957

Total Liabilities and Capital and Surplus

\$ 5,135,671,150

I, Entela Hana, Treasurer of Endurance Assurance Corporation (the "Company") do hereby certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, the foregoing is a full and true Statutory Statement of Admitted Assets, Liabilities, Capital and Surplus of the Company as of December 31, 2020 prepared in conformity with accounting practices prescribed or permitted by the State of Delaware Department of Insurance. The foregoing statement should not be taken as a complete statement of financial condition of the Company. Such a statement is available upon request at the Company's office located at 4 Manhattanville Road, 3rd Floor; Purchase, NY 10577.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of the Company at Purchase, New York:

Entela Hana

Entela Hana, Treasurer

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 3rd day of March, 2021:

DocuSigned by:

Fiona McNamara

Notary Public & Seal

Notary Public, State of New York
Qualified in Rockland County
No. 01MC5081895
My commission expires July 14, 2021

State of New York

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL SERVICES

WHEREAS IT APPEARS THAT

Endurance Assurance Corporation

Home Office Address Wilmington, Delaware

Organized under the Laws of Delaware

has complied with the necessary requirements of or pursuant to law, it is hereby

licensed to do within this State the business of

accident and health, fire, miscellaneous property, water damage, burglary and theft, glass, boiler and machinery, elevator, animal, collision, personal injury liability, property damage liability, workers' compensation and employers' liability, fidelity and surety, credit, motor vehicle and aircraft physical damage, marine and inland marine, marine protection and indemnity, residual value, credit unemployment, gap, prize indemnification, service contract reimbursement, legal services, involuntary unemployment and salary protection insurance, as specified in paragraph(s) 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 24, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30 and 31 of Section 1113(a) of the New York Insurance Law and also such workers' compensation insurance as may be incident to coverages contemplated under paragraphs 20 and 21 of Section 1113(a), including insurances described in the Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act (Public Law No. 803, 69 Cong. as amended; 33 USC Section 901 et seq. as amended), and as authorized by Section 4102(c), insurance of every kind or description outside of the United States and reinsurance of every kind or description to the extent permitted by certified copy of its charter document on file in this Department until July 1, 2022.



**In Witness Whereof, I have hereunto set
my hand and affixed the official seal of this
Department at the City of Albany, New York, this
1st day of July, 2021**

Linda A. Lacewell
Superintendent

By

Colleen M. Draper
Colleen M. Draper
Special Deputy Superintendent

Original on Watermarked Paper

STATE OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT of financial services

CERTIFICATE OF SOLVENCY UNDER SECTION 1111 OF THE NEW YORK INSURANCE
LAW

It is hereby certified that

Endurance Assurance Corporation
of Wilmington, Delaware

a corporation organized under the laws of Delaware and duly authorized to transact the business of insurance in this State, is qualified to become surety or guarantor on all bonds, undertakings, recognizances, guaranties and other obligations required or permitted by law; and that the said corporation is possessed of a capital and surplus including gross paid-in and contributed surplus and unassigned funds (surplus) aggregating the sum of \$2,044,999,957. (Capital \$5,000,000), as is shown by its sworn financial statement for the quarter ending, December 31, 2020, on file in this Department, prior to audit.

The said corporation cannot lawfully expose itself to loss on any one risk or hazard to an amount exceeding 10% of its surplus to policyholders, unless it shall be protected in excess of that amount in the manner provided in Section 4118 of the Insurance Law of this State.



In Witness Whereof, I have here-
unto set my hand and affixed the
official seal of this Department
at the City of Albany, this 20th
day of April, 2021.

Linda A. Lacewell
Superintendent

By

Colleen M. Draper
Special Deputy Superintendent

QUALIFICATION FORM

Name of Contractor: ABCD Construction Corp.

Name of Project: AMKC RNDC Roof Replacement

Location of Project: 11-11 Hazen Street, East Elmhurst, NY 11370

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: Zion Hia

Title: Owner's Representative Phone Number: 718-546-2819

Brief description of the Project completed or the Project in progress: _____

Roof Replacement of 27 Buildings. Repairs at the RNDC and AMKC Prisons

Was the Project performed as a prime, a subcontractor or a sub-subcontractor: Prime

Amount of Contract, Subcontract or Sub-subcontract: \$13,499,534.00

Start Date and Completion Date: 11/17 - 11/19

Name of Contractor: ABCD Construction Corp.

Name of Project: Sotomayor Houses 1A - Roof Replacement and Exterior Renovation

Location of Project: 1090 Rosedale Avenue, Bronx, NY, 10472

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: Chris D'Alimonte

Title: Owner's Representative Phone Number: 212-306-3531

Brief description of the Project completed or the Project in progress: _____

Roof Replacement, Exterior Rehabilitation and Interior Repairs at 5 Buildings. Electrical Upgrades

Was the Project performed as a prime, a subcontractor or a sub-subcontractor: Prime

Amount of Contract, Subcontract or Sub-subcontract: \$27,285,846.00

Start Date and Completion Date: 10/17 - 06/21

QUALIFICATION FORM

Name of Contractor: ABCD Construction Corp.

Name of Project: Sotomayor Houses 2B - Exterior Renovation and Roof Replacement

Location of Project: 1715 Bruckner Boulevard, Bronx, 10472

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: Chris D'Alimonte

Title: Owner's Representative Phone Number: 212-306-3531

Brief description of the Project completed or the Project in progress: _____

Roof Replacement, Exterior Rehabilitation and Interior Repairs at 5 Buildings. Electrical Upgrades

Was the Project performed as a prime, a subcontractor or a sub-subcontractor: Prime

Amount of Contract, Subcontract or Sub-subcontract: \$27,904,209.66

Start Date and Completion Date: 03/20 - 04/22

Name of Contractor: ABCD Construction Corp.

Name of Project: Pilgrim Psychiatric Center Rehabilitation

Location of Project: 998 Crooked Hill Rd, Brentwood, NY, 11717

Owner or Owner's representative (Architect or Engineer) who is familiar with the work performed:

Name: Steven Jacobs

Title: Senior Field Representative Phone Number: 845-222-3783

Brief description of the Project completed or the Project in progress: _____

Masonry Restoration and Asbestos Abatement for 7 Buildings

Was the Project performed as a prime, a subcontractor or a sub-subcontractor: _____

Amount of Contract, Subcontract or Sub-subcontract: \$3,199,999.00

Start Date and Completion Date: 06/18 - 06/20

SCHEDULE B – M/WBE Utilization Plan

Part 1: M/WBE Participation Goals

Contract Overview (To be completed by contracting agency)

APT E-Pin# TBD FMS Project ID# PV235BDEV
 Project Title Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation Agency PIN# 8502022PV0003C
 Contracting Agency New York City Department of Design and Construction Bid/Proposal Response Date 02/09/2022
 Agency Address 30-30 Thomson Avenue City Long Island City State NY ZIP 11101
 Contact Person Tempestt B Title M/WBE Outreach & Compliance Analyst
 Telephone 718-391-2604 Email bellamyte@ddc.nyc.gov

Project Description (attach additional pages if necessary)

Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation- Borough of Brooklyn

Bidder or proposer ☒ is required OR ☐ is not required to specifically identify the contact information of all M/WBE firms they intend to use as a subcontractor on this contract, including the M/WBE vendor name, address and telephone number in the space provided below in Part 2 Section 4.

M/WBE Participation Goals for Services

Enter the percentage amount for each category or for an unspecified goal.

Prime Contract Industry: Construction

Category and Breakdown:

Unspecified 9.00 %
 Black American 1.00 %
 Hispanic American 1.00 %
 Asian American _____ %
 Women _____ %

Total Participation Goals 11.00 %
 Line 1

Part 2: M/WBE Participation Plan

(To be completed by the bidder/proposer unless granted a full waiver, which must be submitted with the bid/proposal in lieu of this form)

Section 1: Prime Contractor Contact Information

Tax ID# 113514484 FMS Vendor ID# _____
 Business Name A.B.C.D. Construction Corp Contact Person George Bouroudis
 Business Address 5702 3rd Avenue City Brooklyn State NY ZIP 11220
 Telephone 718-439-3385 Email gb@abcdconstruction.com

Section 3: Contractor M/WBE Utilization Plan

Please review the Notice to Prospective Contractors for more information on how to obtain credit for M/WBE participation. Check applicable box. The Proposer or Bidder will fulfill the M/WBE Participation Goals:

- ☐ As an M/WBE Prime Contractor that will self-perform and/or subcontract to other M/WBE firms a portion of the contract the value of which is at least the amount located on Lines 2 or 3 in the panels in Section 2, as applicable. The value of any work subcontracted to non-M/WBE firms will not be credited towards fulfillment of M/WBE Participation Goals. Please check all that apply to Prime Contractor: ☐ MBE ☐ WBE
- ☐ As a Qualified Joint Venture with an M/WBE partner, in which the value of the M/WBE partner's participation and/or the value of any work subcontracted to other M/WBE firms is at least the amount located on Lines 2 or 3 in the panels in Section 2, as applicable. The value of any work subcontracted to non-M/WBE firms will not be credited towards fulfillment of M/WBE Participation Goals.
- ☒ As a non-M/WBE Prime Contractor that will enter into subcontracts with M/WBE firms the value of which is at least the amount located on Lines 2 or 3 in the panels in Section 2, as applicable.

Section 2: M/WBE Utilization Goal Calculation

Prime Contractor Adopting Agency Participation Goals

For Prime Contractors (including Qualified Joint Ventures and M/WBE firms) adopting Agency M/WBE Participation Goals.

Total Bid/Proposal Value \$ 6,390,256.63
 multiplied by x
 Total Participation Goals 11.00 %
 (Line 1 above)

Calculated M/WBE Participation Amount \$ 702,928.23
 Line 2

OR

Prime Contractor With Partial Waiver Approval Adopting Revised Participation Goals

For Prime Contractors (including Qualified Joint Ventures and M/WBE firms) adopting Revised M/WBE Participation Goals.

Total Bid/Proposal Value \$ _____
 multiplied by x
 Total Revised Participation Goals _____ %

Calculated M/WBE Participation Amount \$ _____
 Line 3

Section 4: General Contract Information

What is the expected percentage of the total contract dollar value that you expect to award in subcontracts for services, regardless of M/WBE status?

11.00 %

Enter a brief description of the type(s) and dollar value of subcontracts for all services you plan to subcontract if awarded this contract, along with the anticipated start and end dates for such subcontracts. For each item, indicate whether the work is designated for participation by an M/WBE. Where the contracting agency's solicitation has indicated a requirement that the bidder or proposer specifically identify the contact information of all M/WBEs they intend to use on this contract, vendors must also include the M/WBE vendor name, address and telephone number in the space provided below. Use additional sheets if necessary.

Description of Work	Start Date (MM/YY)	End Date (MM/YY)	Planned \$ Amount	Designated for M/WBE		M/WBE Vendor Name	M/WBE Address	M/WBE Telephone
				Y	N			
1. Demolition/Structural Steel	9 / 22	9 / 23	\$ 702,928.23	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Preet&D Construction Corp	132-11 107th Street Ozone Park NY 11417	(917) 803 - 1660
2.	/	/	\$	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			() -
3.	/	/	\$	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			() -
4.	/	/	\$	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			() -
5.	/	/	\$	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			() -
6.	/	/	\$	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			() -
7.	/	/	\$	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			() -
8.	/	/	\$	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			() -
9.	/	/	\$	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			() -
10.	/	/	\$	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			() -

Section 5: Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations

I hereby:

1. acknowledge my understanding of the M/WBE participation requirements as set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York ("Section 6-129"), and the rules promulgated thereunder;
2. affirm that the information supplied in support of this M/WBE Utilization Plan is true and correct;
3. agree, if awarded this Contract, to comply with the M/WBE participation requirements of this Contract, the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and the rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract;
4. agree and affirm that it is a material term of this Contract that the Vendor will award the total dollar value of the M/WBE Participation Goals to certified MBEs and/or WBEs, unless a full waiver is obtained or such Goals are modified by the Agency; and
5. agree and affirm, if awarded this Contract, to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the M/WBE Participation Goals, or If a partial waiver is obtained or such Goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified Participation Goals by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms.

Signature

Date

8/5/22

Print Name

Title

President

Project References

A. Contracts completed by the bidder

List all contracts substantially completed within the last 4 years, up to a maximum of 10 projects, in descending order of date of substantial completion.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount (\$000)	Date Completed	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. (if different from owner)
NAMM Hall Roof Replacement, Atrium Plaza Repair, & Asbestos Abatement	GC/Prime	3,024,259.00	5/14/2018	Ray Shadood (917) 299-2741	Urbahn Architects
Fishkill CF Repair Brickwork, Buildings 2,3,4,4A,6,7 and 7A	GC/Prime	5,834,627.00	10/26/2018	Richard Bauer (845) 765-7126	Superstructures
Pilgrim Psychiatric Center Masonry Restoration & ACM /LEAD Removal at 7 Buildings	GC/Prime	3,199,999.00	2/28/2020	Steve Jacobs (845)765-7126	Superstructures
Robert N. Davoren Center (RNDC) and Anna M. Kross Center (AMKC) Roof Replacement	GC/Prime	13,499,534.00	8/31/2020	Zion Hia (718) 546-2819	Superstructures
City University of New York Medgar Evers College Bedford Building Roof Replacement and Associated Asbestos Abatement	GC/Prime	4,290,840.00	5/11/2021	Cliff Degrosa (917) 468-3633	Superstructures
Justice Sonia Sotomayor Houses 1A Exterior Renovation and Roofing Restoration Replacement 1A Buildings 12,15,16,17 and 18	GC/Prime	29,520,655.65	9/9/2022	Chris D' Alimonte (212)306-3531	Nelligan White Architects

B. Contracts currently under construction by the bidder

List all contracts currently under construction even if they are not similar to the contract being awarded.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount (\$000)	Subcontracted to Others (\$000)	Uncompleted Portion (\$000)	Date Scheduled to Complete	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/ Engineer Reference & Tel. No. (if different from owner)
Justice Sonia Sotomayor Houses 2B Exterior Renovation and Roofing Restoration Replacement 2B Buildings 1,2,3, & 5	GC/Prime	30,386,555.00			1/23/2023	Chris D' Alimonte (212)306-3531	
NYPI Building 5 Roof Replacement	GC/Prime	6,740,099.00			12/28/2022		

C. Pending contracts not yet started by the bidder

List all contracts awarded to or won by the bidder but not yet started.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount (\$000)	Date Scheduled to Start	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. (if different from owner)
Roof Reconstruction for HELP SEC Shelter	GC/Prime	8,688,095.00			



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

PROJECT ID:

PV235BDEV

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000
WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/buildnyc

VOLUME 2 OF 3

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT
INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS
CONTRACT
PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS
SCHEDULE OF PREVAILING WAGES
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS
NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR THE PROJECT

**Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope
Renovation**

**LOCATION:
BOROUGH:
CITY OF NEW YORK**

**200 Eastern Parkway
Brooklyn NY 11238**

CONTRACT NO. 1

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

DCLA

Architecture Preservation Studio(APS)

Date: October 22, 2021





**Department of
Design and
Construction**

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000
WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/buildnyc

VOLUME 2 OF 3

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT
INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS
CONTRACT
PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS
SCHEDULE OF PREVAILING WAGES
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS
NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR THE PROJECT



NOTICE TO BIDDERS

This contract is subject to a new 2020 Project Labor Agreement

This contract is subject to the attached Project Labor Agreement (“PLA”) entered into between the City and the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York (“BCTC”) affiliated Local Unions. By submitting a bid, the Contractor agrees that if awarded the Contract the PLA is binding on the Contractor and all subcontractors of all tiers.

The bidder to be awarded the contract will be required to execute a Letter of Assent prior to award. The Contractor shall include in any subcontract a requirement that the subcontractor, and sub-subcontractors of all tiers, become signatory to and bound to the PLA with respect to the subcontracted work. The Contractor will also be required to have all subcontractors of all tiers execute a Letter of Assent prior to such subcontractors performing any Program Work.

Bidders are advised that the City of New York and City agencies have entered into multiple PLAs. The terms of each PLA, while similar, are not identical. Please also note that there are revisions between the 2020 Citywide Renovation PLA attached to this bid and the prior 2015 Citywide Renovation PLA.

All bidders are urged to review the entire 2020 Citywide Renovation PLA prior to submitting a bid.

To the extent that the terms of the PLA conflict with any other terms of the invitation for bids, including the Standard Construction Contract, the terms of the PLA shall govern. For example, the PLA section that authorizes the scheduling of a four-day week, ten hours per day on straight time at the commencement of the job, PLA Article 12, Section 1(A), overrides the Standard Construction Contract’s provision concerning a five-day work week with a maximum of eight hours in a day, Standard

Construction Contract Article 37.2.1. Where, however, the invitation for bids, including the Standard Construction Contract, requires the approval of the City/Department, the PLA does not supersede or eliminate that requirement.

This Contract is subject to the apprenticeship requirements of Labor Law § 222 and to apprenticeship requirements established by the Department pursuant to Labor Law § 816-b. Please be advised that the involved trades have apprenticeship programs that meet the statutory requirements of Labor Law § 222(e) and the requirements set by the Department pursuant to Labor Law § 816-b, Contractors and subcontractors who agree to perform the Work pursuant to the PLA are participating in such apprenticeship programs within the meaning of Labor Law § 222(e) and the Department's directive.

If this Contract is subject to the Minority-Owned and Women-Owned Business Enterprise ("M/WBE") program implemented pursuant to New York City Administrative Code § 6-129, the specific requirements of M/WBE participation for this Contract are set forth elsewhere in this bid package. If such requirements are included with this Contract, the City strongly advises Contractors to read those provisions, as well as PLA Article 4, Section 4. A list of certified M/WBE firms may be obtained from the Department of Small Business Services (DSBS) website at <http://mtprawvwsbswtp1-1.nyc.gov/>, emailing MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov, or by calling the DSBS certification hotline at (212) 513-6311, or by visiting or writing the DSBS at One Liberty Plaza, 11th Floor, New York, New York, 10006.

The local collective bargaining agreements (CBAs) that are incorporated into the PLA as PLA Schedule A Agreements are available from the Department's Agency Chief Contract Officer upon the request of any prospective bidder.

Please note that the "PLA Schedule A" is distinct from the Department's Schedule A that is a part of this invitation for bids.

2020 Citywide Renovation Project Labor Agreement Frequently Asked Questions

1. **Q.** Does a Contractor need to be signatory with the unions in the NYC Building and Construction Trades Council (“BCTC”) in order to bid on projects under the PLA?

A. No, any contractor may bid by signing and agreeing to the terms of the PLA. The contractor need not be signatory with these unions by any other labor agreement or for any other project.

2. **Q.** Does a Contractor agreeing to the PLA and signing the Letter of Assent create a labor agreement with these unions outside of the project covered by the PLA?

A. No, the PLA applies only to those projects that the Contractor agrees to perform under the PLA and makes no labor agreement beyond those projects. Contractors do not need to sign any additional agreements (*e.g.*, a collective bargaining agreement) with a union aside from the Letter of Assent to work on a PLA project.

3. **Q.** Do the provisions of the PLA apply equally to subcontractors as well as contractors and how does the PLA affect the subcontractors that a bidder may utilize on the project?

A. Yes, the PLA applies to subcontractors and all subcontractors performing Program Work must agree to become party to the PLA. Subject to the Agency’s approval of subcontractors pursuant to Article 17 of the Standard Construction Contract, a Contractor may use any subcontractor, union or non-union, as long as the subcontractor signs the Letter of Assent. See PLA Article 2, Section 8.

4. **Q.** Are bidders required to submit Letters of Assent signed by proposed subcontractors with their bid in order to be found responsive?

A. No, bidders do not have to submit signed Letters of Assent from their subcontractors with their bid. However, subcontractors performing Program Work will be required to sign the Letter of Assent prior to being approved by the Agency.

5. **Q.** May a Contractor or subcontractor use any of its existing employees to perform this work?

A. Generally, labor will be referred to the Contractor from the respective signatory local unions. However, Contractors and subcontractors may use up to 12% of their existing, qualifying labor force for this work. Certified M/WBEs for which participation goals are set pursuant to NYC Administrative Code § 6-129 that are not signatory to any Schedule A collective bargaining agreements (“CBAs”) may use their existing employees for the 2nd, 4th, 6th and 8th employee (per trade) needed on the job if their contracts are valued at or under \$2,000,000. Any additional workers will be referred to the Contractor in accordance with the 12% referral requirements set forth in the PLA. See PLA Article 4, Section 2.

6. **Q.** Must the City set M/WBE participation goals for the particular project or contract in order for a certified M/WBE to utilize the provisions of PLA Article 4, Section 2(C)?

A. No. PLA Article 4, Section 2(C) specifies what categories of M/WBEs are eligible to take advantage of this provision (i.e., those M/WBEs for which the City is authorized to set participation goals under § 6-129). For purposes of Article 4, Section 2(C), it is not necessary for the project to be subject to § 6-129 or for the City to have actually set participation goals for the particular contract or project. The result is the same where a project receives State funding and therefore is subject to the requirements of Article 15-A of the Executive Law.

7. **Q.** May a Contractor bring in union members from locals that are not signatory unions?

A. Referrals will be from the respective signatory locals and/or locals listed in Schedule A of the PLA. Contractors may utilize ‘traveler provisions’ contained in the local CBAs where such provisions exist and/or in accordance with the provisions of PLA Article 4, Section 2.

8. **Q.** Does a non-union employee working under the PLA automatically become a union member?

A. No, the non-union employee does not automatically become a union member by working on a project covered by the PLA and nothing in the PLA requires employees to join a union or pay dues or fees to a union as a condition of working on the covered project. This Agreement is not, however, intended to supersede independent requirements in applicable local union agreements as to contractors that are otherwise signatory to those agreements and as to employees of such employers performing covered work. Non-union employees will be enrolled in the appropriate benefit plans and earn credit toward various union benefit programs except in certain circumstances as set forth in the PLA. See PLA Article 4, Section 6 and Article 11.

9. **Q.** Are all Contractors and subcontractors working under the PLA, including non-union Contractors and Contractors signatory to CBAs with locals other than those that are signatories to the PLA, required to make contributions to designated employee benefit funds?

A. Except in certain circumstances, as described in the following paragraph, Contractors and subcontractors working under the PLA will be required to contribute on behalf of all employees covered by the PLA to established jointly trustee employee benefit funds designated in the Schedule A CBAs and required to be paid on public works under any applicable prevailing wage law. The Agency may withhold from amounts due the Contractor any amounts required to be paid, but not actually paid into any such fund by the Contractor or a subcontractor. See PLA Article 11, Section 2.

Non-union Contractors with bona fide private benefit plans that satisfy the requirements of Labor Law 220 will not be required to pay into union benefit funds for their employees working pursuant to Article 4, Section 2 (B) and (C) (“Core Employees”) who are already covered under their bona fide private benefit plans. Supplemental

benefit funds in excess of the annualized value of the private benefit plans will be paid directly to workers as additional wages in compliance with Labor Law § 220. At the time of contract award, the Contractor shall make available to the contracting Agency a complete set of plan documents for each private benefit plan into which contributions will be made and/or coverage provided. The Contractor shall also provide certification from a certified public accountant as to the annualized hourly value of such benefits consistent with the requirements of Labor Law § 220. See PLA Article 11, Section 2.

10. **Q.** When do Core Employees become eligible for union benefits?

A. Union benefit plans have their own plan documents that determine eligibility and workers will become eligible for certain benefits at different points in time. Contractors who will have Core Employees should speak with the respective union(s) as to benefit eligibility thresholds. Employees that may remain unaffiliated with any local union at the completion of their employment may apply for any distributions to which they may be entitled from the funds in accordance with the applicable rules and governing documents of the unions and the employee benefit funds.

11. **Q.** What happens if a Contractor or subcontractor fails to make a required payment to a designated employee benefit fund?

A. The PLA sets forth a process for unions to address a Contractor or a subcontractor's failure to make required payments. The process includes potentially the direct payment by the City to the benefit fund of monies owed and the corresponding withholding of payments to the Contractor. See PLA Article 11, Section 2.

Upon notification by a union or fringe benefit fund that a Contractor is delinquent in its payment of benefits and a determination by the Agency that the union or fund has submitted appropriate documentation of such delinquency, the Agency will thereafter require the Contractor to submit cancelled checks or other equivalent proof of payment of benefit contributions with certified payroll reports for work covered by this PLA on which the Contractor is engaged.

The City strongly advises Contractors to read these provisions carefully and to include appropriate provisions in subcontracts addressing these possibilities.

12. **Q.** Does signing on to the PLA satisfy the Apprenticeship Requirements established for this bid?

A. Yes. By agreeing to perform the Work subject to the PLA, the bidder demonstrates compliance with the apprenticeship requirements imposed by this Invitation for Bids.

13. **Q.** Who decides on the number of workers needed?

A. Except as expressly limited by a specific provision of the PLA, a Contractor retains full and exclusive authority for the management of their operations, including the determination as to the number of employees to be hired and the qualifications therefore and the promotion, transfer, and layoff of its employees. See PLA Article 6, Section 1.

14. **Q.** What happens if a union does not provide a worker within 48 hours from the request (Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays excepted)?
- A.** In the event that a Local Union does not fill any request for qualified employees within a 48-hour period after such requisition is made by a Contractor (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted), a Contractor may employ qualified applicants from any other available source.
15. **Q.** May a Contractor discharge a union referral for lack of productivity?
- A.** Except as expressly limited by a specific provision of the PLA, a Contractor retains full and exclusive authority for the management of their operations, including the right to discipline or discharge for just cause its employees. See PLA Article 6, Section 1.
16. **Q.** May a contractor assign a management person to site?
- A.** Yes. Managers are not subject to the provisions of the PLA, so there is no restriction on management and/or other non-trade personnel, as long as such personnel do not perform trade functions. See Article 3, Section 1.
17. **Q.** What type of work can Stewards perform?
- A.** All Stewards must be working Stewards (*i.e.*, they must be performing Program Work). In addition, Stewards may perform other tasks such as receiving complaints or grievances from other employees of the Steward's trade. Stewards may not determine when overtime is worked. Stewards are entitled to the same wages as other employees of that trade. See PLA Article 5, Sections 2 and 3.
18. **Q.** Can a Contractor utilize apprentices?
- A.** Contractors are permitted to utilize apprentices so long as the ratios between journeyman and apprentice do not exceed the allowable ratios set by the New York State Department of Labor ("NYSDOL"). Should a Contractor request that apprentices be provided for Program Work, the referring Local Union shall comply with that request so long as it is consistent with the maximum ratios permitted by NYSDOL.
19. **Q.** What is HireNYC Construction Careers?
- A.** HireNYC Construction Careers is an initiative to advance career opportunities within the construction industry. The initiative has a target goal of 30% of all hours worked on PLA projects are performed by workers who reside in NYCHA housing or zip codes where 15% or more of the residences are below poverty. When a Contractor requests employees, the trades will take into account the target goals when they refer additional workers.

20. **Q.** Does the PLA provide a standard work day across all the signatory trades?
- A.** Yes, all signatory trades will work an eight (8) hour day, Monday through Friday with a day shift at straight time as the standard work week. The PLA also permits a Contractor to schedule a four-day (within Monday through Friday) work week, ten (10) hours per day at straight time if announced at the commencement of the project. See PLA Article 12, Section 1. This is an example where the terms of the PLA override provisions of the Standard Construction Contract (compare with section 37.2 of the Standard Construction Contract). The standard work week may be reduced to 35 or 37 ½ hours of work in those limited circumstances where the City states in the bid documents that the Contractor will not be given access to the site to accommodate an 8-hour day. The 8 hour, 7 ½ hour or 7-hour work day must be established at the commencement of the project by the Agency and may not be altered by the Contractor.
21. **Q.** Does the PLA create a common holiday schedule for all the signatory trades?
- A.** Yes, the PLA recognizes nine common holidays. See PLA Article 12, Section 4.
22. **Q.** Are workers entitled to holiday pay if they do not work on the holiday?
- A.** No. Workers are only entitled to pay if they work on the holiday. See PLA Article 12, Section 4.
23. **Q.** Does the PLA provide for a standard policy for ‘shift work’ across all signatory trades?
- A.** Yes, second and third shifts may be worked with a standard 5% premium pay. In addition, a day shift does not have to be scheduled in order to work the second and third shifts at the 1.05 hourly pay rate. See PLA Article 12, Section 3.
24. **Q.** May the Contractor schedule overtime work, including work on a weekend?
- A.** Yes, the PLA permits the Contractor to schedule overtime work, including work on weekends. See PLA Article 12, Sections 2, 3, and 5. To the extent that the Agency’s approval is required before a Contractor may schedule or be paid for overtime, that approval is still required notwithstanding the PLA language.
25. **Q.** Are overtime payments affected by the PLA?
- A.** Yes, all overtime pay incurred Monday through Saturday will be at time and one half (1 ½). There will be no stacking or pyramiding of overtime pay under any circumstances. See PLA Article 12, Section 2. Sunday and holiday overtime will be paid according to each trade’s CBA.
26. **Q.** Are there special provisions for Saturday work when a day is ‘lost’ during the week due to weather, power failure or other emergency?
- A.** Yes, when this occurs the Contractor may schedule Saturday work at weekday rates. See PLA Article 12, Section 5.

27. **Q.** Does the PLA contain special provisions for the staffing of temporary services?

A. Yes. Where temporary services are required by specific request of the Agency or construction manager, they shall be provided by the Contractor's existing employees during working hours in which a shift is scheduled for employees of the Contractor. The need for temporary services during non-working hours will be determined by the Agency or construction manager. There will be no stacking of trades on temporary services. See PLA Article 15.

28. **Q.** What do the workers get paid when work is terminated early in a day due to inclement weather or otherwise cut short of 8 hours?

A. The PLA provides that employees who report to work pursuant to regular schedule and not given work will be paid two hours of straight time. Work terminated early for severe weather or emergency conditions will be paid only for time actually worked. In other instances where work is terminated early, the worker will be paid for a full day. See PLA Article 12, Sections 6 and 8. The usual reporting pay requirement of two hours for employees who report to their work location pursuant to their regular schedule does not apply when the National Weather Service issues a Weather Advisory and the Contractor speaks to the employee at least four hours before their shift starting time. See PLA Article 12, Section 6.

29. **Q.** Should a local collective bargaining agreement of a signatory union expire during the project will a work stoppage occur on a project subject to the PLA?

A. No. All the signatory unions are bound by the 'no strike' agreement as to the PLA work. Work will continue under the PLA and the otherwise expired local CBA(s) until the new local CBA(s) are negotiated and in effect. See PLA Articles 7 and 19.

30. **Q.** May a Contractor working under the PLA be subject to a strike or other boycott activity by a signatory union at another site while the Contractor is a signatory to the PLA?

A. Yes. The PLA applies ONLY to work under the PLA and does not regulate labor relations at other sites even if those sites are in close proximity to PLA work.

31. **Q.** If a Contractor has worked under other PLAs in the New York City area, are the provisions in this PLA generally the same as the others?

A. While PLAs often look similar to each other, and particular clauses are often used in multiple agreements, each PLA is a unique document and should be examined accordingly.

32. **Q.** What happens if a dispute occurs between the Contractor and an employee during the project?

A. The PLA contains a grievance and arbitration process to resolve disputes between the Contractor and the employees. See PLA Article 9.

33. **Q.** What happens if there is a dispute between locals as to which local gets to provide employees for a particular project or a particular aspect of a project?

A. The PLA provides for jurisdictional disputes to be resolved in accordance with the NY Plan. A copy of the NY Plan is available upon request from the Agency. The PLA provides that work is not to be disrupted or interrupted pending the resolution of any jurisdictional dispute. The work proceeds as assigned by the Contractor until the dispute is resolved. See PLA Article 10.

34. **Q.** Does the PLA contain special provisions for JOCS or task order-based Contracts?

A. The PLA does not apply to Task Orders or Work Orders that do not exceed \$250,000 issued under JOCS or Requirements Contracts. See PLA Article 3, Section 1.

35. **Q.** How do the referral rules work for Operating Engineers Locals 14 and 15?

A. If there is Program Work within the jurisdiction of Operating Engineers Locals 14 or 15, the contractor shall request labor from the appropriate local union. If the locals provide labor consistent with the referral provisions outlined in Article 4, Section 2, the terms of the Local 14 CBA or Local 15 CBA will apply to that work. However, if the locals do not provide labor for that work, the terms of the PLA will apply to such work.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

District Councils & Affiliates Contact Information

Bricklayers & Allied Craftworkers Local 1
4 Court Square
Long Island City, NY 11101
Business Manager: Jack Argila
P: (718) 392-0525
email: jargila@bac1ny.com

BoilerMakers Local 5
24 Van Siclen Avenue
Floral Park, NY 11001
Business Manager: Steve Ludwigson
P: 516-326-2500
email: boilermakerslocal5@verizon.net

Building Concrete & Excavating Laborers Local 731
34-11 35th Avenue
Astoria, NY 11106
Business Manager: Joseph D'Amato
P: 718-706-0720
email: joed731bm@gmail.com

***NYC & Vicinity District Council of Carpenters**
395 Hudson Street, 9th Fl
New York, NY 10014
Business Manager: Joe Geiger
P: 212-366-7500
email: jgeiger@nycdistrictcouncil.org

***Concrete Workers District Council No. 16**
30-56 Whitestone Expressway Suite 320
Flushing, NY 11354
Business Manager: Angelo Angelone
P: 718-886-0516
email: ccwdc16@yahoo.com

Cement Masons Local #780
150-50 14th Rd Suite 4
Whitestone, NY 11357
Business Manager: Gino Castignoli
P: 718-357-3750
email: gcastignoli@noedc.org

Electrical Local 3
158-11 Harry Van Arsdale Jr. Avenue
Flushing, NY 11365
Business Manager: Chris Erikson
P: 718-591-4000
email: cerikson@local3ibew.org

Roofers & Waterproofers Local 8
12-11 43rd Avenue
LIC, NY 11101
Business Manager: Nick Siciliano
P: 718-361-1169
email: nick@fundsforlocal8roofers.org

SheetMetal Workers Local 28
500 Greenwich Street
New York, NY 10013
Business Manager: Eric Meslin
P: 212-941-7700
email: emeslin@local28union.com

SheetMetal Workers Local 137
21-42 44th Drive
LIC, NY 11101
Business Manager: Dante Dano
P: 718-937-4514
email: dante@local137.com

Elevator Constructors Local 1
47-24 27th Avenue
LIC, NY 11101
Business Manager: Lenny Legotte
P: 718-767-7004
email: llegotte@localoneiuec.com

Engineers Local 14
141-57 Northern Boulevard
Flushing, NY 11354
Business Manager: Edwin Christian
P: 718-939-0600
email: lynnd@iuoelocal14.com

Engineers Local 15, 15A, 15B, 15C & 15D
44-40 11th Street
Long Island City, 11101
Business Manager: Tom Callahan
P: 212-929-5327
email: love015@aol.com

Engineers Local 30
16-16 Whitestone Expressway
Whitestone, NY 11357
Business Manager: William Lynn
P: 718-847-8484
email: williamlynn@iuoelocal30.org

Engineers Local 94
331-337 West 44th Street
New York, NY 10036
Business Manager: Kuba Brown
P: 212-245-7040
email: kubabrown@local94.com

Heat & Frost Insulators Local 12
35-53 24th Street
LIC, NY 11101
Business Manager: John Jovic
P: 718-784-3456
email: john@insulatorslocal12.com

Heat & Frost Insulators Local 12A
1536 127th Street
College Point, NY 11356
Business Manager: Jamie Soto
P: 718-886-7226
email: jsoto.12a@aol.com

Steamfitters Local 638
32-32 48th Avenue
LIC, NY 11101
Business Manager: Scott Roche
P: 718-392-3420
email: popparocheg@gmail.com

Teamsters Local 282
2500 Marcus Avenue
Lake Success, NY 11042
Business Manager: Tom Gesauldi
P: 516-488-2822 #141
email: tgesualdi282@yahoo.com

Teamsters Local 814
21-42 44th Drive
LIC, NY 11101
Business Manager: Jason Ide
P: 718-609-6407
email: jasonl@ibt814.com

***Iron Workers District Council**
227 E 56th Street Suite 300A
New York, NY 10022
Business Manager: James Mahoney
P: 212-302-1868
email: jmahoney@iwinl.org

***Mason Tenders District Council**
520 8th Avenue
New York NY 10018
Business Manager: Robert Bonanza
P: 212-452-9400
email: RBonanza@MasonTenders.org

***Painters District Council No. 9**
45 West 14th Street
New York, NY 10011
Business Manager: Joe Azzopardi
P: 212-255-2950
email: joeazzo1281@yahoo.com

Pavers & Roadbuilders DC No.1
136-25 37th Avenue, Suite 502
Flushing NY 11354
Business Manager: Keith Lozcalzo
P: 718-886-3310
email: klozcalzo@aol.com

Plasterers Local 262
2241 Conner Street
Bronx, NY 10466
Business Manager: Dale Alleyne
P: 718-547-5440
email: dalleyne@noedc.org

Plumbers Local 1
50-02 5th Street
Long Island City, NY 11101
Business Manager: Michael Apuzzo
P: 718-738-7500 #5904
email: mapuzzo@ualocal1.org

Private Sanitation Local 813
45-18 Court Square, Suite 600
LIC, NY 11101
Business Manager: Sean Campbell
P: 718-937-7010 ext 244
email: orodriguez@teamsters813.org

Tile Marble & Terrazzo Local 7
45-34 Court Square
LIC, NY 11101
Business Manager: William Hill
P: 718-786-7648
email: whill@baclocal7.com

Window Cleaners No. 2 SEIU 32BJ
101 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10013
Business Manager: Gerard McEneaney
P: 212-539-2904
email: gmceneaney@seiu32bj.org

Carpenters District Council

NYC & Vicinity District Council of Carpenters

395 Hudson Street, 9th Fl

New York, NY 10014

Business Manager: Joe Geiger

P: 212-366-7500

Carpenters Local 20
900 South Avenue
Suite 53
Staten Island, NY 10310

Carpenters Local 926
373 96th Street
Brooklyn, NY 11209
P: 718-491-0926

Carpenters Local 45
214-38 Hillside Avenue
Queens Village, NY 11427
P: 718-464-6016

Dockbuilders/Timberman Local 1556
395 Hudson Street 1st Floor
New York, NY 10014

Carpenters Local 157
395 Hudson Street 1st Fl
New York, NY 10014
P: 212-685-0567

Millwright & Machinery Erectors Local 740
89-07 Atlantic Avenue
Woodhaven, NY 11412
P: 718-849-3636

Concrete Workers District Council No. 16

Concrete Workers District Council No. 16

30-56 Whitestone Expressway Suite 320

Flushing, NY 11354

Business Manager: Angelo Angelone

P: 718-886-36432

Cement & Concrete Workers Local 6A

30-56 Whitestone Expressway

Suite 310

Flushing, NY 11354

Business Manager: Anthony Amella Jr

P: 718-888-9383

email: ccwl6a@aol.com

Cement & Concrete Workers Local 20

36-36 33rd Street

Suite 302

LIC, NY 11106

Business Manager: John Peters

P: 718-361-8131

email: local20@laborerslocal20.org

Cement & Concrete Workers Local 18A

4235 Katonah Avenue

Bronx, NY 10470

Business Manager: Kieran O'Sullivan

P: 718-798-9035

email: local18a@yahoo.com

Iron Workers District Council

****Iron Workers District Council***

227 E 56th Street Suite 300A

New York, NY 10022

Business Manager: James Mahoney

P: 212-302-1868

email: jmahoney@iwintl.org

IronWorkers Local 361

89-19 97th Avenue

Ozone Park, NY 11416

Business Manager: Matthew Chartrand

P: 718-322-1016/17

email: mchartrand@local361.com

Metal Lathers Local 46

1332 Third Avenue

New York, NY 10021

Business Manager:

P: 212-737-0500

email:

Ironworkers Local 40

451 Park Avenue South

New York, NY 10016

Business Manager: Bob Walsh

P: 212-889-1320

email: bobwalsh@ironworkers.net

Derrickmen & Riggers Local 197

35-53 24th Street

LIC, NY 11106

Business Manager: William Hayes

P: 718-361-6534

email: billhayes197@yahoo.com

Ornamental IronWorkers Local 580

501 West 42nd Street

New York, NY 10036

Business Manager: Pete Myers

p: 212-594-1662

email: pmyers@Local-580.com

Mason Tenders District Council

****Mason Tenders District Council***

520 8th Avenue

New York NY 10018

Business Manager: Robert Bonanza

P: 212-452-9400

email: RBonanza@MasonTenders.org

Construction & General Laborers Local 79

520 8th Avenue

New York, NY 10018

Business Manager: Michael Prohaska

P: 212-465-7900

email: mpro@laborerslocal79.org

Asbestos Lead & Hazardous Waste Laborers Local 78

30 Cliff Street

New York, NY 10038

Business Manager: Pawell Gruchacz

P: 212-227-4803

email: pgruchacz@local78.org

Painters District Council # 9

**Painters District Council No. 9*

45 West 14th Street

New York, NY 10011

Business Manager: Joseph Azzopardi

P: 212-255-2950

Drywall Tapers Local 1974

265 West 14th Street

New York, NY 10011

Business Manager: Sal Marsala

P: 212-242-8500

email:

Painters Structural Steel Local 806

40 West 27th Street

New York, NY 10001

Business Manager: Brian Casey

P: 212-447-1838/0149

email: bcasey6009@gmail.com

Glaziers Local 1087

45 West 14th Street

New York, NY 10011

Business Manager: Steve Birmingham

P: 212-924-5200

email: bermo1087@gmail.com

Metal Polishers Local 8A-28A

36-18 33rd Street 2nd Floor

LIC, NY 11106

Business Manager:

P: 718-361-1770

email:

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT
COVERING SPECIFIED
RENOVATION & REHABILITATION
OF CITY OWNED BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES**

2020 – 2024

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
ARTICLE 1 - PREAMBLE.....	1
SECTION 1. PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT	2
ARTICLE 2 - GENERAL CONDITIONS	2
SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS	2
SECTION 2. CONDITIONS FOR AGREEMENT TO BECOME EFFECTIVE.....	4
SECTION 3. ENTITIES BOUND & ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT	4
SECTION 4. SUPREMACY CLAUSE	4
SECTION 5. LIABILITY	5
SECTION 6. THE AGENCY	6
SECTION 7. AVAILABILITY AND APPLICABILITY TO ALL SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS.....	6
SECTION 8. SUBCONTRACTING	6
ARTICLE 3 - SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT.....	7
SECTION 1. WORK COVERED	7
SECTION 2. TIME LIMITATIONS.....	9
SECTION 3. EXCLUDED EMPLOYEES	9
SECTION 4. NON-APPLICATION TO CERTAIN ENTITIES	11
ARTICLE 4 - UNION RECOGNITION AND EMPLOYMENT.....	11
SECTION 1. PRE-HIRE RECOGNITION	11
SECTION 2. UNION REFERRAL	11
SECTION 3. NON-DISCRIMINATION IN REFERRALS	13
SECTION 4. MINORITY, FEMALE, LOCAL AND SECTION 3 REFERRALS	14
SECTION 5. CROSS AND QUALIFIED REFERRALS	15
SECTION 6. CRAFT FOREPERSONS AND GENERAL FOREPERSONS	15
SECTION 7. ON CALL REPAIR REFERRALS.....	15
ARTICLE 5 - UNION REPRESENTATION	17
SECTION 1. LOCAL UNION REPRESENTATIVE	17
SECTION 2. STEWARDS	17

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

SECTION 3. LAYOFF OF A STEWARD.....	18
ARTICLE 6 - MANAGEMENT’S RIGHTS	18
SECTION 1. RESERVATION OF RIGHTS.....	18
SECTION 2. MATERIALS, METHODS & EQUIPMENT	19
ARTICLE 7 - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS	20
SECTION 1. NO STRIKES-NO LOCK OUT	20
SECTION 2. DISCHARGE FOR VIOLATION.....	20
SECTION 3. NOTIFICATION	20
SECTION 4. EXPEDITED ARBITRATION	21
SECTION 5. ARBITRATION OF DISCHARGES FOR VIOLATION.....	22
ARTICLE 8 - LABOR MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE.....	23
SECTION 1. SUBJECTS	23
SECTION 2. COMPOSITION	23
ARTICLE 9 - GRIEVANCE & ARBITRATION PROCEDURE.....	23
SECTION 1. PROCEDURE FOR RESOLUTION OF GRIEVANCES.....	23
SECTION 2. LIMITATION AS TO RETROACTIVITY	26
SECTION 3. PARTICIPATION BY AGENCY AND/OR CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.....	26
ARTICLE 10 - JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES	27
SECTION 1. NO DISRUPTIONS.....	27
SECTION 2. ASSIGNMENT	27
SECTION 3. NO INTERFERENCE WITH WORK	27
ARTICLE 11 - WAGES AND BENEFITS	27
SECTION 1. CLASSIFICATION AND BASE HOURLY RATE	27
SECTION 2. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS.....	28
ARTICLE 12 - HOURS OF WORK, PREMIUM PAYMENTS, SHIFTS AND HOLIDAYS	32
SECTION 1. WORK WEEK AND WORKDAY	32
SECTION 2. OVERTIME	33
SECTION 3. SHIFTS	34
SECTION 4. HOLIDAYS.....	35
SECTION 5. MAKE-UP DAYS.....	36
SECTION 6. REPORTING PAY	36

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

SECTION 7. PAYMENT OF WAGES	37
SECTION 8. EMERGENCY WORK SUSPENSION	37
SECTION 9. INJURY/DISABILITY	38
SECTION 10. TIME KEEPING	38
SECTION 11. MEAL PERIOD	38
SECTION 12. BREAK PERIODS.....	38
ARTICLE 13 - APPRENTICES AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT	39
SECTION 1. APPRENTICE RATIOS AND REFERRALS.....	39
SECTION 2. WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT	39
ARTICLE 14 - SAFETY PROTECTION OF PERSON AND PROPERTY	41
SECTION 1. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS	41
SECTION 2. CONTRACTOR RULES.....	42
SECTION 3. INSPECTIONS	42
ARTICLE 15 - TEMPORARY SERVICES	42
ARTICLE 16 - NO DISCRIMINATION.....	43
SECTION 1. COOPERATIVE EFFORTS	43
SECTION 2. LANGUAGE OF AGREEMENT	43
ARTICLE 17 - GENERAL TERMS	43
SECTION 1. PROJECT RULES	43
SECTION 2. TOOLS OF THE TRADE	44
SECTION 3. SUPERVISION	44
SECTION 4. TRAVEL ALLOWANCES	44
SECTION 5. FULL WORKDAY	44
SECTION 6. COOPERATION AND WAIVER.....	44
ARTICLE 18 - SAVINGS AND SEPARABILITY	45
SECTION 1. THIS AGREEMENT	45
SECTION 2. THE BID SPECIFICATIONS	45
SECTION 3. NON-LIABILITY	46
SECTION 4. NON-WAIVER	46
ARTICLE 19 - FUTURE CHANGES IN SCHEDULE "A" AREA CONTRACTS	46
SECTION 1. CHANGES TO AREA CONTRACTS	46
SECTION 2. LABOR DISPUTES DURING AREA CONTRACT	

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

NEGOTIATIONS	47
ARTICLE 20 - WORKERS' COMPENSATION ADR	47
SECTION 1.....	47
ARTICLE 21 - HELMETS TO HARDHATS	47
SECTION 1.....	47
SECTION 2.....	48
SIGNATURE PAGES	54
SCHEDULE "A" - CBAs	84
Exhibit A.....	89
Project Labor Agreement - Letter of Assent	89
Exhibit B.....	91
NEW YORK CITY BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION TRADES COUNCIL STANDARDS OF EXCELLENCE	91
Exhibit C - ZIP CODE LIST	92
Exhibit D - MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING.....	917
SCHEDULE "B" - DRUG AND ALCOHOL POLICY	102

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT COVERING SPECIFIED
RENOVATION & REHABILITATION OF NEW YORK CITY OWNED
BUILDINGS & STRUCTURES**

ARTICLE 1 - PREAMBLE

WHEREAS, the City of New York desires to provide for the cost efficient, safe, quality, and timely completion of certain rehabilitation and renovation work (“Program Work,” as defined in Article 3) in a manner designed to afford the lowest costs to the Agencies covered by this Agreement, and the public it represents, and the advancement of permissible statutory objectives;

WHEREAS, this Project Labor Agreement will foster the achievement of these goals, inter alia, by:

(1) providing a mechanism for responding to the unique construction needs associated with this Program Work and achieving the most cost-effective means of construction, including direct labor cost savings, by the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity and the signatory Local Unions and their members waiving various shift and other hourly premiums and other work and pay practices which would otherwise apply to Program Work;

(2) expediting the construction process and otherwise minimizing the disruption to the covered Agencies’ ongoing operations at the facilities that are the subject of the Agreement;

(3) avoiding the costly delays of potential strikes, slowdowns, walkouts, picketing and other disruptions arising from work disputes, reducing jobsite friction on common situs worksites, and promoting labor harmony and peace for the duration of the Program Work;

(4) standardizing the terms and conditions governing the employment of labor on Program Work;

(5) permitting wide flexibility in work scheduling and shift hours and times to allow maximum work to be done during off hours yet at affordable pay rates;

(6) permitting adjustments to work rules and staffing requirements from those which otherwise might obtain;

(7) providing comprehensive and standardized mechanisms for the settlement of work disputes, including those relating to jurisdiction;

(8) fostering increased participation by Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprises (“MWBEs”);

(9) encouraging the development of pathways to construction careers;

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

- (10) ensuring a reliable source of skilled and experienced labor; and
- (11) securing applicable New York State Labor Law exemptions.

WHEREAS, the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity, its participating affiliated Local Unions and their members, desire to assist the City in meeting these operational needs and objectives as well as to provide for stability, security and work opportunities which are afforded by this Project Labor Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to maximize Program Work safety conditions for both workers and the community in the project area.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties enter into this Agreement:

SECTION 1. PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT

This is a Project Labor Agreement (“Agreement”) entered into by the City of New York (“City”), on behalf of itself and the Agencies covered herein, including in their capacity as construction manager of covered projects and/or on behalf of any third party construction manager which may be utilized, and the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity (“Council” or “BCTC”) (on behalf of itself) and the signatory affiliated Local Unions (“Unions” or “Local Unions”). The Council and each signatory Local Union hereby warrant and represents that it has been duly authorized to enter into this Agreement.

ARTICLE 2 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS

A. The term “Agency” means the following New York City agencies: the Department for the Aging (“DFTA”), Administration for Children’s Services (“ACS”), Department of Citywide Administrative Services (“DCAS”), Department of Correction (“DOC”), Department of Design and Construction (“DDC”), Fire Department (“FDNY”), Department of Homeless Services (“DHS”), Human Resources Administration (“HRA”), Department of Health and Mental Hygiene (“DOHMH”), Department of Parks and Recreation (“DPR”), Police Department (“NYPD”),

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Department of Sanitation (“DSNY”); Department of Transportation (“DOT”), Department of Buildings (“DOB”); with respect to Program Work as defined in Article 3, the New York City Agency that awards a particular contract subject to this Agreement may be referred to hereafter as the “Agency”;

B. The term “Agreement” means this project labor agreement (“PLA”), the applicable Schedule “A” Collective Bargaining Agreements (each a “CBA”) identified in Schedule “A”, and each Exhibit hereto;

C. The term “BCTC” refers to the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity. The terms “BCTC” and “Council” are used interchangeably;

D. The term “Contractor(s)” shall include any Construction Manager, General Contractor and all other contractors, and subcontractors of all tiers engaged in Program Work within the scope of this Agreement as defined in Article 3. When an Agency acts as Construction Manager, unless otherwise provided, it has the rights and obligations of a “Construction Manager” in addition to the rights and obligations of an Agency;

E. The term “Core Employee” means an employee that has been on a contractor’s payroll consistent with Article 4, Section 2(B) and (C);

F. The term “Minor Repair” means routine repair, service, or maintenance that is recurrent, day to day, periodic scheduled or routine work required to preserve or restore a building, facility or system to working order;

G. The term “HireNYC Construction Careers” refers to the PLA initiative to advance career opportunities for Program Hires;

H. The term “Program Work” is the work covered by this Agreement as defined in Article 3;

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

I. The term “Program Hire” means an individual that resides in a zip code where at least 15% of the individuals residing in such zip code are below the federal poverty rate and residents of NYCHA housing regardless of zip codes; and

J. The term “Union(s)” or “Local Union(s)” refers to the various participating unions affiliated with the BCTC, singularly and collectively.

SECTION 2. CONDITIONS FOR AGREEMENT TO BECOME EFFECTIVE

This Agreement shall not become effective unless each of the following conditions are met: the Agreement is executed by (1) the Council, on behalf of itself, (2) the participating affiliated Local Unions; and (3) the mayor of the City of New York or their designee.

SECTION 3. ENTITIES BOUND & ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT

This Agreement shall be binding on all participating Unions and their affiliates, the Construction Manager (in its capacity as such) and all Contractors of all tiers performing Program Work, as defined in Article 3. The Contractors shall include in any subcontract that they let for performance during the term of this Agreement a requirement that their subcontractors, of all tiers, become signatory and bound by this Agreement with respect to that subcontracted work falling within the scope of Article 3 and all Contractors (including subcontractors) performing Program Work shall be required to sign a “Letter of Assent” in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit “A”. This Agreement shall be administered by the applicable Agency or a Construction Manager or such other designee as may be named by the Agency or Construction Manager, on behalf of all Contractors.

SECTION 4. SUPREMACY CLAUSE

This Agreement, together with the local Collective Bargaining Agreements (each a “CBA”) appended hereto as Schedule “A”, represents the complete understanding of all signatories and supersedes any national agreement, local agreement or other CBA of any type which would otherwise apply to this Program Work, in whole or in part, except for Program Work which falls

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

within the jurisdiction of the Operating Engineers Locals 14 and 15. If Program Work falling within the jurisdiction of Operating Engineers Locals 14 and 15 is accepted by and performed by said locals, only then will such work be performed under the terms and conditions set out in the Schedule “A” agreements of Operating Engineers Locals 14 and 15. The CBAs of the affiliated local unions that cover the particular type of construction work to be performed by the contractor, and as set forth in the Schedule “A” list of agreements, shall be deemed the Schedule “A” Collective Bargaining Agreements (“Schedule “A” CBA”) under this Agreement. Where association and independent CBAs for a particular type of construction work are both set forth in Schedule “A”, association members shall treat the applicable association agreement as the Schedule “A” CBA and independent contractors shall treat the applicable independent agreement as the Schedule “A” CBA. Subject to the foregoing, where a subject covered by the provisions of this project labor agreement is also covered by a Schedule “A” CBA, the provisions of this project labor agreement shall prevail. It is further understood that no Contractor shall be required to sign any other agreement as a condition of performing Program Work. No practice, understanding or agreement between a Contractor and a Local Union which is not set forth in this Agreement shall be binding with respect to Program Work unless endorsed in writing by the Construction Manager or such other designee as may be designated by the Agency. Nothing in this Agreement requires employees to join a union or pay dues or fees to a union as a condition of working on the covered project. This Agreement is not, however, intended to supersede independent requirements in applicable local union agreements as to contractors that are otherwise signatory to those agreements and as to employees of such employers performing covered work.

SECTION 5. LIABILITY

The liability of any Contractor and the liability of any Union under this Agreement shall be several and not joint. The Construction Manager and any Contractor shall not be liable for any

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

violations of this Agreement by any other Contractor; and the Council and Local Unions shall not be liable for any violations of this Agreement by any other Union.

SECTION 6. THE AGENCY

The Agency (or Construction Manager where applicable) shall require in its bid specifications for all Program Work within the scope of Article 3 that all successful bidders, and their subcontractors of all tiers, become bound by, and signatory to, this Agreement. The Agency (or Construction Manager) shall not be liable for any violation of this Agreement by any Contractor. It is understood that nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as limiting the sole discretion of the Agency or Construction Manager in determining which Contractors shall be awarded contracts for Program Work. It is further understood that the Agency or Construction Manager has sole discretion at any time to terminate, delay or suspend the Program Work, in whole or part, on any project.

SECTION 7. AVAILABILITY AND APPLICABILITY TO ALL SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS

The Unions agree that this Agreement will be made available to, and will fully apply to, any successful bidder for (or subcontractor of) Program Work who becomes signatory thereto, without regard to whether that successful bidder (or subcontractor) performs work at other sites on either a union or non-union basis and without regard to whether employees of such successful bidder (or subcontractor) are, or are not, members of any unions. This Agreement shall not apply to the work of any Contractor which is performed at any location other than the site of Program Work.

SECTION 8. SUBCONTRACTING

Contractors will subcontract Program Work only to a person, firm or corporation who is or agrees to become party to this Agreement.

ARTICLE 3 - SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT

SECTION 1. WORK COVERED

A. Program Work shall be limited to designated rehabilitation and renovation construction contracts bid and let by an Agency (or its Construction Manager where applicable) after the effective date of this Agreement with respect to rehabilitation and renovation work performed for an Agency on City-owned property under contracts advertised for public solicitation prior to December 31, 2024. Subject to the foregoing, and the exclusions below, such Program Work shall mean any and all contracts that predominantly involve the renovation, alteration, repair, rehabilitation or expansion of an existing City-owned building or structure within the five boroughs of New York City. Examples of Program Work include, but are not limited to, the renovation, repair, alteration and rehabilitation of an existing temporary or permanent structure, or an expansion of above ground structures located in the City on a City-owned building. Program Work shall also include job order contracts (“JOCS”), demolition work, painting services. Low voltage work, site work, elevator work, mold, asbestos and lead abatement, carpentry services, and carpet removal and installation shall be included as Program Work only when incidental to such building renovation and/or rehabilitation of City-owned buildings or structures and included in a contract that predominantly involves such renovation and/or rehabilitation.

B. It is understood that, except where the City specifically applies this Agreement to such work in its bid documents, Program Work does not include, and this Agreement shall not apply to, any other work, including:

1. Contracts that are let under a different project labor agreement with one of the defined City Agencies, and/or other Agencies and Authorities that have entered separate PLAs, such as DEP, NYCHA, H+H and SCA;

2. Contracts let and work performed in connection with projects carried over,

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

recycled from, or performed under bids or rebids relating to work that were bid prior to the effective date of this Agreement or after December 31, 2024;

3. Contracts procured on an emergency basis;
4. Prime contracts that do not exceed \$3,000,000;
5. Contracts for work on streets and bridges and for the closing or environmental remediation of landfills;
6. Contracts with not-for-profit corporations where the City is not awarding or performing the work performed for that entity;
7. Contracts with governmental entities where the City is not awarding or performing the work performed for that entity;
8. Contracts with electric utilities, gas utilities, telephone companies, and railroads, except that it is understood and agreed that these entities may only install their work to a demarcation point, *e.g.*, a telephone closet or utility vault, the location of which is determined prior to construction and employees of such entities shall not be used to replace employees performing Program Work pursuant to this Agreement;
9. Contracts for installation of information technology that are not otherwise Program Work;
10. Task Orders or Work Orders issued under JOCS or Requirements Contracts that do not exceed \$250,000, and JOCS or Requirements Contracts where the monetary value of such contracts predominantly involves such Task Orders or Work Orders;
11. Contracts that predominantly involve Minor Repair work, as defined in Article 2, Section 1(F) above. Such work is to be paid under the applicable prevailing wage law for service or maintenance work;
12. Up to five percent (5%) of work performed by certified MWBE

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

subcontractors on prime contracts that are valued at \$25,000,000 or more and for which participation goals are set forth in the contract and where such MWBE subcontractor is not signatory to any Schedule “A” agreement (“Exempt Work”). Exempt Work shall be no more than \$500,000 or 15% (whichever is greater) of the value of the subcontracts for work in any particular union’s jurisdiction under any prime contract; and

13. On-site work performed on purchased equipment, which is required by the manufacturer to be performed by its staff or by its selected contractors as a condition of the continued effectiveness of the equipment warranty.

SECTION 2. TIME LIMITATIONS

In addition to falling within the scope of Article 3, Section 1, to be covered by this Agreement, Program Work must be (1) advertised and let for bid after the effective date of this Agreement, and (2) let for bid prior to December 31, 2024, the expiration date of this Agreement. It is understood that this Agreement, together with all of its provisions, shall remain in effect for all such Program Work until completion, even if not completed by the expiration date of the Agreement. If Program Work otherwise falling within the scope of Article 3, Section 1 is not let for bid by the expiration date of this Agreement, this Agreement may be extended to that work by mutual agreement of the parties.

SECTION 3. EXCLUDED EMPLOYEES

The following persons are not subject to the provisions of this Agreement, even though performing Program Work:

A. Superintendents, supervisors (except field surveyors on construction contracts, general and forepersons specifically covered by a craft’s Schedule “A” agreement are included), engineers, professional engineers and/or licensed architects engaged in inspection and testing, quality control/assurance personnel, timekeepers, mail carriers, clerks, office workers, messengers,

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

guards, technicians, non-manual employees, and all professional, engineering, administrative and management persons;

B. Employees of the Agency, New York City, or any other municipal or State agency, authority or entity, or employees of any other public employer, even though working on the project site while covered Program Work is underway;

C. Employees and entities engaged in off-site manufacture, modifications, repair, maintenance, assembly, painting, handling or fabrication of project components, materials, equipment or machinery, or involved in deliveries to and from the Program site, except to the extent they are lawfully included in the bargaining unit of a Schedule "A" agreement;

D. Employees of the Construction Manager (except that in the event the Agency engages a Contractor to serve as Construction Manager, then those employees of the Construction Manager performing manual, on site construction labor will be covered by this Agreement);

E. Employees engaged in on-site equipment warranty work including installation, repair or maintenance unless employees are already working on the site and are certified to perform warranty work;

F. Employees engaged in geophysical testing other than boring for core samples;

G. Employees engaged in laboratory, specialty testing, or inspections, pursuant to a professional services agreement between the Agency, or any of the Agency's other professional consultants, and such laboratory, testing, inspection or surveying firms;

H. Employees engaged in on-site maintenance of installed equipment or systems which maintenance is awarded as part of a contract that includes Program Work, but which maintenance occurs after installation of such equipment or system and is not directly related to construction services; and

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

I. Employees who perform work classified as Minor Repairs, and routine service and/or maintenance work.

SECTION 4. NON-APPLICATION TO CERTAIN ENTITIES

This Agreement shall not apply to those parents, affiliates, subsidiaries, or other joint or sole ventures of any Contractor which do not perform Program Work. It is agreed that this Agreement does not have the effect of creating any joint employment, single employer or alter ego status among the Agency (including in its capacity as Construction Manager) or any Contractor. The Agreement shall further not apply to any New York City or other municipal or State agency, authority, or entity other than a listed Agency and nothing contained herein shall be construed to prohibit or restrict the Agency or its employees, or any State, New York City or other municipal or State authority, agency or entity and its employees, from performing on or off-site work related to Program Work.

As the contracts involving Program Work are completed and accepted, the Agreement shall not have further force or effect on such items or areas except where inspections, additions, repairs, modifications, check-out and/or warranty work are assigned in writing (copy to Local Union involved) by the Agency (or Construction Manager) for performance under the terms of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 4 - UNION RECOGNITION AND EMPLOYMENT

SECTION 1. PRE-HIRE RECOGNITION

The Contractors recognize the signatory Unions as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives of all employees who are performing on-site Program Work, with respect to that work.

SECTION 2. UNION REFERRAL

A. The Contractors agree to request, employ and hire craft employees, including

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Program Hires as defined in Article 2, Section 1(I), for Program Work covered by this Agreement through the job referral systems and hiring halls established in the Local Unions' area CBAs set forth in Schedule "A". Notwithstanding this, Contractors shall have sole right to determine the competency of all referrals; to determine the number of employees required; to select employees for layoff (subject to Article 5, Section 3); and the sole right to reject any applicant referred by a Local Union, subject to the show-up payments. In the event that a Local Union does not fill any request for qualified employees within a 48-hour period after such requisition is made by a Contractor (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted), a Contractor may employ qualified applicants from any other available source. In the event that the Local Union does not have a job referral system, the Contractor shall give the Local Union first preference to refer applicants, subject to the other provisions of this Article. The Contractor shall notify the Local Union of craft employees hired for Program Work within its jurisdiction from any source other than referral by the Union. Any employee hired by a Contractor because a Local Union does not fill a request for qualified employees within a 48 hour period (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted) are not covered by this Agreement for purposes of Article 11, Section 2, unless they are or become a member or agency shop fee payor of an affiliated Union.

B. A Contractor may request by name, and the Local will honor, referral of persons who have applied to the Local for Program Work ("Core Employees") and who meet the following qualifications:

- (1) possess any license required by New York State law for the Program Work to be performed;
- (2) have worked a total of at least 1000 hours in the Construction field during the prior 3 years; and
- (3) were on the Contractor's active payroll for at least 60 out of the 180 calendar days prior to the contract award.

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

No more than twelve per centum (12%) of the employees covered by this Agreement, per Contractor by craft, shall be hired through the special provisions above. Under this provision, name referrals begin with the eighth employee needed and continue on that same basis.

C. Notwithstanding Section 2(B), above, certified MWBE contractors for which participation goals are set forth in New York City Administrative Code §6-129, that are not signatory to any Schedule "A" CBAs, with subcontracts valued at or under two-million dollars (\$2,000,000), may request by name, and the Local will honor, referral of the second (2nd), fourth (4th), sixth (6th), and eighth (8th) Core Employee, who have applied to the Local for Program Work and who meet the following qualifications:

- (1) possess any license required by New York State law for the Program Work to be performed;
- (2) have worked a total of at least 1000 hours in the Construction field during the prior 3 years; and
- (3) were on the Contractor's active payroll for at least 60 out of the 365 calendar days prior to the contract award.

D. Where a certified MWBE Contractor voluntarily enters into a CBA with a BCTC Union, the employees of such Contractor at the time the CBA is executed shall be allowed to join the Union for the applicable trade subject to satisfying the Union's basic standards of proficiency for admission.

SECTION 3. NON-DISCRIMINATION IN REFERRALS

The Council represents that each Local Union hiring hall and referral system will be operated in a non-discriminatory manner and in full compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations which require equal employment opportunities. Referrals shall not be affected in any way by the rules, regulations, bylaws, constitutional provisions or any other aspects or obligations of union membership, policies or requirements and shall be subject to such other conditions as are established in this Article. No employment applicant shall be discriminated

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

against by any referral system or hiring hall because of the applicant's union membership, or lack thereof.

SECTION 4. MINORITY, FEMALE, LOCAL AND SECTION 3 REFERRALS

In the event a Local Union either fails, or is unable to refer qualified minority or female applicants in percentages equaling the workforce participation goals adopted by the City and set forth in the Agency's (or, if applicable, Construction Manager's) bid specifications, within 48 hours of the request for same, the Contractor may employ qualified minority or female applicants from any other available source.

The Local Unions agree to prioritize the referral of Program Hires in accordance with Article 13 and to the extent consistent with the law, rules applicable to the union referral systems and joint apprentice programs. Those unions that do not currently provide for zip code preferences in their referral systems will undertake to implement such preferences consistent with this Agreement and their governing documents. Please see Exhibit "C" for a non-exhaustive list of eligible zip codes. Employees from these zip codes that are already on a contractor's workforce, including Core Employees, and referral of apprentices, in accordance with Article 13, Section 1(A) below, shall count towards the referral goals of this Section.

For any Program Work that may become subject to requirements under Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended by the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992, and any rules, including new or revised rules, that may be published thereunder, the Local Unions acknowledge the Section 3 obligations of the Construction Manager or Contractor, as applicable, and agree to the zip code and NYCHA preferences described above to help implement this Article in a manner that would allow the Construction Manager or Contractor to meet its Section 3 obligations to the greatest extent feasible, and to post any required notices in the manner required by Section 3. The parties also acknowledge that the Construction Manager

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

and Contractor may also fulfill its Section 3 requirements on Program Work by promoting opportunities for excluded employees, as defined by Article 3, Section 3 of this Agreement, on Program Work and, to the extent permitted by Section 3, by promoting opportunities for craft and other employees on non-Program Work.

SECTION 5. CROSS AND QUALIFIED REFERRALS

The Local Unions shall not knowingly refer to a Contractor an employee then employed by another Contractor working under this Agreement. The Local Unions will exert their utmost efforts to recruit sufficient numbers of skilled and qualified crafts employees to fulfill the requirements of the Contractor.

SECTION 6. CRAFT FOREPERSONS AND GENERAL FOREPERSONS

The selection of craft forepersons and/or general forepersons and the number of forepersons required shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor except where otherwise provided by specific provisions of an applicable Schedule "A" CBA, and provided that all craft forepersons shall be experienced and qualified journeypersons in their trade as determined by the appropriate Local Union. All forepersons shall take orders exclusively from the designated Contractor representatives. Craft forepersons shall be designated as working forepersons at the request of the Contractor, except when an existing local CBA prohibits a foreperson from working when the craft persons, they are leading exceed a specified number.

SECTION 7. ON CALL REPAIR REFERRALS

A. When an Agency awards a contract under this Agreement that requires the Contractor to have employees available on short notice to make time-sensitive repairs with such contract requiring the Contractor to respond within as little as two hours from the time the Contractor is contacted by the Agency ("On Call, Repair Contract"), the Contractor will, within ten (10) days of being awarded an On Call, Repair Contract subject to this Agreement, notify the

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

appropriate affiliated Union that would perform the work for a contractor that the Contractor has been awarded such a contract and immediately enter into good faith negotiations with such relevant affiliated Union to establish a procedure to receive time sensitive referrals from such affiliated Union(s).

B. In the event the Contractor and the relevant affiliated Union(s) are unable to negotiate a specific, mutually agreeable procedure for on call repair referral procedure within twenty (20) days of commencement of negotiations or prior to commencement of performance of the contract, whichever is earlier, the Contractor and the relevant affiliated Unions will follow the following procedure:

1. Upon notification by a Contractor that it has been awarded an On Call, Repair Contract pursuant to paragraph A above, each relevant affiliate Union shall provide the Contractor with the name and twenty-four (24) hour contact information of an On Call, Repair Contract contact person for urgent on call repair referrals.

2. The relevant affiliated Unions shall prepare a list of individuals eligible and prepared for referral on an immediate basis to respond to the on call repair contractor, which may include the affiliated Unions' service, repair and maintenance division workers where appropriate for repairs that can be made within 24 to 48 hours and paid at the appropriate prevailing wage rates for service and repair or maintenance work. Such list shall be provided to and in the possession of the designated-on call repair contact person for the affiliated Union and available for immediate reference.

3. Individuals on such list must be able to comply with the Contractor's response time pursuant to contract requirements.

4. The Union's On Call, Repair Contract contact person shall respond to a contractor's request for referrals within a reasonable time of the request so that compliance with

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

the contract shall be possible.

C. In the event that the Contractor makes a request for an on call referral that is compliant with this procedure and a Union is not able to respond to the request, that Union will be deemed to have waived the forty-eight (48) hour referral rule contained in Section 2 above and the Contractor may employ qualified applicants from any other available source that can meet contract requirements for that time-sensitive on call repair work only; provided, however, that any work related to the repair work that is not of a time sensitive nature under the contract shall comply with Section 2. If a Union fails to timely refer a worker and the Contractor employs other workers, the Contractor will e-mail the Agency within 72 hours and the Agency will forward that e-mail to the designated Labor Management Committee contacts.

ARTICLE 5 - UNION REPRESENTATION

SECTION 1. LOCAL UNION REPRESENTATIVE

Each Local Union representing on-site employees shall be entitled to designate in writing (copy to Contractor involved and Construction Manager) one representative, and/or the Business Manager, who shall be afforded access to the Program Worksite during such time as bargaining unit work is occurring and subject to otherwise applicable policies pertaining to visitors to the site.

SECTION 2. STEWARDS

A. Each affiliated Union shall have the sole discretion to designate any journey person as a Steward and an alternate Steward. The Union shall notify the Owner and/or Construction Manager as well as the Contractor of the identity of the designated Steward (and alternate) prior to the assumption of such duties. Stewards shall not exercise supervisory functions and will receive the regular rate of pay for their craft classifications. All Stewards shall be working Stewards.

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

B. In addition to their work as an employee, the Steward shall have the right to receive complaints or grievances and to discuss and assist in their adjustment with the Contractor's appropriate supervisor. Each Steward shall be concerned with the employees of the Steward's trade and, if applicable, subcontractors of their Contractor, but not with the employees of any other trade Contractor. No Contractor shall discriminate against the Steward in the proper performance of Union duties.

C. The Stewards shall not have the right to determine when overtime shall be worked, or who shall work overtime except pursuant to a Schedule "A" CBA provision providing procedures for the equitable distribution of overtime.

SECTION 3. LAYOFF OF A STEWARD

Contractors agree to notify the appropriate Union 24 hours prior to the layoff of a Steward, except in cases of discipline or discharge for just cause. If a Steward is protected against layoff by a Schedule "A" provision, such provision shall be recognized to the extent the Steward possesses the necessary qualifications to perform the work required, except in cases of discipline or discharge for just cause. In any case in which a Steward is discharged or disciplined for just cause, the Local Union involved shall be notified immediately by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 - MANAGEMENT'S RIGHTS

SECTION 1. RESERVATION OF RIGHTS

Except as expressly limited by a specific provision of this Agreement, Contractors retain full and exclusive authority for the management of their operations including, but not limited to, the right to: direct the work force, including determination as to the number of employees to be hired and the qualifications therefore; the promotion, transfer, layoff of its employees; require compliance with the directives of the Agency including standard restrictions related to security and access to the site that are equally applicable to Agency employees, guests, or vendors; or the discipline or discharge for just cause of its employees; assign and schedule work; promulgate

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

reasonable Program Work rules that are not inconsistent with this Agreement or rules common in the industry and are reasonably related to the nature of work; and, the requirement, timing and number of employees to be utilized for overtime work. No rules, customs, or practices which limit or restrict productivity or efficiency of the individual, as determined by the Contractor, Agency and/or Construction Manager and/or joint working efforts with other employees shall be permitted or observed.

SECTION 2. MATERIALS, METHODS & EQUIPMENT

There shall be no limitation or restriction upon the Contractor's choice of materials, techniques, methods, technology or design, or, regardless of source or location, upon the use and installation of equipment, machinery, package units, pre-cast, pre-fabricated, pre-finished, or pre-assembled materials or products, tools, or other labor-saving devices. Contractors may, without restriction, install or use materials, supplies or equipment regardless of their source; provided, however, that where there is a Schedule "A" that includes a lawful union standards and practices clauses, then such clause as set forth in Schedule "A" agreements will be complied with, unless there is a lawful Agency specification (or specification issued by a Construction Manager which would be lawful if issued by the Agency directly) that would specifically limit or restrict the Contractor's choice of materials, techniques, methods, technology or design, or, regardless of source or location, upon the use and installation of equipment, machinery, package units, pre-cast, pre-fabricated, pre-finished, or pre-assembled materials or products, tools, or other labor-saving devices, and which would prevent compliance with such Schedule "A" clause. The on-site installation or application of such items shall be performed by the craft having jurisdiction over such work; provided, however, it is recognized that other personnel having special qualifications may participate, in a supervisory capacity, in the installation, check-off or testing of specialized or

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

unusual equipment or facilities as designated by the Contractor. There shall be no restrictions as to work which is performed off-site for Program Work.

ARTICLE 7 - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS

SECTION 1. NO STRIKES-NO LOCK OUT

There shall be no strikes, sympathy strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slowdowns, hand billing, demonstrations or other similar disruptive activity at the Program Work site for any reason by any Union or employee against any Contractor or employer. There shall be no other Union or concerted or employee activity which disrupts or interferes with the operation of the Program Work or the objectives of the Agency at any Program Work site. In addition, failure of any Union or employee to cross any picket line established by any Union, signatory or non-signatory to this Agreement, or the picket or demonstration line of any other organization, at or in proximity to a Program Work site where the failure to cross disrupts or interferes with the operation of Program Work is a violation of this Article. Should any employees breach this provision, the Unions will use their best efforts to try to immediately end that breach and return all employees to work. There shall be no lockout at a Program Work site by any signatory Contractor, Agency or Construction Manager.

SECTION 2. DISCHARGE FOR VIOLATION

A Contractor may discharge any employee violating Section 1, above, and any such employee will not be eligible thereafter for referral under this Agreement for a period of 100 days.

SECTION 3. NOTIFICATION

If a Contractor contends that any Union has violated this Article, it will notify the Local Union involved advising of such fact, with copies of the notification to the Council. The Local Union shall instruct and order, the Council shall request, and each shall otherwise use their best efforts to cause, the employees (and where necessary the Council shall use its best efforts to cause the Local Union), to immediately cease and desist from any violation of this Article. If the Council

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

complies with these obligations, it shall not be liable for the unauthorized acts of a Local Union or its members. Similarly, a Local Union and its members will not be liable for any unauthorized acts of the Council. Failure of a Contractor or the Construction Manager to give any notification set forth in this Article shall not excuse any violation of Section 1 of this Article.

SECTION 4. EXPEDITED ARBITRATION

Any Contractor or Union alleging a violation of Section 1 of this Article may utilize the expedited procedure set forth below (in lieu of, or in addition to, any actions at law or equity that may be brought).

A. A party invoking this procedure shall notify J.J. Pierson or Richard Adelman; who shall alternate (beginning with Arbitrator J.J. Pierson) as Arbitrator under this expedited arbitration procedure. If the Arbitrator next on the list is not available to hear the matter within 24 hours of notice, the next Arbitrator on the list shall be called. Copies of such notification will be simultaneously sent to the alleged violator and Council.

B. The Arbitrator shall thereupon, after notice as to time and place to the Contractor, the Local Union involved, the Council and the Construction Manager, hold a hearing within 48 hours of receipt of the notice invoking the procedure if it is contended that the violation still exists. The hearing will not, however, be scheduled for less than 24 hours after the notice required by Section 3, above.

C. All notices pursuant to this Article may be provided by telephone, telegraph, hand delivery, or fax, confirmed by overnight delivery, to the Arbitrator, Contractor, Construction Manager and Local Union involved. The hearing may be held on any day including Saturdays or Sundays. The hearing shall be completed in one session, which shall not exceed 8 hours duration (no more than 4 hours being allowed to either side to present their case and conduct their cross examination) unless otherwise agreed. A failure of any Union or Contractor to attend the hearing

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

shall not delay the hearing of evidence by those present or the issuance of an award by the Arbitrator.

D. The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of Section 1, above, occurred. If a violation is found to have occurred, the Arbitrator shall issue a Cease and Desist Award restraining such violation and serve copies on the Contractor and Union involved. The Arbitrator shall have no authority to consider any matter in justification, explanation or mitigation of such violation or to award damages (any damages issue is reserved solely for court proceedings, if any). The Award shall be issued in writing within 3 hours after the close of the hearing and may be issued without an Opinion. If any involved party desires an Opinion, one shall be issued within 15 calendar days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award.

E. The Agency and Construction Manager (or such other designee of the Agency) may participate in full in all proceedings under this Article.

F. An Award issued under this procedure may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of this Agreement together with the Award. Notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the Union or Contractor involved, and the Construction Manager.

G. Any rights created by statute or law governing arbitration proceedings which are inconsistent with the procedure set forth in this Article, or which interfere with compliance thereto, are hereby waived by the Contractors and Unions to whom they accrue.

H. The fees and expenses of the Arbitrator shall be equally divided between the involved Contractor and Union.

SECTION 5. ARBITRATION OF DISCHARGES FOR VIOLATION

Procedures contained in Article 9 shall not be applicable to any alleged violation of this Article, with the single exception that an employee discharged for violation of Section 1, above,

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

may have recourse to the procedures of Article 9 to determine only if the employee did, in fact, violate the provisions of Section 1 of this Article; but not for the purpose of modifying the discipline imposed where a violation is found to have occurred.

ARTICLE 8 - LABOR MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

SECTION 1. SUBJECTS

The Program Labor Management Committee (the “LMC”) will meet on a regular basis to:

- 1) promote harmonious relations among the Contractors and Unions;
- 2) enhance safety awareness, cost effectiveness and productivity of construction operations;
- 3) protect the public interests;
- 4) discuss matters relating to staffing and scheduling with safety and productivity as considerations;
- and 5) review efforts to meet applicable participation goals for MWBEs and workforce participation goals for Program Hires, minority and female employees.

SECTION 2. COMPOSITION

The LMC shall be jointly chaired by a designee of the Agency and the President of the Council. It may include representatives of the Local Unions and Contractors involved in the issues being discussed. The parties shall mutually designate an MWBE representative to participate in appropriate Committee discussions. The Committee may conduct business through mutually agreed upon sub-committees.

ARTICLE 9 - GRIEVANCE & ARBITRATION PROCEDURE

SECTION 1. PROCEDURE FOR RESOLUTION OF GRIEVANCES

Any question, dispute or claim arising out of, or involving the interpretation or application of this Agreement (other than jurisdictional disputes or alleged violations of Article 7, Section 1) shall be considered a grievance and shall be resolved pursuant to the exclusive procedure of the steps described below, provided, in all cases, that the question, dispute or claim arose during the term of this Agreement. Grievances shall include the City contract number and the Program Work

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

address; such information is posted at the work site if already commenced and is available in the City Record and Notice to Proceed for projects not already commenced.

Local Union grievances as to whether a scope of work is included or excluded from this Agreement shall be submitted to the LMC in the first instance rather than Step 1 below. To be timely, such notice must be given no later than five days prior to the bid opening date advertised in the City Record and bid documents for that contract, or any adjourned date publicly noticed if the grievance is challenging a determination by an Agency that the contract is not subject to this Agreement. Compliance with this limit shall operate as a statute of limitations and shall be a condition precedent to arbitration. For other grievances as to contractor and/or subcontractor scope of work issues, notice of such challenges shall be submitted to the LMC within 7 calendar days after the act, occurrence or event giving rise to the grievance. If the scope of work grievance is not resolved within 21 days of its submission to the LMC, then the grievance may proceed directly to Step 3 below.

Step 1:

(a) When any employee covered by this Agreement feels aggrieved by a claimed violation of this Agreement, the employee shall, through the Local Union business representative or job steward give notice of the claimed violation to the work site representative of the involved Contractor and the Construction Manager. To be timely, such notice of the grievance must be given within 7 calendar days after the act, occurrence or event giving rise to the grievance. The business representative of the Local Union or the job steward and the work site representative of the involved Contractor shall meet and endeavor to adjust the matter within 7 calendar days after timely notice has been given. If they fail to resolve the matter within the prescribed period, the grieving party, may, within 7 calendar days thereafter, pursue Step 2 of the grievance procedure by serving the involved Contractor with written copies of the grievance setting forth a description of the claimed

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

violation, the date on which the grievance occurred, and the provisions of the Agreement alleged to have been violated. Grievances and disputes settled at Step 1 are non-precedential except as to the specific Local Union, employee and Contractor directly involved unless the settlement is accepted in writing by the Construction Manager (or designee) as creating a precedent.

(b) Should any signatory to this Agreement have a dispute (excepting jurisdictional disputes or alleged violations of Article 7, Section 1) with any other signatory to this Agreement and, if after conferring, a settlement is not reached within 7 calendar days, the dispute shall be reduced to writing and proceed to Step 2 in the same manner as outlined in subparagraph (a) for the adjustment of employee grievances.

Step 2:

A Step 2 grievance shall be filed with the Agency, the BCTC, the Contractor, and, if the grievance is against a subcontractor, the subcontractor. The Business Manager or designee of the involved Local Union, together with representatives of the involved Contractor and/or a contractor association representative where appropriate, Council, the Construction Manager (or designee), and, if the grievance is against a subcontractor, the subcontractor, shall meet in Step 2 within 7 calendar days of service of the written grievance to arrive at a satisfactory settlement. The BCTC shall schedule the Step 2 meeting.

Step 3:

(a) If the grievance shall have been submitted but not resolved in Step 2, any of the participating Step 2 entities may, within 21 calendar days after the initial Step 2 meeting, submit the grievance in writing (copies to other participants, including the Construction Manager or designee) to the BCTC. In the event the matter is not resolved at Step 2, either J.J. Pierson or Richard Adelman, who shall act, alternately (beginning with Arbitrator J.J. Pierson), as the Arbitrator under this procedure, shall be designated at the Step 2 hearing and the BCTC will notify

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

the arbitrator of his designation. After such notification by the BCTC, the local demanding arbitration shall within a reasonable time request the arbitrator to schedule the matter for an arbitration hearing date. The Labor Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association shall govern the conduct of the arbitration hearing, at which all Step 2 participants shall be parties. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding on the involved Contractor, Local Union and employees and the fees and expenses of such arbitrations shall be borne equally by the involved Contractor and Local Union.

(b) Failure of the grieving party to adhere to the time limits set forth in this Article shall render the grievance null and void. These time limits may be extended only by written consent of the Construction Manager (or designee), involved Contractor and involved Local Union at the particular step where the extension is agreed upon. The Arbitrator shall have authority to make decisions only on the issues presented to him and shall not have the authority to change, add to, delete or modify any provision of this Agreement.

SECTION 2. LIMITATION AS TO RETROACTIVITY

No arbitration decision or award, with the exception of those related to compliance with requirements to pay prevailing wages and supplements in accordance with federal or State law, may provide retroactivity of any kind exceeding 60 calendar days prior to the date of service of the written grievance on the Construction Manager and the involved Contractor or Local Union.

SECTION 3. PARTICIPATION BY AGENCY AND/OR CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

The Agency and Construction Manager (or such other designee of the Agency) shall be notified by the involved Contractor of all actions at Steps 2 and 3 and, at its election, may participate in full in all proceedings at these Steps, including Step 3 arbitration.

ARTICLE 10 - JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES

SECTION 1. NO DISRUPTIONS

There will be no strikes, sympathy strikes, work stoppages, slowdowns, picketing or other disruptive activity of any kind arising out of any jurisdictional dispute. Pending the resolution of the dispute, the work shall continue uninterrupted and as assigned by the Contractor. No jurisdictional dispute shall excuse a violation of Article 7.

SECTION 2. ASSIGNMENT

All Program Work assignments shall be made by the Contractor to unions affiliated with the BCTC consistent with the New York Plan for the Settlement of Jurisdictional Disputes ("New York Plan") and its Greenbook decisions, if any. Where there are no applicable Greenbook decisions, assignments shall be made in accordance with the provisions of the New York Plan and local industry practice.

SECTION 3. NO INTERFERENCE WITH WORK

There shall be no interference or interruption of any kind with the Program Work while any jurisdictional dispute is being resolved. The work shall proceed as assigned by the Contractor until finally resolved under the applicable procedure of this Article. The award shall be confirmed in writing to the involved parties. There shall be no strike, work stoppage or interruption in protest of any such award.

ARTICLE 11 - WAGES AND BENEFITS

SECTION 1. CLASSIFICATION AND BASE HOURLY RATE

All employees covered by this Agreement shall be classified in accordance with the work performed and paid the hourly wage rates applicable for those classifications as required by the applicable prevailing wage laws.

SECTION 2. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

A. The Contractors agree to pay on a timely basis contributions on behalf of all employees covered by this Agreement to those established jointly trustee employee benefit funds designated in the applicable CBA in Schedule "A" (in the appropriate Schedule "A" amounts), provided that such benefits are required to be paid on public works under any applicable prevailing wage law. Bona fide jointly trustee fringe benefit plans established or negotiated through collective bargaining during the life of this Agreement may be added if similarly required under applicable prevailing wage law. Contractors, not otherwise contractually bound to do so, shall not be required to contribute to benefits, trusts or plans of any kind which are not required by the prevailing wage law provided, however, that this provision does not relieve Contractors signatory to local collective bargaining agreement with any affiliated union from complying with the fringe benefit requirements for all funds contained in the CBA. Furthermore, employees that may remain unaffiliated with any local union at the completion of their employment under the terms of this Agreement may apply for any distributions to which they may be entitled from the funds in accordance with the applicable rules and governing documents of the unions and the employee benefit funds that they have participated in under the terms of this Agreement.

B. 1. Notwithstanding Section 2 (A) above, and subject to 2 (B)(2) below, Contractors who designate Core Employees pursuant to Article 4, Section 2 (B) and (C) that are not signatory to a Schedule "A" agreement and who maintain bona fide private benefit plans that satisfy the requirements of Section 220 of the New York State Labor Law, may satisfy the above benefit obligation with respect to those employees by providing those employees with coverage under their private benefit plans (to the extent consistent with Section 220). The total benefit payments to be made on behalf of each such employee must be equal to the total Section 220 supplement amount and any shortfall must be paid by cash supplement to the employee.

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

2. A contractor that will satisfy its Section 220 obligations in accordance with subsection 2(B)(1) above shall make available to the Agency at the time of contract award a complete set of plan documents for each non-Schedule “A” benefit plan into which contributions will be made and/or coverage provided pursuant to the provisions of Section 2(B)(1) above. The Contractor shall also provide certification from a certified public accountant as to the annualized hourly value of such benefits consistent with the requirements of Section 220.

3. The City shall verify that the alternate benefit plan(s), together with any cash supplement to the employee, is compliant with Section 220 prior to awarding the Contractor a contract covered by this Agreement. In the event the Contractor’s alternate benefit plan(s), together with any cash supplement to the employee, is determined to be compliant with Section 220 and will be utilized by the Contractor on behalf of Article 4, Section 2(B) and (C) Core Employees, the Local Unions have no duty to enforce the Contractor’s obligations on the alternate benefit plan(s) as they are not party to the alternate plan(s) or privy to the terms and conditions of the plan obligations. In the event the City determines the alternate benefit plan(s), together with any cash supplement to the employee, is not compliant with Section 220, the Contractor may, upon executing a Letter of Assent, satisfy its obligations for all employees, including Core Employees, by contributing to the Schedule “A” benefit plans in accordance with the terms of the Schedule “A” agreements.

C. The Contractors agree to be bound by the written terms of the legally established jointly trustee Trust Agreements specifying the detailed basis on which payments are to be paid into, and benefits paid out of, such Trust Funds but only with regard to Program Work done under this Agreement and only for those employees to whom this Agreement requires such benefit payments.

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

D. 1. To the extent consistent with New York City's Procurement Policy Board Rules with respect to prompt payment, as published at www.nyc.gov/ppb, §4-06(e), and in consideration of the unions' waiver of their rights to withhold labor from a contractor or subcontractor delinquent in the payment of fringe benefits contributions ("Delinquent Contractor"); the Agency agrees that where any such union and/or fringe benefit fund shall notify the Agency, the General Contractor, and the Delinquent Contractor in writing with back-up documentation that the Delinquent Contractor has failed to make fringe benefit contributions to it as provided herein and the Delinquent Contractor shall fail, within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of such notice, to furnish either proof of such payment or notice that the amount claimed by the union and/or fringe benefit fund is in dispute, the Agency shall withhold from amounts then or thereafter becoming due and payable to the General Contractor an amount equal to that portion of such payment due to the General Contractor that relates solely to the work performed by the Delinquent Contractor which the union or fringe benefit fund claims to be due it, and shall remit the amount when and so withheld to the fringe benefit fund and deduct such payment from the amounts then otherwise due and payable to the General Contractor, which payment shall, as between the General Contractor and the Agency, be deemed a payment by the Agency to the General Contractor; provided however, that in any month, such withholding shall not exceed the amount contained in the General Contractor's monthly invoice for work performed by the Delinquent Contractor. The union or its employee benefit funds shall include in its notification of delinquent payment of fringe benefits only such amount it asserts the Delinquent Contractor failed to pay on the specific project against which the claim is made and the union or its employee benefit funds may not include in such notification any amount such Delinquent Contractor may have failed to pay on any other City or non-City project.

2. In addition, where a union or employee benefit fund gives notice to the City that a Contractor is Delinquent as defined in subsection 2(D)(1) above and the City determines that the

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

notice includes appropriate back-up documentation that the Contractor is delinquent, the City will promptly, but not later than twenty (20) days after receipt of the notice, provide a copy of said notice to City Agencies. In the event the City determines there is insufficient back-up documentation, it will notify the appropriate union and/or fringe benefit fund promptly, but not later than twenty (20) days after receipt of the Delinquency Notice, and shall include notice of what additional documentation is requested. Any determination by the City that there is insufficient back-up must be reasonable. This provision is intended to enhance compliance with the prevailing wage law and this Agreement with respect to the payment of fringe benefits and is not intended as a substitute for the resolution of a disputed claim pursuant to any applicable law or agreement.

The City and the relevant Agency(s) will thereafter require the Delinquent Contractor to provide cancelled checks or other equivalent proof of payment of benefit contributions that have come due, to be submitted with certified payroll reports for all Program Work covered by this Agreement on which the Delinquent Contractor is engaged, for at least a one-year period or such earlier period if the Contractor is ultimately determined not to be a Delinquent Contractor. Such proof of payment when required is a condition of payment of the Delinquent Contractor's invoices by any entity, including, but not limited to, the City, the relevant Agency(s), Construction Manager, General Contractor, the prime or higher level subcontractor, as is appropriate under the Delinquent Contractor's engagement. The union and the funds shall upon request receive copies of the certified payrolls, cancelled checks, or other proof of payment from the City and/or the relevant Agency(s).

E. In the event the General Contractor or Delinquent Contractor shall notify the Agency as above provided that the claim of the union or fringe benefit fund is in dispute, the Agency shall withhold from amounts then or thereafter becoming due and payable to the General Contractor an amount equal to that portion of such payment due to the General Contractor that relates solely to the work performed by the Delinquent Contractor that the union and/or fringe benefit fund claims

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

to be due it, pending resolution of the dispute pursuant to the union's Schedule "A" agreement, and the amount shall be paid to the party or parties ultimately determined to be entitled thereto, or held until the Delinquent Contractor and union or employee benefit fund shall otherwise agree as to the disposition thereof; provided however, that such withholding shall not exceed the amount contained in the General Contractor's monthly invoice for work performed by the Delinquent Contractor. In the event the Agency shall be required to withhold amounts from a General Contractor for the benefit of more than one fringe benefit fund, the amounts so withheld in the manner and amount prescribed above shall be applied to or for such fund in the order in which the written notices of nonpayment have been received by the Agency, and if more than one such notice was received on the same day, proportionately based upon the amount of the union and/or fringe benefit fund claims received on such day. Nothing herein contained shall prevent the Agency from commencing an interpleader action to determine entitlement to a disputed payment in accordance with section one thousand six of the civil practice law and rules or any successor provision thereto.

F. Payment to a fringe benefit fund under this provision shall not relieve the General Contractor or Delinquent Contractor from responsibility for the work covered by the payment. Except as otherwise provided, nothing contained herein shall create any obligation on the part of the Agency to pay any union or fringe benefit fund, nor shall anything provided herein serve to create any relationship in contract or otherwise, implied or expressed, between the union/fund and/or fringe benefit and the Agency.

ARTICLE 12 - HOURS OF WORK, PREMIUM PAYMENTS, SHIFTS AND HOLIDAYS

SECTION 1. WORK WEEK AND WORKDAY

A. The standard work week shall consist of 40 hours of work at straight time rates, Monday through Friday, 8 hours per day, plus ½ hour unpaid lunch period. The standard work week may be reduced to 35 or 37 ½ hours of work at straight time rates, Monday to Friday, 7 or 7

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

½ hours per day, plus ½ hour unpaid lunch period in those limited circumstances where the City states in the bid documents that the Contractor will not be given access to the site to accommodate an 8 hour day. The 8 hour, 7 ½ hour or 7-hour workday must be established at the commencement of the project and may not be altered by the Contractor.

B. In accordance with project needs, there shall be flexible start times with advance notice from Contractor to the Union. The Day Shift shall commence between the hours of 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. and shall end between the hours of 2:30 p.m. and 5:30 p.m., for an 8-hour day, and up to 7:30 p.m. for a 10-hour day. The Evening Shift shall commence between the hours of 3:00 p.m. and 6:00 p.m., unless different times are necessitated by the Agency's phasing plans on specific projects. The Night Shift shall commence between the hours of 11:00 p.m. and 2:00 a.m., unless different times are necessitated by the Agency's phasing plans on specific projects. Subject to the foregoing, starting and quitting times shall occur at the Program Work site designated by the Contractor.

C. Scheduling - Except as provided above, Monday through Friday is the standard work week; 8 hours of work plus ½ hour unpaid lunch. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, a Contractor may schedule a four-day work week, 10 hours per day ("4/10") at straight time rates, plus a ½ hour unpaid lunch, at the commencement of the job.

D. Notice - Contractors shall provide not less than 5 days prior notice to the Local Union involved as to the work week and work hour schedules to be worked or such lesser notice as may be mutually agreed upon.

SECTION 2. OVERTIME

Overtime shall be paid for any work (i) over an employee's regularly scheduled work day, i.e., work over eight (8) hours in a day where 5/8s is scheduled, work over ten (10) hours in a day where 4/10s is scheduled, or work over seven (7) or seven and one half (7½) hours where such

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

hours are scheduled pursuant to Article 12, section 1(A) and (ii) over forty (40) hours in a week, or over thirty five (35) or thirty seven and one-half (37 ½) where such hours are scheduled pursuant to Article 12, section 1(A). Overtime shall be paid at time and one half (1½) Monday through Saturday. All overtime work performed on Sunday and Holidays will be paid pursuant to the applicable Schedule "A". There shall be no stacking or pyramiding of overtime pay under any circumstances. There will be no restriction upon the Contractor's scheduling of overtime or the nondiscriminatory designation of employees who shall be worked, including the use of employees, other than those who have worked the regular or scheduled work week, at straight time rates. The Contractor shall have the right to schedule work so as to minimize overtime or schedule overtime as to some, but not all, of the crafts and whether or not of a continuous nature.

SECTION 3. SHIFTS

A. Flexible Schedules - Scheduling of shift work, including Saturday and Sunday work, shall be within the discretion of the Contractor in order to meet Program Work schedules and existing Program Work conditions including the minimization of interference with the mission of the Agency. It is not necessary to work a day shift in order to schedule a second or third shift, or a second shift in order to schedule a third shift, or to schedule all of the crafts when only certain crafts or employees are needed. Shifts must have prior approval of the Agency or Construction Manager and must be scheduled with not less than five workdays' notice to the Local Union or such lesser notice as may be mutually agreed upon.

B. Second and/or Third Shifts - The second shift shall start between 3 p.m. and 6 p.m. and the third shift shall start between 10 p.m. and 2 a.m., subject to different times necessitated by the Agency phasing plans on specific projects. There shall be no reduction in shift hour work. With respect to second and third shift work there shall be a 5% shift premium, or the rate required by the applicable prevailing wage laws, whichever is less. No other premium or other payments for such

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

work shall be required unless such work is in excess of the employee's regularly scheduled work week, i.e., forty (40) hours in the week or thirty five (35) or thirty seven and one half (37 ½) pursuant to Article 12, Section 1(A). All employees within the same classification performing Program Work will be paid at the same wage rate regardless of the shift or work, subject only to the foregoing provisions.

C. Flexible Starting Times - Shift starting times will be adjusted by the Contractor as necessary to fulfill Program Work requirements subject to the notice requirements of paragraph A.

SECTION 4. HOLIDAYS

A. Schedule - There shall be nine (9) recognized holidays on the project:

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Day President's Day

Memorial Day Veteran's Day

Labor Day Thanksgiving Day

Independence Day Christmas Day

All said holidays shall be observed on the calendar date except those holidays which occur on Saturday shall be observed on the previous Friday and those that occur on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday.

B. Payment - Regular holiday pay, if any, for work performed on such a PLA recognized holiday shall be in accordance with the applicable Schedule "A" for work performed on a holiday, even where the PLA holiday differs from the CBA holidays.

C. Exclusivity - No holidays other than those listed in Section 4(A) above shall be recognized or observed.

SECTION 5. MAKE-UP DAYS

When severe weather, power failure, fire or natural disaster or other similar circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor prevent work from being performed on a regularly scheduled weekday, the Contractor may schedule a Saturday make-up day (or Friday make-up day in the case of a 4/10 schedule) and such time shall be scheduled and paid as if performed on a weekday. Any other Saturday work shall be paid at time and one-half (1½). The Contractor shall notify the Local Union on the missed day or as soon thereafter as practicable if such a make-up day is to be worked.

SECTION 6. REPORTING PAY

A. Employees who report to the work location pursuant to their regular schedule and who are not provided with work shall be paid two hours reporting pay at straight time rates. An employee whose work is terminated early by a Contractor due to severe weather, power failure, fire or natural disaster or for similar circumstances beyond the Contractor's control, shall receive pay only for such time as is actually worked. In other instances, in which an employee's work is terminated early (unless provided otherwise elsewhere in this Agreement), the employee shall be paid for their full shift. Contractors shall not be permitted to call, text or email or voicemail employees in advance of their regularly scheduled shift starting time to avoid reporting pay. Notwithstanding the above, in the event that the National Weather Service issues a weather advisory for the area in which the work location is situated, and the entire project is shut down as a result of the Weather Advisory, the Contractor shall be permitted to speak to employees no less than four (4) hours in advance of their shift starting time, unless the Local Union consents to a shorter notice in writing, to advise them not to report to work due to the National Weather Service advisory, and employees who are so notified shall not receive two (2) hours reporting pay if they report to the work location. The Contractor shall make every effort to notify each employee directly and confirm that notification has been received. Voice, text, and email messages left for employees without

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

confirmation of delivery and receipt by employee do not constitute sufficient notice under this provision.

B. When an employee, who has completed their scheduled shift and left the Program Work site, is “called out” to perform special work of a casual, incidental or irregular nature, the employee shall receive overtime pay at the rate of time and one-half of the employee’s straight time rate for hours actually worked.

C. When an employee leaves the job or work location of their own volition or is discharged for cause or is not working as a result of the Contractor’s invocation of Section 7 below, they shall be paid only for the actual time worked.

D. Except as specifically set forth in this Article there shall be no premiums, bonuses, hazardous duty, high time or other special premium payments or reduction in shift hours of any kind.

E. There shall be no pay for time not actually worked except as specifically set forth in this Article and except where an applicable Schedule “A” requires a full weeks’ pay for forepersons.

SECTION 7. PAYMENT OF WAGES

A. Termination - Employees who are laid off or discharged for cause shall be paid in full for that which is due them at the time of termination. The Contractor shall also provide the employee with a written statement setting forth the date of lay off or discharge.

SECTION 8. EMERGENCY WORK SUSPENSION

A Contractor may, if considered necessary for the protection of life and/or safety of employees or others, suspend all or a portion of Program Work. In such instances, employees will be paid for actual time worked, except that when a Contractor requests that employees remain at the job site available for work, employees will be paid for that time at their hourly rate of pay.

SECTION 9. INJURY/DISABILITY

An employee who, after commencing work, suffers a work-related injury or disability while performing work duties, shall receive no less than a full day's pay in accordance with the employee's regularly scheduled workday under Article 12, Section (1)(A). Further, the employee shall be rehired at such time as able to return to duties provided there is still Program Work available for which the employee is qualified and able to perform.

SECTION 10. TIME KEEPING

A Contractor may utilize systems to check employees in and out. Each employee must check in and out and sign a daily sign-in sheet, or other attendance methodology approved in writing by the Agency(s). The Contractor will provide adequate facilities for checking in and out in an expeditious manner.

SECTION 11. MEAL PERIOD

A Contractor shall schedule an unpaid period of not more than 1/2-hour duration at the work location between the 3rd and 5th hour of the scheduled shift. A Contractor may, for efficiency of operation, establish a schedule which coordinates the meal periods of two or more crafts, or which provides for staggered lunch periods within a craft or trade. If an employee is required to work through the meal period, the employee shall be compensated in a manner established in the applicable Schedule "A".

SECTION 12. BREAK PERIODS

There will be no rest periods, organized coffee breaks or other non-working time established during working hours. Individual coffee containers will be permitted at the employee's work location. Where 4/10s are being worked there shall be a morning and an afternoon coffee break.

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

ARTICLE 13 - APPRENTICES AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

SECTION 1. APPRENTICE RATIOS AND REFERRALS

A. Recognizing the need to maintain continuing supportive programs designed to develop adequate numbers of competent workers in the construction industry and to provide craft entry opportunities for minorities, women and economically disadvantaged non-minority males, Contractors will employ apprentices in their respective crafts to perform such work as is within their capabilities and which is customarily performed by the craft in which they are indentured. Contractors may utilize apprentices and such other appropriate classifications in the maximum ratio permitted by the New York State Department of Labor (“NYSDOL”) or the maximum allowed per trade. Apprentices and such other classifications as are appropriate shall be employed in a manner consistent with the provisions of the appropriate Schedule “A” agreement. The parties encourage, as an appropriate source of apprentice recruitment consistent with the rules and operations of the affiliated unions’ apprentice-programs, the use of the Edward J. Malloy Initiative for Construction Skills, Non-Traditional Employment for Women, New York Helmets to Hardhats, and Pathways to Apprenticeship (P2A). Should a Contractor request that apprentices be provided for Program Work, the referring Local Union shall comply with that request so long as it is consistent with the maximum ratios permitted by NYSDOL.

SECTION 2. WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

A. The parties to this Agreement recognize the mutual interest in increasing training and career opportunities for Program Hires. The parties are committed to (i) increasing opportunities for Program Hires in these zip codes in pre-apprenticeship and apprenticeship programs, and (ii) using the work opportunities provided by this Agreement to increase the career opportunities for qualified Program Hires, and (iii) to assure the continued availability of a skilled and qualified, readily available construction workforce for this program and future work. The parties agree to the Workforce Development Program set forth in Exhibit “D”.

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

B. Specifically, the parties have established an initiative entitled HireNYC Construction Careers, which is an initiative to advance career opportunities for Program Hires.

C. The HireNYC Construction Careers initiative will work with the Mayor's Office of Workforce Development ("WKDEV") and its Workforce1 Centers to recruit Program Hires interested in employment in the construction industry.

D. HireNYC Construction Careers intends to capitalize on the work opportunities presented by this Agreement to create a pathway to career opportunities in the construction workforce. To this end the HireNYC Construction Careers initiative includes a workforce goal of at least 30% of all hours worked under this Agreement, including by subcontractors pursuant to Article 3, Section 1(B)(12), to be worked by workers residing within the specified zip codes or NYCHA housing. In order to encourage recruitment of new workers, HireNYC Construction Careers has established a goal that at least 30% of all of those hours are to be worked by apprentices from those zip codes or NYCHA housing.

E. The Contractors and Unions agree to cooperate and participate in the implementation of HireNYC Construction Careers to assist Program Hires with educational and training opportunities related to access to pre-apprenticeship, apprenticeship, and project work as set forth in this Agreement.

F. Reporting Requirements:

i. The Contractors shall report the residence zip code information on all certified payroll reports.

ii. The Local Unions, their referral systems, the affiliated pre-apprentice programs, and Contractors shall cooperate with any protocol developed for monitoring the HireNYC Construction Careers initiative.

iii. The Local Unions shall provide the WKDEV copies of the following

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

reports when such reports are submitted to NYSDOL: *Apprentice Training Recruitment Notification and Minimum Qualifications (AT 505)*, *Apprentice Training Program Affirmative Action Plan (AT 603)*, *Apprenticeship Agreement (AT 401)*, or such alternate reporting system as the parties may negotiate during the term of this Agreement.

G. The City and BCTC agree that no less than annually, the LMC shall review the implementation of HireNYC Construction Careers, as well as Program Hire opportunities afforded as a result of the initiative. The City and BCTC will collaborate to develop monitoring protocol for the purpose of measuring the success of HireNYC Construction Careers. The City and BCTC may, on mutual consent, modify the goals, procedures and protocols, as necessary to afford continued opportunity to Program Hires.

H. To facilitate the commitments set forth in this Agreement, each Local Union shall designate a HireNYC Construction Careers lead representative to work in partnership with WKDEV to implement these workforce and apprenticeship provisions within the union and across City construction contracts.

ARTICLE 14 - SAFETY PROTECTION OF PERSON AND PROPERTY

SECTION 1. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Each Contractor will ensure that applicable OSHA and safety requirements are at all times maintained on the Program Work site and the employees and Unions agree to cooperate fully with these efforts to the extent consistent with their rights and obligations under the law. Employees will cooperate with employer safety policies and will perform their work at all times in a safe manner and protect themselves and the property of the Contractor and Agency from injury or harm, to the extent consistent with their rights and obligations under the law. Failure to do so will be grounds for discipline, including discharge. The Construction Manager and/or Contractor may

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

adopt, and the Unions shall agree to, the Drug and Alcohol Testing Policy attached as Schedule “B”.

SECTION 2. CONTRACTOR RULES

Employees covered by this Agreement shall at all times be bound by the reasonable safety, security, and visitor rules as established by the Contractors and the Construction Manager for Program Work. Such rules will be published and posted in conspicuous places throughout the Program Work sites. Any site security and access policies established by the Construction Manager or General Contractor intended for specific application to the construction workforce for Program Work and that are not established pursuant to an Agency directive shall be implemented only after notice to the BCTC and its affiliates and an opportunity for negotiation and resolution by the Labor Management Committee.

SECTION 3. INSPECTIONS

The Contractors and Construction Manager retain the right to inspect incoming shipments of equipment, apparatus, machinery and construction materials of every kind.

ARTICLE 15 - TEMPORARY SERVICES

SECTION 1.

Temporary services, i.e. all temporary heat, climate control, water, power and light, shall only be required upon the determination of the Agency or Construction Manager, and when used shall be staffed and assigned to the appropriate trade(s) with jurisdiction. Temporary services shall be provided by the appropriate Contractors’ existing employees during working hours in which a shift is scheduled for employees of the Contractor. The Agency or Construction Manager may determine the need for temporary services requirements during non-working hours, and when used shall be staffed and assigned to the appropriate trades(s), and which may be limited to one person per applicable trade where practicable. There shall be no stacking of trades on temporary services,

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

provided this does not constitute a waiver of primary trade jurisdiction. In the event a temporary system component is claimed by multiple trades, the matter shall be resolved through the New York Plan for Jurisdictional Disputes.

ARTICLE 16 - NO DISCRIMINATION

SECTION 1. COOPERATIVE EFFORTS

The Contractors and Unions agree that they will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of creed, race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, national origin, marital status, citizenship status, disability, gender identity, age or any other status provided by law, in any manner prohibited by law or regulation.

SECTION 2. LANGUAGE OF AGREEMENT

Any words signifying any gender shall be interpreted to mean any or all gender identities.

ARTICLE 17 - GENERAL TERMS

SECTION 1. PROJECT RULES

A. The Construction Manager and the Contractors shall establish such reasonable Program Work rules that are not inconsistent with this Agreement or rules common in the industry and are reasonably related to the nature of work. These rules will be explained at the pre-job conference and posted at the Program Work sites and may be amended thereafter as necessary. Notice of amendments will be provided to the appropriate Local Union. Failure of an employee to observe these rules and regulations shall be grounds for discipline, including discharge. The fact that no order was posted prohibiting a certain type of misconduct shall not be a defense to an employee disciplined or discharged for such misconduct when the action taken is for cause.

B. The parties adopt and incorporate the BCTC's Standards of Excellence as annexed hereto as Exhibit "B".

SECTION 2. TOOLS OF THE TRADE

The welding/cutting torch and chain fall are tools of the trade having jurisdiction over the work performed. Employees using these tools shall perform any of the work of the trade. There shall be no restrictions on the emergency use of any tools or equipment by any qualified employee or on the use of any tools or equipment for the performance of work within the employee's jurisdiction.

SECTION 3. SUPERVISION

Employees shall work under the supervision of the craft foreperson or general foreperson.

SECTION 4. TRAVEL ALLOWANCES

There shall be no payments for travel expenses, travel time, subsistence allowance or other such reimbursements or special pay except as expressly set forth in this Agreement.

SECTION 5. FULL WORKDAY

Employees shall be at their work area at the starting time established by the Contractor, provided they are provided access to the work area. The signatories reaffirm their policy of a fair day's work for a fair day's wage.

SECTION 6. COOPERATION AND WAIVER

The Construction Manager, Contractors and the Unions will cooperate in seeking any NYSDOL, or any other government, approvals that may be needed for implementation of any terms of this Agreement. In addition, the Council, on their own behalf and on behalf of its participating affiliated Local Unions and their individual members, intend the provisions of this Agreement to control to the greatest extent permitted by law, notwithstanding contrary provisions of any applicable prevailing wage, or other, law and intend this Agreement to constitute a waiver of any such prevailing wage, or other, law to the greatest extent permissible only for work within the scope of this Agreement, including specifically, but not limited to those provisions relating to shift, night,

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

and similar differentials and premiums. This Agreement does not, however, constitute a waiver or modification of the prevailing wage schedules applicable to work not covered by this Agreement.

ARTICLE 18 - SAVINGS AND SEPARABILITY

SECTION 1. THIS AGREEMENT

In the event that the application of any provision of this Agreement is enjoined, on either an interlocutory or permanent basis, or is otherwise determined to be in violation of law, or if such application may cause the loss of project funding or any New York State Labor Law exemption for all or any part of the Program Work, the provision or provisions involved (and/or its application to particular Program Work, as necessary) shall be rendered, temporarily or permanently, null and void, but where practicable the remainder of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect to the extent allowed by law (and to the extent no funding or exemption is lost), unless the part or parts so found to be in violation of law or to cause such loss are wholly inseparable from the remaining portions of the Agreement and/or are material to the purposes of the Agreement. In the event a court of competent jurisdiction finds any portion of the Agreement to trigger the foregoing, the parties will immediately enter into negotiations concerning the substance affected by such decision for the purpose of achieving conformity with the court determination and the intent of the parties hereto for contracts to be let in the future.

SECTION 2. THE BID SPECIFICATIONS

In the event that the Agency's (or Construction Manager's) bid specifications, or other action, requiring that a successful bidder (and subcontractor) become signatory to this Agreement is enjoined, on either an interlocutory or permanent basis, or is otherwise determined to be in violation of law, or may cause the loss of project funding or any New York State Labor Law exemption for all or any part of the Program Work, such requirement (and/or its application to particular Program Work, as necessary) shall be rendered, temporarily or permanently, null and void, but where practicable the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect to the extent allowed

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

by law and to the extent no funding or exemption is lost. In such event, the Agreement shall remain in effect for contracts already bid and awarded or in construction only where the Agency and Contractor voluntarily accepts the Agreement. The parties will enter into negotiations as to modifications to the Agreement to reflect the court or other action taken and the intent of the parties for contracts to be let in the future.

SECTION 3. NON-LIABILITY

In the event of an occurrence referenced in Section 1 or Section 2 of this Article, neither the Agency, the Construction Manager, any Contractor, nor any Union shall be liable, directly or indirectly, for any action taken, or not taken, to comply with any court order or injunction, other determination, or in order to maintain funding or a New York State Labor Law exemption for Program Work. Bid specifications will be issued in conformance with court orders then in effect and no retroactive payments or other action will be required if the original court determination is ultimately reversed.

SECTION 4. NON-WAIVER

Nothing in this Article shall be construed as waiving the prohibitions of Article 7 as to signatory Contractors and signatory Unions.

ARTICLE 19 - FUTURE CHANGES IN SCHEDULE "A" AREA CONTRACTS

SECTION 1. CHANGES TO AREA CONTRACTS

A. Schedule "A" to this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect until the Contractor and/or Union parties to the Area CBAs that are the basis for the Schedule "A" notify the Mayor's Office of Contract Services ("MOCS"), Agency and Construction Manager in writing by providing a copy of the updated CBA(s) incorporating the changes agreed to in that Area CBA which are applicable to work covered by this Agreement and their effective dates.

B. It is agreed that any provisions negotiated into Schedule "A" CBAs will not apply to work under this Agreement if such provisions are less favorable to those uniformly required of

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

contractors for construction work normally covered by those agreements; nor shall any provision be recognized or applied on Program Work if it may be construed to apply exclusively, or predominantly, to work covered by this Agreement.

C. Any disagreement between signatories to this Agreement over the incorporation into Schedule “A” of provisions agreed upon in the renegotiation of Area CBAs shall be resolved in accordance with the procedure set forth in Article 9 of this Agreement.

SECTION 2. LABOR DISPUTES DURING AREA CONTRACT NEGOTIATIONS

The Unions agree that there will be no strikes, work stoppages, sympathy actions, picketing, slowdowns or other disruptive activity or other violations of Article 7 affecting the Program Work by any Local Union involved in the renegotiation of Area Local CBAs nor shall there be any lock-out on such Program Work affecting a Local Union during the course of such renegotiations.

ARTICLE 20 - WORKERS’ COMPENSATION ADR

SECTION 1.

An Alternative Dispute Resolution (“ADR”) program may be negotiated and participation in the ADR program will be optional by trade.

ARTICLE 21 - HELMETS TO HARDHATS

SECTION 1.

The Contractors and the Unions recognize a desire to facilitate the entry into the building and construction trades of veterans who are interested in careers in the building and construction industry. The Contractors and Unions agree to utilize the services of the New York City Helmets to Hardhats Program (“H2H”) to serve as a resource for preliminary orientation, assessment of construction aptitude, referral to apprenticeship programs or hiring halls, counseling and mentoring, support network, employment opportunities and other needs as identified by the parties.

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

SECTION 2.

The Unions and Contractors agree to coordinate with H2H to create and maintain an integrated database of veterans interested in working on this project and of apprenticeship and employment opportunities for this project. To the extent permitted by law, the Unions will give credit to such veterans for bona fide, provable past experience.

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed and effective as
of the ____ day of _____, ____.

FOR BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION TRADES COUNCIL
OF GREATER NEW YORK AND VICINITY

BY: Gary LaBarbera
Gary LaBarbera
President

FOR NEW YORK CITY

BY: Dean Fuleihan
Dean Fuleihan
First Deputy Mayor

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Steve Stein Cushman
ACTING CORPORATION COUNSEL
NEW YORK CITY

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

LIST OF SIGNATORY UNIONS
International Brotherhood of Boilermakers, Iron Ship Builders, Blacksmiths, Forgers and Helpers, AFL-CIO, Local Lodge No.5
Bricklayers and Allied Craftworkers, Local Union No. 1
Building Concrete & Excavating Laborers, Local Union No. 731
N.Y.C. and Vicinity District Council of Carpenters
Cement Masons, Local Union No. 780
Concrete Workers District Council No. 16
Asbestos, Lead & Hazardous Waste, Laborers Local Union No. 78
Construction & General Building Laborers Local Union No. 79
Derrickmen and Riggers Local Union No. 197
International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers, Local Union No. 3
International Union of Elevator Constructors, Local Union No. 1
Heat & Frost Insulators & Allied Workers, Local Union No. 12
Heat & Frost Insulators & Allied Workers, Local Union No. 12A
Pavers & Road Builders, Laborers Local Union No. 1010
New York State Iron Workers District Council
Structural Iron Workers, Local Union No. 40
Structural Iron Workers, Local Union No. 361
Mason Tenders District Council
Metallic Lathers & Reinforcing Ironworkers, Local No. 46
Ornamental Iron Workers, Local Union No. 580
Glaziers No. 1087, District Council 9
Painters, District Council No. 9
Metal Polishers, Local Union No. 8A-28A; District Council No. 9
Drywall Tapers Local Union No 1974, District Council 9
Bridge & Structural Steel Painters, Local Union No. 806, District Council 9
Operative Plasterers Local Union No. 262
UA Plumbers Local Union No. 1
Private Sanitation, Teamsters Local Union No. 813
Roofers & Waterproofers, Local Union No. 8
Sheet Metal Workers, Local Union No. 28
Sheet Metal Workers, Local Union No. 137
UA Steamfitters, Local Union No. 638
Teamsters, Local Union No. 282
Tile, Marble & Terrazzo, B.A.C. Local Union No. 7

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

SCHEDULE "A" - CBAs

Union	Current Agreement w/
Architectural and Ornamental Iron Workers Local Union 580, AFL-CIO	Allied Building Metal Industries, Inc.
Building, Concrete, Excavating & Common Laborers Local 731	Independent
Building, Concrete, Excavating & Common Laborers Local 731	Members of the General Contractors Association of New York, Inc.
Bricklayers Local 1 of the International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craftworkers	Independent
District Council No. 9, I.U.P.A.T Glaziers Local 1087	Window and Plate Glass Dealers Association
Drywall Tapers and Painters Local 1974, affiliated with International Union of Painters & Allied Trades and Drywall Taping Contractor's Association & Association of Wall-Ceiling & Carpentry Industries NY, Inc.	Independent
Enterprise Association of Steamfitters and Apprentices Local 638	Mechanical Contractors Association of NY, Inc.
Enterprise Association of Steamfitters and Apprentices Local 638	Independent
Elevator Constructors Local 1 of NY and NJ	ThyssenKrupp Elevator Corporation
Elevator Constructors Local 1 of NY and NJ	Independent
Highway Road and Street Laborers Local Union 1010 of the District Council of Pavers and Road Builders of the Laborers' International Union of North America AFL-CIO	Independent
Highway Road and Street Laborers Local Union 1010 of the District Council of Pavers and Road Builders of the Laborers' International Union of North America AFL-CIO	Member of the General Contractors Association of New York, Inc.
International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Allied Workers Local No. 12 of New York City	Independent
International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Allied Workers Local No. 12 of New York City	The Insulation Contractors Association of New York City, Inc.
International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Allied Workers Local No. 12A of New York City	Independent

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Allied Workers Local No. 12A of New York City	Environmental Contractors Association, Inc.
International Brotherhood of Boilermakers, Iron Ship Builders, Blacksmiths, Forgers and Helpers, AFL-CIO, Local Lodge No. 5	Boilermakers Association of Greater New York
Local Union No. 3 International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO	New York Electrical Contractors Association
International Brotherhood of Teamsters, Local 282, High Rise Contract	Building Contractors Association & Independents
Local 46 Metallic Lathers Union and Reinforcing Iron Workers of NY and Vicinity of the International Association of Bridge, Structural, Ornamental and Reinforcing Iron Workers	Cement League
Local 46 Metallic Lathers Union and Reinforcing Iron Workers of NY and Vicinity of the International Association of Bridge, Structural, Ornamental and Reinforcing Iron Workers	Independent
Local 8 Roofers, Waterproofers & Allied Workers	Roofing and Waterproofing Contractors Association of New York and Vicinity
Local Union 1 of the United Association of Journeymen and Apprentices of the Pipe Fitting Industry of the United States and Canada	Association of Contracting Plumbers of the City of New York
Local Union Number 40 & 361 of Bridge, Structural Ornamental and Reinforcing Iron Workers AFL-CIO	Independent
Mason Tenders DC & Laborers' International Union – Local 78 & 79	Building Contractors Association
Mason Tenders DC & Laborers' International Union – Local 78 & 79	Interior Demolition Contractors Association
Mason Tenders DC & Laborers' International Union – Local 78 & 79	Independent
Mason Tenders DC & Laborers' International Union – Local 78 & 79	NYCDCA
Mason Tenders DC & Laborers' International Union – Local 78 & 79	Environmental Contractors Association
Mason Tenders DC & Laborers' International Union – Local 78 & 79	ABMC

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Operative Plasterers' and Cement Masons' International Association Local No. 262	Independent
Painters and Allied Trades AFL-CIO, District Council No. 9 (Painting and Protective Coatings CBA)	Independent
Painters and Allied Trades AFL-CIO, District Council No. 9 (Painting and Protective Coatings CBA)	The Association of Master Painters & Decorators of NY, Inc. and The Association of Wall, Ceiling & Carpentry Industries of NY, Inc. and The Window and Plate Glass Dealers Association
Sheet Metal Workers' International Association, Local 28	Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association of New York City, Inc.
Sheet Metal Workers' International Association, Local 137	The Greater New York Sign Association
Structural Steel and Bridge Painters Local 806, DC 9 International Union of Painters and Allied Trades, AFL-CIO	New York Structural Steel Painting Contractors Association
Teamsters Local 813	Independent
Teamsters Local 813	IESI NY Corporation
The Cement Masons' Union, Local 780	Cement League
The District Council of Cement and Concrete Workers (comprised of Local 6A; Local 18A and Local 20)	Cement League
The District Council of Cement and Concrete Workers (comprised of Local 6A; Local 18A and Local 20)	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Heavy Carpenters	GCA
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Dockbuilders Local No. 1556	Concrete Contractors of NY
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Dockbuilders Local 1556	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Millwright Local 740	Independent

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Timbermen Local 1556	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Timbermen Local 1556	GCA
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Heavy Carpenters	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Carpenters	Manufacturing Woodworkers Association of Greater New York Incorporated
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	The Hoisting Trade Association of New York, Inc.
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	The Test Boring Association
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	Building Contractors Association
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	The Association of Wall-Ceiling & Carpentry Industries of New York, Incorporated
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners	The Cement League
The District Council of NYC and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	New York City Millwright Association
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners	Greater New York Floor Covering Association
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Carpenters	Association of Architectural Metal & Glass

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Carpenters	Concrete Contractors of NY
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Building Construction Carpenters	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Local 2287	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Shop Carpenters	Independent
The Tile Setters and Tile Finishers Union of New York and New Jersey, Local 7 of the International Bricklayers and Allied Craftworkers	The Greater New York and New Jersey Contractors Association
United Derrickmen & Riggers Association, Local 197 of NY, LI, Westchester & Vicinity	Contracting Stonesetters Association Inc.
United Derrickmen & Riggers Association Local 197 of NY, LI, Westchester and Vicinity	Building Stone and Pre-cast Contractors Association

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Exhibit A

Project Labor Agreement - Letter of Assent

Dear: _____

The undersigned party confirms that it agrees to be a party to and be bound by the New York Agency, Project Labor Agreement as such Agreement may, from time to time, be amended by the parties or interpreted pursuant to its terms. The terms of the Project Labor Agreement, its Schedules, Addenda and Exhibits are hereby incorporated by reference herein.

The undersigned, as a Contractor or Subcontractor (hereinafter Contractor) on the Project known as the NYC Agency Renovation and located at _____ (hereinafter PROJECT), for and in consideration of the award to it of a contract to perform work on said PROJECT, and in further consideration of the mutual promises made in the Project Labor Agreement, a copy of which was received and is acknowledged, hereby:

- (1) Accepts and agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Agreement, together with any and all schedules; amendments and supplements now existing or which are later made thereto:
- (2) Agrees to be bound by the legally established collective bargaining agreements; local trust agreements for employee benefit funds; and trust documents for joint apprentice programs as well as apprentice program rules and procedures but only to the extent of Program Work and as required by the PLA.
- (3) Authorizes the parties to such local trust agreements to appoint trustees and successor trustees to administer the trust funds and hereby ratifies and accepts the trustees so appointed as if made by the Contractor but only to the extent of Program Work as required by the PLA.
- (4) Certifies that it has no commitments or agreements that would preclude its full and complete compliance with the terms and conditions of said Agreement. The Contractor agrees to employ labor that can work in harmony with all other labor on the Project and shall require labor harmony from every lower tier subcontractor it has engaged or may engage to work on the Project. Labor harmony disputes/issues shall be subject to the Labor Management Committee provisions.
- (5) Agrees to secure from any Contractor(s) (as defined in said Agreement) which is or becomes a Subcontractor (of any tier), to it, a duly executed Agreement to be Bound in from identical to this document.

Provide description of the Work, identify craft jurisdiction(s) and all contract numbers below:

Local Union: _____

Description of Work: _____

Contract Number(s): _____

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Dated: _____

(Name of Contractor or subcontractor)

(Name of CM; GC; Contractor or
Higher Level Subcontractor)

(Authorized Officer & Title)

(Address)

(Signature)

(Phone) (Fax)

Contractor's State License

Sworn to before me this
____ day of _____,

Notary Public

Exhibit B

**NEW YORK CITY BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION TRADES COUNCIL
STANDARDS OF EXCELLENCE**

The purpose of this Standard of Excellence is to reinforce the pride of every construction worker and the commitment to be the most skilled, most productive and safest workforce available to construction employers and users in the City of New York. It is the commitment of every affiliated local union to use our training and skills to produce the highest quality work and to exercise safe and productive work practices.

The rank and file members represented by the affiliated local unions acknowledge and adopt the following standards:

- *Provide a full day's work for a full days pay;*
- *Safely work towards the timely completion of the job;*
- *Arrive to work on time and work until the contractual quitting time;*
- *Adhere to contractual lunch and break times;*
- *Promote a drug and alcohol free work site;*
- *Work in accordance with all applicable safety rules and procedures;*
- *Allow union representatives to handle job site disputes and grievances without resort to slowdowns, or unlawful job disruptions;*
- *Respect management directives that are safe, reasonable and legitimate;*
- *Respect the rights of co-workers;*
- *Respect the property rights of the owner, management and contractors.*

The Unions affiliated with the New York City Building and Construction Trades Council will expect the signatory contractors to safely and efficiently manage their jobs and the unions see this as a corresponding obligation of the contractors under this Standard of Excellence. The affiliated unions will expect the following from its signatory contractors:

- *Management adherence to the collective bargaining agreements;*
- *Communication and cooperation with the trade foremen and stewards;*
- *Efficient, safe and sanitary management of the job site;*
- *Efficient job scheduling to mitigate and minimize unproductive time;*
- *Efficient and adequate staffing by properly trained employees by trade;*
- *Efficient delivery schedules and availability of equipment and tools to ensure efficient job progress;*
- *Ensure proper blueprints, specifications and layout instructions and material are available in a timely manner*
- *Promote job site dispute resolution and leadership skills to mitigate such disputes;*
- *Treatment of all employees in a respectful and dignified manner acknowledging their contributions to a successful project.*

The affiliated unions and their signatory contractors shall ensure that both the rank and file members and the management staff shall be properly trained in the obligations undertaken in the Standard of Excellence.

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Exhibit “C” - HireNYC Construction Careers

(August 2020 version)

Non-exhaustive list of zip codes where at least 15% of the individuals are below the federal poverty rate
(Zip codes within ~100 mile radius of NYC)

Zip Code	Borough	Neighborhood
10001	Manhattan	Midtown South
10002	Manhattan	Chinatown
10009	Manhattan	East Village
10025	Manhattan	Manhattan Valley
10026	Manhattan	Central Harlem
10027	Manhattan	Manhattanville
10029	Manhattan	East Harlem
10030	Manhattan	Central Harlem
10031	Manhattan	Hamilton Heights
10032	Manhattan	Inwood and Washington Heights
10033	Manhattan	Washington Heights
10034	Manhattan	Inwood
10035	Manhattan	East Harlem
10037	Manhattan	Central Harlem
10038	Manhattan	Lower Manhattan
10039	Manhattan	Central Harlem
10040	Manhattan	Inwood and Washington Heights
10301	Staten Island	St. George
10302	Staten Island	Port Richmond
10303	Staten Island	Mariner's Harbor
10304	Staten Island	Stapleton
10310	Staten Island	West Brighton
10451	Bronx	Concourse Village
10452	Bronx	High Bridge
10453	Bronx	University Heights
10454	Bronx	Mott Haven
10455	Bronx	Longwood
10456	Bronx	Melrose
10457	Bronx	Central Bronx
10458	Bronx	Bedford Park
10459	Bronx	Morrisania
10460	Bronx	East Tremont
10462	Bronx	Parkchester
10463	Bronx	Kingsbridge
10466	Bronx	Wakefield
10467	Bronx	Norwood
10468	Bronx	Bronx Park and Fordham
10472	Bronx	Unionport
10473	Bronx	Soundview
10474	Bronx	Hunts Point

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

PLA Exhibit C - HireNYC Construction Careers

(August 2020 version)

Non-exhaustive list of zip codes where at least 15% of the individuals are below the federal poverty rate

(Zip codes within ~100 mile radius of NYC)

Zip Code	Borough	Neighborhood
11101	Queens	Long Island City
11102	Queens	Northwest Queens
11106	Queens	Ravenswood
11203	Brooklyn	East Flatbush
11204	Brooklyn	Borough Park
11205	Brooklyn	Fort Greene
11206	Brooklyn	East Williamsburg
11207	Brooklyn	East New York
11208	Brooklyn	East New York / Cypress Hills
11211	Brooklyn	Williamsburg
11212	Brooklyn	Brownsville
11213	Brooklyn	Crown Heights
11214	Brooklyn	Bensonhurst
11216	Brooklyn	Central Brooklyn
11218	Brooklyn	Kensington
11219	Brooklyn	Borough Park
11220	Brooklyn	Sunset Park
11221	Brooklyn	Bushwick
11223	Brooklyn	Gravesend
11224	Brooklyn	Coney Island
11225	Brooklyn	Prospect Lefferts Gardens
11226	Brooklyn	Prospect Park South
11230	Brooklyn	Midwood
11232	Brooklyn	Sunset Park
11233	Brooklyn	Ocean Hill
11235	Brooklyn	Brighton Beach
11237	Brooklyn	Bushwick and Williamsburg
11239	Brooklyn	Starrett City
11354	Queens	Downtown Flushing
11355	Queens	Queensboro Hill
11368	Queens	South Corona
11369	Queens	East Elmhurst
11373	Queens	Elmhurst
11416	Queens	Southwest Queens
11417	Queens	Ozone Park
11418	Queens	Richmond Hill
11430	Queens	Ozone Park
11432	Queens	Jamaica Center
11433	Queens	South Jamaica
11435	Queens	Briarwood
11691	Queens	Far Rockaway
11692	Queens	Arverne

Data Source: 2013-2017 American Community Survey 5-year estimates

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

PLA Exhibit C - HireNYC Construction Careers

(August 2020 version)

Non-exhaustive list of zip codes where at least 15% of the individuals are below the federal poverty rate

(Zip codes within ~100 mile radius of NYC)

Zip Code	State	City or Town
06401	CT	Ansonia
06510	CT	New Haven
06511	CT	New Haven
06513	CT	New Haven
06515	CT	New Haven
06519	CT	New Haven
06604	CT	Bridgeport
06605	CT	Bridgeport
06607	CT	Bridgeport
06608	CT	Bridgeport
06610	CT	Bridgeport
06702	CT	Waterbury
06704	CT	Waterbury
06705	CT	Waterbury
06706	CT	Waterbury
06708	CT	Waterbury
06710	CT	Waterbury
06810	CT	Danbury
07002	NJ	Bayonne
07017	NJ	East Orange
07018	NJ	East Orange
07022	NJ	Fairview
07026	NJ	Garfield
07029	NJ	Harrison
07047	NJ	North Bergen
07050	NJ	Orange
07055	NJ	Passaic
07060	NJ	Plainfield
07062	NJ	Plainfield
07087	NJ	Union City
07093	NJ	West New York
07102	NJ	Newark
07103	NJ	Newark
07104	NJ	Newark
07105	NJ	Newark
07106	NJ	Newark
07107	NJ	Newark
07108	NJ	Newark
07111	NJ	Irvington
07112	NJ	Newark
07114	NJ	Newark
07201	NJ	Elizabeth
07202	NJ	Elizabeth
07206	NJ	Elizabethport
07208	NJ	Elizabeth
07304	NJ	Jersey City
07305	NJ	Jersey City
07306	NJ	Jersey City
07307	NJ	Jersey City
07310	NJ	Jersey City

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

PLA Exhibit C - HireNYC Construction Careers

(August 2020 version)

Non-exhaustive list of zip codes where at least 15% of the individuals are below the federal poverty rate

(Zip codes within ~100 mile radius of NYC)

Zip Code	State	City or Town
07501	NJ	Paterson
07502	NJ	Paterson
07503	NJ	Paterson
07504	NJ	Paterson
07505	NJ	Paterson
07513	NJ	Paterson
07514	NJ	Paterson
07522	NJ	Paterson
07524	NJ	Paterson
07608	NJ	Teterboro
07703	NJ	Fort Monmouth
07712	NJ	Asbury Park
07727	NJ	Farmingdale
07734	NJ	Keansburg
07740	NJ	Long Branch
07820	NJ	Allamuchy
07939	NJ	Lyons
08031	NJ	Bellmawr
08045	NJ	Lawnside
08095	NJ	Winslow
08102	NJ	Camden
08103	NJ	Camden
08104	NJ	Camden
08105	NJ	Camden
08110	NJ	Pennsauken
08217	NJ	Elwood
08224	NJ	New Gretna
08608	NJ	Trenton
08609	NJ	Trenton
08611	NJ	Trenton
08618	NJ	Trenton
08638	NJ	Trenton
08701	NJ	Lakewood
08751	NJ	Seaside Heights
08808	NJ	Broadway
08861	NJ	Perth Amboy
08901	NJ	New Brunswick
10545	NY	Maryknoll
10550	NY	Mount Vernon
10601	NY	White Plains
10701	NY	Yonkers
10703	NY	Yonkers
10705	NY	Yonkers
10801	NY	New Rochelle
10927	NY	Haverstraw
10932	NY	Howells
10940	NY	Middletown
10950	NY	Monroe
10952	NY	Monsey
10963	NY	Otisville
10977	NY	Spring Valley

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

PLA Exhibit C - HireNYC Construction Careers

(August 2020 version)

Non-exhaustive list of zip codes where at least 15% of the individuals are below the federal poverty rate
(Zip codes within ~100 mile radius of NYC)

Zip Code	State	City or Town
11096	NY	Inwood
11550	NY	Hempstead
11556	NY	Uniondale
11713	NY	Bellport
11798	NY	Wyandanch
11951	NY	Mastic Beach
11970	NY	South Jamesport
12401	NY	Kingston
12416	NY	Chichester
12419	NY	Cottekill
12427	NY	Elka Park
12428	NY	Ellenville
12432	NY	Glasco
12457	NY	Mount Tremper
12475	NY	Ruby
12489	NY	Wawarsing
12490	NY	West Camp
12491	NY	West Hurley
12516	NY	Copake
12550	NY	Newburgh
12561	NY	New Paltz
12583	NY	Tivoli
12589	NY	Wallkill
12594	NY	Wingdale
12601	NY	Poughkeepsie
12701	NY	Monticello
12725	NY	Claryville
12729	NY	Cuddebackville
12732	NY	Eldred
12733	NY	Fallsburg
12743	NY	Highland Lake
12747	NY	Hurleyville
12749	NY	Kauneonga Lake
12751	NY	Kiamesha Lake
12754	NY	Liberty
12758	NY	Livingston Manor
12759	NY	Loch Sheldrake
12762	NY	Mongaup Valley
12763	NY	Mountain Dale
12779	NY	South Fallsburg
12780	NY	Sparrow Bush
19007	PA	Bristol
19123	PA	Philadelphia
19125	PA	Philadelphia
19134	PA	Philadelphia
19135	PA	Philadelphia
19136	PA	Philadelphia
19137	PA	Philadelphia

Data Source: 2013-2017 American Community Survey 5-year estimates

Page 5 of 5

EXHIBIT "D"
MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING

MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING, entered into as of _____, between the City of New York ("City") with an office located at City Hall, New York, NY 10007, the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity ("BCTC"), on its behalf and on behalf of its affiliated unions, with its principal place of business located at 350 West 31st Street, New York, NY 10001, and the Building Trade Employers' Association of New York City ("BTEA"), on its behalf and on behalf of its affiliated contractors, with its principal place of business located at 1325 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10019.

WHEREAS, since 2009, the City, the BCTC, and the BTEA have entered into Memoranda of Understanding (each an "MOU"), contemporaneous to the City entering to Project Labor Agreements with the BCTC (each a "PLA"), setting goals on new apprenticeship opportunities for graduates of direct entry pre-apprenticeship programs for low-income New Yorkers, minorities, high school students, women, veterans, NYCHA residents, and qualified employees of Minority- and Women-Owned Business Enterprises ("M/WBEs") that become signatory to the union, and have provided increased opportunities for New Yorkers to have access to good union construction careers;

WHEREAS, in 2014, the City and the BCTC entered into an MOU related to the New York City Build It Back Program and committed to encourage contractors and subcontractors to employ Sandy-impacted residents and for the City and the BCTC to work together with community-based organizations to recruit and train New York City residents, with an emphasis on Sandy-impacted low income residents;

WHEREAS, the BCTC and the BTEA committed to: (i) promote the representation of veterans, women, high school graduates of the City's public schools, and New Yorkers in need of economic opportunity in apprenticeship programs jointly sponsored by BCTC unions and BTEA contractors, and (ii) improve workforce training and development for entrance into the construction industry;

WHEREAS, in 2014, the City of New York issued *Career Pathways: One City Working Together*, with a commitment to maximize local job opportunities through the City's contracts, and as such the City is committed to ensuring that low-income New Yorkers have access to the good jobs and careers that are created through the City's capital investments and through this MOU and contemporaneous PLA, the City the BCTC, and with the cooperation of the BTEA contractors can connect low-income New Yorkers to good prevailing wage construction careers;

WHEREAS, through this MOU and contemporaneous PLAs, the City, the BCTC, and the BTEA commit to recruiting in low-income communities, providing opportunities through pre-apprenticeship and apprenticeship programs for access to construction careers, and ensuring residents of low-income communities, including apprentices, are provided opportunities to work on publicly-funded and -assisted construction projects;

WHEREAS, pursuant to Local Law 1 of 2013, the City is also committed to its M/WBE program, and in partnership with the M/WBE Leadership Association seeks to encourage eligible companies to certify as M/WBEs, and provides a wide range of training and technical assistance to build the capacity of its certified companies to bid successfully for the City's contracts and subcontracts;

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

WHEREAS, an important element in the success of pre-apprenticeship and apprenticeship programs, as well as in creating work opportunities for contractors and sub-contractors in New York City, is the availability of work on publicly funded and assisted projects; and

WHEREAS, the parties to this MOU desire to publicly state their intentions with respect to apprenticeship programs and the creation of contracting and other economic opportunities in the construction industry.

NOW, THEREFORE, the City, the BCTC, and the BTEA state as follows:

1. Scope. This MOU:

- a.** States the intentions of the City, the BCTC, and the BTEA regarding:
 - a. the provision of opportunities in apprenticeship programs jointly sponsored by BCTC unions and BTEA contractors;
 - b. the City's application of apprenticeship requirements in City construction contracts from the time of execution through December 31, 2024;
 - c. the joint goal of the City, the BCTC, and the BTEA to create employment opportunities, including apprenticeships, in the construction industry; and

b. Shall terminate on December 31, 2024

- 2.** To facilitate the commitments set forth in this MOU, each Local Union shall designate a HireNYC Construction Careers lead representative to work in partnership with the Mayor's Office of Workforce Development ("WKDEV") to implement these workforce and apprenticeship provisions within the union and across City construction contracts.
- 3.** The BCTC and the BTEA shall work collaboratively with the City to reserve at least 500 new apprenticeship positions each calendar year through both the general recruitment and direct entry programs for New York City residents living in zip codes where at least 15% of the individuals in such zip code are below the federal poverty rate and NYCHA residents regardless of zip code.
- 4.** The BCTC and BTEA shall work collaboratively with the City to reserve new apprenticeship positions each year for direct entry.
 - a.** New York State Department of Labor ("NYSDOL") approved Direct Entry programs may be used by sponsors of Registered Apprenticeship programs as another way to bring apprentices into their programs. It is a tool to help sponsors reach underrepresented populations. Direct Entry provides individuals who successfully complete an apprenticeship preparation program, and who meet the minimum requirements for a NYS Registered Apprenticeship program, with the direct opportunity for an interview with the

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

sponsor of a program bypassing the general recruitment scheduled for the Apprentices Programs.

5. Apprenticeship programs jointly sponsored by Local Unions and employers affiliated with the BTEA shall, subject to approval by the NYSDOL and to the extent consistent with applicable consent decrees, court orders or similar mandates, reserve up to the following percentages of their new apprenticeships (some apprentices may be counted in more than one category) for direct entry each year:
 - a. 20% for graduates of New York City public high school who have completed pre-apprenticeship training provided by The Edward J. Malloy Initiative for Construction Skills ("C-SKILLS");
 - b. 10% for veterans of the U.S. Armed Forces who are referred by New York City Helmets to Hardhats ("NYC H2H"), provided, however, that any veterans whose qualifications allow them to enter unions as journeypersons shall be counted toward the fulfillment of this percentage;
 - c. 15% for women who have completed pre-apprenticeship training provided by Nontraditional Employment for Women ("NEW");
 - d. 10% for NYCHA and Section 8 residents who have completed pre-apprenticeship training provided by C-SKILLS, NEW, the NYCHA Resident Training Academy ("NRTA"), or Pathways to Apprenticeships ("P2A");
 - e. 10% for justice-involved individuals who have completed pre-apprenticeship training provided by C-SKILLS, NEW, NRTA, or P2A; and
 - f. 5% for qualified employees of certified minority- and women-owned business enterprises and other employers not signatory to collective bargaining agreements of unions affiliated with the BCTC which become signatory to such collective bargaining agreements, provided, however, that any such employees whose qualifications allow them to enter unions as journeypersons shall be counted toward the fulfillment of this percentage.
6. To help reach the goals set forth in paragraph 3, 4, and 5, the City, the BCTC and the BTEA will work cooperatively to identify and pursue appropriate sources of public and private funds and resources, as needed, to provide pre-apprenticeship training scaled to support the goals targeting at least seven hundred (700) pre-apprenticeship positions cumulatively for all above named direct entry programs each year. The City will help coordinate recruitment within the zip codes and target populations identified in paragraphs 3, 4 and 5.
7. The goals in Paragraphs 3, 4, and 5 are aggregate goals for apprenticeship programs jointly sponsored by the Local Unions and BTEA contractors to achieve on an annual basis through their general recruitments and direct entry programs. The City recognizes that different apprenticeship programs face different circumstances and

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

have varying capacities to meet the percentages set forth in each category; notwithstanding that, the BCTC and the BTEA agree to encourage and support meeting the goals in Paragraphs 3, 4, and 5, and to work with apprenticeship programs jointly sponsored by their affiliated unions and contractors to take affirmative steps to achieve that goal.

8. The City, BCTC, and BTEA acknowledge that on federally funded projects NYCHA, and the City on certain federally funded projects, must comply with Executive Order 11246 and federal regulations contained at 24 CFR Part 135 ("Section 3") regarding efforts to employ residents of NYCHA developments and other Section 3 populations.
9. The City, the BCTC, and the BTEA will jointly seek any necessary waivers from NYSDOL with respect to direct entry goals for the joint apprentice programs, as well as jointly support and encourage 100% participation of all affiliated joint apprentice programs.

10. Reporting.

- a. Each Local Union shall provide, or cause to be provided by their Apprentice Directors, copies of the following reports to WKDEV within thirty (30) days of the submission to NYSDOL:
 - i. *Apprentice Training Recruitment Notification and Minimum Qualifications (AT 505)* submissions to NYSDOL;
 - ii. *Apprentice Training Program Affirmative Action Plan (AT 603)* submissions to NYSDOL; and
 - iii. *Apprenticeship Agreement (AT 401)* submissions to NYSDOL.
- b. Pre-apprenticeship programs funded in part by the City will provide quarterly reports, beginning at the end of the first quarter after the first class is held, to the WKDEV with detailed information as required by NYC's Workforce Common Metrics reporting for all individuals trained in all classes.
- c. On an annual basis, beginning on January 1, 2021, the City shall provide an electronic report to the BCTC that contains a list of contracts registered in the previous full fiscal year that were subject to either a City Project Labor Agreement or the Apprenticeship Directive. Such list shall contain the following for each contract:
 - i. contracting agency
 - ii. contract name;
 - iii. prime contractor name;
 - iv. registered dollar amount; and
 - v. date of registration.
- d. Upon mutual agreement, the parties may modify these reporting requirements, as needed.

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

11. **City of New York Apprenticeship Directive.** As a means of expanding the pool of work available to apprentices and graduates of state-approved apprenticeship programs providing opportunities to the groups of individuals designated in Paragraphs 3 and 5 above, the City states its intention to implement, as may be amended from time to time, the Directive, attached as Exhibit A. The Directive directs City agencies, for construction contracts where either (i) the cost estimate of the contract exceeds \$3 million, or (ii) the cost estimate of the contract exceeds \$2 million on a project with a cost estimate of at least \$5 million, and for such other contracts as the bidding agency determines to be appropriate, to require the contractor and any of its subcontractors with subcontracts worth at least \$2 million to have apprenticeship agreements appropriate for the type and scope of work to be performed that have been registered with, and approved by, the New York State Commissioner of Labor, and shall have passed any required probationary period and recertification established by the New York State DOL.
12. The City shall include a statement concerning the applicability of the Directive in every City Record notice of the solicitation or award of a contract for a public works project. Within five (5) days of the issuance of any waiver from the apprenticeship requirement, the City shall notify the BCTC and the BTEA, in writing or electronically, of the granting of such waiver and the reasons therefore.
13. The City, the BCTC, and the BTEA look forward to working together and with the contractor community in a spirit of cooperation and good will toward the goal that all New Yorkers from diverse backgrounds, particularly minorities, women, returning veterans, recent public high school graduates, NYCHA residents, individuals in need of economic opportunity, and justice-involved individuals, are well-prepared for participation in the workforce and can gain access to good careers in the construction industry, in both the private and public sectors.

For the City of New York

By: _____

First Deputy Mayor, Dean Fuleihan

For Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity

By: _____

Gary LaBarbera, President

For Building Trades Employers' Association of New York City

By: _____

Louis J. Coletti, President & CEO

SCHEDULE “B” - DRUG AND ALCOHOL POLICY

PREAMBLE

WHEREAS, [CONSTRUCTION MANAGER] (“Construction Manager”), for the construction project located at [PROJECT ADDRESS] (“Project”) desires to provide for a safe, drug and alcohol-free work site for the Project;

WHEREAS, the parties have entered into a separate Project Labor Agreement for the Project and have agreed to negotiate in good faith a Project Drug & Alcohol Testing Policy;

WHEREAS, this Testing Policy is collectively negotiated between the Construction Manager and the New York City Building and Construction Trades Council (“Council”) (the Construction Manager and BCTC are collectively referred to hereafter as the “Parties”);

WHEREAS, the Parties each currently have respective drug and alcohol policies, including the Projects' Zero-Tolerance policy;

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to maximize project safety conditions for the Project personnel and public, as well as deter violations of the Parties' respective drug and alcohol policies;

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties agree to this Policy as of the date hereof,

ARTICLE 1 - PARTIES

This Drug & Alcohol Testing Policy (“Policy”) is hereby established by the Construction Manager and the Council, on behalf of itself and its affiliated local union members, and the signatory local unions on behalf of themselves and their members.

ARTICLE 2-GENERAL CONDITIONS

SECTION 2.1 - SUMMARY

In order to reinforce the Parties' respective drug and alcohol policies, including the Projects' zero tolerance policy regarding the prohibition of the use of drugs and alcohol, and to deter Project personnel from violating those policies, the Parties agree that all Project Personnel (defined later) will be required to submit to drug and/or alcohol testing randomly, post-accident, and for reasonable suspicion.

Any individual on site that violates this Policy is subject to disciplinary action, including, without limitation, loss of site access privileges.

SECTION 2.2 - REVOCATION OF PROJECT ACCESS PRIVILEGES

Any one of the following occurrences will result in the immediate revocation of a Project Personnel's project access privileges:

1. An individual is found selling or using drugs or alcohol, or otherwise is under the influence of drugs or alcohol, subject to the other terms of this Policy, on a Project Site;
2. An individual has been convicted under any criminal drug or alcohol

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

statute for a violation occurring in the workplace within the past two years;

3. An individual who refuses to abide by the Projects' drug and alcohol policy, or refuses to submit to a test in accordance with this Policy;
4. An individual who switches, adulterates, or in any way tampers with a specimen required to be submitted in accordance with this Policy.

SECTION 2.3 - DEFINITIONS

Confirmed Positive Test: The presence of drugs, drug metabolites, or alcohol in a person's body that equals or exceeds the established cut off levels as defined in Exhibit 1. For drugs, the sample will have undergone Laboratory screening and confirmation testing and must have been verified as positive by a Medical Review Officer. A positive test result for alcohol obtained through Evidential Breath Testing is considered a Confirmed Positive Test.

Employee Assistance Program (EAP): An EAP is generally considered a workplace-based, confidential program designed to help employees deal effectively with a variety of personal problems, and, of relevance to this policy, substance abuse problems. The EAP promotes assessments and short-term counseling. An EAP shall also include any similar education or rehabilitation program provided by the Councilor its respective members. The Project Personnel that are required to participate in the EAP shall be responsible for the cost of their consultation with an EAP and/or participation in any education or rehabilitation program.

Evidential Breath Testing Device (EBT): A device that is used to measure alcohol in the breath and which meets National Highway Traffic Safety Administration's specifications for precision and accuracy.

Laboratory: A laboratory that is SAMHSA (Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration) certified for the testing of drugs.

Medical Review Officer (MRO): A licensed physician responsible for receiving laboratory results generated by an employer's drug testing plan who has knowledge of substance abuse disorders and medical training to interpret and evaluate a donor's confirmed positive test result together with his/her medical history and all other relevant information.

Previous Worker: All individuals whose employment relationship with the contractor, company or organization no longer exists.

Project Site: The construction area for respective Project.

Reasonable Suspicion: When a qualified trade contractor, the Developer or Construction Manager as set forth in Section 3.7, reasonably believes that an individual has violated this Policy. Reasonable suspicion is based upon (1) specific, current, behavioral or performance indicators, (2) the possible manufacture, distribution, consumption or possession of unauthorized drugs, drug paraphernalia, or alcohol, or (3) documented investigation by an agency retained by, or otherwise independent from, the Developer or Construction Manager.

SECTION 2.4 - INCLUDED SUBJECTS

This Policy shall cover all employees of the Owner, Construction Manager and Project

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

trade contractors, their subcontractors and any other of their respective personnel at any level that are performing any activity at a Project Site, inclusive of managers, superintendents and supervisors, except as specifically excluded by Section 2.5 of this Policy (collectively and singularly, "Project Personnel").

SECTION 2.5 - EXCLUDED SUBJECTS

The following persons are not subject to the provisions of this Policy:

- A. Employees and entities engaged in off-site manufacture, modifications, repair, maintenance, assembly, painting, handling or fabrication of components, materials, equipment or machinery;
- B. Vendors and employees of vendors engaged on a Project Site in equipment testing, inspection, training, warranty work, or engaged in corrections of defective or nonconforming work, unless such employees are expressly included in the bargaining unit of a local signatory to this Agreement;
- C. Employees engaged in ancillary work on a Project which is performed by third parties, such as electric utilities, gas utilities, telephone companies, and railroads, or any other work not constituting Project work;
- D. Employees of any governmental authority (state, local or otherwise);
- E. Employees and contractors engaged in work on the Project Site as part of due diligence or monitoring, which work is ancillary to Project work; and
- F. Emergency responders.

SECTION 2.6 - PRESCRIPTION AND NON-PRESCRIPTION DRUGS

The use of prescription drugs not prescribed directly to Project Personnel is prohibited, including the use of drugs prescribed to a spouse or domestic partner. The use of non-prescription drugs that are sold outside the United States and that contain substances that are illegal or require a prescription in the United States are prohibited, unless prescribed by a licensed physician.

SECTION 2.7 - SEARCHES

In order for the Construction Manager to ensure the safety of Project Personnel and for the Construction Manager to protect its assets, the Construction Manager shall have the right upon good cause (such as reasonable suspicion of a violation of this Policy) to conduct reasonable searches for alcohol, drugs and related paraphernalia anywhere within the boundaries of a Project Site. A search may include any assets owned or leased by any Project Personnel that is on a Project Site, including without limitation, vehicles, lockers, gang boxes, desks and personal property brought onto a Project Site, but excluding personal body searches or physical contact with employees.

ARTICLE 3 - DRUG & ALCOHOL TESTING

SECTION 3.1 - COLLECTION PROCESS

As of the execution date of this PLA, Project Personnel may be required to submit urine samples ("Preliminary Drug Screening") for the purpose of detecting the presence of drugs as part of the random, post-accident or reasonable suspicion testing, in accordance with

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

chain of custody protocols as established by Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA), utilizing an instant result test cup for Preliminary Drug Screenings, such testing is to be performed on-site by an independent service provider. The results from the instant result test cup will be considered preliminary. The sample will be sent to a SAMHSA certified testing laboratory for confirmation.

As of the date hereof, all Project Personnel will be required to submit to an Evidential Breath Test (EBT) for the purpose of detecting the presence of alcohol when submitting to random, post-accident or reasonable suspicion testing. Alcohol testing will not be conducted for pre-access testing.

SECTION 3.2 - NEGATIVE PRELIMINARY DRUG SCREENING

Project Personnel with a negative Preliminary Drug Screening will be considered conditionally accepted for Project site access, pending confirming laboratory results. Site access privileges will be revoked if the subsequent laboratory results determine that the sample has tested positive for drugs or that the sample has been adulterated.

SECTION 3.3 POSITIVE PRELIMINARY DRUG SCREENING

If the Preliminary Drug Screening indicates a positive result, the individual will not be allowed access to the Project Site. The sample will be sent to the certified laboratory for analysis and, if applicable, reviewed by the Medical Review Officer (MRO). If the laboratory confirmation results are also positive, the individual will be considered in violation of this Policy and their site access will be revoked for at least 30 days. If the laboratory confirmation results are negative, the Project Personnel's site access will not be revoked.

SECTION 3.4 CONFIRMED POSITIVE TEST RESULTS

A. POSITIVE DRUG TEST

A drug test is considered positive if the test results exceed the limits shown in Exhibit 1, which is attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference. The test will be confirmed through a second analysis process and reviewed by an MRO before results are reported. Project Personnel with confirmed positive drug test results will have their site access revoked. In case of a "false positive" result, any such Personnel shall be entitled to the reimbursement of any wages lost during the suspension caused by any such false positive result.

B. POSITIVE EBT

An EBT is considered positive if the test results exceed .04 BrAC, or as otherwise set forth in Exhibit 1. Project Personnel with a positive alcohol test result will be subject to the remedies set forth in Exhibit 1.

C. REINSTATEMENT OF SITE ACCESS PRIVILEGES

(a) Subject to section 3.4(C)(a) immediately below, if the site access of a Project Personnel has been revoked pursuant to this Policy, then any such person may request that their site access be reinstated after 30 days, provided that all of the following conditions are met to the reasonable satisfaction of the Construction Manager. :

1. The individual has provided proof of wellness from an accredited rehabilitation

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

facility or has provided proof that treatment isn't needed as attested to by a licensed health care provider specializing in the diagnosis and treatment of alcohol and drug abuse.

2. A current drug and alcohol test is obtained within three (3) days of the request for re-access to the site and proof of a negative test result has been received; and
3. The individual agrees to submit to multiple testing for two (2) full years from the date of gaining re-access to the project, the scheduling of which will be determined at the sole discretion of the Construction Manager. If all of these conditions have been met, the Construction Manager agrees that it will not unreasonably withhold their consent to any such request.

(b) Unlawful possession, concealment, use, purchase, sale, manufacture, dispensation or distribution of illegal drugs or un-prescribed controlled substances on the Project site will subject the Project Personnel Employee to immediate removal from the Project site and shall bar such Project Personnel Employee from returning for a minimum of three (3) months, which return shall, in any event, be subject to the reasonable approval by Construction Manager.

(c) All of the Parties agree that any such Project Personnel will only be entitled to any such reinstatement of site access privileges one time and that any subsequent violation of this Policy will result in the permanent termination of access to the Project Site.

SECTION 3.5 - RANDOM TESTING

A third-party provider designated by the Construction Manager will randomly select by an objective criteria a testing pool for random drug and/or alcohol testing from all Project Personnel with site access cards. Any individual selected for a random drug and/or alcohol test will be required to submit to an Evidential Breath Test (EBT) and/or drug test. Individuals may be tested more than once during any given time period. The Parties acknowledge and agree that an EBT may be required without a drug test and that a drug test may be required without an EBT, as solely determined by the Construction Manager.

If an individual is unable to attend the first scheduled random drug test as a result of being involved in a work-related task, such drug test will be rescheduled and will be completed at or before the conclusion of such employee's then current work shift. If the second drug test is missed for any reason, the incident will be reviewed by the Construction Manager, who shall have the right to terminate the site access privileges of any such Project Personnel until such time as that Project Personnel has complied with this Policy. If the individual refuses to take the test, their access privileges will be immediately terminated for cause.

SECTION 3.6 - POST ACCIDENT TESTING

After each work-related incident or injury requiring the services of a licensed health care provider, all Project Personnel involved with the incident will be required to submit to a drug and/or alcohol test immediately following the incident. In instances where emergency care is necessary, the drug and/or alcohol test shall be obtained by the care facility, if possible, within 24 hours after treatment is rendered. If more than 48 hours have passed before an injury is reported and treated by a licensed health care provider, an alcohol test will not be required.

In addition, any Project Personnel involved in a non-injury related incident at a Project Site

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

with damages at or in excess of \$200 will be required to submit to a drug and/or alcohol test unless:

- A. It is determined, after conducting an investigation and interviewing all employees involved and any witnesses, that the employee's performance can be completely discounted as a contributing factor to the incident; or
- B. It is determined, after conducting an incident investigation and interviewing all employees and any witnesses that the incident was caused by inadequate equipment or system design, and/or premature failure of equipment or system components.

SECTION 3.7 - REASONABLE SUSPICION TESTING

All Project Personnel will be required to submit to a drug and/or alcohol test when there is reasonable suspicion the individual has violated this policy.

Reasonable suspicion includes, without limitation, the following:

- A. Violent or irrational behavior;
- B. Emotional or physical unsteadiness;
- C. Sensory or motor-skill malfunctions;
- D. Slurred speech;
- E. The odor of alcohol or drugs on clothing or breath in conjunction with other indicators;
- F. Possession of alcohol, unauthorized drugs or drug paraphernalia; or
- G. Documented evidence of an independent investigation regarding Project Personnel's consumption of what is reasonably believed to be an alcoholic beverage or drugs in violation of the Project's policies and/or this Policy.

Reasonable suspicion testing may only be ordered by supervisory personnel that: (a) have been trained to recognize the above referenced factors; or (b) have received credible documentary evidence from an independent investigator that a Project Personnel has violated a drug and/or alcohol policy. It is agreed that any certified training program shall satisfy the training requirement.

SECTION 3.8 - PRIVACY CONSIDERATIONS

The Parties agree to use reasonable efforts to conduct any testing pursuant to this Policy in accordance with the privacy concerns of Project Personnel. To address these concerns, the Parties agree that:

- 1. The testing station(s) shall be screened off, or otherwise closed off from public view.
- 2. All documents and information regarding the testing, including test results, shall be maintained by the respective custodian(s) of record in accordance with their respective privacy policies, which any Project Personnel shall be entitled to review upon timely request.

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

3. The Parties agree to make a good faith effort to resolve any other privacy concern of Project Personnel regarding this Policy, provided that any such concerns do not interfere with the purpose of this Policy.

ARTICLE 4 – GRIEVANCE

SECTION 4.1 - REPRESENTED WORKERS

Nothing in this Policy shall restrict a member of a signatory local union from filing a grievance in accordance with the member's collective bargaining agreement or a Project Labor Agreement, provided that the grievance shall be limited to whether the removal of a member for violation of this Policy was conducted in compliance with the terms and conditions set forth herein.

SECTION 4.2 - HOLD HARMLESS

The Construction Manager agrees to hold harmless and indemnify the Union/Council and its representatives from any liability that may be incurred as a result of the Company's Drug and Alcohol Policy to the extent caused by the negligence or intentional misconduct of the Construction Manager.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties have agreed to this Policy as of _____, 20__.

FOR [CONSTRUCTION MANAGER]

By: _____

Name: [INSERT NAME] _____

Title: [INSERT TITLE] _____

FOR GREATER NEW YORK CITY BUILDING TRADES COUNCIL

By: _____

Name: Gary LaBarbera _____

Title: President

EXHIBIT 1**CLASS OF DRUGS TESTED AND THEIR RESPECTIVE CUT-OFF LIMITS**

The cut-off limits established are those recommended by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services in their mandatory Guidelines for Federal Workplace Drug Testing Programs.

	Screening	Confirmation
	Cut-Off	Cut-off
<u>Drug Class</u>	<u>Limit (ng/ml)</u>	<u>Limit (ng/ml)</u>
Amphetamines	1000	500
Benzoylcegonine (Cocaine Metabolite)	300	150
Cannabinoids (THC)	50	15
*Opiates	2000	10
Phencyclidine (PCP)	25	25

Confirmation screening is done by means of GC/MS analysis.

*The GC/MS confirmation for opiates will be for both codeine and morphine separately. If morphine is equal to or greater than 2,000ng/ml then the GC/MS confirmation analysis for 6- acetylmorphine (6-MAM) is at a cut-off level of 10ng/ml.

Alcohol Screening

All Project Personnel will be required to submit to an EBT under the random, post-accident, and reasonable suspicion test arenas, for the purpose of detecting presence of alcohol. If this test supports a positive result for presence of alcohol, the Project Personnel will be considered in violation of this Policy.

If the results of the EBT are:

1. Above 0.001 BrAC, but at or below 0.020 BrAC, a second test will be conducted within approximately 15 minutes.
 - If the second BrAC test is less than the first BrAC, the results will be deemed negative and the Project Personnel may return to work, if there are no other outstanding issues.
 - If the second BrAC is increasing, but below 0.04 BrAC, the results will be deemed negative, but the Project Personnel will be sent home for the day and the Construction Manager shall be notified. If a Project Personnel is sent home two times within a six-month period pursuant to this Section I, then any such Project Personnel shall be deemed to have tested positive and will be subject to the applicable remedies set forth in Section 2 below.
2. Above 0.02 BrAC, but below 0.06 BrAC, a second test will be conducted after approximately 15 minutes.

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

- Notwithstanding anything set forth above to the contrary, a Project Personnel may elect to voluntarily go home for the day instead of taking a second test and the results will be deemed negative, provided that any such Project Personnel may not voluntarily go home more than once within a twelve month period.
 - If the second BrAC test is at or below 0.02 BrAC, the results will be deemed negative and the Project Personnel may return to work if there are no other outstanding issues.
 - If the second BrAC test is above 0.020, but below 0.06, the results will be deemed positive, the Project Personnel will be sent home for the day and their site access will be revoked for at least five [5] calendar days and until such time as the Project Personnel has been evaluated by an EAP professional skilled in substance abuse and confirmed fit for duty.
 - Any Project Personnel who is deemed positive two times within two years pursuant to this Section 2 will have their site access privileges terminated and will be entitled to the limited relief set forth in Section 3 .4(c) of the Policy.
3. At or above .06 BrAC, the Project Personnel will have their site access privileges terminated, after which they will be entitled to the limited relief set forth in Section 3.4(C) of the Policy.

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS
December 2021

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	Description and Location of Work	1
2.	Time and Place for Receipt of Bids	1
3.	Definitions	1
4.	Invitation For Bids and Contract Documents	1
5.	Pre-Bid Conference	1
6.	Agency Contact	1
7.	Bidder's Oath	1
8.	Examination and Viewing of Site, Consideration of Other Sources of Information and Changed Conditions	2
9.	Examination of Proposed Contract	2
10.	Form of Bid	2
11.	Irrevocability of Bid	3
12.	Acknowledgment of Amendments	3
13.	Bid Samples and Descriptive Literature	3
14.	Proprietary Information/Trade Secrets	3
15.	Pre-Opening Modification or Withdrawal of Bids	3
16.	Bid Evaluation and Award	3
17.	Late Bids, Late Withdrawals and Late Modifications	3
18.	Withdrawal of Bids.	3
19.	Mistake in Bids	4
20.	Low Tie Bids	4
21.	Rejection of Bids	5
22.	Right to Appeal Determinations of Non-Responsiveness or Non-Responsibility and Right to Protest Solicitations and Award	5
23.	Affirmative Action and Equal Employment Opportunity	5
25.	Complaints About the Bid Process	6
26.	Bid, Performance and Payment Security	6
27.	Failure to Execute Contract	7
28.	Bidder Responsibilities and Qualifications	7
29.	Employment Report	7
30.	Labor Law Requirements	8
31.	Insurance	8
32.	Lump Sum Contracts	8
33.	Unit Price Contracts	8

34.	Excise Tax	9
35.	Licenses and Permits	9
36.	Multiple Prime Contractors	9
37.	Locally Based Enterprise Requirements (LBE)	9
38.	Bid Submission Requirements	11
39.	Comptroller's Certificate	11
40.	Procurement Policy Board Rules	11
41.	DDC Safety Requirements	11

1. Description and Location of Work

The description and location of the work for which bids are requested are specified in the PASSPort RFx field "Description".

2. Time and Place for Receipt of Bids

Sealed bids shall be received on or before the date and hour specified in the PASSPort RFx, at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud in the presence of the Commissioner or the Commissioner's or her representative, and any bidders who may desire to be present.

3. Definitions

The definitions set forth in the Procurement Policy Board Rules shall apply to this Invitation For Bids.

4. Invitation For Bids and Contract Documents

- (A) Except for titles, sub-titles, headings, running headlines, tables of contents and indices (all of which are printed herein merely for convenience) the following, except for such portions thereof as may be specifically excluded, shall be deemed to be part of the Contract and the Invitation for Bids.
 - (1) All provisions required by law to be inserted in this Contract, whether actually inserted or not
 - (2) The Contract Drawings and Specifications
 - (3) The General Conditions, the General Requirements and the Special Conditions, if any
 - (4) The Contract
 - (5) The Information for Bidders; Request for Proposals; Notice of Solicitation and Proposal For Bids; Bid or Proposal, and the Bid Booklet
 - (6) The Budget Director's Certificate; all Addenda issued prior to the receipt of the bids; the Notice of Award; Performance and Payment Bonds, if required; and the Notice to Proceed with the Work.
- (B) For particulars as to this procurement, including quantity and quality of the purchase, extent of the work or labor to be performed, delivery and performance schedule, and any other special instructions, prospective bidders are referred to the Invitation For Bids Documents. A copy of such documents can be obtained in the PASSPort RFx.

5. Pre-Bid Conference

A pre-bid conference shall be held as set forth in the PASSPort RFx. Nothing stated at the pre-bid conference shall change the terms or conditions of the Invitation For Bids Documents, unless a change is made by written amendment as provided in Section 9 below. Failure to attend a mandatory pre-bid conference shall constitute grounds for the rejection of the bid.

6. Agency Contact

Any questions or correspondence relating to this bid solicitation shall be addressed to the Agency Contact person specified in the PASSPort RFx.

7. Bidder's Oath

- (A) The bid shall be properly signed by an authorized representative of the bidder and the bid shall be verified by the written oath of the authorized representative who signed the bid, that the several matters stated and information furnished therein are in all aspects true.
- (B) A materially false statement willfully or fraudulently made in connection with the bid or any of the forms completed and submitted with the bid may result in the termination of any Contract between the City and the Bidder. As a result, the Bidder may be barred from participating in future City contracts as well as be subject to possible criminal prosecution.

8. Examination and Viewing of Site, Consideration of Other Sources of Information and Changed Conditions

- (A) Pre-Bidding (Investigation) Viewing of Site - Bidders must carefully view and examine the site of the proposed work, as well as its adjacent area, and seek other usual sources of information, for they will be conclusively presumed to have full knowledge of any and all conditions on, about or above the site relating to or affecting in any way the performance of the work to be done under the Contract which were or should have been indicated to a reasonably prudent bidder. To arrange a date for visiting the work site, bidders are to contact the Agency Contact person specified in The PASSPort RFx.
- (B) Should the contractor encounter during the progress of the work subsurface conditions at the site materially differing from any shown on the Contract Drawings or indicated in the Specifications or such subsurface conditions as could not reasonably have been anticipated by the contractor and were not anticipated by the City, which conditions will materially affect the cost of the work to be done under the Contract, the attention of the Commissioner must be called immediately to such conditions before they are disturbed. The Commissioner shall thereupon promptly investigate the conditions. If the Commissioner finds that they do so materially differ, or that they could not reasonably have been anticipated by the contractor and were not anticipated by the City, the Contract may be modified with the Commissioner's written approval.

9. Examination of Proposed Contract

- (A) Request for Interpretation or Correction: Prospective bidders must examine the Contract Documents carefully and before bidding must request the Commissioner in writing for an interpretation or correction of every patent ambiguity, inconsistency or error therein which should have been discovered by a reasonably prudent bidder. Such interpretation or correction, as well as any additional contract provisions the Commissioner may decide to include, will be issued in writing by the Commissioner as an addendum to the Contract, which will be transmitted to each person recorded as having received a copy of the Contract Documents from the Department. Transmission of such addendum will be by mail, e-mail, facsimile or hand delivery. Such addendum will also be posted at the place where the Contract Documents are available for the inspection of prospective bidders. Upon transmission as provided for herein, such addendum shall become a part of the Contract Documents, and binding on all bidders, whether or not actual notice of such addendum is shown.
- (B) Only Commissioner's Interpretation or Correction Binding: Only the written interpretation or correction so given by the Commissioner shall be binding, and prospective bidders are warned that no other officer, agent or employee of the City is authorized to give information concerning, or to explain or interpret, the Contract.
- (C) Documents given to a subcontractor for the purpose of soliciting the subcontractor's bid shall include either a copy of the bid cover sheet or a separate information sheet setting forth the project name, the Contract number (if available), the contracting agency and the Project's location.

10. Form of Bid

Each bid must be submitted upon the prescribed form and must contain: a) the name, residence and place of business of the person or persons making the same; b) the names of all persons interested therein, and if no other person is so interested, such fact must be distinctly stated; c) a statement to the effect that it is made without any connection with any other person making a bid for the same purpose and that it is in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud; d) a statement that no Council member or other officer or employee or person whose salary is payable in whole or part from the City Treasury is directly or indirectly interested therein or in the supplies, materials or equipment and work or labor to which it relates, or in any portion of the profits thereof; e) a statement that the bidder is not in arrears to the City or to any agency upon a debt or contract or taxes, and is not a defaulter as surety or otherwise upon any obligation to the City to any agency thereof, except as set forth in the bid.

THE BID SHALL BE TYPEWRITTEN OR WRITTEN LEGIBLY IN INK. THE BID SHALL BE SIGNED IN INK. ERASURES OR ALTERATIONS SHALL BE INITIALED BY THE SIGNER IN INK. FAILURE TO CONFORM TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THIS SECTION 10 SHALL RESULT IN THE REJECTION OF THE BID.

11. Irrevocability of Bid

The prices set forth in the bid cannot be revoked and shall be effective until the award of the Contract, unless the bid is withdrawn as provided for in Sections 15 and 18 below.

12. Acknowledgment of Amendments

The receipt of any amendment to the Contract Documents shall be acknowledged by the bidder in its bid submission.

13. Bid Samples and Descriptive Literature

Bid samples and descriptive literature shall not be submitted by the bidder, unless expressly requested elsewhere in the Contract or Contract Documents. Any unsolicited bid samples or descriptive literature which are submitted shall not be examined or tested and shall not be deemed to vary any of the provisions of this Contract.

14. Proprietary Information/Trade Secrets

- (A) The bidder shall identify those portions of the bid which it deems to be confidential, proprietary information or trade secrets, and provide justification why such materials shall not be disclosed by the City. All such materials shall be clearly indicated by stamping the pages on which such information appears, at the top and bottom thereof with the word "Confidential". Such materials stamped "Confidential" must be easily separable from the non-confidential sections of the bid.
- (B) All such materials so indicated shall be reviewed by the Agency and any decision not to honor a request for confidentiality shall be communicated in writing to the bidder. For those bids which are unsuccessful, all such confidential materials shall be returned to the bidder. Prices, makes and model or catalog numbers of the items offered, deliveries, and terms of payment shall be publicly available after bid opening, regardless of any designation of confidentiality made by the bidder.

15. Pre-Opening Modification or Withdrawal of Bids

Bids may be modified or withdrawn by written notice received in the office designated in the PASSPort RFx, before the time and date set for the bid opening. If a bid is withdrawn in accordance with this Section, the bid security, if any, shall be returned to the bidder.

16. Bid Evaluation and Award

In accordance with the New York City Charter, the Procurement Policy Board Rules and the terms and conditions of this Invitation For Bids, this Contract shall be awarded, if at all, to the responsible bidder whose bid meets the requirements and evaluation criteria set forth in the Invitation For Bids, and whose bid price is either the most favorable bid price or, if the Invitation For Bids so states, the most favorable evaluated bid price. A bid may not be evaluated for any requirement or criterion that is not disclosed in the Invitation For Bids.

Restriction: No negotiations with any bidder shall be allowed to take place except under the circumstances and in the manner set forth in Section 21. Nothing in this Section shall be deemed to permit a contract award to a bidder submitting a higher quality item than that designated in the Invitation For Bids, if that bid is not also the most favorable bid.

17. Late Bids, Late Withdrawals and Late Modifications

Any bid received at the place designated in the solicitation after the time and date set for receipt of bids is late and shall not be considered. Any request for withdrawal or modification received at the place designated in the solicitation after the time and date set for receipt of bids is late and shall not be considered. The exception to this provision is that a late modification of a successful bid that makes the bid terms more favorable to the City shall be considered at any time it is received.

18. Withdrawal of Bids.

Except as provided for in Section 15, above, a bidder may not withdraw its bid before the expiration of forty-five (45) days after the date of the opening of bids; thereafter, a bidder may withdraw its bid only in writing and in advance of an actual award. If within sixty (60) days after the execution of the Contract, the Commissioner fails to fix the date

for commencement of work by written notice to the bidder, the bidder at the bidder's option, may ask to be relieved of the bidder's obligation to perform the work called for by written notice to the Commissioner. If such notice is given to the Commissioner, and the request to withdraw is granted, the bidder waives all claims in connection with this Contract.

19. Mistake in Bids

- (A) Mistake Discovered Before Bid Opening: A bidder may correct mistakes discovered before the time and date set for bid opening by withdrawing or correcting the bid as provided in Section 15 above.
- (B) Mistakes Discovered Before Award
- (1) In accordance with General Municipal Law (Section 103, subdivision 11), where a unilateral error or mistake is discovered in a bid, such bid may be withdrawn upon written approval of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer if the following conditions are met:
 - (a) The mistake is known or made known to the agency prior to the awarding of the Contract or within 3 days after the opening of the bid, whichever period is shorter; and
 - (b) The price bid was based upon an error of such magnitude that enforcement would be unconscionable; and
 - (c) The bid was submitted in good faith and the bidder submits credible evidence that the mistake was a clerical error as opposed to a judgment error; and
 - (d) The error in the bid is actually due to an unintentional and substantial arithmetic error or an unintentional omission of a substantial quantity of work, labor, material or services made directly in the compilation of the bid, which unintentional arithmetic error or unintentional omission can be clearly shown by objective evidence drawn from inspection of the original work paper, documents, or materials used in the preparation of the bid sought to be withdrawn; and
 - (e) It is possible to place the agency in the same position as existed prior to the bid.
 - (2) Unless otherwise required by law, the sole remedy for a bid mistake in accordance with this Article shall be withdrawal of the bid, and the return of the bid bond or other security, if any, to the bidder. Thereafter, the agency may, in its discretion, award the Contract to the next lowest bidder or rebid the Contract. Any amendment to or reformation of a bid or a Contract to rectify such an error or mistake therein is strictly prohibited.
 - (3) If the mistake and the intended correct bid are clearly evident on the face of the bid document, the bid shall be corrected to the intended correct bid and may not be withdrawn. Examples of mistakes that may be corrected are typographical errors, errors in extending unit prices, transposition errors and arithmetical errors.

20. Low Tie Bids

- (A) When two or more low responsive bids from responsible bidders are identical in price, meeting all the requirements and criteria set forth in the Invitation For Bids, the Agency Chief Contracting Officer will break the tie in the following manner and order of priority:
- (1) Award to a certified New York City small, minority or woman-owned business entity bidder;
 - (2) Award to a New York City bidder;
 - (3) Award to a certified New York State small, minority or woman-owned business bidder;
 - (4) Award to a New York State bidder.
- (B) If two or more bidders still remain equally eligible after application of paragraph (A) above, award shall be made by a drawing by lot limited to those bidders. The bidders involved shall be invited to attend the drawing. A witness shall be present to verify the drawing and shall certify the results on the bid tabulation sheet.

21. Rejection of Bids

- (A) **Rejection of Individual Bids:** The Agency may reject a bid if:
- (1) The bidder fails to furnish any of the information required pursuant to Section 24 or 28 hereof; or if
 - (2) The bidder is determined to be not responsible pursuant to the Procurement Policy Board Rules; or if
 - (3) The bid is determined to be non-responsive pursuant to the Procurement Policy Board Rules; or if
 - (4) The bid, in the opinion of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer, contains unbalanced bid prices and is thus non-responsive, unless the bidder can show that the prices are not unbalanced for the probable required quantity of items, or if the imbalance is corrected pursuant to Section 15.
- (B) **Rejection of All Bids:** The Agency, upon written approval by the Agency Chief Contracting Officer, may reject all bids and may elect to resolicit bids if in its sole opinion it shall deem it in the best interest of the City so to do.
- (C) **Rejection of All Bids and Negotiation With All Responsible Bidders:** The Agency Head may determine that it is appropriate to cancel the Invitation For Bids after bid opening and before award and to complete the acquisition by negotiation. This determination shall be based on one of the following reasons:
- (1) All otherwise acceptable bids received are at unreasonable prices, or only one bid is received and the Agency Chief Contracting Officer cannot determine the reasonableness of the bid price, or no responsive bid has been received from a responsible bidder; or
 - (2) In the judgment of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer, the bids were not independently arrived at in open competition, were collusive, or were submitted in bad faith.
- (B) When the Agency has determined that the Invitation for Bids is to be canceled and that use of negotiation is appropriate to complete the acquisition, the contracting officer may negotiate and award the Contract without issuing a new solicitation, subject to the following conditions:
- (1) prior notice of the intention to negotiate and a reasonable opportunity to negotiate have been given by the contracting officer to each responsible bidder that submitted a bid in response to the Invitation for Bids;
 - (2) the negotiated price is the lowest negotiated price offered by a responsible bidder; and
 - (3) the negotiated price is lower than the lowest rejected bid price of a responsible bidder that submitted a bid in response to the Invitation for Bids.

22. Right to Appeal Determinations of Non-Responsiveness or Non-Responsibility and Right to Protest Solicitations and Award

The bidder has the right to appeal a determination of non-responsiveness or non-responsibility and has the right to protest a solicitation and award. For further information concerning these rights, the bidder is directed to the Procurement Policy Board Rules.

23. Affirmative Action and Equal Employment Opportunity

This Invitation For Bids is subject to applicable provisions of Federal, State and Local Laws and executive orders requiring affirmative action and equal employment opportunity.

24. PASSPort COMPLIANCE

All vendors that intend to do business with the City of New York must complete a disclosure process in order to be considered for a contract. This disclosure process was formerly completed using Vendor Information Exchange System (VENDEX) paper-based forms. The City of New York has moved collection of vendor disclosure information online. In early August 2017, the New York City Mayor's Office of Contract Services (MOCS) launched the Procurement and Sourcing Solutions Portal (PASSPort), a new online procurement system that replaced the paper-VENDEX process. In anticipation of awards, all bidders must create online accounts in the new PASSPort system, and

file all disclosure information using PASSPort. Paper submissions, including certifications of no changes to existing VENDEX packages, will not be accepted in lieu of complete online filings using PASSPort.

All vendors that intend to do business with the City, but specifically those that fall into any of the following categories, are required to enroll:

- Have a pending award with a City Agency; or
- Hold a current contract with a City Agency and have either an expiring VENDEX or expiring Certificate of No Change.

The Department of Design and Construction (DDC) and MOCS hereby notifies all proposers that the PASSPort system is available, and that disclosure filing completion is required prior to any award through this competitive bid.

To enroll in PASSPort and to access the PASSPort website (including online training), please visit www.nyc.gov/passport. Contact MOCS at passport@mocs.nyc.gov for additional information and technical support.

25. Complaints About the Bid Process

The New York City Comptroller is charged with the audit of contracts in New York City. Any vendor who believes that there has been unfairness, favoritism or impropriety in the bid process should inform the Comptroller, Office of Contract Administration, One Centre Street, Room 835, New York, New York; telephone number (212)669-2323.

26. Bid, Performance and Payment Security

- (A) Bid Security: Each bid must be accompanied by bid security in an amount and type specified in the PASSPort RFx questionnaire. The bid security shall assure the City of New York of the adherence of the bidder to its proposal, the execution of the Contract, and the furnishing of Performance and Payment Bonds by the bidder, if required in the PASSPort RFx. Bid security shall be returned to the bidder as follows:
- (1) Within ten (10) days after the bid opening, the Comptroller will be notified to return the deposits of all but the three (3) lowest bidders. Within five (5) days after the award, the Comptroller will be notified to return the deposits of the remaining two unsuccessful bidders.
 - (2) Within five (5) days after the execution of the Contract and acceptance of the Contractor's bonds, the Comptroller will be notified to return the bid security of the successful bidder or, if performance and payment bonds are not required, only after the sum retained under Article 21 of the Contract equals the amount of the bid security.
 - (3) Where all bids are rejected, the Comptroller will be notified to return the deposit of the three (3) lowest bidders at the time of rejection.
- (B) Performance and Payment Security: Performance and Payment Security must be provided in an amount and type specified in the PASSPort RFx. The performance and payment security shall be delivered by the contractor prior to or at the time of execution of the Contract. If a contractor fails to deliver the required performance and payment security, its bid security shall be enforced, and an award of Contract may be made to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder, or the contract may be rebid.
- (C) Acceptable Types of Security: Acceptable types of security for bids, performance, and payment shall be limited to the following:
- (1) a one-time bond in a form satisfactory to the City;
 - (2) a bank certified check or money order;
 - (3) obligations of the City of New York; or
 - (4) other financial instruments as determined by the Office of Construction in consultation with the Comptroller.

Whenever the successful bidder deposits obligations of the City of New York as performance and payment security, the Comptroller may sell and use the proceeds thereof for any purpose for which the principal or

surety on such bond would be liable under the terms of the Contract. If the money is deposited with the Comptroller, the successful bidder shall not be entitled to receive interest on such money from the City.

- (D) Form of Bonds: Security provided in the form of bonds must be prepared on the form of bonds authorized by the City of New York. Forms for bid, performance, and payment bonds are included in the Invitation for Bids Documents. Such bonds must have as surety thereunder such surety company or companies as are: (1) approved by the City of New York; (2) authorized to do business in the State of New York, and (3) approved by the Department of the Treasury of the United States. Premiums for any required bonds must be included in the base bid.

The bidder is advised that submission of a bid bond where the surety on such bond fails to meet the criteria set forth herein, shall result in the rejection of the bid as non-responsive.

The Department of the Treasury of the United States advises that information concerning approved surety companies may be obtained as follows: (1) from the Government Printing Office at 215-364-6465; (2) through the Internet at <https://www.fiscal.treasury.gov/surety-bonds/>.

- (E) Power of Attorney: Attorneys in fact who sign bid, performance, or payment bonds must file with each bond a certified copy of their power of attorney to sign said bonds.

27. Failure to Execute Contract

In the event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the Contract and furnish the required security within ten (10) days after notice of the award of the Contract, the deposit of the successful bidder or so much thereof as shall be applicable to the amount of the award made shall be retained by the City, and the successful bidder shall be liable for and hereby agrees to pay on demand the difference between the price bid and the price for which such Contract shall be subsequently awarded, including the cost of any required reletting and less the amount of such deposit. No plea of mistake in such accepted bid shall be available to the bidder for the recovery of the deposit or as a defense to any action based upon such accepted bid. Further, should the bidder's failure to comply with this Section cause any funding agency, body or group (Federal, State, City, Public, Private, etc.) to terminate, cancel or reduce the funding on this project, the bidder in such event shall be liable also to the City for the amount of actual funding withdrawn by such agency on this project, less the amount of the forfeited deposit.

28. Bidder Responsibilities and Qualifications

- (A) Bidders must include with their bids all information necessary for a determination of bidder responsibility, as set forth in the Specifications.
- (B) The Agency may require any bidder or prospective bidder to furnish all books of account, records, vouchers, statements or other information concerning the bidder's financial status for examination as may be required by the Agency to ascertain the bidder's responsibility and capability to perform the Contract. If required, a bidder must also submit a sworn statement setting forth such information as the Agency may require concerning present and proposed plant and equipment, the personnel and qualifications of the bidder's working organizations, prior experience and performance record.
- (C) Oral Examination on Qualifications: In addition thereto, and when directed by the Agency, the bidder, or a responsible officer, agent or employee of the bidder, must submit to an oral examination to be conducted by the Agency in relation to the bidder's proposed tentative plan and schedule of operations, and such other matters as the Agency may deem necessary in order to determine the bidder's ability and responsibility to perform the work in accordance with the Contract. Each person so examined must sign and verify a stenographic transcript of such examination noting thereon such corrections as such person may desire to make.
- (D) If the bidder fails or refuses to supply any of the documents or information set forth in paragraph (B) hereof or fails to comply with any of the requirements thereof, the Agency may reject the bid.

29. Employment Report

In accordance with Executive Order No. 50 (1980) as modified by Executive Order 108 (1986), the filing of a

completed Employment Report (ER) is a requirement of doing business with the City of New York for construction contractors with contracts of \$1,000,000 or more and subcontractors with construction subcontracts of \$750,000 or more. The required forms and information are included in the PASSPort Vendor Profile.

30. Labor Law Requirements

- (A) General: The successful bidder will be required to comply strictly with all Federal, State and local labor laws and regulations.
- (B) New York State Labor Law: This Contract is subject to New York State Labor Law Section 220, which requires that construction workers on the site be paid prevailing wages and supplements. The Contractor is reminded that all wage provisions of this Contract will be enforced strictly and failure to comply will be considered when evaluating performance. Noncompliance may result in the contractor being debarred by the City from future contracts. Complaints filed with the Comptroller may result in decisions which may debar a contractor from bidding contracts with any state governmental entity and other political subdivisions.
- (C) Records: The Contractor is expected to submit accurate payroll reports and other required documents and verify attendance and job classifications being utilized in compliance with the law, Contract provisions and agency procedures.

31. Insurance

- (A) Bidders are advised that the insurance requirements contained herein are regarded as material terms of the Contract. As required by Article 22 of the Contract, the contractor must effect and maintain with companies licensed and authorized to do business in the State of New York, the types of insurance set forth therein, when required by and in the amounts set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. Such required insurance must be provided from the date the contractor is ordered to commence work and up to the date of final acceptance of all required work.
- (B) The contractor must, within ten days of receipt of the notice of award, submit the following insurance documentation: (a) original certificate of insurance for general liability in the amount required by Schedule A of the General Conditions, and (b) original certificates of insurance or other proof of coverage for workers' compensation and disability benefits, as required by Section 57 of the New York State Workers' Compensation Law and Section 220 of the Disability Benefits Law.

32. Lump Sum Contracts

- (A) Comparison of Bids: Bids on Lump Sum Contracts will be compared on the basis of the lump sum price bid, adjusted for alternate prices bid, if any.
- (B) Lump Sum Bids for "General Construction Work" which include excavation shall include all necessary excavation work defined in the Specifications as being included in the lump sum bid. The bidder shall also bid a unit price for the additional cost of excavating material which is defined in the Specifications as excavation for which additional payment will be made. The total estimated additional cost of removing such material will be taken as the quantity set forth in the Engineer's Estimate multiplied by the unit price bid. This total estimated cost of additional excavation shall be added to the lump sum bid for the General Construction Work for the purpose of comparing bids to determine the low bidder.
- (C) Variations from Engineer's Estimate: The Engineer's Estimate of the quantity of excavation for which additional payment will be made is approximate only and is given solely to be used as a uniform basis for the comparison of bids and such estimate is not to be considered as part of this contract. The quantities actually required to complete the contract work may be more or less than the quantities in the Engineer's Estimate and, if so, no action for damages or for loss of profits shall accrue to the contractor by reason thereof.

33. Unit Price Contracts

- (A) Comparison of Bids: Bids on Unit Price Contracts will be compared on the basis of a total estimated price,

arrived at by taking the sum of the estimated quantities of such items, in accordance with the Engineer's Estimate of Quantities set forth in the Bid Schedule, multiplied by the corresponding unit prices, and including any lump sum bids on individual items.

- (B) Variations from Engineer's Estimate: Bidders are warned that the Engineer's Estimate of Quantities on the various items of work and materials is approximate only, given solely to be used as a uniform basis for the comparison of bids, and is not be considered part of this contract. The quantities actually required to complete the contract work may be less or more than so estimated, and if so, no action for damages or for loss of profits shall accrue to the contractor by reason thereof.
- (C) Overruns: The terms and conditions applicable to overruns of unit price items are set forth in Article 26 of the Contract.

34. Excise Tax

Bidders are referred to the Specifications for information on Federal Excise Tax exemptions.

35. Licenses and Permits

The successful bidder will be required to obtain all necessary licenses and permits necessary to perform the work.

36. Multiple Prime Contractors

If more than one prime contractor will be involved on this project, all contractors are required to examine the Invitation for Bid packages for all other parts of the project.

37. Locally Based Enterprise Requirements (LBE)

This Contract is subject to the requirements of Administrative Code, Section 6-108.1, and the regulations promulgated thereunder. No construction contract will be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety. The bidder is advised of the provisions set forth below, as well as the provisions with respect to the Locally Based Enterprise Program contained in Article 67 of the Contract. The contractor is advised that:

- (A) If any portion of the Contract is subcontracted, not less than ten percent of the total dollar amount of the contract shall be awarded to locally based enterprises ("LBEs"); except, where less than ten percent of the total dollar amount of the Contract is subcontracted, such lesser percentage shall be so awarded.
- (B) No contractor shall require performance and payment bonds from LBE subcontractors.
- (C) No Contract shall be awarded unless the contractor first identifies in its bid:
 - (1) the percentage, dollar amount and type of work to be subcontracted; and
 - (2) the percentage, dollar amount and type of work to be subcontracted to LBEs.
- (D) Within ten calendar days after notification of low bid, the apparent low bidder shall submit an "LBE Participation Schedule" to the contracting agency. If such schedule does not identify sufficient LBE subcontractors to meet the requirements of Administrative Code Section 6-108.1, the apparent low bidder shall submit documentation of its good faith efforts to meet such requirements.
 - (1) The "LBE Participation Schedule" shall include:
 - (a) the name and address of each LBE that will be given a subcontract,
 - (b) the percentage, dollar amount and type of work to be subcontracted to the LBE, and
 - (c) the dates when the LBE subcontract work will commence and end.
 - (2) The following documents shall be attached to the "LBE Participation Schedule":
 - (a) verification letters from each subcontractor listed in the "LBE Participation Schedule" stating that the LBE will enter into a formal agreement for work,

- (b) certification documents of any proposed LBE subcontractor which is not on the LBE certified list, and
 - (c) copies of the certification letter of any proposed subcontractor which is an LBE.
- (3) Documentation of good faith efforts to achieve the required LBE percentage shall include as appropriate but not limited to the following:
 - (a) attendance at prebid meetings, when scheduled by the agency, to advise bidders of contract requirements;
 - (b) advertisement where appropriate in general circulation media, trade association publications and small business media of the specific subcontracts that would be at least equal to the percentage goal for LBE utilization specified by the contractor;
 - (c) written notification to association of small, minority and women contractors soliciting specific subcontractors;
 - (d) written notification by certified mail to LBE firms that their interest in the contract is solicited for specific work items and their estimated values;
 - (e) demonstration of efforts made to select portions of the work for performance by LBE firms in order to increase the likelihood of achieving the stated goal;
 - (f) documented efforts to negotiate with LBE firms for specific subcontracts, including at a minimum:
 - (i) The names, address and telephone numbers of LBE firms that are contacted;
 - (ii) A description of the information provided to LBE firms regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed;
 - (iii) Documentation showing that no reasonable price can be obtained from LBE firms;
 - (iv) A statement of why agreements with LBE firms were not reached;
 - (g) a statement of the reason for rejecting any LBE firm which the contractor deemed to be unqualified; and
 - (h) documentation of efforts made to assist the LBE firms contacted that needed assistance in obtaining required insurance.
- (E) Unless otherwise waived by the Commissioner with the approval of the Office of Economic and Financial Opportunity, failure of a proposed contractor to provide the information required by paragraphs (C) and (D) above may render the bid non-responsive and the Contract may not be awarded to the bidder. If the contractor states that it will subcontract a specific portion of the work, but can demonstrate despite good faith efforts it cannot achieve its required LBE percentage for subcontracted work until after award of Contract, the Contract may be awarded, subject to a letter of compliance from the contractor stating that it will comply with Administrative Code Section 6-108.1 and subject to approval by the Commissioner. If the contractor has not met its required LBE percentage prior to award, the contractor shall demonstrate that a good faith effort has been made subsequent to award to obtain LBEs on each subcontract until it meets the required percentage.
- (F) When a bidder indicates prior to award that no work will be subcontracted, no work may be subcontracted without the prior written approval of the Commissioner, which shall be granted only if the contractor in good faith seeks LBE subcontractors at least six weeks prior to the start of work.
- (G) The contractor may not substitute or change any LBE which was identified prior to award of the contract without the written permission of the Commissioner. The contractor shall make a written application to the Commissioner for permission to make such substitution or change, explaining why the contractor needs to change its LBE subcontractor and how the contractor will meet its LBE subcontracting requirement. Copies of such application must be served on the originally identified LBE by certified mail return receipt requested,

as well as the proposed substitute LBE. The Commissioner shall determine whether or not to grant the contractor's request for substitution.

38. Bid Submission Requirements

The Bid Submission Requirements are set forth in the PASSPort RFx.

39. Comptroller's Certificate

This Contract shall not be binding or of any force unless it is registered by the Comptroller in accordance with Section 328 of the City Charter and the Procurement Policy Board Rules. This Contract shall continue in force only after annual appropriation of funds by the City of New York and certification as hereinabove set forth.

40. Procurement Policy Board Rules

This Invitation For Bids is subject to the Rules of the Procurement Policy Board of the City of New York. In the event of a conflict between said Rules and a provision of this Invitation For Bids, the Rules shall take precedence.

41. DDC Safety Requirements

The DDC Safety Requirements apply to the work to be performed pursuant to the Contract. The DDC Safety Requirements are set forth on the following pages.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION
CONTRACTS

January 2020

THE DDC SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS:

- I. POLICY ON SITE SAFETY**
- II. PURPOSE**
- III. DEFINITIONS**
- IV. RESPONSIBILITIES**
- V. SAFETY QUESTIONNAIRE**
- VI. SITE SAFETY PLAN**
- VII. KICK-OFF/PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETINGS AND SAFETY REVIEW**
- VIII. EVALUATION DURING WORK IN PROGRESS**
- IX. SAFETY PERFORMANCE EVALUATION**

I. POLICY ON SITE SAFETY

The City of New York Department of Design and Construction (DDC) is committed to a policy of injury and illness prevention and risk management for construction work that will ensure the safety and health of the workers engaged in the projects and the protection of the general public. Therefore, it is DDC's policy that work carried out by Contractors on DDC contracts must, at a minimum, comply with the most current versions of all applicable federal, state and city laws, rules, and regulations, including without limitation:

- ❑ Code of Federal Regulations, Title 29, Part 1926 (29 CFR 1926) and applicable Sub-parts of Part 1910 – U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA);
- ❑ Federal Highway Administration – Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD);
- ❑ New York Codes, Rules and Regulations (NYCRR), Title 12, Part 23 – Protection in Construction, Demolition and Excavation Operations;
- ❑ New York Codes, Rules and Regulations (NYCRR), Title 16, Part 753 – Protection of Underground Facilities;
- ❑ New York City Administrative Code, Title 28 – New York City Construction Codes;
- ❑ Rules of the City of New York, Title 15, Chapter 13 – Rules Pertaining To the Prevention of the Emission of Dust from Construction Related Activities;
- ❑ Rules of the City of New York, Title 15, Chapter 28 – Citywide Construction Noise Mitigation;
- ❑ Rules of the City of New York, Title 34 Chapter 2 – NYCDOT Highway Rules.

The Contractor will be required to comply with all new and/or revised federal, state and city laws, rules, and regulations, issued during the course of the project, at the expense of the Contractor without any additional costs to the DDC.

II. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that Contractors perform their work and supervise their employees in accordance with all applicable federal, state and city rules and regulations. Further, Contractors will be expected to minimize or eliminate jobsite and public hazards, through a planning, inspection, auditing and corrective action process. The goal is to control risks so that injuries, illnesses, and accidents to contractors' employees, DDC employees and the general public, as well as damage to city-owned and private property, are reduced to the lowest level feasible.

III. DEFINITIONS

Agency Chief Contracting Officer (ACCO): The ACCO will mean the person delegated authority by the Commissioner to organize and supervise the procurement activity of subordinate Agency staff in conjunction with the City Chief Procurement Officer (CCPO).

Competent Person: As defined by OSHA, an individual who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees or the general public, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them. This individual will have completed, at a minimum an authorized 30-hour OSHA Construction Safety Course. The Contractor may be required to provide more than one competent person due to construction operations and based on the number of active work sites.

Construction Safety Auditor: A representative of the Office of Construction Safety who provides inspection and assessment services to enhance health and safety on all DDC construction projects. The activities of the Construction Safety Auditor include performing site audits, reviewing safety plans, reviewing construction permits, drawings, verifying Contractor's compliance with applicable federal, state and city laws, rules, regulations, and DDC Contract Safety Requirements, etc. and rendering technical advice and assistance to DDC Resident Engineers and Project Managers.

Office of Construction Safety: A unit of DDC Safety and Site Support that assesses contractor's safety on DDC jobsites and advises responsible parties of needed corrective actions.

Registered Construction Superintendent: For certain projects, as defined in New York City Construction Codes – Title 28, the contractor will provide a Construction Superintendent registered with the NYC Department of Buildings and responsible for all duties as defined in Chapter 33 of Title 1 of the Rules of the City of New York.

Contractor: For purposes of these Safety Requirements, the term “Contractor” will mean any person or entity that enters into a contract for the performance of construction work on a DDC project. The term “Contractor” will include any person or entity which enters into any of the following types of contracts: (1) a prime construction contract for a specific project, (2) a prime construction contract using the Job Order Contracting System (“JOCS Contract”), and (3) a subcontract with a CM/Builder (“First Tier Subcontract”).

Daily Safety Job Briefing: Daily jobsite safety briefings, given to all jobsite personnel at project site by the Contractor before work begins and/or if hazards or potential hazards are discovered while working, with the purpose of discussing the scheduled activities for the day, the hazards related to these activities, activity specific safety procedures, and Job Hazard Analysis associated with the scheduled construction work. Daily jobsite briefings will be documented, available at the jobsite, and will include at a minimum, topics, name and signature of the person conducting the briefing session, names and signatures of attendants, name of the designated competent person, contractor's name, DDC Project ID, date, time, and location.

Director – Office of Construction Safety: Responsible for the operations of the Office of Construction Safety and the DDC Site Safety management programs.

Job Hazard Analysis (JHA): A process of identifying the major job tasks and any potential site-specific hazards that may be present during construction and establishing the means and methods to eliminate or control those hazards. A JHA will be documented, available at the jobsite and will include at a minimum work tasks, being performed, identified hazards, control methods for the identified hazards, contractor's name, DDC Project ID, location, date, name and signature of certifying person. A JHA is a living document that will be re-evaluated and revised to address new hazards and tasks that may develop and will be present at the worksite and produced upon request.

Qualified Person: As defined by OSHA, an individual who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, license, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated his or her ability to solve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project. Qualified Persons are required under regulation to address issues pertaining, but without limit, to fall protection, scaffold design, maintenance and protection of traffic, and excavation protective system, among others.

Project Site: Those areas indicated in the Contract Documents where the Work is to be performed.

Project Safety Representative: The designated Project Safety Representative will have at a minimum an OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety Course and other safety training applicable to Contractor's/subcontractor's project work. This individual will be responsible to oversee safety performance of the required construction work, conduct documented daily safety inspections, and implement corrective actions to maintain a safe work site. The Project Safety Representative must have sufficient experience and skills necessary to thoroughly understand the health and safety hazards and controls and must have authority to undertake corrective actions. A dedicated full-time Project Safety Representative may be required on large projects and projects deemed by DDC to be particularly high risk. DDC reserves the right to request a dedicated full-time Project Safety Representative for any reason at any time during the course of the project at the expense of the Contractor without any additional costs to the DDC. The full-time Project Safety Representative will be present at the site during all work activities.

Resident Engineer (“RE”): Representative of the Commissioner duly designated by the Commissioner to be his/her representative at the site of the work. The RE may be a consultant retained by DDC, including a Construction Management (CM) or Resident Engineer Inspection (REI) firm. If DDC has retained a CM, REI or other consultant firm to perform management and oversight for the Project (e.g., CM-Builder, CM-Design-Builder, Project Manager, Program Manager), that CM, REI or other consultant is the Resident Engineer for purposes of these Safety Requirements.

Safety Questionnaire: Used by DDC to evaluate Contractor's current and past safety performance. It is required to be completed by all Contractors initially when submitting bids for Construction work, or when being pre-qualified and updated annually or as requested by the DDC.

Site Safety Manager: For certain projects, as defined in New York City Construction Codes – Title 28, the Contractor will provide a Site Safety Manager with a Site Safety Manager License issued by the New York City Department of Building.

Site Safety Plan: A site-specific safety plan developed by the Contractor for a DDC project. The Site Safety Plan will identify the project work scope, identify hazards associated with the project work and include project specific safety procedures and training appropriate and necessary to complete the work. The Site Safety Plan will be submitted within 30 days from the Award Date or as otherwise directed and is subject to review and acceptance by the Office of Construction Safety prior to the commencement of work at the site.

Unsafe or Unhealthy Condition: A condition that could be potentially hazardous to the health and safety of personnel or the public, and/or damaging to equipment, machinery, property, or the environment.

Weekly Safety Meetings: Weekly jobsite safety meetings, given to all jobsite personnel by Contractor, with the purpose of discussing general safety topics and job specific requirements encountered at the DDC work site. Weekly safety meetings will be documented and will include at a minimum, topics, name and signature of the person conducting the meeting, names and signatures of attendees, contractor's name, DDC Project ID, date, and location.

Work: The construction required by the Contractor's Contract Documents whether completed or partially completed, performed by the Contractor/ subcontractors. Work refers to the furnishing of labor, furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the construction and providing any service required by the Contract Documents to fulfill the Contractor's obligation to complete the Project. For the purposes of these Safety Requirements, the term "Work" includes all Utility Interference work (commonly referred to as "Section U", "EP-7", and "Joint Bid" work) performed in association with this Contract.

IV. RESPONSIBILITIES

All persons who manage, perform, and provide support for construction projects will conduct operations in compliance with the requirements identified in this Policy and all applicable governing regulatory agency requirements and guidelines pertaining to safety in construction.

A. Resident Engineer

1. Review and facilitate Contractor(s) Site Safety Plan submittals to DDC for acceptability.
2. Notify the Office of Construction Safety of the commencement of construction work.
3. Develop and implement a training verification process to ensure that all CM/REI, consultant, Contractor, and subcontractor employees are properly trained. Maintain all applicable initial and refresher training records and assures documentation availability on site.
4. Maintain documentation of and attend weekly safety meetings and daily safety job briefings.
5. Assure that Contractor(s) JHA's are current to reflect the work tasks being performed, hazards, and control methods to mitigate the identified hazards. Verify that all employees at the job site are trained on the JHAs and maintain supporting documentation on site.
6. Assure adequate planning for all critical construction activities (crane operation, excavation, confined space entry, etc.) including coordination between Contractor(s) /DDC/ other Agencies as required.
7. Maintain custody of all construction related permits, plans, approvals, drawings, etc., related to the project and assure their availability on site.
8. Recognize, minimize, or eliminate jobsite and public hazards, through required planning, inspection, verification, and corrective action process.
9. Monitor the conditions at the site for conformance with the Contractor's Site Safety Plan, DDC policies, permits, and all applicable regulations and documentation that pertain to construction safety.
10. Notify the Contractor and DDC immediately upon determination of any condition or activity existing which is not in compliance with the Contractor's Site Safety Plan, applicable federal, state or local codes or any

condition that presents a potential risk of injury to the public or workers or possible damage to property. Direct the Contractor to provide such labor, materials, equipment, and supervision to remedy such conditions.

11. Notify the Office of Construction Safety and the ACCO's Insurance and Risk Management Unit of project-related accidents, incidents, and near misses as per DDC's Construction Safety Emergency and Accident Notification and Response Procedure within two (2) hours.
12. In case of an accident, incident, or near miss, RE is responsible to protect the integrity of the accident site including but not limited to: the safeguarding of all evidence, documentation of all personnel on site at the time of the accident, gather facts related to all accidents, incidents, or near miss, and prepare required DDC Construction Accident Report as per DDC's Construction Safety Emergency and Accident Notification and Response Procedure. Maintain all records pertaining to accidents, incidents, and near miss and have them available upon request.
13. Notify the Office of Construction Safety within two (2) hours of the start of an inspection by any outside/regulatory agency personnel, including NYS, OSHA, NYC DOB or any other City/State/Federal oversight entity and forward a copy of the inspection report within one business day of its receipt.
14. Escort and assist Construction Safety Auditors during all field and record audits.
15. Report any emergency conditions to the Office of Construction Safety immediately.

Note: In addition to the responsibilities listed above, if the Resident Engineer is a CM/REI or other non-City party hired by the City to manage the Project, the Resident Engineer is also required to do the following:

16. Provide personnel who are certified and or trained appropriately for the requirements of the project.
17. Perform an investigation for any project-related accidents, incidents, and near misses. Within 24-hours of the time of the accident, incident, or near miss, the CM/REI will submit an investigation report to the Office of Construction Safety. Such report will include proposed remedial measures and implementation of corrective actions to prevent recurrence.

DDC reserves the right to request that the CM/REI replace any CM/REI personnel for any reason at any time during the project.

B. Construction Contractors

Note: For CM-Build and CM-Design-Build Projects, the CM will meet all requirements listed in this section, as well as the Resident Engineer section above.

1. Submit a completed Safety Questionnaire and other safety performance related documentation with its bid or as part of a pre-qualification package.
2. Submit a Site Safety Plan within 30 days from the Award Date or as otherwise directed. The Site Safety Plan is subject to review and acceptance by the Office of Construction Safety prior to the commencement of work at the site. The Site Safety Plan will be revised and updated as necessary during the course of the project. If requested by the Office of Construction Safety, the Site Safety Plan must be developed and submitted for approval using a web-based system, the Site Safety Plan Application (SSP App).
3. Designate and identify a Project Safety Representative in the Site Safety Plan. The Contractor will immediately notify the Office of Construction Safety, in a form and manner acceptable to the Office of Construction Safety, of any permanent change to the designated Project Safety Representative. In the event the primary designated Project Safety Representative is temporary unable to perform his or her duties, an alternate Project Safety Representative will be provided. Resumes, outlining the qualification and experience for the Project Safety Representative (s) will be included in the Site Safety Plan and available upon request. DDC reserves the right to request the Contractor to replace a Project Safety Representative for any reason at any time during the course of the project.
4. Designate and identify a Competent Person(s) in the Site Safety Plan. Contractor/subcontractor may be required to provide more than one competent person due to construction operations and based on a number of work tasks/areas. DDC reserves the right to request the Contractor to replace a Competent Person or provide additional Competent Person(s) for any reason at any time during the course of the project. The Competent Person will be present at the site during all work activities.
5. For certain projects, as defined in New York City Construction Codes – Title 28, designate and identify the Licensed Site Safety Manager or Registered Construction Superintendent. Resumes, outlining the qualification and experience for the Licensed Site Safety Manager or Registered Construction Superintendent will be included in the Site Safety Plan and available upon request. The Contractor will immediately notify the Office

of Construction Safety, in a form and manner acceptable to the Office of Construction Safety, of any permanent change to the designated Site Safety Manager and/or Construction Superintendent. In the event the primary designated Site Safety Manager or Construction Superintendent is temporarily unable to perform his or her duties, an alternate Licensed Site Safety Manager and/or Registered Construction Superintendent will be provided. The Office of Construction Safety must be informed of such change. DDC reserves the right to request the Contractor to replace Site Safety Manager or Construction Superintendent for any reason at any time during the course of the project.

6. Develop a written Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) that identifies safety hazards and control methods for project specific work tasks. A preliminary JHA will be included in the Site Safety Plan submitted by the Contractor. A JHA is a living document that will be re-evaluated and revised to address new hazards and tasks that may develop during the course of the project and will be present at the worksite and produced upon request.
7. Develop project specific safety procedures to protect employees, general public, and property during all construction activities for the duration of the project.
8. Ensure that all employees are aware of the hazards associated with the project through documented formal and informal training and/or other communications. Conduct and document new employee and site-specific safety orientation for all Contractor and subcontractor personnel to review the hazards associated with the project as identified in the Site Safety Plan and the specific safety procedures and controls that will be used to protect workers, the general public and property. The Project Safety Representative will conduct this training prior to mobilization and if necessary during the course of the project. Documentation will be provided to the RE.
9. Prior to performing any work on DDC projects all Contractor's and subcontractor's employees will, at a minimum, have successfully completed, within the previous five calendar years, an OSHA 10-hour construction safety course.

All training records (OSHA 10-hour, flagger, scaffold, fall protection, confined space, etc.) will be provided to the RE prior to mobilization, included in the Site Safety Plan, kept current during the course of the project, and available for review.

10. Conduct and document weekly safety meetings and daily job briefing sessions for the duration of the project. Attendance at weekly safety meetings and daily job briefing sessions is mandatory. A written record of weekly safety meetings will be available upon request and job briefing sessions will be available at the worksite.
11. As part of the Site Safety Plan, prepare site specific procedures, such as maintenance and protection of traffic plan, steel erection plan, confined space program, fall protection plan, demolition plan, site specific emergency evacuation plan, etc. (if not otherwise provided in the contract documents) and comply with all of its provisions.
12. Have immediately available for review at the project site where actual construction activities are being performed all applicable documentation, including but not limited to: JHAs for work tasks being performed, all required training records, MPT plan (where applicable), Noise and Dust Mitigation Plans, excavation protective system drawings (where applicable), Emergency Evacuation plan, fall protection program (where applicable), confined space program (where applicable), all required permits, daily job briefing records, all required documentation for crane operation (where applicable), daily inspection checklist, scaffold and sidewalk drawings (when applicable), safety data sheets for chemicals in use.
13. Comply with all federal, state and local safety and health rules, laws, and regulations.
14. Comply with all provisions of the Site Safety Plan.
15. Provide, replace, and adequately maintain at or around the project site, suitable and sufficient signage, lights, barricades and enclosures (fences, sidewalk sheds, netting, bracing, etc.). The project specific MPT plan will be developed, implemented, and reviewed during the course of the project.
16. The Project Safety Representative will conduct daily safety inspections, document the inspection results, implement corrective actions for the identified hazards. Maintain the inspection records and have them available upon request.
17. **Report unsafe or unhealthy conditions to the RE as soon as practical, but no more than 24 hours after discovery, and take prompt actions to remove or abate such conditions. Should an imminent dangerous condition be discovered, Contractor will stop all work in the area of danger until corrections are made.**
18. Report all accidents, incidents and near misses involving injuries to workers or the general public, as well as property damage, to the RE within one (1) hour.
19. Following an accident or incident, unless otherwise directed, the Contractor will not remove or alter any equipment, structure, material, or evidence related to the accident or incident. Exception: Immediate emergency procedures taken to secure structures, temporary construction, operations, or equipment that pose a continued imminent danger or facilitate assistance for persons who are trapped or who have sustained bodily injury. Take

additional measures as necessary to secure the accident or incident site and to protect against any further injury or property damage.

20. The Contractor will perform an investigation into the root cause of the accident, incident, or near miss. Within 24 hours of an accident, incident, or near miss, the Contractor will prepare and submit to the RE a written investigation report detailing findings, corrective actions, and hazard mitigation implementation to prevent recurrence.
21. Notify the RE within two (2) hours of the start of an inspection by any outside regulatory agency personnel, including OSHA, NYC DOB, or others.
22. Maintain all records pertaining to all required safety compliance documents, accidents and incidents reports. DDC reserves the right to request copy of any records pertaining to the safety of the project and required by DDC and other federal, state, and city agencies, including but not limited to permits, training records, safety inspection records, drawings, equipment records, etc.
23. Cooperate with DDC Office of Construction Safety/ RE and address DDC recommendations on safety, which will in no way relieve the Contractor of its responsibilities for safety on the project. The Contractor has sole responsibility for safety.

V. SAFETY QUESTIONNAIRE

DDC requires that all Contractors provide information regarding their current and past safety performance and programs. This will be accomplished by the use of the DDC Safety Questionnaire. As a part of the bid submittal package, the contractor will submit a completed DDC Safety Questionnaire listing company workers' compensation experience modification rating and OSHA Incident Rates for the three (3) years prior to the date of the bid opening. DDC may request a Contractor to update its Questionnaire at any time or to provide more detailed information. The Contractor will provide the requested information within 15 days.

The following criteria will be used by DDC in reviewing the Contractor's responsibility, which will be based on the information provided on the questionnaire:

- Criteria 1: OSHA Injury and Illness Rates (I&IR) are no greater than the average for the industry (based on the most current Bureau of Labor Statistics data for the Contractors SIC code); and
- Criteria 2: Insurance workers compensation Experience Modification Rate (EMR) equal to or less than 1.0; and
- Criteria 3: Any willful violations issued by OSHA or NYC DOB within the last three (3) years; and
- Criteria 4: A fatality (worker or member of public) and injuries, requiring OSHA notification, experienced on or near Contractor's worksite within the last three (3) years; and
- Criteria 5: Past safety performance on DDC projects (accidents; status of site safety plan submittals; etc.)
- Criteria 6: OSHA violation history for the last three (3) years;
- Criteria 7: Contractor will provide OSHA Injury and Illness Records (currently OSHA 300 and 300A Logs) for the last three (3) years.

If the Contractor fails to meet the basic criteria listed above, the Office of Construction Safety may request, through the ACCO, more details concerning the Contractor's safety experience. DDC may request the Contractor to provide copies of, among other things, accident investigation reports, OSHA records, OSHA and NYC DOB citations, EPA citations and written corrective action plan.

VI. SITE SAFETY PLAN

Within thirty (30) days from the Award Date or as otherwise directed, the Contractor will submit the Site Safety Plan. The Site Safety Plan will identify project work scope, safety hazards associated with the project tasks, and include specific safety procedures and training appropriate and necessary to complete the work. The Site Safety Plan is subject to review and acceptance by the Office of Construction Safety prior to the commencement of work at the site. Due to the project work scope and project duration, the Office of Construction Safety may grant a conditional acceptance for a Site Safety Plan without all sections being complete. In a case of a "Conditional Acceptance" of a Site Safety Plan,

the Contractor will provide the remaining sections previously incomplete and/or not submitted for review and acceptance by the Office of Construction Safety prior to the commencement of the construction activities. The Office of Construction Safety reserves the right to withdraw the initial “Conditional Acceptance” if the Contractor fails to provide the remaining sections of a Site Safety Plan. Failure by the Contractor to submit an acceptable Site Safety Plan will be grounds for default.

Site Safety Plan requirements: The Site Safety Plan will be a written document and will apply to all project specific Contractor and subcontractor operations, and will have at a minimum, the following elements with each described in a separate section (It may be necessary to modify the basic format for certain unique or high-risk projects, such as tunnels or high-rise construction). All Site Safety Plan sections will be numbered in the order listed below. For sections, which are not applicable for the type of the work being performed by the Contractor on DDC project, the Contractor will in writing indicate “Not applicable based on the project work scope.” The Site Safety Plan will include Contractor’s name, DDC project ID, project location (s), and development and revision dates. The Site Safety Plan will include the sections, attachments, and appendixes provided in the Site Safety Plan. All pages of the Site Safety Plan will be numbered. If requested by the Office of Construction Safety, the Site Safety Plan must be developed and submitted for approval using a web-based system, the Site Safety Plan Application (SSP App).

1. Project Work Scope – Detailed information regarding work tasks that will be performed by Contractor and subcontractors under the project.
2. Responsibility and Organization – Contractor’s organization chart with responsible personnel for the project, including titles, names, contact information, roles, and responsibilities. All Contractor’s personnel required by the DDC Safety Requirements will be identified.
3. Safety Training and Education – OSHA 10 Hours training, requirements for daily safety briefings and weekly safety meetings, any work task specific training, responsible staff for implementation of training program for the project.
4. Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) – Project specific Job Hazard Analysis including work tasks, identified hazards, hazard control methods (administrative, engineering, PPE) to protect workers, property and general public, Contractor’s name, project id, location, name and signature of a certifying person, hazard assessment date.
5. Protection of Public – Project specific procedures covering safety of the general public during all project construction activities.
6. Hazard Corrective Actions - Procedures for hazard identification, including responsible person(s), frequency of safety inspections, implementation of corrective actions, safety inspection checklist.
7. Accident/Exposure Investigation – Project specific procedures for accident/incident/near miss investigation and implementation of corrective actions. Accident/incident/near miss notification procedure of DDC project staff (time frame and responsible personnel).
8. Recording and Reporting Injuries – Procedures to meet 29 CFR 1904 requirements.
9. First Aid and Medical Attention – Responsible staff, location and inspection of First Aid kit, directions to local hospitals; emergency telephone numbers.
10. Project Specific Fire Protection and Prevention Program – Project specific procedures, including responsible staff, fire alarm system/methods, hot work procedures, etc.
11. Housekeeping Procedure.
12. Project Specific Illumination Procedure.
13. Project Specific Sanitation Procedure.
14. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), including Respiratory Protection Program and Hearing Conservation Program, if required.
15. Hazard Communication Program – Contractor’s Hazard Communication Program, responsible staff; training; SDS records, project specific list of chemicals; location of the program and SDS records.
16. Means of Egress – Information regarding free and unobstructed egress from all parts of the building or structure; exit marking; maintenance of means of egress, etc.
17. Employee Emergency Action Plan – Project specific: responsible staff, emergency alarm system/devices, evacuation procedure, procedure to account for employees after evacuation, etc.
18. Evacuation Plan – Project specific evacuation plan (drawing/scheme) with exists and evacuation routes.
19. Ionizing/Nonionizing Radiation – Competent person, license and qualification requirements, type of radiation, employee’s exposure and protection, safety procedures, etc.

20. Material Handling, Storage, Use and Disposal – Project specific information regarding material storage, disposal, and handling: procedures, plan/drawings, etc.
21. Signs, Signals, and Barricades – Use of danger/warning signs, safety instruction signs, sidewalk closure and pedestrian fencing and barricades (if not included in the MPT plan), etc.
22. Tools – Hand and Power – Safety procedures for the type of tools to be used.
23. Scaffold – Project specific scaffold types, procedures, training requirements, scaffold drawings, designed, sealed, and signed by NYS Licensed Professional Engineer, or as otherwise directed; competent person, criteria for project specific scaffold, falling object protection, procedures for aerial lifts/scissor lifts.
24. Welding and Cutting – Project specific procedure for welding and cutting, including all necessary safety requirements such as fire prevention, personal protective equipment, hot work permits (if not covered by Contractor's Fire Prevention and Protection program, FDNY certificate requirements).
25. Electrical Safety – Project specific procedures, including lock out-tag out.
26. Fall Protection – Project specific information regarding selected fall protection systems, fall protection plan, responsible staff.
27. Cranes, Derrick, Hoists, Elevators, Conveyors – project specific equipment information including type, rated load capacity, manufacture specification requirements, competent person, exposure to falling load, inspection, recordkeeping, clearance requirements, communication procedure, ground lines, permits.
28. Excavation Safety – Competent person; excavation procedures; project specific protective system, including drawings, designed, sealed, and signed by NYS Licensed Professional Engineer, or as otherwise directed.
29. Protection of Underground Facilities and Utilities Procedure, including responsible staff and responsibilities.
30. Concrete and Masonry Construction Procedures
31. Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Plan – Project specific MPT plan, designed, sealed, and signed by NYS Licensed Professional Engineer, or as otherwise directed; flagmen training, public safety, etc.
32. Steel Erection – Site specific erection plan, requirements for applicable written notifications, competent person, fall protection plan, training requirements, etc.
33. Demolition – Engineering survey, including written evidence, disconnection of all effected utilities, identification of all hazardous chemicals, materials, gases, etc., floor openings, chutes, inspection and maintenance of all stairs/passageways, removal of materials/debris/structural elements, lock out/tag out, competent person.
34. Blasting and the Use of Explosives – Project specific safety procedures, warning signs, training/qualification, transportation, storage and use of explosives, inspection.
35. Stairways and Ladders – Types of stairs and ladders, safety procedures, training requirements.
36. Alcohol and Drug Abuse Policy
37. Rodents and Vermin Controls
38. Toxic and Hazardous Substances – Safety procedures for substances that Contractor's and subcontractor's employees can be exposed on project.
39. Noise Mitigation Plan – Completed project specific Noise Mitigation Plan, and noise mitigation procedures.
40. Confined Space Program – Project specific Confined Space Program, responsible staff, training records, equipment information, rescue procedure, list of project specific confined spaces, forms.
41. Construction Vehicles/Heavy Equipment – Type of construction vehicles/heavy equipment to be used on site, procedures
42. Dust Mitigation Plan – Completed project specific Dust Mitigation Plan, and dust mitigation procedures.
43. Working Over and Near Water. Diving Operations – safety procedures including personal protective equipment, fall protection, rescue services, etc.

The most critical component of the Site Safety Plan is the Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) section. The JHA form is a written document prepared by the Contractor. The Contractor will conduct a site and task assessment to identify the tasks and any potential safety or environmental hazards related to performance of the work, eliminate or implement controls for the potential hazards, and identify proper personal protective equipment for the task. The JHA will be communicated to all Contractor/subcontractor personnel on site. The JHA will include safety hazard identification and controls to protect employees, general public, and property.

The initial JHA will be included in the Contractor's Site Safety Plan and the current JHA form will be available at the construction site for reference. A JHA is a living document that will be re-evaluated and revised to address new hazards and tasks that may develop and will be present at the worksite and produced upon request.

VII. KICK-OFF MEETINGS/PRE-CONSTRUCTION AND SAFETY REVIEW

Prior to the start of construction activities on all DDC projects, RE will invite the Office of Construction Safety to the construction kick-off meeting. The Office of Construction Safety representative(s) will participate in this meeting with the Contractor and RE for the purpose of:

- A. Reviewing DDC Contract Safety Requirements
- B. Reviewing site-specific safety issues based on a project work scope, location, and any other factors which may impact safety of workers and general public.
- C. Reviewing the Site Safety Plan and JHA requirements.
- D. Reviewing Accident/Incident reporting and investigation procedures.
- E. Reviewing designated safety contacts, roles, and responsibilities.
- F. Discussing planned inspections and audits of the site by the Office of Construction Safety personnel.

VIII. EVALUATION DURING WORK IN PROGRESS

The Contractor's adherence to these Safety Requirements will be monitored throughout the project. This will be accomplished by the following:

- A. Use of a safety checklist by a representative of the Office of Construction Safety (or other designated DDC representative) and the RE during regular inspections and comprehensive audits of the job site. Field Exit Conferences will be held with the RE and Contractor Project Safety Representatives.
- B. The RE will continually monitor the safety and environmental performance of the Contractor's employees and work methods. Deficiencies will be brought to the attention of the Contractor's Project Safety Representative on site for immediate correction. The RE will maintain a written record of these deficiencies and have these records available upon request. Any critical deficiencies will be immediately reported to the Office of Construction Safety via telephone (718)391-1911.
- C. If the Contractor's safety performance during the project is not up to DDC standards (safety performance measure, accident/incident rate, etc.) the Director – Office of Construction Safety, or his/her designee will meet with the Contractor's Project Safety Representative and other representatives, the RE, and the DDC Environmental Specialist (if environmental issues are involved). The purpose of this meeting is to 1) determine the level of non-compliance; 2) explain and clarify the safety/environmental provisions; 3) agree on a future course of action to correct the deficiencies.
- D. If the deficiencies continue, the Commissioner may, without limitation, declare the Contractor in default.
- E. The Contractor will within 1 hour inform the RE of all accidents/incidents/near misses including all fatalities, any injuries to employees or members of the general public, and property damage (e.g., structural damage, equipment rollovers, utility damage, loads dropped from crane). The RE will notify the Office of Construction Safety as per DDC's Construction Safety Emergency and Accident Notification and Response Procedure and will maintain a record of all Contractor accidents/incidents for the project.
- F. The Contractor and the RE will notify the Office of Construction Safety within two (2) hours of the start of any NYS-DOL/ NYC-COSH/ OSHA/ EPA inspections.

IX. SAFETY PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

The Contractor's safety record, including accident/incident history and DDC safety inspection results, will be considered as part of the Contractor's performance evaluation at the conclusion of the project. Poor safety performance during the course of the project will be a reason to rate a Contractor unsatisfactory which may be reflected in the City's PASSPort system and will be considered for future procurement actions as set forth in the City's Procurement Policy Board Rules.

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Please be advised that a Rider to the March 2017 New York City Standard Construction Contract regarding Non-Compensable Delays and Grounds for Extension has been attached and incorporated in this Invitation for Bid. Other than provisions specifically delineated in the Rider, all other terms of the March 2017 New York City Standard Construction Contract continue to apply in full force and effect.

**RIDER TO NEW YORK CITY STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (MARCH
2017) REGARDING NON-COMPENSABLE DELAYS AND GROUNDS FOR
EXTENSION**

The following provisions supersede the corresponding provisions in the March 2017 version of the New York City Standard Construction Contract:

1. Section **11.5.1** provides as follows:

11.5.1 The acts or omissions of public or government bodies (other than **City** agencies) or of any third parties who are disclosed in the **Contract Documents**, or those third parties who are ordinarily encountered or who are generally recognized as related to the **Work**, including but not limited to, **Other Contractors**, utilities or private enterprises;

2. Section **11.5.6** provides as follows:

11.5.6 Climatic conditions, storms, floods, droughts, tidal waves, fires, hurricanes, earthquakes, landslides or other catastrophes or acts of God; acts of war or of the public enemy or terrorist acts; disruption, outage or power failure caused by a utility's inability or failure to provide service, pandemics, epidemics, outbreaks of infectious disease or any other public health emergency; other states of emergency declared by the City, State or Federal government, quarantine restrictions, and freight embargoes; including the **City's** reasonable responses to any of the above; and

3. Section **13.3** provides as follows:

13.3 Grounds for Extension: If such application is made, the **Contractor** shall be entitled to an extension of time for delay in completion of the **Work** caused solely:

13.3.1 By any of the acts or omissions of the **City**, its officials, agents or employees set forth in Articles **11.4.1.1** through **11.4.1.9**; or

13.3.2 By or attributable to any of the items set forth in Articles **11.5.1** through **11.5.7**.

13.3.3 The **Contractor** shall, however, be entitled to an extension of time for such causes only for the number of **Days** of delay which the **ACCO** or the Board may determine to be due solely to such causes, and then only if the **Contractor** shall have strictly complied with all of the requirements of Articles 9 and 10.

CITY OF NEW YORK
STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

March 2017

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

**CITY OF NEW YORK
STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER I: THE CONTRACT AND DEFINITIONS	1
ARTICLE 1. THE CONTRACT	1
ARTICLE 2. DEFINITIONS	1
CHAPTER II: THE WORK AND ITS PERFORMANCE	4
ARTICLE 3. CHARACTER OF THE WORK	4
ARTICLE 4. MEANS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION	4
ARTICLE 5. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS	5
ARTICLE 6. INSPECTION	10
ARTICLE 7. PROTECTION OF WORK AND OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY; NOTICES AND INDEMNIFICATION	11
CHAPTER III: TIME PROVISIONS	12
ARTICLE 8. COMMENCEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF THE WORK	12
ARTICLE 9. PROGRESS SCHEDULES	13
ARTICLE 10. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION OR APPROVAL	13
ARTICLE 11. NOTICE OF CONDITIONS CAUSING DELAY AND DOCUMENTATION OF DAMAGES CAUSED BY DELAY	14
ARTICLE 12. COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS	18
ARTICLE 13. EXTENSION OF TIME FOR PERFORMANCE	19
ARTICLE 14. COMPLETION AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK	21
ARTICLE 15. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	23
ARTICLE 16. OCCUPATION OR USE PRIOR TO COMPLETION	23
CHAPTER IV: SUBCONTRACTS AND ASSIGNMENTS	24
ARTICLE 17. SUBCONTRACTS	24
ARTICLE 18. ASSIGNMENTS	26
CHAPTER V: CONTRACTOR'S SECURITY AND GUARANTEE	26
ARTICLE 19. SECURITY DEPOSIT	26
ARTICLE 20. PAYMENT GUARANTEE	27
ARTICLE 21. RETAINED PERCENTAGE	29
ARTICLE 22. INSURANCE	30
ARTICLE 23. MONEY RETAINED AGAINST CLAIMS	36
ARTICLE 24. MAINTENANCE AND GUARANTY	37
CHAPTER VI: CHANGES, EXTRA WORK, AND DOCUMENTATION OF CLAIM	38
ARTICLE 25. CHANGES	38
ARTICLE 26. METHODS OF PAYMENT FOR OVERRUNS AND EXTRA WORK	38
ARTICLE 27. RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES	41
ARTICLE 28. RECORD KEEPING FOR EXTRA OR DISPUTED WORK OR WORK ON A TIME & MATERIALS BASIS	45
ARTICLE 29. OMITTED WORK	46
ARTICLE 30. NOTICE AND DOCUMENTATION OF COSTS AND DAMAGES; PRODUCTION OF FINANCIAL RECORDS	46
CHAPTER VII: POWERS OF THE RESIDENT ENGINEER, THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT AND THE COMMISSIONER	48
ARTICLE 31. THE RESIDENT ENGINEER	48
ARTICLE 32. THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT OR PROJECT MANAGER	48
ARTICLE 33. THE COMMISSIONER	48
ARTICLE 34. NO ESTOPPEL	49
CHAPTER VIII: LABOR PROVISIONS	49
ARTICLE 35. EMPLOYEES	49
ARTICLE 36. NO DISCRIMINATION	57
ARTICLE 37. LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS	59

ARTICLE 38. PAYROLL REPORTS	64
ARTICLE 39. DUST HAZARDS	64
CHAPTER IX: PARTIAL AND FINAL PAYMENTS	65
ARTICLE 40. CONTRACT PRICE	65
ARTICLE 41. BID BREAKDOWN ON LUMP SUM.....	65
ARTICLE 42. PARTIAL PAYMENTS	65
ARTICLE 43. PROMPT PAYMENT.....	66
ARTICLE 44. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT.....	66
ARTICLE 45. FINAL PAYMENT.....	67
ARTICLE 46. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT.....	68
ARTICLE 47. APPROVAL BY PUBLIC DESIGN COMMISSION.....	69
CHAPTER X: CONTRACTOR'S DEFAULT	69
ARTICLE 48. COMMISSIONER'S RIGHT TO DECLARE CONTRACTOR IN DEFAULT	69
ARTICLE 49. EXERCISE OF THE RIGHT TO DECLARE DEFAULT	71
ARTICLE 50. QUITTING THE SITE.....	71
ARTICLE 51. COMPLETION OF THE WORK.....	71
ARTICLE 52. PARTIAL DEFAULT	71
ARTICLE 53. PERFORMANCE OF UNCOMPLETED WORK.....	72
ARTICLE 54. OTHER REMEDIES.....	72
CHAPTER XI: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	72
ARTICLE 55. CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTIES.....	72
ARTICLE 56. CLAIMS AND ACTIONS THEREON.....	73
ARTICLE 57. INFRINGEMENT	73
ARTICLE 58. NO CLAIM AGAINST OFFICIALS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES	74
ARTICLE 59. SERVICE OF NOTICES	74
ARTICLE 60. UNLAWFUL PROVISIONS DEEMED STRICKEN FROM CONTRACT.....	74
ARTICLE 61. ALL LEGAL PROVISIONS DEEMED INCLUDED	74
ARTICLE 62. TAX EXEMPTION	74
ARTICLE 63. INVESTIGATION(S) CLAUSE	76
ARTICLE 64. TERMINATION BY THE CITY	78
ARTICLE 65. CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE	80
ARTICLE 66. PARTICIPATION IN AN INTERNATIONAL BOYCOTT	81
ARTICLE 67. LOCALLY BASED ENTERPRISE PROGRAM	82
ARTICLE 68. ANTITRUST	82
ARTICLE 69. MACBRIDE PRINCIPLES PROVISIONS	83
ARTICLE 70. ELECTRONIC FILING/NYC DEVELOPMENT HUB	85
ARTICLE 71. PROHIBITION OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS.....	85
ARTICLE 72. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.....	85
ARTICLE 73. MERGER CLAUSE	85
ARTICLE 74. STATEMENT OF WORK.....	85
ARTICLE 75. COMPENSATION TO BE PAID TO CONTRACTOR	85
ARTICLE 76. ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER.....	85
ARTICLE 77. RECORDS RETENTION	86
ARTICLE 78. EXAMINATION AND VIEWING OF SITE, CONSIDERATION OF OTHER SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND CHANGED SITE CONDITIONS.....	86

ARTICLE 79: PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT	87
SIGNATURES	95
ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY CORPORATION	96
ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY PARTNERSHIP.....	96
ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY INDIVIDUAL	96
ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY COMMISSIONER	97
AUTHORITY	98
COMPTROLLER’S CERTIFICATE	98
MAYOR’S CERTIFICATE	99
PERFORMANCE BOND #1	100
PERFORMANCE BOND #2.....	104
PAYMENT BOND	108

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

WITNESSETH:

The parties, in consideration of the mutual agreements contained herein, agree as follows:

CHAPTER I: THE CONTRACT AND DEFINITIONS

ARTICLE 1. THE CONTRACT

1.1 Except for titles, subtitles, headings, running headlines, tables of contents and indices (all of which are printed herein merely for convenience), the following, except for such portions thereof as may be specifically excluded, shall be deemed to be part of this **Contract**:

1.1.1 All provisions required by law to be inserted in this **Contract**, whether actually inserted or not;

1.1.2 The Contract Drawings and Specifications;

1.1.3 The General Conditions and Special Conditions, if any;

1.1.4 The **Contract**;

1.1.5 The Information for Bidders; Request for Proposals; Notice of Solicitation and Proposal For Bids; Bid or Proposal, and, if used, the Bid Booklet;

1.1.6 All Addenda issued prior to the receipt of the bids; the Notice of Award; Performance and Payment Bonds, if required; and the Notice to Proceed or the Order to Work.

1.2 Should any conflict occur in or between the Drawings and Specifications, the **Contractor** shall be deemed to have estimated the most expensive way of doing the **Work**, unless the **Contractor** shall have asked for and obtained a decision in writing from the **Commissioner** of the **Agency** that is entering into this **Contract**, before the submission of its bid, as to what shall govern.

ARTICLE 2. DEFINITIONS

2.1 The following words and expressions, or pronouns used in their stead, shall, wherever they appear in this Contract, be construed as follows, unless a different meaning is clear from the context:

2.1.1 “**Addendum**” or “**Addenda**” shall mean the additional Contract provisions and/or technical clarifications issued in writing by the Commissioner prior to the receipt of bids.

2.1.2 “**Agency**” shall mean a city, county, borough or other office, position, department, division, bureau, board or commission, or a corporation, institution or agency of government, the expenses of which are paid in whole or in part from the City treasury.

2.1.3 “**Agency Chief Contracting Officer**” (**ACCO**) shall mean a person delegated authority by the Commissioner to organize and supervise the procurement activity of subordinate Agency staff in conjunction with the CCPO, or his/her duly authorized representative.

2.1.4 **“Allowance”** shall mean a sum of money which the Agency may include in the total amount of the Contract for such specific contingencies as the Agency believes may be necessary to complete the Work, *e.g.*, lead or asbestos remediation, and for which the Contractor will be paid on the basis of stipulated unit prices or a formula set forth in the Contract or negotiated between the parties provided, however, that if the Contractor is not directed to use the Allowance, the Contractor shall have no right to such money and it shall be deducted from the total amount of the Contract.

2.1.5 **“City”** shall mean the City of New York.

2.1.6 **“City Chief Procurement Officer” (CCPO)** shall mean a person delegated authority by the Mayor to coordinate and oversee the procurement activity of Mayoral agency staff, including the ACCO and any offices which have oversight responsibility for the procurement of construction, or his/her duly authorized representative.

2.1.7 **“Commissioner”** shall mean the head of the Agency that has entered into this Contract, or his/her duly authorized representative.

2.1.8 **“Comptroller”** shall mean the Comptroller of the City of New York.

2.1.9 **“Contract”** or **“Contract Documents”** shall mean each of the various parts of the contract referred to in Article 1 hereof, both as a whole and severally.

2.1.10 **“Contract Drawings”** shall mean only those drawings specifically entitled as such and listed in the Specifications or in any Addendum, or any drawings furnished by the Commissioner, pertaining or supplemental thereto.

2.1.11 **“Contract Work”** shall mean everything required to be furnished and done by the Contractor by any one or more of the parts of the Contract referred to in Article 1, except Extra Work as hereinafter defined.

2.1.12 **“Contractor”** shall mean the entity which executed this Contract, whether a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual, or any combination thereof, and its, their, his/her successors, personal representatives, executors, administrators, and assigns, and any person, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual, or corporation which shall at any time be substituted in the place of the Contractor under this Contract.

2.1.13 **“Days”** shall mean calendar days, except where otherwise specified.

2.1.14 **“Engineer”** or **“Architect”** or **“Project Manager”** shall mean the person so designated in writing by the Commissioner in the Notice to Proceed or the Order to Work to act as such in relation to this Contract, including a private Architect or Engineer or Project Manager, as the case may be. Subject to written approval by the Commissioner, the Engineer, Architect or Project Manager may designate an authorized representative.

2.1.15 **“Engineering Audit Officer” (EAO)** shall mean the person so designated by the Commissioner to perform responsible auditing functions hereunder.

2.1.16 **“Extra Work”** shall mean Work other than that required by the Contract at the time of award which is authorized by the Commissioner pursuant to Chapter VI of this Contract.

- 2.1.17 **“Federal-Aid Contract”** shall mean a contract in which the United States (federal) Government provides financial funding as so designated in the Information for Bidders.
- 2.1.18 **“Final Acceptance”** shall mean final written acceptance of all the Work by the Commissioner, a copy of which shall be sent to the Contractor.
- 2.1.19 **“Final Approved Punch List”** shall mean a list, approved pursuant to Article 14.2.2, specifying those items of Work to be completed by the Contractor after Substantial Completion and dates for the completion of each item of Work.
- 2.1.20 **“Law” or “Laws”** shall mean the Constitution of the State of New York, the New York City Charter, the New York City Administrative Code, a statute of the United States or of the State of New York, a local law of the City of New York, any ordinance, rule or regulation having the force of law, or common law.
- 2.1.21 **“Materialman”** shall mean any corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, or individual, other than employees of the Contractor, who or which contracts with the Contractor or any Subcontractor, to fabricate or deliver, or who actually fabricates or delivers, plant, materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work.
- 2.1.22 **“Means and Methods of Construction”** shall mean the labor, materials, temporary structures, tools, plant, and construction equipment, and the manner and time of their use, necessary to accomplish the result intended by this Contract.
- 2.1.23 **“Notice to Proceed” or “Order to Work”** shall mean the written notice issued by the Commissioner specifying the time for commencement of the Work and the Engineer, Architect or Project Manager.
- 2.1.24 **“Other Contractor(s)”** shall mean any contractor (other than the entity which executed this Contract or its Subcontractors) who or which has a contract with the City for work on or adjacent to the building or Site of the Work.
- 2.1.25 **“Payroll Taxes”** shall mean State Unemployment Insurance (SUI), Federal Unemployment Insurance (FUI), and payments pursuant to the Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA).
- 2.1.26 **“Project”** shall mean the public improvement to which this Contract relates.
- 2.1.27 **“Procurement Policy Board” (PPB)** shall mean the Agency of the City of New York whose function is to establish comprehensive and consistent procurement policies and rules which shall have broad application throughout the City.
- 2.1.28 **“Required Quantity”** in a unit price Contract shall mean the actual quantity of any item of Work or materials which is required to be performed or furnished in order to comply with the Contract.
- 2.1.29 **“Resident Engineer”** shall mean the representative of the Commissioner duly designated by the Commissioner to be his/her representative at the site of the Work.
- 2.1.30 **“Site”** shall mean the area upon or in which the Contractor’s operations are carried on, and such other areas adjacent thereto as may be designated as such by the Engineer.

2.1.31 “**Small Tools**” shall mean items that are ordinarily required for a worker’s job function, including but not limited to, equipment that ordinarily has no licensing, insurance or substantive storage costs associated with it; such as circular and chain saws, impact drills, threaders, benders, wrenches, socket tools, etc.

2.1.32 “**Specifications**” shall mean all of the directions, requirements, and standards of performance applying to the Work as hereinafter detailed and designated under the Specifications.

2.1.33 “**Subcontractor**” shall mean any person, firm or corporation, other than employees of the Contractor, who or which contracts with the Contractor or with its subcontractors to furnish, or actually furnishes labor, or labor and materials, or labor and equipment, or superintendence, supervision and/or management at the Site. Wherever the word Subcontractor appears, it shall also mean sub-Subcontractor.

2.1.34 “**Substantial Completion**” shall mean the written determination by the Engineer that the Work required under this Contract is substantially, but not entirely, complete and the approval of the **Final Approved Punch List**.

2.1.35 “**Work**” shall mean all services required to complete the Project in accordance with the Contract Documents, including without limitation, labor, material, superintendence, management, administration, equipment, and incidentals, and obtaining any and all permits, certifications and licenses as may be necessary and required to complete the Work, and shall include both Contract Work and Extra Work.

CHAPTER II: THE WORK AND ITS PERFORMANCE

ARTICLE 3. CHARACTER OF THE WORK

3.1 Unless otherwise expressly provided in the **Contract Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda**, the **Work** shall be performed in accordance with the best modern practice, utilizing, unless otherwise specified in writing, new and unused materials of standard first grade quality and workmanship and design of the highest quality, to the satisfaction of the **Commissioner**.

ARTICLE 4. MEANS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION

4.1 Unless otherwise expressly provided in the **Contract Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda**, the **Means and Methods of Construction** shall be such as the **Contractor** may choose; subject, however, to the **Engineer’s** right to reject the **Means and Methods of Construction** proposed by the **Contractor** which in the opinion of the **Engineer**:

4.1.1 Will constitute or create a hazard to the **Work**, or to persons or property; or

4.1.2 Will not produce finished **Work** in accordance with the terms of the **Contract**; or

4.1.3 Will be detrimental to the overall progress of the **Project**.

4.2 The **Engineer’s** approval of the **Contractor’s Means and Methods of Construction**, or his/her failure to exercise his/her right to reject such means or methods, shall not relieve the **Contractor**

of its obligation to complete the **Work** as provided in this **Contract**; nor shall the exercise of such right to reject create a cause of action for damages.

ARTICLE 5. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

5.1 The **Contractor** shall comply with all **Laws** applicable to this **Contract** and to the **Work** to be done hereunder.

5.2 Procurement Policy Board Rules: This **Contract** is subject to the Rules of the **PPB** (“**PPB Rules**”) in effect at the time of the bid opening for this **Contract**. In the event of a conflict between the **PPB Rules** and a provision of this **Contract**, the **PPB Rules** shall take precedence.

5.3 Noise Control Code provisions.

5.3.1 In accordance with the provisions of Section 24-216(b) of the Administrative Code of the **City** (“Administrative Code”), Noise Abatement Contract Compliance, devices and activities which will be operated, conducted, constructed or manufactured pursuant to this **Contract** and which are subject to the provisions of the **City** Noise Control Code shall be operated, conducted, constructed, or manufactured without causing a violation of the Administrative Code. Such devices and activities shall incorporate advances in the art of noise control development for the kind and level of noise emitted or produced by such devices and activities, in accordance with regulations issued by the **Commissioner** of the **City** Department of Environmental Protection.

5.3.2 The **Contractor** agrees to comply with Section 24-219 of the Administrative Code and implementing rules codified at 15 Rules of the City of New York (“RCNY”) Section 28-100 *et seq.* In accordance with such provisions, the **Contractor**, if the **Contractor** is the responsible party under such regulations, shall prepare and post a Construction Noise Mitigation Plan at each **Site**, in which the **Contractor** shall certify that all construction tools and equipment have been maintained so that they operate at normal manufacturers operating specifications. If the **Contractor** cannot make this certification, it must have in place an Alternative Noise Mitigation Plan approved by the **City** Department of Environmental Protection. In addition, the **Contractor**’s certified Construction Noise Mitigation Plan is subject inspection by the **City** Department of Environmental Protection in accordance with Section 28-101 of Title 15 of RCNY. No **Contract Work** may take place at a **Site** unless there is a Construction Noise Mitigation Plan or approved Alternative Noise Mitigation Plan in place. In addition, the **Contractor** shall create and implement a noise mitigation training program. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in fines and other penalties pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Administrative Code and RCNY.

5.4 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel: In accordance with the provisions of Section 24-163.3 of the Administrative Code, the **Contractor** specifically agrees as follows:

5.4.1 Definitions. For purposes of this Article 5.4, the following definitions apply:

5.4.1(a) “Contractor” means any person or entity that enters into a Public Works Contract with a **City Agency**, or any person or entity that enters into an agreement with such person or entity, to perform work or provide labor or services related to such Public Works Contract.

5.4.1(b) “Motor Vehicle” means any self-propelled vehicle designed for transporting persons or property on a street or highway.

5.4.1(c) “Nonroad Engine” means an internal combustion engine (including the fuel system) that is not used in a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, or that is not subject to standards promulgated under Section 7411 or Section 7521 of Title 42 of the United States Code, except that this term shall apply to internal combustion engines used to power generators, compressors or similar equipment used in any construction program or project.

5.4.1(d) “Nonroad Vehicle” means a vehicle that is powered by a Nonroad Engine, fifty (50) horsepower and greater, and that is not a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, which shall include, but not be limited to, excavators, backhoes, cranes, compressors, generators, bulldozers, and similar equipment, except that this term shall not apply to horticultural maintenance vehicles used for landscaping purposes that are powered by a Nonroad Engine of sixty-five (65) horsepower or less and that are not used in any construction program or project.

5.4.1(e) “Public Works Contract” means a contract with a **City Agency** for a construction program or project involving the construction, demolition, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, or abatement of any building, structure, tunnel, excavation, roadway, park or bridge; a contract with a **City Agency** for the preparation for any construction program or project involving the construction, demolition, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, or abatement of any building, structure, tunnel, excavation, roadway, park or bridge; or a contract with a **City Agency** for any final work involved in the completion of any construction program or project involving the construction, demolition, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, or abatement of any building, structure, tunnel, excavation, roadway, park or bridge.

5.4.1(f) “Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel” means diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than fifteen parts per million (15 ppm).

5.4.2 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel

5.4.2(a) All **Contractors** shall use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel in diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles in the performance of this **Contract**.

5.4.2(b) Notwithstanding the requirements of Article 5.4.2(a), **Contractors** may use diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm) to fulfill the requirements of this Article 5.4.2, where the Commissioner of the **City** Department of Environmental Protection (“DEP Commissioner”) has issued a determination that a sufficient quantity of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel is not available to meet the needs of **Agencies** and **Contractors**. Any such determination shall expire after six (6) months unless renewed.

5.4.2(c) **Contractors** shall not be required to comply with this Article 5.4.2 where the **City Agency** letting this **Contract** makes a written finding, which is approved, in writing, by the DEP Commissioner, that a sufficient quantity of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel, or diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm) is not available to meet the requirements of Section 24-163.3 of the Administrative Code, provided that such **Contractor** in its fulfillment of the

requirements of this **Contract**, to the extent practicable, shall use whatever quantity of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel or diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm) is available. Any finding made pursuant to this Article 5.4.2(c) shall expire after sixty (60) **Days**, at which time the requirements of this Article 5.4.2 shall be in full force and effect unless the **City Agency** renews the finding in writing and such renewal is approved by the DEP Commissioner.

5.4.2(d) **Contractors** may check on determinations and approvals issued by the DEP Commissioner pursuant to Section 24-163.3 of the Administrative Code, if any, at www.dep.nyc.gov or by contacting the **City Agency** letting this **Contract**.

5.4.2(e) The requirements of this Article 5.4.2 do not apply where they are precluded by federal or State funding requirements or where the **Contract** is an emergency procurement.

5.4.3 Best Available Technology

5.4.3(a) All **Contractors** shall utilize the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants for diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles in the performance of this **Contract**. For determinations of best available technology for each type of diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicle, **Contractors** shall comply with the regulations of the **City** Department of Environmental Protection, as and when adopted, Chapter 14 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York (RCNY). The **Contractor** shall fully document all steps in the best available technology selection process and shall furnish such documentation to the **City Agency** or the DEP Commissioner upon request. The **Contractor** shall retain all documentation generated in the best available technology selection process for as long as the selected best available technology is in use.

5.4.3(b) No **Contractor** shall be required to replace best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants or other authorized technology utilized for a diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicle in accordance with the provisions of this Article 5.4.3 within three (3) years of having first utilized such technology for such vehicle.

5.4.3(c) This Article 5.4.3 shall not apply to any vehicle used to satisfy the requirements of a specific Public Works Contract for fewer than twenty (20) **Days**.

5.4.3(d) The **Contractor** shall not be required to comply with this Article 5.4.3 with respect to a diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicle under the following circumstances:

5.4.3(d)(i) Where the **City Agency** makes a written finding, which is approved, in writing, by the DEP Commissioner, that the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants as required by this Article 5.4.3 is unavailable for such vehicle, the **Contractor** shall use whatever technology for reducing the emission of pollutants, if any, is available and appropriate for such vehicle.

5.4.3(d)(ii) Where the DEP Commissioner has issued a written waiver based upon the **Contractor** having demonstrated to the DEP Commissioner that the use of the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants might endanger the operator of such vehicle or those working near such vehicle, due to engine malfunction, the **Contractor** shall use whatever technology for

reducing the emission of pollutants, if any, is available and appropriate for such vehicle, which would not endanger the operator of such vehicle or those working near such vehicle.

5.4.3(d)(iii) In determining which technology to use for the purposes of Articles 5.4.3(d)(i) and 5.4.3(d)(ii) above, the **Contractor** shall primarily consider the reduction in emissions of particulate matter and secondarily consider the reduction in emissions of nitrogen oxides associated with the use of such technology, which shall in no event result in an increase in the emissions of either such pollutant.

5.4.3(d)(iv) The **Contractor** shall submit requests for a finding or a waiver pursuant to this Article 5.4.3(d) in writing to the DEP Commissioner, with a copy to the **ACCO** of the **City Agency** letting this **Contract**. Any finding or waiver made or issued pursuant to Articles 5.4.3(d)(i) and 5.4.3(d)(ii) above shall expire after one hundred eighty (180) **Days**, at which time the requirements of Article 5.4.3(a) shall be in full force and effect unless the **City Agency** renews the finding, in writing, and the DEP Commissioner approves such finding, in writing, or the DEP Commissioner renews the waiver, in writing.

5.4.3(e) The requirements of this Article 5.4.3 do not apply where they are precluded by federal or State funding requirements or where the **Contract** is an emergency procurement.

5.4.4 Section 24-163 of the Administrative Code. The **Contractor** shall comply with Section 24-163 of the Administrative Code related to the idling of the engines of motor vehicles while parking.

5.4.5 Compliance

5.4.5(a) The **Contractor's** compliance with Article 5.4 may be independently monitored. If it is determined that the **Contractor** has failed to comply with any provision of Article 5.4, any costs associated with any independent monitoring incurred by the **City** shall be reimbursed by the **Contractor**.

5.4.5(b) Any **Contractor** who violates any provision of Article 5.4, except as provided in Article 5.4.5(c) below, shall be liable for a civil penalty between the amounts of one thousand (\$1,000) and ten thousand (\$10,000) dollars, in addition to twice the amount of money saved by such **Contractor** for failure to comply with Article 5.4.

5.4.5(c) No **Contractor** shall make a false claim with respect to the provisions of Article 5.4 to a **City Agency**. Where a **Contractor** has been found to have done so, such **Contractor** shall be liable for a civil penalty of twenty thousand (\$20,000) dollars, in addition to twice the amount of money saved by such **Contractor** in association with having made such false claim.

5.4.6 Reporting

5.4.6(a) For all Public Works Contracts covered by this Article 5.4, the **Contractor** shall report to the **City Agency** the following information:

5.4.6(a)(i) The total number of diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles used to fulfill the requirements of this Public Works Contract;

5.4.6(a)(ii) The number of such Nonroad Vehicles that were powered by Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel;

5.4.6(a)(iii) The number of such Nonroad Vehicles that utilized the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants, including a breakdown by vehicle model and the type of technology;

5.4.6(a)(iv) The number of such Nonroad Vehicles that utilized such other authorized technology in accordance with Article 5.4.3, including a breakdown by vehicle model and the type of technology used for each such vehicle;

5.4.6(a)(v) The locations where such Nonroad Vehicles were used; and

5.4.6(a)(vi) Where a determination is in effect pursuant to Article 5.4.2(b) or 5.4.2(c), detailed information concerning the **Contractor's** efforts to obtain Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel or diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm).

5.4.6(b) The **Contractor** shall submit the information required by Article 5.4.6(a) at the completion of **Work** under the Public Works Contract and on a yearly basis no later than August 1 throughout the term of the Public Works Contract. The yearly report shall cover **Work** performed during the preceding fiscal year (July 1 - June 30).

5.5 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel. In accordance with the Coordinated Construction Act for Lower Manhattan, as amended:

5.5.1 Definitions. For purposes of this Article 5.5, the following definitions apply:

5.5.1(a) "Lower Manhattan" means the area to the south of and within the following lines: a line beginning at a point where the United States pierhead line in the Hudson River as it exists now or may be extended would intersect with the southerly line of West Houston Street in the Borough of Manhattan extended, thence easterly along the southerly side of West Houston Street to the southerly side of Houston Street, thence easterly along the southerly side of Houston Street to the southerly side of East Houston Street, thence northeasterly along the southerly side of East Houston Street to the point where it would intersect with the United States pierhead line in the East River as it exists now or may be extended, including tax lots within or immediately adjacent thereto.

5.5.1(b) "Lower Manhattan Redevelopment Project" means any project in Lower Manhattan that is funded in whole or in part with federal or State funding, or any project intended to improve transportation between Lower Manhattan and the two air terminals in the **City** known as LaGuardia Airport and John F. Kennedy International Airport, or between Lower Manhattan and the air terminal in Newark known as Newark Liberty International Airport, and that is funded in whole or in part with federal funding.

5.5.1(c) “Nonroad Engine” means an internal combustion engine (including the fuel system) that is not used in a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, or that is not subject to standards promulgated under Section 7411 or Section 7521 of Title 42 of the United States Code, except that this term shall apply to internal combustion engines used to power generators, compressors or similar equipment used in any construction program or project.

5.5.1(d) “Nonroad Vehicle” means a vehicle that is powered by a Nonroad Engine, fifty (50) horsepower (HP) and greater, and that is not a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, which shall include, but not be limited to, excavators, backhoes, cranes, compressors, generators, bulldozers, and similar equipment, except that this terms shall not apply to horticultural maintenance vehicles used for landscaping purposes that are powered by a Nonroad Engine of sixty-five (65) HP or less and that are not used in any construction program or project.

5.5.1(e) “Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel” means diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than fifteen parts per million (15 ppm).

5.5.2 Requirements. **Contractors** and **Subcontractors** are required to use only Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel to power the diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles with engine HP rating of fifty (50) HP and above used on a Lower Manhattan Redevelopment Project and, where practicable, to reduce the emission of pollutants by retrofitting such Nonroad Vehicles with oxidation catalysts, particulate filters, or technology that achieves lowest particulate matter emissions.

5.6 Pesticides. In accordance with Section 17-1209 of the Administrative Code, to the extent that the **Contractor** or any **Subcontractor** applies pesticides to any property owned or leased by the **City**, the **Contractor**, and any **Subcontractor** shall comply with Chapter 12 of the Administrative Code.

5.7 Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities and Transporters. In connection with the **Work**, the **Contractor** and any **Subcontractor** shall use only those waste treatment, storage, and disposal facilities and waste transporters that possess the requisite license, permit or other governmental approval necessary to treat, store, dispose, or transport the waste, materials or hazardous substances.

5.8 Environmentally Preferable Purchasing. The **Contractor** shall ensure that products purchased or leased by the **Contractor** or any **Subcontractor** for the **Work** that are not specified by the **City** or are submitted as equivalents to a product specified by the **City** comply with the requirements of the New York City Environmentally Preferable Purchasing Program contained in Chapter 11 of Title 43 of the RCNY, pursuant to Chapter 3 of Title 6 of the Administrative Code.

ARTICLE 6. INSPECTION

6.1 During the progress of the **Work** and up to the date of **Final Acceptance**, the **Contractor** shall at all times afford the representatives of the **City** every reasonable, safe, and proper facility for inspecting all **Work** done or being done at the **Site** and also for inspecting the manufacture or preparation of materials and equipment at the place of such manufacture or preparation.

6.2 The **Contractor’s** obligation hereunder shall include the uncovering or taking down of finished **Work** and its restoration thereafter; provided, however, that the order to uncover, take down and restore shall be in writing, and further provided that if **Work** thus exposed proves satisfactory, and if the **Contractor** has complied with Article 6.1, such uncovering or taking down and restoration shall be

considered an item of **Extra Work** to be paid for in accordance with the provisions of Article 26. If the **Work** thus exposed proves unsatisfactory, the **City** has no obligation to compensate the **Contractor** for the uncovering, taking down or restoration.

6.3 Inspection and approval by the **Commissioner**, the **Engineer**, **Project Manager**, or **Resident Engineer**, of finished **Work** or of **Work** being performed, or of materials and equipment at the place of manufacture or preparation, shall not relieve the **Contractor** of its obligation to perform the **Work** in strict accordance with the **Contract**. Finished or unfinished **Work** not found to be in strict accordance with the **Contract** shall be replaced as directed by the **Engineer**, even though such **Work** may have been previously approved and paid for. Such corrective **Work** is **Contract Work** and shall not be deemed **Extra Work**.

6.4 Rejected **Work** and materials shall be promptly taken down and removed from the **Site**, which must at all times be kept in a reasonably clean and neat condition.

ARTICLE 7. PROTECTION OF WORK AND OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY; NOTICES AND INDEMNIFICATION

7.1 During the performance of the **Work** and up to the date of **Final Acceptance**, the **Contractor** shall be under an absolute obligation to protect the finished and unfinished **Work** against any damage, loss, injury, theft and/or vandalism and in the event of such damage, loss, injury, theft and/or vandalism, it shall promptly replace and/or repair such **Work** at the **Contractor's** sole cost and expense, as directed by the **Resident Engineer**. The obligation to deliver finished **Work** in strict accordance with the **Contract** prior to **Final Acceptance** shall be absolute and shall not be affected by the **Resident Engineer's** approval of, or failure to prohibit, the **Means and Methods of Construction** used by the **Contractor**.

7.2 During the performance of the **Work** and up to the date of **Final Acceptance**, the **Contractor** shall take all reasonable precautions to protect all persons and the property of the **City** and of others from damage, loss or injury resulting from the **Contractor's**, and/or its **Subcontractors'** operations under this **Contract**. The **Contractor's** obligation to protect shall include the duty to provide, place or replace, and adequately maintain at or about the **Site** suitable and sufficient protection such as lights, barricades, and enclosures.

7.3 The **Contractor** shall comply with the notification requirements set forth below in the event of any loss, damage or injury to **Work**, persons or property, or any accidents arising out of the operations of the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors** under this **Contract**.

7.3.1 The **Contractor** shall make a full and complete report in writing to the **Resident Engineer** within three (3) **Days** after the occurrence.

7.3.2 The **Contractor** shall also send written notice of any such event to all insurance carriers that issued potentially responsive policies (including commercial general liability insurance carriers for events relating to the **Contractor's** own employees) no later than twenty (20) days after such event and again no later than twenty (20) days after the initiation of any claim and/or action resulting therefrom. Such notice shall contain the following information: the number of the insurance policy, the name of the Named Insured, the date and location of the incident, and the identity of the persons injured or property damaged. For any policy on which the **City** and/or the **Engineer**, **Architect**, or **Project Manager** are Additional Insureds, such notice shall expressly specify that "this notice is

being given on behalf of the City of New York as Additional Insured, such other Additional Insureds, as well as the Named Insured.”

7.3.2(a) Whenever such notice is sent under a policy on which the **City** is an Additional Insured, the **Contractor** shall provide copies of the notice to the **Comptroller**, the **Commissioner** and the **City** Corporation Counsel. The copy to the **Comptroller** shall be sent to the Insurance Unit, NYC Comptroller’s Office, 1 Centre Street – Room 1222, New York, New York, 10007. The copy to the **Commissioner** shall be sent to the address set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. The copy to the **City** Corporation Counsel shall be sent to Insurance Claims Specialist, Affirmative Litigation Division, New York City Law Department, 100 Church Street, New York, New York 10007.

7.3.2(b) If the **Contractor** fails to provide any of the foregoing notices to any appropriate insurance carrier(s) in a timely and complete manner, the **Contractor** shall indemnify the **City** for all losses, judgments, settlements, and expenses, including reasonable attorneys’ fees, arising from an insurer’s disclaimer of coverage citing late notice by or on behalf of the **City**.

7.4 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the **Contractor** shall defend, indemnify, and hold the **City**, its employees, and officials (the “Indemnitees”) harmless against any and all claims (including but not limited to claims asserted by any employee of the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors**) and costs and expenses of whatever kind (including but not limited to payment or reimbursement of attorneys’ fees and disbursements) allegedly arising out of or in any way related to the operations of the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors** in the performance of this **Contract** or from the **Contractor’s** and/or its **Subcontractors’** failure to comply with any of the provisions of this **Contract** or of the **Law**. Such costs and expenses shall include all those incurred in defending the underlying claim and those incurred in connection with the enforcement of this Article 7.4 by way of cross-claim, third-party claim, declaratory action or otherwise. The parties expressly agree that the indemnification obligation hereunder contemplates (1) full indemnity in the event of liability imposed against the Indemnitees without negligence and solely by reason of statute, operation of **Law** or otherwise; and (2) partial indemnity in the event of any actual negligence on the part of the Indemnitees either causing or contributing to the underlying claim (in which case, indemnification will be limited to any liability imposed over and above that percentage attributable to actual fault whether by statute, by operation of **Law**, or otherwise). Where partial indemnity is provided hereunder, all costs and expenses shall be indemnified on a pro rata basis.

7.4.1 Indemnification under Article 7.4 or any other provision of the **Contract** shall operate whether or not **Contractor** or its **Subcontractors** have placed and maintained the insurance specified under Article 22.

7.5 The provisions of this Article 7 shall not be deemed to create any new right of action in favor of third parties against the **Contractor** or the **City**.

CHAPTER III: TIME PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 8. COMMENCEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF THE WORK

8.1 The **Contractor** shall commence the **Work** on the date specified in the **Notice to Proceed** or the **Order to Work**. The time for performance of the **Work** under the **Contract** shall be computed from

the date specified in the **Notice to Proceed** or the **Order to Work**. **TIME BEING OF THE ESSENCE** to the **City**, the **Contractor** shall thereafter prosecute the **Work** diligently, using such **Means and Methods of Construction** as are in accord with Article 4 herein and as will assure its completion not later than the date specified in this Contract, or on the date to which the time for completion may be extended.

ARTICLE 9. PROGRESS SCHEDULES

9.1 To enable the **Work** to be performed in an orderly and expeditious manner, the **Contractor**, within fifteen (15) **Days** after the **Notice to Proceed** or **Order to Work**, unless otherwise directed by the **Engineer**, shall submit to the **Engineer** a proposed progress schedule based on the Critical Path Method in the form of a bar graph or in such other form as specified by the **Engineer**, and monthly cash flow requirements, showing:

9.1.1 The anticipated time of commencement and completion of each of the various operations to be performed under this **Contract**; and

9.1.2 The sequence and interrelation of each of these operations with the others and with those of other related contracts; and

9.1.3 The estimated time required for fabrication or delivery, or both, of all materials and equipment required for the **Work**, including the anticipated time for obtaining required approvals pursuant to Article 10; and

9.1.4 The estimated amount in dollars the **Contractor** will claim on a monthly basis.

9.2 The proposed schedule shall be revised as directed by the **Engineer**, until finally approved by the **Engineer**, and after such approval, subject to the provisions of Article 11, shall be strictly adhered to by the **Contractor**.

9.3 If the **Contractor** shall fail to adhere to the approved progress schedule, or to the schedule as revised pursuant to Article 11, it shall promptly adopt such other or additional **Means and Methods of Construction**, at its sole cost and expense, as will make up for the time lost and will assure completion in accordance with the approved progress schedule. The approval by the **City** of a progress schedule which is shorter than the time allotted under the **Contract** shall not create any liability for the **City** if the approved progress schedule is not met.

9.4 The **Contractor** will not receive any payments until the proposed progress schedule is submitted.

ARTICLE 10. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION OR APPROVAL

10.1 From time to time as the **Work** progresses and in the sequence indicated by the approved progress schedule, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Engineer** a specific request in writing for each item of information or approval required by the **Contractor**. These requests shall state the latest date upon which the information or approval is actually required by the **Contractor**, and shall be submitted in a reasonable time in advance thereof to provide the **Engineer** a sufficient time to act upon such submissions, or any necessary re-submissions thereof.

10.2 The **Contractor** shall not have any right to an extension of time on account of delays due to the **Contractor's** failure to submit requests for the required information or the required approval in accordance with the above requirements.

ARTICLE 11. NOTICE OF CONDITIONS CAUSING DELAY AND DOCUMENTATION OF DAMAGES CAUSED BY DELAY

11.1 After the commencement of any condition which is causing or may cause a delay in completion of the **Work**, including conditions for which the **Contractor** may be entitled to an extension of time, the following notifications and submittals are required:

11.1.1 Within fifteen (15) **Days** after the **Contractor** becomes aware or reasonably should be aware of each such condition, the **Contractor** must notify the **Resident Engineer** or **Engineer**, as directed by the **Commissioner**, in writing of the existence, nature and effect of such condition upon the approved progress schedule and the **Work**, and must state why and in what respects, if any, the condition is causing or may cause a delay. Such notice shall include a description of the construction activities that are or could be affected by the condition and may include any recommendations the **Contractor** may have to address the delay condition and any activities the **Contractor** may take to avoid or minimize the delay.

11.1.2 If the **Contractor** shall claim to be sustaining damages for delay as provided for in this Article 11, within forty-five (45) **Days** from the time such damages are first incurred for each such condition, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Commissioner** a verified written statement of the details and estimates of the amounts of such damages, including categories of expected damages and projected monthly costs, together with documentary evidence of such damages as the **Contractor** may have at the time of submission ("statement of delay damages"), as further detailed in Article 11.6. The **Contractor** may submit the above statement within such additional time as may be granted by the **Commissioner** in writing upon written request therefor.

11.1.3 Articles 11.1.1 and 11.1.2 do not relieve the **Contractor** of its obligation to comply with the provisions of Article 44.

11.2 Failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with the requirements of Article 11.1.1 may, in the discretion of the **Commissioner**, be deemed sufficient cause to deny any extension of time on account of delay arising out of such condition. Failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with the requirements of both Articles 11.1.1 and 11.1.2 shall be deemed a conclusive waiver by the **Contractor** of any and all claims for damages for delay arising from such condition and no right to recover on such claims shall exist.

11.3 When appropriate and directed by the **Engineer**, the progress schedule shall be revised by the **Contractor** until finally approved by the **Engineer**. The revised progress schedule must be strictly adhered to by the **Contractor**.

11.4 Compensable Delays

11.4.1 The **Contractor** agrees to make claim only for additional costs attributable to delay in the performance of this **Contract** necessarily extending the time for completion of the **Work** or resulting from acceleration directed by the **Commissioner** and required to maintain the progress schedule, occasioned solely by any act or omission to act of the **City** listed below. The **Contractor** also agrees that delay from any other cause shall be

compensated, if at all, solely by an extension of time to complete the performance of the **Work**.

- 11.4.1.1 The failure of the **City** to take reasonable measures to coordinate and progress the **Work** to the extent required by the **Contract**, except that the City shall not be responsible for the **Contractor's** obligation to coordinate and progress the **Work** of its **Subcontractors**.
- 11.4.1.2 Unreasonable delays attributable to the review of shop drawings, the issuance of change orders, or the cumulative impact of change orders that were not brought about by any act or omission of the **Contractor**.
- 11.4.1.3 The unavailability of the **Site** caused by acts or omissions of the **City**.
- 11.4.1.4 The issuance by the **Engineer** of a stop work order that was not brought about through any act or omission of the **Contractor**.
- 11.4.1.5 Differing site conditions or environmental hazards that were neither known nor reasonably ascertainable on a pre-bid inspection of the **Site** or review of the bid documents or other publicly available sources, and that are not ordinarily encountered in the **Project's** geographical area or neighborhood or in the type of **Work** to be performed.
- 11.4.1.6 Delays caused by the **City's** bad faith or its willful, malicious, or grossly negligent conduct;
- 11.4.1.7 Delays not contemplated by the parties;
- 11.4.1.8 Delays so unreasonable that they constitute an intentional abandonment of the **Contract** by the **City**; and
- 11.4.1.9 Delays resulting from the **City's** breach of a fundamental obligation of the **Contract**.

11.4.2 No claim may be made for any alleged delay in **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** if the **Work** will be or is substantially completed by the date of **Substantial Completion** provided for in Schedule A unless acceleration has been directed by the **Commissioner** to meet the date of **Substantial Completion** set forth in Schedule A, or unless there is a provision in the **Contract** providing for additional compensation for early completion.

11.4.3 The provisions of this Article 11 apply only to claims for additional costs attributable to delay and do not preclude determinations by the **Commissioner** allowing reimbursements for additional costs for **Extra Work** pursuant to Articles 25 and 26 of this **Contract**. To the extent that any cost attributable to delay is reimbursed as part of a change order, no additional claim for compensation under this Article 11 shall be allowed.

11.5 Non-Compensable Delays. The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim for, and is deemed to have included in its bid prices for the various items of the **Contract**, the extra/additional costs attributable to any delays caused by or attributable to the items set forth below. For such items, the **Contractor** shall be compensated, if at all, solely by an extension of time to complete the performance of the **Work**, in accordance with the provisions of Article 13. Such extensions of time will be granted, if at all, pursuant to the grounds set forth in Article 13.3.

11.5.1 The acts or omissions of any third parties, including but not limited to **Other Contractors**, public/ governmental bodies (other than **City Agencies**), utilities or private enterprises, who are disclosed in the **Contract Documents** or are ordinarily encountered or generally recognized as related to the **Work**;

11.5.2 Any situation which was within the contemplation of the parties at the time of entering into the **Contract**, including any delay indicated or disclosed in the **Contract Documents** or that would be generally recognized by a reasonably prudent contractor as related to the nature of the **Work**, and/or the existence of any facility or appurtenance owned, operated or maintained by any third party, as indicated or disclosed in the **Contract Documents** or ordinarily encountered or generally recognized as related to the nature of the **Work**;

11.5.3 Restraining orders, injunctions or judgments issued by a court which were caused by a Contractor's submission, action or inaction or by a Contractor's **Means and Methods of Construction**, or by third parties, unless such order, injunction or judgment was the result of an act or omission by the **City**;

11.5.4 Any labor boycott, strike, picketing, lockout or similar situation;

11.5.5 Any shortages of supplies or materials, or unavailability of equipment, required by the **Contract Work**;

11.5.6 Climatic conditions, storms, floods, droughts, tidal waves, fires, hurricanes, earthquakes, landslides or other catastrophes or acts of God, or acts of war or of the public enemy or terrorist acts, including the **City's** reasonable responses thereto; and

11.5.7 **Extra Work** which does not significantly affect the overall completion of the **Contract**, reasonable delays in the review or issuance of change orders or field orders and/or in shop drawing reviews or approvals.

11.6 Required Content of Submission of Statement of Delay Damages

11.6.1 In the verified written statement of delay damages required by Article 11.1.2, the following information shall be provided by the **Contractor**:

11.6.1.1 For each delay, the start and end dates of the claimed periods of delay and, in addition, a description of the operations that were delayed, an explanation of how they were delayed, and the reasons for the delay, including identifying the applicable act or omission of the City listed in Article 11.4.

11.6.1.2 A detailed factual statement of the claim providing all necessary dates, locations and items of **Work** affected by the claim.

11.6.1.3 The estimated amount of additional compensation sought and a breakdown of that amount into categories as described in Article 11.7.

11.6.1.4 Any additional information requested by the **Commissioner**.

11.7 Recoverable Costs

11.7.1 Delay damages may be recoverable for the following costs actually and necessarily incurred in the performance of the **Work**:

11.7.1.1 Direct labor, including payroll taxes (subject to statutory wage caps) and supplemental benefits, based on time and materials records;

11.7.1.2 Necessary materials (including transportation to the **Site**), based on time and material records;

- 11.7.1.3 Reasonable rental value of necessary plant and equipment other than small tools, plus fuel/energy costs according to the applicable formula set forth in Articles 26.2.4 and/or 26.2.8, based on time and material records;
- 11.7.1.4 Additional insurance and bond costs;
- 11.7.1.5 Extended **Site** overhead, field office rental, salaries of field office staff, on-site project managers and superintendents, field office staff vehicles, **Project**-specific storage, field office utilities and telephone, and field office consumables;
- 11.7.1.6 Labor escalation costs based on actual costs;
- 11.7.1.7 Materials and equipment escalation costs based on applicable industry indices unless documentation of actual increased cost is provided;
- 11.7.1.8 Additional material and equipment storage costs based on actual documented costs and additional costs necessitated by extended manufacturer warranty periods; and
- 11.7.1.9 Extended home office overhead calculated based on the following formula:
 - (1) Subtract from the original **Contract** amount the amount earned by original contractual **Substantial Completion** date (not including change orders);
 - (2) Remove 15% overhead and profit from the calculation in item (1) by dividing the results of item (1) by 1.15;
 - (3) Multiply the result of item (2) by 7.25% for the total home office overhead;
 - (4) Multiply the result of item (3) by 7.25% for the total profit; and
 - (5) The total extended home office overhead will be the total of items (3) and (4).

11.7.2 Recoverable Subcontractor Costs. When the **Work** is performed by a **Subcontractor**, the **Contractor** may be paid the actual and necessary costs of such subcontracted **Work** as outlined above in Articles 11.7.1.1 through 11.7.1.8, and an additional overhead of 5% of the costs outlined in Articles 11.7.1.1 through 11.7.1.3.

11.7.3 Non-Recoverable Costs. The parties agree that the **City** will have no liability for the following items and the **Contractor** agrees it shall make no claim for the following items:

- 11.7.3.1 Profit, or loss of anticipated or unanticipated profit, except as provided in Article 11.7.1.9;
- 11.7.3.2 Consequential damages, including, but not limited to, construction or bridge loans or interest paid on such loans, loss of bonding capacity, bidding opportunities, or interest in investment, or any resulting insolvency;
- 11.7.3.3 Indirect costs or expenses of any nature except those included in Article 11.7.1;
- 11.7.3.4 Direct or indirect costs attributable to performance of **Work** where the **Contractor**, because of situations or conditions within its control, has not progressed the **Work** in a satisfactory manner; and
- 11.7.3.5 Attorneys' fees and dispute and claims preparation expenses.

- 11.8 Any claims for delay under this Article 11 are not subject to the jurisdiction of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board pursuant to the dispute resolution process set forth in Article 27.
- 11.9 Any compensation provided to the **Contractor** in accordance with this Article 11 will be made pursuant to a claim filed with the **Comptroller**. Nothing in this Article 11 extends the time for the **Contractor** to file an action with respect to a claim within six months after **Substantial Completion** pursuant to Article 56.

ARTICLE 12. COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS

12.1 During the progress of the **Work**, **Other Contractors** may be engaged in performing other work or may be awarded other contracts for additional work on this **Project**. In that event, the **Contractor** shall coordinate the **Work** to be done hereunder with the work of such **Other Contractors** and the **Contractor** shall fully cooperate with such **Other Contractors** and carefully fit its own **Work** to that provided under other contracts as may be directed by the **Engineer**. The **Contractor** shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of work by any **Other Contractors**.

12.2 If the **Engineer** determines that the **Contractor** is failing to coordinate its **Work** with the work of **Other Contractors** as the **Engineer** has directed, then the **Commissioner** shall have the right to withhold any payments otherwise due hereunder until the **Contractor** completely complies with the **Engineer's** directions.

12.3 The **Contractor** shall notify the **Engineer** in writing if any **Other Contractor** on this **Project** is failing to coordinate its work with the **Work** of this **Contract**. If the **Engineer** finds such charges to be true, the **Engineer** shall promptly issue such directions to the **Other Contractor** with respect thereto as the situation may require. The **City** shall not, however, be liable for any damages suffered by any **Other Contractor's** failure to coordinate its work with the **Work** of this **Contract** or by reason of the **Other Contractor's** failure to promptly comply with the directions so issued by the **Engineer**, or by reason of any **Other Contractor's** default in performance, it being understood that the **City** does not guarantee the responsibility or continued efficiency of any contractor. The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim against the **City** for any damages relating to or arising out of any directions issued by the **Engineer** pursuant to this Article 12 (including but not limited to the failure of any **Other Contractor** to comply or promptly comply with such directions), or the failure of any **Other Contractor** to coordinate its work, or the default in performance of any **Other Contractor**.

12.4 The **Contractor** shall indemnify and hold the **City** harmless from any and all claims or judgments for damages and from costs and expenses to which the **City** may be subjected or which it may suffer or incur by reason of the **Contractor's** failure to comply with the **Engineer's** directions promptly; and the **Comptroller** shall have the right to exercise the powers reserved in Article 23 with respect to any claims which may be made for damages due to the **Contractor's** failure to comply with the **Engineer's** directions promptly. Insofar as the facts and **Law** relating to any claim would preclude the **City** from being completely indemnified by the **Contractor**, the **City** shall be partially indemnified by the **Contractor** to the fullest extent provided by **Law**.

12.5 Should the **Contractor** sustain any damage through any act or omission of any **Other Contractor** having a contract with the **City** for the performance of work upon the **Site** or of work which may be necessary to be performed for the proper prosecution of the **Work** to be performed hereunder, or through any act or omission of a subcontractor of such **Other Contractor**, the **Contractor** shall have no claim against the **City** for such damage, but shall have a right to recover such damage from the **Other**

Contractor under the provision similar to the following provisions which apply to this **Contract** and have been or will be inserted in the contracts with such **Other Contractors**:

12.5.1 Should any **Other Contractor** having or who shall hereafter have a contract with the **City** for the performance of work upon the **Site** sustain any damage through any act or omission of the **Contractor** hereunder or through any act or omission of any **Subcontractor** of the **Contractor**, the **Contractor** agrees to reimburse such **Other Contractor** for all such damages and to defend at its own expense any action based upon such claim and if any judgment or claim (even if the allegations of the action are without merit) against the **City** shall be allowed the **Contractor** shall pay or satisfy such judgment or claim and pay all costs and expenses in connection therewith and agrees to indemnify and hold the **City** harmless from all such claims. Insofar as the facts and **Law** relating to any claim would preclude the **City** from being completely indemnified by the **Contractor**, the **City** shall be partially indemnified by the **Contractor** to the fullest extent provided by **Law**.

12.6 The **City's** right to indemnification hereunder shall in no way be diminished, waived or discharged by its recourse to assessment of liquidated damages as provided in Article 15, or by the exercise of any other remedy provided for by **Contract** or by **Law**.

ARTICLE 13. EXTENSION OF TIME FOR PERFORMANCE

13.1 If performance by the **Contractor** is delayed for a reason set forth in Article 13.3, the **Contractor** may be allowed a reasonable extension of time in conformance with this Article 13 and the **PPB Rules**.

13.2 Any extension of time may be granted only by the **ACCO** or by the Board for the Extension of Time (hereafter "Board") (as set forth below) upon written application by the **Contractor**.

13.3 Grounds for Extension: If such application is made, the **Contractor** shall be entitled to an extension of time for delay in completion of the **Work** caused solely:

13.3.1 By the acts or omissions of the **City**, its officials, agents or employees; or

13.3.2 By the act or omissions of **Other Contractors** on this **Project**; or

13.3.3 By supervening conditions entirely beyond the control of either party hereto (such as, but not limited to, acts of God or the public enemy, excessive inclement weather, war or other national emergency making performance temporarily impossible or illegal, or strikes or labor disputes not brought about by any act or omission of the **Contractor**).

13.3.4 The **Contractor** shall, however, be entitled to an extension of time for such causes only for the number of **Days** of delay which the **ACCO** or the Board may determine to be due solely to such causes, and then only if the **Contractor** shall have strictly complied with all of the requirements of Articles 9 and 10.

13.4 The **Contractor** shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each of several causes of delay operating concurrently, but, if at all, only for the actual period of delay in completion of the **Work** as determined by the **ACCO** or the Board, irrespective of the number of causes contributing to produce such delay. If one of several causes of delay operating concurrently results from any act, fault or omission of the **Contractor** or of its **Subcontractors** or **Materialmen**, and would of itself (irrespective

of the concurrent causes) have delayed the **Work**, no extension of time will be allowed for the period of delay resulting from such act, fault or omission.

13.5 The determination made by the **ACCO** or the Board on an application for an extension of time shall be binding and conclusive on the **Contractor**.

13.6 The **ACCO** or the Board acting entirely within their discretion may grant an application for an extension of time for causes of delay other than those herein referred.

13.7 Permitting the **Contractor** to continue with the **Work** after the time fixed for its completion has expired, or after the time to which such completion may have been extended has expired, or the making of any payment to the **Contractor** after such time, shall in no way operate as a waiver on the part of the **City** of any of its rights under this **Contract**.

13.8 Application for Extension of Time:

13.8.1 Before the **Contractor's** time extension request will be considered, the **Contractor** shall notify the **ACCO** of the condition which allegedly has caused or is causing the delay, and shall submit a written application to the **ACCO** identifying:

13.8.1(a) The **Contractor**; the registration number; and **Project** description;

13.8.1(b) Liquidated damage assessment rate, as specified in the **Contract**;

13.8.1(c) Original total bid price;

13.8.1(d) The original **Contract** start date and completion date;

13.8.1(e) Any previous time extensions granted (number and duration); and

13.8.1(f) The extension of time requested.

13.8.2 In addition, the application for extension of time shall set forth in detail:

13.8.2(a) The nature of each alleged cause of delay in completing the **Work**;

13.8.2(b) The date upon which each such cause of delay began and ended and the number of **Days** attributable to each such cause;

13.8.2(c) A statement that the **Contractor** waives all claims except for those delineated in the application, and the particulars of any claims which the **Contractor** does not agree to waive. For time extensions for **Substantial Completion** and final completion payments, the application shall include a detailed statement of the dollar amounts of each element of claim item reserved; and

13.8.2(d) A statement indicating the **Contractor's** understanding that the time extension is granted only for purposes of permitting continuation of **Contract** performance and payment for **Work** performed and that the **City** retains its right to conduct an investigation and assess liquidated damages as appropriate in the future.

13.9 Analysis and Approval of Time Extensions:

13.9.1 For time extensions for partial payments, a written determination shall be made by the **ACCO** who may, for good and sufficient cause, extend the time for the performance of the **Contract** as follows:

13.9.1(a) If the **Work** is to be completed within six (6) months, the time for performance may be extended for sixty (60) **Days**;

13.9.1(b) If the **Work** is to be completed within less than one (1) year but more than six (6) months, an extension of ninety (90) **Days** may be granted;

13.9.1(c) If the **Contract** period exceeds one (1) year, besides the extension granted in Article 13.9.1(b), an additional thirty (30) **Days** may be granted for each multiple of six (6) months involved beyond the one (1) year period; or

13.9.1(d) If exceptional circumstances exist, the **ACCO** may extend the time for performance beyond the extensions in Articles 13.9.1(a), 13.9.1(b), and 13.9.1(c). In that event, the **ACCO** shall file with the Mayor's Office of Contract Services a written explanation of the exceptional circumstances.

13.9.2 For extensions of time for **Substantial Completion** and final completion payments, the **Engineer**, in consultation with the **ACCO**, shall prepare a written analysis of the delay (including a preliminary determination of the causes of delay, the beginning and end dates for each such cause of delay, and whether the delays are excusable under the terms of this **Contract**). The report shall be subject to review by and approval of the Board, which shall have authority to question its analysis and determinations and request additional facts or documentation. The report as reviewed and made final by the Board shall be made a part of the **Agency** contract file. Neither the report itself nor anything contained therein shall operate as a waiver or release of any claim the **City** may have against the **Contractor** for either actual or liquidated damages.

13.9.3 Approval Mechanism for Time Extensions for **Substantial Completion** or Final Completion Payments: An extension shall be granted only with the approval of the Board which is comprised of the **ACCO** of the **Agency**, the **City** Corporation Counsel, and the **Comptroller**, or their authorized representatives.

13.9.4 Neither the granting of any application for an extension of time to the **Contractor** or any **Other Contractor** on this **Project** nor the papers, records or reports related to any application for or grant of an extension of time or determination related thereto shall be referred to or offered in evidence by the **Contractor** or its attorneys in any action or proceeding.

13.10 No Damage for Delay: The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim for damages for delay in the performance of this **Contract** occasioned by any act or omission to act of the **City** or any of its representatives, except as provided for in Article 11.

ARTICLE 14. COMPLETION AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK

14.1 Date for **Substantial Completion**: The **Contractor** shall substantially complete the **Work** within the time fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions, or within the time to which such **Substantial Completion** may be extended.

14.2 Determining the Date of **Substantial Completion**: The **Work** will be deemed to be substantially complete when the two conditions set forth below have been met.

14.2.1 Inspection: The **Engineer** or **Resident Engineer**, as applicable, has inspected the **Work** and has made a written determination that it is substantially complete.

14.2.2 Approval of **Final Approved Punch List** and Date for **Final Acceptance**: Following inspection of the **Work**, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall furnish the **Contractor** with a final punch list, specifying all items of **Work** to be completed and proposing dates for the completion of each specified item of **Work**. The **Contractor** shall then submit in writing to the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** within ten (10) **Days** of the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** furnishing the final punch list either acceptance of the dates or proposed alternative dates for the completion of each specified item of **Work**. If the **Contractor** neither accepts the dates nor proposes alternative dates within ten (10) **Days**, the schedule proposed by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall be deemed accepted. If the **Contractor** proposes alternative dates, then, within a reasonable time after receipt, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer**, in a written notification to the **Contractor**, shall approve the **Contractor's** completion dates or, if they are unable to agree, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall establish dates for the completion of each item of **Work**. The latest completion date specified shall be the date for **Final Acceptance** of the **Work**.

14.3 Date of **Substantial Completion**. The date of approval of the **Final Approved Punch List**, shall be the date of **Substantial Completion**. The date of approval of the **Final Approved Punch List** shall be either (a) if the **Contractor** approves the final punch list and proposed dates for completion furnished by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer**, the date of the **Contractor's** approval; or (b) if the **Contractor** neither accepts the dates nor proposes alternative dates, ten (10) **Days** after the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** furnishes the **Contractor** with a final punch list and proposed dates for completion; or (c) if the **Contractor** proposes alternative dates, the date that the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** sends written notification to the **Contractor** either approving the **Contractor's** proposed alternative dates or establishing dates for the completion for each item of **Work**.

14.4 Determining the Date of **Final Acceptance**: The **Work** will be accepted as final and complete as of the date of the **Engineer's/Resident Engineer's** inspection if, upon such inspection, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** finds that all items on the **Final Approved Punch List** are complete and no further **Work** remains to be done. The **Commissioner** will then issue a written determination of **Final Acceptance**.

14.5 Request for Inspection: Inspection of the **Work** by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** for the purpose of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance** shall be made within fourteen (14) **Days** after receipt of the **Contractor's** written request therefor.

14.6 Request for Re-inspection: If upon inspection for the purpose of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance**, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** determines that there are items of **Work** still to be performed, the **Contractor** shall promptly perform them and then request a re-inspection. If upon re-inspection, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** determines that the **Work** is substantially complete or finally accepted, the date of such re-inspection shall be the date of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance**. Re-inspection by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall be made within ten (10) **Days** after receipt of the **Contractor's** written request therefor.

14.7 Initiation of Inspection by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer**: If the **Contractor** does not request inspection or re-inspection of the **Work** for the purpose of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance**, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** may initiate such inspection or re-inspection.

ARTICLE 15. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

15.1 In the event the **Contractor** fails to substantially complete the **Work** within the time fixed for such **Substantial Completion** in Schedule A of the General Conditions, plus authorized time extensions, or if the **Contractor**, in the sole determination of the **Commissioner**, has abandoned the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall pay to the **City** the sum fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions, for each and every **Day** that the time consumed in substantially completing the **Work** exceeds the time allowed therefor; which said sum, in view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the **City** will suffer by reason of delay in the **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** hereunder, is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the **City** will suffer by reason of such delay, and not as a penalty. This Article 15 shall also apply to the **Contractor** whether or not the **Contractor** is defaulted pursuant to Chapter X of this **Contract**. Neither the failure to assess liquidated damages nor the granting of any time extension shall operate as a waiver or release of any claim the **City** may have against the **Contractor** for either actual or liquidated damages.

15.2 Liquidated damages received hereunder are not intended to be nor shall they be treated as either a partial or full waiver or discharge of the **City's** right to indemnification, or the **Contractor's** obligation to indemnify the **City**, or to any other remedy provided for in this **Contract** or by **Law**.

15.3 The **Commissioner** may deduct and retain out of the monies which may become due hereunder, the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due hereunder shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the **City**, the **Contractor** shall be liable to pay the difference.

ARTICLE 16. OCCUPATION OR USE PRIOR TO COMPLETION

16.1 Unless otherwise provided for in the **Specifications**, the **Commissioner** may take over, use, occupy or operate any part of the **Work** at any time prior to **Final Acceptance**, upon written notification to the **Contractor**. The **Engineer** or **Resident Engineer**, as applicable, shall inspect the part of the **Work** to be taken over, used, occupied, or operated, and will furnish the **Contractor** with a written statement of the **Work**, if any, which remains to be performed on such part. The **Contractor** shall not object to, nor interfere with, the **Commissioner's** decision to exercise the rights granted by Article 16. In the event the **Commissioner** takes over, uses, occupies, or operates any part of the **Work**:

16.1.1 the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall issue a written determination of **Substantial Completion** with respect to such part of the **Work**;

16.1.2 the **Contractor** shall be relieved of its absolute obligation to protect such part of the unfinished **Work** in accordance with Article 7;

16.1.3 the **Contractor's** guarantee on such part of the **Work** shall begin on the date of such use by the **City**; and;

16.1.4 the **Contractor** shall be entitled to a return of so much of the amount retained in accordance with Article 21 as it relates to such part of the **Work**, except so much thereof as may be retained under Articles 24 and 44.

CHAPTER IV: SUBCONTRACTS AND ASSIGNMENTS

ARTICLE 17. SUBCONTRACTS

17.1 The **Contractor** shall not make subcontracts totaling an amount more than the percentage of the total **Contract** price fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions, without prior written permission from the **Commissioner**. All subcontracts made by the **Contractor** shall be in writing. No **Work** may be performed by a **Subcontractor** prior to the **Contractor** entering into a written subcontract with the **Subcontractor** and complying with the provisions of this Article 17.

17.2 Before making any subcontracts, the **Contractor** shall submit a written statement to the **Commissioner** giving the name and address of the proposed **Subcontractor**; the portion of the **Work** and materials which it is to perform and furnish; the cost of the subcontract; the VENDEX questionnaire if required; the proposed subcontract if requested by the **Commissioner**; and any other information tending to prove that the proposed **Subcontractor** has the necessary facilities, skill, integrity, past experience, and financial resources to perform the **Work** in accordance with the terms and conditions of this **Contract**.

17.3 In addition to the requirements in Article 17.2, **Contractor** is required to list the **Subcontractor** in the web based Subcontractor Reporting System through the City's Payee Information Portal (PIP), available at www.nyc.gov/pip.¹ For each **Subcontractor** listed, **Contractor** is required to provide the following information: maximum contract value, description of **Subcontractor's** Work, start and end date of the subcontract and identification of the **Subcontractor's** industry. Thereafter, **Contractor** will be required to report in the system the payments made to each **Subcontractor** within 30 days of making the payment. If any of the required information changes throughout the Term of the **Contract**, **Contractor** will be required to revise the information in the system.

Failure of the **Contractor** to list a **Subcontractor** and/or to report **Subcontractor** payments in a timely fashion may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default of the **Contract** and will subject **Contractor** to liquidated damages in the amount of \$100 per day for each day that the **Contractor** fails to identify a **Subcontractor** along with the required information about the **Subcontractor** and/or fails to report payments to a **Subcontractor**, beyond the time frames set forth herein or in the notice from the **City**. Article 15 shall govern the issue of liquidated damages.

17.4 If an approved **Subcontractor** elects to subcontract any portion of its subcontract, the proposed sub-subcontract shall be submitted in the same manner as directed above.

17.5 The **Commissioner** will notify the **Contractor** in writing whether the proposed **Subcontractor** is approved. If the proposed **Subcontractor** is not approved, the **Contractor** may submit another proposed **Subcontractor** unless the **Contractor** decides to do the **Work**. No **Subcontractor** shall be permitted to enter or perform any work on the **Site** unless approved.

17.6 Before entering into any subcontract hereunder, the **Contractor** shall provide the proposed **Subcontractor** with a complete copy of this document and inform the proposed **Subcontractor** fully and completely of all provisions and requirements of this **Contract** relating either directly or indirectly to the **Work** to be performed and the materials to be furnished under such subcontract, and every such

¹ In order to use the new system, a PIP account will be required. Detailed instructions on creating a PIP account and using the new system are also available at www.nyc.gov/pip. Additional assistance with PIP may be obtained by emailing the Financial Information Services Agency Help Desk at pip@fisa.nyc.gov.

Subcontractor shall expressly stipulate that all labor performed and materials furnished by the **Subcontractor** shall strictly comply with the requirements of this **Contract**.

17.7 Documents given to a prospective **Subcontractor** for the purpose of soliciting the **Subcontractor's** bid shall include either a copy of the bid cover or a separate information sheet setting forth the **Project** name, the **Contract** number (if available), the **Agency** (as noted in Article 2.1.6), and the **Project's** location.

17.8 The **Commissioner's** approval of a **Subcontractor** shall not relieve the **Contractor** of any of its responsibilities, duties, and liabilities hereunder. The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible to the **City** for the acts or defaults of its **Subcontractor** and of such **Subcontractor's** officers, agents, and employees, each of whom shall, for this purpose, be deemed to be the agent or employee of the **Contractor** to the extent of its subcontract.

17.9 If the **Subcontractor** fails to maintain the necessary facilities, skill, integrity, past experience, and financial resources (other than due to the **Contractor's** failure to make payments where required) to perform the **Work** in accordance with the terms and conditions of this **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Commissioner** and replace such **Subcontractor** with a newly approved **Subcontractor** in accordance with this Article 17.

17.10 The **Contractor** shall be responsible for ensuring that all **Subcontractors** performing **Work** at the **Site** maintain all insurance required by **Law**.

17.11 The **Contractor** shall promptly, upon request, file with the **Engineer** a conformed copy of the subcontract and its cost. The subcontract shall provide the following:

17.11.1 Payment to **Subcontractors**: The agreement between the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor** shall contain the same terms and conditions as to method of payment for **Work**, labor, and materials, and as to retained percentages, as are contained in this **Contract**.

17.11.2 Prevailing Rate of Wages: The agreement between the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor** shall include the prevailing wage rates and supplemental benefits to be paid in accordance with Labor Law Section 220.

17.11.3 Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code: Pursuant to the requirements of Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code, every agreement between the **Contractor** and a **Subcontractor** in excess of fifty thousand (\$50,000) dollars shall include a provision that the **Subcontractor** shall not engage in any unlawful discriminatory practice as defined in Title VIII of the Administrative Code (Section 8-101 *et seq.*).

17.11.4 All requirements required pursuant to federal and/or state grant agreement(s), if applicable to the **Work**.

17.12 The **Commissioner** may deduct from the amounts certified under this **Contract** to be due to the **Contractor**, the sum or sums due and owing from the **Contractor** to the **Subcontractors** according to the terms of the said subcontracts, and in case of dispute between the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor**, or **Subcontractors**, as to the amount due and owing, the **Commissioner** may deduct and withhold from the amounts certified under this **Contract** to be due to the **Contractor** such sum or sums as may be claimed by such **Subcontractor**, or **Subcontractors**, in a sworn affidavit, to be due and owing until such time as such claim or claims shall have been finally resolved.

17.13 On contracts where performance bonds and payment bonds are executed, the **Contractor** shall include on each requisition for payment the following data: **Subcontractor's** name, value of the subcontract, total amount previously paid to **Subcontractor** for **Work** previously requisitioned, and the amount, including retainage, to be paid to the **Subcontractor** for **Work** included in the requisition.

17.14 On **Contracts** where performance bonds and payment bonds are not executed, the **Contractor** shall include with each requisition for payment submitted hereunder, a signed statement from each and every **Subcontractor** and/or **Materialman** for whom payment is requested in such requisition. Such signed statement shall be on the letterhead of the **Subcontractor** and/or **Materialman** for whom payment is requested and shall (i) verify that such **Subcontractor** and/or **Materialman** has been paid in full for all **Work** performed and/or material supplied to date, exclusive of any amount retained and any amount included on the current requisition, and (ii) state the total amount of retainage to date, exclusive of any amount retained on the current requisition.

ARTICLE 18. ASSIGNMENTS

18.1 The **Contractor** shall not assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of this **Contract**, or the right to execute it, or the right, title or interest in or to it or any part thereof, or assign, by power of attorney or otherwise any of the monies due or to become due under this **Contract**, unless the previous written consent of the **Commissioner** shall first be obtained thereto, and the giving of any such consent to a particular assignment shall not dispense with the necessity of such consent to any further or other assignments.

18.2 Such assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of this **Contract** shall not be valid until filed in the office of the **Commissioner** and the **Comptroller**, with the written consent of the **Commissioner** endorsed thereon or attached thereto.

18.3 Failure to obtain the previous written consent of the **Commissioner** to such an assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition, may result in the revocation and annulment of this **Contract**. The **City** shall thereupon be relieved and discharged from any further liability to the **Contractor**, its assignees, transferees or sublessees, who shall forfeit and lose all monies therefor earned under the **Contract**, except so much as may be required to pay the **Contractor's** employees.

18.4 The provisions of this clause shall not hinder, prevent, or affect an assignment by the **Contractor** for the benefit of its creditors made pursuant to the **Laws** of the State of New York.

18.5 This **Contract** may be assigned by the **City** to any corporation, agency or instrumentality having authority to accept such assignment.

CHAPTER V: CONTRACTOR'S SECURITY AND GUARANTEE

ARTICLE 19. SECURITY DEPOSIT

19.1 If performance and payment bonds are required, the **City** shall retain the bid security to ensure that the successful bidder executes the **Contract** and furnishes the required payment and performance security within ten (10) **Days** after notice of the award of the **Contract**. If the successful bidder fails to execute the **Contract** and furnish the required payment and performance security, the **City** shall retain such bid security as set forth in the Information for Bidders. If the successful bidder executes the

Contract and furnishes the required payment and performance security, the **City** shall return the bid security within a reasonable time after the furnishing of such bonds and execution of the **Contract** by the **City**.

19.2 If performance and payment bonds are not required, the bid security shall be retained by the **City** as security for the **Contractor's** faithful performance of the **Contract**. If partial payments are provided, the bid security will be returned to the **Contractor** after the sum retained under Article 21 equals the amount of the bid security, subject to other provisions of this **Contract**. If partial payments are not provided, the bid security will be released when final payment is certified by the **City** for payment.

19.3 If the **Contractor** is declared in default under Article 48 prior to the return of the deposit, or if any claim is made such as referred to in Article 23, the amount of such deposit, or so much thereof as the **Comptroller** may deem necessary, may be retained and then applied by the **Comptroller**:

19.3.1 To compensate the **City** for any expense, loss or damage suffered or incurred by reason of or resulting from such default, including the cost of re-letting and liquidated damages; or

19.3.2 To indemnify the **City** against any and all claims.

ARTICLE 20. PAYMENT GUARANTEE

20.1 On **Contracts** where one hundred (100%) percent performance bonds and payment bonds are executed, this Article 20 does not apply.

20.2 In the event the terms of this **Contract** do not require the **Contractor** to provide a payment bond or where the **Contract** does not require a payment bond for one hundred (100%) percent of the **Contract** price, the **City** shall, in accordance with the terms of this Article 20, guarantee payment of all lawful claims for:

20.2.1 Wages and compensation for labor performed and/or services rendered; and

20.2.2 Materials, equipment, and supplies provided, whether incorporated into the **Work** or not, when demands have been filed with the **City** as provided hereinafter by any person, firm, or corporation which furnished labor, material, equipment, supplies, or any combination thereof, in connection with the **Work** performed hereunder (hereinafter referred to as the "beneficiary") at the direction of the **City** or the **Contractor**.

20.3 The provisions of Article 20.2 are subject to the following limitations and conditions:

20.3.1 If the **Contractor** provides a payment bond for a value that is less than one hundred (100%) percent of the value of the **Contract Work**, the payment bond provided by the **Contractor** shall be primary (and non-contributing) to the payment guarantee provided under this Article 20.

20.3.2 The guarantee is made for the benefit of all beneficiaries as defined in Article 20.2 provided that those beneficiaries strictly adhere to the terms and conditions of Article 20.3.4 and 20.3.5.

20.3.3 Nothing in this Article 20 shall prevent a beneficiary providing labor, services or material for the **Work** from suing the **Contractor** for any amounts due and owing the beneficiary by the **Contractor**.

20.3.4 Every person who has furnished labor or material, to the **Contractor** or to a **Subcontractor** of the **Contractor**, in the prosecution of the **Work** and who has not been paid in full therefor before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) **Days** after the date on which the last of the labor was performed or material was furnished by him/her for which the claim is made, shall have the right to sue on this payment guarantee in his/her own name for the amount, or the balance thereof, unpaid at the time of commencement of the action; provided, however, that a person having a direct contractual relationship with a **Subcontractor** of the **Contractor** but no contractual relationship express or implied with the **Contractor** shall not have a right of action upon the guarantee unless he/she shall have given written notice to the **Contractor** within one hundred twenty (120) **Days** from the date on which the last of the labor was performed or the last of the material was furnished, for which his/her claim is made, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the material was furnished or for whom the labor was performed. The notice shall be served by delivering the same personally to the **Contractor** or by mailing the same by registered mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to the **Contractor** at any place where it maintains an office or conducts its business; provided, however, that where such notice is actually received by the **Contractor** by other means, such notice shall be deemed sufficient.

20.3.5 Except as provided in Labor Law Section 220-g, no action on this payment guarantee shall be commenced after the expiration of the one-year limitations period set forth in Section 137(4)(b) of the State Finance Law.

20.3.6 The **Contractor** shall promptly forward to the **City** any notice or demand received pursuant to Article 20.3.4. The **Contractor** shall inform the **City** of any defenses to the notice or demand and shall forward to the **City** any documents the **City** requests concerning the notice or demand.

20.3.7 All demands made against the **City** by a beneficiary of this payment guarantee shall be presented to the **Engineer** along with all written documentation concerning the demand which the **Engineer** deems reasonably appropriate or necessary, which may include, but shall not be limited to: the subcontract; any invoices presented to the **Contractor** for payment; the notarized statement of the beneficiary that the demand is due and payable, that a request for payment has been made of the **Contractor** and that the demand has not been paid by the **Contractor** within the time allowed for such payment by the subcontract; and copies of any correspondence between the beneficiary and the **Contractor** concerning such demand. The **City** shall notify the **Contractor** that a demand has been made. The **Contractor** shall inform the **City** of any defenses to the demand and shall forward to the **City** any documents the **City** requests concerning the demand.

20.3.8 The **City** shall make payment only if, after considering all defenses presented by the **Contractor**, it determines that the payment is due and owing to the beneficiary making the demand.

20.3.9 No beneficiary shall be entitled to interest from the **City**, or to any other costs, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, except to the extent required by State Finance Law Section 137.

20.4 Upon the receipt by the **City** of a demand pursuant to this Article 20, the **City** may withhold from any payment otherwise due and owing to the **Contractor** under this **Contract** an amount sufficient to satisfy the demand.

20.4.1 In the event the **City** determines that the demand is valid, the **City** shall notify the **Contractor** of such determination and the amount thereof and direct the **Contractor** to immediately pay such amount to the beneficiary. In the event the **Contractor**, within seven (7) **Days** of receipt of such notification from the **City**, fails to pay the beneficiary, such failure shall constitute an automatic and irrevocable assignment of payment by the **Contractor** to the beneficiary for the amount of the demand determined by the **City** to be valid. The **Contractor**, without further notification or other process, hereby gives its unconditional consent to such assignment of payment to the beneficiary and authorizes the **City**, on its behalf, to take all necessary actions to implement such assignment of payment, including without limitation the execution of any instrument or documentation necessary to effectuate such assignment.

20.4.2 In the event that the amount otherwise due and owing to the **Contractor** by the **City** is insufficient to satisfy such demand, the **City** may, at its option, require payment from the **Contractor** of an amount sufficient to cover such demand and exercise any other right to require or recover payment which the **City** may have under **Law** or **Contract**.

20.4.3 In the event the **City** determines that the demand is invalid, any amount withheld pending the **City**'s review of such demand shall be paid to the **Contractor**; provided, however, no lien has been filed. In the event a claim or an action has been filed, the terms and conditions set forth in Article 23 shall apply. In the event a lien has been filed, the parties will be governed by the provisions of the Lien Law of the State of New York.

20.5 The provisions of this Article 20 shall not prevent the **City** and the **Contractor** from resolving disputes in accordance with the **PPB** Rules, where applicable.

20.6 In the event the **City** determines that the beneficiary is entitled to payment pursuant to this Article 20, such determination and any defenses and counterclaims raised by the **Contractor** shall be taken into account in evaluating the **Contractor**'s performance.

20.7 Nothing in this Article 20 shall relieve the **Contractor** of the obligation to pay the claims of all persons with valid and lawful claims against the **Contractor** relating to the **Work**.

20.8 The **Contractor** shall not require any performance, payment or other bonds of any **Subcontractor** if this **Contract** does not require such bonds of the **Contractor**.

20.9 The payment guarantee made pursuant to this Article 20 shall be construed in a manner consistent with Section 137 of the State Finance Law and shall afford to persons furnishing labor or materials to the **Contractor** or its **Subcontractors** in the prosecution of the **Work** under this **Contract** all of the rights and remedies afforded to such persons by such section, including but not limited to, the right to commence an action against the **City** on the payment guarantee provided by this Article 20 within the one-year limitations period set forth in Section 137(4)(b).

ARTICLE 21. RETAINED PERCENTAGE

21.1 If this **Contract** requires one hundred (100%) percent performance and payment security, then as further security for the faithful performance of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall deduct, and

retain until the substantial completion of the **Work**, five (5%) percent of the value of **Work** certified for payment in each partial payment voucher.

21.2 If this **Contract** does not require one hundred (100%) percent performance and payment security and if the price for which this **Contract** was awarded does not exceed one million (\$1,000,000) dollars, then as further security for the faithful performance of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall deduct, and retain until the substantial completion of the **Work**, five (5%) percent of the value of **Work** certified for payment in each partial payment voucher.

21.3 If this **Contract** does not require one hundred (100%) percent performance and payment security and if the price for which this **Contract** was awarded exceeds one million (\$1,000,000) dollars, then as further security for the faithful performance of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall deduct, and retain until the substantial completion of the **Work**, up to ten (10%) percent of the value of **Work** certified for payment in each partial payment voucher. The percentage to be retained is set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 22. INSURANCE

22.1 Types of Insurance: The **Contractor** shall procure and maintain the following types of insurance if, and as indicated, in Schedule A of the General Conditions (with the minimum limits and special conditions specified in Schedule A). Such insurance shall be maintained from the date the **Contractor** is required to provide Proof of Insurance pursuant to Article 22.3.1 through the date of completion of all required **Work** (including punch list work as certified in writing by the **Resident Engineer**), except for insurance required pursuant to Article 22.1.4, which may terminate upon **Substantial Completion** of the **Contract**. All insurance shall meet the requirements set forth in this Article 22. Wherever this Article requires that insurance coverage be “at least as broad” as a specified form (including all ISO forms), there is no obligation that the form itself be used, provided that the **Contractor** can demonstrate that the alternative form or endorsement contained in its policy provides coverage at least as broad as the specified form.

22.1.1 Commercial General Liability Insurance: The **Contractor** shall provide Commercial General Liability Insurance covering claims for property damage and/or bodily injury, including death, which may arise from any of the operations under this **Contract**. Coverage under this insurance shall be at least as broad as that provided by the latest edition of Insurance Services Office (“ISO”) Form CG 0001. Such insurance shall be “occurrence” based rather than “claims-made” and include, without limitation, the following types of coverage: premises operations; products and completed operations; contractual liability (including the tort liability of another assumed in a contract); broad form property damage; independent contractors; explosion, collapse and underground (XCU); construction means and methods; and incidental malpractice. Such insurance shall contain a “per project” aggregate limit, as specified in Schedule A, that applies separately to operations under this **Contract**.

22.1.1(a) Such Commercial General Liability Insurance shall name the **City** as an Additional Insured. Coverage for the City shall specifically include the **City’s** officials and employees, be at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CG 20 10 and provide completed operations coverage at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CG 20 37.

22.1.1(b) Such Commercial General Liability Insurance shall name all other entities designated as additional insureds in Schedule A but only for claims arising from the

Contractor's operations under this **Contract**, with coverage at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CG 20 26.

22.1.1(c) If the **Work** requires a permit from the Department of Buildings pursuant to 1 RCNY Section 101-08, the **Contractor** shall provide Commercial General Liability Insurance with limits of at least those required by 1 RCNY section 101-08 or greater limits required by the Agency in accordance with Schedule A. If the **Work** does not require such a permit, the minimum limits shall be those provided for in Schedule A.

22.1.1(d) If any of the **Work** includes repair of a waterborne vessel owned by or to be delivered to the **City**, such Commercial General Liability shall include, or be endorsed to include, Ship Repairer's Legal Liability Coverage to protect against, without limitation, liability arising from navigation of such vessels prior to delivery to and acceptance by the **City**.

22.1.2 Workers' Compensation Insurance, Employers' Liability Insurance, and Disability Benefits Insurance: The **Contractor** shall provide, and shall cause its **Subcontractors** to provide, Workers Compensation Insurance, Employers' Liability Insurance, and Disability Benefits Insurance in accordance with the **Laws** of the State of New York on behalf of all employees providing services under this **Contract** (except for those employees, if any, for which the **Laws** require insurance only pursuant to Article 22.1.3).

22.1.3 United States Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Act and/or Jones Act Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if required by **Law**, the **Contractor** shall provide insurance in accordance with the United States Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Act and/or the Jones Act, on behalf of all qualifying employees providing services under this **Contract**.

22.1.4 Builders Risk Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions, the **Contractor** shall provide Builders Risk Insurance on a completed value form for the total value of the **Work** through **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** in its entirety. Such insurance shall be provided on an All Risk basis and include coverage, without limitation, for windstorm (including named windstorm), storm surge, flood and earth movement. Unless waived by the **Commissioner**, it shall include coverage for ordinance and law, demolition and increased costs of construction, debris removal, pollutant clean up and removal, and expediting costs. Such insurance shall cover, without limitation, (a) all buildings and/or structures involved in the **Work**, as well as temporary structures at the **Site**, and (b) any property that is intended to become a permanent part of such building or structure, whether such property is on the **Site**, in transit or in temporary storage. Policies shall name the **Contractor** as Named Insured and list the **City** as both an Additional Insured and a Loss Payee as its interest may appear.

22.1.4(a) Policies of such insurance shall specify that, in the event a loss occurs at an occupied facility, occupancy of such facility is permitted without the consent of the issuing insurance company.

22.1.4(b) Such insurance may be provided through an Installation Floater, at the **Contractor's** option, if it otherwise conforms with the requirements of this Article 22.1.4.

22.1.5 Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance: The **Contractor** shall provide Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance for liability arising out of ownership,

maintenance or use of any owned (if any), non-owned and hired vehicles to be used in connection with this **Contract**. Coverage shall be at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CA0001. If vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the Automobile Liability Insurance shall be endorsed to provide pollution liability broadened coverage for covered vehicles (endorsement CA 99 48) as well as proof of MCS 90.

22.1.6 Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such **Work** to maintain, Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance covering bodily injury and property damage. Such insurance shall provide coverage for actual, alleged or threatened emission, discharge, dispersal, seepage, release or escape of pollutants (including asbestos), including any loss, cost or expense incurred as a result of any cleanup of pollutants (including asbestos) or in the investigation, settlement or defense of any claim, action, or proceedings arising from the operations under this **Contract**. Such insurance shall be in the **Contractor's** name and list the **City** as an Additional Insured and any other entity specified in Schedule A. Coverage shall include, without limitation, (a) loss of use of damaged property or of property that has not been physically injured, (b) transportation, and (c) non-owned disposal sites.

22.1.6(a) Coverage for the **City** as Additional Insured shall specifically include the **City's** officials and employees and be at least as broad as provided to the **Contractor** for this **Project**.

22.1.6(b) If such insurance is written on a claims-made policy, such policy shall have a retroactive date on or before the effective date of this **Contract**, and continuous coverage shall be maintained, or an extended discovery period exercised, for a period of not less than three (3) years from the time the **Work** under this **Contract** is completed.

22.1.7 Marine Insurance:

22.1.7(a) Marine Protection and Indemnity Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if the **Contractor** engages in marine operations in the execution of any part of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such **Work** to maintain, Marine Protection and Indemnity Insurance with coverage at least as broad as Form SP-23. The insurance shall provide coverage for the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** (whichever is doing this **Work**) and for the **City** (together with its officials and employees) and any other entity specified in Schedule A as an Additional Insured for bodily injury and property damage arising from marine operations under this **Contract**. Coverage shall include, without limitation, injury or death of crew members (if not fully provided through other insurance), removal of wreck, damage to piers, wharves and other fixed or floating objects and loss of or damage to any other vessel or craft, or to property on such other vessel or craft.

22.1.7(b) Hull and Machinery Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if the **Contractor** engages in marine operations in the execution of any part of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such **Work** to maintain, Hull and Machinery Insurance with coverage for the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** (whichever is doing this **Work**) and for the **City** (together with its officials and employees) as Additional Insured at least as broad as the latest edition of American Institute Tug Form for all tugs used under this

Contract and Collision Liability at least as broad as the latest edition of American Institute Hull Clauses.

22.1.7(c) Marine Pollution Liability Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if the **Contractor** engages in marine operations in the execution of any part of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such Work to maintain, Marine Pollution Liability Insurance covering itself (or the Subcontractor doing such Work) as Named Insured and the **City** (together with its officials and employees) and any other entity specified in Schedule A as an Additional Insured. Coverage shall be at least as broad as that provided by the latest edition of Water Quality Insurance Syndicate Form and include, without limitation, liability arising from the discharge or substantial threat of a discharge of oil, or from the release or threatened release of a hazardous substance including injury to, or economic losses resulting from, the destruction of or damage to real property, personal property or natural resources.

22.1.8 The **Contractor** shall provide such other types of insurance, at such minimum limits and with such conditions, as are specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions.

22.2 General Requirements for Insurance Coverage and Policies:

22.2.1 All required insurance policies shall be maintained with companies that may lawfully issue the required policy and have an A.M. Best rating of at least A-/VII or a Standard and Poor's rating of at least A, unless prior written approval is obtained from the **City** Corporation Counsel.

22.2.2 The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible for the payment of all premiums for all required policies and all deductibles and self-insured retentions to which such policies are subject, whether or not the **City** is an insured under the policy.

22.2.3 In his/her sole discretion, the **Commissioner** may, subject to the approval of the **Comptroller** and the **City** Corporation Counsel, accept Letters of Credit and/or custodial accounts in lieu of required insurance.

22.2.4 The **City's** limits of coverage for all types of insurance required pursuant to Schedule A of the General Conditions shall be the greater of (i) the minimum limits set forth in Schedule A or (ii) the limits provided to the **Contractor** as Named Insured under all primary, excess, and umbrella policies of that type of coverage.

22.2.5 The **Contractor** may satisfy its insurance obligations under this Article 22 through primary policies or a combination of primary and excess/umbrella policies, so long as all policies provide the scope of coverage required herein.

22.2.6 Policies of insurance provided pursuant to this Article 22 shall be primary and non-contributing to any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the **City**.

22.3 Proof of Insurance:

22.3.1 For all types of insurance required by Article 22.1 and Schedule A, except for insurance required by Articles 22.1.4 and 22.1.7, the **Contractor** shall file proof of insurance in accordance with this Article 22.3 within ten (10) **Days** of award. For insurance

provided pursuant to Articles 22.1.4 and 22.1.7, proof shall be filed by a date specified by the **Commissioner** or ten (10) **Days** prior to the commencement of the portion of the **Work** covered by such policy, whichever is earlier.

22.3.2 For Workers' Compensation Insurance provided pursuant to Article 22.1.2, the **Contractor** shall submit one of the following forms: C-105.2 Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance; U-26.3 - State Insurance Fund Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance; Request for WC/DB Exemption (Form CE-200); equivalent or successor forms used by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board; or other proof of insurance in a form acceptable to the **Commissioner**. For Disability Benefits Insurance provided pursuant to Article 22.1.2, the Contractor shall submit DB-120.1 - Certificate Of Insurance Coverage Under The NYS Disability Benefits Law, Request for WC/DB Exemption (Form CE-200); equivalent or successor forms used by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board; or other proof of insurance in a form acceptable to the **Commissioner**. ACORD forms are not acceptable.

22.3.3 For policies provided pursuant to all of Article 22.1 other than Article 22.1.2, the **Contractor** shall submit one or more Certificates of Insurance on forms acceptable to the **Commissioner**. All such Certificates of Insurance shall certify (a) the issuance and effectiveness of such policies of insurance, each with the specified minimum limits (b) for insurance secured pursuant to Article 22.1.1 that the **City** and any other entity specified in Schedule A is an Additional Insured thereunder; (c) in the event insurance is required pursuant to Article 22.1.6 and/or Article 22.1.7, that the City is an Additional Insured thereunder; (d) the company code issued to the insurance company by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners (the NAIC number); and (e) the number assigned to the **Contract** by the **City**. All such Certificates of Insurance shall be accompanied by either a duly executed "Certification by Insurance Broker or Agent" in the form contained in Part III of Schedule A or copies of all policies referenced in such Certificate of Insurance as certified by an authorized representative of the issuing insurance carrier. If any policy is not available at the time of submission, certified binders may be submitted until such time as the policy is available, at which time a certified copy of the policy shall be submitted.

22.3.4 Documentation confirming renewals of insurance shall be submitted to the **Commissioner** prior to the expiration date of coverage of policies required under this **Contract**. Such proofs of insurance shall comply with the requirements of Articles 22.3.2 and 22.3.3.

22.3.5 The **Contractor** shall be obligated to provide the **City** with a copy of any policy of insurance provided pursuant to this Article 22 upon the demand for such policy by the **Commissioner** or the **City** Corporation Counsel.

22.4 Operations of the **Contractor**:

22.4.1 The **Contractor** shall not commence the **Work** unless and until all required certificates have been submitted to and accepted by the **Commissioner**. Acceptance by the **Commissioner** of a certificate does not excuse the **Contractor** from securing insurance consistent with all provisions of this Article 22 or of any liability arising from its failure to do so.

22.4.2 The **Contractor** shall be responsible for providing continuous insurance coverage in the manner, form, and limits required by this **Contract** and shall be authorized to perform **Work** only during the effective period of all required coverage.

22.4.3 In the event that any of the required insurance policies lapse, are revoked, suspended or otherwise terminated, for whatever cause, the **Contractor** shall immediately stop all **Work**, and shall not recommence **Work** until authorized in writing to do so by the **Commissioner**. Upon quitting the **Site**, except as otherwise directed by the **Commissioner**, the **Contractor** shall leave all plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies on the **Site**. **Contract** time shall continue to run during such periods and no extensions of time will be granted. The **Commissioner** may also declare the **Contractor** in default for failure to maintain required insurance.

22.4.4 In the event the **Contractor** receives notice, from an insurance company or other person, that any insurance policy required under this Article 22 shall be cancelled or terminated (or has been cancelled or terminated) for any reason, the **Contractor** shall immediately forward a copy of such notice to both the **Commissioner** and the New York City Comptroller, attn: Office of Contract Administration, Municipal Building, One Centre Street, room 1005, New York, New York 10007. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the **Contractor** shall ensure that there is no interruption in any of the insurance coverage required under this Article 22.

22.4.5 Where notice of loss, damage, occurrence, accident, claim or suit is required under an insurance policy maintained in accordance with this Article 22, the **Contractor** shall notify in writing all insurance carriers that issued potentially responsive policies of any such event relating to any operations under this **Contract** (including notice to Commercial General Liability insurance carriers for events relating to the **Contractor**'s own employees) no later than 20 days after such event. For any policy where the **City** is an Additional Insured, such notice shall expressly specify that "this notice is being given on behalf of the City of New York as Insured as well as the Named Insured." Such notice shall also contain the following information: the number of the insurance policy, the name of the named insured, the date and location of the damage, occurrence, or accident, and the identity of the persons or things injured, damaged or lost. The **Contractor** shall simultaneously send a copy of such notice to the City of New York c/o Insurance Claims Specialist, Affirmative Litigation Division, New York City Law Department, 100 Church Street, New York, New York 10007.

22.4.6 In the event of any loss, accident, claim, action, or other event that does or can give rise to a claim under any insurance policy required under this Article 22, the **Contractor** shall at all times fully cooperate with the **City** with regard to such potential or actual claim.

22.5 **Subcontractor Insurance:** In the event the **Contractor** requires any **Subcontractor** to procure insurance with regard to any operations under this **Contract** and requires such **Subcontractor** to name the **Contractor** as an **Additional Insured** thereunder, the **Contractor** shall ensure that the **Subcontractor** name the **City**, including its officials and employees, as an Additional Insured with coverage at least as broad as the most recent edition of ISO Form CG 20 26.

22.6 Wherever reference is made in Article 7 or this Article 22 to documents to be sent to the **Commissioner** (e.g., notices, filings, or submissions), such documents shall be sent to the address set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. In the event no address is set forth in Schedule A, such documents are to be sent to the **Commissioner**'s address as provided elsewhere in this **Contract**.

22.7 Apart from damages or losses covered by insurance provided pursuant to Articles 22.1.2, 22.1.3, or 22.1.5, the **Contractor** waives all rights against the **City**, including its officials and employees, for any damages or losses that are covered under any insurance required under this Article 22 (whether or

not such insurance is actually procured or claims are paid thereunder) or any other insurance applicable to the operations of the **Contractor** and/or its employees, agents, or **Subcontractors**.

22.8 In the event the **Contractor** utilizes a self-insurance program to satisfy any of the requirements of this Article 22, the **Contractor** shall ensure that any such self-insurance program provides the **City** with all rights that would be provided by traditional insurance under this Article 22, including but not limited to the defense and indemnification obligations that insurers are required to undertake in liability policies.

22.9 Materiality/Non-Waiver: The **Contractor's** failure to secure policies in complete conformity with this Article 22, or to give an insurance company timely notice of any sort required in this **Contract** or to do anything else required by this Article 22 shall constitute a material breach of this **Contract**. Such breach shall not be waived or otherwise excused by any action or inaction by the **City** at any time.

22.10 Pursuant to General Municipal Law Section 108, this **Contract** shall be void and of no effect unless **Contractor** maintains Workers' Compensation Insurance for the term of this **Contract** to the extent required and in compliance with the New York State Workers' Compensation Law.

22.11 Other Remedies: Insurance coverage provided pursuant to this Article 22 or otherwise shall not relieve the **Contractor** of any liability under this **Contract**, nor shall it preclude the **City** from exercising any rights or taking such other actions available to it under any other provisions of this **Contract** or **Law**.

ARTICLE 23. MONEY RETAINED AGAINST CLAIMS

23.1 If any claim shall be made by any person or entity (including **Other Contractors** with the **City** on this **Project**) against the **City** or against the **Contractor** and the **City** for any of the following:

(a) An alleged loss, damage, injury, theft or vandalism of any of the kinds referred to in Articles 7 and 12, plus the reasonable costs of defending the **City**, which in the opinion of the **Comptroller** may not be paid by an insurance company (for any reason whatsoever); or

(b) An infringement of copyrights, patents or use of patented articles, tools, etc., as referred to in Article 57; or

(c) Damage claimed to have been caused directly or indirectly by the failure of the **Contractor** to perform the **Work** in strict accordance with this **Contract**,

the amount of such claim, or so much thereof as the **Comptroller** may deem necessary, may be withheld by the **Comptroller**, as security against such claim, from any money due hereunder. The **Comptroller**, in his/her discretion, may permit the **Contractor** to substitute other satisfactory security in lieu of the monies so withheld.

23.2 If an action on such claim is timely commenced and the liability of the **City**, or the **Contractor**, or both, shall have been established therein by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction, or if such claim shall have been admitted by the **Contractor** to be valid, the **Comptroller** shall pay such judgment or admitted claim out of the monies retained by the **Comptroller** under the provisions of this Article 23, and return the balance, if any, without interest, to the **Contractor**.

ARTICLE 24. MAINTENANCE AND GUARANTY

24.1 The **Contractor** shall promptly repair, replace, restore or rebuild, as the **Commissioner** may determine, any finished **Work** in which defects of materials or workmanship may appear or to which damage may occur because of such defects, during the one (1) year period subsequent to the date of **Substantial Completion** (or use and occupancy in accordance with Article 16), except where other periods of maintenance and guaranty are provided for in Schedule A.

24.2 As security for the faithful performance of its obligations hereunder, the **Contractor**, upon filing its requisition for payment on **Substantial Completion**, shall deposit with the **Commissioner** a sum equal to one (1%) percent of the price (or the amount fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions) in cash or certified check upon a state or national bank and trust company or a check of such bank and trust company signed by a duly authorized officer thereof and drawn to the order of the **Comptroller**, or obligations of the **City**, which the **Comptroller** may approve as of equal value with the sum so required.

24.3 In lieu of the above, the **Contractor** may make such security payment to the **City** by authorizing the **Commissioner** in writing to deduct the amount from the **Substantial Completion** payment which shall be deemed the deposit required above.

24.4 If the **Contractor** has faithfully performed all of its obligations hereunder the **Commissioner** shall so certify to the **Comptroller** within five (5) **Days** after the expiration of one (1) year from the date of **Substantial Completion** and acceptance of the **Work** or within thirty (30) **Days** after the expiration of the guarantee period fixed in the **Specifications**. The security payment shall be repaid to the **Contractor** without interest within thirty (30) **Days** after certification by the **Commissioner** to the **Comptroller** that the **Contractor** has faithfully performed all of its obligations hereunder.

24.5 Notice by the **Commissioner** to the **Contractor** to repair, replace, rebuild or restore such defective or damaged **Work** shall be timely, pursuant to this article, if given not later than ten (10) **Days** subsequent to the expiration of the one (1) year period or other periods provided for herein.

24.6 If the **Contractor** shall fail to repair, replace, rebuild or restore such defective or damaged **Work** promptly after receiving such notice, the **Commissioner** shall have the right to have the **Work** done by others in the same manner as provided for in the completion of a defaulted **Contract**, under Article 51.

24.7 If the security payment so deposited is insufficient to cover the cost of such **Work**, the **Contractor** shall be liable to pay such deficiency on demand by the **Commissioner**.

24.8 The **Engineer's** certificate setting forth the fair and reasonable cost of repairing, replacing, rebuilding or restoring any damaged or defective **Work** when performed by one other than the **Contractor**, shall be binding and conclusive upon the **Contractor** as to the amount thereof.

24.9 The **Contractor** shall obtain all manufacturers' warranties and guaranties of all equipment and materials required by this **Contract** in the name of the **City** and shall deliver same to the **Commissioner**. All of the **City's** rights and title and interest in and to said manufacturers' warranties and guaranties may be assigned by the **City** to any subsequent purchasers of such equipment and materials or lessees of the premises into which the equipment and materials have been installed.

CHAPTER VI: CHANGES, EXTRA WORK, AND DOCUMENTATION OF CLAIM

ARTICLE 25. CHANGES

25.1 Changes may be made to this **Contract** only as duly authorized in writing by the **Commissioner** in accordance with the **Law** and this **Contract**. All such changes, modifications, and amendments will become a part of the **Contract**. **Work** so ordered shall be performed by the **Contractor**.

25.2 **Contract** changes will be made only for **Work** necessary to complete the **Work** included in the original scope of the **Contract** and/or for non-material changes to the scope of the **Contract**. Changes are not permitted for any material alteration in the scope of **Work** in the **Contract**.

25.3 The **Contractor** shall be entitled to a price adjustment for **Extra Work** performed pursuant to a written change order. Adjustments to price shall be computed in one or more of the following ways:

25.3.1 By applicable unit prices specified in the **Contract**; and/or

25.3.2 By agreement of a fixed price; and/or

25.3.3 By time and material records; and/or

25.3.4 In any other manner approved by the **CCPO**.

25.4 All payments for change orders are subject to pre-audit by the **Engineering Audit Officer** and may be post-audited by the **Comptroller** and/or the **Agency**.

ARTICLE 26. METHODS OF PAYMENT FOR OVERRUNS AND EXTRA WORK

26.1 Overrun of Unit Price Item: An overrun is any quantity of a unit price item which the **Contractor** is directed to provide which is in excess of one hundred twenty-five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule.

26.1.1 For any unit price item, the **Contractor** will be paid at the unit price bid for any quantity up to one hundred twenty-five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule. If during the progress of the **Work**, the actual quantity of any unit price item required to complete the **Work** approaches the estimated quantity for that item, and for any reason it appears that the actual quantity of any unit price item necessary to complete the **Work** will exceed the estimated quantity for that item by twenty-five (25%) percent, the **Contractor** shall immediately notify the **Engineer** of such anticipated overrun. The **Contractor** shall not be compensated for any quantity of a unit price item provided which is in excess of one hundred twenty-five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule without written authorization from the **Engineer**.

26.1.2 If the actual quantity of any unit price item necessary to complete the **Work** will exceed one hundred twenty five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule, the **City** reserves the right and the **Contractor** agrees to negotiate a new unit price for such item. In no event shall such negotiated new unit price exceed the unit bid price. If the **City** and **Contractor** cannot agree on a new unit price, then the **City** shall order the **Contractor** and the **Contractor** agrees to provide additional quantities of

the item on the basis of time and material records for the actual and reasonable cost as determined under Article 26.2, but in no event at a unit price exceeding the unit price bid.

26.2 Extra Work: For **Extra Work** where payment is by agreement on a fixed price in accordance with Article 25.3.2, the price to be paid for such **Extra Work** shall be based on the fair and reasonable estimated cost of the items set forth below. For **Extra Work** where payment is based on time and material records in accordance with Article 25.3.3, the price to be paid for such **Extra Work** shall be the actual and reasonable cost of the items set forth below, calculated in accordance with the formula specified therein, if any.

26.2.1 Necessary materials (including transportation to the **Site**); plus

26.2.2 Necessary direct labor, including payroll taxes (subject to statutory wage caps) and supplemental benefits; plus

26.2.3 Sales and personal property taxes, if any, required to be paid on materials not incorporated into such **Extra Work**; plus

26.2.4 Reasonable rental value of **Contractor**-owned (or **Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable), necessary plant and equipment other than **Small Tools**, plus fuel/energy costs. Except for fuel costs for pick-up trucks which shall be reimbursed based on a consumption of five (5) gallons per shift, fuel costs shall be reimbursed based on actual costs or, in the absence of auditable documentation, the following fuel consumption formula per operating hour: $(.035) \times (\text{HP rating}) \times (\text{Fuel cost/gallon})$. Reasonable rental value is defined as the lower of either seventy-five percent of the monthly prorated rental rates established in "The AED Green Book, Rental Rates and Specifications for Construction Equipment" published by Equipment Watch (the "Green Book"), or seventy-five percent of the monthly prorated rental rates established in the "Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment" published by Equipment Watch (the "Blue Book") (the applicable Blue Book rate being for rental only without the addition of any operational costs listed in the Blue Book). The reasonable rental value is deemed to be inclusive of all operating costs except for fuel/energy consumption and equipment operator's wages/costs. For multiple shift utilization, reimbursement shall be calculated as follows: first shift shall be seventy-five (75%) percent of such rental rates; second shift shall be sixty (60%) percent of the first shift rate; and third shift shall be forty (40%) percent of the first shift rate. Equipment on standby shall be reimbursed at one-third (1/3) the prorated monthly rental rate. **Contractor**-owned (or **Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) equipment includes equipment from rental companies affiliated with or controlled by the **Contractor** (or **Subcontractor**, as applicable), as determined by the **Commissioner**. In establishing cost reimbursement for non-operating **Contractor**-owned (or **Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) equipment (scaffolding, sheeting systems, road plates, etc.), the **City** may restrict reimbursement to a purchase-salvage/life cycle basis if less than the computed rental costs; plus

26.2.5 Necessary installation and dismantling of such plant and equipment, including transportation to and from the **Site**, if any, provided that, in the case of non-**Contractor**-owned (or non-**Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) equipment rented from a third party, the cost of installation and dismantling are not allowable if such costs are included in the rental rate; plus

26.2.6 Necessary fees charged by governmental entities; plus

26.2.7 Necessary construction-related service fees charged by non-governmental entities, such as landfill tipping fees; plus

26.2.8 Reasonable rental costs of non-**Contractor**-owned (or non-**Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) necessary plant and equipment other than **Small Tools**, plus fuel/energy costs. Except for fuel costs for pick-up trucks which shall be reimbursed based on a consumption of five (5) gallons per shift, fuel costs shall be reimbursed based on actual costs or, in the absence of auditable documentation, the following fuel consumption formula per hour of operation: $(.035) \times (\text{HP rating}) \times (\text{Fuel cost/gallon})$. In lieu of renting, the **City** reserves the right to direct the purchase of non-operating equipment (scaffolding, sheeting systems, road plates, etc.), with payment on a purchase-salvage/life cycle basis, if less than the projected rental costs; plus

26.2.9 Workers' Compensation Insurance, and any insurance coverage expressly required by the **City** for the performance of the **Extra Work** which is different than the types of insurance required by Article 22 and Schedule A of the General Conditions. The cost of Workers' Compensation Insurance is subject to applicable payroll limitation caps and shall be based upon the carrier's Manual Rate for such insurance derived from the applicable class Loss Cost ("LC") and carrier's Lost Cost Multiplier ("LCM") approved by the New York State Department of Financial Services, and with the exception of experience rating, rate modifiers as promulgated by the New York Compensation Insurance Rating Board ("NYCIRB"); plus

26.2.10 Additional costs incurred as a result of the **Extra Work** for performance and payment bonds; plus

26.2.11 Twelve percent (12%) percent of the total of items in Articles 26.2.1 through 26.2.5 as compensation for overhead, except that no percentage for overhead will be allowed on **Payroll Taxes** or on the premium portion of overtime pay or on sales and personal property taxes. Overhead shall include without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with administration, management superintendence, small tools, and insurance required by Schedule A of the General Conditions other than Workers' Compensation Insurance; plus

26.2.12 Ten (10%) percent of the total of items in Articles 26.2.1 through 26.2.5, plus the items in Article 26.2.11, as compensation for profit, except that no percentage for profit will be allowed on **Payroll Taxes** or on the premium portion of overtime pay or on sales and personal property taxes; plus

26.2.13 Five (5%) percent of the total of items in Articles 26.2.6 through 26.2.10 as compensation for overhead and profit.

26.3 Where the **Extra Work** is performed in whole or in part by other than the **Contractor's** own forces pursuant to Article 26.2, the **Contractor** shall be paid, subject to pre-audit by the **Engineering Audit Officer**, the cost of such **Work** computed in accordance with Article 26.2 above, plus an additional allowance of five (5%) percent to cover the **Contractor's** overhead and profit.

26.4 Where a change is ordered, involving both **Extra Work** and omitted or reduced **Contract Work**, the **Contract** price shall be adjusted, subject to pre-audit by the **EAO**, in an amount based on the difference between the cost of such **Extra Work** and of the omitted or reduced **Work**.

26.5 Where the **Contractor** and the **Commissioner** can agree upon a fixed price for **Extra Work** in accordance with Article 25.3.2 or another method of payment for **Extra Work** in accordance with

Article 25.3.4, or for **Extra Work** ordered in connection with omitted **Work**, such method, subject to pre-audit by the **EAO**, may, at the option of the **Commissioner**, be substituted for the cost plus a percentage method provided in Article 26.2; provided, however, that if the **Extra Work** is performed by a **Subcontractor**, the **Contractor** shall not be entitled to receive more than an additional allowance of five (5%) percent for overhead and profit over the cost of such **Subcontractor's Work** as computed in accordance with Article 26.2.

ARTICLE 27. RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

27.1 All disputes between the **City** and the **Contractor** of the kind delineated in this Article 27.1 that arise under, or by virtue of, this **Contract** shall be finally resolved in accordance with the provisions of this Article 27 and the **PPB Rules**. This procedure for resolving all disputes of the kind delineated herein shall be the exclusive means of resolving any such disputes.

27.1.1 This Article 27 shall not apply to disputes concerning matters dealt with in other sections of the **PPB Rules**, or to disputes involving patents, copyrights, trademarks, or trade secrets (as interpreted by the courts of New York State) relating to proprietary rights in computer software.

27.1.2 This Article 27 shall apply only to disputes about the scope of **Work** delineated by the **Contract**, the interpretation of **Contract** documents, the amount to be paid for **Extra Work** or disputed work performed in connection with the **Contract**, the conformity of the **Contractor's Work** to the **Contract**, and the acceptability and quality of the **Contractor's Work**; such disputes arise when the **Engineer, Resident Engineer, Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner** makes a determination with which the **Contractor** disagrees.

27.2 All determinations required by this Article 27 shall be made in writing clearly stated, with a reasoned explanation for the determination based on the information and evidence presented to the party making the determination. Failure to make such determination within the time required by this Article 27 shall be deemed a non-determination without prejudice that will allow application to the next level.

27.3 During such time as any dispute is being presented, heard, and considered pursuant to this Article 27, the **Contract** terms shall remain in force and the **Contractor** shall continue to perform **Work** as directed by the **ACCO** or the **Engineer**. Failure of the **Contractor** to continue **Work** as directed shall constitute a waiver by the **Contractor** of its claim.

27.4 Presentation of Disputes to **Commissioner**.

Notice of Dispute and Agency Response. The **Contractor** shall present its dispute in writing ("Notice of Dispute") to the **Commissioner** within thirty (30) Days of receiving written notice of the determination or action that is the subject of the dispute. This notice requirement shall not be read to replace any other notice requirements contained in the **Contract**. The Notice of Dispute shall include all the facts, evidence, documents, or other basis upon which the **Contractor** relies in support of its position, as well as a detailed computation demonstrating how any amount of money claimed by the **Contractor** in the dispute was arrived at. Within thirty (30) Days after receipt of the detailed written submission comprising the complete Notice of Dispute, the **Engineer, Resident Engineer, Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner** shall submit to the **Commissioner** all materials he or she deems pertinent to the dispute. Following initial submissions to the **Commissioner**, either party may demand of the other the production of any document or other material the demanding party believes may be relevant to the dispute. The requested party shall produce all relevant materials that are not otherwise

protected by a legal privilege recognized by the courts of New York State. Any question of relevancy shall be determined by the **Commissioner** whose decision shall be final. Willful failure of the **Contractor** to produce any requested material whose relevancy the **Contractor** has not disputed, or whose relevancy has been affirmatively determined, shall constitute a waiver by the **Contractor** of its claim.

27.4.1 **Commissioner Inquiry.** The **Commissioner** shall examine the material and may, in his or her discretion, convene an informal conference with the **Contractor**, the **ACCO**, and the **Engineer, Resident Engineer, Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner** to resolve the issue by mutual consent prior to reaching a determination. The **Commissioner** may seek such technical or other expertise as he or she shall deem appropriate, including the use of neutral mediators, and require any such additional material from either or both parties as he or she deems fit. The **Commissioner's** ability to render, and the effect of, a decision hereunder shall not be impaired by any negotiations in connection with the dispute presented, whether or not the **Commissioner** participated therein. The **Commissioner** may or, at the request of any party to the dispute, shall compel the participation of any **Other Contractor** with a contract related to the **Work** of this **Contract**, and that **Contractor** shall be bound by the decision of the **Commissioner**. Any **Other Contractor** thus brought into the dispute resolution proceeding shall have the same rights and obligations under this Article 27 as the **Contractor** initiating the dispute.

27.4.2 **Commissioner Determination.** Within thirty (30) **Days** after the receipt of all materials and information, or such longer time as may be agreed to by the parties, the **Commissioner** shall make his or her determination and shall deliver or send a copy of such determination to the **Contractor**, the **ACCO**, and **Engineer, Resident Engineer, Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner**, as applicable, together with a statement concerning how the decision may be appealed.

27.4.3 **Finality of Commissioner's Decision.** The **Commissioner's** decision shall be final and binding on all parties, unless presented to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board pursuant to this Article 27. The **City** may not take a petition to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board. However, should the **Contractor** take such a petition, the **City** may seek, and the Contract Dispute Resolution Board may render, a determination less favorable to the **Contractor** and more favorable to the **City** than the decision of the **Commissioner**.

27.5 **Presentation of Dispute to the Comptroller.** Before any dispute may be brought by the **Contractor** to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board, the **Contractor** must first present its claim to the **Comptroller** for his or her review, investigation, and possible adjustment.

27.5.1 **Time, Form, and Content of Notice.** Within thirty (30) **Days** of its receipt of a decision by the **Commissioner**, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Comptroller** and to the **Commissioner** a Notice of Claim regarding its dispute with the **Agency**. The Notice of Claim shall consist of (i) a brief written statement of the substance of the dispute, the amount of money, if any, claimed and the reason(s) the **Contractor** contends the dispute was wrongly decided by the **Commissioner**; (ii) a copy of the written decision of the **Commissioner**; and (iii) a copy of all materials submitted by the **Contractor** to the **Agency**, including the Notice of Dispute. The **Contractor** may not present to the **Comptroller** any material not presented to the **Commissioner**, except at the request of the **Comptroller**.

27.5.2 Response. Within thirty (30) **Days** of receipt of the Notice of Claim, the **Agency** shall make available to the **Comptroller** a copy of all material submitted by the **Agency** to the **Commissioner** in connection with the dispute. The **Agency** may not present to the **Comptroller** any material not presented to the **Commissioner** except at the request of the **Comptroller**.

27.5.3 **Comptroller** Investigation. The **Comptroller** may investigate the claim in dispute and, in the course of such investigation, may exercise all powers provided in Sections 7-201 and 7-203 of the Administrative Code. In addition, the **Comptroller** may demand of either party, and such party shall provide, whatever additional material the **Comptroller** deems pertinent to the claim, including original business records of the **Contractor**. Willful failure of the **Contractor** to produce within fifteen (15) **Days** any material requested by the **Comptroller** shall constitute a waiver by the **Contractor** of its claim. The **Comptroller** may also schedule an informal conference to be attended by the **Contractor**, **Agency** representatives, and any other personnel desired by the **Comptroller**.

27.5.4 Opportunity of **Comptroller** to Compromise or Adjust Claim. The **Comptroller** shall have forty-five (45) **Days** from his or her receipt of all materials referred to in Article 27.5.3 to investigate the disputed claim. The period for investigation and compromise may be further extended by agreement between the **Contractor** and the **Comptroller**, to a maximum of ninety (90) **Days** from the **Comptroller's** receipt of all materials. The **Contractor** may not present its petition to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board until the period for investigation and compromise delineated in this Article 27.5.4 has expired. In compromising or adjusting any claim hereunder, the **Comptroller** may not revise or disregard the terms of the **Contract** between the parties.

27.6 Contract Dispute Resolution Board. There shall be a Contract Dispute Resolution Board composed of:

27.6.1 The chief administrative law judge of the Office of Administrative Trials and Hearings (OATH) or his/her designated OATH administrative law judge, who shall act as chairperson, and may adopt operational procedures and issue such orders consistent with this Article 27 as may be necessary in the execution of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's functions, including, but not limited to, granting extensions of time to present or respond to submissions;

27.6.2 The **CCPO** or his/her designee; any designee shall have the requisite background to consider and resolve the merits of the dispute and shall not have participated personally and substantially in the particular matter that is the subject of the dispute or report to anyone who so participated; and

27.6.3 A person with appropriate expertise who is not an employee of the **City**. This person shall be selected by the presiding administrative law judge from a prequalified panel of individuals, established and administered by OATH with appropriate background to act as decision-makers in a dispute. Such individual may not have a contract or dispute with the **City** or be an officer or employee of any company or organization that does, or regularly represents persons, companies, or organizations having disputes with the **City**.

27.7 Petition to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board. In the event the claim has not been settled or adjusted by the **Comptroller** within the period provided in this Article 27, the **Contractor**,

within thirty (30) **Days** thereafter, may petition the Contract Dispute Resolution Board to review the **Commissioner's** determination.

27.7.1 **Form and Content of Petition by Contractor.** The **Contractor** shall present its dispute to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board in the form of a petition, which shall include (i) a brief written statement of the substance of the dispute, the amount of money, if any, claimed, and the reason(s) the **Contractor** contends the dispute was wrongly decided by the **Commissioner**; (ii) a copy of the written Decision of the **Commissioner**, (iii) copies of all materials submitted by the **Contractor** to the Agency; (iv) a copy of the written decision of the **Comptroller**, if any, and (v) copies of all correspondence with, or written material submitted by the **Contractor**, to the **Comptroller**. The **Contractor** shall concurrently submit four (4) complete sets of the Petition: one set to the **City** Corporation Counsel (Attn: Commercial and Real Estate Litigation Division) and three (3) sets to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board at OATH's offices with proof of service on the **City** Corporation Counsel. In addition, the **Contractor** shall submit a copy of the written statement of the substance of the dispute, cited in (i) above, to both the **Commissioner** and the **Comptroller**.

27.7.2 **Agency Response.** Within thirty (30) **Days** of its receipt of the Petition by the **City** Corporation Counsel, the **Agency** shall respond to the brief written statement of the **Contractor** and make available to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board all material it submitted to the **Commissioner** and **Comptroller**. Three (3) complete copies of the **Agency** response shall be provided to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board and one to the **Contractor**. Extensions of time for submittal of the **Agency** response shall be given as necessary upon a showing of good cause or, upon consent of the parties, for an initial period of up to thirty (30) **Days**.

27.7.3 **Further Proceedings.** The Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall permit the **Contractor** to present its case by submission of memoranda, briefs, and oral argument. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall also permit the **Agency** to present its case in response to the **Contractor** by submission of memoranda, briefs, and oral argument. If requested by the **City** Corporation Counsel, the **Comptroller** shall provide reasonable assistance in the preparation of the **Agency's** case. Neither the **Contractor** nor the **Agency** may support its case with any documentation or other material that was not considered by the **Comptroller**, unless requested by the Contract Dispute Resolution Board. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board, in its discretion, may seek such technical or other expert advice as it shall deem appropriate and may seek, on its own or upon application of a party, any such additional material from any party as it deems fit. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board, in its discretion, may combine more than one dispute between the parties for concurrent resolution.

27.7.4 **Contract Dispute Resolution Board Determination.** Within forty-five (45) **Days** of the conclusion of all written submissions and oral arguments, the Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall render a written decision resolving the dispute. In an unusually complex case, the Contract Dispute Resolution Board may render its decision in a longer period, not to exceed ninety (90) **Days**, and shall so advise the parties at the commencement of this period. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision must be consistent with the terms of the **Contract**. Decisions of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall only resolve matters before the Contract Dispute Resolution Board and shall not have precedential effect with respect to matters not before the Contract Dispute Resolution Board.

27.7.5 Notification of Contract Dispute Resolution Board Decision. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall send a copy of its decision to the **Contractor**, the **ACCO**, the Engineer, the **Comptroller**, the **City** Corporation Counsel, the CCPO, and the **PPB**. A decision in favor of the **Contractor** shall be subject to the prompt payment provisions of the **PPB** Rules. The Required Payment Date shall be thirty (30) Days after the date the parties are formally notified of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision.

27.7.6 Finality of Contract Dispute Resolution Board Decision. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision shall be final and binding on all parties. Any party may seek review of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision solely in the form of a challenge, filed within four (4) months of the date of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision, in a court of competent jurisdiction of the State of New York, County of New York pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules. Such review by the court shall be limited to the question of whether or not the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision was made in violation of lawful procedure, was affected by an error of **Law**, or was arbitrary and capricious or an abuse of discretion. No evidence or information shall be introduced or relied upon in such proceeding that was not presented to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board in accordance with this Article 27.

27.8 Any termination, cancellation, or alleged breach of the **Contract** prior to or during the pendency of any proceedings pursuant to this Article 27 shall not affect or impair the ability of the **Commissioner** or Contract Dispute Resolution Board to make a binding and final decision pursuant to this Article 27.

ARTICLE 28. RECORD KEEPING FOR EXTRA OR DISPUTED WORK OR WORK ON A TIME & MATERIALS BASIS

28.1 While the **Contractor** or any of its **Subcontractors** is performing **Work** on a time and material basis or **Extra Work** on a time and material basis ordered by the **Commissioner** under Article 25, or where the **Contractor** believes that it or any of its **Subcontractors** is performing **Extra Work** but a final determination by **Agency** has not been made, or the **Contractor** or any of its **Subcontractors** is performing disputed **Work** (whether on or off the **Site**), or complying with a determination or order under protest in accordance with Articles 11, 27, and 30, in each such case the **Contractor** shall furnish the **Resident Engineer** daily with three (3) copies of written statements signed by the **Contractor's** representative at the **Site** showing:

28.1.1 The name, trade, and number of each worker employed on such **Work** or engaged in complying with such determination or order, the number of hours employed, and the character of the **Work** each is doing; and

28.1.2 The nature and quantity of any materials, plant and equipment furnished or used in connection with the performance of such **Work** or compliance with such determination or order, and from whom purchased or rented.

28.2 A copy of such statement will be countersigned by the **Resident Engineer**, noting thereon any items not agreed to or questioned, and will be returned to the **Contractor** within two (2) **Days** after submission.

28.3 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors**, when required by the **Commissioner**, or the **Comptroller**, shall also produce for inspection, at the office of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor**, any and all of its books, bid documents, financial statements, vouchers, records, daily job diaries and reports,

and cancelled checks, and any other documents relating to showing the nature and quantity of the labor, materials, plant and equipment actually used in the performance of such **Work**, or in complying with such determination or order, and the amounts expended therefor, and shall permit the **Commissioner** and the **Comptroller** to make such extracts therefrom, or copies thereof, as they or either of them may desire.

28.4 In connection with the examination provided for herein, the **Commissioner**, upon demand therefor, will produce for inspection by the **Contractor** such records as the **Agency** may have with respect to such **Extra Work** or disputed **Work** performed under protest pursuant to order of the **Commissioner**, except those records and reports which may have been prepared for the purpose of determining the accuracy and validity of the **Contractor's** claim.

28.5 Failure to comply strictly with these requirements shall constitute a waiver of any claim for extra compensation or damages on account of the performance of such **Work** or compliance with such determination or order.

ARTICLE 29. OMITTED WORK

29.1 If any **Contract Work** in a lump sum **Contract**, or if any part of a lump sum item in a unit price, lump sum, or percentage-bid **Contract** is omitted by the **Commissioner** pursuant to Article 33, the **Contract** price, subject to audit by the EAO, shall be reduced by a pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount based upon the percent of **Work** omitted subject to Article 29.4. For the purpose of determining the pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount, the bid breakdown submitted in accordance with Article 41 shall be considered, but shall not be the determining factor.

29.2 If the whole of a lump sum item or units of any other item is so omitted by the **Commissioner** in a unit price, lump sum, or percentage-bid **Contract**, then no payment will be made therefor except as provided in Article 29.4.

29.3 For units that have been ordered but are only partially completed, the unit price shall be reduced by a pro rata portion of the unit price bid based upon the percentage of **Work** omitted subject to Article 29.4.

29.4 In the event the **Contractor**, with respect to any omitted **Work**, has purchased any non-cancelable material and/or equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this **Contract** and has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this **Contract**, but not yet incorporated into the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall be paid for such material and/or equipment in accordance with Article 64.2.1(b); provided, however, such payment is contingent upon the **Contractor's** delivery of such material and/or equipment in acceptable condition to a location designated by the **City**.

29.5 The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim for damages or for loss of overhead and profit with regard to any omitted **Work**.

ARTICLE 30. NOTICE AND DOCUMENTATION OF COSTS AND DAMAGES; PRODUCTION OF FINANCIAL RECORDS

30.1 If the **Contractor** shall claim to be sustaining damages by reason of any act or omission of the **City** or its agents, it shall submit to the **Commissioner** within forty-five (45) **Days** from the time such damages are first incurred, and every thirty (30) **Days** thereafter to the extent additional damages are being incurred for the same condition, verified statements of the details and the amounts of such

damages, together with documentary evidence of such damages. The **Contractor** may submit any of the above statements within such additional time as may be granted by the **Commissioner** in writing upon written request therefor. Failure of the **Commissioner** to respond in writing to a written request for additional time within thirty (30) **Days** shall be deemed a denial of the request. On failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with the foregoing provisions, such claims shall be deemed waived and no right to recover on such claims shall exist. Damages that the **Contractor** may claim in any action or dispute resolution procedure arising under or by reason of this **Contract** shall not be different from or in excess of the statements and documentation made pursuant to this Article 30. This Article 30.1 does not apply to claims submitted to the **Commissioner** pursuant to Article 11 or to claims disputing a determination under Article 27.

30.2 In addition to the foregoing statements, the **Contractor** shall, upon notice from the **Commissioner**, produce for examination at the **Contractor's** office, by the **Engineer, Architect** or **Project Manager**, all of its books of account, bills, invoices, payrolls, subcontracts, time books, daily reports, bank deposit books, bank statements, check books, and cancelled checks, showing all of its acts and transactions in connection with or relating to or arising by reason of this **Contract**, and submit itself and persons in its employment, for examination under oath by any person designated by the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller** to investigate claims made or disputes against the **City** under this **Contract**. At such examination, a duly authorized representative of the **Contractor** may be present.

30.3 In addition to the statements required under Article 28 and this Article 30, the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** shall, within thirty (30) **Days** upon notice from the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller**, produce for examination at the **Contractor's** and/or **Subcontractor's** office, by a representative of either the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller**, all of its books of account, bid documents, financial statements, accountant workpapers, bills, invoices, payrolls, subcontracts, time books, daily reports, bank deposit books, bank statements, check books, and cancelled checks, showing all of its acts and transactions in connection with or relating to or arising by reason of this **Contract**. Further, the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** shall submit any person in its employment, for examination under oath by any person designated by the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller** to investigate claims made or disputes against the **City** under this **Contract**. At such examination, a duly authorized representative of the **Contractor** may be present.

30.4 Unless the information and examination required under Article 30.3 is provided by the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** upon thirty (30) **Days'** notice from the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller**, or upon the **Commissioner's** or **Comptroller's** written authorization to extend the time to comply, the **City** shall be released from all claims arising under, relating to or by reason of this **Contract**, except for sums certified by the **Commissioner** to be due under the provisions of this **Contract**. It is further stipulated and agreed that no person has the power to waive any of the foregoing provisions and that in any action or dispute resolution procedure against the **City** to recover any sum in excess of the sums certified by the **Commissioner** to be due under or by reason of this **Contract**, the **Contractor** must allege in its complaint and prove, at trial or during such dispute resolution procedure, compliance with the provisions of this Article 30.

30.5 In addition, after the commencement of any action or dispute resolution procedure by the **Contractor** arising under or by reason of this **Contract**, the **City** shall have the right to require the **Contractor** to produce for examination under oath, up until the trial of the action or hearing before the Contract Dispute Resolution Board, the books and documents described in Article 30.3 and submit itself and all persons in its employ for examination under oath. If this Article 30 is not complied with as required, then the **Contractor** hereby consents to the dismissal of the action or dispute resolution procedure.

CHAPTER VII: POWERS OF THE RESIDENT ENGINEER, THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT AND THE COMMISSIONER

ARTICLE 31. THE RESIDENT ENGINEER

31.1 The **Resident Engineer** shall have the power to inspect, supervise, and control the performance of the **Work**, subject to review by the **Commissioner**. The **Resident Engineer** shall not, however, have the power to issue an **Extra Work** order, except as specifically designated in writing by the **Commissioner**.

ARTICLE 32. THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT OR PROJECT MANAGER

32.1 The **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager**, in addition to those matters elsewhere herein delegated to the **Engineer** and expressly made subject to his/her determination, direction or approval, shall have the power, subject to review by the **Commissioner**:

32.1.1 To determine the amount, quality, and location of the **Work** to be paid for hereunder; and

32.1.2 To determine all questions in relation to the **Work**, to interpret the **Contract Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda**, and to resolve all patent inconsistencies or ambiguities therein; and

32.1.3 To determine how the **Work** of this **Contract** shall be coordinated with **Work** of **Other Contractors** engaged simultaneously on this **Project**, including the power to suspend any part of the **Work**, but not the whole thereof; and

32.1.4 To make minor changes in the **Work** as he/she deems necessary, provided such changes do not result in a net change in the cost to the **City** or to the **Contractor** of the **Work** to be done under the **Contract**; and

32.1.5 To amplify the **Contract Drawings**, add explanatory information and furnish additional **Specifications** and drawings, consistent with this **Contract**.

32.2 The foregoing enumeration shall not imply any limitation upon the power of the **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager**, for it is the intent of this **Contract** that all of the **Work** shall generally be subject to his/her determination, direction, and approval, except where the determination, direction or approval of someone other than the **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager** is expressly called for herein.

32.3 The **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager** shall not, however, have the power to issue an **Extra Work** order, except as specifically designated in writing by the **Commissioner**.

ARTICLE 33. THE COMMISSIONER

33.1 The **Commissioner**, in addition to those matters elsewhere herein expressly made subject to his/her determination, direction or approval, shall have the power:

33.1.1 To review and make determinations on any and all questions in relation to this **Contract** and its performance; and

33.1.2 To modify or change this **Contract** so as to require the performance of **Extra Work** (subject, however, to the limitations specified in Article 25) or the omission of **Contract Work**; and

33.1.3 To suspend the whole or any part of the **Work** whenever in his/her judgment such suspension is required:

33.1.3(a) In the interest of the **City** generally; or

33.1.3(b) To coordinate the **Work** of the various contractors engaged on this **Project** pursuant to the provisions of Article 12; or

33.1.3(c) To expedite the completion of the entire **Project** even though the completion of this particular **Contract** may thereby be delayed.

ARTICLE 34. NO ESTOPPEL

34.1 Neither the **City** nor any **Agency**, official, agent or employee thereof, shall be bound, precluded or estopped by any determination, decision, approval, order, letter, payment or certificate made or given under or in connection with this **Contract** by the **City**, the **Commissioner**, the **Engineer**, the **Resident Engineer**, or any other official, agent or employee of the **City**, either before or after the final completion and acceptance of the **Work** and payment therefor:

34.1.1 From showing the true and correct classification, amount, quality or character of the **Work** actually done; or that any such determination, decision, order, letter, payment or certificate was untrue, incorrect or improperly made in any particular, or that the **Work**, or any part thereof, does not in fact conform to the requirements of this **Contract**; and

34.1.2 From demanding and recovering from the **Contractor** any overpayment made to it, or such damages as the **City** may sustain by reason of the **Contractor's** failure to perform each and every part of its **Contract**.

CHAPTER VIII: LABOR PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 35. EMPLOYEES

35.1 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall not employ on the **Work**:

35.1.1 Anyone who is not competent, faithful and skilled in the **Work** for which he/she shall be employed; and whenever the **Commissioner** shall inform the **Contractor**, in writing, that any employee is, in his/her opinion, incompetent, unfaithful or disobedient, that employee shall be discharged from the **Work** forthwith, and shall not again be employed upon it; or

35.1.2 Any labor, materials or means whose employment, or utilization during the course of this **Contract**, may tend to or in any way cause or result in strikes, work stoppages, delays, suspension of **Work** or similar troubles by workers employed by the **Contractor** or its **Subcontractors**, or by any of the trades working in or about the buildings and premises where **Work** is being performed under this **Contract**, or by **Other Contractors** or their **Subcontractors** pursuant to other contracts, or on any other building or premises owned or operated by the **City**, its **Agencies**, departments, boards or authorities. Any violation by the **Contractor** of this requirement may, upon certification of the **Commissioner**, be considered as proper and sufficient cause for declaring the **Contractor** to be in default, and for the **City** to take action against it as set forth in Chapter X of this **Contract**, or such other article of this **Contract** as the Commissioner may deem proper; or

35.1.3 In accordance with Section 220.3-e of the Labor Law of the State of New York (hereinafter "Labor Law"), the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall not employ on the **Work** any apprentice, unless he/she is a registered individual, under a bona fide program registered with the New York State Department of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journey-level workers in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the **Contractor** as to its work force on any job under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered as above, shall be paid the wage rate determined by the **Comptroller** of the **City** for the classification of **Work** actually performed. The **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** will be required to furnish written evidence of the registration of its program and apprentices as well as all the appropriate ratios and wage rates, for the area of the construction prior to using any apprentices on the **Contract Work**.

35.2 If the total cost of the **Work** under this **Contract** is at least two hundred fifty thousand (\$250,000) dollars, all laborers, workers, and mechanics employed in the performance of the **Contract** on the public work site, either by the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor** or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or a part of the **Work** contemplated by the **Contract**, shall be certified prior to performing any **Work** as having successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten (10) hours in duration.

35.3 In accordance with Local Law Nos. 30-2012 and 33-2012, codified at sections 6-132 and 12-113 of the Administrative Code, respectively,

35.3.1 The **Contractor** shall not take an adverse personnel action with respect to an officer or employee in retaliation for such officer or employee making a report of information concerning conduct which such officer or employee knows or reasonably believes to involve corruption, criminal activity, conflict of interest, gross mismanagement or abuse of authority by any officer or employee relating to this **Contract** to (a) the Commissioner of the Department of Investigation, (b) a member of the New York City Council, the Public Advocate, or the **Comptroller**, or (c) the **CCPO**, **ACCO**, **Agency** head, or **Commissioner**.

35.3.2 If any of the **Contractor's** officers or employees believes that he or she has been the subject of an adverse personnel action in violation of Article 35.3.1, he or she shall be entitled to bring a cause of action against the **Contractor** to recover all relief necessary to make him or her whole. Such relief may include but is not limited to: (a) an injunction to restrain continued retaliation, (b) reinstatement to the position such employee would have had but for the retaliation or to an equivalent position, (c) reinstatement of full fringe benefits and seniority rights, (d) payment of two times back

pay, plus interest, and (e) compensation for any special damages sustained as a result of the retaliation, including litigation costs and reasonable attorney's fees.

35.3.3 The **Contractor** shall post a notice provided by the **City** in a prominent and accessible place on any site where work pursuant to the **Contract** is performed that contains information about:

35.3.3(a) how its employees can report to the New York City Department of Investigation allegations of fraud, false claims, criminality or corruption arising out of or in connection with the **Contract**; and

35.3.3(b) the rights and remedies afforded to its employees under Administrative Code sections 7-805 (the New York City False Claims Act) and 12-113 (the Whistleblower Protection Expansion Act) for lawful acts taken in connection with the reporting of allegations of fraud, false claims, criminality or corruption in connection with the **Contract**.

35.3.4 For the purposes of this Article 35.3, "adverse personnel action" includes dismissal, demotion, suspension, disciplinary action, negative performance evaluation, any action resulting in loss of staff, office space, equipment or other benefit, failure to appoint, failure to promote, or any transfer or assignment or failure to transfer or assign against the wishes of the affected officer or employee.

35.3.5 This Article 35.3 is applicable to all of the **Contractor's Subcontractors** having subcontracts with a value in excess of \$100,000; accordingly, the **Contractor** shall include this rider in all subcontracts with a value in excess of \$100,000.

35.4 Article 35.3 is not applicable to this **Contract** if it is valued at \$100,000 or less. Articles 35.3.1, 35.3.2, 35.3.4, and 35.3.5 are not applicable to this **Contract** if it was solicited pursuant to a finding of an emergency.

35.5 Paid Sick Leave Law.

35.5.1 Introduction and General Provisions.

35.5.1(a) The Earned Sick Time Act, also known as the Paid Sick Leave Law ("PSLL"), requires covered employees who annually perform more than 80 hours of work in New York City to be provided with paid sick time.² Contractors of the **City** or of other governmental entities may be required to provide sick time pursuant to the PSLL.

35.5.1(b) The PSLL became effective on April 1, 2014, and is codified at Title 20, Chapter 8, of the New York City Administrative Code. It is administered by the City's Department of Consumer Affairs ("DCA"); DCA's rules promulgated under the PSLL are codified at Chapter 7 of Title 6 of the Rules of the City of New York ("Rules").

² Pursuant to the PSLL, if fewer than five employees work for the same employer, as determined pursuant to New York City Administrative Code § 20-912(g), such employer has the option of providing such employees uncompensated sick time.

35.5.1(c) The **Contractor** agrees to comply in all respects with the PSLL and the Rules, and as amended, if applicable, in the performance of this **Contract**. The **Contractor** further acknowledges that such compliance is a material term of this **Contract** and that failure to comply with the PSLL in performance of this **Contract** may result in its termination.

35.5.1(d) The **Contractor** must notify the **Agency Chief Contracting Officer** of the **Agency** with whom it is contracting in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of a complaint (whether oral or written) regarding the PSLL involving the performance of this **Contract**. Additionally, the **Contractor** must cooperate with DCA's education efforts and must comply with DCA's subpoenas and other document demands as set forth in the PSLL and Rules.

35.5.1(e) The PSLL is summarized below for the convenience of the **Contractor**. The **Contractor** is advised to review the PSLL and Rules in their entirety. On the website www.nyc.gov/PaidSickLeave there are links to the PSLL and the associated Rules as well as additional resources for employers, such as Frequently Asked Questions, timekeeping tools and model forms, and an event calendar of upcoming presentations and webinars at which the **Contractor** can get more information about how to comply with the PSLL. The **Contractor** acknowledges that it is responsible for compliance with the PSLL notwithstanding any inconsistent language contained herein.

35.5.2 Pursuant to the PSLL and the Rules: Applicability, Accrual, and Use.

35.5.2(a) An employee who works within the City of New York for more than eighty hours in any consecutive 12-month period designated by the employer as its "calendar year" pursuant to the PSLL ("Year") must be provided sick time. Employers must provide a minimum of one hour of sick time for every 30 hours worked by an employee and compensation for such sick time must be provided at the greater of the employee's regular hourly rate or the minimum wage. Employers are not required to provide more than 40 hours of sick time to an employee in any Year.

35.5.2(b) An employee has the right to determine how much sick time he or she will use, provided that employers may set a reasonable minimum increment for the use of sick time not to exceed four hours per **Day**. In addition, an employee may carry over up to 40 hours of unused sick time to the following Year, provided that no employer is required to allow the use of more than forty hours of sick time in a Year or carry over unused paid sick time if the employee is paid for such unused sick time and the employer provides the employee with at least the legally required amount of paid sick time for such employee for the immediately subsequent Year on the first **Day** of such Year.

35.5.2(c) An employee entitled to sick time pursuant to the PSLL may use sick time for any of the following:

- i. such employee's mental illness, physical illness, injury, or health condition or the care of such illness, injury, or condition or such employee's need for medical diagnosis or preventive medical care;
- ii. such employee's care of a family member (an employee's child, spouse, domestic partner, parent, sibling, grandchild or grandparent, or the child or parent of an employee's spouse or domestic partner) who has a mental

- illness, physical illness, injury or health condition or who has a need for medical diagnosis or preventive medical care;
- iii. closure of such employee's place of business by order of a public official due to a public health emergency; or
- iv. such employee's need to care for a child whose school or childcare provider has been closed due to a public health emergency.

35.5.2(d) An employer must not require an employee, as a condition of taking sick time, to search for a replacement. However, an employer may require an employee to provide: reasonable notice of the need to use sick time; reasonable documentation that the use of sick time was needed for a reason above if for an absence of more than three consecutive work days; and/or written confirmation that an employee used sick time pursuant to the PSL. However, an employer may not require documentation specifying the nature of a medical condition or otherwise require disclosure of the details of a medical condition as a condition of providing sick time and health information obtained solely due to an employee's use of sick time pursuant to the PSL must be treated by the employer as confidential.

35.5.2(e) If an employer chooses to impose any permissible discretionary requirement as a condition of using sick time, it must provide to all employees a written policy containing those requirements, using a delivery method that reasonably ensures that employees receive the policy. If such employer has not provided its written policy, it may not deny sick time to an employee because of non-compliance with such a policy.

35.5.2(f) Sick time to which an employee is entitled must be paid no later than the payday for the next regular payroll period beginning after the sick time was used.

35.5.3 Exemptions and Exceptions. Notwithstanding the above, the PSL does not apply to any of the following:

35.5.3(a) an independent contractor who does not meet the definition of employee under section 190(2) of the New York State Labor Law;

35.5.3(b) an employee covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement in effect on April 1, 2014, until the termination of such agreement;

35.5.3(c) an employee in the construction or grocery industry covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement if the provisions of the PSL are expressly waived in such collective bargaining agreement;

35.5.3(d) an employee covered by another valid collective bargaining agreement if such provisions are expressly waived in such agreement and such agreement provides a benefit comparable to that provided by the PSL for such employee;

35.5.3(e) an audiologist, occupational therapist, physical therapist, or speech language pathologist who is licensed by the New York State Department of Education and who calls in for work assignments at will, determines his or her own schedule, has the ability to reject or accept any assignment referred to him or her, and is paid an average hourly wage that is at least four times the federal minimum wage;

35.5.3(f) an employee in a work study program under Section 2753 of Chapter 42 of the United States Code;

35.5.3(g) an employee whose work is compensated by a qualified scholarship program as that term is defined in the Internal Revenue Code, Section 117 of Chapter 20 of the United States Code; or

35.5.3(h) a participant in a Work Experience Program (WEP) under section 336-c of the New York State Social Services Law.

35.5.4 Retaliation Prohibited. An employer may not threaten or engage in retaliation against an employee for exercising or attempting in good faith to exercise any right provided by the PSL. In addition, an employer may not interfere with any investigation, proceeding, or hearing pursuant to the PSL.

35.5.5 Notice of Rights.

35.5.5(a) An employer must provide its employees with written notice of their rights pursuant to the PSL. Such notice must be in English and the primary language spoken by an employee, provided that DCA has made available a translation into such language. Downloadable notices are available on DCA's website at <http://www.nyc.gov/html/dca/html/law/PaidSickLeave.shtml>.

35.5.5(b) Any person or entity that willfully violates these notice requirements is subject to a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed fifty dollars for each employee who was not given appropriate notice.

35.5.6 Records. An employer must retain records documenting its compliance with the PSL for a period of at least three years, and must allow DCA to access such records in furtherance of an investigation related to an alleged violation of the PSL.

35.5.7 Enforcement and Penalties.

35.5.7(a) Upon receiving a complaint alleging a violation of the PSL, DCA has the right to investigate such complaint and attempt to resolve it through mediation. Within 30 **Days** of written notification of a complaint by DCA, or sooner in certain circumstances, the employer must provide DCA with a written response and such other information as DCA may request. If DCA believes that a violation of the PSL has occurred, it has the right to issue a notice of violation to the employer.

35.5.7(b) DCA has the power to grant an employee or former employee all appropriate relief as set forth in New York City Administrative Code § 20-924(d). Such relief may include, among other remedies, treble damages for the wages that should have been paid, damages for unlawful retaliation, and damages and reinstatement for unlawful discharge. In addition, DCA may impose on an employer found to have violated the PSL civil penalties not to exceed \$500 for a first violation, \$750 for a second violation within two years of the first violation, and \$1,000 for each succeeding violation within two years of the previous violation.

35.5.8 More Generous Policies and Other Legal Requirements. Nothing in the PSL is intended to discourage, prohibit, diminish, or impair the adoption or retention of a more generous sick time policy, or the obligation of an employer to comply with any contract,

collective bargaining agreement, employment benefit plan or other agreement providing more generous sick time. The PSLI provides minimum requirements pertaining to sick time and does not preempt, limit or otherwise affect the applicability of any other law, regulation, rule, requirement, policy or standard that provides for greater accrual or use by employees of sick leave or time, whether paid or unpaid, or that extends other protections to employees. The PSLI may not be construed as creating or imposing any requirement in conflict with any federal or state law, rule or regulation.

35.6 HireNYC: Hiring and Reporting Requirements. This Article 35.6 applies to construction contracts of \$1,000,000 or more. The **Contractor** shall comply with the requirements of Articles 35.6.1-35.6.5 for all non-trades jobs (e.g., for an administrative position arising out of **Work** ant located in New York City). The **Contractor** shall reasonably cooperate with SBS and the **City** on specific outreach events, including “Hire-on-the-Spot” events, for the hiring of trades workers in connection with the **Work**. If provided elsewhere in this **Contract**, this **Contract** is subject to a project labor agreement.

35.6.1 Enrollment. The **Contractor** shall enroll with the HireNYC system, found at www.nyc.gov/sbs, within thirty (30) days after the registration of this **Contract** pursuant to Section 328 of the New York City Charter. The **Contractor** shall provide information about the business, designate a primary contact and say whether it intends to hire for any entry to mid-level job opportunities arising from this **Contract** and located in New York City, and, if so, the approximate start date of the first hire.

35.6.2 Job Posting Requirements.

35.6.2(a) Once enrolled in HireNYC, the **Contractor** agrees to update the HireNYC portal with all entry to mid-level job opportunities arising from this **Contract** and located in New York City, if any, which shall be defined as jobs requiring no more than an associate degree, as provided by the New York State Department of Labor (see Column F of <https://labor.ny.gov/stats/2012-2022-NYS-Employment-Prospects.xls>). The information to be updated includes the types of entry and mid-level positions made available from the work arising from the **Contract** and located in New York City, the number of positions, the anticipated schedule of initiating the hiring process for these positions, and the contact information for the **Contractor’s** representative charged with overseeing hiring. The **Contractor** must update the HireNYC portal with any hiring needs arising from the contract and located in New York City, and the requirements of the jobs to be filled, no less than three weeks prior to the intended first day of employment for each new position, except with the permission of SBS, not to be unreasonably withheld, and must also update the HireNYC portal as set forth below.

35.6.2(b) After enrollment through HireNYC and submission of relevant information, SBS will work with the **Contractor** to develop a recruitment plan which will outline the candidate screening process, and will provide clear instructions as to when, where, and how interviews will take place. HireNYC will screen applicants based on employer requirements and refer applicants whom it believes are qualified to the **Contractor** for interviews. The **Contractor** must interview referred applicants whom it believes are qualified.

35.6.2(c) After completing an interview of a candidate referred by HireNYC, the **Contractor** must provide feedback via the portal within twenty (20) business days to indicate which candidates were interviewed and hired, if any. In addition, the **Contractor** shall provide the start date of new hires, and additional information

reasonably related to such hires, within twenty (20) business days after the start date. In the event the **Contractor** does not have any job openings covered by this Rider in any given year, the **Contractor** shall be required to provide an annual update to HireNYC to that effect. For this purpose, the reporting year shall run from the date of the registration of the **Contract** pursuant to Charter section 328 and each anniversary date.

35.6.2(d) These requirements do not limit the **Contractor's** ability to assess the qualifications of prospective workers, and to make final hiring and retention decisions. No provision of this Article 35.6 shall be interpreted so as to require the **Contractor** to employ any particular worker.

35.6.2(e) In addition, the provisions of this Article 35.6 shall not apply to positions that the **Contractor** intends to fill with employees employed pursuant to the job retention provision of Section 22-505 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York. The **Contractor** shall not be required to report such openings with HireNYC. However, the **Contractor** shall enroll with the HireNYC system pursuant to Article 35.6.1, above, and, if such positions subsequently become open, then the remaining provisions of this Article 35.6 will apply.

35.6.3 Breach and Liquidated Damages. If the **Contractor** fails to comply with the terms of the **ContrSact** and this Article 35.6 (1) by not enrolling its business with HireNYC; (2) by not informing HireNYC, as required, of open positions; or (3) by failing to interview a qualified candidate, the **Agency** may assess liquidated damages in the amount of two-thousand five hundred dollars (\$2,500) per breach. For all other events of noncompliance with the terms of this Article 35.6, the **Agency** may assess liquidated damages in the amount of five hundred dollars (\$500) per breach. Furthermore, in the event the **Contractor** breaches the requirements of this Article 35.6 during the term of the **Contract**, the **City** may hold the **Contractor** in default of this **Contract**.

35.6.4 Audit Compliance. In addition to the auditing requirements set forth in other parts of the **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall permit SBS and the **City** to inspect any and all records concerning or relating to job openings or the hiring of individuals for work arising from the **Contract** and located in New York City. The **Contractor** shall permit an inspection within seven (7) business days of the request.

35.6.5 Other Reporting Requirements. The **Contractor** shall report to the **City**, on a monthly basis, all information reasonably requested by the **City** that is necessary for the **City** to comply with any reporting requirements imposed by **Law**, including any requirement that the **City** maintain a publicly accessible database. In addition, the **Contractor** agrees to comply with all reporting requirements imposed by **Law**, or as otherwise requested by the **City**.

35.6.6 Federal Hiring Requirements. If this **Contract** is federally funded (as indicated elsewhere in this Contract), the **Contractor** shall comply with all federal hiring requirements as may be set forth in this **Contract**, including, as applicable: (a) Section 3 of the HUD Act of 1968, which requires, to the greatest extent feasible, economic opportunities for 30 percent of new hires be given to low- and very low-income persons, particularly persons who are recipients of HUD assistance for housing and Executive Order 11246, which prohibits discrimination in employment due to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and requires the implementation of goals for minority and female participation for work involving any construction trade.

ARTICLE 36. NO DISCRIMINATION

36.1 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Labor Law Section 220-e, as amended, that:

36.1.1 In the hiring of employees for the performance of **Work** under this **Contract** or any subcontract hereunder, neither the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor**, nor any person acting on behalf of such **Contractor** or **Subcontractor**, shall by reason of race, creed, color or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the **Work** to which the employment relates;

36.1.2 Neither the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor**, nor any person on its behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of **Work** under this **Contract** on account of race, creed, color or national origin;

36.1.3 There may be deducted from the amount payable to the **Contractor** by the **City** under this **Contract** a penalty of fifty (\$50.00) dollars for each person for each **Day** during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of this **Contract**; and

36.1.4 This **Contract** may be cancelled or terminated by the **City** and all moneys due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this Article 36.

36.1.5 This Article 36 covers all construction, alteration and repair of any public building or public work occurring in the State of New York and the manufacture, sale, and distribution of materials, equipment, and supplies to the extent that such operations are performed within the State of New York pursuant to this **Contract**.

36.2 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Section 6-108 of the Administrative Code, as amended, that:

36.2.1 It shall be unlawful for any person engaged in the construction, alteration or repair of buildings or engaged in the construction or repair of streets or highways pursuant to a **Contract** with the **City** or engaged in the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies pursuant to a **Contract** with the **City** to refuse to employ or to refuse to continue in any employment any person on account of the race, color or creed of such person.

36.2.2 It shall be unlawful for any person or any servant, agent or employee of any person, described in Article 36.1.2, to ask, indicate or transmit, orally or in writing, directly or indirectly, the race, color or creed or religious affiliation of any person employed or seeking employment from such person, firm or corporation.

36.2.3 Breach of the foregoing provisions shall be deemed a violation of a material provision of this **Contract**.

36.2.4 Any person, or the employee, manager or owner of or officer of such firm or corporation who shall violate any of the provisions of this Article 36.2 shall, upon

conviction thereof, be punished by a fine of not more than one hundred (\$100.00) dollars or by imprisonment for not more than thirty (30) **Days**, or both.

36.3 This **Contract** is subject to the requirements of Executive Order No. 50 (1980) (“E.O. 50”), as revised, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. No contract will be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety. By signing this **Contract**, the **Contractor** agrees that it:

36.3.1 Will not engage in any unlawful discrimination against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status or sexual orientation with respect to all employment decisions including, but not limited to, recruitment, hiring, upgrading, demotion, downgrading, transfer, training, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, layoff, termination, and all other terms and conditions of employment; and

36.3.2 Will not engage in any unlawful discrimination in the selection of **Subcontractors** on the basis of the owner’s race, color, creed, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status or sexual orientation; and

36.3.3 Will state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the **Contractor** that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without unlawful discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, citizens status, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, or that it is an equal employment opportunity employer; and

36.3.4 Will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or memorandum of understanding, written notification of its equal employment opportunity commitments under E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder; and

36.3.5 Will furnish, before the award of the **Contract**, all information and reports, including an employment report, that are required by E.O. 50, the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and orders of the **City** Department of Business Services, Division of Labor Services (**DLS**) and will permit access to its books, records, and accounts by the **DLS** for the purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

36.4 The **Contractor** understands that in the event of its noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this **Contract** or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, such noncompliance shall constitute a material breach of this **Contract** and noncompliance with E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. After a hearing held pursuant to the rules of the **DLS**, the Director of the **DLS** may direct the **Commissioner** to impose any or all of the following sanctions:

36.4.1 Disapproval of the **Contractor**; and/or

36.4.2 Suspension or termination of the **Contract**; and/or

36.4.3 Declaring the **Contractor** in default; and/or

36.4.4 In lieu of any of the foregoing sanctions, the Director of the **DLS** may impose an employment program.

In addition to any actions taken under this **Contract**, failure to comply with E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, in one or more instances, may result in a **City Agency** declaring the **Contractor** to be non-responsible in future procurements. The **Contractor** further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any **Contract** or **Contract** modification subject to E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder with a **Subcontractor** who is not in compliance with the requirements of E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

36.5 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code, that:

36.5.1 The **Contractor** will not engage in any unlawful discriminatory practice in violation of Title 8 of the Administrative Code; and

36.5.2 Any failure to comply with this Article 36.5 may subject the **Contractor** to the remedies set forth in Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code, including, where appropriate, sanctions such as withholding of payment, imposition of an employment program, finding the **Contractor** to be in default, cancellation of the **Contract**, or any other sanction or remedy provided by **Law** or **Contract**.

ARTICLE 37. LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS

37.1 The **Contractor** shall strictly comply with all applicable provisions of the Labor Law, as amended. Such compliance is a material term of this **Contract**.

37.2 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Labor Law Sections 220 and 220-d, as amended, that:

37.2.1 Hours of **Work**: No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor** or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or a part of the **Work** contemplated by this **Contract** shall be permitted or required to work more than eight (8) hours in any one (1) **Day**, or more than five (5) **Days** in any one (1) week, except as provided in the Labor Law and in cases of extraordinary emergency including fire, flood, or danger to life or property, or in the case of national emergency when so proclaimed by the President of the United States of America.

37.2.2 In situations in which there are not sufficient laborers, workers, and mechanics who may be employed to carry on expeditiously the **Work** contemplated by this **Contract** as a result of such restrictions upon the number of hours and **Days** of labor, and the immediate commencement or prosecution or completion without undue delay of the **Work** is necessary for the preservation of the **Site** and/or for the protection of the life and limb of the persons using the same, such laborers, workers, and mechanics shall be permitted or required to work more than eight (8) hours in any one (1) **Day**; or five (5) **Days** in any one (1) week; provided, however, that upon application of any **Contractor**, the **Commissioner** shall have first certified to the Commissioner of Labor of the State of New York (hereinafter "Commissioner of Labor") that such public **Work** is of an important nature and that a delay in carrying it to completion would result in serious disadvantage to the public; and provided, further, that such Commissioner of Labor shall have determined that such an emergency does in fact exist as provided in Labor Law Section 220.2.

37.2.3 Failure of the **Commissioner** to make such a certification to the Commissioner of Labor shall not entitle the **Contractor** to damages for delay or for any cause whatsoever.

37.2.4 Prevailing Rate of Wages: The wages to be paid for a legal day's **Work** to laborers, workers, or mechanics employed upon the **Work** contemplated by this **Contract** or upon any materials to be used thereon shall not be less than the "prevailing rate of wage" as defined in Labor Law Section 220, and as fixed by the **Comptroller** in the attached Schedule of Wage Rates and in updated schedules thereof. The prevailing wage rates and supplemental benefits to be paid are those in effect at the time the **Work** is being performed.

37.2.5 Requests for interpretation or correction in the Information for Bidders includes all requests for clarification of the classification of trades to be employed in the performance of the **Work** under this **Contract**. In the event that a trade not listed in the **Contract** is in fact employed during the performance of this **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall be required to obtain from the **Agency** the prevailing wage rates and supplementary benefits for the trades used and to complete the performance of this **Contract** at the price at which the **Contract** was awarded.

37.2.6 Minimum Wages: Except for employees whose wage is required to be fixed pursuant to Labor Law Section 220, all persons employed by the **Contractor** and any **Subcontractor** in the manufacture or furnishing of the supplies, materials, or equipment, or the furnishing of work, labor, or services, used in the performance of this **Contract**, shall be paid, without subsequent deduction or rebate unless expressly authorized by **Law**, not less than the sum mandated by **Law**.

37.3 Working Conditions: No part of the **Work**, labor or services shall be performed or rendered by the **Contractor** in any plants, factories, buildings or surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary or hazardous or dangerous to the health and safety of employees engaged in the performance of this **Contract**. Compliance with the safety, sanitary, and factory inspection **Laws** of the state in which the **Work** is to be performed shall be prima facie evidence of compliance with this Article 37.3.

37.4 Prevailing Wage Enforcement: The **Contractor** agrees to pay for all costs incurred by the **City** in enforcing prevailing wage requirements, including the cost of any investigation conducted by or on behalf of the **Agency** or the **Comptroller**, where the **City** discovers a failure to comply with any of the requirements of this Article 37 by the **Contractor** or its **Subcontractor(s)**. The **Contractor** also agrees that, should it fail or refuse to pay for any such investigation, the **Agency** is hereby authorized to deduct from a **Contractor's** account an amount equal to the cost of such investigation.

37.4.1 The Labor Law Section 220 and Section 220-d, as amended, provide that this **Contract** shall be forfeited and no sum paid for any **Work** done hereunder on a second conviction for willfully paying less than:

37.4.1(a) The stipulated prevailing wage scale as provided in Labor Law section 220, as amended, or

37.4.1(b) The stipulated minimum hourly wage scale as provided in Labor Law section 220-d, as amended.

37.4.2 For any breach or violation of either working conditions (Article 37.3) or minimum wages (Article 37.2.6) provisions, the party responsible therefor shall be liable to the **City** for liquidated damages, which may be withheld from any amounts due on any contracts with the **City** of such party responsible, or may be recovered in actions brought by the **City**

Corporation Counsel in the name of the **City**, in addition to damages for any other breach of this **Contract**, for a sum equal to the amount of any underpayment of wages due to any employee engaged in the performance of this **Contract**. In addition, the **Commissioner** shall have the right to cancel contracts and enter into other contracts for the completion of the original contract, with or without public letting, and the original **Contractor** shall be liable for any additional cost. All sums withheld or recovered as deductions, rebates, refunds, or underpayment of wages hereunder, shall be held in a special deposit account and shall be paid without interest, on order of the **Comptroller**, directly to the employees who have been paid less than minimum rates of pay as set forth herein and on whose account such sums were withheld or recovered, provided that no claims by employees for such payments shall be entertained unless made within two (2) years from the date of actual notice to the **Contractor** of the withholding or recovery of such sums by the **City**.

37.4.3 A determination by the **Comptroller** that a **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** willfully violated Labor Law Section 220 will be forwarded to the **City's** five District Attorneys for review.

37.4.4 The **Contractor's** or **Subcontractor's** noncompliance with this Article 37.4 and Labor Law Section 220 may result in an unsatisfactory performance evaluation and the **Comptroller** may also find and determine that the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** willfully violated the New York Labor **Law**.

37.4.4(a) An unsatisfactory performance evaluation for noncompliance with this Article 37.4 may result in a determination that the **Contractor** is a non-responsible bidder on subsequent procurements with the **City** and thus a rejection of a future award of a contract with the **City**, as well as any other sanctions provided for by **Law**.

37.4.4(b) Labor Law Section 220-b, as amended, provides that when two (2) final determinations have been rendered against a **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** within any consecutive six (6) year period determining that such **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** has willfully failed to pay the prevailing rate of wages or to provide supplements in accordance with the Labor Law and this Article 37.4, whether such failures were concurrent or consecutive and whether or not such final determinations concerning separate public works projects are rendered simultaneously, such **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public works contract with the **City** for a period of five (5) years from the second final determination. If the final determination involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements, the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public works contract with the **City** for a period of five (5) years from the first final determination.

37.4.4(c) Labor Law Section 220, as amended, provides that the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** found to have violated this Article 37.4 may be directed to make payment of wages or supplements including interest found to be due, and the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** may be directed to make payment of a further sum as a civil penalty in an amount not exceeding twenty-five (25%) percent of the total amount found to be due.

37.5 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall within ten (10) **Days** after mailing of a Notice of Award or written order, post in prominent and conspicuous places in each and every plant, factory, building, and structure where employees of the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** engaged in the

performance of this **Contract** are employed, notices furnished by the **City**, in relation to prevailing wages and supplements, minimum wages, and other stipulations contained in Sections 220 and 220-h of the Labor Law, and the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall continue to keep such notices posted in such prominent and conspicuous places until **Final Acceptance** of the supplies, materials, equipment, or **Work**, labor, or services required to be furnished or rendered under this **Contract**.

37.6 The **Contractor** shall strictly comply with all of the provisions of Articles 37.6.1 through 37.6.5, and provide for all workers, laborers or mechanics in its employ, the following:

37.6.1 Notices Posted At **Site**: Post, in a location designated by the **City**, schedules of prevailing wages and supplements for this **Project**, a copy of all re-determinations of such schedules for the **Project**, the Workers' Compensation **Law** Section 51 notice, all other notices required by **Law** to be posted at the **Site**, the **City** notice that this **Project** is a public works project on which each worker is entitled to receive the prevailing wages and supplements for the occupation at which he or she is working, and all other notices which the **City** directs the **Contractor** to post. The **Contractor** shall provide a surface for such notices which is satisfactory to the **City**. The **Contractor** shall maintain and keep current such notices in a legible manner and shall replace any notice or schedule which is damaged, defaced, illegible or removed for any reason. The **Contractor** shall post such notices before commencing any **Work** on the **Site** and shall maintain such notices until all **Work** on the **Site** is complete; and

37.6.2 Daily **Site** Sign-in Sheets: Maintain daily **Site** sign-in sheets, and require that **Subcontractors** maintain daily **Site** sign-in sheets for its employees, which include blank spaces for an employee's name to be both printed and signed, job title, date started and Social Security number, the time the employee began work and the time the employee left work, until **Final Acceptance** of the supplies, materials, equipment, or **Work**, labor, or services to be furnished or rendered under this **Contract** unless exception is granted by the **Comptroller** upon application by the **Agency**. In the alternative, subject to the approval of the **CCPO**, the **Contractor** and **Subcontractor** may maintain an electronic or biometric sign-in system, which provides the information required by this Article 37.6.2; and

37.6.3 Individual Employee Information Notices: Distribute a notice to each worker, laborer or mechanic employed under this **Contract**, in a form provided by the **Agency**, that this **Project** is a public works project on which each worker, laborer or mechanic is entitled to receive the prevailing rate of wages and supplements for the occupation at which he or she is working. If the total cost of the **Work** under this **Contract** is at least two hundred fifty thousand (\$250,000) dollars, such notice shall also include a statement that each worker, laborer or mechanic must be certified prior to performing any **Work** as having successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten (10) hours in duration. Such notice shall be distributed to each worker before he or she starts performing any **Work** of this **Contract** and with the first paycheck after July first of each year. "Worker, laborer or mechanic" includes employees of the **Contractor** and all **Subcontractors** and all employees of suppliers entering the **Site**. At the time of distribution, the **Contractor** shall have each worker, laborer or mechanic sign a statement, in a form provided by the **Agency**, certifying that the worker has received the notice required by this Article 37.6.3, which signed statement shall be maintained with the payroll records required by this **Contract**; and

37.6.3(a) The **Contractor** and each **Subcontractor** shall notify each worker, laborer or mechanic employed under this **Contract** in writing of the prevailing rate of

wages for their particular job classification. Such notification shall be given to every worker, laborer, and mechanic on their first pay stub and with every pay stub thereafter; and

37.6.4 **Site Laminated Identification Badges:** The **Contractor** shall provide laminated identification badges which include a photograph of the worker's, laborer's or mechanic's face and indicate the worker's, laborer's or mechanic's name, trade, employer's name, and employment starting date (month/day/year). Further, the **Contractor** shall require as a condition of employment on the **Site**, that each and every worker, laborer or mechanic wear the laminated identification badge at all times and that it may be seen by any representative of the **City**. The **Commissioner** may grant a written waiver from the requirement that the laminated identification badge include a photograph if the **Contractor** demonstrates that the identity of an individual wearing a laminated identification badge can be easily verified by another method; and

37.6.5 **Language Other Than English Used On Site:** Provide the **ACCO** notice when three (3) or more employees (worker and/or laborer and/or mechanic) on the **Site**, at any time, speak a language other than English. The **ACCO** will then provide the **Contractor** the notices described in Article 37.6.1 in that language or languages as may be required. The **Contractor** is responsible for all distributions under this Article 37; and

37.6.6 **Provision of Records:** The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall produce within five (5) **Days** on the **Site** of the **Work** and upon a written order of the **Engineer**, the **Commissioner**, the **ACCO**, the **Agency EAO**, or the **Comptroller**, such records as are required to be kept by this Article 37.6; and

37.6.7 The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall pay employees by check or direct deposit. If this **Contract** is for an amount greater than one million (\$1,000,000) dollars, checks issued by the **Contractor** to covered employees shall be generated by a payroll service or automated payroll system (an in-house system may be used if approved by the **Agency**). For any subcontract for an amount greater than seven hundred fifty thousand (\$750,000) dollars, checks issued by a **Subcontractor** to covered employees shall be generated by a payroll service or automated payroll system (an in-house system may be used if approved by the **Agency**); and

37.6.8 The failure of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor(s)** to comply with the provisions of Articles 37.6.1 through 37.6.7 may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default and/or the withholding of payments otherwise due under the **Contract**.

37.7 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall keep such employment and payroll records as are required by Section 220 of the Labor Law. The failure of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor(s)** to comply with the provisions of this Article 37.7 may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default and/or the withholding of payments otherwise due under the **Contract**.

37.8 At the time the **Contractor** makes application for each partial payment and for final payment, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Commissioner** a written payroll certification, in the form provided by this **Contract**, of compliance with the prevailing wage, minimum wage, and other provisions and stipulations required by Labor Law Section 220 and of compliance with the training requirements of Labor Law Section 220-h set forth in Article 35.2. This certification of compliance shall be a condition precedent to payment and no payment shall be made to the **Contractor** unless and until each such certification shall have been submitted to and received by the **Commissioner**.

37.9 This **Contract** is executed by the **Contractor** with the express warranty and representation that the **Contractor** is not disqualified under the provisions of Section 220 of the Labor Law from the award of the **Contract**.

37.10 Any breach or violation of any of the foregoing shall be deemed a breach or violation of a material provision of this **Contract**, and grounds for cancellation thereof by the **City**.

ARTICLE 38. PAYROLL REPORTS

38.1 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor(s)** shall maintain on the **Site** during the performance of the **Work** the original payrolls or transcripts thereof which the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor(s)** are required to maintain and shall submit such original payrolls or transcripts, subscribed and affirmed by it as true, within thirty (30) **Days** after issuance of its first payroll, and every thirty (30) **Days** thereafter, pursuant to Labor Law Section 220(3-a)(a)(iii). The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall submit such original payrolls or transcripts along with each and every payment requisition. If payment requisitions are not submitted at least once a month, the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor(s)** shall submit original payrolls and transcripts both along with its payment requisitions and independently of its payment requisitions.

38.2 The **Contractor** shall maintain payrolls or transcripts thereof for six (6) years from the date of completion of the **Work** on this **Contract**. If such payrolls and transcripts are maintained outside of New York City after the completion of the **Work** and their production is required pursuant to this Article 38, the **Contractor** shall produce such records in New York City upon request by the **City**.

38.3 The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall comply with any written order, direction, or request made by the **Engineer**, the **Commissioner**, the **ACCO**, the **Agency EAO**, the **Agency Labor Law Investigator(s)**, or the **Comptroller**, to provide to the requesting party any of the following information and/or records within five (5) **Days** of such written order, direction, or request:

38.3.1 Such original payrolls or transcripts thereof subscribed and affirmed by it as true and the statements signed by each worker pursuant to this Chapter VIII; and/or

38.3.2 Attendance sheets for each **Day** on which any employee of the **Contractor** and/or any of the **Subcontractor(s)** performed **Work** on the **Site**, which attendance sheet shall be in a form acceptable to the **Agency** and shall provide information acceptable to the **Agency** to identify each such employee; and/or

38.3.3 Any other information to satisfy the **Engineer**, the **Commissioner**, the **ACCO**, the **Agency EAO**, the **Agency Labor Law Investigator(s)** or the **Comptroller**, that this Chapter VIII and the Labor Law, as to the hours of employment and prevailing rates of wages and/or supplemental benefits, are being observed.

38.4 The failure of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor(s)** to comply with the provisions of Articles 38.1 and/or 38.2 may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default and/or the withholding of payments otherwise due under the **Contract**.

ARTICLE 39. DUST HAZARDS

39.1 Should a harmful dust hazard be created in performing the **Work** of this **Contract**, for the elimination of which appliances or methods have been approved by the Board of Standards and Appeals

of the City of New York, such appliances and methods shall be installed, maintained, and effectively operated during the continuance of such harmful dust hazard. Failure to comply with this provision after notice shall make this **Contract** voidable at the sole discretion of the **City**.

CHAPTER IX: PARTIAL AND FINAL PAYMENTS

ARTICLE 40. CONTRACT PRICE

40.1 The **City** shall pay, and the **Contractor** agrees to accept, in full consideration for the **Contractor's** performance of the **Work** subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the lump sum price or unit prices for which this **Contract** was awarded, plus the amount required to be paid for any **Extra Work** ordered by the **Commissioner** under Article 25, less credit for any **Work** omitted pursuant to Article 29.

ARTICLE 41. BID BREAKDOWN ON LUMP SUM

41.1 Within fifteen (15) **Days** after the commencement date specified in the **Notice to Proceed** or **Order to Work**, unless otherwise directed by the **Resident Engineer**, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Resident Engineer** a breakdown of its bid price, or of lump sums bid for items of the **Contract**, showing the various operations to be performed under the **Contract**, as directed in the progress schedule required under Article 9, and the value of each of such operations, the total of such items to equal the lump sum price bid. Said breakdown must be approved in writing by the **Resident Engineer**.

41.2 No partial payment will be approved until the **Contractor** submits a bid breakdown that is acceptable to the **Resident Engineer**.

41.3 The **Contractor** shall also submit such other information relating to the bid breakdown as directed by the **Resident Engineer**. Thereafter, the breakdown may be used only for checking the **Contractor's** applications for partial payments hereunder, but shall not be binding upon the **City**, the **Commissioner**, or the **Engineer** for any purpose whatsoever.

ARTICLE 42. PARTIAL PAYMENTS

42.1 From time to time as the **Work** progresses satisfactorily, but not more often than once each calendar month (except where the **Commissioner** approves in writing the submission of invoices on a more frequent basis and for invoices relating to **Work** performed pursuant to a change order), the **Contractor** may submit to the **Engineer** a requisition for a partial payment in the prescribed form, which shall contain an estimate of the quantity and the fair value of the **Work** done during the payment period.

42.2 Partial payments may be made for materials, fixtures, and equipment in advance of their actual incorporation in the **Work**, as the **Commissioner** may approve, and upon the terms and conditions set forth in the General Conditions.

42.3 The **Contractor** shall also submit to the **Commissioner** in connection with every application for partial payment a verified statement in the form prescribed by the **Comptroller** setting forth the information required under Labor Law Section 220-a.

42.4 Within thirty (30) **Days** after receipt of a satisfactory payment application, and within sixty (60) **Days** after receipt of a satisfactory payment application in relation to **Work** performed pursuant to a change order, the **Engineer** will prepare and certify, and the **Commissioner** will approve, a voucher for a partial payment in the amount of such approved estimate, less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner** under the terms of this **Contract** or by **Law**.

ARTICLE 43. PROMPT PAYMENT

43.1 The Prompt Payment provisions of the **PPB** Rules in effect at the time of the bid will be applicable to payments made under this **Contract**. The provisions require the payment to the **Contractor** of interest on payments made after the required payment date, except as set forth in the **PPB** Rules.

43.2 The **Contractor** shall submit a proper invoice to receive payment, except where the **Contract** provides that the **Contractor** will be paid at predetermined intervals without having to submit an invoice for each scheduled payment.

43.3 Determination of interest due will be made in accordance with the **PPB** Rules.

43.4 If the **Contractor** is paid interest, the proportionate share(s) of that interest shall be forwarded by the **Contractor** to its **Subcontractor(s)**.

43.5 The **Contractor** shall pay each **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** not later than seven (7) **Days** after receipt of payment out of amounts paid to the **Contractor** by the **City** for **Work** performed by the **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** under this **Contract**.

43.5.1 If **Contractor** fails to make any payment to any **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** within seven (7) **Days** after receipt of payment by the **City** pursuant to this Article 43.5, then the **Contractor** shall pay interest on amounts due to such **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** at the rate of interest in effect on the date such payment is made by the **Contractor** computed in accordance with Section 756-b (1)(b) of the New York General Business Law. Accrual of interest shall commence on the **Day** immediately following the expiration of the seventh **Day** following receipt of payment by the **Contractor** from the **City** and shall end on the date on which payment is made.

43.6 The **Contractor** shall include in each of its subcontracts a provision requiring each **Subcontractor** to make payment to each of its **Subcontractors** or **Materialmen** for **Work** performed under this **Contract** in the same manner and within the same time period set forth above.

ARTICLE 44. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT

44.1 The **Contractor** shall submit with the **Substantial Completion** requisition:

44.1.1 A final verified statement of any pending Article 27 disputes in accordance with the **PPB** Rules and this **Contract** and any and all alleged claims against the **City**, in any way connected with or arising out of this **Contract** (including those as to which details may have been furnished pursuant to Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30) setting forth with respect to each such claim the total amount thereof, the various items of labor and materials included therein, and the alleged value of each item; and if the alleged claim be one for delay, the alleged cause of each such delay, the period or periods of time, giving the dates when the

Contractor claims the performance of the **Work** or a particular part thereof was delayed, and an itemized statement and breakdown of the amount claimed for each such delay.

44.1.1(a) With respect to each such claim, the **Commissioner**, the **Comptroller** and, in the event of litigation, the **City** Corporation Counsel shall have the same right to inspect, and to make extracts or copies of, the **Contractor's** books, vouchers, records, etc., as is referred to in Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. Nothing contained in this Article 44.1.1(a) is intended to or shall relieve the **Contractor** from the obligation of complying strictly with Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. The **Contractor** is warned that unless such claims are completely set forth as herein required, the **Contractor** upon acceptance of the **Substantial Completion** payment pursuant to this Article 44, will have waived any such claims.

44.1.2 A **Final Approved Punch List**.

44.1.3 Where required, a request for an extension of time to achieve **Substantial Completion** or final extension of time.

44.2 The **Commissioner** shall issue a voucher calling for payment of any part or all of the balance due for **Work** performed under the **Contract**, including monies retained under Article 21, less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner**, under this **Contract** or by **Law**, and less twice the amount the **Commissioner** considers necessary to ensure the completion of the balance of the **Work** by the **Contractor**. Such a payment shall be considered a partial and not a final payment. No **Substantial Completion** payment shall be made under this Article 44 where the **Contractor** failed to complete the **Work** within the time fixed for such completion in the Schedule A of the General Conditions, or within the time to which completion may have been extended, until an extension or extensions of time for the completion of **Work** have been acted upon pursuant to Article 13.

44.3 No further partial payments shall be made to the **Contractor** after **Substantial Completion**, except the **Substantial Completion** payment and payment pursuant to any **Contractor's** requisition that were properly filed with the **Commissioner** prior to the date of **Substantial Completion**; however, the **Commissioner** may grant a waiver for further partial payments after the date of **Substantial Completion** to permit payments for change order **Work** and/or release of retainage and deposits pursuant to Articles 21 and 24. Such waiver shall be in writing.

44.4 The **Contractor** acknowledges that nothing contained in this Article 44 is intended to or shall in any way diminish the force and effect of Article 13.

ARTICLE 45. FINAL PAYMENT

45.1 After completion and **Final Acceptance** of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall submit all required certificates and documents, together with a requisition for the balance claimed to be due under the **Contract**, less the amount authorized to be retained for maintenance under Article 24. Such submission shall be within 90 days of the date of the **Commissioner's** written determination of **Final Acceptance**, or within such additional time as may be granted by the **Commissioner** in writing. If the **Contractor** fails to submit all required certificates and documents within the time allowed, no payment of the balance claimed shall be made to the **Contractor** and the **Contractor** shall be deemed to have forfeited its right to payment of any balance claimed. A verified statement similar to that required in connection with applications for partial payments shall also be submitted to the **Commissioner**.

45.2 Amended Verified Statement of Claims: The **Contractor** shall also submit with the final requisition any amendments to the final verified statement of any pending dispute resolution procedures in accordance with the **PPB** Rules and this **Contract** and any and all alleged claims against the **City**, in any way connected with or arising out of this **Contract** (including those as to which details may have been furnished pursuant to Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30) that have occurred subsequent to **Substantial Completion**, setting forth with respect to each such claim the total amount thereof, the various items of labor and materials included therein, and the alleged value of each such item; and if the alleged claim be one for delay, the alleged cause of each such delay, the period or periods of time, giving the dates when the **Contractor** claims the performance of the **Work** or a particular part thereof was delayed, and an itemized statement and breakdown of the amount claimed for each such delay. With reference to each such claim, the **Commissioner**, the **Comptroller** and, in the event of litigation, the **City** Corporation Counsel shall have the same right to inspect, and to make extracts or copies of, the **Contractor's** books, vouchers, records, etc., as is referred to in Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. Nothing contained in this Article 45.2, is intended to or shall relieve the **Contractor** from the obligation of complying strictly with Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. The **Contractor** is warned that unless such claims are completely set forth as herein required, the **Contractor**, upon acceptance of the Final Payment pursuant to Article 46, will have waived any such claims.

45.3 Preparation of Final Voucher: Upon determining the balance due hereunder other than on account of claims, the **Engineer** will prepare and certify, for the Commissioner's approval, a voucher for final payment in that amount less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner** under this **Contract** or by **Law**. In the case of a lump sum **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall certify the voucher for final payment within thirty (30) **Days** from the date of completion and acceptance of the **Work**, provided all requests for extensions of time have been acted upon.

45.3.1 All prior certificates and vouchers upon which partial payments were made, being merely estimates made to enable the **Contractor** to prosecute the **Work** more advantageously, shall be subject to correction in the final voucher, and the certification of the **Engineer** thereon and the approval of the **Commissioner** thereof, shall be conditions precedent to the right of the **Contractor** to receive any money hereunder. Such final voucher shall be binding and conclusive upon the **Contractor**.

45.3.2 Payment pursuant to such final voucher, less any deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner** under this **Contract** or by **Law**, shall constitute the final payment, and shall be made by the **Comptroller** within thirty (30) **Days** after the filing of such voucher in his/her office.

45.4 The **Contractor** acknowledges that nothing contained in this Article 45 is intended to or shall in any way diminish the force and effect of Article 13.

ARTICLE 46. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT

46.1 The acceptance by the **Contractor**, or by anyone claiming by or through it, of the final payment, whether such payment be made pursuant to any judgment of any court, or otherwise, shall constitute and operate as a release of the **City** from any and all claims of and liability to the **Contractor** for anything heretofore done or furnished for the **Contractor** relating to or arising out of this **Contract** and the **Work** done hereunder, and for any prior act, neglect or default on the part of the **City** or any of its officials, agents or employees, excepting only a claim against the **City** for the amounts deducted or retained in accordance with the terms and provisions of this **Contract** or by **Law**, and excepting any claims, not otherwise waived, or any pending dispute resolution procedures which are contained in the

verified statement filed with the **Contractor's** substantial and final requisitions pursuant to Articles 44 and 45.

46.2 The **Contractor** is warned that the execution by it of a release, in connection with the acceptance of the final payment, containing language purporting to reserve claims other than those herein specifically excepted from the operation of this Article 46, or those for amounts deducted by the **Commissioner** from the final requisition or from the final payment as certified by the **Engineer** and approved by the **Commissioner**, shall not be effective to reserve such claims, anything stated to the **Contractor** orally or in writing by any official, agent or employee of the **City** to the contrary notwithstanding.

46.3 Should the **Contractor** refuse to accept the final payment as tendered by the **Comptroller**, it shall constitute a waiver of any right to interest thereon.

46.4 The **Contractor**, however, shall not be barred by this Article 46 from commencing an action for breach of **Contract** to the extent permitted by **Law** and by the terms of the **Contract** for any claims that are contained in the verified statement filed with the **Contractor's** substantial and final requisitions pursuant to Articles 44 and 45 or that arose after submission of the final payment requisition, provided that a detailed and verified statement of claim is served upon the contracting **Agency** and **Comptroller** not later than forty (40) **Days** after the making of such final payment by electronic funds transfer (EFT) or the mailing of such final payment. The statement shall specify the items upon which the claim will be based and any such claim shall be limited to such items.

ARTICLE 47. APPROVAL BY PUBLIC DESIGN COMMISSION

47.1 All works of art, including paintings, mural decorations, stained glass, statues, bas-reliefs, and other sculptures, monuments, fountains, arches, and other structures of a permanent character intended for ornament or commemoration, and every design of the same to be used in the performance of this **Contract**, and the design of all bridges, approaches, buildings, gates, fences, lamps, or structures to be erected, pursuant to the terms of this **Contract**, shall be submitted to the Art Commission, d/b/a the Public Design Commission of the City of New York, and shall be approved by the Public Design Commission prior to the erection or placing in position of the same. The final payment shall not become due or payable under this **Contract** unless and until the Public Design Commission shall certify that the design for the **Work** herein contracted for has been approved by the said Public Design Commission, and that the same has been executed in substantial accordance with the design so approved, pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 37, Section 854 of the **City** Charter, as amended.

CHAPTER X: CONTRACTOR'S DEFAULT

ARTICLE 48. COMMISSIONER'S RIGHT TO DECLARE CONTRACTOR IN DEFAULT

48.1 In addition to those instances specifically referred to in other Articles herein, the **Commissioner** shall have the right to declare the **Contractor** in default of this **Contract** if:

48.1.1 The **Contractor** fails to commence **Work** when notified to do so by the **Commissioner**; or if

48.1.2 The **Contractor** shall abandon the **Work**; or if

48.1.3 The **Contractor** shall refuse to proceed with the **Work** when and as directed by the **Commissioner**; or if

48.1.4 The **Contractor** shall, without just cause, reduce its working force to a number which, if maintained, would be insufficient, in the opinion of the **Commissioner**, to complete the **Work** in accordance with the progress schedule; or if

48.1.5 The **Contractor** shall fail or refuse to increase sufficiently such working force when ordered to do so by the **Commissioner**; or if

48.1.6 The **Contractor** shall sublet, assign, transfer, convert or otherwise dispose of this **Contract** other than as herein specified; or sell or assign a majority interest in the **Contractor**; or if

48.1.7 The **Contractor** fails to secure and maintain all required insurance; or if

48.1.8 A receiver or receivers are appointed to take charge of the **Contractor's** property or affairs; or if

48.1.9 The **Commissioner** shall be of the opinion that the **Contractor** is or has been unnecessarily or unreasonably or willfully delaying the performance and completion of the **Work**, or the award of necessary subcontracts, or the placing of necessary material and equipment orders; or if

48.1.10 The **Commissioner** shall be of the opinion that the **Contractor** is or has been willfully or in bad faith violating any of the provisions of this **Contract**; or if

48.1.11 The **Commissioner** shall be of the opinion that the **Work** cannot be completed within the time herein provided therefor or within the time to which such completion may have been extended; provided, however, that the impossibility of timely completion is, in the **Commissioner's** opinion, attributable to conditions within the **Contractor's** control; or if

48.1.12 The **Work** is not completed within the time herein provided therefor or within the time to which the **Contractor** may be entitled to have such completion extended; or if

48.1.13 Any statement or representation of the **Contractor** in the **Contract** or in any document submitted by the **Contractor** with respect to the **Work**, the **Project**, or the **Contract** (or for purposes of securing the **Contract**) was untrue or incorrect when made; or if

48.1.14 The **Contractor** or any of its officers, directors, partners, five (5%) percent shareholders, principals, or other persons substantially involved in its activities, commits any of the acts or omissions specified as the grounds for debarment in the **PPB Rules**.

48.2 Before the **Commissioner** shall exercise his/her right to declare the **Contractor** in default, the **Commissioner** shall give the **Contractor** an opportunity to be heard, upon not less than two (2) **Days'** notice.

ARTICLE 49. EXERCISE OF THE RIGHT TO DECLARE DEFAULT

49.1 The right to declare the **Contractor** in default for any of the grounds specified or referred to in Article 48 shall be exercised by sending the **Contractor** a notice, signed by the **Commissioner**, setting forth the ground or grounds upon which such default is declared (hereinafter referred to as a "Notice of Default").

49.2 The **Commissioner's** determination that the **Contractor** is in default shall be conclusive, final, and binding on the parties and such a finding shall preclude the **Contractor** from commencing a plenary action for any damages relating to the **Contract**. If the **Contractor** protests the determination of the **Commissioner**, the **Contractor** may commence an action in a court of competent jurisdiction of the State of New York under Article 78 of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules.

ARTICLE 50. QUITTING THE SITE

50.1 Upon receipt of such notice the **Contractor** shall immediately discontinue all further operations under this **Contract** and shall immediately quit the **Site**, leaving untouched all plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies then on the **Site**.

ARTICLE 51. COMPLETION OF THE WORK

51.1 The **Commissioner**, after declaring the **Contractor** in default, may then have the **Work** completed by such means and in such manner, by contract with or without public letting, or otherwise, as he/she may deem advisable, utilizing for such purpose such of the **Contractor's** plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies remaining on the **Site**, and also such **Subcontractors**, as he/she may deem advisable.

51.2 After such completion, the **Commissioner** shall make a certificate stating the expense incurred in such completion, which shall include the cost of re-letting and also the total amount of liquidated damages (at the rate provided for in the **Contract**) from the date when the **Work** should have been completed by the **Contractor** in accordance with the terms hereof to the date of actual completion of the **Work**. Such certificate shall be binding and conclusive upon the **Contractor**, its sureties, and any person claiming under the **Contractor**, as to the amount thereof.

51.3 The expense of such completion, including any and all related and incidental costs, as so certified by the **Commissioner**, and any liquidated damages assessed against the **Contractor**, shall be charged against and deducted out of monies which are earned by the **Contractor** prior to the date of default. Should the expense of such completion, as certified by the **Commissioner**, exceed the total sum which would have been payable under the **Contract** if it had been completed by the **Contractor**, any excess shall be paid by the **Contractor**.

ARTICLE 52. PARTIAL DEFAULT

52.1 In case the **Commissioner** shall declare the **Contractor** in default as to a part of the **Work** only, the **Contractor** shall discontinue such part, shall continue performing the remainder of the **Work** in strict conformity with the terms of this **Contract**, and shall in no way hinder or interfere with any **Other Contractor(s)** or persons whom the **Commissioner** may engage to complete the **Work** as to which the **Contractor** was declared in default.

52.2 The provisions of this Chapter relating to declaring the **Contractor** in default as to the entire **Work** shall be equally applicable to a declaration of partial default, except that the **Commissioner** shall be entitled to utilize for completion of the part of the **Work** as to which the **Contractor** was declared in default only such plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies as had been previously used by the **Contractor** on such part.

ARTICLE 53. PERFORMANCE OF UNCOMPLETED WORK

53.1 In completing the whole or any part of the **Work** under the provisions of this Chapter X, the **Commissioner** shall have the power to depart from or change or vary the terms and provisions of this **Contract**, provided, however, that such departure, change or variation is made for the purpose of reducing the time or expense of such completion. Such departure, change or variation, even to the extent of accepting a lesser or different performance, shall not affect the conclusiveness of the **Commissioner's** certificate of the cost of completion referred to in Article 51, nor shall it constitute a defense to an action to recover the amount by which such certificate exceeds the amount which would have been payable to the **Contractor** hereunder but for its default.

ARTICLE 54. OTHER REMEDIES

54.1 In addition to the right to declare the **Contractor** in default pursuant to this Chapter X, the **Commissioner** shall have the absolute right, in his/her sole discretion and without a hearing, to complete or cause to be completed in the same manner as described in Articles 51 and 53, any or all unsatisfactory or uncompleted punch list **Work** that remains after the completion date specified in the **Final Approved Punch List**. A written notice of the exercise of this right shall be sent to the **Contractor** who shall immediately quit the **Site** in accordance with the provisions of Article 50.

54.2 The expense of completion permitted under Article 54.1, including any and all related and incidental costs, as so certified by the **Commissioner**, shall be charged against and deducted out of monies which have been earned by the **Contractor** prior to the date of the exercise of the right set forth in Article 54.1; the balance of such monies, if any, subject to the other provisions of this **Contract**, to be paid to the **Contractor** without interest after such completion. Should the expense of such completion, as certified by the **Commissioner**, exceed the total sum which would have been payable under the **Contract** if it had been completed by the **Contractor**, any excess shall be paid by the **Contractor**.

54.3 The previous provisions of this Chapter X shall be in addition to any and all other remedies available under **Law** or in equity.

54.4 The exercise by the **City** of any remedy set forth herein shall not be deemed a waiver by the **City** of any other legal or equitable remedy contained in this **Contract** or provided under **Law**.

CHAPTER XI: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 55. CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTIES

55.1 In consideration of, and to induce, the award of this **Contract** to the **Contractor**, the **Contractor** represents and warrants:

55.1.1 That it is financially solvent, sufficiently experienced and competent to perform the **Work**; and

55.1.2 That the facts stated in its bid and the information given by it pursuant to the Information for Bidders is true and correct in all respects; and

55.1.3 That it has read and complied with all requirements set forth in the **Contract**.

ARTICLE 56. CLAIMS AND ACTIONS THEREON

56.1 Any claim, that is not subject to dispute resolution under the **PPB** Rules or this **Contract**, against the **City** for damages for breach of **Contract** shall not be made or asserted in any action, unless the **Contractor** shall have strictly complied with all requirements relating to the giving of notice and of information with respect to such claims, as herein before provided.

56.2 Nor shall any action be instituted or maintained on any such claims unless such action is commenced within six (6) months after **Substantial Completion**; except that:

56.2.1 Any claims arising out of events occurring after **Substantial Completion** and before **Final Acceptance** of the **Work** shall be asserted within six (6) months of **Final Acceptance** of the **Work**;

56.2.2 If the **Commissioner** exercises his/her right to complete or cause to complete any or all unsatisfactory or uncompleted punch list **Work** that remains after the completion date specified in the **Final Approved Punch List** pursuant to Article 54, any such action shall be commenced within six (6) months from the date the **Commissioner** notifies the **Contractor** in writing that he/she has exercised such right. Any claims for monies deducted, retained or withheld under the provisions of this **Contract** shall be asserted within six (6) months after the date when such monies otherwise become due and payable hereunder; and

56.2.3 If the **Commissioner** exercises his/her right to terminate the **Contract** pursuant to Article 64, any such action shall be commenced within six (6) months of the date the **Commissioner** exercises said right.

ARTICLE 57. INFRINGEMENT

57.1 The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible for and shall defend, indemnify, and hold the **City** harmless from any and all claims (even if the allegations of the lawsuit are without merit) and judgments for damages and from costs and expenses to which the **City** may be subject to or which it may suffer or incur allegedly arising out of or in connection with any infringement by the **Contractor** of any copyright, trade secrets, trademark or patent rights or any other property or personal right of any third party by the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors** in the performance or completion of the **Work**. Insofar as the facts or **Law** relating to any claim would preclude the **City** from being completely indemnified by the **Contractor**, the **City** shall be partially indemnified by the **Contractor** to the fullest extent permitted by **Law**.

ARTICLE 58. NO CLAIM AGAINST OFFICIALS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES

58.1 No claim whatsoever shall be made by the **Contractor** against any official, agent or employee of the **City** for, or on account of, anything done or omitted to be done in connection with this **Contract**.

ARTICLE 59. SERVICE OF NOTICES

59.1 The **Contractor** hereby designates the business address, fax number, and email address specified in its bid, as the place where all notices, directions or other communications to the **Contractor** may be delivered, or to which they may be mailed. Any notice, direction, or communication from either party to the other shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given when (i) delivered personally; (ii) sent by certified mail, return receipt requested; (iii) delivered by overnight or same day courier service in a properly addressed envelope with confirmation; or (iv) sent by fax or email and, unless receipt of the fax or e-mail is acknowledged by the recipient by fax or e-mail, deposited in a post office box regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service in a properly addressed, postage prepaid envelope.

59.2 **Contractor's** notice address, email address, or fax number may be changed at any time by an instrument in writing, executed and acknowledged by the **Contractor**, and delivered to the **Commissioner**.

59.3 Nothing herein contained shall, however, be deemed to preclude or render inoperative the service of any notice, direction or other communication upon the **Contractor** personally, or, if the **Contractor** is a corporation, upon any officer thereof.

ARTICLE 60. UNLAWFUL PROVISIONS DEEMED STRICKEN FROM CONTRACT

60.1 If this **Contract** contains any unlawful provision not an essential part of the **Contract** and which shall not appear to have been a controlling or material inducement to the making thereof, the same shall be deemed of no effect and shall, upon notice by either party, be deemed stricken from the **Contract** without affecting the binding force of the remainder.

ARTICLE 61. ALL LEGAL PROVISIONS DEEMED INCLUDED

61.1 It is the intent and understanding of the parties to this **Contract** that each and every provision of **Law** required to be inserted in this **Contract** shall be and is inserted herein. Furthermore, it is hereby stipulated that every such provision is to be deemed to be inserted herein, and if, through mistake or otherwise, any such provision is not inserted, or is not inserted in correct form, then this **Contract** shall forthwith upon the application of either party be amended by such insertion so as to comply strictly with the **Law** and without prejudice to the rights of either party hereunder.

ARTICLE 62. TAX EXEMPTION

62.1 The **City** is exempt from payment of Federal, State, and local taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes of the State of New York and its cities and counties on all tangible personal property sold to the **City** pursuant to the provisions of this **Contract**. These taxes are not to be included in bids. However, this exemption does not apply to tools, machinery, equipment or other property leased by or to the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** or to tangible personal property which, even

though it is consumed, is not incorporated into the completed **Work** (consumable supplies) and tangible personal property that the **Contractor** is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work**. The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** and **Materialmen** shall be responsible for and pay any and all applicable taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes, on such leased tools, machinery, equipment or other property and upon all such consumable supplies and tangible personal property that the **Contractor** is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work**.

62.2 The **Contractor** agrees to sell and the **City** agrees to purchase all tangible personal property, other than consumable supplies and other tangible personal property that the **Contractor** is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work**, that is required, necessary or proper for or incidental to the construction of the **Project** covered by this **Contract**. The sum paid under this **Contract** for such tangible personal property shall be in full payment and consideration for the sale of such tangible personal property.

62.2.1 The **Contractor** agrees to construct the **Project** and to perform all **Work**, labor and services rendered, necessary, proper or incidental thereto for the sum shown in the bid for the performance of such **Work**, labor, and services, and the sum so paid pursuant to this **Contract** for such **Work**, labor, and services, shall be in full consideration for the performance by the **Contractor** of all its duties and obligations under this **Contract** in connection with said **Work**, labor, and services.

62.3 20 NYCRR Section 541.3(d) provides that a **Contractor's** purchases of tangible personal property that is either incorporated into real property owned by a governmental entity or purchased for and sold to a governmental entity are exempt from sales and use tax. The **City** shall not pay sales tax for any such tangible personal property that it purchases from the **Contractor** pursuant to the **Contract**. With respect to such tangible personal property, the **Contractor**, at the request of the **City**, shall furnish to the **City** such bills of sale and other instruments as may be required by the **City**, properly executed, acknowledged and delivered assuring to the **City** title to such tangible personal property, free of liens and/or encumbrances, and the **Contractor** shall mark or otherwise identify all such tangible personal property as the property of the **City**.

62.4 Title to all tangible personal property to be sold by the **Contractor** to the **City** pursuant to the provisions of the **Contract** shall immediately vest in and become the sole property of the **City** upon delivery of such tangible personal property to the **Site**. Notwithstanding such transfer of title, the **Contractor** shall have the full and continuing responsibility to install such tangible personal property in accordance with the provisions of this **Contract**, protect it, maintain it in a proper condition and forthwith repair, replace and make good any damage thereto, theft or disappearance thereof, and furnish additional tangible personal property in place of any that may be lost, stolen or rendered unusable, without cost to the **City**, until such time as the **Work** covered by the **Contract** is fully accepted by the **City**. Such transfer of title shall in no way affect any of the **Contractor's** obligations hereunder. In the event that, after title has passed to the **City**, any of the tangible personal property is rejected as being defective or otherwise unsatisfactory, title to all such tangible personal property shall be deemed to have been transferred back to the **Contractor**.

62.5 The purchase by **Subcontractors** or **Materialmen** of tangible personal property to be sold hereunder shall be a purchase or procurement for resale to the **Contractor** (either directly or through other **Subcontractors**) and therefore not subject to the aforesaid sales and compensating use taxes, provided that the subcontracts and purchase agreements provide for the resale of such tangible personal property and that such subcontracts and purchase agreements are in a form similar to this **Contract** with respect to the separation of the sale of consumable supplies and tangible personal property that the

Contractor is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work** from the **Work** and labor, services, and any other matters to be provided, and provided further that the subcontracts and purchase agreements provide separate prices for tangible personal property and all other services and matters. Such separation shall actually be followed in practice, including the separation of payments for tangible personal property from the payments for other **Work** and labor and other things to be provided.

62.6 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** and **Materialmen** shall furnish a **Contractor** Exempt Purchase Certificate to all persons, firms or corporations from which they purchase tangible personal property for the performance of the **Work** covered by this **Contract**.

62.7 In the event any of the provisions of this Article 62 shall be deemed to be in conflict with any other provisions of this **Contract** or create any ambiguity, then the provisions of this Article 62 shall control.

ARTICLE 63. INVESTIGATION(S) CLAUSE

63.1 The parties to this **Contract** agree to cooperate fully and faithfully with any investigation, audit or inquiry conducted by a United States, a State of New York (State) or a **City** governmental agency or authority that is empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to examine witnesses under oath, or conducted by the Inspector General of a governmental agency that is a party in interest to the transaction, submitted bid, submitted proposal, contract, lease, permit or license that is the subject of the investigation, audit or inquiry.

63.2 If any person who has been advised that his/her statement, and any information from such statement, will not be used against him/her in any subsequent criminal proceeding refuses to testify before a grand jury or other governmental agency or authority empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to examine witnesses under oath concerning the award of or performance under any transaction, agreement, lease, permit, contract, or license entered into with the **City**, the State, or any political subdivision or public authority thereof, or the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey, or any local development corporation within the **City**, or any public benefit corporation organized under the **Laws** of the State of New York, or;

63.3 If any person refuses to testify for a reason other than the assertion of his/her privilege against self incrimination in an investigation, audit or inquiry conducted by a **City** or State governmental agency or authority empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to take testimony under oath, or by the Inspector General of the governmental agency that is a party in interest in, and is seeking testimony concerning the award of, or performance under any transaction, agreement, lease, permit, contract, or license entered into with the **City**, the State, or any political subdivision thereof or any local development corporation within the **City**, then;

63.4 The **Commissioner** whose **Agency** is a party in interest to the transaction, submitted bid, submitted proposal, contract, lease, permit, or license shall convene a hearing, upon not less than five (5) **Days'** written notice to the parties involved to determine if any penalties should attach for the failure of a person to testify.

63.5 If any non-governmental party to the hearing requests an adjournment, the **Commissioner** who convened the hearing may, upon granting the adjournment, suspend any contract, lease, permit, or license, pending the final determination pursuant to Article 63.7 without the **City** incurring any penalty or damages for delay or otherwise.

63.6 The penalties which may attach after a final determination by the **Commissioner** may include but shall not exceed:

63.6.1 The disqualification for a period not to exceed five (5) years from the date of an adverse determination for any person, or any entity of which such person was a member at the time the testimony was sought, from submitting bids for, or transacting business with, or entering into or obtaining any contract, lease, permit or license with or from the **City**; and/or

63.6.2 The cancellation or termination of any and all such existing **City** contracts, leases, permits or licenses that the refusal to testify concerns and that have not been assigned as permitted under this **Contract**, nor the proceeds of which pledged, to an unaffiliated and unrelated institutional lender for fair value prior to the issuance of the notice scheduling the hearing, without the **City** incurring any penalty or damages on account of such cancellation or termination; monies lawfully due for goods delivered, work done, rentals, or fees accrued prior to the cancellation or termination shall be paid by the **City**.

63.7 The **Commissioner** shall consider and address in reaching his/her determination and in assessing an appropriate penalty the factors in Articles 63.7.1 and 63.7.2. The **Commissioner** may also consider, if relevant and appropriate, the criteria established in Articles 63.7.3 and 63.7.4, in addition to any other information which may be relevant and appropriate:

63.7.1 The party's good faith endeavors or lack thereof to cooperate fully and faithfully with any governmental investigation or audit, including but not limited to the discipline, discharge, or disassociation of any person failing to testify, the production of accurate and complete books and records, and the forthcoming testimony of all other members, agents, assignees or fiduciaries whose testimony is sought.

63.7.2 The relationship of the person who refused to testify to any entity that is a party to the hearing, including but not limited to, whether the person whose testimony is sought has an ownership interest in the entity and/or the degree of authority and responsibility the person has within the entity.

63.7.3 The nexus of the testimony sought to the subject entity and its contracts, leases, permits or licenses with the **City**.

63.7.4 The effect a penalty may have on an unaffiliated and unrelated party or entity that has a significant interest in an entity subject to penalties under Article 63.6, provided that the party or entity has given actual notice to the **Commissioner** upon the acquisition of the interest, or at the hearing called for in Article 63.4, gives notice and proves that such interest was previously acquired. Under either circumstance the party or entity shall present evidence at the hearing demonstrating the potential adverse impact a penalty will have on such person or entity.

63.8 Definitions:

63.8.1 The term "license" or "permit" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as a license, permit, franchise or concession not granted as a matter of right.

63.8.2 The term "person" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as any natural person doing business alone or associated with another person or entity as a partner, director, officer, principal or employee.

63.8.3 The term “entity” as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as any firm, partnership, corporation, association, joint venture, or person that receives monies, benefits, licenses, leases, or permits from or through the **City** or otherwise transacts business with the **City**.

63.8.4 The term “member” as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as any person associated with another person or entity as a partner, director, officer, principal or employee.

63.9 In addition to and notwithstanding any other provision of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** may in his/her sole discretion terminate this **Contract** upon not less than three (3) **Days**’ written notice in the event the **Contractor** fails to promptly report in writing to the **Commissioner** of the Department of Investigations (“DOI”) of the **City** any solicitation of money, goods, requests for future employment or other benefit or thing of value, by or on behalf of any employee of the **City** or other person, firm, corporation or entity for any purpose which may be related to the procurement or obtaining of this **Contract** by the **Contractor**, or affecting the performance of this **Contract**.

ARTICLE 64. TERMINATION BY THE CITY

64.1 In addition to termination pursuant to any other article of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** may, at any time, terminate this **Contract** by written notice to the **Contractor**. In the event of termination, the **Contractor** shall, upon receipt of such notice, unless otherwise directed by the **Commissioner**:

64.1.1 Stop **Work** on the date specified in the notice;

64.1.2 Take such action as may be necessary for the protection and preservation of the **City**’s materials and property;

64.1.3 Cancel all cancelable orders for material and equipment;

64.1.4 Assign to the **City** and deliver to the **Site** or another location designated by the **Commissioner**, any non-cancelable orders for material and equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this **Contract** and has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this **Contract** and not incorporated in the **Work**;

64.1.5 Take no action which will increase the amounts payable by the **City** under this **Contract**.

64.2 In the event of termination by the **City** pursuant to this Article 64, payment to the **Contractor** shall be in accordance with Articles 64.2.1, 64.2.2 or 64.2.3, to the extent that each respective article applies.

64.2.1 Lump Sum Contracts or Items: On all lump sum **Contracts**, or on lump sum items in a **Contract**, the **City** will pay the **Contractor** the sum of the amounts described in Articles 64.2.1(a) and 64.2.1(b), less all payments previously made pursuant to this **Contract**. On lump sum **Contracts** only, the **City** will also pay the **Contractor** an additional sum as provided in Article 64.2.1(c).

64.2.1(a) For **Work** completed prior to the notice of termination, the **Contractor** shall be paid a pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount, plus approved change orders, based upon the percent completion of the **Work**, as determined by the

Commissioner. For the purpose of determining the pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount to which the **Contractor** is entitled, the bid breakdown submitted in accordance with Article 41 shall be considered, but shall not be dispositive. The **Commissioner's** determination hereunder shall be final, binding, and conclusive.

64.2.1(b) For non-cancelable material and equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this **Contract** and has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this **Contract**, but not yet incorporated in the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall be paid the lesser of the following, less salvage value:

64.2.1(b)(i) The Direct Cost, as defined in Article 64.2.4; or

64.2.1(b)(ii) The fair and reasonable value, if less than Direct Cost, of such material and equipment, plus necessary and reasonable delivery costs.

64.2.1(b)(iii) In addition, the **Contractor** shall be paid five (5%) percent of the amount described in Article 64.2.1(b)(i) or Article 64.2.1(b)(ii), whichever applies.

64.2.1(c) Except as otherwise provided in Article 64.2.1(d), on all lump sum **Contracts**, the **Contractor** shall be paid the percentage indicated below applied to the difference between the total lump sum bid amount and the total of all payments made prior to the notice of termination plus all payments allowed pursuant to Articles 64.2.1(a) and 64.2.1(b):

64.2.1(c)(i) Five (5%) percent of the first five million (\$5,000,000) dollars; and

64.2.1(c)(ii) Three (3%) percent of any amount between five million (\$5,000,000) dollars and fifteen million (\$15,000,000) dollars; plus

64.2.1(c)(iii) One (1%) percent of any amount over fifteen million (\$15,000,000) dollars.

64.2.1(d) In the event the **City** terminates a lump sum **Contract** pursuant to this Article 64 within ninety (90) **Days** after registration of the **Contract** with the **Comptroller**, the **Contractor** shall be paid one (1%) percent of the difference between the lump sum bid amount and the total of all payments made pursuant to this Article 64.2.

64.2.2 Unit Price Contracts or Items: On all unit price **Contracts**, or on unit price items in a **Contract**, the **City** will pay the **Contractor** the sum of the amounts described in Articles 64.2.2(a) and 64.2.2(b), less all payments previously made pursuant to this **Contract**:

64.2.2(a) For all completed units, the unit price stated in the **Contract**, and

64.2.2(b) For units that have been ordered but are only partially completed, the **Contractor** will be paid:

64.2.2(b)(i) A pro rata portion of the unit price stated in the **Contract** based upon the percent completion of the unit and

64.2.2(b)(ii) For non-cancelable material and equipment, payment will be made pursuant to Article 64.2.1(b).

64.2.3 Time and Materials Contracts or Items Based on Time and Material Records: On all **Contracts** or items in a **Contract** where payment for the **Work** is based on time and material records, the **Contractor** shall be paid in accordance with Article 26, less all payments previously made pursuant to this **Contract**.

64.2.4 Direct Costs: Direct Costs as used in this Article 64.2 shall mean:

64.2.4(a) The actual purchase price of material and equipment, plus necessary and reasonable delivery costs,

64.2.4(b) The actual cost of labor involved in construction and installation at the **Site**, and

64.2.4(c) The actual cost of necessary bonds and insurance purchased pursuant to requirements of this **Contract** less any amounts that have been or should be refunded by the **Contractor's** sureties or insurance carriers.

64.2.4(d) Direct Costs shall not include overhead.

64.3 In no event shall any payments under this Article 64 exceed the **Contract** price for such items.

64.4 All payments pursuant to Article 64 shall be in the nature of liquidated damages and shall be accepted by the **Contractor** in full satisfaction of all claims against the **City**.

64.5 The **City** may deduct or set off against any sums due and payable pursuant to this Article 64, any deductions authorized by this **Contract** or by **Law** (including but not limited to liquidated damages) and any claims it may have against the **Contractor**. The **City's** exercise of the right to terminate the **Contract** pursuant to this Article 64 shall not impair or otherwise effect the **City's** right to assert any claims it may have against the **Contractor** in a plenary action.

64.6 Where the **Work** covered by the **Contract** has been substantially completed, as determined in writing by the **Commissioner**, termination of the **Work** shall be handled as an omission of **Work** pursuant to Articles 29 and 33, in which case a change order will be issued to reflect an appropriate reduction in the **Contract** sum, or if the amount is determined after final payment, such amount shall be paid by the **Contractor**.

ARTICLE 65. CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE

65.1 This **Contract** shall be deemed to be executed in the **City** regardless of the domicile of the **Contractor**, and shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the **Laws** of the State of New York and the **Laws** of the United States, where applicable.

65.2 The parties agree that any and all claims asserted against the **City** arising under this **Contract** or related thereto shall be heard and determined in the courts of the State of New York ("New York State Courts") located in the **City** and County of New York. To effect this **Contract** and intent, the **Contractor** agrees:

65.2.1 If the **City** initiates any action against the **Contractor** in Federal court or in a New York State Court, service of process may be made on the **Contractor** either in person, wherever such **Contractor** may be found, or by registered mail addressed to the **Contractor** at its address as set forth in this **Contract**, or to such other address as the **Contractor** may provide to the **City** in writing; and

65.2.2 With respect to any action between the **City** and the **Contractor** in a New York State Court, the **Contractor** hereby expressly waives and relinquishes any rights it might otherwise have:

65.2.2(a) To move to dismiss on grounds of forum non conveniens;

65.2.2(b) To remove to Federal Court; and

65.2.2(c) To move for a change of venue to a New York State Court outside New York County.

65.2.3 With respect to any action brought by the **City** against the **Contractor** in a Federal Court located in the **City**, the **Contractor** expressly waives and relinquishes any right it might otherwise have to move to transfer the action to a Federal Court outside the **City**.

65.2.4 If the **Contractor** commences any action against the **City** in a court located other than in the **City** and County of New York, upon request of the **City**, the **Contractor** shall either consent to a transfer of the action to a New York State Court of competent jurisdiction located in the **City** and County of New York or, if the Court where the action is initially brought will not or cannot transfer the action, the **Contractor** shall consent to dismiss such action without prejudice and may thereafter reinstate the action in a New York State Court of competent jurisdiction in New York County.

65.3 If any provision(s) of this Article 65 is held unenforceable for any reason, each and all other provision(s) shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect.

ARTICLE 66. PARTICIPATION IN AN INTERNATIONAL BOYCOTT

66.1 The **Contractor** agrees that neither the **Contractor** nor any substantially owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the Federal Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, or the regulations of the United States Department of Commerce (Commerce Department) promulgated thereunder.

66.2 Upon the final determination by the Commerce Department or any other agency of the United States as to, or conviction of the **Contractor** or a substantially-owned affiliated company thereof for participation in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, or the regulations promulgated thereunder, the **Comptroller** may, at his/her option, render forfeit and void this **Contract**.

66.3 The **Contractor** shall comply in all respects, with the provisions of Section 6-114 of the Administrative Code and the rules and regulations issued by the **Comptroller** thereunder.

ARTICLE 67. LOCALLY BASED ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

67.1 This **Contract** is subject to the requirements of Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code and regulations promulgated thereunder. No construction contract shall be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety; however, compliance with this Article 67 is not required if the Agency sets Subcontractor Participation Goals for Minority- and Women-Owned Business Enterprises (M/WBEs).

67.2 Unless specifically waived by the **Commissioner** with the approval of the Division of Economic and Financial Opportunity of the **City** Department of Business Services, if any portion of the **Contract** is subcontracted, not less than ten (10%) percent of the total dollar amount of the **Contract** shall be awarded to locally based enterprises (LBEs); except that where less than ten (10%) percent of the total dollar amount of the **Contract** is subcontracted, such lesser percentage shall be so awarded.

67.3 The **Contractor** shall not require performance and payment bonds from LBE **Subcontractors**.

67.4 If the **Contractor** has indicated prior to award that no **Work** will be subcontracted, no **Work** shall be subcontracted without the prior approval of the **Commissioner**, which shall be granted only if the **Contractor** makes a good faith effort beginning at least six (6) weeks before the **Work** is to be performed to obtain LBE **Subcontractors** to perform the **Work**.

67.5 If the **Contractor** has not identified sufficient LBE **Subcontractors** prior to award, it shall sign a letter of compliance stating that it complies with Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code, recognizes that achieving the LBE requirement is a condition of its **Contract**, and shall submit documentation demonstrating its good faith efforts to obtain LBEs. After award, the **Contractor** shall begin to solicit LBE's to perform subcontracted **Work** at least six (6) weeks before the date such **Work** is to be performed and shall demonstrate that a good faith effort has been made to obtain LBEs on each subcontract until it meets the required percentage.

67.6 Failure of the **Contractor** to comply with the requirements of Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder shall constitute a material breach of this **Contract**. Remedy for such breach may include the imposition of any or all of the following sanctions:

67.6.1 Reducing the **Contractor's** compensation by an amount equal to the dollar value of the percentage of the LBE subcontracting requirement not complied with;

67.6.2 Declaring the **Contractor** in default;

67.6.3 If the **Contractor** is an LBE, de-certifying and declaring the **Contractor** ineligible to participate in the LBE program for a period of up to three (3) years.

ARTICLE 68. ANTITRUST

68.1 The **Contractor** hereby assigns, sells, and transfers to the **City** all right, title, and interest in and to any claims and causes of action arising under the antitrust **Laws** of New York State or of the United States relating to the particular goods or services purchased or procured by the **City** under this **Contract**.

ARTICLE 69. MacBRIDE PRINCIPLES PROVISIONS

69.1 Notice To All Prospective Contractors:

69.1.1 Local Law No. 34 of 1991 became effective on September 10, 1991 and added Section 6-115.1 of the Administrative Code. The local **Law** provides for certain restrictions on **City Contracts** to express the opposition of the people of the **City** to employment discrimination practices in Northern Ireland to promote freedom of work-place opportunity.

69.1.2 Pursuant to Section 6-115.1, prospective **Contractors** for **Contracts** to provide goods or services involving an expenditure of an amount greater than ten thousand (\$10,000.) dollars, or for construction involving an amount greater than fifteen thousand (\$15,000.) dollars, are asked to sign a rider in which they covenant and represent, as a material condition of their **Contract**, that any business operations in Northern Ireland conducted by the **Contractor** and any individual or legal entity in which the **Contractor** holds a ten (10%) percent or greater ownership interest in the **Contractor** will be conducted in accordance with the MacBride Principles of nondiscrimination in employment.

69.1.3 Prospective **Contractors** are not required to agree to these conditions. However, in the case of **Contracts** let by competitive sealed bidding, whenever the lowest responsible bidder has not agreed to stipulate to the conditions set forth in this notice and another bidder who has agreed to stipulate to such conditions has submitted a bid within five (5%) percent of the lowest responsible bid for a **Contract** to supply goods, services or contraction of comparable quality, the **Agency** shall refer such bids to the Mayor, the Speaker or other officials, as appropriate, who may determine, in accordance with applicable **Law**, that it is in the best interest of the **City** that the **Contract** be awarded to other than the lowest responsible pursuant to Section 313(b)(2) of the **City** Charter.

69.1.4 In the case of **Contracts** let by other than competitive sealed bidding, if a prospective **Contractor** does not agree to these conditions, no **Agency**, elected official or the **City** Council shall award the **Contract** to that bidder unless the **Agency** seeking to use the goods, services or construction certifies in writing that the **Contract** is necessary for the **Agency** to perform its functions and there is no other responsible **Contractor** who will supply goods, services or construction of comparable quality at a comparable price.

69.2 In accordance with Section 6-115.1 of the Administrative Code, the **Contractor** stipulates that such **Contractor** and any individual or legal entity in which the **Contractor** holds a ten (10%) percent or greater ownership interest in the **Contractor** either:

69.2.1 Have no business operations in Northern Ireland, or

69.2.2 Shall take lawful steps in good faith to conduct any business operations they have in Northern Ireland in accordance with the MacBride Principles, and shall permit independent monitoring of their compliance with such principles.

69.3 For purposes of this Article, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

69.3.1 "MacBride Principles" shall mean those principles relating to nondiscrimination in employment and freedom of work-place opportunity which require employers doing business in Northern Ireland to:

69.3.1(a) increase the representation of individuals from under-represented religious groups in the workforce, including managerial, supervisory, administrative, clerical and technical jobs;

69.3.1(b) take steps to promote adequate security for the protection of employees from under-represented religious groups both at the work-place and while traveling to and from **Work**;

69.3.1(c) ban provocative religious or political emblems from the workplace;

69.3.1(d) publicly advertise all job openings and make special recruitment efforts to attract applicants from under-represented religious groups;

69.3.1(e) establish layoff, recall, and termination procedures which do not in practice favor a particular religious group;

69.3.1(f) abolish all job reservations, apprenticeship restrictions and different employment criteria which discriminate on the basis of religion;

69.3.1(g) develop training programs that will prepare substantial numbers of current employees from under-represented religious groups for skilled jobs, including the expansion of existing programs and the creation of new programs to train, upgrade, and improve the skills of workers from under-represented religious groups;

69.3.1(h) establish procedures to assess, identify, and actively recruit employees from under-represented religious groups with potential for further advancement; and

69.3.1(i) appoint a senior management staff member to oversee affirmative action efforts and develop a timetable to ensure their full implementation.

69.4 The **Contractor** agrees that the covenants and representations in Article 69.2 are material conditions to this **Contract**. In the event the **Agency** receives information that the **Contractor** who made the stipulation required by this Article 69 is in violation thereof, the **Agency** shall review such information and give the **Contractor** an opportunity to respond. If the **Agency** finds that a violation has occurred, the **Agency** shall have the right to declare the **Contractor** in default and/or terminate this **Contract** for cause and procure supplies, services or **Work** from another source in the manner the **Agency** deems proper. In the event of such termination, the **Contractor** shall pay to the **Agency**, or the **Agency** in its sole discretion may withhold from any amounts otherwise payable to the **Contractor**, the difference between the **Contract** price for the uncompleted portion of this **Contract** and the cost to the **Agency** of completing performance of this **Contract** either itself or by engaging another **Contractor** or **Contractors**. In the case of a requirement **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall be liable for such difference in price for the entire amount of supplies required by the **Agency** for the uncompleted term of **Contractor's Contract**. In the case of a construction **Contract**, the **Agency** shall also have the right to hold the **Contractor** in partial or total default in accordance with the default provisions of this **Contract**, and/or may seek debarment or suspension of the **Contractor**. The rights and remedies of the **Agency** hereunder shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any rights and remedies the **Agency** has pursuant to this **Contract** or by operation of **Law**.

ARTICLE 70. ELECTRONIC FILING/NYC DEVELOPMENT HUB

70.1 The **Contractor** shall electronically file all alteration type-2 and alteration type-3 applications via the New York City Development Hub Web site, except applications for the following types of minor alterations: enlargements, curb cuts, legalizations, fire alarms, builders pavement plans, and jobs filed on Landmark Preservation Commission calendared properties. All such filings must be professionally certified. Information about electronic filing via the New York City Development Hub is available on the **City** Department of Buildings Web site at www.nyc.gov/buildings.

ARTICLE 71. PROHIBITION OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS

71.1 Tropical hardwoods, as defined in Section 165 of the New York State Finance Law (Finance Law), shall not be utilized in the performance of this **Contract** except as expressly permitted by Section 165 of the Finance Law.

ARTICLE 72. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

72.1 Section 2604 of the **City** Charter and other related provisions of the **City** Charter, the Administrative Code, and the Penal Law are applicable under the terms of this **Contract** in relation to conflicts of interest and shall be extended to **Subcontractors** authorized to perform **Work**, labor and services pursuant to this **Contract** and further, it shall be the duty and responsibility of the **Contractor** to so inform its respective **Subcontractors**. Notice is hereby given that, under certain circumstances, penalties may be invoked against the donor as well as the recipient of any form of valuable gift.

ARTICLE 73. MERGER CLAUSE

73.1 The written **Contract** herein, contains all the terms and conditions agreed upon by the parties hereto, and no other agreement, oral or otherwise, regarding the subject matter of this **Contract** shall be deemed to exist or to bind any of the parties hereto, or to vary any of the terms contained herein.

ARTICLE 74. STATEMENT OF WORK

74.1 The **Contractor** shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all **Work** in strict accordance with the **Specifications** and **Addenda** thereto, numbered as shown in Schedule A.

ARTICLE 75. COMPENSATION TO BE PAID TO CONTRACTOR

75.1 The **City** will pay and the **Contractor** will accept in full consideration for the performance of the **Contract**, subject to additions and deductions as provided herein, the total sum shown in Schedule A, this said sum being the amount at which the **Contract** was awarded to the **Contractor** at a public letting thereof, based upon the **Contractor's** bid for the **Contract**.

ARTICLE 76. ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER

76.1 In accordance with Section 6-107.1 of the Administrative Code, the **Contractor** agrees to accept payments under this **Contract** from the **City** by electronic funds transfer (EFT). An EFT is any

transfer of funds, other than a transaction originated by check, draft or similar paper instrument, which is initiated through an electronic terminal, telephonic instrument or computer or magnetic tape so as to order, instruct or authorize a financial institution to debit or credit an account. Prior to the first payment made under this **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall designate one financial institution or other authorized payment agent and shall complete the attached "EFT Vendor Payment Enrollment Form" in order to provide the Commissioner of the **City** Department of Finance with information necessary for the **Contractor** to receive electronic funds transfer payments through a designated financial institution or authorized payment agent. The crediting of the amount of a payment to the appropriate account on the books of a financial institution or other authorized payment agent designated by the **Contractor** shall constitute full satisfaction by the **City** for the amount of the payment under this **Contract**. The account information supplied by the **Contractor** to facilitate the electronic funds transfer shall remain confidential to the fullest extent provided by **Law**.

76.2 The **Commissioner** may waive the application of the requirements of this Article 76 to payments on contracts entered into pursuant to Section 315 of the **City** Charter. In addition, the Commissioner of the Department of Finance and the Comptroller may jointly issue standards pursuant to which the **Agency** may waive the requirements of this Article 76 for payments in the following circumstances: (i) for individuals or classes of individuals for whom compliance imposes a hardship; (ii) for classifications or types of checks; or (iii) in other circumstances as may be necessary in the interest of the **City**.

ARTICLE 77. RECORDS RETENTION

77.1 The **Contractor** agrees to retain all books, records, and other documents relevant to this **Contract** for six years after the final payment or termination of this **Contract**, whichever is later. **City**, state, and federal auditors and any other persons duly authorized by the **City** shall have full access to and the right to examine any such books, records, and other documents during the retention period.

ARTICLE 78. EXAMINATION AND VIEWING OF SITE, CONSIDERATION OF OTHER SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND CHANGED SITE CONDITIONS

78.1 Pre-Bidding (Investigation) Viewing of Site – Bidders must carefully view and examine the **Site** of the proposed **Work**, as well as its adjacent area, and seek other usual sources of information, for they will be conclusively presumed to have full knowledge of any and all conditions and hazards on, about or above the **Site** relating to or affecting in any way the performance of the **Work** to be done under the **Contract** that were or should have been known by a reasonably prudent bidder. To arrange a date for visiting the **Site**, bidders are to contact the **Agency** contact person specified in the bid documents.

78.2 Should the **Contractor** encounter during the progress of the **Work** site conditions or environmental hazards at the **Site** materially differing from any shown on the **Contract Drawings** or indicated in the **Specifications** or such conditions or environmental hazards as could not reasonably have been anticipated by the **Contractor**, which conditions or hazards will materially affect the cost of the **Work** to be done under the **Contract**, the attention of the **Commissioner** must be called immediately to such conditions or hazards before they are disturbed. The **Commissioner** shall thereupon promptly investigate the conditions or hazards. If the **Commissioner** finds that they do so materially differ, and that they could not have been reasonably anticipated by the **Contractor**, the **Contract** may be modified with the **Commissioner's** written approval.

**ARTICLE 79. PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED
BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT**

NOTICE TO ALL PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTORS

ARTICLE I. M/WBE PROGRAM

Local Law No. 129 of 2005 added and Local Law 1 of 2013 amended Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York (hereinafter “Section 6-129”). Section 6-129 establishes the program for participation in City procurement (“M/WBE Program”) by minority- owned business enterprises (“MBEs”) and women-owned business enterprises (“WBEs”), certified in accordance with Section 1304 of the New York City Charter. As stated in Section 6-129, the intent of the program is to address the impact of discrimination on the City’s procurement process, and to promote the public interest in avoiding fraud and favoritism in the procurement process, increasing competition for City business, and lowering contract costs. The contract provisions contained herein are pursuant to Section 6-129, and the rules of the Department of Small Business Services (“DSBS”) promulgated thereunder.

If this Contract is subject to the M/WBE Program established by Section 6-129, the specific requirements of MBE and/or WBE participation for this Contract are set forth in Schedule B of the Contract (entitled the “M/WBE Utilization Plan”), and are detailed below. The Contractor must comply with all applicable MBE and WBE requirements for this Contract.

All provisions of Section 6-129 are hereby incorporated in the Contract by reference and all terms used herein that are not defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in Section 6-129. Article I, Part A, below, sets forth provisions related to the participation goals for construction, standard and professional services contracts. Article I, Part B, below, sets forth miscellaneous provisions related to the M/WBE Program.

PART A

**PARTICIPATION GOALS FOR CONSTRUCTION, STANDARD
AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTS OR TASK ORDERS**

1. The **MBE and/or WBE Participation Goals** established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, (“**Participation Goals**”), as applicable, are set forth on Schedule B, Part I to this Contract (see Page 1, line 1 Total Participation Goals) or will be set forth on Schedule B, Part I to Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, as applicable.

The **Participation Goals** represent a percentage of the total dollar value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, that may be achieved by awarding subcontracts to firms certified with New York City Department of Small Business Services as MBEs and/or WBEs, and/or by crediting the participation of prime contractors and/or qualified joint ventures as provided in Section 3 below, unless the goals have been waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

2. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, Contractor agrees or shall agree as a material term of the Contract that Contractor shall be subject to the **Participation Goals**, unless the goals are waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

3. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, a Contractor that is an MBE and/or WBE shall be permitted to count its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant **Participation Goal**, provided that in accordance with Section 6-129 the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that the Contractor pays to direct subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(13)), and provided further that a Contractor that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may count its own participation either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

A Contractor that is a qualified joint venture (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(30)) shall be permitted to count a percentage of its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant **Participation Goal**. In accordance with Section 6-129, the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that Contractor pays to direct subcontractors, and then multiplying the remainder by the percentage to be applied to total profit to determine the amount to which an MBE or WBE is entitled pursuant to the joint venture agreement, provided that where a participant in a joint venture is certified as both an MBE and a WBE, such amount shall be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

4. A. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Utilization Plan, Part II (see Pages 2-4) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; and (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. In the event that this M/WBE Utilization Plan indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals**, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive, unless Agency has granted the bidder or proposer, as applicable, a pre- award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

B. (i) If this Contract is for a master services agreement or other requirements type contract that will result in the issuance of Task Orders that will be individually registered ("Master Services Agreement") and is subject to M/WBE **Participation Goals**, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Participation Requirements for Master Services Agreements That Will Require Individually Registered Task Orders, Part II (page 2) indicating the prospective contractor's certification and required affirmations to make all reasonable good faith efforts to meet participation goals established on each individual Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, or if a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified **Participation Goals** by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms. In the event that the Schedule B indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals** that may be established on Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed nonresponsive.

(ii) **Participation Goals** on a Master Services Agreement will be established for individual Task Orders issued after the Master Services Agreement is awarded. If **Participation Goals** have been established on a Task Order, a contractor shall be required to submit a Schedule B – M/WBE Utilization Plan For Independently Registered Task Orders That Are Issued Pursuant to Master Services Agreements, Part II (see Pages 2-4) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; and (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end. The contractor must engage in good faith efforts to meet the **Participation Goals** as established for the Task Order unless Agency has granted the contractor a pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

C. THE BIDDER/PROPOSER MUST COMPLETE THE SCHEDULE B INCLUDED HEREIN (SCHEDULE B, PART II). A SCHEDULE B SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WHICH DOES NOT INCLUDE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS (SEE SECTION V OF PART II) WILL BE DEEMED TO BE NON-RESPONSIVE, UNLESS A FULL WAIVER OF THE PARTICIPATION GOALS IS GRANTED (SCHEDULE B, PART III). IN THE EVENT THAT THE CITY DETERMINES THAT THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS SUBMITTED A SCHEDULE B WHERE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS ARE COMPLETED BUT OTHER ASPECTS OF THE SCHEDULE B ARE NOT COMPLETE, OR CONTAIN A COPY OR COMPUTATION ERROR THAT IS AT ODDS WITH THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND AFFIRMATIONS, THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WILL BE NOTIFIED BY THE AGENCY AND WILL BE GIVEN FOUR (4) CALENDAR DAYS FROM RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION TO CURE THE SPECIFIED DEFICIENCIES AND RETURN A COMPLETED SCHEDULE B TO THE AGENCY. FAILURE TO DO SO WILL RESULT IN A DETERMINATION THAT THE BID/PROPOSAL IS NON-RESPONSIVE. RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION IS DEFINED AS THE DATE NOTICE IS E-MAILED OR FAXED (IF THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS PROVIDED AN E-MAIL ADDRESS OR FAX NUMBER), OR NO LATER THAN FIVE (5) CALENDAR DAYS FROM THE DATE OF MAILING OR UPON DELIVERY, IF DELIVERED.

5. Where an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, within 30 days of issuance by Agency of a notice to proceed, submit a list of proposed persons or entities to which it intends to award subcontracts within the subsequent 12 months. In the case of multiyear contracts, such list shall also be submitted every year thereafter. The Agency may also require the Contractor to report periodically about the contracts awarded by its direct subcontractors to indirect subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(22)). **PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below \$3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor must identify all those to which it intends to award construction subcontracts for any portion of the Wicks trade work at the time of bid submission, regardless of what point in the life of the contract such subcontracts will occur. In identifying intended subcontractors in the bid submission, bidders may satisfy any Participation Goals established for this Contract by proposing one or more subcontractors that are MBEs and/or WBEs for any portion of the Wicks trade work. In the event that the Contractor's selection of a subcontractor is disapproved, the Contractor shall have a reasonable time to propose alternate subcontractors.**

6. MBE and WBE firms must be certified by DSBS in order for the Contractor to credit such firms' participation toward the attainment of the **Participation Goals**. Such certification must occur prior to the

firms' commencement of work. A list of MBE and WBE firms may be obtained from the DSBS website at www.nyc.gov/buycertified, by emailing DSBS at buyer@sbs.nyc.gov, by calling (212) 513-6356, or by visiting or writing DSBS at 110 William St., New York, New York, 10038, 7th floor. Eligible firms that have not yet been certified may contact DSBS in order to seek certification by visiting www.nyc.gov/getcertified, emailing MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov, or calling the DSBS certification helpline at (212) 513-6311. A firm that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both. No credit shall be given for participation by a graduate MBE or graduate WBE, as defined in Section 6-129(c)(20).

7. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, with each voucher for payment, and/or periodically as Agency may require, submit statements, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include, but not be limited to, the total amount the Contractor paid to its direct subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount direct subcontractors paid to indirect subcontractors; the names, addresses and contact numbers of each MBE or WBE hired as a subcontractor by the Contractor, and, where applicable, hired by any of the Contractor's direct subcontractors; and the dates and amounts paid to each MBE or WBE. The Contractor shall also submit, along with its voucher for final payment: the total amount it paid to subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount its direct subcontractors paid directly to their indirect subcontractors; and a final list, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include the name, address and contact information of each subcontractor that is an MBE or WBE, the work performed by, and the dates and amounts paid to each.

8. If payments made to, or work performed by, MBEs or WBEs are less than the amount specified in the Contractor's **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall take appropriate action, in accordance with Section 6-129 and Article II below, unless the Contractor has obtained a modification of its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 11 below.

9. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and the Contractor requests a change order the value of which exceeds the greater of 10 percent of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, or \$500,000, Agency shall review the scope of work for the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, and the scale and types of work involved in the change order, and determine whether the **Participation Goals** should be modified.

10. Pre-award waiver of the **Participation Goals**. (a) A bidder or proposer, or contractor with respect to a Task Order, may seek a pre-award full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals** in accordance with Section 6-129, which requests that Agency change one or more **Participation Goals** on the grounds that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, or by demonstrating that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing a lower level of subcontracting in its M/WBE Utilization Plan.

(b) To apply for a full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals**, a bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, must complete Part III (Page 5) of Schedule B and submit such request no later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date and time the bids, proposals, or Task Orders are due, in writing to the Agency by email at poped@ddc.nyc.gov or via facsimile at (718) 391-1886. Bidders, proposers, or contractors, as applicable, who have submitted requests will receive an Agency response by no later than two (2) calendar days prior to the due date for bids, proposals, or Task Orders; provided, however, that if that date would fall on a weekend or holiday, an Agency response will be provided by close-of-business on the business day before such weekend or holiday date.

(c) If the Agency determines that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, it shall revise the solicitation and extend the deadline for bids and proposals, or revise the Task Order, as applicable.

(d) Agency may grant a full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals** to a bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, who demonstrates—before submission of the bid, proposal or Task Order, as applicable—that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing the level of subcontracting in its **M/WBE Utilization Plan**. In making its determination, Agency shall consider factors that shall include, but not be limited to, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has the capacity and the bona fide intention to perform the Contract without any subcontracting, or to perform the Contract without awarding the amount of subcontracts represented by the **Participation Goals**. In making such determination, Agency may consider whether the **M/WBE Utilization Plan** is consistent with past subcontracting practices of the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has made efforts to form a joint venture with a certified firm, and whether the bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, has made good faith efforts to identify other portions of the Contract that it intends to subcontract.

11. Modification of **M/WBE Utilization Plan**. (a) A Contractor may request a modification of its **M/WBE Utilization Plan** after award of this Contract. **PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below \$3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor may request a Modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan as part of its bid submission.** The Agency may grant a request for Modification of a Contractor's **M/WBE Utilization Plan** if it determines that the Contractor has established, with appropriate documentary and other evidence, that it made reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the **Participation Goals**. In making such determination, Agency shall consider evidence of the following efforts, as applicable, along with any other relevant factors:

- (i) The Contractor advertised opportunities to participate in the Contract, where appropriate, in general circulation media, trade and professional association publications and small business media, and publications of minority and women's business organizations;
- (ii) The Contractor provided notice of specific opportunities to participate in the Contract, in a timely manner, to minority and women's business organizations;
- (iii) The Contractor sent written notices, by certified mail or facsimile, in a timely manner, to advise MBEs or WBEs that their interest in the Contract was solicited;
- (iv) The Contractor made efforts to identify portions of the work that could be substituted for portions originally designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in the **M/WBE Utilization Plan**, and for which the Contractor claims an inability to retain MBEs or WBEs;
- (v) The Contractor held meetings with MBEs and/or WBEs prior to the date their bids or proposals were due, for the purpose of explaining in detail the scope and requirements of the work for which their bids or proposals were solicited;
- (vi) The Contractor made efforts to negotiate with MBEs and/or WBEs as relevant to perform specific subcontracts, or act as suppliers or service providers;
- (vii) Timely written requests for assistance made by the Contractor to Agency's **M/WBE liaison officer** and to DSBS;
- (viii) Description of how recommendations made by DSBS and Agency were acted upon and an explanation of why action upon such recommendations did not lead to the desired level of participation of MBEs and/or WBEs.

Agency's **M/WBE officer** shall provide written notice to the Contractor of the determination.

(b) The Agency may modify the **Participation Goals** when the scope of the work has been changed by the Agency in a manner that affects the scale and types of work that the Contractor indicated in its **M/WBE Utilization Plan** would be awarded to subcontractors.

12. If this Contract is for an indefinite quantity of construction, standard or professional services or is a requirements type contract and the Contractor has submitted an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan and has committed to subcontract work to MBEs and/or WBEs in order to meet the **Participation Goals**, the Contractor will not be deemed in violation of the M/WBE Program requirements for this Contract with regard to any work which was intended to be subcontracted to an MBE and/or WBE to the extent that the Agency has determined that such work is not needed.

13. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, at least once annually during the term of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, Agency shall review the Contractor's progress toward attainment of its M/WBE Utilization Plan, including but not limited to, by reviewing the percentage of work the Contractor has actually awarded to MBE and/or WBE subcontractors and the payments the Contractor made to such subcontractors.

14. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, Agency shall evaluate and assess the Contractor's performance in meeting those goals, and such evaluation and assessment shall become part of the Contractor's overall contract performance evaluation.

PART B: MISCELLANEOUS

1. The Contractor shall take notice that, if this solicitation requires the establishment of an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, the resulting contract may be audited by DSBS to determine compliance with Section 6-129. See §6-129(e)(10). Furthermore, such resulting contract may also be examined by the City's Comptroller to assess compliance with the **M/WBE** Utilization Plan.

2. Pursuant to DSBS rules, construction contracts that include a requirement for an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall not be subject to the law governing Locally Based Enterprises set forth in Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.

3. DSBS is available to assist contractors and potential contractors in determining the availability of MBEs and/or WBEs to participate as subcontractors, and in identifying opportunities that are appropriate for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in contracts.

4. Prospective contractors are encouraged to enter into qualified joint venture agreements with MBEs and/or WBEs as defined by Section 6-129(c)(30).

5. By submitting a bid or proposal the Contractor hereby acknowledges its understanding of the M/WBE Program requirements set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, and if awarded this Contract, the Contractor hereby agrees to comply with the M/WBE Program requirements of this Contract and pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract. The Contractor hereby agrees to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to solicit and obtain the participation of MBEs and/or WBEs to meet the required **Participation Goals**.

ARTICLE II. ENFORCEMENT

1. If Agency determines that a bidder or proposer, as applicable, has, in relation to this procurement, violated Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, Agency may disqualify such bidder or proposer, as applicable, from competing for this Contract and the Agency may revoke such bidder's or proposer's prequalification status, if applicable.

2. Whenever Agency believes that the Contractor or a subcontractor is not in compliance with Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall send a written notice to the Contractor describing the alleged noncompliance and offering the Contractor an opportunity to be heard. Agency shall then conduct an investigation to determine whether such Contractor or subcontractor is in compliance.

3. In the event that the Contractor has been found to have violated Section 6-129, the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to, any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency may determine that one of the following actions should be taken:

- (a) entering into an agreement with the Contractor allowing the Contractor to cure the violation;
- (b) revoking the Contractor's pre-qualification to bid or make proposals for future contracts;
- (c) making a finding that the Contractor is in default of the Contract;
- (d) terminating the Contract;
- (e) declaring the Contractor to be in breach of Contract;
- (f) withholding payment or reimbursement;
- (g) determining not to renew the Contract;
- (h) assessing actual and consequential damages;
- (i) assessing liquidated damages or reducing fees, provided that liquidated damages may be based on amounts representing costs of delays in carrying out the purposes of the M/WBE Program, or in meeting the purposes of the Contract, the costs of meeting utilization goals through additional procurements, the administrative costs of investigation and enforcement, or other factors set forth in the Contract;
- (j) exercising rights under the Contract to procure goods, services or construction from another contractor and charge the cost of such contract to the Contractor that has been found to be in noncompliance; or
- (k) taking any other appropriate remedy.

4. If an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and pursuant to this Article II, Section 3, the Contractor has been found to have failed to fulfill its **Participation Goals** contained in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan or the **Participation Goals** as modified by Agency pursuant to Article I, Part A, Section 11, Agency may assess liquidated damages in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the difference between the dollar amount of work required to be awarded to MBE and/or WBE firms to meet the **Participation Goals** and the dollar amount the Contractor actually awarded and paid, and/or credited, to MBE and/or WBE firms. In view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the City will suffer by reason of Contractor's failure to meet the **Participation Goals**, the foregoing amount is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the City will suffer by reason of such failure, and not as a penalty. Agency may deduct and retain out of any monies which may become due under this Contract the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due under this Contract shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the City, the Contractor shall be liable to pay the difference.

5. Whenever Agency has reason to believe that an MBE and/or WBE is not qualified for certification, or is participating in a contract in a manner that does not serve a commercially useful function (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(8)), or has violated any provision of Section 6-129, Agency shall notify the Commissioner of DSBS who shall determine whether the certification of such business enterprise should be revoked.

6. Statements made in any instrument submitted to Agency pursuant to Section 6-129 shall be submitted under penalty of perjury and any false or misleading statement or omission shall be grounds for the application of any applicable criminal and/or civil penalties for perjury. The making of a false or fraudulent statement by an MBE and/or WBE in any instrument submitted pursuant to Section 6-129 shall, in addition, be grounds for revocation of its certification.

7. The Contractor's record in implementing its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall be a factor in the evaluation of its performance. Whenever Agency determines that a Contractor's compliance with an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been unsatisfactory, Agency shall, after consultation with the City Chief Procurement Officer, file an advice of caution form for inclusion in VENDEX as caution data.

CONTRACT SIGNATURE PAGE

This Contract is entered by and between the City of New York ("City"), acting by and through the **DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION**, and **ABCD CONSTRUCTION CORP** ("Contractor").

This Contract consists of this contract signature page as well as the following documents ("Contract Documents") which are located in the Documents tab of the PASSPort record titled **85022B0025-PV235BDEV**.

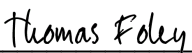
1. (Bid) - FILLED_Subcontractor_ID_Form_GC_.pdf - Apr 27 2023 6:59PM
2. (Question answer) - Bid Bond Brooklyn Museum .pdf - Apr 27 2023 6:59PM
3. (Question answer) - FILLED_TOBECHECKED_Contractor_Qualifications.pdf - Apr 27 2023 6:59PM
4. BID BREAKDOWN - May 12 2023 2:26PM
5. Broker Certification - May 17 2023 2:23PM
6. Broker Certification - May 17 2023 2:27PM
7. Brooklyn Museum Bonds - May 18 2023 4:53PM
8. Disability Insurance - May 18 2023 4:55PM
9. PV235BDEV Addendum 1 - Apr 27 2023 6:59PM
10. PV235BDEV Addendum 2 - Apr 27 2023 6:59PM
11. PV235BDEV Addendum 3 - Apr 27 2023 6:59PM
12. PV235BDEV Appendix - Apr 27 2023 6:59PM
13. PV235BDEV Bid Drawings Addendum 3 - Apr 27 2023 6:59PM
14. PV235BDEV Lead Report Addendum 3 - Apr 27 2023 6:59PM
15. PV235BDEV Proprietary Items List - May 12 2023 2:14PM
16. PV235BDEV Roof H Parapet - Addendum 3 - Apr 27 2023 6:59PM
17. PV235BDEV Roof Plan Second Floor Roof - Addendum 3 - Apr 27 2023 6:59PM
18. PV235BDEV Volume 2 Addendum 1 - Apr 27 2023 6:59PM
19. PV235BDEV Volume 3 Addendum 3 - Apr 27 2023 6:59PM
20. Volume 1 Addendum 3 - Apr 27 2023 6:59PM
21. Workers Compensation - May 18 2023 4:54PM

The above order does not represent an order of precedence. The Contract shall be governed by the order of precedence, if any, in the Contract Documents or by ordinary contract principles if no such order of precedence exists.

Each party is signing this Contract electronically on the date stated in that party's electronic signature.

The City of New York

By: **DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION**

DocuSigned by:

FE0ABB939FF24B0...
 (Signature)

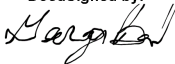
Name: Thomas Foley

Title: Commissioner

Date: 6/1/2023 | 15:53:53 EDT

Contractor

By: **ABCD CONSTRUCTION CORP**

DocuSigned by:

264D8C3D2271451...

(Signature)

Name: Georgios Bouroudis

Title: President

Date: 6/1/2023 | 15:48:59 EDT

MAYOR'S CERTIFICATE OR
CERTIFICATE OF THE DIRECTOR
OF THE BUDGET

PERFORMANCE BOND #2

Performance Bond #2 (4 pages): Use if the total contract price is more than \$5 Million.

Bond No. EACX4017379

PERFORMANCE BOND #2 (Page 1)

PERFORMANCE BOND #2 KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, ABCD Construction Corp.

5702 Third Avenue

Brooklyn, NY 11220

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal,"
and, Endurance Assurance Corporation

12890 Lebanon Road

Mt. Juliet, TN 37122

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" ("Sureties") are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "City" or to its successors and assigns in the penal sum of Six Million Three Hundred Ninety Thousand Two Hundred Fifty Six and 63/100

(\$6,390,256.63) Dollars, lawful money of the United States for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal is about to enter, or has entered, into a Contract in writing with the City for

Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation - Project No. PV235BDEV

a copy of which Contract is annexed to and hereby made a part of this bond as though herein set forth in full;

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal, his or its representatives or assigns, shall well and faithfully perform the said Contract and all modifications, amendments, additions and alterations thereto that may hereafter be made, according to its terms and its true intent and meaning, including repair and or replacement of defective work and guarantees of maintenance for the periods stated in the Contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the City from all cost and damage which it may suffer by reason of the Principal's default of the Contract, and shall fully reimburse and repay the City for all outlay and expense which the City may incur in making

good any such default and shall protect the said City of New York against, and pay any and all amounts, damages, cost and judgments which may or shall be recovered against said City or its officers or agents or which the said City of New York may be called upon to pay any person or corporation by reason of any damages arising or growing out of the Principal's default of the Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PERFORMANCE BOND #2 (Page 2)

The Surety (Sureties), for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, upon written notice from the City that the City has determined that the Principal is in default of the Contract, to either (1) pay the full amount of the above penal sum in complete discharge and exoneration of this bond and of all the liabilities of the Surety relating to this bond, or (2) fully perform and complete the Work to be performed under the Contract, pursuant to the terms, conditions, and covenants thereof. The Surety (Sureties) further agrees, at its option, either to tender the penal sum or to commence and diligently perform the Work specified in the Contract, including physical site work, within twenty-five (25) business days after written notice thereof from the City and to complete all Work within the time set forth in the Contract or such other time as agreed to between the City and Surety in accordance with the Contract. The Surety and the City reserve all rights and defenses each may have against the other; provided, however, that the Surety expressly agrees that its reservation of rights shall not provide a basis for non-performance of its obligation to commence and to complete all Work as provided herein.

The Surety (Sureties), for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety (Sureties) and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition, or change in or to the said Contract or the Work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any Work to be performed or any moneys due or to become due thereunder; and said Surety (Sureties) does hereby waive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers, and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to said Surety (Sureties) as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to said Principal.

PERFORMANCE BOND #2 (Page 3)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The Principal and the Surety (Sureties) have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, this

21st day of April 20 23
(Seal) ABCD Construction Corp. (L.S.)
Principal

(Seal) By: Endurance Assurance Corporation
Surety

(Seal) By: Sandra A. Pace
Sandra A. Pace, Attorney-in-Fact
Surety

(Seal) By: _____
Surety

(Seal) By: _____
Surety

(Seal) By: _____
Surety

(Seal) By: _____

Bond Premium Rate \$22.50/\$13.50/\$9.00/\$6.75/\$6.30

Bond Premium Cost \$51,284

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a corporation, the bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by duly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the bond corresponding to the number of counterparts of the Contract.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF A CORPORATION

State of New York County of Kings ss:
On this 25th day of April, 20 23 before me personally

came Georgias Bourandi,
to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at
951 80th Street Brooklyn NY 11228; that he/she is the President
of the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he/she signed his/her
name to the foregoing instrument by order of the directors of said corporation as the duly authorized and
binding act thereof.

Roseann DeCesare
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds.

ROSEANN DeCESARE
Notary Public, State of New York
No. 24-4942080
Qualified in Kings County
Certificate filed in New York County
Commission Expires September 12, 2026

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of _____ County of _____ ss:
On this _____ day of _____, 20 _____ before me personally

came _____,
to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she resides at _____
_____ ; that he/she is _____ partner of
_____, a limited/general partnership existing under the laws of the State of
_____, the partnership described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; and
that he/she signed his/her name to the foregoing instrument as the duly authorized and binding act of said
partnership.

Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of _____ County of _____ ss:
On this _____ day of _____, 20 _____ before me personally

came _____,
to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she resides at _____
_____, and that he/she is the individual whose name is
subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that by his/her signature on the instrument,
said individual executed the instrument.

Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

Each executed bond should be accompanied by: (a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties;
(b) appropriate duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority where bond is
executed by agent, officer or other representative of Principal or Surety; (c) a duly certified extract from
By-Laws or resolutions of Surety under which Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority of its
agent, officer or representative was issued, and (d) certified copy of latest published financial statement of
assets and liabilities of Surety.

Affix Acknowledgments and Justification of Sureties.

SURETY ACKNOWLEDGMENT

State of **New Jersey**

County of **Morris**

On this 21st day of April, 2023


Before me personally came Sandra A. Pace to me known, who being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she is an Attorney-in-Fact of

Endurance Assurance Corporation

the corporation described in and which executed the within instrument; that he/she knows the corporate seal of said corporation; that the seal affixed to the within instrument is such corporate seal, and that he/she signed the said instrument and affixed the said seal as Attorney-in-Fact by authority of the Board of Directors of said corporation and by authority of this office under the Standing Resolutions thereof.

My commission expires

11/4/26


DANA MONTAGNA
Notary Public, State of New Jersey
Comm. # 50177049
My Commission Expires 11/4/2026



KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, that Endurance Assurance Corporation, a Delaware corporation, Endurance American Insurance Company, a Delaware corporation, Lexon Insurance Company, a Texas corporation, and/or Bond Safeguard Insurance Company, a South Dakota corporation, each, a "Company" and collectively, "Sompo International," do hereby constitute and appoint: Sandra A. Pace, Michael Sinzer, Kipp Case, Dana Montagna, Michelle L. Morris - Tennard, Antoni Anton as true and lawful Attorney(s)-In-Fact to make, execute, seal, and deliver for, and on its behalf as surety or co-surety; bonds and undertakings given for any and all purposes, also to execute and deliver on its behalf as aforesaid renewals, extensions, agreements, waivers, consents or stipulations relating to such bonds or undertakings provided, however, that no single bond or undertaking so made, executed and delivered shall obligate the Company for any portion of the penal sum thereof in excess of the sum of ONE HUNDRED MILLION Dollars (\$100,000,000.00).

Such bonds and undertakings for said purposes, when duly executed by said attorney(s)-in-fact, shall be binding upon the Company as fully and to the same extent as if signed by the President of the Company under its corporate seal attested by its Corporate Secretary.

This appointment is made under and by authority of certain resolutions adopted by the sole shareholder of each Company by unanimous written consent effective the 15th day of June, 2019, a copy of which appears below under the heading entitled "Certificate".

This Power of Attorney is signed and sealed by facsimile under and by authority of the following resolution adopted by the sole shareholder of each Company by unanimous written consent effective the 15th day of June, 2019 and said resolution has not since been revoked, amended or repealed:

RESOLVED, that the signature of an individual named above and the seal of the Company may be affixed to any such power of attorney or any certificate relating thereto by facsimile, and any such power of attorney or certificate bearing such facsimile signature or seal shall be valid and binding upon the Company in the future with respect to any bond or undertaking to which it is attached.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Company has caused this instrument to be signed by the following officers, and its corporate seal to be affixed this 15th day of June, 2019.

By: *Richard M Appel*
Richard Appel, SVP & Senior Counsel



By: *Richard M Appel*
Richard Appel, SVP & Senior Counsel



By: *Richard M Appel*
Richard Appel, SVP & Senior Counsel



By: *Richard M Appel*
Richard Appel, SVP & Senior Counsel



ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

On this 15th day of June, 2019, before me, personally came the above signatories known to me, who being duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she is an officer of each of the Companies; and that he executed said instrument on behalf of each Company by authority of his office under the by-laws of each Company.

By: *Amy Taylor*

Amy Taylor, Notary Public, My Commission Expires 5/9/23



CERTIFICATE

I, the undersigned Officer of each Company, DO HEREBY CERTIFY that:

1. That the original power of attorney of which the foregoing is a copy was duly executed on behalf of each Company and has not since been revoked, amended or modified; that the undersigned has compared the foregoing copy thereof with the original power of attorney, and that the same is a true and correct copy of the original power of attorney and of the whole thereof;
2. The following are resolutions which were adopted by the sole shareholder of each Company by unanimous written consent effective June 15, 2019 and said resolutions have not since been revoked, amended or modified:

"RESOLVED, that each of the individuals named below is authorized to make, execute, seal and deliver for and on behalf of the Company any and all bonds, undertakings or obligations in surety or co-surety with others: RICHARD M. APPEL, BRIAN J. BEGGS, CHRISTOPHER DONELAN, SHARON L. SIMS, CHRISTOPHER L. SPARRO, MARIANNE L. WILBERT

; and be it further

RESOLVED, that each of the individuals named above is authorized to appoint attorneys-in-fact for the purpose of making, executing, sealing and delivering bonds, undertakings or obligations in surety or co-surety for and on behalf of the Company."

3. The undersigned further certifies that the above resolutions are true and correct copies of the resolutions as so recorded and of the whole thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the corporate seal this 21st day of April, 2023.

By: *Daniel S. Lurie*
Daniel S. Lurie, Secretary

NOTICE: U. S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT'S OFFICE OF FOREIGN ASSETS CONTROL (OFAC)

No coverage is provided by this Notice nor can it be construed to replace any provisions of any surety bond or other surety coverage provided. This Notice provides information concerning possible impact on your surety coverage due to directives issued by OFAC. Please read this Notice carefully.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) administers and enforces sanctions policy, based on Presidential declarations of "national emergency". OFAC has identified and listed numerous foreign agents, front organizations, terrorists, terrorist organizations, and narcotics traffickers as "Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons". This list can be located on the United States Treasury's website - <https://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/SDN-List>.

In accordance with OFAC regulations, if it is determined that you or any other person or entity claiming the benefits of any coverage has violated U.S. sanctions law or is a Specially Designated National and Blocked Person, as identified by OFAC, any coverage will be considered a blocked or frozen contract and all provisions of any coverage provided are immediately subject to OFAC. When a surety bond or other form of surety coverage is considered to be such a blocked or frozen contract, no payments nor premium refunds may be made without authorization from OFAC. Other limitations on the premiums and payments may also apply.

Any reproductions are void.

Surety Claims Submission: LexonClaimAdministration@sompo-intl.com

Telephone: 615-553-9500 Mailing Address: Sompo International, 12890 Lebanon Road; Mount Juliet, TN 37122-2870

ENDURANCE ASSURANCE CORPORATION
FINANCIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY - STATUTORY BASIS
As of December 31, 2021

ASSETS:	\$ 2,826,199,095
Bonds	\$ 1,862,910,577
Stocks	\$ 288,834,583
Other Invested Assets	\$ 602,391,796
Cash, Cash Equivalents and Short-Term Investments	\$ 298,591
Receivable for Securities	\$ 5,580,634,641
Total Cash and Invested Assets	
Agents' Balances or Uncollected Premiums	\$ 831,289,744
Reinsurance Recoverable on Loss and Loss Adjustment Expense Payments	\$ 91,567,812
Funds Held By or Deposited With Reinsurance Companies	\$ 11,294,677
Federal & Foreign Income Tax Recoverable & Interest Thereon	\$ 1,297,141
Net Deferred Tax Assets	\$ 68,936,380
Receivables From Parent, Subsidiaries & Affiliates	\$ 21,730,483
Aggregate Write-Ins for Other Than Invested Assets	\$ 13,110,774
Investment Income Due and Accrued	\$ 14,267,012
Total Admitted Assets	\$ 6,634,128,664
LIABILITIES:	\$ 2,004,519,544
Losses	\$ 187,364,921
Loss Adjustment Expenses	\$ 68,046,631
Reinsurance Payable on Paid Loss and Loss Adjustment Expenses	\$ 7,951,006
Taxes Licenses and Fees	\$ -
Current Federal & Foreign Income Taxes	\$ 1,199,480,124
Unearned Premiums	\$ 103,198,615
Ceded Reinsurance Premiums Payable	\$ 697,440
Funds Held Under Reinsurance Treaties	\$ 11,862,683
Commissions Payable, Contingent Commissions and Similar Items	\$ 175,617,518
Amounts Withheld or Retained by Company for Account of Others	\$ 48,907,615
Remittances and Items Not Allocated	\$ 31,428,386
Other Expenses Payable	\$ 64,784,043
Payable to Parents, Subsidiaries and Affiliates	\$ 5,359,709
Payable for Securities	\$ 29,827,400
Provision for Reinsurance	\$ 2,734,603
Other Liabilities	\$ 3,941,780,238
Total Liabilities	
CAPITAL AND SURPLUS:	\$ 1,665,571
Special Surplus Funds - Retroactive Reinsurance Gain	\$ 5,000,000
Common Capital Stock	\$ 2,474,282,258
Gross Paid In and Contributed Surplus	\$ 211,400,597
Unassigned Funds (Surplus)	\$ 2,692,348,426
Total Capital and Surplus	
	\$ 6,634,128,664
Total Liabilities and Capital and Surplus	

I, Entela Hana, Treasurer of Endurance Assurance Corporation (the "Company") do hereby certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, the foregoing is a full and true Statutory Statement of Admitted Assets, Liabilities, Capital and Surplus of the Company as of December 31, 2021 prepared in conformity with accounting practices prescribed or permitted by the State of Delaware Department of Insurance. The foregoing statement should not be taken as a complete statement of financial condition of the Company. Such a statement is available upon request at the Company's office located at 4 Manhattanville Road, 3rd Floor; Purchase, NY 10577.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of the Company at Purchase, New York:

Entela Hana, Treasurer

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 3rd day of March, 2022:

Notary Public & Seal

DARLENE A. GIBSON

NOTARY PUBLIC-STATE OF NEW YORK

No. 01GI6114191

Qualified in Westchester County

My Commission Expires 08-09-2024

State of New York
DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL SERVICES

WHEREAS IT APPEARS THAT

Endurance Assurance Corporation

Home Office Address

Wilmington, Delaware

Organized under the Laws of

Delaware

has complied with the necessary requirements of or pursuant to law, it is hereby

licensed to do within this State the business of

accident and health, fire, miscellaneous property, water damage, burglary and theft, glass, boiler and machinery, elevator, animal, collision, personal injury liability, property damage liability, workers' compensation and employers' liability, fidelity and surety, credit, motor vehicle and aircraft physical damage, marine and inland marine, marine protection and indemnity, residual value, credit unemployment, gap, prize indemnification, service contract reimbursement, legal services, involuntary unemployment and salary protection insurance, as specified in paragraph(s) 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 24, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30 and 31 of Section 1113(a) of the New York Insurance Law and also such workers' compensation insurance as may be incident to coverages contemplated under paragraphs 20 and 21 of Section 1113(a), including insurances described in the Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act (Public Law No. 803, 69 Cong. as amended; 33 USC Section 901 et seq. as amended), and as authorized by Section 4102(c), insurance of every kind or description outside of the United States and reinsurance of every kind or description to the extent permitted by certified copy of its charter document on file in this Department until July 1, 2023.

**In Witness Whereof, I have hereunto set
my hand and affixed the official seal of this
Department at the City of Albany, New York, this
1st day of July, 2022**



Adrienne A. Harris
Superintendent

By

Colleen M. Draper

Colleen M. Draper
Special Deputy Superintendent

Original on Watermarked Paper

**STATE OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL SERVICES**

**CERTIFICATE OF SOLVENCY UNDER SECTION 1111 OF THE NEW YORK INSURANCE
LAW**

It is hereby certified that

Endurance Assurance Corporation
of Wilmington, Delaware

a corporation organized under the laws of Delaware and duly authorized to transact the business of insurance in this State, is qualified to become surety or guarantor on all bonds, undertakings, recognizances, guaranties and other obligations required or permitted by law; and that the said corporation is possessed of a capital and surplus including gross paid-in and contributed surplus and unassigned funds (surplus) aggregating the sum of \$2,692,348,426. (Capital \$5,000,000), as is shown by its sworn financial statement for the quarter ending, December 31, 2021, on file in this Department, prior to audit.

The said corporation cannot lawfully expose itself to loss on any one risk or hazard to an amount exceeding 10% of its surplus to policyholders, unless it shall be protected in excess of that amount in the manner provided in Section 4118 of the Insurance Law of this State.



In Witness Whereof, I have here-
unto set my hand and affixed the
official seal of this Department
at the City of Albany, this 4th
day of May 2022.

Adrienne A. Harris
Superintendent

By

Colleen M. Draper
Special Deputy Superintendent

PAYMENT BOND

Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.

PAYMENT BOND (Page 1)

Bond No. EACX4017379

PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, _____

ABCD Construction Corp.

5702 Third Avenue

Brooklyn, NY 11220

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal", and Endurance Assurance Corporation

12890 Lebanon Road

Mt. Juliet, TN 37122

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" ("Sureties") are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "City" or to its successors and assigns, in the penal sum of

Six Million Three Hundred Ninety Thousand Two Hundred Fifty Six and 63/100

(\$ 6,390,256.63) Dollars, lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal is about to enter, or has entered, into a Contract in writing with the City for
Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation - Project No. PV235BDEV

a copy of which Contract is annexed to and hereby made a part of this bond as though herein set forth in full;

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal, his or its representatives or assigns and other Subcontractors to whom Work under this Contract is sublet and his or their successors and assigns shall promptly pay or cause to be paid all lawful claims for

(a) Wages and compensation for labor performed and services rendered by all persons engaged in the prosecution of the Work under said Contract, and any amendment or extension thereof or addition thereto, whether such persons be agents servants or employees of the Principal or any such Subcontractor, including all persons so engaged who perform the work of laborers or mechanics at or in the vicinity of the site of the Project regardless of any contractual relationship between the Principal or such Subcontractors, or his or their successors or assigns, on the one hand and such laborers or mechanics on the other, but not including office employees not regularly stationed at the site of the project; and

PAYMENT BOND (Page 2)

(b) Materials and supplies (whether incorporated in the permanent structure or not), as well as teams, fuels, oils, implements or machinery furnished, used or consumed by said Principal or any subcontractor at or in the vicinity of the site of the Project in the prosecution of the Work under said Contract and any amendment or extension thereof or addition thereto; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

This bond is subject to the following additional conditions, limitations and agreements:

(a) The Principal and Surety (Sureties) agree that this bond shall be for the benefit of any materialmen or laborer having a just claim, as well as the City itself.

(b) All persons who have performed labor, rendered services or furnished materials and supplies, as aforesaid, shall have a direct right of action against the Principal and his, its or their successors and assigns, and the Surety (Sureties) herein, or against either or both or any of them and their successors and assigns. Such persons may sue in their own name, and may prosecute the suit to judgment and execution without the necessity of joining with any other persons as party plaintiff.

(c) The Principal and Surety (Sureties) agree that neither of them will hold the City liable for any judgment for costs or otherwise, obtained by either or both of them against a laborer or materialman in a suit brought by either a laborer or materialman under this bond for moneys allegedly due for performing work or furnishing material.

(d) The Surety (Sureties) or its successors and assigns shall not be liable for any compensation recoverable by an employee or laborer under the Workmen's Compensation Law.

(e) In no event shall the Surety (Sureties), or its successors or assigns, be liable for a greater sum than the penalty of this bond or be subject to any suit, action or proceeding hereon that is instituted by any person, firm, or corporation hereunder later than two years after the complete performance of said Contract and final settlement thereof.

The Principal, for himself and his successors and assigns, and the Surety (Sureties), for itself and its successors and assigns, do hereby expressly waive any objection that might be interposed as to the right of the City to require a bond containing the foregoing provisions, and they do hereby further expressly waive any defense which they or either of them might interpose to an action brought hereon by any person, firm or corporation, including subcontractors, materialmen and third persons, for work, labor, services, supplies or material performed rendered, or furnished as aforesaid upon the ground that there is no law authorizing the City to require the foregoing provisions to be placed in this bond.

And the Surety (Sureties), for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety (Sureties), and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition, or change in or of the said Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any part thereof, or of any Work to be performed, or any moneys due to become due thereunder and said Surety (Sureties) does hereby waive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers, and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, Subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to said Surety (Sureties) as though done or omitted to be done or in relation to said Principal.

PAYMENT BOND (Page 3)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety (Sureties) have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, this 21st day of April, 2023.

(Seal) ABCD Construction Corp. (L.S.) Principal

By: _____

(Seal)

Endurance Assurance Corporation Surety

By: Sandra A. Pace

Sandra A. Pace, Attorney-in-Fact

(Seal)

Surety

By: _____

(Seal)

Surety

By: _____

(Seal)

Surety

By: _____

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a corporation, the bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by duly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the bond corresponding to the number of counterparts of the Contract.

PAYMENT BOND (Page 4)

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION

State of _____ County of _____ ss:

On this _____ day of _____, before me personally came _____ to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at _____ of _____ that he is the _____ of the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that one of the seals affixed to said instrument is such seal; that it was so affixed by order of the directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of _____ County of _____ ss:

On this _____ day of _____, before me personally appeared _____ to me known, and known to me to be one of the members of the firm of _____ described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of _____ County of _____ ss:

On this _____ day of _____, before me personally appeared _____ to me known, and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and acknowledged that he executed the same.

Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

Each executed bond should be accompanied by: (a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties; (b) appropriate duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority where bond is executed by agent, officer or other representative of Principal or Surety; (c) a duly certified extract from By-Laws or resolutions of Surety under which Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority of its agent, officer or representative was issued, and (d) certified copy of latest published financial statement of assets and liabilities of Surety.

* * * * *

Affix Acknowledgments and Justification of Sureties.

SURETY ACKNOWLEDGMENT

State of **New Jersey**

County of **Morris**

On this 21st day of April, 2023

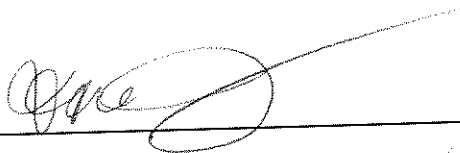
Before me personally came Sandra A. Pace to me known, who being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she is an Attorney-in-Fact of

Endurance Assurance Corporation

the corporation described in and which executed the within instrument; that he/she knows the corporate seal of said corporation; that the seal affixed to the within instrument is such corporate seal, and that he/she signed the said instrument and affixed the said seal as Attorney-in-Fact by authority of the Board of Directors of said corporation and by authority of this office under the Standing Resolutions thereof.

My commission expires

11/4/26



DANA MONTAGNA
Notary Public, State of New Jersey
Comm. # 50177049
My Commission Expires 11/4/2026



POWER OF ATTORNEY

14997

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, that Endurance Assurance Corporation, a Delaware corporation, Endurance American Insurance Company, a Delaware corporation, Lexon Insurance Company, a Texas corporation, and/or Bond Safeguard Insurance Company, a South Dakota corporation, each, a "Company" and collectively, "Sompo International," do hereby constitute and appoint: Sandra A. Pace, Michael Sinzer, Klipp Case, Dana Montagna, Michelle L. Morris – Tennard, Antoni Anton as true and lawful Attorney(s)-in-Fact to make, execute, seal, and deliver for, and on its behalf as surety or co-surety; bonds and undertakings given for any and all purposes, also to execute and deliver on its behalf as aforesaid renewals, extensions, agreements, waivers, consents or stipulations relating to such bonds or undertakings provided, however, that no single bond or undertaking so made, executed and delivered shall obligate the Company for any portion of the penal sum thereof in excess of the sum of ONE HUNDRED MILLION Dollars (\$100,000,000.00).

Such bonds and undertakings for said purposes, when duly executed by said attorney(s)-in-fact, shall be binding upon the Company as fully and to the same extent as if signed by the President of the Company under its corporate seal attested by its Corporate Secretary.

This appointment is made under and by authority of certain resolutions adopted by the sole shareholder of each Company by unanimous written consent effective the 15th day of June, 2019, a copy of which appears below under the heading entitled "Certificate".

This Power of Attorney is signed and sealed by facsimile under and by authority of the following resolution adopted by the sole shareholder of each Company by unanimous written consent effective the 15th day of June, 2019 and said resolution has not since been revoked, amended or repealed:

RESOLVED, that the signature of an individual named above and the seal of the Company may be affixed to any such power of attorney or any certificate relating thereto by facsimile, and any such power of attorney or certificate bearing such facsimile signature or seal shall be valid and binding upon the Company in the future with respect to any bond or undertaking to which it is attached.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Company has caused this instrument to be signed by the following officers, and its corporate seal to be affixed this 15th day of June, 2019.

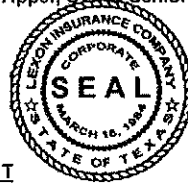
Endurance Assurance Corporation
By: *Richard M Appel*
Richard Appel; SVP & Senior Counsel



Endurance American Insurance Company
By: *Richard M Appel*
Richard Appel; SVP & Senior Counsel



Lexon Insurance Company
By: *Richard M Appel*
Richard Appel; SVP & Senior Counsel



Bond Safeguard Insurance Company
By: *Richard M Appel*
Richard Appel; SVP & Senior Counsel



ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

On this 15th day of June, 2019, before me, personally came the above signatories known to me, who being duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she is an officer of each of the Companies; and that he executed said instrument on behalf of each Company by authority of his office under the by-laws of each Company.

By: *Amy Taylor*
Amy Taylor, Notary Public - My Commission Expires 5/9/23



CERTIFICATE

I, the undersigned Officer of each Company, DO HEREBY CERTIFY that:

1. That the original power of attorney of which the foregoing is a copy was duly executed on behalf of each Company and has not since been revoked, amended or modified; that the undersigned has compared the foregoing copy thereof with the original power of attorney, and that the same is a true and correct copy of the original power of attorney and of the whole thereof;
2. The following are resolutions which were adopted by the sole shareholder of each Company by unanimous written consent effective June 15, 2019 and said resolutions have not since been revoked, amended or modified:

"RESOLVED, that each of the individuals named below is authorized to make, execute, seal and deliver for and on behalf of the Company any and all bonds, undertakings or obligations in surety or co-surety with others: RICHARD M. APPEL, BRIAN J. BEGGS, CHRISTOPHER DONELAN, SHARON L. SIMS, CHRISTOPHER L. SPARRO, MARIANNE L. WILBERT

; and be it further

RESOLVED, that each of the individuals named above is authorized to appoint attorneys-in-fact for the purpose of making, executing, sealing and delivering bonds, undertakings or obligations in surety or co-surety for and on behalf of the Company."

3. The undersigned further certifies that the above resolutions are true and correct copies of the resolutions as so recorded and of the whole thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the corporate seal this 21st day of April, 2023.

By: *Daniel S. Kurie*
Daniel S. Kurie, Secretary

NOTICE: U. S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT'S OFFICE OF FOREIGN ASSETS CONTROL (OFAC)

No coverage is provided by this Notice nor can it be construed to replace any provisions of any surety bond or other surety coverage provided. This Notice provides information concerning possible impact on your surety coverage due to directives issued by OFAC. Please read this Notice carefully.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) administers and enforces sanctions policy, based on Presidential declarations of "national emergency". OFAC has identified and listed numerous foreign agents, front organizations, terrorists, terrorist organizations, and narcotics traffickers as "Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons". This list can be located on the United States Treasury's website - <https://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/SDN-List>.

In accordance with OFAC regulations, if it is determined that you or any other person or entity claiming the benefits of any coverage has violated U.S. sanctions law or is a Specially Designated National and Blocked Person, as identified by OFAC, any coverage will be considered a blocked or frozen contract and all provisions of any coverage provided are immediately subject to OFAC. When a surety bond or other form of surety coverage is considered to be such a blocked or frozen contract, no payments nor premium refunds may be made without authorization from OFAC. Other limitations on the premiums and payments may also apply.

Any reproductions are void.

Surety Claims Submission: LexonClaimAdministration@sompo-intl.com

Telephone: 615-553-9500 Mailing Address: Sompo International; 12890 Lebanon Road; Mount Juliet, TN 37122-2870

ENDURANCE ASSURANCE CORPORATION
FINANCIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY - STATUTORY BASIS
As of December 31, 2021.

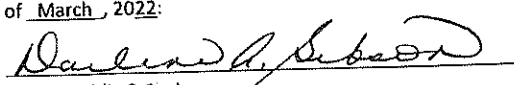
ASSETS:	\$ 2,826,199,095
Bonds	\$ 1,862,910,577
Stocks	\$ 288,834,583
Other Invested Assets	\$ 602,391,796
Cash, Cash Equivalents and Short-Term Investments	\$ 298,591
Receivable for Securities	\$ 5,580,634,641
Total Cash and Invested Assets	
Agents' Balances or Uncollected Premiums	\$ 831,289,744
Reinsurance Recoverable on Loss and Loss Adjustment Expense Payments	\$ 91,567,812
Funds Held By or Deposited With Reinsurance Companies	\$ 11,294,677
Federal & Foreign Income Tax Recoverable & Interest Thereon	\$ 1,297,141
Net Deferred Tax Assets	\$ 68,936,380
Receivables From Parent, Subsidiaries & Affiliates	\$ 21,730,483
Aggregate Write-Ins for Other Than Invested Assets	\$ 13,110,774
Investment Income Due and Accrued	\$ 14,267,012
Total Admitted Assets	<u>\$ 6,634,128,664</u>
LIABILITIES:	\$ 2,004,519,544
Losses	\$ 187,364,921
Loss Adjustment Expenses	\$ 68,046,631
Reinsurance Payable on Paid Loss and Loss Adjustment Expenses	\$ 7,951,006
Taxes Licenses and Fees	\$ -
Current Federal & Foreign Income Taxes	\$ 1,199,480,124
Unearned Premiums	\$ 103,198,615
Ceded Reinsurance Premiums Payable	\$ 697,440
Funds Held Under Reinsurance Treaties	\$ 11,862,683
Commissions Payable, Contingent Commissions and Similar Items	\$ 175,617,518
Amounts Withheld or Retained by Company for Account of Others	\$ 48,907,615
Remittances and Items Not Allocated	\$ 31,428,386
Other Expenses Payable	\$ 64,784,043
Payable to Parents, Subsidiaries and Affiliates	\$ 5,359,709
Payable for Securities	\$ 29,827,400
Provision for Reinsurance	\$ 2,734,603
Other Liabilities	\$ 3,941,780,238
Total Liabilities	
CAPITAL AND SURPLUS:	\$ 1,665,571
Special Surplus Funds - Retroactive Reinsurance Gain	\$ 5,000,000
Common Capital Stock	\$ 2,474,282,258
Gross Paid In and Contributed Surplus	\$ 211,400,597
Unassigned Funds (Surplus)	\$ 2,692,348,426
Total Capital and Surplus	
Total Liabilities and Capital and Surplus	<u>\$ 6,634,128,664</u>

I, Entela Hana, Treasurer of Endurance Assurance Corporation (the "Company") do hereby certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, the foregoing is a full and true Statutory Statement of Admitted Assets, Liabilities, Capital and Surplus of the Company as of December 31, 2021 prepared in conformity with accounting practices prescribed or permitted by the State of Delaware Department of Insurance. The foregoing statement should not be taken as a complete statement of financial condition of the Company. Such a statement is available upon request at the Company's office located at 4 Manhattanville Road, 3rd Floor; Purchase, NY 10577.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of the Company at Purchase, New York:


Entela Hana, Treasurer

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 3rd day
of March, 2022:


Notary Public & Seal

DARLENE A. GIBSON
NOTARY PUBLIC-STATE OF NEW YORK
No. 01GI6114191
Qualified in Westchester County
My Commission Expires 08-09-2024

**STATE OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL SERVICES**

**CERTIFICATE OF SOLVENCY UNDER SECTION 1111 OF THE NEW YORK INSURANCE
LAW**

It is hereby certified that

Endurance Assurance Corporation
of Wilmington, Delaware

a corporation organized under the laws of Delaware and duly authorized to transact the business of insurance in this State, is qualified to become surety or guarantor on all bonds, undertakings, recognizances, guaranties and other obligations required or permitted by law; and that the said corporation is possessed of a capital and surplus including gross paid-in and contributed surplus and unassigned funds (surplus) aggregating the sum of \$2,692,348,426. (Capital \$5,000,000), as is shown by its sworn financial statement for the quarter ending, December 31, 2021, on file in this Department, prior to audit.

The said corporation cannot lawfully expose itself to loss on any one risk or hazard to an amount exceeding 10% of its surplus to policyholders, unless it shall be protected in excess of that amount in the manner provided in Section 4118 of the Insurance Law of this State.



In Witness Whereof, I have here-
unto set my hand and affixed the
official seal of this Department
at the City of Albany, this 4th
day of May 2022.

Adrienne A. Harris
Superintendent

By

Colleen M. Draper
Special Deputy Superintendent



CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)

4/26/2023

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must have ADDITIONAL INSURED provisions or be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER Miller & Miller Insurance Agency Inc 720 Commerce Street Thornwood NY 10594	CONTACT NAME: Damany Fobbs PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): 914-747-0868 E-MAIL ADDRESS: damanyf@miller-ins.com FAX (A/C, No): 914-741-6407														
INSURED A. B. C. D. Construction Corp. 5702 3rd Ave Brooklyn NY 11220	<table><tr><th>INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE</th><th>NAIC #</th></tr><tr><td>INSURER A : Accredited Surety & Cas Co Inc</td><td>26379</td></tr><tr><td>INSURER B :</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>INSURER C :</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>INSURER D :</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>INSURER E :</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>INSURER F :</td><td></td></tr></table>	INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE	NAIC #	INSURER A : Accredited Surety & Cas Co Inc	26379	INSURER B :		INSURER C :		INSURER D :		INSURER E :		INSURER F :	
INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE	NAIC #														
INSURER A : Accredited Surety & Cas Co Inc	26379														
INSURER B :															
INSURER C :															
INSURER D :															
INSURER E :															
INSURER F :															

COVERAGES**CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** 1189207502**REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSD	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS
A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OCCUR GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: <input type="checkbox"/> POLICY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PRO-JECT <input type="checkbox"/> LOC OTHER:			1-TPM-NY-17-01264160-02	10/25/2022	10/25/2023	EACH OCCURRENCE \$ 2,000,000 DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) \$ 300,000 MED EXP (Any one person) \$ 5,000 PERSONAL & ADV INJURY \$ 2,000,000 GENERAL AGGREGATE \$ 4,000,000 PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG \$ 4,000,000 \$
	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY <input type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO <input type="checkbox"/> OWNED AUTOS ONLY <input type="checkbox"/> SCHEDULED AUTOS <input type="checkbox"/> HIRED AUTOS ONLY <input type="checkbox"/> NON-OWNED AUTOS ONLY						COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) \$ BODILY INJURY (Per person) \$ BODILY INJURY (Per accident) \$ PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident) \$ \$
A	<input type="checkbox"/> UMBRELLA LIAB <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OCCUR <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EXCESS LIAB <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE DED RETENTION \$			1-TPM-NY-17-01264161-02	10/25/2022	10/25/2023	EACH OCCURRENCE \$ 3,000,000 AGGREGATE \$ 3,000,000 \$
	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? (Mandatory in NH) If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below	Y/N	N/A				PER STATUTE OTH-ER E.L. EACH ACCIDENT \$ E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE \$ E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT \$
A	Excess Liab			1-TPM-NY-17-01264162-02	10/25/2022	10/25/2023	OCCURRENCE AGGREGATE 5,000,000 5,000,000

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

Policies shown are subject to terms, conditions, exclusions, sublimits and deductibles not listed on this certificate. We recommend that requests for policy copies be directed to the Named Insured shown above.

Additional Insured(s) as REQUIRED BY WRITTEN CONTRACT: City of New York, including its officials and employees, Brooklyn Museum and Brooklyn Institute of Arts & Sciences

CERTIFICATE HOLDER**CANCELLATION**

City of New York ACCO's Office, Insurance Unit 30-30 Thomson Avenue, 4th Floor Long Island NY 11101	SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS. AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
--	---

© 1988-2015 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART III. Certification by Insurance Broker or Agent

The undersigned insurance broker or agent represents to the City of New York that the attached Certificate of Insurance is accurate in all material respects.

Miller & Miller Insurance Agency, Inc.

[Name of broker or agent (typewritten)]

720 Commerce St Thornwood, NY 10594

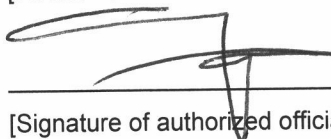
[Address of broker or agent (typewritten)]

craigm@miller-ins.com

[Email address of broker or agent (typewritten)]

(914)741-6400

[Phone number/Fax number of broker or agent (typewritten)]



[Signature of authorized official or broker or agent]

Craig Miller, Broker

[Name and title of authorized official, broker or agent (typewritten)]

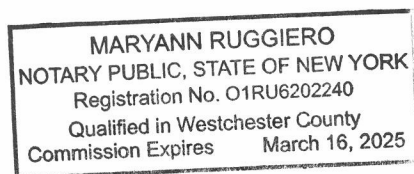
State of New York)
County of Westchester) ss:

Sworn to before me this

26 day of April, 2022

Mary Ruggiero

NOTARY PUBLIC FOR THE STATE OF New York.





CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE COVERAGE DISABILITY AND PAID FAMILY LEAVE BENEFITS LAW

PART 1. To be completed by Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Carrier or Licensed Insurance Agent of that Carrier

1a. Legal Name & Address of Insured (use street address only)
A.B.C.D. CONSTRUCTION CORP.
5702 3RD AVENUE
BROOKLYN, NY 11220

Work Location of Insured (Only required if coverage is specifically limited to certain locations in New York State, i.e., a Wrap-Up Policy)

1b. Business Telephone Number of Insured
(718) 439-3385

1c. Federal Employer Identification Number of Insured or Social Security Number
113514484

2. Name and Address of Entity Requesting Proof of Coverage
(Entity Being Listed as the Certificate Holder)

ACCO'S OFFICE, INSURANCE UNIT 30-30
THOMSON AVENUE, 4TH FLOOR
LONG ISLAND CITY, NY 11101

3a. Name of Insurance Carrier

New York State Insurance Fund (NYSIF)

3b. Policy Number of Entity Listed in Box "1a"
DBL 5081 87 - 3

3c. Policy effective period

12/10/2022 to 12/10/2023

4. Policy provides the following benefits:

- ☒ A. Both disability and paid family leave benefits
☐ B. Disability benefits only
☐ C. Paid family leave benefits only

5. Policy covers:

- ☒ A. All of the employer's employees eligible under the NYS Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Law
☐ B. Only the following class or classes of employer's employees:

Under penalty of perjury, I certify that I am an authorized representative or licensed agent of the insurance carrier referenced above and that the named insured has NYS Disability and/or Paid Family Leave Benefits insurance coverage as described above.

Date Signed 4/21/2023

By Kristin Markwica

(Signature of insurance carrier's authorized representative or NYS Licensed Insurance Agent of that insurance carrier)

Telephone Number (866) 697-4332

Name and Title **Kristin Markwica, Head of Disability Insurance Unit**

IMPORTANT: If Box 4A and 5A are checked, and this form is signed by the insurance carrier's authorized representative or NYS Licensed Insurance Agent of that carrier, this certificate is COMPLETE. Mail it directly to the certificate holder.

If Box 4B, 4C or 5B is checked, this certificate is NOT COMPLETE for purposes of Section 220, Subd. 8 of the NYS Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Law. It must be mailed for completion to the Workers' Compensation Board, DB Plans Acceptance Unit, PO Box 5200, Binghamton, NY 13902-5200

PART 2. To be completed by the NYS Workers' Compensation Board (Only if Box 4C or 5B of Part 1 has been checked)

State of New York Workers' Compensation Board

According to information maintained by the NYS Workers' Compensation Board, the above-named employer has complied with the NYS Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Law with respect to all of his/her employees.

Date Signed _____ By _____

(Signature of Authorized NYS Workers' Compensation Board Employee)

Telephone Number _____ Name and Title _____

Please Note: Only insurance carriers licensed to write NYS disability and paid family leave benefits insurance policies and NYS licensed insurance agents of those insurance carriers are authorized to issue Form DB-120.1. **Insurance brokers are NOT authorized to issue this form.**



CERTIFICATE OF NYS WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE COVERAGE

<p>1a. Legal Name & Address of Insured (use street address only) ABCD CONSTRUCTION CORP. 5702 2nd Avenue BROOKLYN New York 11220</p> <p>Work Location of Insured (Only required if coverage is specifically limited to certain locations in New York State, i.e., a Wrap-Up Policy)</p>	<p>1b. Business Telephone Number of Insured 718-439-3385</p> <p>1c. NYS Unemployment Insurance Employer Registration Number of Insured</p> <p>1d. Federal Employer Identification Number of Insured or Social Security Number 11-3514484</p>
<p>2. Name and Address of Entity Requesting Proof of Coverage (Entity Being Listed as the Certificate Holder)</p> <p>ACCO'S OFFICE, INSURANCE UNIT 30-30 Thomson Avenue, 4th Floor Long Island City, NY 11101</p>	<p>3a. Name of Insurance Carrier CRUM & FORSTER INDEMNITY COMPANY</p> <p>3b. Policy Number of Entity Listed in Box "1a" 408-744697-5</p> <p>3c. Policy effective period 02-25-2023 to 02-25-2024</p> <p>3d. The Proprietor, Partners or Executive Officers are <input type="checkbox"/> included. (Only check box if all partners/officers included) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> all excluded or certain partners/officers excluded.</p>

This certifies that the insurance carrier indicated above in box "3" insures the business referenced above in box "1a" for workers' compensation under the New York State Workers' Compensation Law. **(To use this form, New York (NY) must be listed under Item 3A on the INFORMATION PAGE of the workers' compensation insurance policy).** The Insurance Carrier or its licensed agent will send this Certificate of Insurance to the entity listed above as the certificate holder in box "2".

The insurance carrier must notify the above certificate holder and the Workers' Compensation Board within 10 days IF a policy is canceled due to nonpayment of premiums or within 30 days IF there are reasons other than nonpayment of premiums that cancel the policy or eliminate the insured from the coverage indicated on this Certificate. (These notices may be sent by regular mail.) **Otherwise, this Certificate is valid for one year after this form is approved by the insurance carrier or its licensed agent, or until the policy expiration date listed in box "3c", whichever is earlier.**

This certificate is issued as a matter of information only and confers no rights upon the certificate holder. This certificate does not amend, extend or alter the coverage afforded by the policy listed, nor does it confer any rights or responsibilities beyond those contained in the referenced policy.

This certificate may be used as evidence of a Workers' Compensation contract of insurance only while the underlying policy is in effect.

Please Note: Upon cancellation of the workers' compensation policy indicated on this form, if the business continues to be named on a permit, license or contract issued by a certificate holder, the business must provide that certificate holder with a new Certificate of Workers' Compensation Coverage or other authorized proof that the business is complying with the mandatory coverage requirements of the New York State Workers' Compensation Law.

Under penalty of perjury, I certify that I am an authorized representative or licensed agent of the insurance carrier referenced above and that the named insured has the coverage as depicted on this form.

Approved by: John J Gibney
(Print name of authorized representative or licensed agent of insurance carrier)

Approved by: John J Gibney 04-25-2023
(Signature) (Date)

Title: Supervisor, Business Services Group

Telephone Number of authorized representative or licensed agent of insurance carrier: 973-490-6890

Please Note: Only insurance carriers and their licensed agents are authorized to issue Form C-105.2. Insurance brokers are NOT authorized to issue it.

CITY OF NEW YORK
CERTIFICATION BY INSURANCE BROKER OR AGENT

The undersigned insurance broker or agent represents to the City of New York that the attached Certificate of Insurance is accurate in all material respects.

QUANTUM INSURANCE SERVICES LLC

[Name of broker or agent (typewritten)]

760 ROUTE 10 WHIPPANY NJ 07981

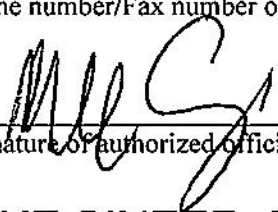
[Address of broker or agent (typewritten)]

MIKE@QUANTUMINSURANCENJ.COM

[Email address of broker or agent (typewritten)]

973-813-3369

[Phone number/Fax number of broker or agent (typewritten)]


[Signature of authorized official, broker, or agent]

MIKE SINZER, BROKER

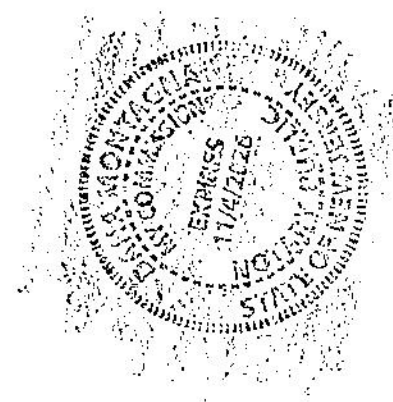
[Name and title of authorized official, broker, or agent (typewritten)]

State of **NEW JERSEY**)
County of **MORRIS**) ss.:

Sworn to before me this **25** day of **APRIL** 20**23**


NOTARY PUBLIC FOR THE STATE OF **NEW JERSEY**

DANA MONTAGNA
Notary Public, State of New Jersey
Comm. # 50177049
My Commission Expires 11/4/2026



(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER

CITY OF NEW YORK

CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Pursuant to Labor Law § 220 (3-e), only apprentices who are individually registered in a bona fide program to which the employer contractor is a participant and registered with the New York State Department of Labor, may be paid at the apprentice rates in this schedule. Apprentices who are not so registered must be paid as journey persons in accordance with the trade classification of the work they actually performed.

Apprentice ratios are established to ensure the proper safety, training and supervision of apprentices. A ratio establishes the number of journey workers required for each apprentice in a program and on a job site. Ratios are interpreted as follows: in the case of a 1:1, 1:4 ratio, there must be one journey worker for the first apprentice, and four additional journey workers for each subsequent apprentice.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>CLASSIFICATION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
BOILERMAKER	3
BRICKLAYER	4
CARPENTER	5
CARPENTER - HIGH RISE CONCRETE FORMS.....	5
CEMENT MASON	6
CEMENT AND CONCRETE WORKER	7
DERRICKPERSON & RIGGER (STONE)	7
DOCKBUILDER/PILE DRIVER	8
ELECTRICIAN	9
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR	10
ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE	11
ENGINEER	12
ENGINEER - OPERATING	13
FLOOR COVERER	14
GLAZIER	14
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER	15
HEAT & FROST INSULATOR	16
HOUSE WRECKER	16
IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL	17
IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL	18
LABORER (FOUNDATION, CONCRETE, EXCAVATING, STREET PIPE LAYER & COMMON).....	18
MARBLE MECHANICS	19
MASON TENDER	21
METALLIC LATHER	21
MILLWRIGHT.....	22
PAINTER.....	23
PAINTER - METAL POLISHER	24
PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL	24
PAVER AND ROADBUILDER.....	25
PLASTERER.....	25
PLASTERER - TENDER.....	26
PLUMBER.....	27
POINTER, WATERPROOFER, CAULKER, SANDBLASTER, STEAMBLASTER	28
ROOFER	29
SHEET METAL WORKER.....	29
SIGN ERECTOR	30
STEAMFITTER	32
STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION & AIR CONDITIONER.....	33
STONE MASON - SETTER	33
TAPER	34
TILE LAYER - SETTER	35
TIMBERPERSON.....	36

BOILERMAKER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Boilermaker (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$33.12

Boilermaker (Second Year: 1st Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$35.05

Boilermaker (Second Year: 2nd Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$37.01

Boilermaker (Third Year: 1st Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$38.92

Boilermaker (Third Year: 2nd Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$40.87

Boilermaker (Fourth Year: 1st Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$42.82

Boilermaker (Fourth Year: 2nd Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$44.74

(Local #5)

BRICKLAYER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Bricklayer (First 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$22.95

Bricklayer (Second 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$22.95

Bricklayer (Third 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$22.95

Bricklayer (Fourth 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$22.95

Bricklayer (Fifth 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$22.95

Bricklayer (Sixth 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$22.95

(Bricklayer District Council)

CARPENTER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Carpenter (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$19.55

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$16.35

Wage Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$23.37

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$35.49

Carpenter (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$22.55

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$17.85

Wage Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$28.97

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$35.49

Carpenter (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$26.80

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$21.45

Wage Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$37.35

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$35.49

Carpenter (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$34.68

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: \$23.45

Wage Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$45.74

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: \$35.49

(Carpenters District Council)

CARPENTER - HIGH RISE CONCRETE FORMS

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 2 to 5)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Carpenter - High Rise (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$18.27

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.55

Carpenter - High Rise (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.70

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.73

Carpenter - High Rise (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$31.28

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.95

Carpenter - High Rise (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$38.90

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$17.20

(Carpenters District Council)

CEMENT MASON

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Cement Mason (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$19.57

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.61

Cement Mason (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.40

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.91

Cement Mason (Third Year)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$29.68**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$16.02**

(Local #780)

CEMENT AND CONCRETE WORKER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Cement & Concrete Worker (First 1333 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 53% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: **\$14.79**

Cement & Concrete Worker (Second 1333 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 69% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: **\$19.72**

Cement & Concrete Worker (Last 1334 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: **\$21.30**

(Cement Concrete Workers District Council)

DERRICKPERSON & RIGGER (STONE)
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - Second Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - Second Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #197)

DOCKBUILDER/PILE DRIVER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: \$23.37

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$35.49

Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: \$28.97

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$35.49

Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: \$37.35

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$35.49

Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: \$45.74

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$35.49

(Carpenters District Council)

ELECTRICIAN

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Electrician (First Term: 0-6 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$17.25

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$14.93

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$16.07

Electrician (First Term: 7-12 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$17.75

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.19

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$16.36

Electrician (Second Term: 0-6 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$18.75

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$15.70

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$16.95

Electrician (Second Term: 7-12 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$19.75

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.22

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$17.53

Electrician (Third Term: 0-6 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.75

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$16.74

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$18.11

Electrician (Third Term: 7-12 Months)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$21.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.26**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$18.70**

Electrician (Fourth Term: 0-6 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$22.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.77**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$19.28**

Electrician (Fourth Term: 7-12 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$24.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$18.81**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$20.45**

Electrician (Fifth Term: 0-12 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$22.06**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$23.70**

Electrician (Fifth Term: 13-18 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$30.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.45**

Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: **\$26.38**

Overtime Description

Overtime Wage paid at time and one half the regular rate

(Local #3)

ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

Elevator (Constructor) - First Year

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$32.76

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$33.38

Elevator (Constructor) - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$33.31

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$33.96

Elevator (Constructor) - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$34.42

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$35.10

Elevator (Constructor) - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$35.52

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$36.24

(Local #1)

ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (First Year)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$32.71

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$33.33

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$33.26

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$33.90

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$34.35

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$35.03

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$35.45

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: \$36.17

(Local #1)

ENGINEER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 5)

Engineer - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$25.38**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$28.51**

Engineer - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$31.72**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$28.51**

Engineer - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$34.89**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$28.51**

Engineer - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$38.06**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$28.51**

(Local #15)

ENGINEER - OPERATING

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 5)

Operating Engineer - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction V's Rate

Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: **\$24.05**

Operating Engineer - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction V's Rate

Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: **\$24.05**

Operating Engineer - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction V's Rate

Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: **\$24.05**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Local #14)

FLOOR COVERER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Floor Coverer (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$24.55**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$16.35**

Floor Coverer (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$27.55**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.85**

Floor Coverer (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$31.80**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$21.45**

Floor Coverer (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$39.68**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$23.45**

(Carpenters District Council)

GLAZIER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Glazier (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Glazier (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Glazier (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

Glazier (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #1281)

HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER
(Ratio of Apprentice Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Handler (First 1000 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 78% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$14.25

Handler (Second 1000 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$14.25

Handler (Third 1000 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 83% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$14.25

Handler (Fourth 1000 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 89% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$14.25

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Local #78)

HEAT & FROST INSULATOR
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Heat & Frost Insulator (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyman's rate

Heat & Frost Insulator (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

Heat & Frost Insulator (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's rate

Heat & Frost Insulator (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyman's rate

(Local #12)

HOUSE WRECKER
(TOTAL DEMOLITION)
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

House Wrecker - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.20

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.07

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

House Wrecker - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$22.15**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.07**

House Wrecker - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$23.65**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.07**

House Wrecker - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.15**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.07**

(Mason Tenders District Council)

IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$20.63**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.61**

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$24.22**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$18.86**

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$27.80**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$20.12**

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - Fourth Year

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$31.38

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.38

(Local #580)

IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

Iron Worker (Structural) - 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$28.21

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$57.12

Iron Worker (Structural) - 7- 18 Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$28.81

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$57.12

Iron Worker (Structural) - 19 - 36 months

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$29.42

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$57.12

(Local #40 and #361)

LABORER (FOUNDATION, CONCRETE, EXCAVATING, STREET PIPE LAYER & COMMON)

(Ratio Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) - First 1000 hours

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$48.63

**Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) -
Second 1000 hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$48.63

**Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) -
Third 1000 hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$48.63

**Laborer (Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer & Common) -
Fourth 1000 hours**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyman's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$48.63

(Local #731)

MARBLE MECHANICS
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Cutters & Setters - First 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyman's rate

NO BENEFITS PAID DURING THE FIRST TWO MONTHS (PROBATIONARY PERIOD)

Cutters & Setters - Second 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyman's rate

Cutters & Setters - Third 750 Hours

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Fourth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Fifth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Sixth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Seventh 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Eighth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Ninth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Tenth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate

Polishers & Finishers - First 900 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate

NO BENEFITS PAID DURING THE FIRST TWO MONTHS (PROBATIONARY PERIOD)

Polishers & Finishers - Second 900 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Polishers & Finishers - Third 900 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #7)

MASON TENDER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Mason Tender - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$20.20**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.07**

Mason Tender - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$22.15**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.07**

Mason Tender - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$23.65**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.07**

Mason Tender - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.15**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.07**

(Local #79)

METALLIC LATHER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Metallic Lather (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$21.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.87**

Metallic Lather (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$22.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$16.87**

Metallic Lather (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$33.10**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$21.32**

Metallic Lather (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$35.60**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$21.82**

(Local #46)

MILLWRIGHT

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Millwright (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$30.74**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$35.19**

Millwright (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$36.19**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$38.89**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Millwright (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$41.64**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$43.24**

Millwright (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$52.54**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$50.00**

(Local #740)

PAINTER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Painter - Brush & Roller - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$17.20**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$16.67**

Painter - Brush & Roller - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$21.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$21.44**

Painter - Brush & Roller - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$25.80**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$25.27**

Painter - Brush & Roller - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$34.40**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$32.51**

(District Council of Painters)

PAINTER - METAL POLISHER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Metal Polisher (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$16.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$7.36**

New Construction - Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$16.39**

Scaffold Over 34 Feet - Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$18.50**

Metal Polisher (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$17.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$7.36**

New Construction - Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$17.44**

Scaffold Over 34 Feet - Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$19.50**

Metal Polisher (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$18.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$7.36**

New Construction - Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$18.54**

Scaffold Over 34 Feet - Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$20.50**

(Local 8A-28)

PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Painters - Structural Steel (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyman's rate

Painters - Structural Steel (Second Year)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

Painters - Structural Steel (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #806)

PAVER AND ROADBUILDER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Paver and Roadbuilder - First Year (Minimum 1000 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$29.86

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$23.55

Paver and Roadbuilder - Second Year (Minimum 1000 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$31.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$23.55

(Local #1010)

PLASTERER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

(Each Term is 800 Hours.)

Plasterer - First Term

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$17.48

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Plasterer - Second Term

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$18.63

Plasterer - Third Term

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$20.93

Plasterer - Fourth Term

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$22.10

(Local #262)

PLASTERER - TENDER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Plasterer Tender - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.20
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.07

Plasterer Tender - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.15
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.07

Plasterer Tender - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate per Hour: \$23.65
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$10.07

Plasterer Tender - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.15**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.07**

(Local #79)

PLUMBER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Plumber - First Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$16.78**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$5.43**

Plumber - First Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$19.78**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$6.43**

Plumber - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$28.36**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$21.19**

Plumber - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$30.46**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$21.19**

Plumber - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$33.31**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$21.19**

Plumber - Fifth Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$34.71**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.19

Plumber - Fifth Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$46.78

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$21.19

(Plumbers Local #1)

**POINTER, WATERPROOFER, CAULKER, SANDBLASTER,
STEAMBLASTER**

(Exterior Building Renovation)

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Pointer, Waterproofer, Caulker, Sandblaster, Steamblaster - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$28.92

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$14.81

Pointer, Waterproofer, Caulker, Sandblaster, Steamblaster - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$32.58

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$19.86

Pointer, Waterproofer, Caulker, Sandblaster, Steamblaster - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$37.63

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$23.61

Pointer, Waterproofer, Caulker, Sandblaster, Steamblaster - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$45.44

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$24.61

(Bricklayer District Council)

ROOFER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

Roofer - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$3.51

Roofer - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$17.54

Roofer - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$20.99

Roofer - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: \$26.18

(Local #8)

SHEET METAL WORKER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Sheet Metal Worker (0-6 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: 25% of Journeyman's rate

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$6.76

Sheet Metal Worker (7-18 Months)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$19.55

Sheet Metal Worker (19-30 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$26.65

Sheet Metal Worker (31-36 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$31.50

Sheet Metal Worker (37-42 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$31.50

Sheet Metal Worker (43-48 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$38.78

Sheet Metal Worker (49-54 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$38.78

Sheet Metal Worker (55-60 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$43.65

(Local #28)

SIGN ERECTOR

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Sign Erector - First Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$16.51

Sign Erector - First Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$18.74

Sign Erector - Second Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$20.96

Sign Erector - Second Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$23.21

Sign Erector - Third Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$31.44

Sign Erector - Third Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$34.20

Sign Erector - Fourth Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$37.76

Sign Erector - Fourth Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$40.62

Sign Erector - Fifth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$43.44

Sign Erector - Sixth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$46.27

(Local #137)

STEAMFITTER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Steamfitter - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate and Supplemental Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Steamfitter - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate.

Steamfitter - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate.

Steamfitter - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate.

Steamfitter - Fifth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate.

(Local #638)

STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION & AIR CONDITIONER (Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Refrigeration & Air Conditioner (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$20.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$12.99**

Refrigeration & Air Conditioner (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$25.04**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$14.23**

Refrigeration & Air Conditioner (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$29.17**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$15.53**

Refrigeration & Air Conditioner (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$35.22**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.29**

(Local #638-B)

STONE MASON - SETTER (Ratio Apprentice of Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

Stone Mason - Setters - First 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Second 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Third 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Fourth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Fifth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Sixth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate Per Hour: 100% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

(Bricklayers District Council)

TAPER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Drywall Taper - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.97
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$13.55

Drywall Taper - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate per Hour: \$24.24
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$20.31

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Drywall Taper - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$29.08**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$22.06**

Drywall Taper - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$38.78**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$25.56**

(Local #1974)

TILE LAYER - SETTER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyman: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Tile Layer - Setter - First 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyman's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Second 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyman's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Third 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyman's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Fourth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyman's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Fifth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyman's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Sixth 750 Hours

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Seventh 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Eighth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Ninth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Tenth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #7)

TIMBERPERSON

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

Timberperson - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: \$21.42

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$35.22

Timberperson - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: \$26.53

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$35.22

Timberperson - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: \$34.18

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$35.22

Timberperson - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate Per Hour: \$41.84

Supplemental Rate Per Hour: \$35.22

(Local #1536)

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

LABOR LAW ARTICLE 8 - NYC PUBLIC WORKS

Workers, Laborers and Mechanics employed on a public work project must receive not less than the prevailing rate of wage and benefits for the classification of work performed by each upon such public work. Pursuant to New York Labor Law Article 8 the Comptroller of the City of New York has promulgated this schedule solely for Workers, Laborers and Mechanics engaged by private contractors on New York City public work projects. Prevailing rates are required to be annexed to and form part of the public work contract pursuant to Labor Law section 220 (3).

This schedule is a compilation of separate determinations of the prevailing rate of wage and supplements made by the Comptroller for each trade classification listed herein pursuant to Labor Law section 220 (5). The source of the wage and supplement rates, whether a collective bargaining agreement, survey data or other, is listed at the end of each classification.

Agency Chief Contracting Officers should contact the Bureau of Labor Law's Classification Unit with any questions concerning trade classifications, prevailing rates or prevailing practices with respect to procurement on New York City public work contracts. Contractors are advised to review the Comptroller's Prevailing Wage Schedule before bidding on public work contracts. Contractors with questions concerning trade classifications, prevailing rates or prevailing practices with respect to public work contracts in the procurement stage must contact the contracting agency responsible for the procurement.

Any error as to compensation under the prevailing wage law or other information as to trade classification, made by the contracting agency in the contract documents or in any other communication, will not preclude a finding against the contractor of prevailing wage violation.

Any questions concerning trade classifications, prevailing rates or prevailing practices on New York City public work contracts that have already been awarded may be directed to the Bureau of Labor Law's Classification Unit by calling (212) 669-4443. All callers must have the agency name and contract registration number available when calling with questions on public work contracts. Please direct all other compliance issues to: Bureau of Labor Law, Attn: Wasyl Kinach, P.E., Office of the Comptroller, 1 Centre Street, Room 651, New York, N.Y. 10007; Fax (212) 669-4002.

Pursuant to Labor Law § 220 (3-a) (a), the appropriate schedule of prevailing wages and benefits must be posted in a prominent and accessible place at all public work sites along with the Construction Poster provided on our web site at comptroller.nyc.gov/wages. In addition, covered employees must be given the appropriate schedule of prevailing wages and benefits along with the Worker Notice provided on our web site at the time the public work project begins, and with the first paycheck to each such employee after July first of each year.

This schedule is applicable to work performed during the effective period, unless otherwise noted. Changes to this schedule are published on our web site comptroller.nyc.gov/wages. Contractors must pay the wages and supplements in effect when the worker, laborer, mechanic performs the work. Preliminary schedules for future one-year periods appear in the City Record on or about June 1 each succeeding year. Final schedules appear on or about July 1 in the City Record and on our web site comptroller.nyc.gov/wages.

Prevailing rates and ratios for apprentices are published in the Construction Apprentice Prevailing Wage Schedule. Pursuant to Labor Law § 220 (3-e), only apprentices who are individually registered in a bona fide program to which the employer contractor is a participant, registered with the

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

New York State Department of Labor, may be paid at the apprentice rates. Apprentices who are not so registered must be paid as journey persons.

New York City public work projects awarded pursuant to a Project Labor Agreement (“PLA”) in accordance with Labor Law section 222 may have different labor standards for shift, premium and overtime work. Please refer to the PLA’s pre-negotiated labor agreements for wage and benefit rates applicable to work performed outside of the regular workday. More information is available at the Mayor’s Office of Contract Services (MOCS) web page at:

<https://www1.nyc.gov/site/mocs/legal-forms/project-labor-agreements.page>

All the provisions of Labor Law Article 8 remain applicable to PLA work including, but not limited to, the enforcement of prevailing wage requirements by the Comptroller in accordance with the trade classifications in this schedule; however, we will enforce shift, premium, overtime and other non-standard rates as they appear in a project’s pre-negotiated labor agreement.

In order to meet their obligation to provide prevailing supplemental benefits to each covered employee, employers must either:

- 1) Provide bona fide fringe benefits which cost the employer no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate; or
- 2) Supplement the employee’s hourly wage by an amount no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate; or
- 3) Provide a combination of bona fide fringe benefits and wage supplements which cost the employer no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate in total.

Although prevailing wage laws do not require employers to provide bona fide fringe benefits (as opposed to wage supplements) to their employees, other laws may. For example, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, 29 U.S.C. § 1001 et seq., the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, 42 U.S.C. § 18001 et seq., and the New York City Paid Sick Leave Law, N.Y.C. Admin. Code § 20-911 et seq., require certain employers to provide certain benefits to their employees. Labor agreements to which employers are a party may also require certain benefits. The Comptroller’s Office does not enforce these laws or agreements.

Employers must provide prevailing supplemental benefits at the straight time rate for each hour worked unless otherwise noted in the classification.

Paid Holidays, Vacation and Sick Leave when listed must be paid or provided in addition to the prevailing hourly supplemental benefit rate.

For more information, please refer to the Comptroller’s Prevailing Wage Law Regulations in Title 44 of the Rules of the City of New York, Chapter 2, available at comptroller.nyc.gov/wages.

Wasył Kinach, P.E.
Director of Classifications
Bureau of Labor Law

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>CLASSIFICATION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
ASBESTOS HANDLER.....	5
BLASTER	5
BOILERMAKER.....	6
BRICKLAYER	7
CARPENTER - BUILDING COMMERCIAL	8
CARPENTER - HEAVY CONSTRUCTION WORK	9
CARPENTER - HIGH RISE CONCRETE FORMS.....	10
CARPENTER - SIDEWALK SHED, SCAFFOLD AND HOIST.....	11
CARPENTER - WOOD WATER STORAGE TANK	12
CEMENT & CONCRETE WORKER.....	13
CEMENT MASON.....	14
CORE DRILLER	14
DERRICKPERSON AND RIGGER.....	16
DIVER	17
DOCKBUILDER - PILE DRIVER	18
DRIVER: TRUCK (TEAMSTER).....	19
ELECTRICIAN - ALARM TECHNICIAN.....	24
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR.....	26
ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE	27
ENGINEER	28
ENGINEER - CITY SURVEYOR AND CONSULTANT	33
ENGINEER - FIELD (BUILDING CONSTRUCTION)	34
ENGINEER - FIELD (HEAVY CONSTRUCTION).....	35
ENGINEER - FIELD (STEEL ERECTION)	36
ENGINEER - OPERATING	37
FLOOR COVERER.....	45
GLAZIER	45
GLAZIER - REPAIR & MAINTENANCE.....	46
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER.....	47
HEAT AND FROST INSULATOR.....	48
HOUSE WRECKER	49
IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL	50
IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL	51
LABORER.....	52
LANDSCAPING	52

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

MARBLE MECHANIC.....	54
MASON TENDER	55
MASON TENDER (INTERIOR DEMOLITION WORKER).....	56
METALLIC LATHER	57
MILLWRIGHT	58
MOSAIC MECHANIC	59
PAINTER.....	60
PAINTER - LINE STRIPING (ROADWAY)	60
PAINTER - METAL POLISHER	62
PAINTER - SIGN.....	63
PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL	64
PAPERHANGER	65
PAVER AND ROADBUILDER	66
PLASTERER	68
PLASTERER - TENDER	69
PLUMBER.....	69
PLUMBER (MECHNICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICE).....	70
PLUMBER (RESIDENTIAL RATES FOR 1, 2 AND 3 FAMILY HOME CONSTRUCTION).....	71
PLUMBER: PUMP & TANK	72
POINTER, WATERPROOFER, CAULKER, SANDBLASTER, STEAMBLASTER	73
ROOFER	73
SHEET METAL WORKER	74
SHEET METAL WORKER - SPECIALTY	75
SHIPYARD WORKER	76
SIGN ERECTOR	78
STEAMFITTER	78
STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION AND AIR CONDITIONER	79
STONE MASON - SETTER	80
TAPER.....	81
TELECOMMUNICATION WORKER	82
TILE FINISHER	83
TILE LAYER - SETTER.....	84
TIMBERPERSON	85
TUNNEL WORKER	85
UTILITY LOCATOR	87
WELDER	89

ASBESTOS HANDLER SEE HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER

BLASTER

Blaster

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.71**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.63**

Blaster - Hydraulic Trac Drill

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$50.85**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.63**

Blaster - Wagon: Air Trac: Quarry Bar: Drillrunners

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$50.02**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.63**

Blaster - Journeyperson

(Laborer, Chipper/Jackhammer including Walk Behind Self Propelled Hydraulic Asphalt and Concrete Breakers and Hydro (Water) Demolition, Powder Carrier, Hydraulic Chuck Tender, Chuck Tender and Nipper)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.63**

Blaster - Magazine Keepers: (Watch Person)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$21.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.63**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day

Shift Rates

When two shifts are employed, single time rate shall be paid for each shift. When three shifts are found necessary, each shift shall work seven and one half hours (7 ½), but shall be paid for eight (8) hours of labor, and be permitted one half hour for lunch.

(Local #731)

BOILERMAKER

Boilermaker

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$63.38

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$46.67

Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$69.56 For double overtime - \$92.44

Overtime Description

For Repair and Maintenance work:

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

For New Construction work:

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Columbus Day
Election Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Quadruple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
Labor Day

Paid Holidays

Good Friday
Day after Thanksgiving
Day before Christmas
Day before New Year's Day

Shift Rates

On jobs requiring two (2) or three (3) shifts, the first shift shall work eight (8) hours at the regular straight-time hourly rate. The second shift shall work eight (8) hours and receive eight hours at the regular straight time hourly rate plus two dollars (\$2.00) per hour. The third shift shall work eight (8) hours and receive eight hours at the regular straight time hourly rate plus two dollars and twenty-five cents (\$2.25) per hour.

(Local #5)

BRICKLAYER

Bricklayer

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$57.64**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$35.95**

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day. If working on a job that is predominately Pointer, Cleaner, Caulker work, then Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates

The second shift wage rate shall be a 15% wage premium with no premium for supplemental benefits. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift. When it is not possible to conduct alteration or repair work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, eight hours will be paid at straight time rate for seven hours of work.

(Bricklayer District Council)

CARPENTER - BUILDING COMMERCIAL

Building Commercial

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$54.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$47.13**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Shift Rates

The second shift will receive one hour at the double time rate of pay for the last hour of the shift; eight hours pay for seven hours of work, nine hours pay for eight hours of work. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift. When it is not possible to conduct alteration or repair work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, the rule for the second shift will apply.

(Carpenters District Council)

CARPENTER - HEAVY CONSTRUCTION WORK

(Construction of Engineered Structures and Building Foundations including all form work)

Heavy Construction Work

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.93**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$53.49**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Off shift work commencing between 5:00 P.M. and 11:00 P.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch. The wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate. When two (2) or more shifts of Carpenters are employed, single time will be paid for each shift.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Carpenters District Council)

CARPENTER - HIGH RISE CONCRETE FORMS **(Excludes Engineered Structures and Building Foundations)**

Carpenter High Rise A

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$50.78**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$44.44**

Carpenter High Rise B

Carpenter High Rise B worker is excluded from high risk operations such as erection decking, perimeter debris netting, leading edge work, self-climbing form systems, and the installation of cocoon systems unless directly supervised by a Carpenter High Rise A worker.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$40.19**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.75**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

The second shift wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate. However, any shift beginning after 5:00 P.M. shall be paid at time and one half the regular hourly rate. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift. When it is not possible to conduct alteration or repair work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, the rule for the second shift will apply.

(Carpenters District Council)

CARPENTER - SIDEWALK SHED, SCAFFOLD AND HOIST

Carpenter - Hod Hoist

(Assisted by Mason Tender)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$52.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$47.40**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

The second shift will receive 112% of the straight time hourly rate. Benefit fund contributions shall be paid at the straight time rate. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift. When it is not possible to conduct alteration or repair work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, the rule for the second shift will apply.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Carpenters District Council)

CARPENTER - WOOD WATER STORAGE TANK

Tank Mechanic

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$35.69**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$22.24**

Tank Helper

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$28.23**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$22.24**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus the day's pay.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Christmas Day

1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Vacation

Employed for one (1) year.....one (1) week vacation (40 hours)

Employed for three (3) years.....two (2) weeks vacation (80 hours)

Employed for more than twenty (20) years.....three (3) weeks vacation (120 hours)

SICK LEAVE:

Two (2) sick days after being employed for twenty (20) years.

(Carpenters District Council)

CEMENT & CONCRETE WORKER

Cement & Concrete Worker

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$45.28**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.20**

Supplemental Note: \$34.20 on Saturdays; \$38.20 on Sundays & Holidays

Cement & Concrete Worker - (Hired after 2/6/2016)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$34.80**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$22.20**

Supplemental Note: \$24.20 on Saturdays; \$26.20 on Sundays & Holidays

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after 7 hour day (time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day when working with Dockbuilders on pile cap forms and for work below street level to the top of the foundation wall, not to exceed 2 feet or 3 feet above the sidewalk-brick shelf, when working on the foundation and structure.)

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

1/2 day before Christmas Day

1/2 day before New Year's Day

Shift Rates

On shift work extending over a twenty-four hour period, all shifts are paid at straight time.

(Cement & Concrete Workers District Council 16)

CEMENT MASON

Cement Mason

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$45.77**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$41.01**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit time and one half rate: \$71.97; Double time rate: double the base supplemental benefit rate.

Overtime Description

Time and one-half the regular rate after an 8 hour day, double time the regular rate after 10 hours. Time and one-half the regular rate on Saturday, double time the regular rate after 10 hours. Double time the regular rate on Sunday. Four Days a week at Ten (10) hours straight time is allowed.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

Any worker who reports to work on Christmas Eve or New Year's Eve pursuant to his employer's instruction shall be entitled to three (3) hours afternoon pay without working.

Shift Rates

For off shift work, (at times other than the regular 7:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. work day) a cement mason shall be paid at the regular hourly rate plus a 25% per hour differential.

(Local #780) (BCA)

CORE DRILLER

Core Driller

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 10/17/2021

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$41.74**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$29.40**

Effective Period: 10/18/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$42.27**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.60**

Core Driller Helper

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 10/17/2021
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$32.92**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$29.40**

Effective Period: 10/18/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$33.47**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.60**

Core Driller Helper(Third year in the industry)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 10/17/2021
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$29.63**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$29.40**

Effective Period: 10/18/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$30.12**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.60**

Core Driller Helper (Second year in the industry)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 10/17/2021
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.34**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$29.40**

Effective Period: 10/18/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.78**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.60**

Core Driller Helper (First year in the industry)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 10/17/2021
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$23.04**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$29.40**

Effective Period: 10/18/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate per Hour: **\$23.43**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.60**

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus Holiday pay when worked.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Shift Rates

When two (2) or more shifts are employed, single time shall be paid for each shift, but those employees employed on a shift other than from 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. shall, in addition, receive two dollars (\$2.00) per hour differential for each hour worked. When three (3) shifts are needed, each shift shall work seven and one-half (7 ½) hours paid for eight (8) hours of labor and be permitted one-half (½) hour for mealtime.

(Carpenters District Council)

DERRICKPERSON AND RIGGER

Derrick Person & Rigger

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$53.99**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$55.10**

Supplemental Note: The above supplemental rate applies for work performed in Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn and Queens. \$56.52 - For work performed in Staten Island.

Derrick Person & Rigger - Site Work

Assists the Stone Mason-Setter in the setting of stone and paving stone.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.86**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$43.37**

Overtime Description

The first two hours of overtime on weekdays and the first seven hours of work on Saturdays are paid at time and one half for wages and supplemental benefits. All additional overtimes is paid at double time for wages and supplemental benefits. Deduct \$1.42 from the Staten Island hourly benefits rate before computing overtime.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Overtime

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
Washington's Birthday
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

(Local #197)

DIVER

Diver (Marine)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$71.80

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$53.49

Diver Tender (Marine)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$51.34

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$53.49

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates

When three shifts are utilized each shift shall work seven and one half-hours (7 1/2 hours) and paid for 8 hours, allowing for one half hour for lunch.

(Carpenters District Council)

DOCKBUILDER - PILE DRIVER

Dockbuilder - Pile Driver

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.93**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$53.49**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Off shift work commencing between 5:00 P.M. and 11:00 P.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch. The wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate.

(Carpenters District Council)

DRIVER: TRUCK (TEAMSTER)

Driver - Dump Truck

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.83**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$51.55**

Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: at time and one half rate - \$22.50; at double time rate - \$30.00

Driver - Tractor Trailer

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$46.12**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$51.50**

Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: at time and one half rate - \$22.50; at double time rate - \$30.00

Driver - Euclid & Turnapull Operator

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$46.68**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$51.50**

Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: at time and one half rate - \$22.50; at double time rate - \$30.00

Overtime Description

For Paid Holidays: Holiday pay for all holidays shall be prorated based two hours per day for each day worked in the holiday week, not to exceed 8 hours of holiday pay. For Thanksgiving week, the prorated share shall be 5 1/3 hours of holiday pay for each day worked in Thanksgiving week.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Off shift work commencing between 6:00 P.M. and 4:30 A.M. shall work eight and one half (8 1/2) hours allowing for one half hour for lunch and receive 9 hours pay for 8 hours of work.

Driver Redi-Mix (Sand & Gravel)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$40.89**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$47.01**

Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: time and one half rate \$18.01; double time rate \$24.01

Overtime Description

For Paid Holidays: Employees who do not work on a contractual holiday shall be compensated two (2) hours extra pay in straight time wages and benefits for every day on which the Employee does not pass up a day's work during the calendar week (Sunday through Saturday) of the holiday, up to a maximum of ten (10) hours in wages and eight (8) hours in benefit contributions for the holiday

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

President's Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day

Triple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

(Local #282)

ELECTRICIAN

(Including installation of low voltage cabling carrying data, video and/or voice on building construction/alteration/renovation projects.)

Electrician "A" (Regular Day / Day Shift)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$58.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$54.86**

* Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below

Electrician "A" (Regular Day Overtime after 7 hrs / Day Shift Overtime after 8 hrs)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$87.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$56.73**

* Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below

Electrician "A" (Swing Shift)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$68.05**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$62.39**

* Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below

Electrician "A" (Swing Shift Overtime after 7.5 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$102.08**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$64.58**

* Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below

Electrician "A" (Graveyard Shift)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$76.23**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$68.74**

* Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below

Electrician "A" (Graveyard Shift Overtime after 7 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$114.35**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$71.19**

* Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below

*** Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note**

In addition to the Supplemental Benefit Rates per Hour listed above, the employer must provide an additional 6.2% of taxable gross pay earned on covered work only. This additional Supplemental Benefit Rate will terminate when the employee has contributed the maximum annual Social Security tax required by law, on all work performed.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday.

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

For multiple shifts of temporary light and/or power, the temporary light and/or power employee shall be paid for 8 hours at the straight time rate. For three or less workers performing 8 hours temporary light and/or power the supplemental benefit rate is \$21.86 - See * Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note above.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Electrician "M" (First 8 hours)

"M" rated work shall be defined as jobbing: electrical work of limited duration and scope, also consisting of repairs and/or replacement of electrical and tele-data equipment. Includes all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls and washing and cleaning of foregoing fixtures.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$30.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.45**

First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$26.00**

First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate: **\$22.06**

Electrician "M" (Overtime After First 8 hours)

"M" rated work shall be defined as jobbing: electrical work of limited duration and scope, also consisting of repairs and/or replacement of electrical and tele-data equipment. Includes all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls and washing and cleaning of foregoing fixtures.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$45.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$26.38**

First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour: **\$39.00**

First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate: **\$23.70**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Local #3)

ELECTRICIAN - ALARM TECHNICIAN

(Scope of Work - Inspect, test, repair, and replace defective, malfunctioning, or broken devices, components and controls of Fire, Burglar and Security Systems)

Alarm Technician

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$33.90**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$18.43**

Supplemental Note: \$16.80 only after 8 hours worked in a day

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holidays: Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Day after Thanksgiving.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holidays: New Year's day, Martin Luther King Jr. Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Night Differential is based upon a ten percent (10%) differential between the hours of 4:00 P.M. and 12:30 A.M. and a fifteen percent (15%) differential for the hours 12:00 A.M. to 8:30 A.M.

Vacation

At least 1 year of employment.....ten (10) days

5 years or more of employment.....fifteen (15) days

10 years of employment.....twenty (20) days

Plus one Personal Day per year

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Sick Days:

One day per Year. Up to 4 vacation days may be used as sick days.

(Local #3)

ELECTRICIAN-STREET LIGHTING WORKER

Electrician - Electro Pole Electrician

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$58.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$56.83**

* Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below

Electrician - Electro Pole Foundation Installer

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.16**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$42.15**

* Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below

Electrician - Electro Pole Maintainer

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$37.11**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$38.04**

* Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below

*** Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note**

In addition to the Supplemental Benefit Rates per Hour listed above, the employer must provide an additional 6.2% of taxable gross pay earned on covered work only. This additional Supplemental Benefit Rate will terminate when the employee has contributed the maximum annual Social Security tax required by law, on all work performed.

Overtime Description

Electrician - Electro Pole Electrician: Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day and after 5 consecutive days worked per week.

Electrician - Electro Pole Foundation Installer: Time and one half the regular rate after 8 hours within a 24 hour period and Saturday and Sunday.

Electrician - Electro Pole Maintainer: Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day and after 5 consecutive days worked per week. Saturdays and Sundays may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during the week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Local #3)

ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR

Elevator Constructor

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$72.29**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$38.29**

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$75.14**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$39.10**

Overtime Description

For New Construction: work performed after an 8 hour day, Saturday, Sunday or between 4:30pm and 7:00am shall be paid at double time rate.

Existing buildings: work performed after an 8 hour day, Saturday, Sunday or between 5:30pm and 7:00 am shall be paid time and one half.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Vacation

Employer contributes 8% of regular basic hourly rate as vacation pay for employees with more than 15 years of service, and 6% for employees with 5 to 15 years of service, and 4% for employees with less than 5 years of service.

(Local #1)

ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 3/16/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.77**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$38.19**

Effective Period: 3/17/2022 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$59.09**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$39.00**

Overtime Description

For Scheduled Service Work: Double time - work scheduled in advance by two or more workers performed on Sundays, Holidays, and between midnight and 7:00am.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus the day's pay.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Shift Rates

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Afternoon shift - regularly hourly rate plus a (15%) fifteen percent differential. Graveyard shift - time and one half the regular rate.

Vacation

Employer contributes 8% of regular basic hourly rate as vacation pay for employees with more than 15 years of service, and 6% for employees with 5 to 15 years of service, and 4% for employees with less than 5 years of service.

(Local #1)

ENGINEER

Engineer - Heavy Construction Operating Engineer I

Cherry pickers 20 tons and over and Loaders (rubber tired and/or tractor type with a manufacturer's minimum rated capacity of six cubic yards and over).

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$74.65**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$42.06**

Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: **\$119.44**

Engineer - Heavy Construction Operating Engineer II

Backhoes, Basin Machines, Groover, Mechanical Sweepers, Bobcat, Boom Truck, Barrier Transport (Barrier Mover) & machines of similar nature. Operation of Churn Drills and machines of a similar nature, Stetco Silent Hoist and machines of similar nature, Vac-Alls, Meyers Machines, John Beam and machines of a similar nature, Ross Carriers and Travel Lifts and machines of a similar nature, Bulldozers, Scrapers and Turn-a-Pulls: Tugger Hoists (Used exclusively for handling excavated material); Tractors with attachments, Hyster and Roustabout Cranes, Cherry pickers. Austin Western, Grove and machines of a similar nature, Scoopmobiles, Monorails, Conveyors, Trenchers: Loaders-Rubber Tired and Tractor: Barber Greene and Eimco Loaders and Eimco Backhoes; Mighty Midget and similar breakers and Tampers, Curb and Gutter Pavers and Motor Patrol, Motor Graders and all machines of a similar nature. Locomotives 10 Tons or under. Mini-Max, Break-Tech and machines of a similar nature; Milling machines, robotic and demolition machines and machines of a similar nature, shot blaster, skid steer machines and machines of a similar nature including bobcat, pile rig rubber-tired excavator (37,000 lbs. and under), 2 man auger.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$72.40**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$42.06**

Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: **\$115.84**

Engineer - Heavy Construction Operating Engineer III

Minor Equipment such as Tractors, Post Hole Diggers, Ditch Witch (Walk Behind), Road Finishing Machines, Rollers five tons and under, Tugger Hoists, Dual Purpose Trucks, Fork Lifts, and Dempsey Dumpers, Fireperson.

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$68.62

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06

Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$109.79

Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer I

Installing, Repairing, Maintaining, Dismantling and Manning of all equipment including Steel Cutting, Bending and Heat Sealing Machines, Mechanical Heaters, Grout Pumps, Bentonite Pumps & Plants, Screening Machines, Fusion Coupling Machines, Tunnel Boring Machines Moles and Machines of a similar nature, Power Packs, Mechanical Hydraulic Jacks; all drill rigs including but not limited to Churn, Rotary Caisson, Raised Bore & Drills of a similar nature; Personnel, Inspection & Safety Boats or any boats used to perform functions of same, Mine Hoists, Whirlies, all Climbing Cranes, all Tower Cranes, including but not limited to Truck Mounted and Crawler Type and machines of similar nature; Maintaining Hydraulic Drills and machines of a similar nature; Well Point System-Installation and dismantling; Burning, Welding, all Pumps regardless of size and/or motor power, except River Cofferdam Pumps and Wells Point Pumps; Motorized Buggies (three or more); equipment used in the cleaning and televising of sewers, but not limited to jet-rodder/vacuum truck, vacall/vactor, closed circuit television inspection equipment; high powered water pumps, jet pumps; screed machines and concrete finishing machines of a similar nature; vermeers.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$72.05

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06

Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$115.28

Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer II

On Base Mounted Tower Cranes

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$95.02

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06

Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$152.03

Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer III

On Generators, Light Towers

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$47.10

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06

Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$75.36

Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer IV

On Pumps and Mixers including mud sucking

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$48.35

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06

Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$77.36

Engineer - Heavy Construction Service Engineer

Gradalls: Concrete Pumps: Power Houses: Driving Truck Cranes: Driving and Operating Fuel and Grease Trucks.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$64.82

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06

Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$103.71

Engineer - Heavy Construction Service Mechanic

Shovels: Cranes: Draglines: Backhoes: Keystones: Pavers: Trenching Machines: Guniting Machines: Compressors (three (3) or more in Battery): Crawler Cranes- having a straight lattice boom with no attachment or luffing boom, no jib and no auxiliary attachment.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$44.45

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06

Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$71.12

Engineer - Steel Erection Maintenance Engineers

Derrick, Travelers, Tower, Crawler Tower and Climbing Cranes

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$68.93

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06

Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$110.29

Engineer - Steel Erection Oiler I

On a Truck Crane

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$64.43

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06

Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$103.09

Engineer - Steel Erection Oiler II

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

On a Crawler Crane

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$48.72

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$42.06

Supplemental Note: \$76.72 on overtime

Shift Wage Rate: \$77.95

Overtime Description

On jobs of more than one shift, if the next shift employee fails to report for work through any cause over which the employer has no control, the employee on duty who works the next shift continues to work at the single time rate.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

Engineer - Building Work Maintenance Engineers I

Installing, repairing, maintaining, dismantling (of all equipment including: Steel Cutting and Bending Machines, Mechanical Heaters, Mine Hoists, Climbing Cranes, Tower Cranes, Linden Peine, Lorain, Liebherr, Mannes, or machines of a similar nature, Well Point Systems, Deep Well Pumps, Concrete Mixers with loading Device, Concrete Plants, Motor Generators when used for temporary power and lights), skid steer machines of a similar nature including bobcat.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$64.11

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$41.15

Supplemental Note: \$74.90 on overtime

Engineer - Building Work Maintenance Engineers II

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

On Pumps, Generators, Mixers and Heaters

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$49.49

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$41.15

Supplemental Note: \$74.90 on overtime

Engineer - Building Work Oilers I

All gasoline, electric, diesel or air operated Gradealls: Concrete Pumps, Overhead Cranes in Power Houses: Their duties shall be to assist the Engineer in oiling, greasing and repairing of all machines; Driving Truck Cranes: Driving and Operating Fuel and Grease Trucks, Cherrypickers (hydraulic cranes) over 70,000 GVW, and machines of a similar nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$60.89

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$41.15

Supplemental Note: \$74.90 on overtime

Engineer - Building Work Oilers II

Oilers on Crawler Cranes, Backhoes, Trenching Machines, Gunite Machines, Compressors (three or more in Battery).

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$44.88

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$41.15

Supplemental Note: \$74.90 on overtime

Overtime Description

On jobs of more than one shift, if an Employee fails to report for work through any cause over which the Employer has no control, the Employee on duty will continue to work at the rate of single time.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Shift Rates

When two (2) or more shifts are employed, single time will be paid for each shift.

(Local #15)

ENGINEER - CITY SURVEYOR AND CONSULTANT

Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$41.98**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.40**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$29.35 per hour (time & one half) \$34.30 per hour (double time).

Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$34.32**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.40**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$29.35 per hour (time & one half) \$34.30 per hour (double time).

Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$29.49**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.40**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$29.35 per hour (time & one half) \$34.30 per hour (double time).

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day, Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first eight hours worked, Double time the regular time rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of eight hours, Double time the regular rate for Sunday and Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

ENGINEER - FIELD (BUILDING CONSTRUCTION) **(Construction of Building Projects, Concrete Superstructures, etc.)**

Field Engineer - BC Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$66.42**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$37.16**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$52.27 per hour (time & one half) \$67.37 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - BC Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$51.37**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$37.16**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$52.27 per hour (time & one half) \$67.37 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - BC Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$32.84**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$37.16**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - \$52.27 per hour (time & one half) \$67.37 per hour (double time).

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour work and time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first seven hours worked, Double time the regular time rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of seven hours, Double time the regular rate for Sunday and Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

ENGINEER - FIELD (HEAVY CONSTRUCTION)
(Construction of Roads, Tunnels, Bridges, Sewers, Building Foundations,
Engineering Structures etc.)

Field Engineer - HC Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$77.31

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.64

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$55.86 per hour (time & one half), \$72.08 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - HC Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$56.50

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.64

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$55.86 per hour (time & one half), \$72.08 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - HC Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$47.23

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.64

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$55.86 per hour (time & one half), \$72.08 per hour (double time).

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day, Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first eight hours worked, Double time the regular time rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of eight hours, Double time the regular rate for Sunday and Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

ENGINEER - FIELD (STEEL ERECTION)

Field Engineer - Steel Erection Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$71.98**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$39.14**

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$55.11 per hour (time & one half), \$71.08 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - Steel Erection Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$55.85**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$39.14**

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$55.11 per hour (time & one half), \$71.08 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - Steel Erection Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$36.99**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$39.14**

Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - \$55.11 per hour (time & one half), \$71.08 per hour (double time).

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first eight hours worked.

Double time the regular rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of eight hours.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

ENGINEER - OPERATING

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction I

Back Filling Machines, Cranes, Mucking Machines and Dual Drum Paver.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$86.05**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$137.68**

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction II

Backhoes, Power Shovels, Hydraulic Clam Shells, Steel Erection, Moles and machines of a similar nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$89.05**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$142.48**

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction III

Mine Hoists (Cranes, etc. when used as Mine Hoists)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$91.89**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$147.02**

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction IV

Gradealls, Keystones, Cranes on land or water (with digging buckets), Bridge Cranes, Vermeer Cutter and machines of a similar nature, Trenching Machines.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$89.70**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Shift Wage Rate: **\$143.52**

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction V

Pile Drivers & Rigs (working alongside Dock Builder foreperson): Derrick Boats, Tunnel Shovels.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$87.94**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$140.70**

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction VI

Mixers (Concrete with loading attachment), Concrete Pavers, Cableways, Land Derricks, Power Houses (Low Air Pressure Units).

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$83.59**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$133.74**

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction VII

Barrier Movers, Barrier Transport and Machines of a Similar Nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$67.71**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$108.34**

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction VIII

Utility Compressors

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$52.77**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: **\$66.26**

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction IX

Horizontal Boring Rig

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$79.56**

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55
Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: \$127.30

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction X

Elevators (manually operated as personnel hoist).

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate per Hour: \$73.21
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55
Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: \$117.14

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XI

Compressors (Portable 3 or more in battery), Driving of Truck Mounted Compressors, Well-point Pumps, Tugger Machines Well Point Pumps, Churn Drill.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate per Hour: \$57.06
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55
Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: \$91.30

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XII

All Drills and Machines of a similar nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate per Hour: \$84.48
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55
Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: \$135.17

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XIII

Concrete Pumps, Concrete Plant, Stone Crushers, Double Drum Hoist, Power Houses (other than above).

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate per Hour: \$81.85
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55
Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: \$130.96

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XIV

Concrete Mixer

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Wage Rate per Hour: \$78.28
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55
Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: \$125.25

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XV

Compressors (Portable Single or two in Battery, not over 100 feet apart), Pumps (River Cofferdam) and Welding Machines, Push Button Machines, All Engines Irrespective of Power (Power-Pac) used to drive auxiliary equipment, Air, Hydraulic, etc.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate per Hour: \$53.11
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55
Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: \$84.98

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XVI

Concrete Breaking Machines, Hoists (Single Drum), Load Masters, Locomotives (over ten tons) and Dinkies over ten tons, Hydraulic Crane-Second Engineer.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate per Hour: \$74.81
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55
Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: \$119.70

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XVII

On-Site concrete plant engineer, On-site Asphalt Plant Engineer, and Vibratory console.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate per Hour: \$75.36
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55
Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: \$120.58

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XVIII

Tower Crane

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022
Wage Rate per Hour: \$107.75
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55
Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: \$172.40

Operating Engineer - Paving I

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Asphalt Spreaders, Autogrades (C.M.I.), Roto/Mil

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$83.59

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$133.74

Operating Engineer - Paving II

Asphalt Roller

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$81.47

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$130.35

Operating Engineer - Paving III

Asphalt Plants

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$69.04

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$110.46

Operating Engineer - Concrete I

Cranes

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$89.31

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Concrete II

Compressors

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$53.51

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Concrete III

Micro-traps (Negative Air Machines), Vac-All Remediation System.

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$71.55

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Steel Erection I

Three Drum Derricks

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$92.36

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$147.78

Operating Engineer - Steel Erection II

Cranes, 2 Drum Derricks, Hydraulic Cranes, Fork Lifts and Boom Trucks.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$88.77

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$142.03

Operating Engineer - Steel Erection III

Compressors, Welding Machines.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$53.07

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$84.91

Operating Engineer - Steel Erection IV

Compressors - Not Combined with Welding Machine. (Public Works Only)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$50.56

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: \$80.90

Operating Engineer - Building Work I

Forklifts, Plaster (Platform machine), Plaster Bucket, Concrete Pump and all other equipment used for hoisting material.

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$70.94

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work II

Compressors, Welding Machines (Cutting Concrete-Tank Work), Paint Spraying, Sandblasting, Pumps (with the exclusion of Concrete Pumps), All Engines irrespective of Power (Power-Pac) used to drive Auxiliary Equipment, Air, Hydraulic, Jacking System, etc.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$53.12

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work III

Double Drum

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$84.16

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work IV

Stone Derrick, Cranes, Hydraulic Cranes Boom Trucks.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$89.10

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work V

Dismantling and Erection of Cranes, Relief Engineer.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$78.81

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work VI

4 Pole Hoist, Single Drum Hoists.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$77.98

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$34.55

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work VII

Rack & Pinion and House Cars

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$62.01**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.55**

Supplemental Note: \$63.15 overtime hours

For New House Car projects Wage Rate per Hour **\$49.50**

For New House Car projects: Supplemental Benefit overtime hours: **\$48.85**

Overtime Description

On jobs of more than one shift, if an Employee fails to report for work through any cause over which the Employer has no control, the Employee on duty will continue to work at the rate of single time.

For House Cars and Rack & Pinion only: Overtime paid at time and one-half for all hours in excess of eight hours in a day, Saturday, Sunday and Holidays worked.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

Shift Rates

When two (2) or more shifts are employed, single time will be paid for each shift.

For Steel Erection Only: Shifts may be worked at the single time rate at other than the regular working hours (8:00 A.M. to 4:30 P.M.) on the following work ONLY: Heavy construction jobs on work below the street level, over railroad tracks and on building jobs.

(Operating Engineer Local #14)

FLOOR COVERER

(Interior vinyl composition tile, sheath vinyl linoleum and wood parquet tile including site preparation and synthetic turf not including site preparation)

Floor Coverer

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$54.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$47.13**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Day before Christmas

Christmas Day

Day before New Year's Day

Shift Rates

Two shifts may be utilized with the first shift working 8 a.m. to the end of the shift at straight time rate of pay. The wage rate for the second shift consisting of 7 hours shall be paid at 114.29% of straight time wage rate. The wage rate for the second shift consisting of 8 hours shall be paid 112.5% of the straight time wage rate. When it is not possible to conduct alteration or repair work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, the rule for the second shift will apply.

(Carpenters District Council)

GLAZIER

(New Construction, Remodeling, and Alteration)

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Glazier

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$46.55**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$47.74**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental Benefit Overtime Rate: \$71.62

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Shifts shall be any 8 consecutive hours after the normal working day for which the Glazier shall receive 9 hours pay for 8 hours worked.

(Local #1281)

GLAZIER - REPAIR & MAINTENANCE

(For the Installation of Glass - All repair and maintenance work on a particular building.)

Craft Jurisdiction for repair, maintenance and fabrication

Plate glass replacement, Residential glass replacement, Residential mirrors and shower doors, Storm windows and storm doors, Residential replacement windows, Herculite door repairs, Door closer repairs, Retrofit apartment house (non-commercial buildings), Glass tinting.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.40**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$24.09**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 straight time hours in any work week.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

(Local #1281)

HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER

(Removal, abatement, encapsulation or decontamination of asbestos, lead, mold, or other toxic or hazardous waste/materials)

Handler

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$38.05**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.75**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 straight time hours in any work week.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Easter

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Paid Holidays

None

(Local #78 and Local #12A)

HEAT AND FROST INSULATOR

Heat & Frost Insulator

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$62.21

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$41.91

Overtime Description

Double time shall be paid for supplemental benefits during overtime work.
8th hour paid at time and one half.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Triple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Labor Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

The first shift shall work seven hours at the regular straight time rate. The second and third shift shall work seven hours the regular straight time hourly rate plus a fourteen percent wage and benefit premium. There must be a first shift to work the second shift, and a second shift to work the third shift. Off-hour jobs in occupied

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

buildings may be worked on weekdays with an increment of one-dollar (\$1.00) per hour and eight (8) hours pay for seven (7) hours worked.

(Local #12) (BCA)

HOUSE WRECKER (TOTAL DEMOLITION)

House Wrecker - Tier A

On all work sites the first, second, eleventh and every third House Wrecker thereafter will be Tier A House Wreckers (i.e. 1st, 2nd, 11th, 14th etc). Other House Wreckers may be Tier B House Wreckers.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$37.63**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.37**

House Wrecker - Tier B

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.86**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$22.78**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Mason Tenders District Council)

IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL

Iron Worker - Ornamental

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$46.15

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$59.62

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the applicable overtime rate when overtime is in effect.

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day for a maximum of two hours on any regular work day (the 8th and 9th hour) and double time shall be paid for all work on a regular work day thereafter, time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first seven hours of work and double time shall be paid for all work on a Saturday thereafter.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

When two or three shifts are employed on a job, Monday through Friday, the second and third shift are paid eight and one half (8 ½) hours at the straight time rate for seven (7) hours of work, and ten (10) hours at the straight time rate for eight (8) hours of work. When it is not possible to conduct alteration or repair work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, eight hours will be paid at straight time rate for seven hours of work, and all overtime shall be paid at time and one-half the regular straight time rates but on Sundays and Holidays, time and one-half the regular straight time rate shall be paid for all work up to seven (7) hours and double time shall be paid for all work thereafter.

(Local #580)

IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL

Iron Worker - Structural

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$54.20

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$82.81

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the applicable overtime rate when overtime is in effect.

Overtime Description

Monday through Friday- the first eight hours are paid at straight time, the 9th and 10th hours are paid at time and one-half the regular rate, all additional weekday overtime is paid at double the regular rate. Saturdays- the first eight hours are paid at time and one-half the regular rate, double time thereafter. Sunday-all shifts are paid at double time. Four Days a week at Ten (10) hours straight time is allowed.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Shift Rates

Monday through Friday - First Shift: First eight hours are paid at straight time, the 9th & 10th hours are paid at time and a half, double time paid thereafter. Second and third Shifts: First eight hours are paid at time and one-half, double time thereafter. Saturdays: All shifts, first eight hours paid at time and one-half, double time thereafter: Sunday all shifts are paid at double time.

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday.

(Local #40 & #361)

LABORER

(Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer and Common)

Laborer

Excavation and foundation work for buildings, heavy construction, engineering work, and hazardous waste removal in connection with the above work. Landscaping tasks in connection with heavy construction work, engineering work and building projects. Projects include, but are not limited to pollution plants, sewers, parks, subways, bridges, highways, etc.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.63**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Shift Rates

When two shifts are employed, single time rate shall be paid for each shift. When three shifts are found necessary, each shift shall work seven and one half hours (7 ½), but shall be paid for eight (8) hours of labor, and be permitted one half hour for lunch.

(Local #731)

LANDSCAPING

(Landscaping tasks, such as tree pruning, tree removing and spraying in connection with Green Infrastructure maintenance and the planting of street

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

trees and trees in City parks, but not when such activities are performed as part of construction or reconstruction projects.)

Landscaper (Year 6 and above)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$33.90**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.05**

Landscaper (Year 3 - 5)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$32.81**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.05**

Landscaper (up to 3 years)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$30.06**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.05**

Groundperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$30.06**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.05**

Tree Remover / Pruner

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$39.42**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.05**

Landscaper Sprayer (Pesticide Applicator)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$28.41**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.05**

Watering - Plant Maintainer

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$22.88**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$17.05**

Overtime Description

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

For all overtime work performed, supplemental benefits shall include an additional seventy-five (\$0.75) cents per hour.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus the day's pay.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Work performed on a 4pm to 12am shift has a 15% differential. Work performed on a 12am to 8am shift has a 20% differential.

(Local #175)

MARBLE MECHANIC

Marble Setter

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.73**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$41.76**

Marble Finisher

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.32**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$38.96**

Marble Polisher

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$42.91**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.61**

Marble Maintenance Finisher

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.73**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$13.59**

Overtime Description

Supplemental Benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Local #7)

MASON TENDER

Mason Tender

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$39.20**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.24**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

The employer may work two (2) shifts with the first shift at the straight time wage rate and the second shift receiving eight (8) hours paid for seven (7) hours work at the straight time wage rate. When it is not possible to conduct alteration work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, the rule for the second shift will apply.

(Local #79)

MASON TENDER (INTERIOR DEMOLITION WORKER)

Mason Tender Tier A

Tier A Interior Demolition Worker performs all burning, chopping, and other technically skilled tasks related to interior demolition work.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$37.29**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$25.75**

Mason Tender Tier B

Tier B Interior Demolition Worker performs manual work and work incidental to demolition work, such as loading and carting of debris from the work site to an area where it can be loaded in to bins/trucks for removal. Also performs clean-up of the site when demolition is completed.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$26.48**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$20.07**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Local #79)

METALLIC LATHER

Metallic Lather

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$46.40**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$49.80**

Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$61.55 For double overtime - \$77.10

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Shift Rates

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Off-shift work outside of normal working hours shall receive straight time rate plus \$12 per hour for the first eight (8) hours.

(Local #46)

MILLWRIGHT

Millwright

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$57.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$54.76**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Shift Rates

Second and third shifts receives the straight time rate of pay plus fifteen (15%) percent allowing for one half hour for a meal. There must be a first shift to work a second and third shift. All additional hours worked shall be paid at the time and one-half rate of pay plus fifteen (15%) percent for weekday hours.

(Local #740)

MOSAIC MECHANIC

Mosaic Mechanic - Mosaic & Terrazzo Mechanic

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$51.66

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$43.67

Mosaic Mechanic - Mosaic & Terrazzo Finisher

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$50.06

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$43.67

Mosaic Mechanic - Machine Operator Grinder

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$50.06

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$43.67

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Washington's Birthday

Good Friday

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Local #7)

PAINTER

Painter - Brush & Roller

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.70**

Supplemental Note: \$43.79 on overtime

Spray & Scaffold / Decorative / Sandblast

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$46.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$36.70**

Supplemental Note: \$43.79 on overtime

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(District Council of Painters #9)

PAINTER - LINE STRIPING (ROADWAY)

Striping - Machine Operator

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$37.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$14.37**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Supplemental Benefit rate - \$16.25

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Lineperson (Thermoplastic)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$41.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$14.37**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Supplemental Benefit rate - \$16.25

Striping Assistant & Traffic Safety

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$36.75**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$14.37**

Supplemental Note: Overtime Supplemental Benefit rate - \$16.25

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate for all work in excess of ten (10) straight time hours per day and in excess of forty (40) straight time hours per week.

For Paid Holidays: Employees will only receive Holiday Pay for holidays not worked if said employee worked both the regularly scheduled workday before and after the holiday.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Vacation

Employees with one to two years service shall accrue vacation based on hours worked: 250 hours worked - 1 day vacation; 500 hours worked - 2 days vacation; 750 hours worked - 3 days vacation; 900 hours worked - 4 days vacation; 1,000 hours worked - 5 days vacation. Employees with two to five years service receive two weeks vacation. Employees with five to twenty years service receive three weeks vacation. Employees with twenty to twenty-five years service receive four weeks vacation. Employees with 25 or more years service receive five weeks vacation.

(Local #1010)

PAINTER - METAL POLISHER

METAL POLISHER

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$31.88**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.29**

METAL POLISHER - NEW CONSTRUCTION

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$32.83**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.29**

METAL POLISHER - SCAFFOLD OVER 34 FEET

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$35.38**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$10.29**

ASSISTANT METAL POLISHER

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$24.66**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$9.81**

ASSISTANT METAL POLISHER - NEW CONSTRUCTION

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$25.41**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$9.81**

ASSISTANT METAL POLISHER - SCAFFOLD OVER 34 FEET

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$27.16**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$9.81**

Overtime Description

All work performed on Saturdays shall be paid at time-in-a half. The exception being; for suspended scaffold work and work deemed as a construction project; an eight (8) hour shift lost during the week due to circumstances beyond the control of the employer, up to a maximum of eight (8) hours per week, may be worked on Saturday at the straight time rate.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Triple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Four Days a week at Ten (10) hours straight a day.

Local 8A-28A

PAINTER - SIGN

Sign Painter

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.32**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$21.70**

Assistant Sign Painter

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$37.66**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$19.93**

Overtime Description

If any employee is required to work on any of the paid holidays then the employee shall receive double time rate of wages as well as the holiday pay for that day.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Paid Holidays

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Vacation

At least 1 year of employment.....1 week
2 years or more of employment.....2 weeks
8 years or more of employment.....3 weeks

(Local #8A-28A)

PAINTER - STRUCTURAL STEEL

Painters on Structural Steel

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 9/30/2021

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$51.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.28**

Effective Period: 10/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$53.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$49.83**

Painter - Power Tool

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 9/30/2021

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$57.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.28**

Overtime Wage Rate: \$6.00 above the "Painters on Structural Steel" overtime rate.

Effective Period: 10/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$59.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$49.83**

Overtime Wage Rate: \$6.50 above the "Painters on Structural Steel" overtime rate.

Overtime Description

Supplemental Benefits shall be paid for each hour worked, up to forty (40) hours per week for the period of May 1st to November 15th or up to fifty (50) hours per week for the period of November 16th to April 30th.

Overtime

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Second shift is paid at regular hourly wage rates plus a ten percent (10%) differential. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift.

(Local #806)

PAPERHANGER

Paperhanger

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$46.87

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$37.49

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the appropriate straight time and overtime rate.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Evening shift - 4:30 P.M. to 12:00 Midnight (regular rate of pay); any work performed before 7:00 A.M. shall be at time and one half the regular base rate of pay.

(District Council of Painters #9)

PAVER AND ROADBUILDER

Paver & Roadbuilder - Formsetter

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$47.85**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.51**

Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$52.64 For double overtime - \$56.76

Paver & Roadbuilder - Laborer

Paving and road construction work, regardless of material used, including but not limited to preparation of job sites, removal of old surfaces, asphalt and/or concrete, by whatever method, including but not limited to milling; laying of concrete; laying of asphalt for temporary, patchwork, and utility paving (but not production paving); site preparation and incidental work for installation of rubberized materials and similar surfaces; installation and repair of temporary construction fencing; slurry/seal coating, paving stones, maintenance of safety surfaces; play equipment installation, and other related work.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.98**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.51**

Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$52.64 For double overtime - \$56.76

Production Paver & Roadbuilder - Screed Person

(Production paving is asphalt paving when using a paving machine or on a project where a paving machine is traditionally used)

Adjustment of paving machinery on production paving jobs.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$48.45**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.51**

Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$52.64 For double overtime - \$56.76

Production Paver & Roadbuilder - Raker

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$47.85**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.51**

Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$52.64 For double overtime - \$56.76

Production Paver & Roadbuilder - Shoveler

General laborer (except removal of surfaces - see Paver and Roadbuilder-Laborer) including but not limited to tamper, AC paint and liquid tar work.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.98**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.51**

Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - \$52.64 For double overtime - \$56.76

Overtime Description

If an employee works New Year's Day or Christmas Day, they receive the single time rate plus 25%.

For Paid Holidays: Holiday pay for all holidays shall be prorated based two hours per day for each day worked in the holiday week, not to exceed 8 hours of holiday pay.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Thanksgiving Day

Paid Holidays

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Shift Rates

When two shifts are employed, the work period for each shift shall be a continuous eight (8) hours. When three shifts are employed, each shift will work seven and one half (7 ½) hours but will be paid for eight (8) hours at the straight time rate since only one half (1/2) hour is allowed for meal time.

When two or more shifts are employed, single time will be paid for each shift.

Night Work - On night work, the first eight (8) hours of work will be paid for at the single time rate, except that production paving work shall be paid at 10% over the single time rate for the screed person, rakers and shovelers directly involved only. This differential is to be paid when there is only one shift and the shift works at night. All other workers will be exempt. Hours worked over eight (8) hours during said shift shall be paid for at the time and one-half rate.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

(Local #1010)

PLASTERER

Plasterer

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 7/31/2021

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$45.73**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$30.37**

Effective Period: 8/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$46.00**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$28.20**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

When it is not possible to conduct work during regular working hours (between 6:30am and 4:30pm), a shift differential shall be paid at the regular hourly rate plus a twelve percent (12%) per hour differential. Workers on shift work shall be allowed a paid one-half hour meal break.

(Local #262)

PLASTERER - TENDER

Plasterer - Tender

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$39.20

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$31.24

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Washington's Birthday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

When work commences outside regular work hours, workers receive an hour additional (differential) wage and supplement payment. Eight hours pay for seven hours work or nine hours pay for eight hours work.

(Mason Tenders District Council)

PLUMBER

Plumber

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$71.25

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$39.95

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

Plumber - Temporary Services

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Temporary Services - When there are no Plumbers on the job site, there may be three shifts designed to cover the entire twenty-four hour period, including weekends if necessary, at the following rate straight time.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$57.08**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$31.88**

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Shift Rates

30% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shifts Monday to Friday.

50% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shift work performed on weekends. For shift work on holidays, double time wages and fringe benefits shall be paid.

(Plumbers Local #1)

PLUMBER (MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICE)

(Mechanical Equipment and Service work shall include any repair and/or replacement of the present plumbing system.)

Plumber

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.37**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$18.31**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Plumbers Local # 1)

PLUMBER (RESIDENTIAL RATES FOR 1, 2 AND 3 FAMILY HOME CONSTRUCTION)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$49.47

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$28.68

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Shift Rates

30% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shifts Monday to Friday.
50% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shift work performed on weekends. For shift work on holidays, double time wages and fringe benefits shall be paid.

(Plumbers Local #1)

PLUMBER: PUMP & TANK Oil Trades (Installation and Maintenance)

Plumber - Pump & Tank

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$69.33

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$27.98

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

All work outside the regular workday (8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M.) is to be paid at time and one half the regular hourly rate

(Plumbers Local #1)

POINTER, WATERPROOFER, CAULKER, SANDBLASTER, STEAMBLASTER

(Exterior Building Renovation)

Journey person

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.77**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$29.91**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

All work outside the regular work day (an eight hour workday between the hours of 6:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M.) is to be paid at time and one half the regular rate. However, the employer may establish one (1) or two (2) shifts starting at or after 4:00 P.M. to be paid at the regular hourly rate plus a 10% differential.

(Bricklayer District Council)

ROOFER

Roofer

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.25**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$34.81**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Second shift - Regular hourly rate plus a 10% differential. Third shift - Regular hourly rate plus a 15% differential.

There must be a first shift to work the second shift, and a second shift to work the third shift. All other work outside the regular work day (an eight hour workday between the hours of 5:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M.) is to be paid at time and one half the regular rate.

(Local #8)

SHEET METAL WORKER

Sheet Metal Worker

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$51.36**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$53.34**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

Sheet Metal Worker - Fan Maintenance

(The temporary operation of fans or blowers in new or existing buildings for heating and/or ventilation, and/or air conditioning prior to the completion of the project.)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$41.09**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$53.34**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Sheet Metal Worker - Duct Cleaner

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$18.49**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$11.94**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Work that can only be performed outside regular working hours (eight hours of work between 7:30 A.M. and 3:30 P.M.) - First shift (work between 3:30 P.M. and 11:30 P.M.) - 10% differential above the established hourly rate.

Second shift (work between 11:30 P.M. and 7:30 A.M.) - 15% differential above the established hourly rate.

For Fan Maintenance: On all full shifts of fan maintenance work the straight time hourly rate of pay will be paid for each shift, including nights, Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays.

(Local #28)

**SHEET METAL WORKER - SPECIALTY
(Decking & Siding)**

Sheet Metal Specialty Worker

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

The first worker to perform this work must be paid at the rate of the Sheet Metal Worker. The second and third workers shall be paid the Specialty Worker Rate. The ratio of One Sheet Metal Worker, then Two Specialty Workers shall be utilized thereafter.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$48.18**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$26.87**

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Local #28)

SHIPYARD WORKER

Shipyard Mechanic - First Class

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$28.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$3.95**

Shipyard Mechanic - Second Class

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$19.07**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$3.59**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Shipyard Laborer - First Class

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$23.40**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$3.75**

Shipyard Laborer - Second Class

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$17.38**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$3.52**

Shipyard Dockhand - First Class

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$21.57**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$3.68**

Shipyard Dockhand - Second Class

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$17.28**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$3.52**

Overtime Description

Work performed on holiday is paid double time the regular hourly wage rate plus holiday pay.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 straight time hours in any work week.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Based on Survey Data

SIGN ERECTOR

(Sheet Metal, Plastic, Electric, and Neon)

Sign Erector

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$52.29**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$57.49**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Time and one half the regular hourly rate is to be paid for all hours worked outside the regular workday either (7:00 A.M. through 2:30 P.M.) or (8:00 A.M. through 3:30 P.M.)

(Local #137)

STEAMFITTER

Steamfitter

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$59.05**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$58.14**

Supplemental Note: Overtime supplemental benefit rate: \$115.54

Steamfitter -Temporary Services

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$44.88**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$47.31**

Overtime Description

Double time after a 7 hour day except for Temporary Services.

Overtime

Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

May be performed outside of the regular workday except Saturday, Sunday and Holidays. When shift work is performed the wage rate for regular time worked is a 15% percent premium on wage and 15% percent premium on supplemental benefits.

Local 638

STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION AND AIR CONDITIONER (Maintenance and Installation Service Person)

Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Mechanic

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$42.85**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$19.46**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Double time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Columbus Day

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

(Local #638-B)

STONE MASON - SETTER

Stone Mason - Setter

(Assisted by Derrickperson and Rigger)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.43**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$48.52**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
Washington's Birthday
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Shift Rates

For all work outside the regular workday (8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. Monday through Friday), the pay shall be straight time plus a ten percent (10%) differential.

(Bricklayers District Council)

TAPER

Drywall Taper

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$48.47**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$29.06**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Paid Holidays

Any worker who reports to work on Christmas Eve or New Year's Eve pursuant to his employer's instruction shall be entitled to three (3) hours afternoon pay without working.

(Local #1974)

TELECOMMUNICATION WORKER

(Install/maintain/repair telecommunications cables carrying data, video, and/or voice except for installation on building construction/alteration/renovation projects.)

Telecommunication Worker

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$47.03**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$23.15**

Supplemental Note: The above rate applies for Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens. \$22.84 for Staten Island only.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

Washington's Birthday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Election Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

Washington's Birthday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Labor Day
Columbus Day
Election Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Employees have the option of observing either Martin Luther King's Birthday or the day after Thanksgiving instead of Lincoln's Birthday

Shift Rates

For any workday that starts before 8A.M. or ends after 6P.M. there is a 10% differential for the applicable worker's hourly rate.

Vacation

After 6 months.....one week.
After 12 months but less than 7 years.....two weeks.
After 7 or more but less than 15 years.....three weeks.
After 15 years or more but less than 25 years.....four weeks.

(C.W.A.)

TILE FINISHER

Tile Finisher

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$43.71**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$35.10**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Off shift work day (work performed outside the regular 8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. workday): shift differential of one and one quarter ($1\frac{1}{4}$) times the regular straight time rate of pay for the seven hours of actual off-shift work.

(Local #7)

TILE LAYER - SETTER

Tile Layer - Setter

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.42**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$39.75**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Good Friday

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Off shift work day (work performed outside the regular 8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. workday): shift differential of one and one quarter ($1\frac{1}{4}$) times the regular straight time rate of pay for the seven hours of actual off-shift work.

(Local #7)

TIMBERPERSON

Timberperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$52.50**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$52.94**

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Presidential Election Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Off shift work commencing between 5:00 P.M. and 11:00 P.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch. The wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate. Benefits for off-shift work shall be paid at the straight time rate.

(Local #1536)

TUNNEL WORKER

Blasters, Mucking Machine Operators (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$68.58**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$60.19**

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Tunnel Workers (Compressed Air Rates)

Includes shield driven liner plate portions or solidification portions work (8 hour shift) during excavation phase.

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$66.14**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$58.29**

Top Nipper (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$65.04**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$57.14**

Outside Lock Tender, Outside Gauge Tender, Muck Lock Tender (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$63.74**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$56.20**

Bottom Bell & Top Bell Signal Person: Shaft Person (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$63.74**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$56.20**

Changehouse Attendant: Powder Watchperson (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$56.04**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$52.83**

Blasters (Free Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$65.41**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$57.80**

Tunnel Workers (Free Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$62.58**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$55.38**

All Others (Free Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$57.84**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$51.26**

Microtunneling (Free Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$50.06**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$44.30**

Overtime Description

For work performed during excavation and primary concrete tunnel lining phases - Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day and Saturday, Sunday and on the following holiday(s) listed below.

For Repair-Maintenance Work on Existing Equipment and Facilities - Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day, Saturday, Sunday and double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s) listed below.

For Small-Bore Micro Tunneling Machines - Time and one-half the regular rate shall be paid for all overtime.

For work not listed above - Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day and Saturday and double time the regular rate on Sunday and on the following holiday(s) listed below.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Lincoln's Birthday

President's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Labor Day

Columbus Day

Election Day

Veteran's Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

(Local #147)

UTILITY LOCATOR

(Locate & mark underground utilities for street excavation.)

Utility Locator (Year 7 and above)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: **\$31.56**

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **\$1.43**

Utility Locator (Year 5 - 6)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

Wage Rate per Hour: \$22.85

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$1.43

Utility Locator (Year 4)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$21.54

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$1.43

Utility Locator (Year 3)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$20.30

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$1.43

Utility Locator (Year 2)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$19.13

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$1.43

Utility Locator (Year 1)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$18.04

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$1.43

Utility Locator (Up to 1 year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2021 - 6/30/2022

Wage Rate per Hour: \$17.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: \$1.43

Supplemental Note: No benefits for the first 90 days of employment.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 straight time hours in any work week.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day

Memorial Day

Independence Day

Thanksgiving Day

Christmas Day

Shift Rates

10% shift differential to employees working any shift starting between noon and 5 AM.

Vacation

**OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER, CITY OF NEW YORK
CONSTRUCTION WORKER PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

For up to 1 year 0 hours
For year 1 - 2 48 hours per year
For year 3 - 9 96 hours per year
For year 10 or more 144 hours per year

Sick Days:

For up to 1 year employee receives 40 hours paid sick leave.
For year 1 employee earns 2 hours of paid sick leave for every 100 overtime hours worked.
For year 2 - 9 years employee earns 4 hours of paid sick leave for every 100 overtime hours worked.
For year 10 or more employee earns 6 hours of paid sick leave for every 100 overtime hours worked.

(C.W.A.)

WELDER

**TO BE PAID AT THE RATE OF THE JOURNEYPERSON IN THE TRADE
PERFORMING THE WORK.**



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Issue Date: March 15, 2020

**DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
FOR SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS**



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**DIVISION 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

SECTION NO.	SECTION TITLE
01 10 00	SUMMARY
01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 32 16.10	PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD A)
01 32 16.20	PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD B)
01 32 16.30	PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD C)
01 32 33	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 03	GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
01 35 06	GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
01 35 26	SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES
01 35 91	HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES
01 40 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	REFERENCES
01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS
01 54 11	TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS
01 54 23	TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDING AND PLATFORMS
01 73 00	EXECUTION
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 78 39	CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
01 79 00	DEMONSTRATION AND OWNERS PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION
01 81 13.03	SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS
01 81 13.04	SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS
01 81 13.13	VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED V3 BUILDINGS
01 81 19	INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
01 91 13	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS
01 91 15	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 10 00
SUMMARY**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. Addendum to the General Conditions: These General Conditions include and are supplemented by the Addendum to the General Conditions (the "Addendum"). The Addendum includes the following: (1) schedules referred to in these General Conditions, (2) information regarding the applicability of various articles, and (3) amended articles, if any.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Scope and Intent
 - 2. Provisions Referenced in the Contract
 - 3. Performance of Work During Non-Regular Work Hours (Pursuant to a Change Order)
 - 4. Interruption of Services at Existing Facilities

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" means the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.4 SCOPE AND INTENT:

- A. Description of Project: Refer to the Addendum for a description of the Project.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.4 B

- B. LEED: The City of New York will seek U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) certification for this Project as specified in Section 01 81 13.03 "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS"; or Section 01 81 13.04 "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS", and the Addendum to the General Conditions.



REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.4 C

- C. COMMISSIONING: The Project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning must be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED-NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS, and/ or Section 01 91 15 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE and the Addendum to the General Conditions. The Contractor must cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.4 D

- D. PROGRESS SCHEDULE: Refer to Section 01 32 16.1 PROGRESS SCHEDULES (METHOD A) or 01 32 16.2 PROGRESS SCHEDULES (METHOD B) or 01 32 16.3 PROGRESS SCHEDULES (METHOD C) and the Addendum to the General Conditions for requirements of the Project.
- E. COMPLETION OF WORK: Work to be done under the Contract is comprised of the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and other appurtenances, and obtaining all regulatory agency approvals necessary and required to complete the construction work in accordance with the Contract.
- F. OMISSION OF DETAILS: All work called for in the Specifications applicable to the Contract but not shown on the Contract Drawings in their present form, or vice versa, is required, and must be performed by the Contractor as though it were originally delineated or described. The cost of such work will be deemed included in the total Contract Price.
- G. WORK NOT IN SPECIFICATIONS OR CONTRACT DRAWINGS: Work not particularly specified in the Specifications nor detailed on the Contract Drawings but involved in carrying out their intent or in the complete and proper execution of the Work, is required, and must be performed by the Contractor. The cost of such work will be deemed included in the total Contract Price.
- H. SILENCE OF THE SPECIFICATIONS: The apparent silence of the Specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from them of a detailed description concerning any work to be done and materials to be furnished, will be regarded as meaning that only the best practice is to prevail and that only the best material and workmanship is to be used and interpretation of the Specifications will be made upon that basis.
- I. CONFLICT BETWEEN CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS: Should any conflict occur in or between the Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor will be deemed to have estimated the most expensive way of doing the Work unless the Contractor asked for and obtained a decision in writing from the Commissioner before the submission of the bid as to what must govern.

1.5 CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. SCHEDULE C - The Contract Drawings are listed in Schedule C, which is set forth in the Addendum. Such drawings referred to in the Contract, and in the applicable Specifications for the Contract, bear the general title:
- City of New York
Department of Design and Construction
Division of Public Buildings
- B. DOCUMENTS FURNISHED TO THE CONTRACTOR - After the award of the Contract, the Contractor will be furnished with five (5) complete sets of paper prints of all Contract Drawings mentioned in Paragraph A above, as well as a copy of the Specifications.
- C. ADDITIONAL COPIES of Drawings and Specifications, when requested, will be furnished to the Contractor if available.



- D. **SUPPLEMENTARY DRAWINGS** - When, in the opinion of the Commissioner, it becomes necessary to more fully explain the work to be done, or to illustrate the work further, or to show any changes which may be required, drawings known as Supplementary Drawings will be prepared by the Commissioner.
- E. **COMPENSATION** - Where Supplementary Drawings entail extra work, compensation therefore to the Contractor will be subject to the terms of the Contract. The Supplementary Drawings will be binding upon the Contractor with the same force as the Contract Drawings.
- F. **SUPPLEMENTARY DRAWING PRINTS** - Three (3) copies of prints of these Supplementary Drawings will be furnished to the Contractor.
- G. **COPIES TO SUBCONTRACTORS** - The Contractor must furnish each of its subcontractors and material suppliers such copies of Contract Drawings, Supplementary Drawings, or copies of the Specifications as may be required for its work.

1.6 COORDINATION:

- A. **COORDINATION AND COOPERATION** - The Contractor must consult and study the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications for all required work, including all work to be performed by trade subcontractors, so that the Contractor may become acquainted with the work of the Project as a whole in order to achieve the proper coordination and cooperation necessary for the efficient and timely performance of the work.
- B. **CONTRACTOR TO CHECK DRAWINGS:** - The Contractor must verify all dimensions, quantities and details shown on the Contract Drawings, Schedules, or other data received from the Commissioner, and must notify the Commissioner of all errors, omissions, conflicts and discrepancies found therein. Notice of such errors will be given before the Contractor proceeds with any work. Figures must be used in preference to scale dimensions and large-scale drawings in preference to small-scale drawings.

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS AND RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 01 78 39 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS for requirements applicable to shop drawings and record drawings.

1.8 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS:

- A. Refer to Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES SERVICES AND CONTROLS for the responsibilities of the Contractor.

1.9 DUST CONTROL:

- A. The Contractor must prepare, execute and manage a "Dust Control Plan" for the prevention of the emission of dust from construction related activities in compliance with 15 RCNY 13-01 et. seq.

1.10 PROVISIONS REFERENCED IN THE CONTRACT:

- A. **SCHEDULE A** - Various Articles of the Contract refer to requirements set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. Schedule A, which is included in the Addendum, sets forth (1) the referenced Articles of the Contract, and (2) the specific requirements applicable to the Contract.
- B. **EXTENSION OF TIME** - Applications for Extensions of Time, as indicated in Article 13 of the Contract, must be made in accordance with the Rules of the Procurement Policy Board.



- C. PARTIAL PAYMENTS FOR MATERIALS IN ADVANCE OF THEIR INCORPORATION IN THE WORK PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 42 OF THE CONTRACT – In order to better ensure the availability of materials, fixtures and equipment when needed for the work, the Commissioner may authorize partial payment for certain materials, fixtures and equipment, prior to their incorporation in the work, but only in strict accordance with, and subject to, all the terms and conditions set forth in the Specifications, unless an alternate method of payment is elsewhere provided in the Specifications for specified materials, fixtures or equipment.
1. The Contractor must submit to the Commissioner a written request, in quadruplicate, for payment for materials purchased or to be purchased for which the Contractor needs to be paid prior to their actual incorporation in the work. The request must be accompanied by a schedule of the types and quantities of materials, and must state whether such materials are to be stored on or off the site.
 2. Where the materials are to be stored off the site, they must be stored at a place other than the Contractor's premises (except with the written consent of the Commissioner) and under the conditions prescribed or approved by the Commissioner. The Contractor must set apart and separately store at the place or places of storage all materials and must clearly mark same "PROPERTY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK", and further, must not at any time move any of said materials to another off-site place of storage without the prior written consent of the Commissioner. Materials may be removed from their place of storage off the site for incorporation in the work upon approval of the Resident Engineer.
 3. Where the materials are to be stored at the site, they must be stored at such locations as will be designated by the Resident Engineer and only in such quantities as, in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, will not interfere with the proper performance of the Work by the Contractor or by other Contractors then engaged in performing work on the site. Such materials must not be removed from their place of storage on the site except for incorporation in the Work, without the approval of the Resident Engineer.
 4. INSURANCE
 - a. STORAGE OFF-SITE – Where the materials are stored off the site and until such time as they are incorporated in the Work, the Contractor must fully insure such materials against any and all risks of destruction, damage or loss including but not limited to fire, theft, and any other casualty or happening. The policy of insurance must be payable to the City of New York. It must be in such terms and amounts as must be approved by the Commissioner and must be placed with a company duly licensed to do business in the State of New York. The Contractor must deliver the original and one (1) copy of such policy or policies marked "Fully Paid" to the Commissioner.
 - b. STORAGE ON THE SITE – Where the materials are stored at the site, the Contractor must furnish satisfactory evidence to the Commissioner that they are properly insured against loss, by endorsements or otherwise, under the policy or policies of insurance obtained by the Contractor to cover losses to materials owned or installed by the Contractor. The policy of insurance must cover fire and extended coverage against windstorm, hail, explosion and riot attending a strike, civil commotion, aircraft, vehicles and smoke.
 5. All costs, charges and expenses arising out of the storage of such materials, must be paid by the Contractor and the City hereby reserves the right to retain out of any partial or final payment made under the Contract an amount sufficient to cover such costs, charges and expenses with the understanding that the City will have and may exercise any and all other remedies at law for the recovery of such cost, charges and expenses. There will be no increase in the Contract price for such costs, charges and expenses and the Contractor must not make any claim or demand for compensation therefore.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

6. The Contractor must pay any and all costs of handling and delivery of materials, to the place of storage and from the place of storage to the site of the Work; and the City will have the right to retain from any partial or final payment an amount sufficient to cover the cost of such handling and delivery.
7. In the event that the whole or any part of these materials are lost, damaged, or destroyed in advance of their satisfactory incorporation in the work, the Contractor, at the Contractor's own cost, must replace such lost, damaged or destroyed materials of the same character and quality. The City will reimburse the Contractor for the cost of the replaced materials to the extent, and only to the extent, of the funds actually received by the City under the policies of insurance hereinbefore referred to. Until such time as the materials are replaced, the City will deduct from the value of the stored materials or from any other money due under the Contract, the amount paid to the Contractor for such lost, damaged or destroyed materials.
8. Should any of the materials paid for the City hereunder be subsequently rejected or incorporated in the work in a manner or by a method not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor must remove and replace, at Contractor's own cost, such defective or improperly incorporated material with materials complying with the Contract Documents. Until such materials are replaced, the City will deduct from the value of the stored materials or from any other money due the Contractor, the amount paid by the City for such rejected or improperly incorporated materials.
9. Payments for the cost of materials made hereunder will not be deemed to be an acceptance of such materials as being in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor always retains and must comply with the Contractor's duty to deliver to the site and properly incorporate in the work only materials which comply with the Contract Documents.
10. The Contractor must retain any and all risks in connection with the damage, destruction, or loss of the materials paid for hereunder to the time of delivery of the same to the site of the Work and their proper incorporation in the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
11. The Contractor must comply with all laws and the regulations of any governmental body or agency pertaining to the priority purchase, allocation, and use of the materials.
12. When requesting payment for such materials, the Contractor must submit with the partial estimate duly authenticated documents of title, such as bills of sale, invoices or warehouse receipts, all in quadruplicate. The executed bills of sale must transfer title to the materials from the Contractor to the City. (In the event that the invoices state that the material has been purchased by a subcontractor, bills of sale in quadruplicate will also be required transferring title to the materials from subcontractor to the Contractor).
13. Where the Contractor, with the approval of the Commissioner, has purchased unusually large quantities of materials in order to assure their availability for the work, the Commissioner, at the Commissioner's option, may waive the requirements of Paragraph 12 provided the Contractor furnishes evidence in the form of an affidavit from the Contractor in quadruplicate, and such other proof as the Commissioner may require, that the Contractor is the sole owner of such materials and has purchased them free and clear of all liens and other encumbrances. In such event, the Contractor will pay for such materials and submit proof thereof, in the same manner as provided in Paragraph 12 hereof, within seven (7) days after receipt of payment therefore from the Comptroller. Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit satisfactory evidence that all such materials have been paid for in full, will preclude the Contractor from payments under the Contract.
14. The Contractor must include in each succeeding partial estimate requisition a summary of materials stored which must set forth the quantity and value of materials in storage, on or off the site, at the end of each preceding estimate period; the amount removed for incorporation in the



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

Work; the quantity and value of materials delivered during the current period and the total value of materials on hand for which payment thereof will be included in the current payment estimate.

15. Upon proof to the satisfaction of the Commissioner of the actual cost of such materials and upon submission of proper proof of title as required under Paragraph 12 or Paragraph 13 hereof, payment will be made therefore to the extent of 85%, provided however, that the cost so verified, established and approved must not exceed the estimated cost of such materials included in the approved detailed breakdown estimate submitted in accordance with Article 41 of the Contract; if it does, the City will pay only 85% approved estimated cost.
16. Upon the incorporation in the Work of any such materials, which have been paid for in advance of such incorporation in accordance with the foregoing provisions, payment will be made for such materials incorporated in the Work pursuant to Article 42 of the Contract, less any sums paid pursuant to Paragraph 15 herein.

- D. **MOBILIZATION PAYMENT** – A line item for mobilization must be allowed on the Contractor's Detailed Bid Breakdown submitted in accordance with Article 41 of the Contract. The Mobilization Payment is intended to include the cost of required bonds, insurance coverage, and/or any other expenses required for the initiation of the Contract Work. All costs for mobilization will be deemed included in the total Contract Price. The Detailed Bid Breakdown must reflect, and the Mobilization Payment will be made, in accordance with the following schedule:

Contract Amount	Mobilization Amount
Less than \$50,000	\$0 (No Mobilization Payment)
\$50,001 to \$100,000	Fixed Amount = \$6,000
\$100,001 to \$500,000	6% of Contract Amount
\$500,001 to \$ 2,500,000	5% of Contract Amount
Over \$2,500,000	Lesser of 4% of Contract Amount or \$300,000

The Contractor may requisition for the Mobilization Payment upon satisfactory completion of the following:

1. Installation of any required field office(s);
2. Submission of all required insurance certificates and bond;
3. Approval of the Site Safety Plan per the Safety Requirements Section of the Information for Bidders;
4. Approval of the Progress Schedule;
5. Approval of the Schedule Submittal; and,
6. Submission of the Pre-Construction Photographs.

- E. **ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL AND BEST AVAILABLE TECHNOLOGY REPORTING:** The Contractor must submit reports to the Commissioner regarding the use of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel in Non-Road Vehicles, and the implementation of Best Available Technology (BAT), as set forth in Article 5.4 of the Contract. Such reports must be submitted in accordance with the schedule, format, directions, and procedures established by the Commissioner.



1.11 PERFORMANCE OF WORK DURING NON-REGULAR WORK HOURS:

- A. **NON-REGULAR WORK HOURS:** The Commissioner may issue a change order in accordance with Article 25 of the Contract which, (1) directs the Contractor to perform the Work, or specific components thereof, during other than regular work hours (i.e., evenings, weekends and holidays), and (2) provides compensation to the Contractor for costs in connection with the performance of Work during other than regular work hours. The Commissioner may issue a change order if a delay has occurred and such delay is not the fault of the Contractor, or if the Work is of such an important nature that delay in completing such work would result in serious disadvantage to the public.
- B. **PROCEDURE:** The Contractor must: (1) obtain whatever permits may be required for performance of the Work during other than regular business hours, and (2) pay all necessary fees in connection with such permits. In addition, if directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor must make immediate application to the Commissioner of the Department of Labor, State of New York, for dispensation in accordance with Subdivision 2 of Section 220 of the Labor Law.

1.12 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICES AT EXISTING FACILITIES:

- A. **EVENING AND WEEKEND WORK** - Where performance of the Work requires the temporary shutdown(s) of services, such shutdown(s) must be made at night or on weekends or at such times that will cause no interference with the established routines and operations of the facility in question.
 - 1 Where weekend or evening work is required due to unavoidable service shutdowns, such work will be performed at no extra cost to the City. Components of the Work that must be performed during other than regular work hours are indicated in the Drawings and/or the Specifications.
- B. **INTERRUPTION OF EXISTING FACILITIES:**
 - 1 The Contractor must not interrupt any of the services of the facility nor interfere with such services in any way without the permission of the Commissioner. Such interruption or interferences must be made as brief as possible, and only at such time stated.
 - 2 Under no circumstances will the Contractor, its subcontractors, or its workers, be permitted to use any part of the project as a shop, without the permission of the Commissioner.
 - 3 Unnecessary noise must be avoided at all times and necessary noise must be reduced to a minimum.
 - 4 Toilet facilities, water, and electricity must be operational at all times (i.e. 24/7). No services of the facility can be interrupted in any way without the permission of the Commissioner. Careful coordination of all Work with the Resident Engineer must be done to maintain the operational level of the Project personnel at the facility.
 - 5 The Contractor must schedule the Work to avoid noise interference that will affect the normal functions of the facility. In particular, construction operations producing noises that are objectionable to the functions of the facility must be scheduled at times of day or night, day of the week, or weekend, which will not interfere with personnel at the facility. Any additional cost resulting from this scheduling will be borne by the Contractor.
 - 6 The Contractor must arrange to work continuously, including evening and weekend hours, if required, to assure that services will be shut down only during the time actually required to make the necessary connections to the existing facility.
 - 7 The Contractor must give ample written notice in advance to the Commissioner and personnel at the facility of any required shutdown.



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00



**SECTION 01 31 00
PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. LEED: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS.
- C. COMMISSIONING: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York (City). Commissioning will be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED-NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS, and/ or Section 01 91 15 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING. The Contractor must cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on the Project, including:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel
 - 3. Project meetings
 - 4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs)
- B. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Definitions
 - 2. Coordination
 - 3. Submittals
 - 4. Administrative and Supervisory Personnel
 - 5. Project Meetings
 - 6. Requests for Interpretation (RFI's)
 - 7. Correspondence
 - 8. Contractor's Daily Reports
 - 9. Alternate and Substitute Equipment
- C. RELATED SECTIONS:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
 - 2. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
 - 3. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTALS
 - 4. Section 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
 - 5. Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS
 - 6. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL



7. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" must mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.4 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordination: The Contractor must coordinate its construction operations, including those of its subcontractors, with other entities to ensure the efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. The Contractor must coordinate the various operations required by different Sections of the Specifications that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence in order to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum access for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and access for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- B. The Contractor must prepare memoranda for distribution to its subcontractors and other involved entities, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Such memoranda must include required notices, reports, and meeting minutes as applicable.
- C. Administrative Procedures: The Contractor must coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of its subcontractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include without limitation the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 4. Progress meetings.
 - 5. Pre-installation conferences.
 - 6. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: The Contractor must coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
- E. Salvaged Items, Material and/or Equipment: The Specifications may identify certain items, materials or equipment which must be salvaged by the Contractor and handled or disposed of as directed. The



Contractor must comply with all directions in the Specifications regarding the salvaging and handling of identified items, material or equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit shop drawings, product data, samples etc., in compliance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- B. Coordination Drawings: The Contractor must prepare applicable Coordination Drawings in compliance with the requirements for Coordination Drawings in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- C. Safety Plan in compliance with Section 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES.
- D. Waste Management Plan in compliance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
- E. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) Days after the Notice to Proceed (NTP), the Contractor must submit a list of key personnel assignments of the Contractor and its subcontractors, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in case of the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of the list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep the list current at all times.
 - 2. In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work. Include special personnel required for coordinating all operations by its subcontractors.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS:

- A. General: The Resident Engineer will hold regularly scheduled construction progress meetings at the site, at which time the Contractor and appropriate subcontractors must have their representatives present to discuss all details relative to the execution of the work. The Resident Engineer will preside over these meetings.
 - 1. Agenda: Prior to each meeting, the Resident Engineer will consult with the Contractor and will prepare an agenda of items to be discussed. In general, after informal discussion of any item on the agenda, the Resident Engineer will summarize the discussion in a brief written statement, and the Contractor will then dictate a brief statement for the record.
 - 2. Coordination: In addition to construction progress meetings called by the Resident Engineer, the Contractor must hold regularly scheduled meetings for the purpose of coordinating, expediting and scheduling the work in accordance with the master coordinated Job Progress Chart. The Contractor and its subcontractors, material suppliers or vendors whose presence is necessary, are required to attend. These meetings may, at the discretion of the Contractor, be held at the same place and immediately following the Project meetings held by the Resident Engineer. Minutes of these meetings must be recorded, typed and printed by the Contractor and distributed to all parties concerned.
- B. PRECONSTRUCTION KICK-OFF MEETING:
 - 1. The Resident Engineer will schedule a preconstruction kick-off meeting either at DDC's main office or at the Project site to review responsibilities and personnel assignments and clarify the role of each participant. Unless otherwise directed, the Design Consultant will record and distribute meeting minutes.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

2. Attendees: Authorized representative of the Sponsor Agency; Design Consultant; the Contractor and its superintendents, subcontractor(s) and their superintendent(s); LEED sub-consultant and Commissioning Authority /Agent (CxA) as applicable and other concerned parties. All participants at the meeting must be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Contract Work.
3. Agenda: Includes without limitation the following as applicable:
 - a. Establishing construction schedule;
 - b. Schedule for regular construction meetings;
 - c. Phasing;
 - d. Critical Work sequencing and long-lead items;
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties;
 - f. Reviewing application for payment and change order procedures;
 - g. Procedures for RFIs;
 - h. Review permits and approval requirements;
 - i. Review all recent administrative code reporting requirements relating to the Project, (i.e. LL 77, LL86 etc.);
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting;
 - k. Reviewing special conditions at the Project site;
 - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents;
 - m. Submittal procedures;
 - n. Safety procedures;
 - o. LEED requirements;
 - p. Commissioning requirements;
 - q. Preparation of record documents;
 - r. Historic Treatment requirements;
 - s. Use of the premises;
 - t. Work restrictions;
 - u. Sponsor Agency occupancy requirements;
 - v. Responsibility for temporary facilities, services, and controls;
 - w. Construction Waste Management and Disposal;
 - x. Indoor Air Quality Management Plan;
 - y. Dust Mitigation Plan;
 - z. Office, work, and storage areas;
 - aa. Equipment deliveries and priorities;
 - bb. Security;
 - cc. Progress cleaning; and,
 - dd. Working hours;

C. CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS MEETINGS:

1. The Resident Engineer will schedule and conduct construction progress meetings at bi-weekly intervals or as otherwise determined. All participants at the meeting must be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work. Unless otherwise directed, the Design Consultant will record and distribute meeting minutes.



2. Attendees:
 - a. Design Consultant and applicable sub-consultants;
 - b. Sponsor Agency Representative;
 - c. Representatives from the Contractor, sub-contractor(s), suppliers or other entities involved in the current progress, planning, coordination or future activities of the Work; and,
 - d. Other appropriate DDC personnel, DDC consultants and concerned parties.
3. Agenda: Includes without limitation the following:
 - a. Review the Construction Schedule and progress of the Work. Determine if the Work is on time, ahead of schedule or behind schedule. Determine actions to be taken to maintain or accelerate the schedule;
 - b. Review and approve prior meeting minutes and follow up open issues;
 - c. Coordinate work between each subcontractor;
 - d. Sequence of Operations;
 - e. Status of submittals, deliveries, and off-site fabrication;
 - f. Status of inspections and approvals by governing agencies;
 - g. Temporary facilities and controls;
 - h. Review Site Safety;
 - i. Quality and work standards;
 - j. Field observations;
 - k. Status of correction of deficient items;
 - l. RFI's;
 - m. Pending changes;
 - n. Status of outstanding payments and change orders;
 - o. LEED requirements including Construction Waste Management, Indoor Air Quality Plan, Dust Mitigation and Commissioning; and,
 - p. Status of Administrative Code reporting requirements related to the Project.

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI):

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, the Contractor must prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified by the Resident Engineer.
 1. RFI must originate with the Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFI in a prompt manner to the Resident Engineer so as to avoid delays in Contractor's Work or Work of its subcontractors.
 3. RFI Log: The Contractor must prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number monthly to the Resident Engineer, or more frequently if directed by the Resident Engineer.
 4. On receipt of responses and action to the RFI, the Contractor must update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response(s) and notify the Resident Engineer immediately if the Contractor disagrees with response(s).



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

1.8 CORRESPONDENCE:

- A. Copies of all correspondence to DDC must be sent directly to the Resident Engineer at the job site.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S DAILY REPORTS:

- A. The Contractor must prepare and submit Daily Construction Progress Reports as outlined in Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00



**SECTION 01 32 00
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required Work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for establishing an effective base line schedule for the Project and documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work by developing and revising as necessary, various documents including but not limited to the following:
1. Submittals schedule
 2. Daily construction reports
 3. Material location reports
 4. Field condition reports
 5. Special reports
- B. RELATED SECTIONS: :
- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Section 01 10 00 | SUMMARY |
| 2. Section 01 32 22 | PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION |
| 3. Section 01 32 16.10 | PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD A) |
| 4. Section 01 32 16.20 | PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD B) |
| 5. Section 01 32 16.30 | PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD C) |
| 6. Section 01 33 00 | SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES |
| 7. Section 01 40 00 | QUALITY REQUIREMENTS |

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" must mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.



PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE:

- A. Preparation: The Contractor must submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by the construction schedule. Include time required for review, re-submittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. The Submittals Schedule must show all of the following types of submittals:
1. Shop and Coordination Drawings
 2. Material Samples
 3. Catalog Cuts
 4. Test and Evaluation Reports
 5. Field Test Reports
 6. Sample Warranties
 7. Certificates
 8. Qualification Data
 9. Closeout Submittals
- B. Submittals: At the kick-off meeting, the Contractor must have a preliminary Submittals Schedule, and must review this Schedule with the Resident Engineer and the Design Consultant. Within ten (10) Days after the kick-off meeting, the Contractor must complete the Submittals Schedule, including all submission dates, required delivery dates, and fabrication times. The Contractor must include an updated Submittals Schedule with all Progress Payment applications.
- C. Review: The Resident Engineer will review the Submittals Schedule submitted by Contractor. Upon acceptance, the Resident Engineer will date and sign the schedule as approved and transmit it to the Design Consultant, Contractor, and others within DDC as the Resident Engineer deems appropriate. If so directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor must revise the Submittals Schedule to indicate a submission date for specified shop drawings and/or material samples within sixty (60) Days after the kick-off meeting. The Contractor must resubmit the Submittals Schedule as necessary to include all review comments.

2.2 REPORTS:

- A. Daily Construction Reports: The Contractor must submit to the Resident Engineer written Daily Construction Reports at the end of each day that work was performed, recording basic information such as the date, day, weather conditions, and contract days passed, remaining contract duration/days and the following information concerning the Project.

Information: The reports must be prepared by the Contractor's Superintendent and must bear the Contractor's Superintendents signature. Each report must contain the following information:

1. List name of Contractor, subcontractors, their work force in each category, and details of activities performed;
2. The type of materials and/or major equipment being installed by the Contractor and/or by each subcontractor;
3. The major construction equipment being used by the Contractor and/or subcontractors;
4. Material and Equipment deliveries;
5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions;
6. Accidents;
7. Meetings and significant decisions;
8. Unusual events;
9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses;
10. Meter readings and similar recordings;



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

11. Emergency procedures;
12. Orders and/or requests of authorities having jurisdiction;
13. Approved Change Orders received and implemented;
14. Field Orders and Directives received and implemented;
15. Services connected and disconnected;
16. Equipment or system tests and startups;
17. Partial Completion(s) and occupancies; and,
18. Substantial Completion(s) authorized;

NOTE: If there is NO ACTIVITY at site, a daily report indicating so and the reason for no activity at the site must be submitted.

- B. Material Location Reports: The Contractor must submit a Material Location Report at weekly OR monthly intervals as determined and established by the Resident Engineer. Such report must include a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List must be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit a Request For Information (RFI) form with a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.3 SPECIAL REPORTS:

- A. Accident report, incident report, special condition report for the conditions out of control of any party involved with the Project effecting Project progress, explaining impact on the Project schedule and cost if any.

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 00



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 32 16.10
PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD A)**

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 01 32 16.10

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Methods
 - 2. Definitions
 - 3. Preliminary, Baseline, and Project Schedule Preparation Timeline
 - 4. Preliminary Project Schedule Development
 - 5. Project Schedule
 - 6. Activity and Calendar Coding Structure
 - 7. Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)
 - 8. Major Milestones
 - 9. Short (Three-Week) Interval/Two-Week Look-Ahead
 - 10. Submittals
 - 11. Project Schedule Updating
 - 12. Time Impact Analysis

1.3 METHODS:

- A. The Contractor must comply with Project schedule development and updating requirements as specified herein.
 - 1. The Contractor must employ or retain the services of a Construction Scheduler with verifiable construction scheduling experience, subject to review and acceptance by the City. Upon request, the Contractor must provide the City with details of qualifications and experience of the proposed scheduling staff member(s).
 - 2. The Contractor must prepare, update, and maintain a detailed Project Schedule using a version of scheduling software that is compatible with the City's Oracle Primavera P6 Enterprise Project Portfolio Management (EPPM). All schedule submittals must be developed using Oracle's Primavera P6 EPPM software. Schedules must be developed using accepted CPM techniques using the precedence diagramming method (PDM). The Project Schedule must be developed following Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA) and American Association of Cost Engineering International (AACE International) guidance. The Contractor will be required to use the Contractor's



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

own P6 license (whether single-user or Enterprise license), unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner. If directed by the Commissioner prior to the Notice to Proceed (NTP), the Contractor must use the Department's P6 Enterprise license and develop the Progress Schedule within the Department's Enterprise environment.

3. Once the Baseline Schedule is accepted by the City, progress updates to the Project Schedule must be submitted monthly, unless otherwise directed by the City, until Substantial Completion. The Data Date for the schedule updates must use the last Friday of the month, or as directed by the City.
4. The Contractor will be responsible for providing the monthly schedule updates once the Baseline Schedule is approved. Each monthly schedule update must be accompanied with a schedule narrative that explains the following:
 - a. The progress of work during that particular period of performance,
 - b. Any changes in schedule Logic,
 - c. The physical conditions that were used to update every Activities Percent Complete,
 - d. Any change in actual Start and Finish Dates,
 - e. Any Duration changes,
 - f. Any added and deleted Activities, and
 - g. Any added Extra Work (e.g. change orders).

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Activity	A representation of a discrete portion of the overall scope of Work or an event through Duration and description in a CPM schedule.
Baseline Schedule	The planned and detailed CPM schedule of Activities, including all Logic, Durations, Resource and Cost Loading, and showing the entire scope of Work. The Baseline Schedule must be accepted by the City.
Critical Path	The longest sequence of Activities in a network which establishes the minimum length of time for accomplishment of the end event of the Project.
Critical Path Method (CPM)	A management technique used to plan and control a Project which combines all relevant information into a single plan defining the sequence and Duration of operations and depicting the interrelationship of the Work elements required to complete the Project.
Current Schedule	The most recently updated schedule that captures progress to date and forecasts the dates for each Activity.
Data Date	The date used as a starting point for scheduling calculations. The Data Date is changed to the current end of period date when a schedule is updated for progress.
Duration	The amount of time, in workdays, an Activity will take to perform.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Finish Date	The earliest estimated date an Activity is calculated to be complete, based on the estimated performance of all prior Activities to which the Activity is logically connected in a progressive relationship.
Free Float	The calculated amount of time that the estimated start or finish of an Activity can be delayed without impacting the start or finish of other downstream Activities logically connected in a progressive relationship. (See Finish Date and Late Finish).
Fragnet	Fragmentary network: a portion of a schedule detailing impacts of an event on specific Activities in the broader schedule.
Inclement Weather	Any weather condition, the duration of which varies in excess of the 3-year average published by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) information for the local area.
Integrated Project Schedule	The Commissioner's overall schedule covering design, procurement and construction. The Commissioner will use the Contractor's Project Schedule to update the Integrated Project Schedule.
Late Finish	An estimate of the latest plausible date an Activity's completion can be postponed without rendering as unachievable the required completion of any downstream Milestones to which the Activity is Logically connected to in a progressive relationship.
Late Start	An estimate of the latest plausible date an Activity's start can be postponed without rendering as unachievable the required completion of any downstream Milestones to which the Activity is Logically connected to in a progressive relationship.
Logic	A direct progressive relationship between Activities where one Activity's performance restricts the performance of another Activity.
Milestone	A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
Network Diagram	A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing Activities and Activity relationships.
Original Duration	The estimated amount of time, in Work Days, an Activity is expected to take to complete at the beginning of a Project as anticipated by the Contractor based on its planned means and methods at time of bid and documented in the Baseline Schedule.
Percent Complete	The percentage of the scope of Work represented by an Activity completed as of the Data Date calculated as physical percent complete for payment purposes.
Project Schedule	The Contractor's schedule used to manage the orderly and expeditious completion of the Work. The Project Schedule is initially the accepted Baseline Schedule, and is updated throughout the Project.
Remaining Duration	The amount of time, in Work Days, the remaining scope of Work represented by an Activity is expected to take to complete, measured from the current Data Date.



<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Resource and Cost Loading	Values assigned for estimated dollars, manpower, equipment and/or materials necessary to complete the scope of Work represented by a specific Activity.
Recovery Schedule	A Recovery Schedule outlining and incorporating extraordinary efforts required to recover lost time with the aim of achieving completion of the Project within the stipulated contract Duration, plus authorized time extensions. In such case, special attention must be given to minimize delays as much as possible and must establish the nature of efforts; for instance, resources and equipment required, extended hours of work, weekend work, accelerated fabrication, required action(s) or effort(s) by the Contractor, its subcontractors, consultants, clients, end users and/or other concerned parties to recover the schedule.
Revised and/or Updated Schedule	A Baseline Schedule, Progress Project Schedule, or Recovery Schedule for the Project that shows the actual Duration of all the completed Activities, including Duration of and the reasons for delays, if any has occurred, AND revisions to all remaining Activities of the Contractor and its subcontractors, including changes, if any, to logical ties, interrelations and the sequence of each of the outlined Activities. Any such revisions should be shown on the row just below the approved schedule of the respective Activity so that revisions can be compared. The Revised and/or updated Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the City.
Start Date	The earliest estimated date an Activity is calculated to begin, based on the estimated performance of all prior Activities to which the Activity is logically connected in a progressive relationship.
Time Impact Analysis	A forward looking (prospective) schedule analysis used to forecast the impact to the Critical Path and to Milestone Finish Dates caused by a single event or series of events. Time Impact Analysis is not a retrospective (forensic) schedule analysis or a what-if schedule analysis of a potential event.
Total Float	The amount of time the start or finish of an Activity can be delayed without affecting the Project completion date.
Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)	WBS is a deliverable-oriented decomposition of a Project into smaller components. A WBS provides the necessary framework for detailed cost estimating and control along with providing guidance for schedule development and control.
Work Days (WD)	Work Days are every consecutive day in the calendar, excluding weekends (Saturday and Sunday) and holidays.

1.5 PRELIMINARY, BASELINE, AND PROJECT SCHEDULE PREPARATION TIMELINE:

- A. Upon receipt of the NTP, the Contractor must promptly prepare a preliminary Project Schedule and subsequently a Baseline Schedule and must submit for the City's acceptance as follows:
1. The preliminary Project Schedule must be submitted no later than fifteen (15) Days after NTP.
 2. The initial submittal of the Baseline Schedule must be provided to the City for review no later than thirty (30) Days after NTP.



3. The Contractor must incorporate all corrections and revisions required by the City and provide an updated version of the Baseline Schedule for review and acceptance no later than sixty (60) Days after NTP to ensure that the Baseline Schedule is accepted. The sixty (60) Days must include fourteen (14) Days review times for each submittal of the Baseline Schedule.
4. Once accepted, the Baseline Schedule will be the basis of Project Schedule updates.

1.6 PRELIMINARY PROJECT SCHEDULE DEVELOPMENT:

- A. The preliminary Project Schedule must be a detailed plan (division level per Construction Specifications Institute (CSI) MasterFormat) of all operations, including submittals, permitting, testing, and construction Activities, for either the first ninety (90) Days after NTP or to the point where the Contractor plans to mobilize on site (whichever is greater). This submittal will also depict a summary level (section level per CSI MasterFormat) schedule of the major Activities for the remainder of the Work.
 1. All Activities for Contractor mobilization, procurement, and construction Activities within the first sixty (60) Days, including permits and submittals. All remaining work forecasted after the first sixty (60) Days must be summarized through the Contract's completion date.
 2. All submittal and procurement Activities for long lead items.
 3. The Project's Critical Path.
 4. An electronic copy of the schedule in either MS Project (.MPP) or Primavera P6 Professional Format (.XER).
- B. The preliminary Project Schedule will be reviewed by the City and returned with comments, as necessary, within fourteen (14) Days of submittal receipt. Information from the preliminary Project Schedule will be the general foundation for development of the Baseline Schedule.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE:

- A. The Baseline Schedule must show the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the Work, and account for all major and intermediate Milestone Activities, phasing, restrictions of access, availability of work areas and the availability and use of labor, materials, and equipment.
- B. After the Baseline Schedule is approved, the Project Schedule must be the Contractor's working schedule and must be used to plan, organize, execute, and track the Project. The Project Schedule is the primary vehicle used to report actual performance, progress, and convey the Contractor's execution plan to complete the Work.
- C. The Project Schedule must show the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the Work, and account for all major and intermediate Milestone Activities, phasing, restrictions of access, availability of work areas and the availability and use of labor, materials, and equipment.
- D. The Project Schedule must be the Contractor's working schedule used to plan, organize, execute, and track the Project. The Project Schedule is the primary vehicle used to report actual performance, progress, and convey the Contractor's execution plan to complete all remaining Work.
- E. All delay claims must be based on the current approved updates of the Project Schedule.
- F. The Contractor must confirm in writing that all subcontractors performing any portion of the Work are in agreement with the accepted Baseline Schedule and the monthly updates.
- G. The amount of detail represented in the Baseline and Project Schedule and supporting documents submitted must, at a minimum, include the following items:



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

1. Contract Milestones must be identified and included in the Baseline and Project Schedule.
 2. All submittal, owner review & approval, purchase, manufacture, and delivery Activities for all major materials and equipment.
 3. Deliveries of owner-furnished equipment and/or materials.
 4. Preparation, submittal, and approval of drawings, material samples, and safety plans.
 5. Preparation, submittal, review, and approval of permits required by all regulatory agencies and other third parties.
 6. Performance of tests, submission of test reports, and approval of test results.
 7. Commissioning Activities for all commissioned systems and equipment is to be clearly delineated and scheduled such that they will be completed prior to Substantial Completion. Such Activities must include, at a minimum, Pre-Functional testing and check sheets; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) verification; Functional Testing, including testing of all controls; and Owner's demonstration and orientation.
 8. Completion dates of all items required for phased completion (if applicable).
 9. Completion dates of all items required for Substantial Completion.
 10. Completion dates of all items required to obtain a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy (TCO) and Certificate of Occupancy (CO).
 11. Completion dates for close-out of regulatory and punch list items prior to Final Acceptance and transfer of the Project.
 12. Any additional detail requested by the Commissioner.
- H. Activities identified in the Baseline and Project Schedule must have the Duration in units of whole Work Days. Construction Activity Durations must not exceed twenty (20) Work Days unless specifically approved by the City. This is to ensure that Activities are not generalized and that each Activity and sub-Activity are defined as narrowly as reasonable to facilitate schedule tracking. Durations for non-construction Activities such as procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete curing, etc., may exceed twenty (20) Work Days without prior approval; however, these are still subject to review by the City. Durations must be based on the available resources required for performing each Activity and must be the result of definitive labor hours using established production rates, and with consideration of on-site working conditions. If requested by the City, the Contractor must justify the reasonableness of a planned Duration.
- I. Activity descriptions must use plain language that clearly and uniquely defines each Activity. Each description must include a verb or work function (e.g. submit, form, pour, etc.), an object (e.g. slab, foundation, etc.) and, for any construction Activities, a specific location. The Work related to each Activity must be limited to one responsibility and one trade.
- J. Activity relationships must be assigned to clearly establish predecessor and successor relationships to each Activity. Open-ended Activities are not permitted with the exception of the first and last Activity in the network, the first Activity being NTP and the last being Final Acceptance. The use of relationship lag times is discouraged and only permitted with prior approval by the City. The use of negative lag is never permitted.
- K. Activity constraint dates are only to be used to reflect contractual constraints unless specifically authorized by the City.
- L. Float or slack, in any schedule, must not be for the exclusive use or benefit of either the City or the Contractor, but must be available for use by both the City and the Contractor.
- M. Each resubmittal after the Project Schedule is delivered for acceptance must comply with all requirements of this section. Review and response by the City will be given within fourteen (14) Days after resubmission. The Contractor's receipt of the comments within the time specified must not, in any way, affect the Contractor's responsibility to complete the Project within the time fixed in Schedule A.
- N. Failure by the City to return comments or indicate acceptance status will in no way relieve the Contractor's obligation to submit monthly schedule updates.



- O. At the request of the City, the Contractor must be required to make a presentation to explain or clarify the intended logical sequence of construction Activities depicted in the detailed Project Schedule. The Contractor and designated scheduler must discuss anticipated challenges and outline construction methodology and flow of work to show how and when major Milestones will be achieved. In addition, the Contractor may, at no cost to the City, be required to participate in additional Project meetings necessary to obtain acceptance of the above-noted submittals.

1.8 ACTIVITY AND CALENDAR CODING STRUCTURE:

- A. The Baseline and Project Schedules must contain a sufficient number of Activities to represent adequate planning and execution of the Work so that it shows an accurate flow of work and demonstrates an understanding of the Project by the Contractor.
- B. Activity ID and Calendar Coding
1. The Contractor's proposed Activity and calendar coding and must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. A meeting may be requested by the City to discuss the scheme and other schedule information prior to the submittal of the Project Schedule. The accepted coding scheme and WBS Structure must be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
- C. Activity ID Coding
1. All Activities/ Resources/ Calendars (Baseline and Project Schedules) must be coded inside the P6 Project Environment / Project Level (NOT the Global Environment/ Enterprise Level) to facilitate selection, sorting and preparation of reports.
 2. Activity coding must consist of the Project ID followed by a dash, followed by Activity coding (PROJECT ID-ACTIVITY CODE). Activity codes must be created at the Project level and must utilize the coding scheme outlined in the table below:

Activity Code	Meaning
RESP	<u>Responsibility</u> : Identify the party (e.g. Contractor, subcontractor, City, etc.) responsible for the Activity.
PHAS	<u>Phase</u> : Breakdown of Activities in Milestones, pre-construction, procurement, construction and close-out Activities.
LOCN	<u>Location</u> : Breakdown by floor or elevation.
AREA	<u>Area</u> : Breakdown by room, area, block or wing. May be used as a subdivision of PHAS to include Milestones, permits, subcontractor approvals, submittals, fabrication and delivery, and subdivision of the Site and buildings into Logical modules, such as by blocks, wings, etc.
TRAD	<u>Trade</u> : Breakdown by CSI Code or section number in the Specifications.

- a. Description of schedule Activities must include terminology that represents the scope of work associated with that particular Activity. Terminology used to describe similar actions must be consistent across all segments of work.
- b. Naming convention for schedule Activities must be descriptive and indicate the associated work covered by the Activity. Activities must use a verb, noun, and location of the work in the Activity name.



3. Project Calendar Coding

- a. All calendars created and assigned to Activities must be Project-level calendars. The Calendar Name must consist of the Project ID number followed by a dash, followed by a descriptive Calendar Name (PROJECT ID-CALENDAR NAME).

1.9 WORK BREAKDOWN STRUCTURE:

- A. Structure must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. The levels (nodes) must include, but not be limited to:
 1. LEVEL 01 – The Project Level.
 2. LEVEL 02 – Contains a minimum of four (4) nodes: Pre-Construction, Procurement, Construction or Phase of Construction, and Closeout.
 3. LEVEL 03 – Decomposition of each of the four (4) nodes in Level 02 into its constituent parts. This level must target specific, tangible, deliverable scopes of Project Work.
- B. The Contractor's proposed WBS must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. The accepted WBS Structure must be incorporated into the Baseline and Project Schedule.

1.10 MAJOR MILESTONES:

- A. The schedule must include both contractual and non-contractual Milestones that are provided by the City. These Milestones must be properly associated with the related Work and maintained to represent the progress of the Project.

1.11 SHORT (THREE-WEEK) INTERVAL / TWO-WEEK LOOK-AHEAD:

- A. On a bi-weekly basis, the Contractor must provide a three (3) week short interval schedule in a format satisfactory to the City. The purpose of this schedule is to report the actual progress of the past week against the previous short interval look-ahead Activities and add any additional Activities planned for the next two (2) weeks. Electronic files and hard copies must be provided to the City on the first day of each work week with the prior week's actual progress included.
- B. Each task listed on the short interval schedule must be representative of the most current Project Schedule Update and include a reference to an Activity shown on the current update.

1.12 SUBMITTALS:

- A. General
 1. Development of the Baseline Schedule and updating of the Project Schedule must follow the DCMA and AACE International guidelines.
 2. Each electronic submission of the Project Schedule must be assigned a unique file name consisting of the Project ID (as noted on the NTP followed by a dash followed by a unique file name clearly marked (i.e. ProjID- B000 = B/L rev0, ProjID-B001 = B/L rev01 etc.) to indicate the specific submission. Similarly, update submittals must be named ProjID-Uxxx where xxx is a sequential number, starting with 001, indicating the revision or issue number.
 3. The Contractor must provide all submittals in electronic format and two hard copies.
- B. Preliminary Project Schedule



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

1. For acceptance of the preliminary Project Schedule, the Contractor must submit the following:
 - a. Two (2) 11" x 17" hard copies of the proposed preliminary Project Schedule, as well as the native electronic schedule data file, in .XER file format, per the direction of the City.
 - b. A Schedule Narrative Report detailing the Contractor's initial plan for executing the Contract work within the allotted Contract Duration, and include the following explanation of their provided preliminary schedule:
 - i. The proposed WBS;
 - ii. All proposed Project Calendars;
 - iii. All proposed Activity Codes, clearly defined;
 - iv. The proposed Activity ID format; and
 - v. Schedule basis narrative, which must memorialize assumptions made in the development of the schedule.

C. Baseline Schedule

1. The City will normally return comments within ten (10) Work Days after receipt of the initial Project Schedule Submission. If any of the required submissions are returned to the Contractor for corrections or revisions, they must be resubmitted within five (5) Work Days from receipt of comments. Each resubmittal must comply with the requirements enumerated above. Review and response by the City will be given within ten (10) Work Days after resubmission.
2. At the request of the City, the Contractor will be required to participate in Project meetings necessary to obtain an acceptance of the above noted submittals.
3. Baseline Schedule submittal must contain a Narrative Report. It must include the following, or as directed by the City:
 - a. A description of the Project scope and how the Work is represented in the schedule Activities;
 - b. A description of the overall sequence of major components of Work;
 - c. Planned work week for each definable feature of work;
 - d. Description of the Critical Path and near Critical Paths;
 - e. How weather will be accommodated in the schedule, including a description of the weather calendar and the Activities it is applied to, and the NOAA Inclement Weather data that defined the number of non-work days;
 - f. How regulatory, operational or third-party constraints are accommodated in the schedule;
 - g. Description of key Project coordination points or events;
 - h. Discussion of long lead items and basis of time frames for submittals; and
 - i. Potential opportunities and risks, including quantification of the schedule reduction or expansion.

D. Project Schedule Updates

1. Every schedule submittal must be provided with a corresponding narrative. These schedule submittals and narratives are to be submitted in hard copy, as well as in the native electronic format, as attachments to emails or other media accepted by the City. When opened, the electronic format must provide flawless restoration of the native files (P6 (.XER) for Primavera and MS Word and/or Adobe Acrobat for Narrative and supporting document submittals).



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

2. For each submittal of the updated Project Schedule, the following layouts, reports, and graphics are required in the specified formats, unless otherwise directed by the City:
 - a. The Contractor must furnish two (2) 11" x 17" color hard copies of the complete progress schedule with each initial schedule update and final update incorporating comments furnished by the City. Additionally, the Contractor must provide the native electronic schedule data file, in .XER file format with the initial and final schedule update submission.
 - b. An Activity bar chart Layout grouped by Activity Code and then sorted by Start Date, Finish Date, and then Total Float.
 - c. Each Activity line must display the Activity ID (Act ID), Description (Name), Original Duration (OD), Remaining Duration (RD), Start Date (ES), Finish Date (EF), and Total Float (TF), Baseline Original Duration (BL OD) Baseline Start (BL Start), Baseline Finish (BL Fin), Baseline Total Float (BL TF).
 - d. An Activities progress bar must show both current progress update ES and EF, and baseline ES and EF. The top line of the bar chart area must contain the updated ES and EF; the second line below must depict the accepted baseline ES and EF dates.
3. The City may request additional standard P6 reports from time to time at no additional cost.
4. The Monthly Update submittal must contain a Narrative Report. It must include the following, or as directed by the City:
 - a. Any changes to the schedule basis narrative;
 - b. Overall health of the Project;
 - c. Actual Activity Start Dates;
 - d. Actual Activity Finish Dates;
 - e. The physical conditions that were used to update Activities percent complete;
 - f. Percent of Work reported in place;
 - g. A description of the overall sequence of major components of Work;
 - h. Description of the Critical Path and near Critical Paths;
 - i. Description of key Project coordination points or events;
 - j. Discussion of long lead items and basis of time frames for submittals;
 - k. Potential opportunities and risks, including quantification of the schedule reduction or expansion;
 - l. Assumptions/exclusions made in the schedule;
 - m. Contract and Milestone completion date status:
 - i. Number of Days ahead or behind schedule and; and
 - ii. Days lost/gained compared with the previous update.
 - n. Lookahead report listing each Activity in the CPM schedule that is scheduled to be performed during the next reporting period;
 - o. Changes in Activity description, Logic, or Duration must be submitted as a separate Proposed Schedule and approved by the City prior to being submitted as an official update. Once allowed, said changes must be grouped and organized in the report in a manner that communicates in detail the rationale associated with each change and



the impact upon construction sequence, relationships and the Critical Path. A standard Digger Report is not sufficient to meet this requirement;

- p. Added/deleted Activities and the rationale associated with each action;
- q. Pending issues and status of other items;
- r. Permits;
- s. Contract modifications; and
- t. Extra Work, including change orders.

1.13 PROJECT SCHEDULE UPDATING:

- A. The initial updating must take place immediately after the City accepts the Contractor's Baseline Schedule. The Data Date for the first update must not exceed seven (7) Days from the date of receipt of the accepted Baseline Schedule, or as directed by the City.
- B. Subsequent updates of the Project Schedule must be submitted monthly until Substantial Completion. The schedule Data Date must be the last Work Day of the period unless otherwise directed by the City. Updates must be provided to the City no later than seven (7) Days after the 'schedule Data Date'.
- C. Updates must reflect actual or reasonably anticipated progress as of the last Work Day of the period.
- D. The City may request meetings with the Contractor to review the Project Schedule and narrative and jointly verify Project health and information.
- E. In addition, the City may request meetings with the Contractor's scheduling representative to:
 - 1. Resolve out-of-sequence Logic.
 - 2. Should out-of-sequence progress occur where Activities have reported progress without predecessor Activities being completed, the Contractor must obtain the City's approval in a Proposed Schedule before revising the Logic ties to reflect the way the Work is actually being performed. Use of progress override by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems will not be allowed except on a case-by-case basis with the approval of the City. A written explanation for each instance must be included in the monthly submittal narrative.
 - 3. Assess the impact, if any, of any pending change orders.
 - 4. Incorporate accepted time extensions.
 - 5. Review revised Logic (as-built and projected) and changes in Activity Duration, cost, and labor hours assigned.
- F. Contractor's failure to provide required scheduling information within the required timeframe or to adhere to the currently accepted schedule may result in rejection of all or a portion of the progress payment until such time as the required schedule information is submitted and accepted by the City.
- G. Delays to the Critical Path – Whenever it becomes apparent from the monthly CPM schedule update that delays to the Critical Path have occurred due to action or inaction of the Contractor, and as a result the date for Substantial Completion will not be met, the Contractor must promptly take some or all of the following actions at no additional cost to the City, unless otherwise directed by the City:
 - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as will substantially eliminate the backlog of Work.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per day, or Work Days per week; the amount of construction equipment; the forms for concrete work; etc., or any combination of the foregoing to substantially eliminate the backlog of Work.
 3. Reschedule Activities to achieve maximum practical concurrence of accomplishment of Activities and comply with the revised schedule.
 4. Submit to the City for review a written statement of the steps the Contractor intends to take to remove or arrest the delay to the schedule.
 5. Add to its equipment and materials or construction forces, as well as increase the working hours, if operations for critical, less critical or non-critical Activities fall behind the Contractor's Baseline Schedule at any time during the construction period.
- H. The City may, at any time during the Project and at no additional cost to the City, require the Contractor to develop a more detailed schedule/ Fragnet than depicted in the Baseline Schedule to provide a clearer understanding of the effort needed to complete an Activity or group of Activities.
- I. If the City determines that either the Critical Path is in the negative by four (4) weeks, or that the Project's date for completion may be affected, the Contractor may be required, at no additional cost to the City, to prepare a Recovery Schedule. Such Recovery Schedule is subject to review and acceptance by the City. The Recovery Schedule must propose alternative methods, overtime, and other means available to the Contractor to recover the delays incurred to date.
- J. The Contractor must submit an "As-Built Schedule", as the last schedule update showing all Activities, with the exception of punch list and closeout tasks, at Substantial Completion. This schedule must reflect the exact manner in which the Project was actually constructed.

1.14 TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS:

- A. In addition to the requirements of the Standard Construction Contract Article 11, the Contractor must submit a Time Impact Analysis to the Engineer with all requests for time extension.
- B. The Time Impact Analysis must include a written narrative and supporting impact schedule Fragnet detailing the Project delays resulting from the alleged delay. The impact schedule Fragnet, separate and distinct from the Progress Schedule update, must demonstrate that the changes or anticipated delays affect Activities of the current accepted Progress Schedule. The impact schedule will be incorporated into the Progress Schedule only after it is accepted by the Commissioner and a time extension is approved. The Fragnet submitted as part of the Time Impact Analysis must illustrate the impact of these changes or delays on the date for Substantial Completion.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 16.10



**SECTION 01 32 16.20
PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD B)**

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 01 32 16.20

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Methods
 - 2. Definitions
 - 3. Preliminary, Baseline, and Project Schedule Preparation Timeline
 - 4. Preliminary Project Schedule Development
 - 5. Project Schedule
 - 6. Activity and Calendar Coding Structure
 - 7. Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)
 - 8. Major Milestones
 - 9. Short (Three-Week) Interval/Two-Week Look-Ahead
 - 10. Submittals
 - 11. Project Schedule Updating
 - 12. Time Impact Analysis

1.3 METHODS:

- A. The Contractor must comply with Project schedule development and updating requirements as specified herein.
 - 1. The Contractor must employ or retain the services of a Construction Scheduler with verifiable construction scheduling experience, subject to review and acceptance by the City. Upon request, the Contractor must provide the City with qualifications and experience of the proposed scheduling staff member(s).
 - 2. The Contractor must prepare, update, and maintain a detailed Project Schedule using a version of scheduling software that is compatible with the City's Oracle Primavera P6 Enterprise Project Portfolio Management (EPPM). All schedule submittals must be developed using Oracle's Primavera P6 EPPM software. Schedules must be developed using accepted CPM techniques using the Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM). The Project Schedule must be developed following Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA) and American Association of Cost Engineering International (AACE International) guidance. The Contractor will be required to use



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

the Contractor's own P6 license (whether single-user or Enterprise license), unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner. If directed by the Commissioner prior to the Notice to Proceed (NTP), the Contractor must use the Department's P6 Enterprise license and develop the Progress Schedule within the Department's Enterprise environment.

3. Once the Baseline Schedule is accepted by the City, progress updates to the Project Schedule must be submitted monthly, unless otherwise directed by the City, until Substantial Completion. The Data Date for the schedule updates must use the last Friday of the month, or as directed by the City.
4. The Contractor will be responsible for providing the monthly schedule updates once the Baseline Schedule is approved. Each monthly schedule update must be accompanied with a schedule narrative that explains the following:
 - a) The progress of work during that particular period of performance;
 - b) Any changes in schedule Logic;
 - c) The physical conditions that were used to update every Activities Percent Complete;
 - d) Any change in actual Start and Finish Dates;
 - e) Any Duration changes;
 - f) Any added and deleted Activities; and,
 - g) Any added Extra Work (e.g., change orders).

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Activity	A representation of a discrete portion of the overall scope of Work or an event through Duration and description in a CPM schedule.
Baseline Schedule	The planned and detailed CPM schedule of Activities, including all Logic, Durations, Resource and Cost Loading, and showing the entire scope of Work. The Baseline Schedule must be accepted by the City.
Critical Path	The longest sequence of Activities in a network which establishes the minimum length of time for accomplishment of the end event of the Project.
Critical Path Method (CPM)	A management technique used to plan and control a Project which combines all relevant information into a single plan defining the sequence and Duration of operations and depicting the interrelationship of the Work elements required to complete the Project.
Current Schedule	The most recently updated schedule that captures progress to date and forecasts the dates for each Activity.
Data Date	The date used as a starting point for scheduling calculations. The Data Date is changed to the current end of period date when a schedule is updated for progress.
Duration	The amount of time, in workdays, an Activity will take to perform.



<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Finish Date	The earliest estimated date an Activity is calculated to be complete, based on the estimated performance of all prior Activities to which the Activity is logically connected in a progressive relationship.
Free Float	The calculated amount of time that the estimated start or finish of an Activity can be delayed without impacting the start or finish of other downstream Activities logically connected in a progressive relationship. (See Finish Date and Late Finish).
Fragnet	Fragmentary network: a portion of a schedule detailing impacts of an event on specific Activities in the broader schedule.
Inclement Weather	Any weather condition, the duration of which varies in excess of the 3-year average published by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) information for the local area.
Integrated Project Schedule	The Commissioner's overall schedule covering design, procurement, and construction. The Commissioner will use the Contractor's Project Schedule to update the Integrated Project Schedule.
Late Finish	An estimate of the latest plausible date an Activity's completion can be postponed without rendering as unachievable the required completion of any downstream Milestones to which the Activity is Logically connected to in a progressive relationship.
Late Start	An estimate of the latest plausible date an Activity's start can be postponed without rendering as unachievable the required completion of any downstream Milestones to which the Activity is Logically connected to in a progressive relationship.
Logic	A direct progressive relationship between Activities where one Activity's performance restricts the performance of another Activity.
Milestone	A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
Network Diagram	A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing Activities and Activity relationships.
Original Duration	The estimated amount of time, in Work Days, an Activity is expected to take to complete at the beginning of a Project as anticipated by the Contractor based on its planned means and methods at time of bid and documented in the Baseline Schedule.
Percent Complete	The percentage of the scope of Work represented by an Activity completed as of the Data Date calculated as physical percent complete for payment purposes.
Project Schedule	The Contractor's schedule used to manage the orderly and expeditious completion of the Work. The Project Schedule is initially the accepted Baseline Schedule, and is updated throughout the Project.



<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Remaining Duration	The amount of time, in Work Days, the remaining scope of Work represented by an Activity is expected to take to complete, measured from the current Data Date.
Resource and Cost Loading	Values assigned for estimated dollars, manpower, equipment and/or materials necessary to complete the scope of Work represented by a specific Activity.
Recovery Schedule	A Recovery Schedule outlining and incorporating extraordinary efforts required to recover lost time with the aim of achieving completion of the Project within the stipulated contract Duration, plus authorized time extensions. In such case, special attention must be given to minimize delays as much as possible and must establish the nature of efforts; for instance, resources and equipment required, extended hours of work, weekend work, accelerated fabrication, required action(s) or effort(s) by the Contractor, its subcontractors, consultants, clients, end users and/or other concerned parties to recover the schedule.
Revised and/or Updated Schedule	A Baseline Schedule, Project Schedule, or Recovery Schedule for the Project that shows the actual Duration of all the completed Activities, including Duration of and the reasons for delays, if any have occurred, AND revisions to all remaining Activities of the Contractor and its subcontractors, including changes, if any, to logical ties, interrelations and the sequence of each of the outlined Activities. Any such revisions should be shown on the row just below the approved schedule of the respective Activity so that revisions can be compared. The Revised and/or updated Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the City.
Start Date	The earliest estimated date an Activity is calculated to begin, based on the estimated performance of all prior Activities to which the Activity is logically connected in a progressive relationship.
Time Impact Analysis	A forward looking (prospective) schedule analysis used to forecast the impact to the Critical Path and to Milestone Finish Dates caused by a single event or series of events. Time Impact Analysis is not a retrospective (forensic) schedule analysis or a what-if schedule analysis of a potential event.
Total Float	The amount of time the start or finish of an Activity can be delayed without affecting the Project completion date.
Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)	WBS is a deliverable-oriented decomposition of a Project into smaller components. A WBS provides the necessary framework for detailed cost estimating and control along with providing guidance for schedule development and control.
Work Days (WD)	Work Days are every consecutive day on the calendar, excluding weekends (Saturday and Sunday) and holidays.

1.5 PRELIMINARY, BASELINE, AND PROJECT SCHEDULE PREPARATION TIMELINE:

- A. Upon receipt of the NTP, the Contractor must promptly prepare a preliminary Project Schedule and subsequently a Baseline Schedule and must submit for the City's acceptance as follows:



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

1. Submit the Contractor's CPM Scheduler's qualifications to the City for approval within seven (7) Days after NTP. The City will respond to the submittal within seven (7) Days of the submittal receipt.
2. The preliminary Project Schedule must be submitted no later than twenty-one (21) Days after NTP.
3. The initial submittal of the Baseline Schedule must be provided to the City for review no later than forty-five (45) Days after NTP.
4. The Contractor must incorporate all corrections and revisions required by the City and provide an updated version of the Baseline Schedule for review and acceptance no later than seventy-five (75) Days after NTP to ensure that the Baseline Schedule is accepted no later than ninety (90) Days after the NTP. The ninety (90) Days must include fourteen (14) Days review time by the City for each submittal of the Baseline Schedule.
5. Once accepted, the Baseline Schedule will be the basis of Project Schedule updates.

B. Remedies

1. Preliminary Project Schedule: The City will take a credit of three thousand dollars (\$3,000) if the preliminary Project Schedule is not submitted within twenty-one (21) Days of the NTP.
2. Acceptable Baseline Schedule: The City will take a credit of five thousand dollars (\$5,000) if an acceptable Baseline Schedule is not submitted within ninety (90) Days of the NTP.
3. Monthly Progress Schedule updates: The City will take a credit of two thousand dollars (\$2,000) for each schedule update not submitted within the period it was due.
4. Scheduling Firm Services: If an acceptable Baseline Schedule is not provided by the Contractor within ninety (90) Days of the NTP or three (3) updates are not provided by the Contractor during the period they are due, the City may engage the services of a scheduling firm to develop a Project schedule or update an existing schedule. The total cost of such services will be deducted from the monies due to the Contractor.
 - a. Any schedules and updates developed by such scheduling firm are for the City's sole use and do not, in any way, represent an acceptance of responsibility by the City to schedule the Work or relieve the Contractor of the obligation to complete the Work within the Durations specified by the Contract.
5. The City will only accept the submitted information after all corrections have been made and all issues have been resolved. The City may find the Contractor in default if items required by this Section are incomplete.

1.6 PRELIMINARY PROJECT SCHEDULE DEVELOPMENT:

- A. The preliminary Project Schedule must be a detailed plan (division level per Construction Specifications Institute (CSI) MasterFormat) of all operations, including submittals, permitting, testing, and construction Activities, for either the first ninety (90) Days after NTP or to the point where the Contractor plans to mobilize on site (whichever is greater). This submittal will also depict a summary level (section level per CSI MasterFormat) schedule of the major Activities for the remainder of the Work.
- B. The preliminary Project Schedule will be reviewed by the City and returned with comments, as necessary, within fourteen (14) Days of submittal receipt. Information from the preliminary Project Schedule will be the general foundation for development of the Baseline Schedule.



1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE:

- A. The Baseline Schedule must show the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the Work, and account for all major and intermediate Milestone Activities, phasing, restrictions of access, availability of work areas and the availability and use of labor, materials, and equipment.
- B. After the Baseline Schedule is approved, the Project Schedule must be the Contractor's working schedule and must be used to plan, organize, execute, and track the Project. The Project Schedule is the primary vehicle used to report actual performance, progress, and convey the Contractor's execution plan to complete all of the Work.
- C. The Project Schedule must show the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the Work, and account for all major and intermediate Milestone Activities, phasing, restrictions of access, availability of work areas and the availability and use of labor, materials, and equipment.
- D. The Project Schedule must be the Contractor's working schedule used to plan, organize, execute, and track the Project. The Project Schedule is the primary vehicle used to report actual performance, progress, and convey the Contractor's execution plan to complete all remaining Work.
- E. All delay claims must be based on the current approved updates of the Project Schedule.
- F. The Contractor must confirm in writing that all subcontractors performing any portion of the Work are in agreement with the accepted Baseline Schedule and the monthly updates.
- G. The amount of detail represented in the Baseline and Project Schedule and supporting documents submitted must, at a minimum, include the following items :
 - 1. Contract Milestones must be identified and included in the Baseline and Project Schedule.
 - 2. All submittal, owner review & approval, purchase, manufacture, and delivery Activities for all major materials and equipment.
 - 3. Deliveries of owner-furnished equipment and/or materials.
 - 4. Preparation, submittal, and approval of drawings, material samples, and safety plans.
 - 5. Preparation, submittal, review, and approval of permits required by all regulatory agencies and other third parties.
 - 6. Performance of tests, submission of test reports, and approval of test results.
 - 7. Commissioning Activities for all commissioned systems and equipment is to be clearly delineated and scheduled such that they will be completed prior to Substantial Completion. Such Activities must include, at a minimum, Pre-Functional testing and check sheets; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) verification; Functional Testing, including testing of all controls; and Owner's demonstration and orientation.
 - 8. Completion dates of all items required for phased completion (if applicable).
 - 9. Completion dates of all items required for Substantial Completion.
 - 10. Completion dates of all items required to obtain a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy (TCO) and Certificate of Occupancy (CO).
 - 11. Completion dates for close-out of regulatory and punch list items prior to Final Acceptance and transfer of the Project.
 - 12. Any additional detail requested by the Commissioner.



- H. Activities identified in the Baseline and Project Schedule must have the Duration in units of whole Work Days. Construction Activity Durations must not exceed twenty (20) work days unless specifically approved by the City. This is to ensure that Activities are not generalized and that each Activity and sub-Activity are defined as narrowly as reasonable to facilitate schedule tracking. Durations for non-construction Activities such as procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete curing, etc., may exceed twenty (20) work days without prior approval; however, these are still subject to review by the City. Durations must be based on the available resources required for performing each Activity and must be the result of definitive labor hours using established production rates, and with consideration of on-site working conditions. If requested by the City, the Contractor must justify the reasonableness of a planned Duration.
- I. Activity descriptions must use plain language that clearly and uniquely define each Activity. Each description must include a verb or work function (e.g. submit, form, pour etc.) an object (e.g. slab, foundation, etc.) and, for any construction Activities, a specific location. The Work related to each Activity must be limited to one responsibility and one trade.
- J. Activity relationships must be assigned to clearly establish predecessor and successor relationships to each Activity. Open-ended Activities are not permitted with the exception of the first and last Activities in the network, the first Activity being NTP and the last being Final Acceptance. The use of relationship lag times is discouraged and only permitted with prior approval by the City. The use of negative lag is never permitted.
- K. Activity constraint dates are only to be used to reflect contractual constraints unless specifically authorized by the City.
- L. Float or slack in any schedule must not be for the exclusive use or benefit of either the City or the Contractor, but must be available for use by both the City and the Contractor.
- M. Each resubmittal after the Project Schedule is delivered for acceptance must comply with all requirements of this section. Review and response by the City will be given within fourteen (14) Days after resubmission. The Contractor's receipt of the comments within the time specified must not in any way affect the Contractor's responsibility to complete the Project within the time fixed in Schedule A.
- N. Failure by the City to return comments or indicate acceptance status will in no way relieve the Contractor's obligation to submit monthly schedule updates.
- O. At the request of the City, the Contractor must be required to make a presentation to explain or clarify the intended logical sequence of construction Activities depicted in the detailed Project Schedule. The Contractor and designated scheduler must discuss anticipated challenges and outline construction methodology and flow of work to show how and when major Milestones will be achieved. In addition, the Contractor may, at no cost to the City, be required to participate in additional Project meetings necessary to obtain acceptance of the above noted submittals.

1.8 ACTIVITY AND CALENDAR CODING STRUCTURE:

- A. The Baseline and Project Schedules must contain a sufficient number of Activities to represent adequate planning and execution of the Work so that it shows an accurate flow of work and demonstrates an understanding of the Project by the Contractor.
- B. Activity ID and Calendar Coding
 - 1. The Contractor's proposed Activity and calendar coding and must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. A meeting may be requested by the City to discuss the scheme and other schedule information prior to the submittal of the Project Schedule. The accepted coding scheme and WBS Structure must be incorporated into the Project Schedule.



C. Activity ID Coding

1. All Activities/Resources/Calendars (Baseline and Project Schedules) must be coded inside the P6 Project Environment / Project Level (NOT the Global Environment/Enterprise Level) to facilitate selection, sorting and preparation of reports.
2. Activity coding must consist of the Project ID followed by a dash, followed by Activity coding (PROJECT ID-ACTIVITY CODE). Activity codes must be created at the Project level and must utilize the coding scheme outlined in the table below:

Activity Code	Meaning
RESP	<u>Responsibility</u> : Identify the party (e.g. Contractor, subcontractor, City, etc.) responsible for the Activity.
PHAS	<u>Phase</u> : Breakdown of Activities in Milestones, pre-construction, procurement, construction and close-out Activities.
LOCN	<u>Location</u> : Breakdown by floor or elevation.
AREA	<u>Area</u> : Breakdown by room, area, block or wing. May be used as a subdivision of PHAS to include Milestones, permits, subcontractor approvals, submittals, fabrication and delivery, and subdivision of the Site and buildings into Logical modules, such as by blocks, wings, etc.
TRAD	<u>Trade</u> : Breakdown by CSI Code or section number in the Specifications.

- a. Description of schedule Activities must include terminology that represents the scope of work associated with that particular Activity. Terminology used to describe similar actions must be consistent across all segments of work.
 - b. Naming convention for schedule Activities must be descriptive and indicate the associated work covered by the Activity. Activities must use a verb, noun, and location of the work in the Activity name.
3. Project Calendar Coding
 - a. All calendars created and assigned to Activities must be Project-level calendars. The Calendar Name must consist of the Project ID number followed by a dash, followed by a descriptive Calendar Name (PROJECT ID-CALENDAR NAME).

1.9 WORK BREAKDOWN STRUCTURE:

- A. A multi-level hierarchal WBS must be incorporated in all P6 schedules. An initial, proposed WBS must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. The levels (nodes) must include, but not be limited to:
 1. LEVEL 01 – The Project Level.
 2. LEVEL 02 – Contains a minimum of four (4) nodes; Pre-Construction, Procurement, Construction or Phase of Construction, and Closeout.
 3. LEVEL 03 – Decomposition of each of the four (4) nodes in Level 02 into its constituent parts. This level must target specific, tangible, deliverable scopes of the Project Work.
- B. The Contractor's proposed WBS must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. The accepted WBS must be incorporated into the Baseline and Project Schedule.



1.10 MAJOR MILESTONES:

- A. The schedule must include both contractual and non-contractual Milestones that are provided by the City. These Milestones must be properly associated with the related Work packages and maintained to represent the progress of the Project.

1.11 SHORT (THREE-WEEK) INTERVAL / TWO-WEEK LOOK-AHEAD:

- A. On a bi-weekly basis, the Contractor must provide a three (3) week short interval schedule in a format satisfactory to the City. The purpose of this schedule is to report the actual progress of the past week against the previous short interval look-ahead Activities and add any additional Activities planned for the next two (2) weeks. Electronic files and hard copies must be provided to the City on the first day of each work week with the prior week's actual progress included.
- B. Each Task listed on the short interval schedule must be representative of the most current Project Schedule Update and include a reference to an Activity shown on the current update.

1.12 SUBMITTALS:

- A. General
 - 1. Development of the Baseline Schedule and updating of the Project Schedule must follow the DCMA and AACE International guidelines.
 - 2. Each electronic submission of the Project Schedule must be assigned a unique file name consisting of the Project ID (as noted on the NTP followed by a dash followed by a unique file name clearly marked (i.e. ProjID- B000 = B/L rev0, ProjID-B001 = B/L rev01 etc.) to indicate the specific submission. Similarly, update submittals must be named ProjID-Uxxx where xxx is a sequential number, starting with 001, indicating the revision or issue number.
 - 3. The Contractor must provide all submittals in electronic format and two hard copies.
- B. Preliminary Project Schedule
 - 1. For acceptance of the preliminary Project Schedule the Contractor must submit the following:
 - a. Two (2) 11" x 17" hard copies of the proposed preliminary Project schedule, as well as the native electronic schedule data file, in .XER file format, per the direction of the City.
 - b. A Schedule Narrative Report detailing the Contractor's initial plan for executing the Contract work within the allotted Contract Duration, and include the following explanation of their provided preliminary schedule:
 - i. The proposed WBS;
 - ii. All proposed Project Calendars;
 - iii. All proposed Activity Codes, clearly defined;
 - iv. The proposed Activity ID format; and
 - v. Schedule basis narrative, which must memorialize assumptions made in the development of the schedule.
- C. Baseline Schedule
 - 1. The City will return comments within ten (10) Work Days after receipt of the initial Project Schedule Submission. If any of the required submissions are returned to the Contractor for corrections or revisions, they must be resubmitted within five (5) Work Days from receipt of



comments. Each resubmittal must comply with the requirements enumerated above. Review and response by the City will be given within ten (10) Work Days after resubmission.

2. At the request of the City, the Contractor will be required to participate in Project meetings necessary to obtain an acceptance of the above noted submittals.
3. Baseline Schedule submittal must contain a Narrative Report. It must include the following, or as directed by the City:
 - a. A description of the Project scope and how the Work is represented in the schedule Activities;
 - b. A description of the overall sequence of major components of Work;
 - c. Planned work week for each definable feature of work;
 - d. Description of the Critical Path and near Critical Paths;
 - e. Basis of Durations, described in terms of quantity and production rate;
 - f. How weather will be accommodated in the schedule, including a description of the weather calendar and the Activities it is applied to, and the NOAA Inclement Weather data that defined the number of non-Work Days;
 - g. How regulatory, operational or third-party constraints are accommodated in the schedule;
 - h. Description of key Project coordination points or events;
 - i. Discussion of long lead items and basis of time frames for submittals;
 - j. Description of anticipated means and methods for large quantity production Activities; and,
 - k. Potential opportunities and risks, including quantification of the schedule reduction or expansion.

D. Project Schedule Updates

1. Every schedule submittal must be provided with a corresponding narrative. These schedule submittals and narratives are to be submitted in hard copy, as well as in the native electronic format, as attachments to emails or other media accepted by the City. When opened, the electronic format must provide flawless restoration of the native files (P6 (.XER) for Primavera schedule files and MS Word and/or Adobe Acrobat for Narrative and supporting document submittals).
2. For each submittal of the updated Project Schedule, the following layouts, reports, and graphics are required in the specified formats, unless otherwise directed by the City:
 - a. The Contractor must furnish two (2) 11" x 17" hard copies of the complete progress schedule with each initial schedule update and final update incorporating comments furnished by the City. Additionally, the Contractor must provide the native electronic schedule data file, in .XER file format, with the initial and final schedule update submission.
 - b. An Activity bar chart layout grouped by Activity Code and then sorted by Start Date, Finish Date, and then Total Float.
 - c. Each Activity line must display the Activity ID (Act ID), Description (Name), Original Duration (OD), Remaining Duration (RD), Start Date (ES), Finish Date (EF), and Total Float (TF), Baseline Original Duration (BL OD) Baseline Start (BL Start), Baseline Finish (BL Fin), Baseline Total Float (BL TF).



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- d. An Activities progress bar must show both current progress update ES and EF, and baseline ES and EF. The top line of the bar chart area must contain the updated ES and EF; the second line below must depict the accepted baseline ES and EF dates.
3. The City may request additional standard P6 reports from time to time at no additional cost.
4. The Monthly Update submittal must contain a Narrative Report. It must include the following, or as directed by the City:
 - a. Any changes to the schedule basis narrative
 - b. A discussion of progress through the update period and status of the Project with respect to completion of the schedule. The progress reporting must detail work Activities that relate to the Project's Critical Path and if these Activities are progressing as planned.
 - c. A discussion of changes, delays or other circumstances affecting Progress including identified risks and opportunities and the Contractor's strategy.
 - d. A listing and brief explanation of modifications to the previously submitted network including Logic changes and Activity additions, deletions or modifications.
 - e. An update on the status of long lead items and whether the item is on the Critical Path.
 - f. The Contractor must report on all out of sequence Activities, the cause of this deviation to plan, and the proposed resolution of this issue.
 - g. The Contractor must include an explanation of assumptions and exclusions made in developing the schedule update and narrative.
5. The Contractor must provide a copy of the computer file(s) in electronic format or other media accepted by the City. When opened, the electronic format must provide flawless restoration of the native files and an electronic copy of the Narrative Report.

1.13 PROJECT SCHEDULE UPDATING:

- A. The initial updating must take place immediately after the City accepts the Contractor's Baseline Schedule. The Data Date for the first update must not exceed seven (7) Days from the date of receipt of the accepted Baseline Schedule, or as directed by the City.
- B. Subsequent updates of the Project Schedule must be submitted monthly until Substantial Completion. The schedule data date must be the last Work Day of the period unless otherwise directed by the City. Updates must be provided to the City no later than seven (7) Days after the 'schedule Data Date'.
- C. Updates must reflect actual or reasonably anticipated progress as of the last Work Day of the period.
- D. The City may request meetings with the Contractor to review the Project Schedule and Narrative and jointly verify Project health and information.
- E. In addition, the City may request meetings with the Contractor's scheduling representative to:
 1. Resolve out-of-sequence Logic;
 2. Should out-of-sequence progress occur where Activities have reported progress without predecessor Activities being completed, the Contractor must obtain the City's approval in a Proposed Schedule before revising the Logic ties to reflect the way the Work is actually being performed. Use of progress override by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems will not be allowed except on a case-by-case basis with the approval of the City. A written explanation for each instance must be included in the monthly submittal narrative.
 3. Assess the impact, if any, of any pending change orders.
 4. Incorporate accepted time extensions.



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

5. Review revised Logic (as-built and projected) and changes in Activity Duration, cost, and labor hours assigned.
- F. Contractor's failure to provide required scheduling information within the required timeframe or to adhere to the currently accepted schedule may result in rejection of all or a portion of the progress payment until such time as the required schedule information is submitted and accepted by the City.
- G. Delays to the Critical Path – Whenever it becomes apparent from the monthly CPM schedule update that delays to the Critical Path have occurred due to action or inaction of the Contractor and, as a result, the date for Substantial Completion will not be met, the Contractor must promptly take some or all of the following actions at no additional cost to the City, unless otherwise directed by the City:
 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as will substantially eliminate the backlog of Work.
 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per day, or Work Days per week; the amount of construction equipment; the forms for concrete work; etc., or any combination of the foregoing to substantially eliminate the backlog of Work.
 3. Reschedule Activities to achieve maximum practical concurrence of accomplishment of Activities and comply with the revised schedule.
 4. Submit to the City for review a written statement of the steps the Contractor intends to take to remove or arrest the delay to the schedule.
 5. Add to its equipment and materials or construction forces, as well as increase the working hours, if operations for critical, less critical or non-critical Activities fall behind the Contractor's Baseline Schedule at any time during the construction period.
- H. The City may, at any time during the Project and at no additional cost to the City, require the Contractor to develop a more detailed schedule/ Fragnet than depicted in the Baseline Schedule to provide a clearer understanding of the effort needed to complete an Activity or group of Activities.
- I. If the City determines that either the Critical Path is in the negative by four (4) weeks, or that the Project's date for completion may be affected, the Contractor may be required, at no additional cost to the City, to prepare a Recovery Schedule. Such Recovery Schedule is subject to review and acceptance by the City.
 1. The recovery schedule must propose alternative methods, overtime, and other means available to the Contractor to recover the delays incurred to date.
 2. The Recovery Schedule must be resource-loaded with manpower and equipment required to bring the date for Substantial Completion back into compliance.
- J. The Contractor must submit an "As-Built Schedule", as the last schedule update showing all Activities, with the exception of punch list and closeout tasks, at Substantial Completion. This schedule must reflect the exact manner in which the Project was actually constructed.



1.14 TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS:

- A. In addition to the requirements of the Standard Construction Contract Article 11, the Contractor must submit a Time Impact Analysis to the Engineer with all requests for time extension.
- B. The Time Impact Analysis must include a written narrative and supporting impact schedule Fragnet detailing the Project delays resulting from the alleged delay. The impact schedule Fragnet, separate and distinct from the Progress Schedule update, must demonstrate that the changes or anticipated delays affect Activities of the current accepted Progress Schedule. The impact schedule will be incorporated into the Progress Schedule only after it is accepted by the Commissioner and a time extension is approved. The Fragnet submitted as part of the Time Impact Analysis must illustrate the impact of these changes or delays on the date for Substantial Completion.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 16.20



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 32 16.30
PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD C)**

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 01 32 16.30

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Methods
 - 2. Definitions
 - 3. Preliminary, Baseline, and Project Schedule Preparation Timeline
 - 4. Preliminary Project Schedule Development
 - 5. Project Schedule
 - 6. Activity and Calendar Coding Structure
 - 7. Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)
 - 8. Major Milestones
 - 9. Short (Three-Week) Interval/Two-Week Look-Ahead
 - 10. Submittals
 - 11. Project Schedule Updating
 - 12. Time Impact Analysis

1.3 METHODS:

- A. The Contractor must comply with Project schedule development and updating requirements as specified herein.
 - 1. The Contractor must employ or retain the services of a Construction Scheduler with verifiable construction scheduling experience, subject to review and acceptance by the City. Upon request, the Contractor must provide the City with qualifications and experience of the proposed scheduling staff member(s).
 - 2. The Contractor must prepare, update, and maintain a detailed Project Schedule using a version of scheduling software that is compatible with the City's Oracle Primavera P6 Enterprise Project Portfolio Management (EPPM). All schedule submittals must be developed using Oracle's Primavera P6 EPPM software. Schedules must be developed using accepted CPM techniques using the Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM). The Project Schedule must be developed following Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA), and American



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- Association of Cost Engineering International (AACE International) guidance. The Contractor will be required to use the Contractor's own P6 license (whether single-user or Enterprise license), unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner. If directed by the Commissioner prior to the Notice to Proceed (NTP), the Contractor must use the Department's P6 Enterprise license and develop the Progress Schedule within the Department's Enterprise environment.
3. Once the Baseline Schedule is accepted by the City, progress updates to the Project Schedule must be submitted monthly, unless otherwise directed by the City, until Substantial Completion. The Data Date for the schedule updates must use the last Friday of the month, or as directed by the City.
 4. The Contractor must be responsible for providing the monthly schedule updates once the Baseline Schedule is approved. Each monthly schedule update must be accompanied with a schedule narrative that explains the following:
 - a) The progress of work during that particular period of performance;
 - b) Any changes in schedule Logic;
 - c) The physical conditions that were used to update every Activities Percent Complete;
 - d) Any change in actual Start and Finish Dates;
 - e) Any Duration changes;
 - f) Any added and deleted Activities; and
 - g) Any added Extra Work (e.g., change orders).

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Activity	A representation of a discrete portion of the overall scope of Work or an event through Duration and description in a CPM schedule.
Baseline Schedule	The planned and detailed CPM schedule of Activities, including all Logic, Durations, Resource and Cost Loading, and showing the entire scope of Work. The Baseline Schedule must be accepted by the City.
Critical Path	The longest sequence of Activities in a network which establishes the minimum length of time for accomplishment of the end event of the Project.
Critical Path Method (CPM)	A management technique used to plan and control a project which combines all relevant information into a single plan defining the sequence and Duration of operations and depicting the interrelationship of the Work elements required to complete the Project.
Current Schedule	The most recently updated schedule that captures progress to date and forecasts the dates for each Activity.



<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Data Date	The date used as a starting point for scheduling calculations. The Data Date is changed to the current end of period date when a schedule is updated for progress.
Duration	The amount of time, in workdays, an Activity will take to perform.
Finish Date	The earliest estimated date an Activity is calculated to be complete, based on the estimated performance of all prior Activities to which the Activity is logically connected in a progressive relationship.
Free Float	The calculated amount of time that the estimated start or finish of an Activity can be delayed without impacting the start or finish of other downstream Activities logically connected in a progressive relationship. (See Finish Date and Late Finish).
Fragnet	Fragmentary network: a portion of a schedule detailing impacts of an event on specific Activities in the broader schedule.
Inclement Weather	Any weather condition, the duration of which varies in excess of the 3-year average published by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) information for the local area.
Integrated Project Schedule	The Commissioner's overall schedule covering design, procurement, and construction. The Commissioner will use the Contractor's Project Schedule to update the Integrated Project Schedule.
Late Finish	An estimate of the latest plausible date an Activity's completion can be postponed without rendering as unachievable the required completion of any downstream Milestones to which the Activity is Logically connected to in a progressive relationship.
Late Start	An estimate of the latest plausible date an Activity's start can be postponed without rendering as unachievable the required completion of any downstream Milestones to which the Activity is Logically connected to in a progressive relationship.
Logic	A direct progressive relationship between Activities where one Activity's performance restricts the performance of another Activity.
Milestone	A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
Network Diagram	A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing Activities and Activity relationships.
Original Duration	The estimated amount of time, in Work Days, an Activity is expected to take to complete at the beginning of a project as anticipated by the Contractor based on its planned means and methods at time of bid and documented in the Baseline Schedule.



<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Percent Complete	The percentage of the scope of Work represented by an Activity completed as of the Data Date calculated as physical percent complete for payment purposes.
Project Schedule	The Contractor's schedule used to manage the orderly and expeditious completion of the Work. The Project Schedule is initially the accepted Baseline Schedule, and is updated throughout the Project.
Remaining Duration	The amount of time, in Work Days, the remaining scope of Work represented by an Activity is expected to take to complete, measured from the current Data Date.
Resource and Cost Loading	Values assigned for estimated dollars, manpower, equipment and/or materials necessary to complete the scope of Work represented by a specific Activity.
Recovery Schedule	A Recovery Schedule outlining and incorporating extraordinary efforts required to recover lost time with the aim of achieving completion of the Project within the stipulated contract Duration, plus authorized time extensions. In such case, special attention must be given to minimize delays and must establish the nature of efforts; for instance, resources and equipment required, extended hours of work, weekend work, accelerated fabrication, required action(s) or effort(s) by the Contractor, its subcontractors, consultants, clients, end users and/or other concerned parties to recover the schedule.
Revised and/or Updated Schedule	A Baseline Schedule, or Progress Project Schedule, or Recovery Schedule for the Project that shows the actual Duration of all the completed Activities, including Duration of and the reasons for delays, if any have occurred, AND revisions to all remaining Activities of the Contractor and its subcontractors, including changes, if any, to logical ties, interrelations and the sequence of each of the outlined Activities. Any such revisions should be shown on the row just below the approved schedule of the respective Activity so that revisions can be compared. The Revised and/or updated Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the City.
Start Date	The earliest estimated date an Activity is calculated to begin, based on the estimated performance of all prior Activities to which the Activity is logically connected in a progressive relationship.
Time Impact Analysis	A forward looking (prospective) schedule analysis used to forecast the impact to the Critical Path and to Milestone Finish Dates caused by a single event or series of events. Time Impact Analysis is not a retrospective (forensic) schedule analysis or a what-if schedule analysis of a potential event.
Total Float	The amount of time the start or finish of an Activity can be delayed without affecting the Project completion date.



<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)	WBS is a deliverable-oriented decomposition of a Project into smaller components. A WBS provides the necessary framework for detailed cost estimating and control along with providing guidance for schedule development and control.
Work Days (WD)	Work Days are every consecutive day on the calendar, excluding weekends (Saturday and Sunday) and holidays.

1.5 PRELIMINARY, BASELINE, AND PROJECT SCHEDULE PREPARATION TIMELINE:

- A. Upon receipt of the NTP, the Contractor must promptly prepare a preliminary Project Schedule and subsequently a Baseline Schedule and must submit for the City's acceptance as follows:
1. Submit the Contractor's CPM Scheduler's qualifications to the City for approval within seven (7) Days after NTP. The City will respond to the submittal within seven (7) Days of the submittal receipt.
 2. The preliminary Project Schedule must be submitted no later than twenty-one (21) Days after NTP.
 3. The initial submittal of the Baseline Schedule must be provided to the City for review no later than forty-five (45) Days after NTP.
 4. The Contractor must incorporate all corrections and revisions required by the City and provide an updated version of the Baseline Schedule for review and acceptance no later than seventy-five (75) Days after NTP to ensure that the Baseline Schedule is accepted no later than ninety (90) Days after the NTP. The ninety (90) Days must include fourteen (14) Days review time by the City for each submittal of the Baseline Schedule.
 5. Once accepted, the Baseline Schedule will be the basis of Project Schedule updates.
- B. Remedies
1. Preliminary Project Schedule: The City will take a credit of three thousand dollars (\$3,000) if the preliminary Project Schedule is not submitted within twenty-one (21) Days of the NTP.
 2. Acceptable Baseline Schedule: The City will take a credit of five thousand dollars (\$5,000) if an acceptable Baseline Schedule is not submitted within ninety (90) Days of the NTP.
 3. Monthly Progress Schedule updates: The City will take a credit of two thousand dollars (\$2,000) for each schedule update not submitted within the period it was due.
 4. Scheduling Firm Services: If an acceptable Baseline Schedule is not provided by the Contractor within ninety (90) Days of the NTP or three (3) updates are not provided by the Contractor during the period they are due, the City may engage the services of a scheduling firm to develop a Project schedule or update an existing schedule. The total costs of such services will be deducted from the monies due to the Contractor.
 5. Any schedules and updates developed by such scheduling firm are for the City's sole use and do not, in any way, represent an acceptance of responsibility by the City to schedule the Work or relieve the Contractor of the obligation to complete the Work within the Durations specified by the Contract.



6. The City will only accept the submitted information after all corrections have been made and all issues have been resolved. The City may find the Contractor in default if items required by this Section are incomplete.

1.6 PRELIMINARY PROJECT SCHEDULE DEVELOPMENT:

- A. The preliminary Project Schedule must be a detailed plan (division level per Construction Specifications Institute (CSI) MasterFormat) of all operations, including submittals, permitting, testing, and construction Activities, for either the first ninety (90) Days after NTP or to the point where the Contractor plans to mobilize on site (whichever is greater). This submittal will also depict a summary level (section level per CSI MasterFormat) schedule of the major Activities for the remainder of the Work.
- B. The preliminary Project Schedule will be reviewed by the City and returned with comments, as necessary, within fourteen (14) Days of submittal receipt. Information from the preliminary Project Schedule will be the general foundation for development of the Baseline Schedule.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE:

- A. The Baseline Schedule must show the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the Work, and account for all major and intermediate Milestone Activities, phasing, restrictions of access, availability of work areas and the availability and use of labor, materials, and equipment.
- B. After the Baseline Schedule is approved, the Project Schedule must be the Contractor's working schedule and must be used to plan, organize, execute and track the Project. The Project Schedule is the primary vehicle used to report actual performance, progress, and convey the Contractor's execution plan to complete the Work.
- C. The Project Schedule must show the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the Work, and account for all major and intermediate Milestone Activities, phasing, restrictions of access, availability of work areas and the availability and use of labor, materials, and equipment.
- D. The Project Schedule must be the Contractor's working schedule used to plan, organize, execute, and track the Project. The Project Schedule is the primary vehicle used to report actual performance, progress, and convey the Contractor's execution plan to complete all remaining Work.
- E. All delay claims must be based on the current approved updates of the Project Schedule.
- F. The Contractor must confirm in writing that all subcontractors performing any portion of the Work are in agreement with the accepted Baseline Schedule and the monthly updates.
- G. The amount of detail represented in the Baseline and Project Schedule and supporting documents submitted must, at a minimum, include the following, items:
 1. Contract Milestones must be identified and included in the Baseline and Project Schedule.
 2. All submittal, owner review & approval, purchase, manufacture, and delivery Activities for all major materials and equipment.
 3. Deliveries of owner-furnished equipment and/or materials.
 4. Preparation, submittal, and approval of drawings, material samples, and safety plans.
 5. Preparation, submittal, review, and approval of permits required by all regulatory agencies and other third parties.
 6. Performance of tests, submission of test reports, and approval of test results.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

7. Commissioning Activities for all commissioned systems and equipment is to be clearly delineated and scheduled such that they will be completed prior to Substantial Completion. Such Activities must include, at a minimum, Pre-Functional testing and check sheets; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) verification; Functional Testing, including testing of all controls; and Owner's demonstration and orientation.
 8. Completion dates of all items required for phased completion (if applicable).
 9. Completion dates of all items required for Substantial Completion.
 10. Completion dates of all items required to obtain a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy (TCO) and Certificate of Occupancy (CO).
 11. Completion dates for close-out of regulatory and punch list items prior to Final Acceptance and transfer of the Project.
 12. Any additional detail requested by the Commissioner.
- H. Activities identified in the Baseline and Project Schedule must have the Duration in units of whole Work Days. Construction Activity Durations must not exceed twenty (20) Work Days unless specifically approved by the City. This is to ensure that Activities are not generalized and that each Activity and sub-Activity are defined as narrowly as reasonable to facilitate schedule tracking. Durations for non-construction Activities such as procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete curing, etc. may exceed twenty (20) Work Days without prior approval; however, these are still subject to review by the City. Durations must be based on the available resources required for performing each Activity and must be the result of definitive labor hours using established production rates, and with consideration of on-site working conditions. If requested by the City, the Contractor must justify the reasonableness of a planned Duration.
- I. Activity descriptions must use plain language that clearly and uniquely defines each Activity. Each description must include a verb or work function (e.g. submit, form, pour etc.), an object (e.g. slab, foundation, etc.) and, for any construction Activities, a specific location. The Work related to each Activity must be limited to one responsibility and one trade.
- J. Activity relationships must be assigned to clearly establish predecessor and successor relationships to each Activity. Open-ended Activities are not permitted with the exception of the first and last Activities in the network, the first Activity being NTP and the last being Final Acceptance. The use of relationship lag times is discouraged and only permitted with prior approval by the City. The use of negative lag is never permitted.
- K. Activity constraint dates are only to be used to reflect contractual constraints unless specifically authorized by the City.
- L. Float or slack, in any schedule, must not be for the exclusive use or benefit of either the City or the Contractor, but must be available for use by both the City and the Contractor.
- M. Each resubmittal after the Project Schedule is delivered for acceptance must comply with all requirements of this section. Review and response by the City will be given within fourteen (14) Days after resubmission. The Contractor's receipt of the comments within the time specified must not, in any way, affect the Contractor's responsibility to complete the Project within the time fixed in Schedule A.
- N. Failure by the City to return comments or indicate acceptance status will in no way relieve the Contractor's obligation to submit monthly schedule updates.
- O. At the request of the City, the Contractor must be required to make a presentation to explain or clarify the intended logical sequence of construction Activities depicted in the detailed Project Schedule. The Contractor and designated scheduler must discuss anticipated challenges and outline construction methodology and flow of work to show how and when major Milestones will be achieved. In addition,



the Contractor may, at no cost to the City, be required to participate in additional Project meetings necessary to obtain acceptance of the above-noted submittals.

- P. The Contractor must provide a Cost Flow Projection (CFP) summary covering from NTP to Final Acceptance. The CFP summary must match the expected billings for each period of performance.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.7.Q

- Q. Schedule Cost and Resource Loading
1. At the direction of the City, and at no additional cost to the City, a Project Schedule must be cost loaded within thirty (30) Days after acceptance of the Baseline Schedule.
 2. The Contractor must accurately load all Project Activities with direct field labor associated with the craft or trades required to complete that Activity. All labor must be noted in manhours required to complete the tasking. The Contractor must include in all Activities the hours required of for major pieces of equipment.
 3. All Resource ID's must have a unique identifier assigned by the Contractor, and approved by the City, so the Project-specific data can be separated from other data in the system.
 4. Cost loading must be accomplished by adding a single summary level cost loaded Activity in the Project Schedule. This Activity will allow initial generation and monthly updates of the planned value that is time-phased into monthly periods.
 5. The intent of the cost loading is to facilitate cost forecasting, tracking, and reporting of monthly cost projection. Every month, the cost loaded summary Activity must be updated with earned value for prior months and revised monthly forecast for future periods. If there is a significant difference between the actual cumulative monthly invoice and the cumulative planned value from the cost loaded Project Schedule for any reporting month, the Contractor must provide the City with the reason for variance in the schedule narrative.

1.8 ACTIVITY AND CALENDAR CODING STRUCTURE:

- A. The Baseline and Project Schedules must contain a sufficient number of Activities to represent adequate planning and execution of the Work so that it shows an accurate flow of work and demonstrates an understanding of the Project by the Contractor.
- B. Activity ID and Calendar Coding
1. The Contractor's proposed Activity and calendar coding and must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. A meeting may be requested by the City to discuss the scheme and other schedule information prior to the submittal of the Project Schedule. The accepted coding scheme and WBS Structure must be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
- C. Activity ID Coding
1. All Activities/Resources/Calendars (Baseline and Project Schedules) must be coded inside the P6 Project Environment / Project Level (NOT the Global Environment/Enterprise Level) to facilitate selection, sorting and preparation of reports.
 2. Activity coding must consist of the Project ID followed by a dash, followed by Activity coding (PROJECT ID-ACTIVITY CODE). Activity codes must be created at the Project level and must utilize the coding scheme outlined in the table below:



Activity Code	Meaning
RESP	<u>Responsibility</u> : Identify the party (e.g. Contractor, subcontractor, City, etc.) responsible for the Activity.
PHAS	<u>Phase</u> : Breakdown of Activities in Milestones, pre-construction, procurement, construction and close-out Activities.
LOCN	<u>Location</u> : Breakdown by floor or elevation.
AREA	<u>Area</u> : Breakdown by room, area, block or wing. May be used as a subdivision of PHAS to include Milestones, permits, subcontractor approvals, submittals, fabrication and delivery, and subdivision of the Site and buildings into Logical modules, such as by blocks, wings, etc.
TRAD	<u>Trade</u> : Breakdown by CSI Code or section number in the Specifications.

- a. Description of schedule Activities must include terminology that represents the scope of work associated with that particular Activity. Terminology used to describe similar actions must be consistent across all segments of work.
 - b. Naming convention for schedule Activities must be descriptive and indicate the associated work covered by the Activity. Activities must use a verb, noun, and location of the work in the Activity name.
3. Project Calendar Coding
- a. All calendars created and assigned to Activities must be Project-level calendars. The Calendar Name must consist of the Project ID number followed by a dash, followed by a descriptive Calendar Name (PROJECT ID-CALENDAR NAME).

1.9 WORK BREAKDOWN STRUCTURE:

- A. A multi-level hierarchal WBS must be incorporated in all P6 schedules. An initial, proposed WBS must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. The levels (nodes) must include, but not be limited to:
 1. LEVEL 01 – The Project Level.
 2. LEVEL 02 – Contains a minimum of four (4) nodes: Pre-Construction, Procurement, Construction or Phase of Construction, and Closeout.
 3. LEVEL 03 – Decomposition of each of the four (4) nodes in Level 02 into its constituent parts. This Level must target specific, tangible, scopes of the Project Work.
 4. LEVEL 04 – Decomposition of Level 03 Activities providing work package details that provide an understanding of the process to be used to execute the Project Work.
- B. The Contractor's proposed WBS must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. The accepted WBS must be incorporated into the Baseline and Project Schedule.

1.10 MAJOR MILESTONES:

- A. The schedule must include both contractual and non-contractual Milestones that are provided by the City. These Milestones must be properly associated with the related Work and maintained to represent the progress of the Project.



1.11 SHORT (THREE-WEEK) INTERVAL / TWO-WEEK LOOK-AHEAD:

- A. On a weekly basis, the Contractor must provide a three (3) week short interval schedule in a format satisfactory to the City. The purpose of this schedule is to report the actual progress of the past week against the previous short interval look-ahead Activities and add any additional Activities planned for the next two (2) weeks. Electronic and hard copies must be provided to the City on the first day of each work week with the prior week's actual progress included.
- B. Each task listed on the short interval schedule must be representative of the most current Project Schedule Update and include a reference to an Activity shown on the current update.

1.12 SUBMITTALS:

- A. General
 - 1. Development of the Baseline Schedule and updating of the Project Schedule must follow the DCMA and AACE International guidelines.
 - 2. Each electronic submission of the Project Schedule must be assigned a unique file name consisting of the Project ID (as noted on the NTP), followed by a dash followed by a unique file name clearly marked (i.e. ProjID- B000 = B/L rev0, ProjID-B001 = B/L rev01 etc.) to indicate the specific submission. Similarly, update submittals must be named ProjID-Uxxx where xxx is a sequential number, starting with 001, indicating the revision or issue number.
 - 3. The Contractor must provide all submittals in electronic format and two hard copies.
- B. Preliminary Project Schedule
 - 1. For acceptance of the preliminary Project Schedule, the Contractor must submit the following:
 - a. Two (2) 11" x 17" hard copies of the proposed preliminary Project Schedule, as well as the native electronic schedule data file, in .XER file format, per the direction of the City.
 - b. A Schedule Narrative Report detailing the Contractor's initial plan for executing the Contract work within the allotted Contract Duration, and include the following explanation of their provided preliminary schedule:
 - i. The proposed (WBS);
 - ii. All proposed Project Calendars;
 - iii. All proposed Activity Codes, clearly defined;
 - iv. The proposed Activity ID format; and
 - v. Schedule basis narrative, which must memorialize the assumptions made in the development of the schedule.
- C. Baseline Schedule
 - 1. The City will return comments within ten (10) Work Days after receipt of the initial Project Schedule Submission. If any of the required submissions are returned to the Contractor for corrections or revisions, they must be resubmitted within five (5) Work Days from receipt of comments. Each resubmittal must comply with the requirements enumerated above. Review and response by the City will be given within ten (10) Work Days after resubmission.
 - 2. At the request of the City, the Contractor will be required to participate in Project meetings necessary to obtain an acceptance of the above noted submittals.
 - 3. Baseline Schedule submittal must contain a Narrative Report. It must include the following, or as directed by the City:



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- a. A description of the Project scope and how the Work is represented in the schedule Activities;
 - b. A description of the overall sequence of major components of Work;
 - c. Planned work week for each definable feature of work.
 - d. Description of the Critical Path and near Critical Paths;
 - e. Basis of Durations, described in terms of quantity and production rate;
 - f. How weather will be accommodated in the schedule, including a description of the weather calendar and the Activities it is applied to, and the NOAA Inclement Weather data that defined the number of non-work days;
 - g. How regulatory, operational or third-party constraints are accommodated in the schedule;
 - h. Description of key Project coordination points or events;
 - i. Discussion of long lead items and basis of time frames for submittals;
 - j. Description of anticipated means and methods for large quantity production Activities;
 - k. Potential opportunities and risks, including quantification of the schedule reduction or expansion; and
 - l. Assumptions/exclusions made in the schedule.
- D. Project Schedule Updates
1. Every schedule submittal must be provided with a corresponding narrative. These schedule submittals and narratives must be submitted in hard copy and the native electronic format as attachments to emails or other media accepted by the City. When opened, the electronic format must provide flawless restoration of the native files (P6 (.XER) for Primavera schedule files and MS Word and/or Adobe Acrobat for narrative and supporting document submittals).
 2. For each submittal of the updated Project Schedule, the following layouts, reports, and graphics are required in the specified formats, unless otherwise directed by the City:
 - a. The Contractor must furnish two (2) 11" x 17" hard copies of the complete progress schedule with each initial schedule update and final update incorporating comments furnished by the City. Additionally, the Contractor must provide the native electronic schedule data file, in .XER file format with the initial and final schedule update submission.
 - b. An Activity bar chart Layout grouped by Activity Code and then sorted by Start Date, Finish Date, and Total Float.
 - c. Each Activity line must display the Activity ID (Act ID), Description (Name), Original Duration (OD), Remaining Duration (RD), Start Date (ES), Finish Date (EF), and Total Float (TF), Baseline Original Duration (BL OD), Baseline Start (BL Start), Baseline Finish (BL Fin), Baseline Total Float (BL TF).
 - d. An Activities progress bar must show both current progress update ES and EF, and baseline ES and EF. The top line of the bar chart area must contain the updated ES and EF; the second line below must depict the accepted baseline ES and EF dates.
 3. The City may request additional standard P6 reports from time to time at no additional cost.
 4. The Monthly Update submittal must contain a Narrative Report. It must include the following, or as directed by the City:



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- a. Any changes to the schedule basis narrative;
- b. Overall health of the Project;
- c. Actual Activity Start Dates;
- d. Actual Activity Finish Dates;
- e. The physical conditions that were used to update Activities percent complete
- f. Percent of Work reported in place;
- g. Contract and Milestone completion date status:
 - i. Number of Days ahead or behind schedule; and
 - ii. Days lost/gained compared with the previous update.
- h. Schedule change report organized by Milestone and area comparing the number of Activities that were planned to start and finish to the number that actually started and finished for the reporting period;
- i. Lookahead report listing each Activity in the CPM schedule that is scheduled to be performed during the next reporting period;
- j. Plans for executing scheduled Activities during the next reporting period;
- k. Analysis, organized by Milestone and area, of the Critical Path and near Critical Path(s) describing:
 - i. The nature of the Critical Path/near Critical Path;
 - ii. Impact on other Activities, Milestones and Finish dates; and
 - iii. Identify, or update, risks and opportunities that may impact the Critical Path/near Critical Paths.
- l. List of current and anticipated delays by Milestone:
 - i. Cause of the delay;
 - ii. Corrective actions and schedule adjustments to correct the delay;
 - iii. Impact of the delay on other Activities, Milestones and completion dates; and
 - iv. Weather delays, when applicable. The Contractor must describe how the impacts of weather conditions and constraints were absorbed and accounted for in the schedule.
- m. Changes in Activity description, Logic, or Duration must be submitted as a separate Proposed Schedule and approved by the City prior to being submitted as an official update. Once allowed, said changes must be grouped and organized in the report in a manner that communicates in detail the rationale associated with each change and the impact upon construction sequence, relationships and the Critical Path. A standard Digger Report is not sufficient to meet this requirement;
- n. Added/deleted Activities and the rationale associated with each action;
- o. Pending issues and status of other items;
- p. Permits;
- q. Contract modifications;
- r. Current and potential extra Work, including change orders;
- s. Status of long lead procurement items and whether the item is on the Critical Path;
- t. Status of Project submittals;



- u. Out of sequence report describing the necessity of each Activity relationship shown therein, as described within this Section;
- v. Illogical progress/restraint reports (if any);
- w. Other Project or scheduling concerns;
- x. Electronic copy of the latest CPM schedule update file in Primavera (.XER) format; and
- y. Primavera scheduling error report.

1.13 PROJECT SCHEDULE UPDATING:

- A. The initial updating must take place immediately after the City accepts the Contractor's Baseline Schedule. The Data Date for the first update must not exceed seven (7) Days from the date of receipt of the accepted Baseline Schedule, or as directed by the City.
- B. Subsequent updates to the Project Schedule must be submitted monthly until Substantial Completion is achieved. The schedule Data Date must be set to the last Work Day of the period unless otherwise directed by the City. Updates must be provided to the City no later than seven (7) Days after the 'schedule Data Date'.
- C. Updates must reflect actual or reasonably anticipated progress as of the last Work Day of the period.
- D. The City may request meetings with the Contractor to review the Project Schedule and narrative and jointly verify Project health and information.
- E. In addition, the City may request meetings with the Contractor's scheduling representative to:
 - 1. Resolve out-of-sequence Logic.
 - 2. Should out-of-sequence progress occur where Activities have reported progress without predecessor Activities being completed, the Contractor must obtain the City's approval in a Proposed Schedule before revising the Logic ties to reflect the way the Work is actually being performed. Use of progress override by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems will not be allowed except on a case-by-case basis with the approval of the City. A written explanation for each instance must be included in the monthly submittal narrative.
 - 3. Assess the impact, if any, of any pending change orders.
 - 4. Incorporate accepted time extensions.
 - 5. Review revised Logic (as-built and projected) and changes in Duration, cost, and labor hours assigned.
- F. Contractor's failure to provide required scheduling information within the required timeframe or to adhere to the currently accepted schedule may result in rejection of all or a portion of the progress payment until such time as the required schedule information is submitted and accepted by the City.
- G. Delays to the Critical Path – Whenever it becomes apparent from the monthly CPM schedule update that delays to the Critical Path have occurred due to action or inaction of the Contractor, and as a result the date for Substantial Completion will not be met, the Contractor must promptly take some or all of the following actions at no additional cost to the City, unless otherwise directed by the City:
 - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as will substantially eliminate the backlog of Work.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per day, or Work Days per week; the amount of construction equipment; the forms for concrete work; etc., or any combination of the foregoing to substantially eliminate the backlog of Work.
 3. Reschedule Activities to achieve maximum resource utilization across the Project and comply with the revised schedule.
 4. Submit to the City a written statement of the steps the Contractor intends to take to remove or arrest the delay to the schedule. The Contractor must promptly provide the necessary level of effort to bring the Work back on schedule.
 5. Add to its equipment and materials or construction forces, as well as increase the working hours, if operations for critical, less critical, or non-critical Activities fall behind the Contractor's Baseline Schedule at any time during the construction period.
- H. The City may, at any time during the Project and at no additional cost to the City, require the Contractor to develop a more detailed schedule/Fragnet than depicted in the Baseline Schedule to provide a clearer understanding of the effort needed to complete an Activity or group of Activities.
- I. If the City determines that either the Critical Path is in the negative by four (4) weeks, or that the Project's date for completion may be affected, the Contractor may be required, at no additional cost to the City, to prepare a Recovery Schedule. Such Recovery Schedule is subject to review and acceptance by the City. The Recovery Schedule must propose alternative methods, overtime, and other means available to the Contractor to recover the delays incurred to date.
- J. The Contractor must submit an "As-Built Schedule", as the last schedule update showing all Activities, with the exception of punch list and closeout tasks, at Substantial Completion. This schedule must reflect the exact manner in which the Project was actually constructed.

1.14 TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS:

- A. In addition to the requirements of the Standard Construction Contract Article 11, the Contractor must submit a Time Impact Analysis to the Engineer with all requests for time extension.
- B. The Time Impact Analysis must include a written narrative and supporting impact schedule Fragnet detailing the Project delays resulting from the alleged delay. The impact schedule Fragnet, separate and distinct from the Progress Schedule update, must demonstrate that the changes or anticipated delays affect Activities of the current accepted Progress Schedule. The impact schedule will be incorporated into the Progress Schedule only after it is accepted by the Commissioner and a time extension is approved. The Fragnet submitted as part of the Time Impact Analysis must illustrate the impact of these changes or delays on the date for Substantial Completion.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 16.30



**SECTION 01 32 33
PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 01 32 33

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Photographic Media
 - 2. Construction Photographs
 - 3. Pre-construction Photographs
 - 4. Periodic Construction Progress Photographs
 - 5. Special Photographs
 - 6. DVD Recordings
 - 7. Final Completion Construction Photographs
- B. RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
 - 2. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
 - 3. Section 01 35 91 HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES
 - 4. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
 - 5. Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
- C. PHOTOGRAPHER - The Contractor must employ and pay for the services of a professional photographer who will take photographs showing the progress of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" must mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Qualification Data: For photographer.
- B. Key Plan: With each Progress Photograph Submittal include a key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each image. Indicate location, elevation or story of construction. Include same label information as corresponding set of photographs.



- C. Construction Progress Photograph Prints: Take Progress Photographs bi-weekly and submit four (4) color prints of each photographic view for each trade to the Resident Engineer. Such Progress Photographs must be included in each monthly progress report or as otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Digital Files: Submit digital files in the format required.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three (3) years.

1.6 COORDINATION:

- A. The Contractor and its subcontractor(s) must cooperate with the photographer and provide auxiliary services requested, including access to Project site and use of temporary facilities, such as temporary lighting required to produce clear and well-lit photographs without obscuring shadows.

1.7 COPYRIGHT:

- A. The Contractor must include the provisions of this Subsection 1.7 in the agreement between the Contractor and the Photographer who will provide the construction photographs described in this Section. The Contractor must submit to the Resident Engineer a copy of its agreement with the Photographer.
- B. Any photographs, images and/or other materials produced pursuant to this Agreement, and any and all drafts and/or other preliminary materials in any format related to such items produced pursuant to this Agreement, will, upon their creation, become the exclusive property of the City.
- C. Any photographs, images and/or other materials provided pursuant to this Agreement ("Copyrightable Materials") will be considered "work-made-for-hire" within the meaning and purview of Section 101 of the United States Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C. § 101, and the City will be the copyright owner thereof and of all aspects, elements and components thereof in which copyright protection might exist. To the extent that the Copyrightable Materials do not qualify as "work-made-for-hire," the Photographer hereby irrevocably transfers, assigns and conveys exclusive copyright ownership in and to the Copyrightable Materials to the City, free and clear of any liens, claims, or other encumbrances. The Photographer will retain no copyright or intellectual property interest in the Copyrightable Materials. The Copyrightable Materials must be used by the Photographer for no purpose other than in the performance of this Agreement without the prior written permission of the City. The Department may grant the Photographer a license to use the Copyrightable Materials on such terms as determined by the Department and set forth in the license.
- D. The Photographer acknowledges that the City may, in its sole discretion, register copyright in the Copyrightable Materials with the United States Copyright Office or any other government agency authorized to grant copyright registrations. The Photographer must fully cooperate in this effort and agrees to provide any and all documentation necessary to accomplish this.
- E. The Photographer represents and warrants that the Copyrightable Materials: (i) are wholly original material not published elsewhere (except for material that is in the public domain); (ii) do not violate any copyright Law; (iii) do not constitute defamation or invasion of the right of privacy or publicity; and (iv) are not an infringement, of any kind, of the rights of any third party. To the extent that the Copyrightable Materials incorporate any non-original material, the Photographer has obtained all necessary permissions and clearances, in writing, for the use of such non-original material under this Agreement, copies of which must be provided to the City.



PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA:

- A. Digital Images: Digital files must be captured as 7.2 megapixel files or greater, with a minimum pixel array of 2,400 pixels by 3,000 pixels. The camera used to capture the digital files must be a Digital SLR (Single Lens Reflex) camera or approved equal; “point and shoot” cameras or camera phones are not acceptable. Digital cameras must produce images using true optical resolution; “digital zoom” is not acceptable. Images must not be resized or interpolated. The file format for digital files must be Joint Photographic Experts Group format (“JPG”). The digital files must not be modified or processed in any way to alter the JPG file’s metadata, including the photograph’s original capture date.
- B. Digital Files: Digital files must be submitted on Digital Versatile Disk (“DVD”) or as specified by the Commissioner. DVDs must be inserted in standard weight Archival Quality clear poly sheet protectors and submitted in a hard cover three (3) ring binder. The information imprinted on each print must be provided on an Excel file included on the DVD. The DVD must be labeled with the Project ID and the Project description. Labeling using adhesive labels is not acceptable.
- C. Prints:
 - 1. Format: 8-by-10-inch (203-by-254-mm) smooth-surface matte color prints on single-weight commercial-grade stock paper, with 1-inch wide margins and punched for standard 3-ring binder.
 - 2. Identification: On the front of each photograph affix a label in the margin with Project name and date photograph was taken. On the back of each print, provide an applied label or rubber-stamped impression with the following information:
 - a. Project Contract I.D. Number.
 - b. Project Contract Name.
 - c. Name of Contractor. (and Subcontractor Trade Represented)
 - d. Subject of Image Taken.
 - e. Date and time photograph was taken if not date stamped by camera.
 - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction and other pertinent information.
 - g. Unique sequential identifier.
 - h. Name and address of photographer.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS:

- A. General: Take photographs that provide the largest possible depth-of-field while still in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location and direction of view.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
 - 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in filename for each image.
 - 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images on USB drive, or other electronic media requested by the Commissioner, in the field office at the Project site so that it is available at all times for reference. Ensure that the images are the same as for those submitted to Commissioner.

3.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION & PRE-DEMOLITION PHOTOGRAPHS:

- A. Before commencement of Contract Work at the Project site, take color photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing structures or items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by the Resident Engineer.
 - 1. Flag applicable excavation areas and construction limits before taking construction photographs.



2. Take photographs of minimum eight (8) views to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
 3. Take applicable photographs of minimum eight (8) views of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
 4. Take additional photographs as required or directed by the Resident Engineer to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- B. Demolition Operations: Take photographs as directed by the Resident Engineer of minimum of eight (8) views each before commencement of demolition operations, at mid-point of operations and at completion of operations.
- C. Pre-Demolition Photographs: Take archival quality color photographs, to include all exterior building facades, of all structures at the Project site designated to be fully demolished or removed in compliance with New York City Building Code requirements. Submit four (4) complete sets of pre-demolition photographs, in the format specified herein, to the Resident Engineer for submission to the New York City Department of Buildings.

3.3 PERIODIC CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS:

- A. Take photographs of minimum eight (8) views bi-weekly as directed by the Resident Engineer of construction progress for each contract trade. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

3.4 SPECIAL PHOTOGRAPHS:

- A. The photographer must take special photographs of subject matter or events as specified in other sections of the Project Specifications from vantage points specified or as otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Historical Elements: As required in Section 01 35 91 HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES, for Contract Work at designated landmark structures or sites, the photographer, as specified and required by individual sections of the Contract documents or at the direction of the Commissioner, must take images of existing elements scheduled to be removed for replacement, repair or replication in quantities as directed, including post-construction photographs of completed Work as directed by the Commissioner.
1. Take Presentation Quality Photographs of designated landmark structures as directed by the Commissioner for submission to the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission. Provide a minimum of four (4) color photographic prints of each view as directed.

3.5 VIDEO RECORDING:

- A. When Video Recording of Demonstration and Orientation sessions is required, the Contractor must provide the services of a Videographer as indicated in Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.

3.6 FINAL COMPLETION CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS:

- A. For submission as Project Record Documents, take color photographs of minimum eight (8) unobstructed views of the completed Project and/or Project site, as directed by the Commissioner and after all scaffolding, hoists, shanties, field offices or other temporary work has been removed and final cleaning has been done after date of Substantial Completion. Submit four (4) sets of each view of Presentation Quality photographic prints, including negatives and/or digital images electronic file.

END OF SECTION 01 32 33



**SECTION 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, Catalogue Cuts, Material Samples, and other Submittals required by the Contract Documents.
- B. Review of Submittals does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any Contractor's errors or omissions in such Submittals, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of the Contract.
- C. Responsibility of the Contractor: The approval of Shop Drawings will be general and will not relieve the Contractor of the following responsibilities:
 - 1. Accuracy of such Shop Drawings;
 - 2. Proper fitting and construction of the Work
 - 3. Furnishing of materials or Work required by the Contract that may not be indicated on the Shop Drawings.
- D. Approval of Shop Drawings must not be construed as approving departures from the Contract Drawings, Supplementary Drawings, or Specifications.
- E. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Definitions
 - 2. Submission Procedures
 - 3. Coordination Drawings
 - 4. LEED Submittals
 - 5. Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel Reporting
 - 6. Construction Photographs and Recordings
 - 7. As-Built Documents

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- D. Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- G. Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS
- H. Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.



- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" must mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and Specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- C. Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires responsive actions and includes, without limitation, all Shop Drawings, product data, letters of certification, tests and other information required for quality control and as required by the Contract Documents.
- D. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require responsive action. Informational Submittals may be rejected for non-compliance with the Contract.
- E. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures, and other data, except for coordination drawings, specifically prepared for the Project by the Contractor or any subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor, which illustrates how specific portions of the Work must be fabricated and/or installed.
- F. Coordination Drawings: As required in Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.
- G. Product Data and Quality Assurance Submittals: Includes manufacturer's standard catalogs, pamphlets, and other printed materials including without limitation the following:
 - 1. Catalogue and Product specifications
 - 2. Installation instructions
 - 3. Color charts
 - 4. Catalog cuts
 - 5. Rough-in diagrams and templates
 - 6. Wiring diagrams
 - 7. Performance curves
 - 8. Operational range diagrams
 - 9. Mill reports
 - 10. Design data and calculations
 - 11. Certification of compliance or conformance
 - 12. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS:

- A. The Contractor must provide reproducible Coordination Drawing(s) of the reflective ceiling showing the integration of all applicable Contract Work, including general construction work as well as trade work (Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical) to be performed by subcontractors. The Coordination Drawing(s) must include, without limitation, the following information:
 - 1. General Construction Contract Work: show the reflective ceiling plan, including starting points, ceiling and beam soffits elevations, ceiling heights, roof openings, etc.
 - 2. HVAC Contract Work: show ductwork, heating and sprinkler piping, location of grilles, registers, etc., and access doors in hung ceilings. Locations must be fixed by elevations and dimensions from column centerlines and/or walls.
 - 3. Plumbing Contract Work: show piping, valves, cleanouts etc., indicating locations, elevations and indicating the necessary access doors.



4. Electrical Contract Work: show fixtures, large conduit runs, clearances, pull boxes, junction boxes, sound system speakers, etc.
- B. The Contractor must issue the completed Coordination Drawing(s) to the Resident Engineer for his/her review. The Resident Engineer may call as many meetings as necessary with the Contractor, including attendance by applicable subcontractors, and may call on the services of the Design Consultant where necessary, to resolve any conflicts that become apparent.
- C. Upon resolution of any conflicts, the Contractor must provide a final Coordination Drawing(s) which will become the Master Coordination Drawing(s). The Master Coordination Drawing(s) must be signed and dated by the Contractor to indicate acceptance of the arrangement of the Work.
- D. A reproducible copy of the Master Coordination Drawing(s) must be provided by the Contractor to each of the appropriate subcontractor(s), the Resident Engineer, and the Design Consultant for information.
- E. Shop Drawings must not be submitted prior to acceptance of the final coordinated drawings and must be prepared in accordance with the Master Coordination Drawing(s). No work will be permitted without accepted Shop Drawings. It is therefore essential that this procedure be instituted as quickly as possible.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

- A. Refer to Section 01 35 03 GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 06 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS for additional Submittal requirements involving electrical and mechanical work or equipment of any nature called for in the Project.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of Submittals with performance of construction activities.
 1. Coordinate each Submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other Submittals, and related activities that require sequential activities, with the Submittal Schedule specified in Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION.
 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of Submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review Submittals concurrently for coordination.
 3. The Commissioner reserves the right to withhold action on a Submittal requiring coordination with other Submittals until related Submittals are received.
- C. Submittals Schedule: The Submittals Schedule is set forth in Schedule F, which is included in the Addendum.
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each Submittal for identification.
 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each Submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Design Consultant.
 3. Include the following minimum information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name, DDC Project Number, and Contract Number
 - b. Date
 - c. Name and address of Design Consultant
 - d. Name and address of Contractor
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor
 - f. Name and address of supplier
 - g. Name of manufacturer
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate
 - l. Other necessary identification



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

E. Transmittal:

1. Package each Submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each Submittal using a transmittal form in triplicate. Transmittals received from sources other than the Contractor will be returned without review. Re-submission of the same drawings or product data must bear the original number of the prior submission and the original titles.
2. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - a. Project name, DDC Project number and Contract Number
 - b. Date
 - c. Destination (To:)
 - d. Source (From:)
 - e. Names of Contractor, subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier
 - f. Category and type of Submittal
 - g. Submittal purpose and description
 - h. Specification Section number and title
 - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
 - j. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively
 - k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record
 - l. Remarks
 - m. Signature of transmitter

F. Shop Drawings:

1. Procedures for Preparing, Forwarding, Checking, and Returning all Shop Drawings must be, generally, as follows:
 - a. The Contractor must make available to its subcontractors the necessary Contract Documents and must instruct such subcontractor to determine dimensions and conditions in the field, particularly in reference to coordination between the trade subcontractors. The Contractor must direct its subcontractors to prepare Shop Drawings for submission to the Design Consultant in accordance with the requirements of these General Conditions. The Contractor must also direct its subcontractors to "Ring Up" corrections made on all re-submissions for approval, so as to be readily seen, and that the appropriate symbol per item 2 below (e.g., "GC") be used to identify the source of the correction or information that has been added.

The Contractor must:

1. Review and be responsible for information shown on its subcontractor's Shop and Installation Drawings and manufacturers' data, and conformity to Contract Documents.
 2. "Ring Up" corrections made on all submissions for approval, so as to be readily seen, and that the symbol "GC", "PL", "HVAC", or "EL" be used to indicate that the correction and/or information added was made by the Contractor and/or its subcontractor(s).
 3. Clearly designate which entity is to perform the Work when the term, "work by others" or other similar phrases are indicated on the Contract Drawings before submission to the Design Consultant.
 4. Stamp submissions "Recommended for Acceptance", date and forward to the Design Consultant.
2. The Contractor must promptly prepare and submit project specific layout detail and Shop Drawings of such parts of the Work as are indicated in the Specifications, Schedule F of the Addendum or as required. These Shop Drawings must be made in accordance with the Contract Drawings, Specifications and Supplementary Drawings, if any. The Shop Drawings must be accurate and distinct and give all the dimensions required for the fabrication, erection, and installation of the Work.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

3. Size of Drawings: The Shop Drawings, unless otherwise directed, must be on sheets of the same size as the Contract Drawings, drawn accurately and of sufficient scale to be legible, with a one half (1/2) inch marginal space on each side and a two (2) inch marginal space for binding on the left side.
4. Scope of Drawings: Shop Drawings must be numbered consecutively and must accurately and distinctly represent all aspects of the Work, including without limitation the following:
 - a. All working and erection dimensions
 - b. Arrangements and sectional views
 - c. Necessary details, including performance characteristics and complete information for making necessary connections with other Work
 - d. Kinds of materials including thickness and finishes
 - e. Identification of products
 - f. Fabrication and installation drawings
 - g. Roughing-in and setting diagrams
 - h. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring
 - i. Shop work manufacturing instructions
 - j. Templates and patterns
 - k. Schedules
 - l. Design calculations
 - m. Compliance with specified standards
 - n. Notation of coordination requirements
 - o. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
 - p. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated
 - q. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified
 - r. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring
 - s. All other information necessary for the Work and/or required by the Commissioner
5. Titles and Reference: Shop Drawings must be dated and contain:
 - a. Name of the Project, DDC Project Number, and Contract Number
 - b. The descriptive names of equipment or materials covered by the Contract Drawings and the classified item number or numbers.
 - c. The locations or points and sequence at which materials, or equipment, are to be installed in the Work
 - d. Cross references to the section number, detail number, and paragraph number of the Contract Specifications
 - e. Cross references to the sheet number, detail number, etc., of the Contract Drawings
6. Field Measurements: In addition to the above requirements, the Shop Drawings must be signed by the Contractor and, if applicable, the subcontractor responsible for preparation of the Shop Drawings. Each Shop Drawing must be stamped with the following wording:

FIELD MEASUREMENTS: The Contractor certifies that it has verified and supplemented the Contract Drawings by taking all required field measurements, which said measurements correctly reflect all field conditions and that this Shop Drawing incorporates said measurements.
7. Contractor's Statement with Submittal: Any Submittal by the Contractor for acceptance, including without limitation, all dimensional drawings of equipment, blueprints, catalogues, models, samples and other data relative to the equipment, the materials, the Work or any part thereof, must be accompanied by a statement that the Submittal has been examined by the Contractor and that everything shown in the Submittal is in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications. If there is any discrepancy between what is shown in the Submittal and the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor must, in its statement, list



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

and clearly describe each discrepancy.

Acceptance will be given based upon the Contractor's representation that what is shown in the Submittal is in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications. If the Contractor's statement indicates any discrepancy between what is shown in the Submittal and the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications, such change is subject to review and prior written acceptance by the Design Consultant. In addition, such change may require a change order in accordance with Article 25 of the Contract. In the event any such change is approved, any additional expense or increased cost in connection with the change is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

8. Submission of Shop Drawings:

- a. Initial Submission: The Contractor must submit seven (7) copies, or as requested by the Resident Engineer, of each Shop Drawing to the Design Consultant for his/her review and acceptance. If PDF drawings are requested by the Resident Engineer, they must be provided in an original "printed from digital" format, and not scanned. The Design Consultant will transmit Shop Drawings to appropriate sub-consultants for review and acceptance, including Commissioning Authority/Agent as applicable. A satisfactory Shop Drawing will be stamped "No Exceptions Taken", be dated and distributed by the Design Consultant as follows:
 - 1) Two (2) copies thereof will be returned to the Contractor by letter
 - 2) Three (3) copies of the approved Shop Drawing and copy of the transmittal letter to the Contractor will be forwarded to DDC
 - 3) One copy will be retained by the Design Consultant
 - 4) One copy will be forwarded / retained by sub-consultant(s) as appropriate

Should the Shop Drawing(s) be "Rejected" or noted "Revise and Resubmit" by the Design Consultant, the Design Consultant will return the Shop Drawings to the Contractor with the necessary corrections and changes to be made as indicated thereon.

- b. Revisions: The Contractor must make such corrections and changes and again submit seven (7) copies of each shop drawing to the Design Consultant. The Contractor must revise and resubmit the Shop Drawing as required by the Design Consultant until the Shop Drawings are stamped "No Exceptions Taken". However, Shop Drawings which have been stamped "Make Corrections Noted" will be considered an "Acceptable" Shop Drawing and NEED NOT be resubmitted.
- c. Commencement of Work: No Work or fabrication called for by the Shop Drawings must be done until the acceptance of the said drawings by the Design Consultant is given. In addition to the foregoing Shop Drawing transmissions, a copy of any Shop Drawing prepared by any of the Contractor's subcontractors which Shop Drawing indicated Work related to, adjacent to, impinging upon, or affecting Work to be done by other subcontractors must be transmitted to the subcontractors so affected. [These accepted Shop Drawings must be distributed to the affected subcontractors when required with a copy of the transmittal to the Resident Engineer.]
- d. Variations: If the Shop Drawings show variations from the Contract requirements because of standard shop practice or other reasons, the Contractor must make specific mention of such variations in its letter of Submittal. Acceptance of the Shop Drawings must constitute acceptance of the subject matter thereof only and not of any structural apparatus shown or indicated.

G. Product Data:

1. General: Except as otherwise prescribed herein, the submission, review, and acceptance of Product Data and Catalogue cuts must conform to the procedures specified in subsection 1.6 F, Shop Drawings.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

2. If information must be specially prepared for the Submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 3. Mark each copy of the Submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 4. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Mill reports.
 - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submission of Product Data:
 - a. Initial Submission: The Contractor must submit seven (7) sets of Product Data to the Design Consultant for his/her review and acceptance. The Design Consultant will transmit Product Data to appropriate sub-consultants for review and acceptance, including Commissioning Authority/Agent as applicable. A satisfactory catalogue cut will be stamped "No Exception Taken", be dated and distributed as follows:
 - 1) Two (2) copies thereof will be returned to the Contractor by letter
 - 2) Three (3) copies of the Product Data and copy of the transmittal letter to the Contractor will be forwarded to DDC
 - 3) One copy will be retained by the Design Consultant
 - 4) One copy will be forwarded / retained by sub-consultant(s) as appropriateShould the Product Data be "Rejected" or noted "Revise and Resubmit" by the Design Consultant, the Design Consultant will return one (1) set of such Product Data to the Contractor with the necessary corrections and changes to be made indicated and one (1) set to DDC.
 7. Revisions: The Contractor must make such corrections and changes and again submit seven (7) copies of each Product Data for the review of the Design Consultant. The Contractor must revise and resubmit the Product Data as required by the Design Consultant until the submission is stamped "No Exceptions Taken" by the Design Consultant. However, Product Data which has been stamped "Make Corrections Noted" must be considered an "Accepted" Product Data and NEED NOT be resubmitted.
- H. Samples of Materials:
1. For samples of materials involving electrical Work of any nature, refer to Section 01 35 06 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS.
 2. Samples must be in triplicate or as directed by the Resident Engineer, and of sufficient size to show the quality, type, range of color, finish and texture of the material.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

3. Each of the samples must be labeled as follows:
 - a. Name of the Project, DDC Project Number and Contract Number
 - b. Name and quality of the material
 - c. Date
 - d. Name of Contractor, subcontractor, manufacturer and supplier
 - e. Related Specification or Contract Drawing reference to the samples submitted
4. A letter of transmittal, in triplicate, from the Contractor requesting acceptance must accompany all such samples.
5. Transportation charges to the Design Consultant's office must be prepaid on all samples forwarded.
6. Samples for testing purposes must be as required in the Specifications.
7. Samples on Display: When samples are specified to be equal to approved product, they must be carefully examined by the Contractor and by those whom the Contractor expects to employ for the furnishing of such materials.
8. Timely Submissions Log/Schedule: Samples must be submitted in accordance with approved Shop Drawing log so as to permit proper consideration without delaying any operation under the Project. Materials should not be ordered until acceptance is received, in writing, from the Design Consultant. All materials must be furnished equal in every respect to the accepted samples.
9. The acceptance of any samples will be given as promptly as possible, and will be only for the characteristic color, texture, strength, or other feature of the material named in such acceptance, and no other. When this acceptance is issued by the Design Consultant, it is done with the distinct understanding that the materials to be furnished will fully and completely comply with the Specifications, the determination of which may be made at some later date by a laboratory test or by other procedure. Use of materials will be permitted only so long as the quality remains equal to the approved samples and complies in every respect with the Specifications, and the colors and textures of the samples on file in the office of the Design Consultant, for the Project.
10. Acceptability of test Data: The Commissioner will be the final judge as to acceptability of laboratory test data and performance in service of materials submitted.
11. Valuable Samples: Valuable samples, such as hardware, plumbing and electrical fixtures, etc., not destroyed by inspection or test, will be returned to the Contractor and may be incorporated into the Work after all questions of acceptability have been settled, providing suitable permanent records are made as to the location of the samples, their properties, etc.
12. Equivalent Quality: Any material, article and/or equipment which is designated in the Drawings and/or Specifications by a number in the catalogue of any manufacturer or by a manufacturer's grade or trade name is designated for the purpose of describing the material, article and/or equipment and fixing the standard of performance and/or function, as well as the quality and/or finish. Any material, article and/or equipment which is other than what is specified in the Drawings and/or Specifications will only be accepted if the Commissioner makes a written determination that such material, article and/or equipment is equivalent to that which is specified in the Drawings and/or Specifications.
13. The submission of any material, article and/or equipment as the equal of any material, article and/or equipment set forth in the Drawings and/or Specifications as a standard must be accompanied by any and all information essential for determining whether such proposed material, article and/or equipment is equivalent to that which is specified. Such information must include, without limitation, illustrations, drawings, descriptions, catalogues, records of tests, samples, as well as information regarding the finish, durability and satisfactory use of such proposed material, article and/or equipment under similar operating conditions.



REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.7

1.7 LEED SUBMITTALS:

- A. Comply with Submittal requirements specified in the following sections:
 - 1. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL;
 - 2. Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or
Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS, as applicable;
 - 3. Section 01 81 13.13 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS;
 - 4. Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS;
 - 5. Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS; and/or,
 - 6. Section 01 91 15 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. LEED Building Submittal information must be assembled into one package per each applicable Specification Section, separate from all other non-LEED Submittals. Each Submittal package must have a separate transmittal and identification as described in Subsection 1.5 herein.
- C. Number of Copies: Submit four (4) copies of LEED Submittals, in accordance with procedure described in Article 1.5 herein, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for LEED Certification: Submit information necessary to show compliance with LEED certification requirements, which will be the limit of the Design Consultant's review for LEED compliance.
 - 1. Designated LEED Submittals that include non-LEED MSDS data will not be reviewed. The entire Submittal will be returned for re-submission.
- E. Product Cut Sheets and/or Shop Drawings for LEED Certification: Provide product cut sheets and/or shop drawings with the Contractor's or sub-contractor's stamp, confirming that the submitted products are the products installed in the Project. For detailed requirements refer to Subsection 1.6 of Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 PROJECTS, or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS.
 - 1. Provide the quantity, length, area, volume, weight, and/or cost of each product submitted as required to satisfy LEED documentation requirements. Refer to Subsection 1.6 of Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 PROJECTS.

1.8 ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL AND BEST AVAILABLE TECHNOLOGY REPORTING:

- A. In accordance with Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY, Subsection 1.10 E, the Contractor must submit reports to the Commissioner regarding the use of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel and Best Available Technology (BAT) in Non road Vehicles. Submission of such reports must be in accordance with the schedule, format, directions and procedures established by the Commissioner.



1.9 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS AND VIDEO RECORDINGS:

- A. Submit construction progress photographs and Video recordings in accordance with requirements of Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.

1.10 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTS:

- A. Submit all as-built documents in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 33 00



SECTION 01 35 03

GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 35 03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. The General Mechanical Requirements contained herein must be followed by the Contractor, as well as its subcontractor for HVAC work. This Section sets forth the General Requirements applicable to mechanical work for the Project. Such requirements are intended to be read in conjunction with the Specifications and Contract Drawings for the Project. In the event of any conflict between the requirements set forth in this Section and the requirements of the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, whichever requirement is the most stringent must take precedence.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- C. Section 01 35 06 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
- D. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. **CONCEALED PIPING AND DUCTS:** piping and ducts hidden from sight in masonry or other construction, in floor fill, trenches, partitions, hung ceilings, furred spaces, pipe shafts and in service tunnels not used for passage. Where piping and ducts run in areas that have hung ceilings, such piping and ducts must be installed in the hung ceilings. For Work on existing piping, any insulation on such existing piping is to be tested for asbestos and abated if found to be positive by a certified asbestos contractor. Such testing and abatement must occur prior to the performance of any Work on these pipes.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. **INTENT OF MECHANICAL CONTRACT DRAWINGS** – Mechanical Contract Drawings are, in part, diagrammatic and show the general arrangement of the equipment, ducts, and piping included in the Contract and the approximate size and location of the equipment.
- B. The Contractor must follow these Contract Drawings in laying out the Work and verify the spaces in which it will be installed. The Contractor must submit, as directed, Mechanical Shop Drawings, roughing drawings,



manufacturer's Shop Drawings, field drawings, cuts, bulletins, etc., of all materials, equipment and methods of installation shown or specified in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1. Submit sheet metal shop standards. Submit manufacturer's product data including gauges, materials, types of joints, scaling materials and installations for metal ductwork materials and products.
2. Submit scaled layout drawing (3/8"=1') of metal ductwork and fittings including, but not limited to, duct sizes, locations, elevations, slopes of horizontal runs, wall and floor penetrations and connections. Show modifications of indicated requirements made to conform to local shop practice and how those modifications ensure that free area, materials and rigidity are not reduced. Layouts should include all the room plans, mechanical equipment rooms and penthouses. Method of attachment of duct hangers to building construction all with the support details. Coordinate Shop Drawings with related trades prior to submission.
3. Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gauges, sizes, welds and configuration prior to start of work for low-pressure systems.
4. Submit maintenance data and parts lists for metal ductwork materials and products. Include this data, product data and shop drawings in maintenance manual.

1.6 ACCESS:

- A. All Work must be installed by the Contractor to readily provide access for inspection, operation, maintenance and repair. Minor deviations from the arrangement indicated on the Contract Drawings may be made to accomplish this, but they must not be made without prior written approval by the Commissioner.

1.7 CHANGES IN PIPING, DUCTS, AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. Wherever field conditions are such that for proper execution of the Work, reasonable changes in location of piping, ducts, and equipment are necessary and required, the Contractor must make such changes as directed and approved, without extra cost to the City.

1.8 CLEANING OF PIPING, DUCTS, AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. Piping, ducts, and equipment must be thoroughly cleaned by the Contractor of all dirt, cuttings, and other foreign substances. Should any pipe, duct, or other part of the several systems be obstructed by any foreign matter, the Contractor will be required to pay for disconnecting, cleaning, and reconnecting wherever necessary for the purpose of locating and removing obstructions. The Contractor must pay for repairs to other work damaged in the course of removing obstructions. For work on existing piping, ducts, and equipment, the Contractor must pay special attention during this task so as not to disturb the insulation on such piping, ducts, or equipment.

1.9 STANDARDIZATION OF SIMILAR EQUIPMENT:

- A. Unless otherwise particularly specified, all equipment of the same kind, type, or classification, used for identical purposes, must be the product of one (1) manufacturer.

1.10 SUPPORTING STRUCTURES DESIGNED BY THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, supporting structures for equipment to be furnished by the Contractor must be designed by an Engineer licensed in New York State retained by the Contractor. Supporting structures must be built by the Contractor of sufficient strength to safely withstand all stresses to which they may be



subjected, within permissible deflections, and must meet the following standards:

1. Structural Steel - ASTM Standard Specifications, AISC and New York City Construction Codes.
2. Concrete for supports for equipment must conform to the Specifications for concrete herein, but in no case must be less than the requirements of the New York City Construction Codes for average concrete.
3. Steel reinforcement for concrete must be of intermediate grade and must meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Billet Steel-Concrete Reinforcement Bars, ASTM.
4. Drawings and calculations must be submitted for review and acceptance in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.11 ELIMINATION OF NOISE:

- A. All systems and/or equipment provided under the Contract must operate without objectionable noise or vibration.
- B. Should operation of any one or more of the several systems produce noise or vibration which is, in the opinion of the Commissioner, objectionable, the Contractor must, at its own expense, make changes in piping, equipment, etc., and do all work necessary to eliminate objectionable noise or vibration.
- C. Should noise or vibration that is found objectionable by the Commissioner be transmitted by any pipe or portions of the structure from systems and/or equipment installed under the Contract, the Contractor must, at its own expense, install such insulators and make such changes in or additions to the installations as may be necessary to prevent transmission of this noise or vibration.

1.12 PRELIMINARY FIELD TEST:

- A. As soon as conditions permit, the Contractor must furnish all necessary labor and materials for, and must make preliminary field tests of the equipment to ascertain compliance with the requirements of the Contract. If the preliminary field tests disclose equipment that does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor must, prior to the acceptance test, make all changes, adjustments, and replacements as required.

1.13 INSTRUCTIONS ON OPERATION:

- A. At the time the equipment is placed in permanent operation by the City, the Contractor must make all adjustments and tests required by the Commissioner to prove that such equipment is in proper and satisfactory operating condition. The Contractor must instruct the City's operating personnel on the proper maintenance and operation of the equipment for the period of time called for in the Specifications.

1.14 CERTIFICATES:

- A. On completion of the Work, the Contractor must obtain certificates of inspection, approval, and acceptance, and be in compliance with all laws from all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over the Work and must deliver these certificates to the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES. The Work will not be deemed substantially complete until the certificates have been delivered.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 35 03



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 35 06
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section sets forth the General Requirements applicable to electrical work for the Project. Such requirements are intended to be read in conjunction with the Specifications and Contract Drawings for the Project. In the event of any conflict between the requirements set forth in this Section and the requirements of the Project Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, whichever requirement is the most stringent, as determined by the Commissioner, must take precedence.
- B. This Section includes the following:
1. Related Sections
 2. Definitions
 3. Procedure for Electrical Approval
 4. Submittals
 5. Electrical Installation Procedures
 6. Electrical Conduit System Including Boxes (Pull, Junction and Outlet)
 7. Electrical Wiring Devices
 8. Electrical Conductors and Terminations
 9. Circuit Protective Devices
 10. Distribution Centers
 11. Motors
 12. Motor Control Equipment

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- | | | |
|----|------------------|---------------------------------|
| A. | Section 01 10 00 | SUMMARY |
| B. | Section 01 33 00 | SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES |
| C. | Section 01 35 03 | GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS |
| D. | Section 01 42 00 | REFERENCES |
| E. | Section 01 77 00 | CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES |
| F. | Section 01 78 39 | CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS |

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. **WIRING:** contains wire and raceway (rigid steel, heavy wall conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise).
- B. **POWER WIRING:** wiring from a panel board or other specified source to a starter (if required), then to a disconnect (if required), then to the final point of usage such as a motor, unit, or device.



- C. CONTROL and/or INTERLOCK WIRING: wiring that signals the device to operate or shut down in response to a signal from a remote control device such as a temperature, smoke, pressure, float, etc. device (starters and disconnect switches are not included in this definition) regardless of the voltage required for the controlling device.
- D. RIGID STEEL CONDUIT: rigid steel heavy wall conduit that is hot-dip galvanized inside and outside. The conduit must meet the requirements of the latest edition, as amended, of the "Standard for Rigid Steel Conduit" of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Unless otherwise specified in the Specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings, rigid steel conduit must be used for all exposed work, all underground conduits in contact with earth, and fire alarms systems, as required by the New York City Construction Codes.
- E. ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT): industry standard thin wall conduit of galvanized steel. All elbows, bends, couplings and similar fittings which are installed as a part of the conduit system must be compatible for use with electric metallic tubing. Couplings and terminating fittings must be of the pressure type as approved by the Commissioner. Set screw fittings will not be acceptable. EMT must meet the requirements of the latest edition, as amended, of the "Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing" of the Underwriters Laboratories Inc. EMT may only be used where specifically indicated. In no case will EMT be permitted in spaces other than hung ceilings and dry wall partitions.
- F. FLEXIBLE METALLIC CONDUIT (FMC): a conduit made through the coiling of a self-interlocking ribbed strip of aluminum or steel, forming a hollow tube through which wires can be pulled. For final connections to motors and motorized equipment, not more than a 4' - 0" length of flexible conduit may be used. For watertight installations, this conduit must be of a watertight type, attached with watertight glands or fittings for final connections from outlet box to recessed lighting fixtures and in locations only where specifically permitted by the Specifications or Contract Drawings.

1.5 PROCEDURE FOR ELECTRICAL APPROVAL:

This Section sets forth General Electrical information, as well as required approvals for all electrical work required for the Project, including ancillary electrical work which may be included in the work of other trade subcontractors.

- A. ELECTRIC SERVICE: The electric service supply is subject to commercial and operating variation of the utility company. Proper provision must be made to have all apparatus operate normally under these conditions.
- B. ACCEPTANCE: Acceptance and approval of the Work will be contingent upon the inspection and test of the installation by the City regulatory agency.
- C. TESTS: The Contractor must notify the Commissioner when the Contractor has completed the work and is ready to have it inspected and tested. Upon completion of the Work, tests must be made as required by the Commissioner of all electrical materials, electrical and associated mechanical equipment, and of appliances installed hereunder. The Contractor must furnish all labor and material for such tests. Should the tests show that any of the material, appliances or workmanship is not first class or not in compliance with the Contract, on written notice the Contractor must remove and promptly replace the materials to be in conformity with the Contract.
- D. CERTIFICATE OF THE BUREAU OF ELECTRICAL CONTROL, OF THE DEPARTMENT OF BUILDINGS (B.E.C.): Prior to requesting a substantial completion inspection, the Contractor must file a Certificate of Inspection issued by B.E.C. On completion of the Work, the Contractor must obtain certificates of inspection, approval, acceptance and compliance from all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over the work and must deliver these certificates to the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES.



E. RESPONSIBILITY FOR CARE AND PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT:

1. The Contractor furnishing any equipment must be responsible for the equipment until it has been inspected, tested and accepted, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract.
2. After delivery, before and after installation, the Contractor must protect all equipment against theft, injury or damage from all causes. The Contractor must carefully store all equipment received for work which is not immediately installed. If any equipment has been subject to possible injury by water, it must be thoroughly dried out and put through a special dielectric test as directed by the Commissioner, at the expense of the Contractor or replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the City.

F. UNIFORMITY OF EQUIPMENT: Any two (2) or more pieces of equipment, apparatus or materials of the same kind, type, or classification, which are intended to be used for identical types of service, must be made by the same manufacturer.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

A. CONTRACTOR'S ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES FOR APPROVAL:

1. The Contractor must submit to the Commissioner for approval, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, complete dimensional drawings of all equipment, wiring diagrams, motor test data, details of control, installation layouts showing all details and locations and including all schedules, and descriptions and supplementary data to comprise complete working drawings and instructions for the performance of the Work. A description of the operation of the equipment and controls must be included. A letter, in triplicate, must accompany each submittal.
2. The Contractor must submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, duplicate samples of such materials and appliances as may be requested by the Commissioner for approval. These samples must be properly tagged for identification and submitted for examination and test. After the samples are approved, one (1) sample will be returned to the Contractor and the other sample will be filed in the office of the Commissioner's representative for inspection use. After the Contract is completed, the second set of samples will be returned to the Contractor.

B. TIMELINESS: All material must be submitted in accordance with the submittal schedule in sufficient time for the progress of construction. Failure to promptly submit acceptable samples and dimensional drawings of equipment will not be accepted as grounds for an extension of time. The Commissioner may decline to consider submittals unless all related items are submitted at the same time.

C. CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT WITH SUBMITTALS: Contractor must submit a statement in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

D. BULLETINS AND INSTRUCTIONS: The Contractor must furnish and deliver to the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS and Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES, after acceptance of the work, four (4) complete sets of instructions, technical bulletins and any other printed matter (diagrams, prints, or drawings) required to provide complete information for the proper operation, maintenance and repair of the equipment and the ordering of spare parts.



PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION PROCEDURES:

This Sub-Section sets forth the General Installation Procedure that must apply to all electrical work and electrical equipment appearing in the Contract.

(Refer to Sub-Section 1.4 DEFINITIONS for terms used in this section)

- A. **INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:** The Drawings and Specifications are to be interpreted as a means of conveying the scope and intent of the work without giving every minor electrical detail. It is intended, nevertheless, that the Contractor must provide whatever labor and materials are found necessary, within the scope of the Contract, for the successful operation of the installation. Specific details of individual installations are to be finally decided upon when the Contractor submits Working or Shop Drawings for approval to DDC. Whenever there are two (2) or more methods to complete Project work within the Contract scope, the Commissioner reserves the right to choose that method which, in the Commissioner's opinion, will afford the most satisfactory performance, lasting qualities, and access for repairs, even if this selection is the costliest.
- B. **SCHEMATIC PLANS – APPROXIMATE LOCATIONS:** Conduits and wiring are shown on the plans for diagrammatic purposes only. Therefore, conduit layouts may not necessarily give the actual physical route of the conduits. The Contractor who installs a conduit system will also be required, as part of the work, to furnish and install all hangers and pull-boxes, including any special pull-boxes found necessary to overcome interferences, and to facilitate the pulling of electrical cables. Similarly, the locations of equipment, appliances, outlets and other items shown on Contract Drawings are only approximate and are to be definitively established when equipment Shop Drawings are submitted and approved by DDC during construction.
- C. **SLEEVES:** required for conduits passing through walls or floors; must be furnished and set by the Contractor installing the conduits. Sleeves in waterproofed floors must be provided with flashing extending twelve (12) inches in all directions from sleeve and secured to waterproofing. Flashing must be turned down into space between pipe and sleeve and caulked watertight. Flashing must be twenty (20) ounces cold rolled copper. Sleeves must be supplied with welded flanges similar to those supplied by the subcontractor for Plumbing Work and must extend one (1) inch above finished floor.
- D. **COORDINATION:** The Contractor must keep in close touch with the construction progress and promptly obtain the necessary information for the accurate placement of its work well before Project construction operations obstruct its work. The Contractor is to consult all other Contract Drawings, as well as approved equipment Shop Drawings on file in the Resident Engineer's Field Office. This will aid in avoiding interferences, omissions, and errors in the electrical installation.
- E. **RESTORATION:** If drilling or cutting is done on finished surfaces of equipment or the structure, any marring of the surface must be repaired or replaced by the Contractor. The Contractor must be held responsible for corrective restoration due to its cutting or drilling, and for any damage to the Project or its contents caused by the Contractor or the Contractor's workers. If any piercing of waterproofing occurs because of the installation of the work, the Contractor must restore the waterproofing, at its own expense, to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.
- F. **ELECTRICAL WORK AT SITE:** The Contractor furnishing equipment consisting of a number of related electrical devices or appliances, mounted in a single enclosure, or on a common base, must furnish this unit, ready for connection and operation, complete with internal wiring, connections, terminal boxes with



copper connectors and/or lugs and ample electrical leads. The cost of any wiring, re-wiring, or other work required to be done on this unit in the field, must be borne by the Contractor, without additional cost to the City.

- G. **COOPERATION AMONG SUBCONTRACTORS:** Whenever an electrically operated unit or system involves the combined work of several subcontractors for its installation and successful operation, the Contractor must require each subcontractor to exercise the utmost diligence in cooperating with others to produce a complete, harmonious installation.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2

3.2 ELECTRICAL CONDUIT SYSTEM INCLUDING BOXES (PULL, JUNCTION AND OUTLET):

This Sub-Section sets forth the requirements applying to the installation of electrical conduits, boxes or fittings. Rigid steel conduit must be used throughout, unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner. Where the word 'conduit' is used without a modifier such as, rigid steel, EMT, etc., must be interpreted to mean rigid steel, heavy wall, threaded conduit.

(Refer to Sub-Section 1.4 DEFINITIONS for terms used in this section)

A. INSTALLATIONS AND APPLICATIONS:

1. Unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Contract Drawings, conduit runs must be installed concealed in finished spaces.
2. **CONDUIT SIZES:** The sizes of conduits must be as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Wherever conduit sizes are not indicated, the conduit must meet the requirements of the New York City Electrical Code to accommodate the conductors to be installed therein.
3. Conduits must be reamed smooth after cutting. No running threads will be permitted. Universal type couplings must be used where required. Conduit joints must be screwed up to butt. Empty conduits after installation must have all open ends temporarily plugged to prevent the entrance of water or other foreign matter.
4. Conduits installed in concrete or masonry must be securely held in place during pouring and construction operations. A group of conduits terminating together must be held in place by a template.
5. **UNDERGROUND STEEL CONDUITS:** Unless otherwise specified, all underground steel conduits in contact with earth must be encased by the Contractor who installs them, in a covering of not less than two (2) inches of an approved concrete mixture. Concrete mix must be one (1) part cement to four and one-half (4 ½) parts of fine and coarse aggregate.
6. **EXCAVATION RESTORATION PERMITS:** When installing underground conduits, duct banks or manholes, the Contractor must perform the work of cutting pavement, excavation shoring, keeping trenches or holes pumped dry, backfilling, restoration of surfaces to original condition and removal of excess earth and rubbish from premises. During the work, the Contractor must provide adequate crossovers, protective barriers, lamps, flags, etc., to safeguard traffic and the public. When the work is in a public highway or street, the Contractor must secure and pay for all necessary permits, inspection fees, and the cost of repaving.
7. **EXPOSED CONDUIT SUPPORTS:** Exposed conduits must be supported by Galvanized hangers with necessary inserts, beam clamps of approved design, or attached to walls or ceilings by expansion bolts. Exposed conduits must be supported or fastened at intervals not more than five (5) feet.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

8. Exposed conduits must be installed parallel or at right angles to ceilings, walls and partitions. Where direction changes of exposed conduit cannot be made with neat bends, as may be required around beams or columns, conduit-type fittings must be used.
9. Conduit must be installed with an expansion joint approved by the Commissioner in the following conditions:
 - a. Wherever the conduit crosses a building expansion joint, the Contractor will be held responsible for determining where the building expansion joints are located.
 - b. Every 200 feet, when in straight runs of 200 feet or longer.
10. Conduits may only enter and leave a floating slab in a vertical direction, and only in an approved manner. Horizontal entries into floating slabs are not permitted.
11. Conduits installed in pipe shafts must be properly supported to carry the total weight of the raceway system complete with cable. In addition, at least one (1) horizontal brace per 10 ft. section must be provided to assure stability of the raceway system.
12. BUSHINGS AND LOCKNUTS: Approved bushings and locknuts must be used wherever conduits enter outlet boxes, switch boxes, pull boxes, panel board cabinets, etc.
13. CONDUIT BENDS: must be made without kinking conduit or appreciably reducing the internal diameter. All bends in conduits of two (2) inch in diameter or larger must be made with a hydraulic or power pipe bender. The radius of the inner edge of any bend must not be less than six (6) times the internal diameter of the conduit where rubber covered conductors are to be installed, and not less than ten (10) times the internal diameter of the conduit where lead covered conductors are to be used. Long gradual sweeps will be required, rather than sharp bends, when changes of direction are necessary.
14. EMPTY CONDUITS
 - a. TESTS: All conduits and ducts required to be installed and left empty must be tested for clear bore and correct installation by the Contractor using a ball mandrel and a brush and snake before the installation will be accepted. The ball must be turned to approximately 85% of the internal diameter of the raceway to be tested. Two (2) short wire brushes must be included in the mandrel assembly. Snaking of conduits, ducts, etc., must be performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Resident Engineer. Any conduits or ducts which reject the mandrel must be cleared at once with the Contractor bearing all costs, such as chopping concrete, to replace the defective conduit and restore the surface to its original condition.
 - b. TAGS: Numbers or letters must be assigned to the various conduit runs, and as they test clear they must be identified by a fiber tag not less than 1-¼ inch width, attached by means of a nylon cord. All conduit terminations in panel, splice or pull boxes, as well as those out of the floor or ceiling, must be tagged.
 - c. TEST RECORDS: As the conduit runs clear, a record must be kept under the heading of "Empty Conduit Tested, Left Clear, Tagged and Capped" showing conduit designation, diameter, location, date tested and by whom. When complete, this record must be signed by the Resident Engineer and submitted in triplicate for approval. This record must be entered on the Contract Record Drawings under Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
 - d. CAPPING: After test, all empty conduit and duct openings, must be capped or plugged by the Contractor as directed.
 - e. DRAG LINES: A drag line must be left in all empty conduit.



B. BOXES:

1. The Contractor must furnish and erect all pull boxes indicated on the plans or where required. Sides, top and bottom of pull boxes must be Galvanized coated and must be built of No. 12 USSG steel reinforced at corners by substantial angle irons and riveted or welded to plates. Bottom or side of pull boxes must be removable and held in place by corrosion resistant machine screws. Pull boxes in damp locations must have threaded hubs and gaskets and be NEMA 4X. All pull boxes must be suspended from ceiling or walls in the most substantial manner.
2. In centering outlets, the Contractor is cautioned to allow for overhead pipes, ducts and other obstructions, and for variations in arrangement and thickness of fireproofing, soundproofing and plastering. Precaution should be exercised regarding the location of window and door trims, paneling, etc. Mistakes resulting from failure to exercise precaution must be corrected by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City. Outlets in hung ceilings must be supported from the black iron or structure.
3. The exact location of all outlets in finished rooms must be as directed by the Commissioner. When the interior finish has been applied, the Contractor must make any necessary adjustment of its work to properly center the outlets. All outlet boxes for local switches near doors must be located at the strike side of doors as finally hung, whether so indicated on the drawings or not.
4. Exposed wall outlet boxes must be securely anchored, erected neatly and tight against the walls.
5. All wall outlets of each type must be set accurately at the same level on each floor, except where otherwise specified or directed by the Commissioner. Where special conditions occur, outlets must be located as directed.
6. **MOUNTING HEIGHTS:** The following heights are standard heights and are subject to correction due to coordination with Contract Drawings. All such changes must be approved by the Resident Engineer. Heights given are from finished floor to center line of outlet or device on wall or partition, unless otherwise indicated.

a. General Convenience Outlets (mount vertical)	1'-6"
b. Clock Outlets	8'-6" or 1'-6" below ceiling
c. Wall Lighting Switches	4'-0"
d. Motor Controllers	5'-0"
e. Motor Push-button	4'-2"
f. Telephone Outlets	As Directed by the Commissioner
g. Fire Alarm Bells	8'-6" or 1'-6" below ceiling
h. Fire Alarm Stations	4'-0"
i. Intercom Outlet	1'-6"
j. Cooking and Refrigerator Unit	As Directed
7. Outlet boxes must be of a design and construction approved by the Commissioner. The type of box, including its form and dimensions, must be appropriate for: its specific location; the kind of fixture to be used; and, the conduits (both quantity and type) that will connect to it. All ferrous outlet boxes must meet the requirements for zinc coating as specified under Electrical Conduit Systems.
8. Knockouts will only be opened to insert conduit. Any outlet boxes with more openings than are necessary for conduit insertion must be sealed by the Contractor without additional charge.
9. All outlet boxes and junction boxes for exposed work must be galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with threaded openings. Outlet boxes for exposed inside work in damp locations must be galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with threaded hubs and neoprene gaskets.
10. Junction boxes must not be less than 4 11/16" square and must be equipped with zinc coated plates. Where plates are exposed they must be finished to match the room decor.



11. **FIXTURE SUPPORTS:** Outlet boxes supporting lighting fixtures must be equipped with fixture studs held by approved galvanized stove bolts or integral with the box. Cast iron or malleable boxes must have four (4) tapped holes for mounting required cover or fixtures.
12. Outlet boxes exposed to the weather or indicated W.P. must be cast iron or cast aluminum with the covers made watertight with neoprene gaskets. The boxes must have external lugs for mounting. Drilling of the body of the fitting for mounting will not be permitted. The cover screws must be appropriate in size, non-corrodible and not less than four (4) in number for each box opening.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING DEVICES:

- A. **WALL SWITCHES:** must be of the best specification grade, quiet type, and must have a rating of 20 Amperes at 277 volts, as manufactured by Bryant, Hubbell or approved equal. The mechanism must be equipped with arc snuffers. They must be of the tumbler type, single pole. Switches of the 3-way type must have a similar rating.
- B. **RECEPTACLES:**
 1. **CONVENIENCE OUTLETS:** must be of the best specification grade, duplex, two-pole, 3-wire, 20 Amperes at 125 volts. It must have a grounding pole that must be grounded to the conduit system. Receptacles must be capable of both back and side wiring and must have only one (1) grounding screw. Receptacles must be Hubbell Catalog #5262 or approved equal.
 2. **HEAVY DUTY RECEPTACLE OUTLETS:** must have the Ampere rating and the number of poles specified on the Contract Drawings and must be Hubbell, Russell-Stoll, Bryant, AH & H or approved equal. Each outlet must have a grounding pole, which must be grounded to the conduit system.
 3. **FLOOR RECEPTACLES:** must be Russell & Stoll #3040 or approved equal, to fit into floor box previously specified.
 4. **NAMEPLATES:** are required for all receptacles other than 120V.
- C. **CLOCK HANGERS:** Clock outlets for surface type clocks must be equipped with a supporting hook and recessed faceplate to conceal the electrical cord.
- D. **WATERTIGHT DEVICES:** For installations exposed to weather or in damp locations, the devices must be in a gasketed, cast iron enclosure.
- E. **PLATES:**
 1. Every convenience outlet and switch outlet must be covered by means of a stainless steel No. 302 - 0.4" antimagnetic plate with an approved finish, unless provided otherwise in the detailed Specifications.
 2. Where two (2) or three (3) switches are grouped together, a single faceplate must be used. Where more than three (3) switches are located at one (1) point, the faceplates may be made up in multiple units.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS AND TERMINATIONS:

- A. **CONDUCTORS FOR LIGHT AND POWER:** All wire and cable must be of annealed copper of 98% conductivity. Aluminum wire or cable will not be permitted. The insulation must be flame retardant, moisture and heat resistant, thermoplastic, type THW or THWN rated for 600 volts at 75 degrees Celsius (C.) for both wet and dry locations. Wires No. 8 or larger must be stranded. Wires and cables must also



be subject to the requirements of the NYCEC. Cables for incoming service, or wire in conduits contiguous with the earth, in concrete, or other damp or wet locations, must be synthetic rubber insulated with neoprene jacket, heat and moisture resistant and must be equal to UL Type USE and rated for 600 volts at 75 degrees C. for both wet and dry locations.

- B. **FIXTURE WIRE:** Lighting fixtures must be wired with No. 14 gauge wire designated as AWM and rated at 105 degrees C.
- C. **OTHER TYPES:** Cables and wires for interior communication systems are described in applicable detailed Specifications.
- D. **MINIMUM SIZE:** Conductors smaller than No. 12 AWG must not be used for light or power.
- E. **COLOR CODE:** Wires must have a phase color code, and multiple conductor cables must be color coded.
- F. **CABLE DATA:** The Contractor must submit for approval the following information for each size and type of cable to be furnished:
 - 1. Manufacture of Cable - Location of Plant.
 - 2. Minimum insulation resistance at standard test temperature.
 - 3. Days required for delivery to site of work after order to proceed with manufacture.
- G. **ORIGINAL REELS:** Cable and wire must be delivered to the site of the work on original sealed factory reels.
- H. **WIRE INSTALLATION:**
 - 1. **INSTALL WIRES AFTER PLASTERING:** Feeder and branch circuits wiring must not be installed into conduit before the rough plastering work is completed. No conductors must be pulled into floor conduits before floor is poured.
 - 2. **CONDUIT SECURED IN PLACE:** No conductor must be pulled into any conduit run before all joints are made up tightly and the entire run rigidly secured in place.
 - 3. **WIRE ENDS:** All wires must be left with sufficiently long ends for proper connection and stowing.
 - 4. **PULLING COMPOUNDS:** to ease the pulling-in of wires into the conduit, only approved compounds as recommended by cable manufacturers must be used.
 - 5. **PRESSURE CONNECTORS:** pressure connectors for wires must be of the cast copper or forged copper pressure plate type. Connectors must be O.Z., Burndy, National Electric Products or approved equal.
 - 6. Splices and feeder taps in the gutters of panel boxes must be made by means of pressure plate-type connectors encased in composition covers as manufactured by O.Z., Burndy, National Electric Products or approved equal.
 - 7. Splices in branch wiring for sound systems and fire systems, must be first made mechanically secure, then soldered and taped.
 - 8. In lieu of soldered splices (except for sound and fire systems, which must have soldered splices) the following alternates are acceptable for operating temperatures up to 105 degrees C., for fluorescent fixtures and for the splicing of branch circuit wiring up to No. 8 AWG wire:
 - a. Mechanical splices made with mechanical connectors as manufactured by the Minnesota Manufacturing Company "Scotchlock" or approved equal. Mechanical connectors requiring a special tool (pressure connectors, insulators and locking rings) by Buchanan or approved equal. The tool used for connector application must be as approved by the connector manufacturer.



- b. For branch circuit wire and cable No. 6 AWG and larger, the seamless tubular connector will only be accepted. Application of this connector must be with a tool recommended by the connector manufacturer.
- 9. TAGS: All feeders and risers must be tagged at both ends, and in all pull and junction boxes and gutter spaces through which they pass. Such tags must be of fiber and have the feeder designation and size stamped thereon.
- 10. BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING:
 - a. The Contractor installing branch circuit wiring must test the work for correct connections and leave all loop splices in the fixture outlet boxes properly spliced and taped. The Contractor must provide wire ends long enough for convenient connection to device.
 - b. NEUTRALS: No common neutrals must be used except for lighting branch circuits. Each neutral wire must be terminated separately on a neutral busbar in the panelboard. No common neutrals will be permitted for convenience receptacle branch circuits.
- I. TERMINATIONS
 - 1. LUGS: All lugs for all devices and all cable terminations must be copper. AL/CU rated lugs will not be permitted. The only exception to this requirement is when the particular device is not manufactured with copper lugs by any manufacturer. Lugs for No. 6 AWG cable and larger must be cast copper or forged copper pressure plate type. Lugs for 1/0 and larger must be fastened with two (2) bolts.
 - 2. All lugs must be of the proper size to accept the cable connected to them. Any subcontractor furnishing a device containing lugs is to coordinate with the Contractor to ensure that the device terminations are adequate for the wire or cable (whose size may be larger than expected due to voltage drop considerations) connected to the device.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.5

3.5 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES:

This Section sets forth the circuit protective devices such as circuit breakers and safety switches, used in connection with Motor Control Equipment, Distribution Centers, Panel boards and Service Entrance.

A. CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

- 1. CIRCUIT BREAKERS: must be operable in any position and must be of the quick-make, quick-break type on manual operation. The handle must be trip free, preventing contacts from being held in closed position against abnormal overloads or short circuits. Positive visual indication of automatic tripped position of breaker must be provided, in addition to the "On" and "Off" indication. All circuit breakers must be of the bolted type.
- 2. TRIP RATING: Circuit breakers must be provided with the required number of trip elements, calibrated at 40 degrees C., ambient temperature, in accordance with wire sizes or motor currents as shown on Contract Drawings or indicated in the Specifications.
- 3. POLE BARRIER: Multipole pole breakers must be designed to break all poles simultaneously. They must be provided with barriers between poles and arc suppressing devices.
- 4. ELEMENTS: Multipole circuit breakers must have frames of not less than a 100 Ampere rating. Multipole circuit breakers for 480 volts AC operation must have an NEMA interrupting rating of 18,000 Amperes, unless a higher rating is specified in the Specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- 5. For circuit breakers with frame size up to and including 225 Amperes, the breakers may be



provided with non-interchangeable trip elements. For frame ratings above 225 Amperes, the breakers must be provided with interchangeable trip elements, which can be replaced readily.

6. Single pole circuit breakers for branch circuits must have a frame size of no less than 100 Amperes, and must be rated at 125 volt A.C. with a NEMA interrupting rating of 10,000 Amperes, unless a higher rating is specified in the Specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings.
7. INVERSE TIME ACTION: The circuit breakers must be dual element type, one (1) element with time limit characteristics, so that tripping will be prevented on momentary overloads, but will occur before dangerous values are reached and the other with instantaneous trip action. Inverse time delay action must be effective between a minimum tripping point of 125% of rating of breaker and an instantaneous tripping point between 600% and 700% of rated current.
8. CONSTANCY OF CALIBRATION: The tripping elements must insure constant calibration and be capable of withstanding excessive short circuit conditions without injury.
9. CONTACTS: must be non-welding under operating conditions and of the silver to silver type.
10. TEMPERATURE RISE: Current carrying parts, except thermal elements, must not rise in temperature in excess of 30 degrees C. while carrying current at the part's rated current and frequency.
11. NUMBERING: Each circuit breaker must be distinctly numbered when installed in a group with other breakers. The calibration of trip element must be indicated on each breaker.

B. SAFETY SWITCHES:

NEMA TYPE HD: When safety switches are permitted to be used for service entrance, motor disconnecting means or to control other types of electrical equipment, they must be of the type HD of a rating not less than 30 Amperes. Enclosures must be provided with means for locking. For ratings above 60 Amperes terminals must have double studs.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.6

3.6 DISTRIBUTION CENTERS:

This Section sets forth the construction and installation procedure for Switchboards, Panel boards and Cabinets.

- A. PANEL BOARDS, GENERAL TYPE: The panel boards must be of the automatic circuit breaker type with individual breakers for each circuit, removable without disturbing the other units. Circuit breakers must be in accordance with the requirements outlined under Section 3.5, "Circuit Protective Devices."
- B. NUMBER AND RATING OF CIRCUIT BREAKERS: The Contract Drawings show a layout of each panel, giving the number, frame, size and trip setting of circuit breakers and number of branch circuits and spare breakers. Each branch circuit must be distinctly numbered.
- C. BUS BAR CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPORT: Panel Boards must be of the dead front type and must have bus bars and branch circuits designed to suit the system and voltage. Current carrying parts, exclusive of circuit breakers, must be copper and based on a maximum density of 1,000 Amperes per square inch. Bus bars for the main switchboard must be designed for the frame rating of the Service Breaker. Bus bars must run up the center of the panel, unless otherwise indicated, and must have connected thereto the various branch circuits. Unless otherwise specified, bus bars for each panel board must be equipped with main lugs only and capacity as required on Contract Drawings. Where main protection is required, automatic circuit breakers must be used. A neutral bus of at least the same capacity as a live bus bar must be provided for the connection of all neutral conductors. Each terminal must be identified. All current carrying parts, exclusive of circuit breakers, must be of copper with a minimum number of joints. The bus bar structure must be a self-supporting unit, firmly fastened to a ½



inch plastic board, extending the full length and width of assembly which must serve to insulate the bus structure from the back of panel box. Other methods affording equally effective bus structure support and insulation will be given consideration. An insulating barrier must separate neutral bus from other parts of panel.

- D. **CIRCUIT BREAKER ASSEMBLY:** The entire circuit breaker and bus bar assembly must be mounted on an adjustable metal base or pan and secured to the back of the panel box. The panel must have edges flanged for rigidity.
- E. **PANEL MOUNTING:** The panel must be centered in the panel box, line up with the door openings, be set level and plumb, and no live parts may be exposed with the door open.
- F. **PANEL CABINET:**
 - 1. **PANEL CABINET INSTALLATION:** When installed, surface mounted in panel closets must be mounted on Kindorf channel.
 - 2. Where cabinets cannot be set entirely flush due to masonry walls or partitions or where cabinet is extra deep, the protruding sides of cabinet must be trimmed with a metal or hardwood return molding of approved design and fastened to cabinet so as to conceal the intersection between the wall and cabinet.
- G. **NAMEPLATES:** Where required, nameplates must be made of engraved Lamicoid sheet, or approved equal. Letters and numbers must be engraved white on a black background (except for Firehouse projects which must have white letters on a red background). The Contractor must submit an engraved sample for approval as to design and style of lettering before proceeding with the manufacture of the nameplate. Nameplates must be of suitable size and must also be provided at the top of the switchboard or section thereof and on the trim at the top of all lighting and power panels. Similar nameplates must also be provided for each distribution circuit breaker giving the breaker number, the number of the feeder, and the name of the equipment fed.
- H. **SHOP DRAWINGS:** showing all details of boxes, panels, etc., must be submitted for approval.
- I. **DIRECTORIES:** A directory must be fastened with brass screws and consist of a noncorrosive metal frame with dimensions not less than five (5) inches x eight (8) inches and a transparent window of Plasticile, Plexiglass, Lucite, Polycarbonate or approved equal that is not less than 1/16 inch thick over cardboard or heavy paper. The directory must be typewritten and show the number and name of each circuit, and lighting or equipment supplied. The size of riser feeder must be as indicated on the directory. The dimensions of the directory must be submitted for approval for each size of panel.
- J. **CONSTRUCTION**
 - 1. **FINISH:** Panel boxes, doors and trim for installation in dry locations, must be zinc coated after fabrication by the hot-dip galvanizing or electroplate process on inside and outside surfaces. In damp locations, panel boards must be enclosed and gasketed NEMA 3R type. Panel boards located outdoors or exposed to the weather must be NEMA 3X type.
 - 2. **PAINTING:** Panel boxes, doors and trim must receive a coat of approved priming paint and a second coat of approved paint in the field after installation. Paint must be applied to the inside and outside of boxes and on both sides of trim. Panel trims and doors must receive a third or finishing coat on the outside after installation. Approval as to texture and color must be obtained before the final coat is applied.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.7

3.7 MOTORS:

This Section sets forth the general design, construction and performance requirements, which must apply to all



motors furnished in the Contract.

- A. **MOTOR DESIGN:** All motors must be designed to comply with the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code and the New York City Energy Conservation Code. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between such codes, the New York City Energy Conservation Code must prevail. Motors must have standard NEMA frames and must have nameplate ratings adequate to meet the specified conditions of operation. Motor performance under variable conditions of voltage and frequency must be within the limits set in NEMA standards, unless modified in the Specifications. Motors must be expressly designed for the hazard duty load, voltage and frequency as specified in the Contract. All motor windings must be copper. All motors intended to operate on a 208 volt system must be designed and rated for 200 volts.
- B. **STANDARDS OF COMPARISON:** In the absence of specific motor specifications, in general, the best standard products of the leading motor manufacturers must be considered as a standard for comparison. The requirements of the NEMA standards for motors and generators must be deemed to contain the minimum requirements of performance and design.
- C. **OBJECTIONABLE NOISES:** Objectionable noises will not be tolerated and exceptionally quiet motors may be required for certain specified locations. Noise control tests as per the New York City Construction Codes may be performed as directed by the Commissioner. Such motors must bear a nameplate lettered "Quiet Motor." Springs and slip rings must be of approved non-ferrous material.
- D. **BEARINGS:**
1. Bearings, unless specified otherwise, must be of the ball or roller type. Motors one (1) horsepower and larger that are equipped with ball roller bearings must also have lubrication of the pressure-relief greasing type. The Contractor furnishing four (4) or more such motors must also furnish, as part of the Contract, a pressure grease gun of rugged design, of approximately ten (10) ounce capacity, complete with necessary adapters. The Contractor must also provide ten (10) pounds of approved gun grease.
 2. For any particular unit where sleeve bearings are deemed desirable, permission for their use may be granted by the Commissioner. Motors one (1) horsepower and larger that are equipped with sleeve type bearings must, in addition to having protected fittings easily accessed for oiling, be provided with visible means for determining normal oil level. Lubrication must be positive, automatic and continuous.
- E. **MOTOR TERMINALS AND BOXES:** Each motor must be furnished with flexible leads of sufficient length to extend for a distance of not less than three (3) inches beyond the face of the conduit terminal box. This box must be furnished of ample size to make and house motor connections. These requirements must be met irrespective of any other standards or practices. Size of cable terminals and conduit terminal box holes must be subject to approval. For motors five (5) horsepower or larger, each terminal must come with two (2) cast or forged copper pressure type connectors with bolts, nuts and washers. For motors of smaller ratings, connectors of other acceptable types may be furnished. For installations exposed to the weather or moist locations, terminal boxes must be of cast iron with threaded hubs and gasketed covers. Cover screws must be of non-corrosive material.
- F. **MOTOR TEMPERATURE RISES:** The motor nameplate temperature rises for the various types of motor enclosures must be as listed below:
- | | |
|---|---------------|
| 1. Open Frame | 40 degrees C. |
| 2. Totally enclosed and enclosed fan cooled | 55 degrees C. |
| 3. Explosion proof and submersible | 55 degrees C. |
| 4. Partially enclosed and drip proof | 40 degrees C. |

The temperature of the various parts of a motor must meet the requirements of NEMA standards for the size and type of the motors. Tests for heating must be made by loading the motor to its rated horsepower and keeping it so loaded for the rated time interval or until the temperature becomes constant.



- G. SPECIAL CODE INSTALLATIONS: Electrical installations covered by special publications of NBFU and by special City rulings and regulations must comply in design and safety features with such applicable codes, regulations and rulings, and must be furnished and installed complete with all accessories and safety devices as therein specified.
- H. MOTORS ON LIGHTING PANELS: The largest A.C. motor permitted on branch circuits of lighting panels must not exceed 1/4 horsepower.
- I. MOTORS RATED: ½ horsepower and larger must be polyphase.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8

3.8 MOTOR CONTROL EQUIPMENT:

This Section sets forth the requirements for motor controllers and associated devices. Such requirements are applicable to all motor control equipment furnished or installed.

- A. MANUFACTURER: All control equipment furnished under the Contract must be the product of a single manufacturer. Exceptions to this rule may be granted in the case of controllers for fractional horsepower motors driving special equipment, the various units of which have been engineered to obtain specific performance.
- B. CONTROL ITEMS REQUIRED: The Contractor furnishing motors must also furnish therewith complete disconnecting, starting and control equipment as required by the detailed Specifications, the various code authorities and for the successful operation of the driven equipment. These items include circuit breakers, magnetic starters with overload protection and low voltage release or protection, push button stations, pilot lights and alarms, float, pressure, temperature and limit switches, load transfer switches, devices for manual operation and speed controllers, etc. The Contractor must furnish as many of these items as required for the successful operation of the driven unit.
 - 1. Where a motor is to be located out of sight of the controller, the Contractor must furnish an approved disconnecting means to be mounted near motor.
- C. TYPES OF STARTERS:
 - 1. SQUIRREL CAGE: A.C. motors of the squirrel cage type, rated from one (1) to thirty (30) horsepower, must have magnetic across the line starters; motors rated above thirty (30) horsepower must be furnished with reduced voltage (autotransformer type) starter or part winding start with time delay to reduce inrush current. Size of starters must be based on 200V operation.
 - 2. SLIP RING: A.C. motors of the slip-ring type must be furnished with primary across the line starters interlocked with secondary starting and regulating equipment. The interlocking feature must prevent starting of the motor when the secondary controller is off the initial starting point.
 - 3. MAGNETIC: For fractional horsepower motors, magnetic type starters are not required unless the particular method of controlling the driven equipment makes them necessary. Where individual single phase fractional horsepower motors or the sum of fractional horsepower motors controlled by an automatic device are ½ horsepower or more, magnetic starters and circuit breakers must be used. Single phase A.C. motors smaller than ½ horsepower or three-phase A.C. motors smaller than one (1) horsepower where manual control is specified may be furnished with starters of toggle switch or push button type with inbuilt thermal protection. No additional disconnecting means is required to be furnished with this type of starter. This type of starter may also be used in series with automatic control devices such as thermostats, float and pressure switches, provided the individual motor or the sum of fractional horsepower motors is less than ½ horsepower. Means for manual operation must be provided.



- D. **DISCONNECTING BREAKER:** All motor starters, unless otherwise specified, must be provided with a disconnecting means in the form of a circuit breaker of the type specified under Article 3.5 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES. This disconnecting means must be contained in the same housing with the starter and must be operable from outside. Means must be provided for locking the handle of the circuit breaker in the "OFF" position if it is desired to take the equipment out of service and prevent unauthorized starting.
- E. **CONTROL CABINET – DRY LOCATIONS:** All starters must be furnished with general purpose, NEMA Type 1, sheet metal enclosures with hinged covers and baked enamel finish.
- F. **CONTROL CABINET – WATERTIGHT:** In wet locations, cast iron watertight enclosures with threaded hubs, galvanized and gasketed hinged covers must be provided.
- G. **PANELS:** Motor control devices and appliances must be mounted on approved insulating slabs with all wiring and connections made on the back of the slabs.
- H. **WIRING AND TERMINALS:** Wiring connections for currents of one hundred (100) Amperes or less may be made with copper wire or cable with special flameproof insulating coverings. Such wires must be installed in a neat workmanlike manner, flat against the slab, and held in place by clips. Connections must be made with pressure connectors for No. 8 AWG and larger wires, and with grommets for small stranded wires. Except for incoming and outgoing main leads, all connections must terminate on approved connector blocks, which may be installed on the face of the slab. For small, across the line starters, the above requirements may be modified if satisfactory connections are provided.
- I. **COPPER BUS:** For currents exceeding one hundred (100) Amperes, copper bus must be used in place of wires. The bus must be constructed of copper rods, tubing or flat strap, bent and shaped properly and securely attached to the slab in a neat and workmanlike manner. The cross section of copper must provide sufficient areas to keep current density at not more than one thousand (1,000) Amperes per square inch.
- J. **COOPERATION:** The Contractor's subcontractor(s) who furnish electrically operated equipment must give to the Contractor and the Contractor's electrical subcontractor full information relative to sizes and locations of apparatus furnished by them which require electrical connections.

END OF SECTION 01 35 06



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No text on this page)



**SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES**

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of “*The City of New York Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements*”. This document is included in the Information for Bidders.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Safety and Health Requirements, including:
 - 1. Definitions
 - 2. Required Safety Meeting
 - 3. Compliance with Regulations
 - 4. Submittals
 - 5. Personnel Protective Equipment
 - 6. Hazardous and / or Contaminated Materials
 - 7. Emergency Suspension of Work
 - 8. Protection of Personnel
 - 9. Environmental Protection

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: “Design Consultant” must mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the “Design Consultant” may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.4 REQUIRED SAFETY MEETINGS:

- A. Prior to commencing construction, the Resident Engineer will schedule and hold a preconstruction kick-off meeting either at DDC’s main office or at the Project site with representatives of the Contractor, including the principal on-site project representative, one or more safety representatives, the Commissioner’s designated representatives and other concerned parties for the purpose of reviewing the Contract safety requirements. Additionally, implementing Work safety provisions must be discussed.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for conducting weekly documented jobsite safety meetings, given to all jobsite personnel including all subcontractors on the Project, with the purpose of discussing safety topics and job-specific requirements at the DDC worksite.



1.5 COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS:

- A. The Work, including contact with or handling of hazardous materials, disturbance or dismantling of structures containing hazardous materials, and disposal of hazardous materials, shall comply with the applicable requirement for 29 CFR Parts 1910 and 1926, and 40 CFR, Parts 61, 261, 761 and 763.
- B. Work involving disturbance or dismantling of asbestos or asbestos-containing materials, demolition of structures containing asbestos and removal of asbestos, shall comply with 40 CFR Part 61, Subparts A and M, and 40 CFR Part 763, as applicable.
- C. Additionally, Work shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local safety and health regulations.
- D. In case of a conflict between applicable regulations, the more stringent requirements shall apply.
- E. All workers working on the DDC Project site are required by NYC Local Law 41 to complete the OSHA 10-hour training course.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer, copies of the Safety Program, Site Safety Plan and other required documentation in accordance with the *“New York City Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements”*.
- B. Permits: If hazardous materials are disposed of off-site, the Contractor must submit to the Resident Engineer copies of shipping manifests, permits from applicable federal, state, or local authorities and disposal facilities, and certificates that the material has been disposed of in accordance with regulations.
- C. Accident Reporting: Submit a copy of each accident report to the Resident Engineer in accordance with the *“New York City Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements”*.
- D. All asbestos and lead project regulatory notifications are to be submitted to DDC’s Office of Environmental and Geotechnical Services (OEGS) through the Resident Engineer.
- E. Request for Subcontractor Approval: Any subcontractor performing environmental work must submit required documentation for approval to perform such work as required by DDC’s OEGS.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERSONNEL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:

- A. Special facilities, devices, equipment, and similar items used by the Contractor in execution of the Work shall comply with 29 CFR Part 1910, subpart I, Part 1926, subpart E, and other applicable regulations.

2.2 HAZARDOUS AND / OR CONTAMINATED MATERIALS:

- A. The Contractor shall bring to the attention of the Commissioner, any material encountered during execution of the Work that the Contractor suspects to be hazardous and / or contaminated.
- B. The Commissioner shall determine whether the Contractor shall perform tests to determine if the material is hazardous and / or contaminated. A change to the Contract price may be provided, subject to the applicable provisions of the Contract.
- C. If the material is found to be hazardous, the Commissioner may direct the Contractor to remediate the hazard and a change to the Contract price may be provided, subject to the applicable provisions of the Contract.



PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 EMERGENCY SUSPENSION OF WORK:

- A. When the Contractor is notified by the Commissioner of noncompliance with the safety provisions of the Contract, the Contractor shall immediately, unless otherwise instructed, correct the unsafe condition, at no additional cost to the City.
- B. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, all or part of the Work may be stopped by notice from the Commissioner.
- C. When, in the opinion of the Commissioner, the Contractor has taken satisfactory corrective action, the Commissioner shall provide written notice to the Contractor that the Work may resume.
- D. The Contractor shall not be allowed any extension of time or compensation for damages in connection with a work stoppage for an unsafe condition.

3.2 PROTECTION OF PERSONNEL:

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent injury to the public, occupants, or damage to property of others. The public and occupants includes all persons not employed by the Contractor or a subcontractor.
- B. Whenever practical, the work area shall be fenced, barricaded, or otherwise blocked off from the public or occupants to prevent unauthorized entry into the work area, in compliance with the requirements of Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS, and including without limitation, the following:
 - 1. Provide traffic barricades and traffic control signage where construction activities occur in vehicular areas.
 - 2. Corridors, aisles, stairways, doors, and exit ways shall not be obstructed or used in a manner to encroach upon routes of ingress or egress utilized by the public or occupants, or to present an unsafe condition to the public or occupants.
 - 3. Store, position and use equipment, tools, materials, scraps and trash in a manner that does not present a hazard to the public or occupant by accidental shifting, ignition, or other hazardous activity.
 - 4. Store and transport refuse and debris in a manner to prevent unsafe and unhealthy conditions for the public and occupants. Cover refuse containers and remove refuse on a frequent regular basis acceptable to the Resident Engineer. Use tarpaulins or other means to prevent loose transported materials from dropping from trucks or other vehicles.

3.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION:

- A. Dispose of solid, liquid and gaseous contaminants in accordance with local codes, laws, ordinances and regulations.
- B. Comply with applicable federal, state, and local noise control laws, ordinances, and regulations, including but not limited to 29 CFR 1910.95, 29 CFR 1926.52 and NYC Administrative Code Chapter 28 of Title 15.

END OF SECTION 01 35 26



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 35 91
HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES**

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 35 91

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the treatment of Landmark Structures and Landmark Quality Structures, as identified in the Addendum. Specific requirements are indicated in other sections of the Specifications.
- B. This Section includes, without limitation, the following:
1. Storage and protection of existing historic materials
 2. General Protection
 3. Protection during use of heat-generating equipment
 4. Photographic Documentation
 5. NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission Final Approval signoffs

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
- C. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- D. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- E. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" means the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- C. Landmark Structure or Site: Any building or site which has been designated as a landmark, or any building or site within a landmark district, as designated by the New York City (NYC) Preservation Commission or the New York State Historic Preservation Office.
- D. Landmark Quality Structure: Any building which has been determined by the City to be of landmark quality and/or historical significance.



- E. Preservation: To apply measures necessary to sustain the existing form, integrity, and materials of a historic property. Work may include preliminary measures to protect and stabilize the property.
- F. Rehabilitation: To make possible a compatible use for a property through repair, alterations, and additions while preserving those portions or features that convey its historical, cultural, or architectural values.
- G. Restoration: To accurately depict the form, features, and character of a property as it appeared at a particular period of time by means of the removal of features from other periods in its history and the reconstruction of missing features from the restoration period.
- H. Reconstruction: To reproduce in the exact form and detail a building, structure, or artifact as it appeared at a specific period in time.
- I. Stabilize: To apply measures designed to reestablish a weather-resistant enclosure and the structural reinforcement of an item or portion of the building while maintaining the essential form as it exists at present.
- J. Protect and Maintain: To remove deteriorating corrosion, reapply protective coatings, and install protective measures such as temporary guards; to provide the least degree of intervention.
- K. Repair: To stabilize, consolidate, or conserve; to retain existing materials and features while employing as little new material as possible. Repair includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials. Within restoration, repair also includes limited replacement in kind, rehabilitation, and reconstruction, with compatible substitute materials for deteriorated or missing parts of features when there are surviving prototypes.
- L. Replace: To duplicate and replace entire features with new material in kind. Replacement includes the following conditions:
 - 1. Duplication: Includes replacing elements damaged beyond repair or missing. Original material is indicated as the pattern for creating new duplicated elements.
 - 2. Replacement with New Materials: Includes replacement with new material when original material is not available as patterns for creating new duplicated elements.
 - 3. Replacement with Substitute Materials: Includes replacement with compatible substitute materials. Substitute materials are not allowed, unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Remove: To detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- N. Remove and Salvage: To detach items from existing construction and deliver them to the City ready for reuse.
- O. Remove and Reinstall: To detach items from existing construction, repair and clean them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- P. Existing to Remain or Retain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- Q. Material in Kind: Material that matches existing materials as much as possible, in species, cut, color, grain, and finish.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Historic Treatment Program: Submit a written plan for each phase or process, including protection of surrounding materials during operations. Describe in detail materials, methods, and equipment to be used for each phase of the Work.



- B. Alternative Methods and Materials: If alternative methods and materials to those indicated are proposed for any phase of the Work, submit for the Commissioner's approval a written description, including evidence of successful use on other comparable projects and provide a program of planned testing to demonstrate the effectiveness of the alternative methods and materials for use on this Project.
- C. Qualification Data: Submit qualification data for historic treatment specialists as specified and required by individual sections of the Project specifications.
- D. Photographs for Designated Landmark Structures: Submit photographs in accordance with Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION and as described in this section.
- E. Record Documents: Include modifications to manufacturer's written instructions and procedures, as documented in the historic treatment preconstruction conference and as the Work progresses.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Special Experience Requirements: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will provide Historic Treatment Services. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet.
- B. Historic Treatment Preconstruction Conference: The Resident Engineer will schedule and hold a preconstruction meeting at the site in accordance with Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.
 - 1. Review manufacturer's written instructions for precautions and effects of products and procedures on building materials, components, and vegetation.
 - a. Record procedures established as a result of the review and distribute to affected parties.

1.7 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF HISTORIC MATERIALS:

- A. Removed and Salvaged Historic Materials: As specified and required by individual sections of the Project specifications.
- B. Removed and Reinstalled Historic Materials: As specified and required by individual sections of the Project specifications.
- C. Existing Historic Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during historic treatment. When permitted by the Commissioner, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during historic treatment and reinstalled in their original locations after historic treatment operations are complete.
- D. Storage and Protection: When removed from their existing location, store historic materials, at a location acceptable to the Commissioner, within a weather tight enclosure where they are protected from wetting by rain, snow, or ground water, and temperature variations. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
 - 1. Identify removed items with an inconspicuous mark indicating their original location.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PROTECTION:

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written precautions against harmful effects of products and procedures on adjacent building materials, components, and vegetation.
- B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when work begins and throughout its progress.
- C. Temporary Protection of Historic Materials during Construction:



1. Protect existing materials during installation of temporary protections and construction. Do not deface or remove existing materials.
 2. Attachments of temporary protection to existing construction must be approved by the Commissioner prior to installation.
- D. Protect landscape work adjacent to or within work areas as follows:
1. Provide barriers to protect tree trunks.
 2. Bind spreading shrubs.
 3. Use coverings that allow plants to breathe and remove coverings at the end of each day. Do not cover plant material with a waterproof membrane for more than eight (8) hours at a time.
 4. Set scaffolding and ladder legs away from plants.
- E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work or any cleaning operations, test drains and other water removal systems to ensure that drains and systems are functioning properly. Notify the Commissioner immediately of drains or systems that are stopped or blocked. Do not begin Work pertaining to this Section until the drains are in working order.
1. Provide a method to prevent solids, including stone or mortar residue, from entering the drains or drain lines. Clean out drains and drain lines that become blocked or filled by sand or any other solids because of the Work performed under this Contract.
 2. Protect storm drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

3.2 PROTECTION DURING USE OF HEAT-GENERATING EQUIPMENT:

- A. No roofing work requiring the use of an open flame will be permitted on any Landmark Structure or any Landmark Quality Structure whose roof or wall structure is made of wood or primarily of wood.
- B. Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment, including welding, cutting, soldering, brazing, paint removal with heat, and other operations where open flames or implements utilizing heat are used:
1. Obtain Commissioner's approval for operations involving use of open-flame or welding equipment. Notification must be given for each occurrence and location of work with heat-generating equipment.
 2. Where possible, use heat-generating equipment in shop areas or outside the building.
 3. Before work with heat-generating equipment commences, furnish personnel to serve as a fire watch (or watches) for location(s) where work is to be performed.
 4. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
 5. Remove and keep the area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, etc., within the area of operations.
 6. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fireproof blankets to cover such materials.
 7. Where possible, furnish and use baffles of metal or gypsum board to prevent the spraying of sparks or hot slag into surrounding combustible material.
 8. Prevent the extension of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.



9. Inspect each location of the day's work not sooner than thirty (30) minutes after completion of operations to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper housekeeping is maintained.
- C. Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to automatic sprinkler heads, shield the individual heads temporarily with guards.

3.3 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION:

- A. Photographs for Designated Landmark Structures: Show existing conditions prior to any historic treatments, including one overall photograph and two close-up photographs of all areas of work affected. Show one overall photograph and two close-up photographs of all areas of work after the successful execution of all historical treatments.

3.4 NEW YORK CITY LANDMARKS PRESERVATION COMMISSION FINAL APPROVALS SIGNOFF:

- A. For all projects involving a Landmark Structure or Site, the Contractor, at the completion of the Work, must submit to the Commissioner, in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, all documentation concerning the successful execution of all historic treatments. This must include, but not be limited to, copies of all before and after photographs of historic treatments, one copy of the Contractor's as-built drawings, copies of testing and analysis results, including cleaning, mortar analysis, pointing mortars and all other information pertaining to work performed under the NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 01 35 91



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Definitions
 - 2. Conflicting Requirements
 - 3. Quality Assurance
 - 4. Quality Control
 - 5. Approval of Materials
 - 6. Special Inspections (Controlled Inspection)
 - 7. Inspections by Other City Agencies
 - 8. Certificates of Approval
 - 9. Acceptance Tests
 - 10. Repair and Protection
- B. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality control to assure compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract Documents.
- C. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Documents.
- D. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality assurance and quality control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Documents.
- E. Provisions of this section do not limit requirements for the Contractor to provide quality assurance and quality control services required by the Commissioner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Specific test and inspection requirements are specified in the individual sections of the Specifications.
- G. LEED: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS.
- H. COMMISSIONING: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning must be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED-NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS and/ or Section 01 91 15 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE. The Contractor must cooperate with the Commissioning Agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION



- C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- D. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" means the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- C. Commissioning: A Total Quality Assurance process that includes checking the design and installation of equipment, as well as performing functional testing of the same to confirm that the installed equipment is operating and in conformance with the Contract Documents and the City's requirements.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the Contractor must comply with the most stringent requirement. The Contractor must refer any uncertainties and/or conflicting requirements to the Commissioner for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified must be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. The Contractor must refer any uncertainties to the Commissioner for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required. Individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will install, erect or assemble specified work required for the Project. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will manufacture equipment, products or systems specified for the Project. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: Special Experience Requirements may apply to the firm that will fabricate material, products or systems specified for the Project. If applicable, such Special Experience Requirements are set forth in the Bid Booklet.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is licensed to practice in the State of New York and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering



services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

- F. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- G. **Mockups:** Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by the Resident Engineer.
 - 2. Notify Resident Engineer seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 4. Obtain Design Consultant's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise directed or indicated.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. **City's Responsibilities:** Where quality-control services are indicated as the City's responsibility in the Specifications, the City will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. **COST OF TESTS BORNE BY THE CITY:** Where the City directs tests to be performed to determine compliance with the Specifications regarding materials or equipment, and where such compliance is ascertained as a result thereof, the City will bear the cost of such tests.
 - 2. The City will furnish the Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing entities engaged and a description of the types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 - 3. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to the Contractor.
- B. **Contractor's Responsibility:** Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to the City are the Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor must provide quality control services as set forth in the Specifications and those required by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 1. **COST OF TESTS BORNE BY CONTRACTOR** – In the case of tests which are specifically called for in the Specifications to be provided by the Contractor or tests which are required by any authority having jurisdiction, but are not indicated as the responsibility of the City, the cost thereof will be borne by the Contractor and will be deemed to be included in the Contract price. The Contractor must reimburse the City for expenditures incurred in providing tests on materials and equipment submitted by the Contractor as the equivalent of that specifically named in the Specifications and rejected for non-compliance.
 - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor must engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services. Any testing agency engaged by the Contractor to perform quality control services is subject to prior approval by the Commissioner.
 - 3. The Contractor must not employ same entity engaged by the City, unless agreed to in writing by the Commissioner.
 - 4. The Contractor must notify testing agencies and the Resident Engineer at least 72 hours in advance of the date and time for the performance of Work that requires testing or inspecting.
 - 5. Where quality control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor must submit a certified written report of each quality-control service, in triplicate, to the Commissioner.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

6. Testing and inspecting requested by the Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 7. The Contractor must submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, the Contractor must engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Results must be submitted in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- D. **Retesting/Re-inspecting:** Regardless of whether the original tests or inspections were the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor must provide quality control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. **Associated Services:** The Contractor must cooperate with entities performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality control services, and must provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. The Contractor must notify the testing agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist testing entity in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing entities.
 6. Design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by the testing entity.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at the Project site.
- F. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality assurance and quality control services with minimal delay and avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
 2. Coordinate and cooperate with the Commissioning Authority/Agent as applicable for start-up, inspection and functional testing in the implementation of the Commissioning Plan.
- G. **Manufacturer's Directions:** Where the Specifications provide that the manufacturer's directions are to be used, such printed directions must be submitted to the Commissioner.
- H. **Inspection of Material:** In the event that the Specifications require the Contractor to engage the services of an entity to witness and inspect any material especially manufactured or prepared for use in or part of the permanent construction, such entity will be subject to prior written approval by the Commissioner.
1. **NOTICE** - The Contractor must give notice in writing to the Commissioner, sufficiently in advance of its intention to commence the manufacture or preparation of materials especially manufactured or prepared for use in or as part of the permanent construction. Such notice must contain a request for inspection, the date of commencement, and the expected date of completion of the manufacture or preparation of materials. Upon receipt of such notice, the Commissioner will arrange to have a representative present at such times during the manufacture as may be necessary to inspect the materials, or the Commissioner will notify the Contractor that the inspection will be made at a point other than the point of manufacture, or the Commissioner will notify the Contractor that inspection will be waived.
- I. **No Shipping Before Inspection:** The Contractor must comply with the foregoing before shipping any material.



- J. Certificate of Manufacture: When the Commissioner so requires, the Contractor must furnish to the Commissioner, authoritative evidence in the form of Certificates of Manufacture that the materials to be used in the Work have been manufactured and tested in conformity with the Specifications. These certificates must include copies of the results of physical tests and chemical analyses where necessary, that have been made directly on the product, or on similar products being fabricated by the manufacturer. This may include such approvals as the Bureau of Standards and Appeals (B.S.A.), the Materials and Equipment (M.E.A.) acceptance Index, the Bureau of Electrical Control (B.E.C.), etc.
- K. Acceptance: When materials or manufactured products comprise of such quantity that it is not practical to make physical tests or chemical analyses directly on the product furnished, a certificate stating the results of such tests or analyses of similar materials which were concurrently produced may, at the discretion of the Commissioner, be considered as the basis for the acceptance of such material or manufactured product.
- L. Testing Compliance: The testing personnel must make the necessary inspections and tests, and the reports thereof must be in such form as will facilitate checking to determine compliance with the Specifications, indicating thereon all analyses and/or test data and interpreted results thereof.
- M. Reports: Six (6) copies of the reports must be submitted and authoritative certification thereof must be furnished to the Commissioner as a prerequisite for the acceptance of any material or equipment.
- N. Rejections: If, in making any test, it is ascertained by the Commissioner that the material or equipment does not comply with the Specifications, the Contractor will be notified thereof, and will be directed to refrain from delivering said materials or equipment, or to promptly remove it from the site or from the Work and replace it with acceptable material at no additional cost to the City.
- O. Furnish Designated Materials: Upon rejection of any material or equipment submitted as the equivalent of that specifically named in the Specifications, the Contractor must immediately proceed to furnish the designated material or equipment.

1.8 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS:

- A. Local Laws: All materials, appliances and types or methods of construction must be in accordance with the Specifications and must in no event be less than that necessary to conform to the requirements of the New York City (NYC) Construction Codes, Administrative Code and Charter of the City of New York.
- B. Approval of Manufacturer: The names of proposed manufacturers, material suppliers, and dealers who are to furnish materials, fixtures, equipment, appliances or other fittings must be submitted to the Commissioner for approval, as early as possible, to afford proper review and analysis. No manufacturer will be approved for any materials to be furnished under the Contract unless it has a plant of ample capacity and have successfully produced similar products. All approvals of materials or equipment that are legally required by the NYC Construction Codes and other governing authorities must be obtained prior to installation.
- C. All Materials: Fixtures, fittings, supplies and equipment furnished under the Contract must be new and unused, except as approved by the Commissioner, and of standard first-grade quality and of the best workmanship and design. The City of New York encourages the use of recycled products where practical.
- D. INFORMATION TO SUPPLIERS - In asking for prices on materials under any item of the Contract, the Contractor must provide the manufacturer or dealer with such complete information from the Specifications and Contract Drawings as may in any case be necessary, and in every case the Contractor must inform the manufacturer or dealer of all the General Conditions and requirements herein contained.



1.9 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS:

A. SPECIAL INSPECTIONS:

1. Inspection of selected materials, equipment, installation, fabrication, erection, or placement of components and connections made during the progress of the Work to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and provisions of the NYC Construction Codes, will be made by a Special Inspector. The City of New York will retain the services of the Special Inspector and bear the costs for the performance of Special Inspections in compliance with NYC Construction Codes requirements or as additionally may be called for in the project specifications, except as noted below for Form TR-3: Technical Report for Concrete Design Mix. The Special Inspector will be an entity that is in compliance with the requirements of the NYC Construction Codes. The Contractor must notify the relevant Special Inspector in writing at least 72 hours before the commencement of any Work requiring special inspection.
2. Form TR3: Technical Report Concrete Design Mix: The Contractor will be responsible for, and bear all costs associated with the filing and securing of approvals, if any, for Form TR3: Technical Report Concrete Design Mix, including, but not limited to, engaging the services of a New York City licensed Concrete Testing Lab for the review and approval of concrete design mix, testing, signatures and professional seals, etc., compliant with NYC Department of Buildings requirements, for each concrete design mix.
3. The Contractor must notify the relevant Special Inspector in writing at least 72 hours before the commencement of any Work requiring Special Inspection. The Contractor will be responsible for and bear related costs to assure that all construction or work has suitable access and remains exposed for inspection purposes until the required inspection is completed.
4. Inspections and tests performed under "Special Inspection" will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents, and that there is no warranty given to the Contractor by the City of New York in connection with such inspection and tests or certifications made under "Special Inspections".
5. The Contractor must coordinate with the Resident Engineer or DDC Project Manager to provide access and schedule the Work for inspection by the Special Inspector.

1.10 INSPECTIONS BY OTHER CITY AGENCIES:

- A. Letter of Completion: Just prior to Substantial Completion of the Project, the Commissioner will file with the Department of Buildings, an application for a Letter of Completion or a Certificate of Occupancy for the structure.
- B. Final Inspections: In connection with the above-mentioned application for a Letter of Completion or a Certificate of Occupancy and before certificates of final payments are issued, the Contractor will be required to arrange for all final inspections by the inspection staff of the Department of Buildings, Fire Department, or other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction, and secure all reports, sign offs, certificates, etc., by such inspection staff or other governmental agencies, in order that a Letter of Completion or Certificate of Occupancy can be issued promptly.

1.11 CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL:

- A. Responsibility: The Contractor will be responsible for and must obtain all final approvals for the Work installed under the Contract in the form of such certificates that are required by all governmental agencies having jurisdiction over the Work of the Contract.
- B. Transmittal: All such certificates must be forwarded to the Commissioner through the Resident Engineer.



1.12 ACCEPTANCE TESTS:

- A. Government Agencies: All equipment and appliances furnished and installed under the Contract must conform to the requirements of the Specifications and will in no event be less than that necessary to comply with the minimum requirements of the law and all of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Notice of Tests: Whenever the Specifications and/or any governmental agency having jurisdiction requires the acceptance test, the Contractor will give to all concerned, written notice of the time when these tests will be conducted.
- C. Energy: The City will furnish all energy, fuel, water, and light required for tests.
- D. Labor and Materials: The Contractor must furnish labor and all other material and instruments necessary to conduct the acceptance tests at no additional cost to the City.
- E. Certificates: The Final Acceptance by the Commissioner will be contingent upon the Contractor delivering to the Commissioner all necessary certificates evidencing compliance in every respect with the requirements of the regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.
- F. Results: If the results of tests and Special Inspections indicate that the material or procedures do not meet requirements as set forth on the Contract Drawings or in the Specifications or are otherwise unsatisfactory, the Contractor must only proceed as directed by the Resident Engineer. Additional costs resulting from retesting, re-inspecting, replacing of material and/or damage to the Work and any delay caused to the schedule will be borne by the Contractor.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, the Contractor must repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 42 00
REFERENCES**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM, Article IX, FOR ADDITIONAL DEFINITIONS AND REVISIONS TO THE CONTRACT AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.
- B. "APPROVED," ETC. - "Approved," "acceptable," "satisfactory," and words of similar import will mean and intend approved, acceptable, or satisfactory to the Commissioner.
- C. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" means the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
- D. "DIRECTED," "REQUIRED," ETC.- Wherever reference is made in the Contract to the Work or its performance, the terms "directed," "required," "permitted," "ordered," "designated," "prescribed," "determined," and words of similar import will, unless expressed otherwise, imply the direction, requirements, permission, order, designation or prescription of the Commissioner.
- E. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings.



1.3 CODES, AGENCIES AND REGULATIONS:

A.B.A	Architectural Barriers Act
A.D.A.A.G.	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines
B.G. & E.	Bureau of Gas and Electricity of the City of New York
B.S. A.	New York City Board of Standards and Appeals
DOE	Department of Energy
E.C.C.C.N.Y.S.	Energy Conservation Construction Code of New York State
EPA	Environmental Protection Administration
N.Y.C.C.C.	New York City Construction Codes – includes: New York City Energy Conservation Code (N.Y.C. E.C.C.) New York City Plumbing Code (N.Y.C. P.C.) New York City Building Code (N.Y.C. P.C.) New York City Mechanical Code (N.Y.C. M.C.) New York City Fuel Gas Code (N.Y.C. F.G.C.)
N.Y.S.D.O.L	New York State Department of Labor
N.Y.C.D.E.P	New York City Department of Environmental Protection
N.Y.C.E.C.	New York City Electrical Code
N.Y.C.F.C	New York City Fire Code
N.Y.S...D.E.C.	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
O.S.H.A.	Occupational Safety & Health Administration

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS:

- A. **STANDARD REFERENCES** – Unless otherwise specifically indicated in the Contract Documents, whenever reference is made to the furnishing of materials or testing thereof that conforms to the standards of any technical society, organization or body, it must be construed to mean the latest standard, code, specification adopted and published by that technical society, organization or body, as of the date of the bid opening, unless the provisions of the N.Y.C.C.C. adopts a different or earlier dated version of such standard. All references to the ICC A117.1 are only to the 2009 version, whether or not a specific version is specified.
- B. **APPLICABILITY OF STANDARDS:** Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect, to the extent referenced, as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- C. **CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS:** Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantity or quality, comply with the most stringent requirements. Immediately refer uncertainties and requirements that are different but apparently equal, to the Commissioner in writing for a decision before proceeding.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- D. STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS - When no reference is made to a code, standard, or specification, the Standard Specifications of the ASTM or the AIEE, as the case may be, shall govern.
- E. REFERENCES - Reference to a technical society, organization, or body may be made in the Specifications by abbreviations. Abbreviations and acronyms used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents mean the associated name. The following names are subject to change and are believed, but are not assured, to be accurate and up-to-date as of the Issue Date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The)
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (The)
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association
ACI	ACI International (American Concrete Institute)
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The)
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The)
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturer Association
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

AIEE	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America (Now PLANET - Professional Landcare Network)
ALSc	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated
ALI	Automotive Lift Institute
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association
APA	Architectural Precast Association
API	American Petroleum Institute
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association
ASA	American Standards Association
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers, Structural Engineering Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	ASTM International (Formerly: American Society for Testing and Materials International)
AWCI	AWCI International (Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry International)
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association
AWSC	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The)
BICSI	BICSI
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International)
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee
CIBSE	Chartered Institute of Building Services Engineers
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council
CDA	Copper Development Association
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CGSB	Canadian General Standards Board
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association
CIPRA	Cast Iron Pipe Research Association
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
CPA	Composite Panel Association
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The)
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CSI	Cast Stone Institute
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute)
DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturer's Association International
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
DOC	U.S. Department of Commerce – National Institute of Standards and Technology
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
DOJ	U.S. department of Justice
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association
DOL	U.S. Department of labor
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee
DOTn	U.S. Department of Transportation
EN	European Committee of Standards
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.
ESD	ESD Association
EVO	Efficiency Valuation Organization
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball Amateur (The International Basketball Federation)
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation)
FMG	FM Global (Formerly: FM - Factory Mutual System)
FMRC	Factory Mutual Research (Now FMG)
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
GRI	(Now GSI)
GS	Green Seal
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute
HI	Hydraulic Institute
HI	Hydronics Institute
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.
HUD	U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)
IBF	International Badminton Federation
ICC	International Code Council, Inc.
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
IENT	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association
ITS	Intertek
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America
MIA	Marble Institute of America
MPI	Master Painters Institute
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International)
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The)
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council
NGA	National Glass Association
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority
NIS	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association (Formerly: National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association)



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International)
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The)
NTRMA	National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association (Now TRI)
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. (Acquired by ITS - Intertek)
PCI	Precast / Pre-stressed Concrete Institute
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute
PLANET	Professional Landcare Network (Formerly: ACLA - Associated Landscape Contractors of America)
PPS	Power Piping Society
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service
RMI	Rack Manufacturers Institute
RTI	(Formerly: NTRMA - National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association) (Now TRI)
SAE	SAE International
SCAQMD	South Coast Air Quality Management District
SCS	Scientific Certification System



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

SDI	Steel Deck Institute
SDI	Steel Door Institute
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council
SHBI	Steel Heating Boiler Institute
SIA	Security Industry Association
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division)
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The)
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings
STI	Steel Tank Institute
SWI	Steel Window Institute
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc.
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance
TMS	The Masonry Society
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc.



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

TPI	Turfgrass Producers International
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute (Formerly: RTI - Roof Tile Institute)
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
ULC	Underwriters Laboratories of Canada
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association
USAV	USA Volleyball
USC	United States Code
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association)
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association)
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California)
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California (Now WI)
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute, Inc.
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Temporary Water System
 - 2. Temporary Sanitary Facilities
 - 3. Temporary Electric Power, Temporary Lighting System, and Site Security Lighting
 - 4. Temporary Heat
 - 5. Dewatering Facilities and Drains
 - 6. Temporary Field Office for Contractor
 - 7. DDC Field Office
 - 8. Material Sheds
 - 9. Temporary Enclosures
 - 10. Temporary Partitions
 - 11. Temporary Fire Protection
 - 12. Work Fence Enclosure
 - 13. Rodent and Insect Control
 - 14. Plant Pest Control Requirements
 - 15. Project Identification Signage
 - 16. Project Construction Sign and Rendering
 - 17. Security Guards/Fire Guards on Site
 - 18. Safety

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES
- C. Section 01 54 11 TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS
- D. Section 01 54 23 TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDS AND SWING STAGING
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSE OUT PROCEDURES

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.



<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the Design Consultant may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
Permanent Enclosure	As determined by the Commissioner, permanent or temporary roofing that is complete, insulated, and weather tight; exterior walls which are insulated and weather tight; and all openings that are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Reports: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings and similar procedures for temporary use.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities and Services: The Contractor will be responsible for the operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent facility and service during its use as a construction facility before Final Acceptance by the City, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
- B. The Contractor must install, operate, maintain and protect temporary facilities, services, and controls, including without limitation:
 - 1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance;
 - 2. Operate temporary services in a safe and efficient manner;
 - 3. Relocate temporary services and facilities as needed as Work progresses;
 - 4. Do not overload temporary services and facilities or permit them to interfere with progress;
 - 5. Provide necessary fire prevention measures; and
 - 6. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-Site.

1.7 NON-REGULAR WORK HOURS (OVERTIME):

- A. The Contractor must provide the temporary services, facilities and controls set forth in this section during non-regular working hours if the Contract Drawings and/or the Specifications indicate that the Work, or specific components thereof, must be performed during non-regular working hours. In such case, all costs for the provision of temporary services, facilities and controls during non-regular working hours will be deemed included in the total Contract price.
- B. The Contractor must provide the temporary services, facilities and controls set forth in this section during non-regular working hours if a change order is issued directing the Contractor to perform the Work, or specific components thereof, during non-regular working hours. In such case, compensation for the provision of temporary services, facilities and controls during non-regular working hours will be provided



through the change order.

1.8 SERVICES BEYOND COMPLETION DATE:

- A. The Contractor must provide the temporary services, facilities and controls set forth in this section until the date on which it completes all required Work at the Site, including all Final Approved Punch List Work, as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer, or earlier if so directed in writing by the Commissioner. The Contractor must provide such temporary services, facilities and controls even if completion of all required Work at the Site occurs after the time fixed for such completion in Schedule A.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. The Contractor must provide undamaged materials in serviceable condition and suitable for use intended.
- B. Tarpaulins: Waterproof, fire-resistant UL labeled with flame spread rating of fifteen (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- C. Water: Potable and in compliance with requirements of the New York City Department of Environmental Protection (DEP).

2.2 EQUIPMENT:

- A. The Contractor must provide undamaged equipment in serviceable condition and suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Heavy-duty abrasive-resistant flexible rubber hoses, one hundred (100) feet (thirty (30) m) long with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electric Power Cords: Grounded extension cords.
 - 1. Provide hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion or traffic.
 - 2. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords where single lengths do not reach areas of construction Activity.
 - 3. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
- D. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART III –EXECUTION:

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. The Contractor must locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. The Contractor must provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. The Contractor must not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities as approved by the Resident Engineer.



3.2 TEMPORARY WATER SYSTEM:

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2 A

- A. **TEMPORARY WATER SYSTEM - NEW FACILITIES:** During construction, the Contractor must furnish a Temporary Water System as set forth below.
1. Immediately after the Commissioner has issued an order to start the Work, the Contractor must file an application with DEP for the schedule of charges for water use during construction. The Contractor will be responsible for payment of water charges.
 2. Immediately after the Commissioner has issued an order to start the Work, the Contractor must file an application with DEP's Bureau of Water Supply and obtain a permit to install the temporary water supply system. The system must be installed and maintained for the use of the Contractor and its subcontractors. A copy of the above-mentioned permit must be filed with the Commissioner. The Contractor must provide temporary water main, risers and waste stacks as directed and install on each floor, outlets with two (2) 3/4" hose valve connections over a barrel installed on a steel pan. The Contractor must provide drains from the pans to the stack and house sewer and hose bibs to drain the water supply risers and mains. During winter months, the Contractor must take the necessary precautions to prevent the temporary water system from freezing. The Contractor must provide repairs to the temporary water supply system for the duration of the Project until said temporary system is dismantled and removed.
 3. Disposition of Temporary Water System: The Contractor will be responsible for dismantling the temporary water system when no longer required for the construction operations, or when replaced by the permanent water system installed for the Project, or as otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer. All repair work resulting from the dismantling of the temporary water system will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2 B

- B. **TEMPORARY WATER SYSTEM – PROJECTS IN EXISTING FACILITIES:**
1. When approved by the Commissioner, use of existing water system will be permitted for temporary water service during construction, as long as the system is cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to the Commissioner. At Substantial Completion, the Contractor must restore the existing water system to conditions existing before initial use.
 2. The Contractor will be responsible for all repairs to the existing water system permitted to be used for temporary water service during construction. The Contractor will be responsible to maintain the existing system in a clean condition on a daily basis, acceptable to the Commissioner.
 3. The Contractor will be responsible for payment of water charges as directed by the Commissioner. Billing will be in accordance with the New York City Water Board Water and Wastewater Rate Schedule.
- C. **WASH FACILITIES:** The Contractor must install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a healthy and sanitary condition, including without limitation:
1. Dispose of drainage properly;
 2. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition; and
 3. Include safety showers, eyewash fountains and similar facilities for the convenience, safety and sanitation of personnel.
- D. **DRINKING WATER FACILITIES:** The Contractor must provide drinking water fountains or containerized tap-dispenser bottled-drinking water units, complete with paper cup supplies. Where power is available, provide



electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at forty-five (45) to fifty-five (55) deg. F (7 to 13 deg. C).

3.3 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES:

- A. The Contractor must provide toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water fixtures in compliance with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups and similar disposable materials as appropriate for each facility, and provide covered waste containers for used materials.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3 B

- B. SELF-CONTAINED TOILET UNITS:

1. The Contractor must provide temporary single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type for use by all construction personnel. Units must be properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material. Quantity of toilet units must comply with the latest Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.
2. Toilets: The Contractor must install separate, self-contained toilet units for male and female personnel. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3 C

- C. EXISTING TOILETS:

1. TOILET FACILITIES: When approved by the Commissioner, the Contractor must arrange for the use of existing toilet facilities by all personnel during the execution of the Work. The Contractor will be responsible to clean and maintain facilities in a condition acceptable to the Resident Engineer and, at Substantial Completion, to restore facilities to the condition at the time of initial use.
2. MAINTENANCE - The Contractor must maintain the temporary toilet facilities in a clean and sanitary manner and make all necessary repairs.
3. NUISANCES - The Contractor must not cause any sanitary nuisance to be committed by its employees or the employees of its subcontractors in or about the Work and must enforce all sanitary regulations of the City and State Health Authorities.

3.4 TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER, TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM, AND SITE SECURITY LIGHTING:

- A. SCOPE: This section sets forth the General Conditions and procedures relating to Temporary Electric Power, Temporary Lighting System, and Site Security Lighting during the construction period.
- B. TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER: The Contractor must provide and maintain a temporary electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity and power characteristics required for construction operations for all required Work by the Contractor and its subcontractors, including but not limited to, power for the temporary lighting system, site security lighting, construction equipment, hoists, temporary elevators and all field offices. temporary electric power must be provided as follows:

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 B (1)

1. CONNECTION TO UTILITY LINES:

- a. Temporary electric power service for use during construction must be provided as follows: The Contractor must make all necessary arrangements with the public utility company and pay all charges for the Temporary Electric Power system. The Contractor must include in its total Contract price any charges for temporary electric power, including charges that may be made



by the public utility company for extending its electrical facilities, and for making final connections. The Contractor will make payment directly to the public utility company.

- b. **APPLICATIONS FOR METER:** The Contractor must complete an application to the public utility company and sign all documents necessary for, and pay all charges incidental to, the installation of a watt hour meter or meters for Temporary Electric Power. The Contractor must pay to the public utility company all bills for temporary electric energy used throughout the Work as they become due.
- c. **SERVICE AND METERING EQUIPMENT:** The Contractor must furnish and install, at a suitable location on the Site, approved service and metering equipment for the Temporary Electric Power System, ready for the installation of the public utility company's metering devices. The temporary service mains to and from the metering location must not be less than one hundred (100) Amperes, 3-phase, 4-wire and must be of sufficient capacity to take care of all demands for all construction operations and must meet all requirements of the New York City Electrical Code.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 B (2)

- 2. **CONNECTION TO EXISTING ELECTRICAL POWER SERVICE:**
 - a. When approved by the Commissioner, electrical power service for the temporary lighting system and for the operation of small tools and equipment less than ¼ horsepower may be taken from the existing electric distribution system if the existing system is of adequate capacity for the temporary power load. The Contractor must cooperate and coordinate with the facility custodian, so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the facility.
 - b. There will be no charge to the Contractor for the electrical energy consumed.
 - c. The Contractor must provide, maintain and pay all costs for separate temporary electric power for any temporary power for equipment larger than 1/4 horsepower. When directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor must remove its own temporary power system.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 B (3)

- 3. **ELECTRICAL GENERATOR POWER SERVICE:**
 - a. When connection to utility lines or existing facility electric service is not available or is not adequate to supply the electric power need for construction operations, the Contractor must provide self-contained generators to provide power beyond that available.
 - b. Pay for all energy consumed in the progress of the Work, exclusive of that available from the existing facility or utility company.
 - c. Provide for control of noise from the generators.
 - d. Comply with the Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel in Non-Road Vehicles requirements as set forth in Article 5.4 of the Contract.
- C. **USE OF COMPLETED PORTIONS OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK:**
 - 1. **USE OF MAIN DISTRIBUTION PANEL:** As soon as the permanent electric service feeders and equipment metering equipment and main distribution panel are installed and ready for operation, the Contractor must have the temporary lighting and power system changed over from the temporary service points to the main distribution panel.
 - 2. **COST OF CHANGE OVER:** The Contractor will be responsible for all costs due to this change over of service and it must also make application to the public utility company for a watt hour meter to be set on the permanent meter equipment.



3. The requirements for temporary electric power service specified herein must be adhered to after change over of service until Final Acceptance of the Project.
4. NO EXTRA COST: The operation of the service and switchboard equipment will be under the supervision of the Contractor, but this will in no way be interpreted to mean the acceptance of such part of the installation or relieve the Contractor from its responsibility for the complete Work or any part thereof. There will be no additional charge for supervision by the Contractor.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 D

D. TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM:

1. The Contractor must provide adequate service for the temporary lighting system, or a minimum of one hundred (100) Amperes, 3-phase, 4-wire service for the temporary lighting system, whichever is greater, and make all necessary arrangements with the public utility company and pay all charges by them for the Temporary Lighting System.
2. The Contractor must furnish and connect to the metered service point a Temporary Lighting System to illuminate the entire area where Work is being performed and points adjacent to the Work, with separately fused circuits for stairways and bridges. Control switches for stairway circuits must be located near entrance on ground floor.
3. ITEMS: The Temporary Lighting System provided by the Contractor must consist of wiring, fixtures, left-hand double sockets (one (1) double socket for every 400 square feet, with one (1) lamp and one (1) three-prong outlet), lamps, fuses, locked-type guards, pigtails and any other incidental material. Additional details may be outlined in the detailed Specifications for the electrical Work. Changes may be made, provided the full equivalent of those requirements is maintained.
4. The Temporary Lighting System will be progressively installed as required for the advancement of the Work under the Contract.
5. RELOCATION: The cost for the relocation or extension of the original Temporary Lighting System, as required by the Contractor or its subcontractors, that is not required due to the normal advancement of the Work, as determined by the Resident Engineer, will be borne by the Contractor.
6. PIGTAILS: The Contractor must furnish pigtails with left-hand sockets with locked-type guards and forty (40) feet of rubber covered cable. The Contractor must furnish and distribute a minimum of three (3) complete pigtails to each subcontractor. See the detailed Electrical Specifications for possible additional pigtails required.
7. LAMPS: The Contractor must furnish and install one (1) complete set of lamps, including those for the trailers. Broken and burned out lamps in the temporary lighting system, DDC field office, and construction trailers must be replaced by the Contractor. All lamps must be compact fluorescent.
8. CIRCUIT PROTECTION: The Contractor must furnish and install Ground Fault Interruption (GFI) protection for the temporary lighting and site security lighting systems.
9. MAINTENANCE OF TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM:
 - a. The Contractor must maintain the Temporary Lighting System in good working order during the scheduled hours established.
 - b. The Contractor must include in its total Contract price all costs in connection with the Temporary Lighting System, including all costs for installation, maintenance and electric power.
10. REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM: The temporary lighting system must be removed by the Contractor when authorized by the Commissioner.



11. **HAND TOOLS:** The temporary lighting system must not be used for power purposes, except that light hand tools not larger than 1/4 horsepower may be operated from such system by the Contractor and its subcontractors.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 E

E. SITE SECURITY LIGHTING (NEW CONSTRUCTION ONLY):

1. The Contractor must furnish, install and maintain a system of site security lighting, as herein specified, to illuminate the construction Site of the Project, with the system connected to and energized from the Temporary Lighting System. All costs in connection with site security lighting will be deemed included in the total Contract price.
2. It is essential that the site security lighting system be completely installed and operating at the earliest possible date. The Contractor must direct its subcontractors to cooperate, coordinate and exert every effort to accomplish an early complete installation of the site security lighting system. If, after the system is installed and in operation, a part of the system interferes with the Work of any trade, the Contractor will be completely responsible for the expense of removing, relocating, and replacing all equipment necessary to reinstate the system to proper operating conditions.
3. The system must consist of flood lighting by pole-mounted guarded sealed-beam units. Floodlight units must be mounted sixteen (16) feet above grade. Floodlights must be spaced around the perimeter of the Site to produce an illumination level of no less than one (1) foot candle around the perimeter of the Site, as well as in any potentially hazardous area or any other area within the Site that might be deemed by the Resident Engineer to require security illumination. The system must be installed in a manner acceptable to the Resident Engineer. The first lighting unit in each circuit must be provided with a photoelectric cell for automatic control. The photoelectric cell must be installed as per manufacturer's recommendations.
4. All necessary poles must be furnished and installed by the Contractor.
5. The site security lighting must be kept illuminated at all times during the hours of darkness. The Contractor must, at its own expense, keep the system in operation and must furnish and install all material necessary to replace all damaged or burned out parts.
6. The Contractor must be on telephone call alert for maintaining the system during the operating period stated above.
7. All materials and equipment furnished under this section will remain the property of the Contractor and must be removed and disposed of by the Contractor when authorized in writing by the Resident Engineer.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.5

3.5 TEMPORARY HEAT:

A. GENERAL:

1. **Definition:** The provision of Temporary Heat means the provision of heat in order to permit construction to be performed in accordance with the Progress Schedule during all seasons of the year and to protect the Work from the harmful effects of low temperature. In the event the building, or any portion thereof, is occupied during construction, the provision of Temporary Heat will include the provision of heat to permit normal operations in such occupied areas.
 - a. The provision of Temporary Heat must be in accordance with the temperature requirements set forth in sub-section 3.5 C herein.
 - b. The provision of Temporary Heat must include the provision of: 1) all fuel necessary and required, 2) all equipment necessary and required, and 3) all operating labor necessary and required.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

required. Operating labor must mean that minimum force required for the safe day-to-day operation of the system for the provision of Temporary Heat and must include, without limitation, heating maintenance labor and/or fire watch as required by New York City Fire Department (FDNY) regulations. Operating labor may be required seven (7) days per week and during non-regular working hours, for the period of time required by seasonal weather conditions.

- c. In the event the building, or any portion thereof, is occupied and the Project involves the replacement, modification, and/or shut down of the permanent heating system, or any key component thereof, and such system is a combined system which furnishes domestic hot water for the building occupants, the provision of Temporary Heat must include the provision of domestic hot water at the same temperature as the system which is being replaced. Domestic hot water must be provided in accordance with the phasing requirements set forth in the Contract Documents.
2. Responsibility: The Contractor's responsibility for the provision of Temporary Heat, including all expenses in connection therewith, is as set forth below:
 - a. Projects Involving enclosure of the building:
 - 1) Prior to Enclosure: Until the Commissioner determines that the building has been enclosed, as set forth in sub-section 3.5 B, the Contractor is responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat.
 - 2) Post Enclosure: Once the Commissioner determines that the building, or any portion thereof, has been enclosed, as set forth in sub-section 3.5 B, the Contractor is responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat by one or more of the following means: 1) by an existing heating system (if any), 2) by a permanent heating system which is being installed as part of the Project, or 3) by a temporary heating system(s).
 - 3) The Contractor must, within two (2) weeks of the kick-off meeting, submit to DDC for review its proposed plan to provide Temporary Heat. Such plan is subject to approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor must provide Temporary Heat in accordance with the approved plan until written acceptance by the Commissioner of the Work of all Contractors, including punch list Work, unless directed otherwise in writing by the Commissioner. The responsibility of the Contractor provided for herein is subject to the exception set forth in sub-section 3.5 A.2 (b) herein.
 - b. Projects not involving enclosure of the building:
 - 1) If the Project involves the installation of a new permanent heating system if one did not exist previously, or the replacement, modification, and/or shut down of the existing permanent heating system, or any key component thereof, the Contractor will be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat, except as otherwise provided in sub-section 3.5 H.3(b).2 herein.
 - 2) If the Project does not involve the installation of a new permanent heating system if one did not exist previously, or the replacement, modification, and/or shut down of the existing permanent heating system, or any key component thereof, there is no Contractor responsibility of the provision of Temporary Heat, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents. However, if the Commissioner, pursuant to sub-section 3.5 H.3 (b).1 herein, determines that the provision of Temporary Heat is necessary due to special and/or unforeseen circumstances, the Contractor will be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat and must be paid for the same in accordance with sub-section 3.5 H.3 (b).1 herein.



B. ENCLOSURE OF STRUCTURES:

1. Notification: The Contractor must notify all its subcontractors and the Resident Engineer at least thirty (30) Days prior to the anticipated date that the building(s) will be enclosed.
2. Commissioner Determination: The Commissioner will determine whether the building, or any portion thereof, has been enclosed. As indicated in sub-section 3.5 A.2 above, once the building has been enclosed, the Contractor will be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat. The Commissioner's determination with respect to building enclosure will be based upon all relevant facts and circumstances, including without limitation, 1) whether the building meets the criteria set forth in Paragraph 3 below, and 2) whether the openings in the building, such as doorways and windows, have been sufficiently covered so as to provide reasonable heat retention and protection from the elements.
3. Criteria for enclosure:
 - a. Roof Area:
 - 1) A building will be considered to be roofed when the area to be roofed is covered by a permanent structure and all openings through the permanent structure are covered and protected by temporary covers as described in Paragraph (c) below.
 - 2) Intermediate floor structures of multi-floor buildings will be considered to be roofed subject to the same requirements of the building roof.
 - 3) The final roofing system need not be in place for the building or structure to be determined to be enclosed, provided, however, all openings through the permanent structure covering the roof must be covered and protected by temporary covers, as described in Paragraph (c) below.
 - b. Walls: For the walls to be determined to be enclosed, permanent exterior wall elements or facing material must be in place and all openings must be covered and protected by temporary covers, as described in Paragraph (c) below.
 - c. Temporary Covers: In order to be acceptable, temporary covers must be securely fixed to prevent the entrance of rain, snow and direct wind. The minimum material requirements for temporary covers are as follows: 1) minimum ten (10) millimeter plastic, 2) minimum twelve (12) ounce waterproof canvas tarpaulins, or 3) a minimum three-eighths (3/8) inch thickness exterior grade plywood.
 - d. Temporary covers for openings will be the responsibility of the Contractor and such Work will be deemed included in the Contract price.

C. TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS:

1. Unoccupied Buildings: The temperature requirement for the provision of Temporary Heat in unoccupied buildings will be the GREATER of the following: 1) fifty (50) degrees Fahrenheit, or 2) the temperature requirement for the particular type of Work set forth in the Contract Documents.
2. Occupied Buildings: The temperature requirement for the provision of Temporary Heat in occupied buildings, or portions thereof, will be the GREATER of the following: 1) sixty-eight (68) degrees Fahrenheit, or 2) the temperature requirement for the particular type of Work set forth in the Contract Documents.

D. DURATION:

1. The Contractor must be required to provide Temporary Heat until Final Acceptance, including all punch list work, as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer, or earlier if so directed in writing by the Commissioner. The Contractor must be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat for the time specified herein, regardless of any delays in completion of the Project, including delays that



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

result in the commencement of the provision of Temporary Heat during a season that is later than that which may have been originally anticipated. The Contractor must include in its total Contract price all expenses in connection with the provision of Temporary Heat in accordance with the requirements specified herein.

2. The total Contract duration is set forth in Schedule A of the Addendum. The table set forth below indicates the number of full heating seasons that are deemed included in various Contract durations, which are specified in CCDs. At a minimum, a full heating season must extend from October 15th to April 15th.

<u>Contract Duration</u>	<u>Full Heating Seasons Required</u>
up to 360 CCD	1 full heating season
360 to 720 CCD	2 full heating seasons
more than 720 CCD	3 full heating seasons

E. METHOD OF TEMPORARY HEAT:

1. The method of temporary heat must be in conformance with the New York City Fire Code and with all applicable laws, rules, and regulations. Prior to implementation, such method must be subject to the written approval of the Commissioner.
2. The method of temporary heat must:
 - a. Not cause the deposition of dirt or smudges upon any finished Work or cause any defacement or discoloration to the finished Work.
 - b. Not be injurious or harmful to people or materials.
 - c. Portable fueled heating devices or equipment will NOT be allowed for use as temporary heat other than construction-related curing or drying in conformance with the NYC Fire Code.
3. No open fires will be permitted.

F. TEMPORARY HEATING SYSTEM:

1. The temporary system for the provision of Temporary Heat provided by the Contractor following enclosure of the building must be complete, including, subject to provisions of paragraph E above, boilers pumps, radiators, space heaters, water and heating piping, insulation and controls. The temporary system for the provision of Temporary Heat must be capable of maintaining the minimum temperature requirements set forth in Paragraph C above.

G. COORDINATION:

1. The Contractor, in the provision of Temporary Heat, must coordinate its operations in order to insure sufficient and timely performance of all required Work, including Work performed by trade subcontractors. The Contractor must supply and pay for all water required and used in the building for the operation of the heating system(s) for the purpose of Temporary Heat. The Contractor must include all expenses in connection with the supply of water for Temporary Heat in its total Contract price. During the period in which Temporary Heat in an enclosed building is being furnished and maintained, the Contractor must provide proper ventilating and drying, open and close the windows and other openings when necessary for the proper execution of the Work and when directed by DDC. The Contractor must maintain all permanent or temporary enclosures at its own expense.

H. USE OF PERMANENT HEATING SYSTEMS:

1. Use of Permanent Heating System for Temporary Heat after Building Enclosure:



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- a. The Contractor must provide all labor and materials to promptly furnish and set all required equipment, convectors and/or radiators, piping, valves, fitting, etc., in ample time for their use for the provision of Temporary Heat after enclosure of the building.
 - b. New portions of the permanent heating system that are used for furnishing Temporary Heat must be left in near-perfect condition when delivered to the City for operation. Any repairs required, other than for ordinary wear and tear on the equipment, must be made by the Contractor at his/her expense. The starting date for the warranty or guarantee period for such equipment must be the date of Substantial Completion acceptance.
 - c. In the event that the Contractor does not advance the installation of the permanent heating system in sufficient time to permit its use for Temporary Heat as determined by DDC, the Contractor must furnish and install a separate system for the provision of Temporary Heat as required to maintain the minimum temperature requirements set forth in Paragraph C above.
2. All equipment for the system for the provision of Temporary Heat must be placed so as to comply with the requirements specified hereinbefore, and must be connected, disconnected and suitably supported and located so as to permit construction Work, including finish Work such as wall plastering and painting, to proceed. The installation of the system for the provision of Temporary Heat by the Contractor, including the placing of ancillary system equipment, must be coordinated with the operations of all trade subcontractors so as to insure sufficient and timely performance of the Work. Once the permanent heating system is operating properly, the Contractor must remove all portions of the system for Temporary Heat not part of the permanent heating system.
3. Temporary Heat Allowance for Special Conditions or and/or Unforeseen Circumstances:
 - a. The City may establish an Allowance in the Contract for payment of costs and expenses in connection with the provision of Temporary Heat as set forth herein. If established, the City will include an amount for such Allowance on the Bid Form, and the Contractor must include such Allowance amount in its total Contract price. The Contractor will only be entitled to payment from this Allowance under the conditions and in accordance with the requirements set forth below. In the event this Allowance or any portion thereof remains unexpended at the conclusion of the Contract, such Allowance must remain the sole property of the City. Should the amount of the Allowance be insufficient to provide payment for the expenses specified below, the City will increase the amount of the Allowance.
 - b. The Allowance set forth herein may be utilized only under the conditions set forth below.
 1. In the event the Project does not involve the installation of a new permanent heating system if one did not exist previously, or the replacement, modification, and/or shut down of the existing permanent heating system, or any key component thereof, and the Commissioner determines that the provision of Temporary Heat is necessary due to special and/or unforeseen circumstances, the Contractor must be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat, as directed by the Commissioner. The City must pay such Contractor for all costs for labor, material, and equipment necessary and required for the same. Payment must be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract, except that the cost of fuel must be as set forth in Paragraph (c) below.
 2. In the event the Commissioner determines that there is a need for maintenance of the permanent heating system by the Contractor after Final Acceptance by the Commissioner of the Work, and that the need for such maintenance is not the fault of the Contractor, the Contractor must provide the required maintenance of the permanent heating system for the period of time directed by the Commissioner. The City will pay the Contractor for the cost of direct labor and fuel necessary and required in connection with such maintenance, excluding the cost of any foremen or other supervision. Payment must be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract, except that the cost of fuel must be as set forth in Paragraph (c) below.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- c. Payment for Fuel Costs: Payment from the Allowance set forth herein for the cost of fuel necessary and required to operate the system for the provision of Temporary Heat, or to maintain the permanent heating system under the conditions set forth in Paragraph b above, must be limited to the direct cost of such fuel. The Contractor will not be entitled to any overhead and/or profit for such fuel costs. In order to receive payment for such fuel costs, the Contractor must present original invoices for the same. DDC reserves the right to furnish the required fuel.

I. RELATED ELECTRICAL WORK:

1. The Contractor must be responsible for providing the items set forth below and must include all expenses in connection with such items in its total Contract price. The Contractor must provide such items promptly when required and must in all respects coordinate its Work with the Work performed by trade subcontractors in order to facilitate the provision of Temporary Heat.
 - a. The Contractor must provide all labor, materials, equipment and power necessary and required to furnish and maintain any temporary or permanent electrical connections to all equipment specified to be connected as part of the work of the Contractor's Contract.
 - b. The Contractor must supply and pay for all power necessary and required for the operation of the system for the provision of Temporary Heat and/or the permanent heating system used for Temporary Heat. Such power must be provided by the Contractor for the duration the Contractor is required to provide Temporary Heat, as set forth in sub-section 3.5 D herein.
2. In providing the items set forth in Paragraph 1 above, the Contractor is advised that labor may be required seven (7) days a week and/or during non-regular working hours for the period of time required by seasonal weather conditions.

J. RELATED PLUMBING WORK:

1. The Contractor must be responsible for providing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary and required to furnish and maintain all temporary or permanent connections to all equipment or plumbing outlets specified to be provided as part of the Work of this Contract. The Contractor must include all expenses in connection with such items of Work in its total Contract price. The Contractor must provide such items of Work promptly when required and must in all respects coordinate its Work with the Work performed by trade subcontractors in order to facilitate the provision of Temporary Heat.
2. In the event portions of the permanent plumbing equipment furnished by the Contractor as part of the Work of this Contract are used for the provision of Temporary Heat either during construction or prior to acceptance by the City of the complete plumbing system, the Contractor will be responsible to provide such plumbing equipment to the City in near-perfect condition and must make any repairs required, other than for ordinary wear and tear on the equipment, at the Contractor's expense. The starting date for warranty and/or guarantee period for such plumbing equipment must be the date of Substantial Completion by the City.
3. For Projects requiring the installation of new and/or modified gas service, as well as associated meter installations, the Contractor must promptly perform all required filings and coordination with the utility companies in order to expedite the installation, testing, and approval of the gas service and associated meter(s).

3.6 STORM WATER CONTROL, DEWATERING FACILITIES AND DRAINS:

A. PUMPING:

1. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project Site, excavations, and construction free of water. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rainfall.



2. Contractor must furnish and install all necessary automatically operated pumps of adequate capacity with all required piping to run-off agencies, so as to maintain the excavation, cellar floor, pits and exterior depressions and excavations free from accumulated water during the entire period of construction and up to the date of Final Acceptance of Work of the Contract.
3. All pumps must be maintained at all times in proper working order.
4. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding the Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
5. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

3.7 TEMPORARY FIELD OFFICE FOR CONTRACTOR:

- A. The Contractor must establish a temporary field office for its own use at the Site during the period of construction, at which readily available copies of all Contract Documents must be kept.
- B. The field office must be located where it will not interfere with the progress of any part of the Work or with visibility of traffic control devices.
- C. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE: There must be a responsible and competent representative of the Contractor in charge of the office who is duly authorized to receive orders and directions and to put them into effect.
- D. Arrangements must be made by the Contractor whereby its representative may be readily available by telephone.
- E. All temporary structures must be of substantial construction and neat appearance, and must be painted a uniform gray unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner.
- F. CONTRACTOR'S SIGN: The Contractor must post and keep posted on the outside of its field office, office, exterior fence, or wall at Site of Work, a legible sign giving the full name of the company, address of the company and telephone number(s) of responsible representative(s) of the firm who can be reached in the event of an emergency at any time.
- G. ADVERTISING PRIVILEGES: The City reserves the right to all advertising privileges. The Contractor must not cause any signs of any kind to be displayed at the Site unless specifically required herein or authorized by the Commissioner.

3.8 DDC FIELD OFFICE:

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8 A

- A. OFFICE SPACE IN EXISTING BUILDING:
 1. The Resident Engineer will arrange for office space for sole use in the building where Work is in progress. The Contractor must provide and install a lockset for the door to secure the equipment in the room. The Contractor must provide two (2) keys to the Resident Engineer. After completion of the Project the Contractor must replace the original lockset on the door and ensure its proper operation.
 2. In addition to equipment specified in sub-section 3.8 D, the Contractor must provide, for exclusive use of the DDC Field Office, the following:
 - a. Two (2) single pedestal desks, 42" x 32"; two (2) swivel chairs with arms and three (3) side chairs without arms to match desk. Two metal (2) lockers, single units, 15" x 18" x 78" overall including 6" legs. Lockers to have flat key locks with two (2) keys each, General Steel products or approved equal. Two (2) full ball bearing suspension four (4) drawer vertical legal filing cabinets with locks, approximately 52"H x 28 ½"D x 18"W.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- b. One (1) 9000 B.T.U air conditioner or as directed by Commissioner. Wiring for the air conditioner must be minimum No. 12 AWG fed from individual circuits in the fuse box.
 - c. One (1) folding conference table, 96" x 30" and ten (10) folding chairs.
 - d. Two (2) metal wastebaskets.
 - e. One (1) fire extinguisher, one (1) quart vaporizing liquid type, brass, wall mounted by Pyrene No. C21 or approved equal.
 - f. One (1) Crystal Springs water cooler with bottled water, Model No. LP14058 or approved equal to be furnished for the duration of the Project as required.
3. The Contractor must provide one (1) telephone, where directed and must pay all costs for telephone service for calls within the New York City limits for the duration of the Project.
 4. All furniture and equipment, except computer equipment specified in sub-section 3.8 D.3, must remain the property of the Contractor.
 5. Computer workstation quantities must be provided as specified in sub-section 3.8 B 3-a for DDC Managed Projects, or sub-section 3.8 B 3-b for CM Managed Projects.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8 B

B. DDC FIELD OFFICE TRAILER:

1. **GENERAL:** The Contractor must, for the time frame specified herein, provide and maintain at its own cost and expense a DDC Construction Field Office and all related items as specified herein [hereinafter collectively referred to as the "DDC Field Office"] for the exclusive use of the Resident Engineer. The DDC Field Office must be located at the Project Site and must be solely dedicated to the Project. Provision of the DDC Field Office must commence within thirty (30) Days from Notice to Proceed (NTP) and must continue through forty-five (45) Days after Substantial Completion of the required construction at the Project Site. The Contractor must remove the DDC Field Office forty-five (45) Days after Substantial Completion of the required construction, or as otherwise directed in writing by the Commissioner.
2. **TRAILER:** The Contractor must provide at its own cost and expense a mobile office trailer for use as the DDC Field Office. The Contractor must install and connect all utility services to the trailer within thirty (30) Days from NTP. The trailer must have equipment in compliance with the minimum requirements hereinafter specified. Any permits and fees required for the installation and use of said trailer must be borne by the Contractor. The trailer including furniture and equipment therein, except computer equipment specified in sub-section 3.8D.3 herein, must remain the property of the Contractor.
3. Trailer must be an office-type trailer of the size specified herein, with exterior stairs at entrance. Trailer construction must be minimum 2 x 4 wall construction fully insulated with paneled interior walls, pre-finished gypsum board ceilings and vinyl tile floors.



**REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8.B.3a or
SUB-SECTION 3.8.B.3b.**

- a. DDC Managed Project Trailer: DDC Field Office Trailer Size, Layout and Computer Workstation:
 - 1) Overall length: 32 Feet
Overall width: 10 Feet
 - 2) Interior Layout:
Provide one (1) general office/conference room area and one (1) private office at one end of the trailer. Provide equipment and amenities as specified in sub-section 3.8.B herein.
 - 3) Computer Workstation: Provide one (1) complete computer workstation, as specified in sub-section 3.8.D herein, in the private office area as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- b. CM Managed Project Trailer: DDC Field Office Trailer Size, Layout and Computer Workstation:
 - 1) Overall length: 50 Feet
Overall width: 10 Feet
 - 2) Interior Layout:
Provide one (1) large general office/conference room in the center of the trailer and two (2) private offices, one (1) each at either end of the trailer. Provide equipment and amenities as specified in sub-section 3.8.B herein.
 - 3) Computer Workstation:
Provide three (3) complete computer workstations as specified in sub-section 3.8.D herein. Provide one (1) each complete computer workstation in each private office and one (1) complete computer workstation at the secretarial position as directed by the Resident Engineer.
4. The exterior of the trailer must be lettered with black block lettering of the following heights with white borders:

CITY OF NEW YORK	2-1/2"
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION	3-3/4"
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS	3-1/2"
DDC FIELD OFFICE	2-1/2"

NOTE: In lieu of painting letters on the trailer, the Contractor may substitute a sign constructed of a good quality weatherproof material with the same type and size of lettering above.
5. All windows and doors must have aluminum insect screens. Provide wire mesh protective guards at all windows.
6. The interior must be divided by partitions into general and private office areas as specified herein. Provide a washroom located adjacent to the private office and a built-in wardrobe closet opposite the washroom. Provide a built-in desk in the private office(s) with fixed overhead shelf and clearance below for two (2) file cabinets.
7. Provide a built-in drafting or reference table, located in the general office/conference room, at least sixty (60) inches long by thirty-six (36) inches wide with cabinet below and wall type plan rack at least forty-two (42) inches wide.
8. The washroom must be equipped with a flush toilet, wash basin with two (2) faucets, medicine cabinet, complete with supplies and a toilet roll tissue holder. Plumbing and fixtures must be



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

approved house type, with each appliance trapped and vented and a single discharge connection. Five (5) gallon capacity automatic electric heater for domestic hot water must be furnished.

9. HVAC: The trailer must be equipped with central heating and cooling adequate to maintain a temperature of seventy-two (72) degrees during the heating season and seventy-five (75) degrees during the cooling season when the outside temperature is five (5) degrees F. winter and eighty-nine (89) degrees F. summer.
10. Lighting must be provided via ceiling mounted fluorescent lighting fixtures to a minimum level of fifty (50) foot candles in the open and private office(s) along with sufficient lighting in the washroom. Broken and burned out lamps must be replaced by the Contractor. A minimum of four (4) duplex convenience outlets must be provided in the open office and two (2) each in the private office(s). These outlets must be in addition to special outlet requirements for computer stations, copiers, HVAC unit, etc.
11. Electrical service switch and panel must be adequately sized for the entire trailer load. Provide dedicated circuits for HVAC units, hot water heater, copiers and other equipment as required. All wiring and installation must conform to the New York City Electrical Code.
12. The following movable equipment must be furnished:
 - a. Two (2) single pedestal desks, 42" x 32"; two (2) swivel chairs with arms and three (3) side chairs without arms to match desk. Two (2) full ball bearing suspension four (4) drawer vertical legal filing cabinets with locks and two (2) full ball bearing two (2) drawer vertical legal filing cabinets in each private office located below built-in desk.
 - b. One (1) folding conference table, 96" x 30" and ten (10) folding chairs.
 - c. Three (3) metal wastebaskets.
 - d. One (1) fire extinguisher one (1) quart vaporizing liquid type, brass, wall mounted by Pyrene No. C21 or approved equal.
 - e. One (1) Crystal Springs water cooler with bottled water, Model No. LP14058 or approved equal to be furnished for the duration of the Contract as required.
13. TRAILER TEMPORARY SERVICE: Plumbing and electrical Work required for the trailer will be furnished and maintained as below.
 - a. PLUMBING WORK: The Contractor must provide temporary water and drainage service connections to the DDC Field Office trailer for a complete installation. Provide all necessary soil, waste, vent and drainage piping.

Contractor to frost-proof all water pipes to prevent freezing.

 - 1) REPAIRS, MAINTENANCE: The Contractor must provide repairs for the duration of the Project until the trailer is removed from the Site.
 - 2) DISPOSITION OF PLUMBING WORK: At the expiration of the time limit set forth in subsection 3.8 B 1 herein, the temporary water and drainage connections and piping to the DDC Field Office trailer must be removed by the Contractor and must be plugged at the mains. All piping must become the property of the Contractor for plumbing Work and must be removed from the Site, all as directed. All repair Work due to these removals must be the responsibility of the Contractor.
 - b. ELECTRICAL WORK:
 - 1) The Contractor must furnish, install and maintain a temporary electric feeder to the DDC Field Office trailer immediately after it is placed at the job Site.
 - 2) The temporary electrical feeder and service switch/fuse must be adequately sized



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

based on the trailer load and installed per the New York City Electrical Code and complying with utility requirements.

- 3) Make all arrangements and pay all costs to provide electric service.
- 4) The Contractor must pay all costs for current consumed and for maintenance of the system in operating condition, including the furnishing of the necessary bulb replacements lamps, etc., for the duration of the Project and for a period of forty-five (45) Days after the date of Substantial Completion.
- 5) Disposition of Electric Work: At the expiration of the time limit set forth, the temporary feeder, safety switch, etc., must be removed and disposed of as directed.
- 6) All repair Work due to these removals must be the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. **MAINTENANCE**

- 1) The Contractor must provide and pay all costs for regular weekly janitor service and furnish toilet paper, sanitary seat covers, cloth towels and soap and maintain the DDC Field Office in first-class condition, including all repairs, until the trailer is removed from the Site.
- 2) Supplies: The Contractor must be responsible for providing (1) all office supplies, including without limitation, pens, pencils, stationery, filtered drinking water and sanitary supplies, and (2) all supplies in connection with required computers and printers, including without limitation, an adequate supply of blank CD's/DVD's, storage boxes for blank CDs/DVDs, and paper and toner cartridges for the printer.
- 3) Risk of Loss: The entire risk of loss with respect to the DDC Field Office and equipment must remain solely and completely with the Contractor. The Contractor must be responsible for the cost of any insurance coverage determined by the Contractor to be necessary for the field office.
- 4) At forty-five (45) Days after the date of Substantial Completion, or sooner as directed by the Commissioner, the Contractors must have all services disconnected and capped to the satisfaction of the Commissioner. All repair Work due to these removals must be the responsibility of the Contractor.

d. **TELEPHONE SERVICE:** The Contractor must provide and pay all costs for the following telephone services for the DDC Field Office trailer:

- 1) Separate telephone lines for one (1) desk phone in each private office.
- 2) One (1) wall phone (with six (6) foot extension cord) at plan table.
- 3) Separate telephone lines for the fax machine and internet access in each private office. Telephone service must include voice mail. All electronic voicemail messages must be automatically forwarded as email attachments, to allow for the voicemails to be played remotely.
- 4) A remote bell located on outside of trailer
- 5) The telephone service must continue until the trailer is removed from the Site.

e. **PERMITS:** The Contractor must make the necessary arrangements and obtain all permits and pay all fees required for this Work.

- C. **RENTED SPACE:** The Contractor has the option of providing, at its cost and expense, rented office or store space in lieu of trailer. Said space must be in the immediate area of the Project and have adequate plumbing, heating and electrical facilities. Space chosen by the Contractor for the DDC Field Office must be approved by the Commissioner before the area is rented. All insurance, maintenance and equipment,



including computer workstations specified in sub-section 3.8 D in quantities required as specified in sub-section 3.8 B 3 for the DDC Field Office trailer, must also apply to rented spaces.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8 D

D. ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT FOR THE DDC FIELD OFFICE:

1. Photocopying Machine: Stand-alone, heavy duty, electric, dry-process color photocopying type with color scan and send capability via email, a minimum production rate of seventy (70) pages per minute and an adequate supply of copy paper, toner, etc. The machine must be capable of duplex copying paper sizes of 8-1/2 x 11 inches, 8-1/2 x 14 inches and 11 x 17 inches, and have separate trays for each paper size. It must have a document feeder, collator, stapler, and the capability to reduce/enlarge copies between each paper size. The supply of each size copy paper, toner, etc. must be replenished and the machines must be maintained for the duration of the Contract by the Contractor as required by the Resident Engineer. Make and model can be Minolta, Canon, IBM, Epson, or an approved equivalent, and must be networked to the office computers for printing capability. Copier must remain at job Site until the DDC Field office trailer is removed from the Site.
2. The Contractor must furnish a fax machine and a telephone answering machine at commencement of the Project for the exclusive use of the DDC Field Office. All materials must be new, sealed in manufacturer's original packaging and must have manufacturers' warranties. All items must remain the property of the City of New York at the completion of the Project.
3. COMPUTER WORKSTATION: The Contractor must provide one (1) complete computer workstation, in quantities specified in sub-section 3.8.B.3, as specified herein:
 - a. Hardware/Software Specification:
 - 1) Computer Equipment: Computers must be provided for all Contracts that have a total Consecutive Calendar Days (CCD) for construction duration, as set forth in Schedule "A", of 180 CCD's or greater. Contracts of lesser duration must not require computers.
 - 2) Computers furnished by the Contractor for use by City Personnel for the duration of the Contract must be in accordance with the Specific Requirements contained herein, must remain the property of the City of New York at the completion of the Project, and must meet the following minimum requirements:
 - 3) Personal Computer(s) – Each Workstation Configuration.
 - a) Make and Model: Dell; HP; Gateway; Acer; or, an approved equivalent. (Note: an approved equivalent requires written approval of the DDC Assistant Commissioner of Information Technology Services (ITS)).
 - b) Processor: i5-2400 (6MB Cache, 3.1GHz) or faster computer - Single Processor.
 - c) System RAM: Minimum of 4GB (Gigabytes) Dual Channel DDR3 SDRAM at 1333MHz – 2 DIMMSs.
 - d) Hard Disk Drive(s): 500 GB (Gigabytes) Serial ATA (7200RPM) w/DataBurst Cache, or larger.
 - e) CD-RW: Internal CD-RW, 48x Speed or faster.
 - f) 16xDVD+/-RW: DVD Burner (with double layer write capability) 16x Speed or faster.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- g) I/O Ports: Must have at least one (1) Serial Port, one (1) Parallel Port, and three (3) USB Ports.
 - h) Video Display Card: HD Graphics (VGA, HDMI) with a minimum of 64 MB of RAM.
 - i) Monitor: 22" W, 23.0 Inch VIS, Widescreen, VGA/DVI LCD Monitor.
 - j) Available Exp. Slots: System as configured above must have at least two (2) full size PCI Slots available.
 - k) Network Interface: Integrated 10/100/1000 Ethernet card.
 - l) Other Peripherals: Optical scroll Mouse, 101 Key Keyboard, Mouse Pad and all necessary cables.
 - m) Software Requirement: Microsoft Windows 7 Professional SP1, 32 bit; Microsoft Office Professional 2010 or 2013; Microsoft Project 2010; Adobe Acrobat reader; Anti-Virus software package with 2 year updates subscription; and, either Auto Cad LT or Microsoft Visio Standard Edition, as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- 4) DDC Field Office Specs: DDC Field Offices requiring computers must be provided with the following:
- a) One (1) broad-band internet service account. Wideband Internet connectivity at a minimum throughput of fifteen (15) Mbps download and five (5) Mbps upload is required at each field office location with 1-5 staffers. For larger field offices see table below for minimum required upload speeds. Telephone service should be bundled together with Internet connectivity. Because of throughput requirements Verizon FIOS is the preferred connectivity provider where available.

Office Personnel #	Upload Speeds (<i>Minimum</i>)
1 – 5	5 Mbps
6 – 10	10 Mbps
11 – 15	15 Mbps
16 – 20 ...	20 Mbps

This account will be active for the life of the Project. The e-mail name for the account must be the DDC Field Office/Project Id (preferably Gmail or Outlook e.g. ABC1234@gmail.com).

- b) One (1) 600 DPI HP Color Laser Jet Printer (twelve (12) pages per minute or faster) with one (1) Extra Paper (Legal Size) (Not required if photocopying machine prints in color).
 - c) All necessary cabling for equipment specified herein
 - d) Storage Boxes for Blank CD's
 - e) Printer Table
 - f) UPS/Surge Suppressor combo
 - g) Ten (10) USB Thumb (or Flash) Drives – sixteen (16) GB each
- 5) All computers required for use in the DDC Field Office must be delivered, installed, and



setup in the Field Office by the Contractor.

- 6) All Computer Hardware must come with a three (3) year warranty for on-site repair or replacement. Additionally, and notwithstanding any terms of the warranty to the contrary, the Contractor is responsible for rectifying all computer problems or equipment failures within one (1) business day.
- 7) An adequate supply of blank CDs/DVDs, and paper and toner cartridges for the printer must be provided by the Contractor and must be replenished by the Contractor as required by the Resident Engineer.
- 8) It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that electrical service and phone connections are also available at all times; that is, the Field Office Computer(s) is to be powered and turned on twenty-four (24) hours each Day.
- 9) Broadband connectivity is preferred at each field office location. Please take into consideration that an extra phone line dedicated to the modem must be ordered as part of the Contract unless Internet broadband connectivity, via Cable or DSL, is available at the planned field office location. Any questions regarding this policy should be directed to the Assistant Commissioner of ITS at 718-391-1761.

E. HEAD PROTECTION (HARD HATS):

1. The Contractor must provide a minimum of ten (10) standard protective helmets for the exclusive use of DDC personnel and their visitors. Helmets must be turned over to the Resident Engineer and kept in the DDC Field Office.
2. Upon completion of the Project, the helmets must become the property of the Contractor.

3.9 MATERIAL SHEDS:

- A. Material sheds used by the Contractor for the storage of its materials must be kept at locations which will not interfere at any time with the progress of any part of the Work or with visibility of traffic control devices.
- B. The Contractor must store combustible materials apart from the facility.

3.10 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES:

- A. The Contractor must provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather tight enclosure for building exterior.
- B. Where heating or cooling is needed and Permanent Enclosure is not complete, the Contractor must insulate temporary enclosures.

3.11 TEMPORARY PARTITIONS:

- A. The Contractor must provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate occupied tenant areas from fumes and noise, including, but without limitation:
 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
 2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3-mil (0.07-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two (2) layers of 3-mil (0.07-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets eighteen (18) inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.



- a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than forty-eight (48) inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
5. Protect air-handling equipment.
6. Weather strip openings.
7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

3.12 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION:

- A. The Contractor must install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard 241.
- B. Smoking in all areas is prohibited.
- C. The Contractor must supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. The Contractor must develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and protection program for personnel at Project Site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
- E. The Contractor must provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.13

3.13 WORK FENCE ENCLOSURE:

- A. The Contractor must furnish, erect and maintain a wood construction or chain-link fence to the extent shown on the Contract Drawings or required by the Work enclosing the entire Project on all sides. All materials used must be new. Any permit required for the installation and use of said fence and costs must be borne by the Contractor.
- B. WOOD FENCE must be seven (7) feet high with framing construction of yellow pine, using 4" x 4" approved preservative-treated posts on not more than 6'-0" centers, with three (3) rails of at least 2" x 4" size to which must be secured minimum 1/2 inch thick exterior grade plywood. Posts must be firmly fixed in the ground at least 30" and thoroughly braced. Top edge of fence must be trimmed with a rabbeted edge mould. Provide on the street traffic sides of fence, observation openings as directed.
 1. GATES: The Contractor must provide an adequate number of double gates, complete with hardware, located as approved by the Resident Engineer. Double gates must have a total clear opening of 14'-0" with two (2) 7'-0" hinged swinging sections. Hanging posts must be 6" x 6" and must extend high enough to receive and be provided with tension or sag rods for the swinging sections.
 2. PAINTING: The fence and gates must be entirely painted on the street and public sides with one (1) coat of exterior primer and one (1) top coat of exterior grade acrylic-latex emulsion paint. Black stenciled signs reading "POST NO BILLS" must be painted on fence with three (3) inch high letters on twenty-five (25) foot spacing for the entire length of fence on street traffic sides. Signs must be stenciled five (5) feet above the sidewalk.



- C. CHAIN-LINK FENCING must be minimum two (2) inch thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; eight (8) feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch Outside Diameter (OD) line posts and 2-7/8-inch OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch OD top and bottom rails. Fence must be accurately aligned and plumb, adequately braced and complete with gates, locks and hardware as required. Under no condition must fencing be attached or anchored to existing construction or trees.
- D. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS:
 - 1. It must be the obligation of the Contractor to remove all posters, advertising signs, and markings, etc., immediately.
 - 2. Should the fencing be required to be relocated during the course of the Contract, it must be done by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.
 - 3. Where sidewalks are used for "drive over" purposes for Contractor vehicles, a suitable wood mat or pad must be provided for protection of sidewalks and curbs.
 - 4. Where required, make provision for fire hydrants, lampposts, etc.
 - 5. REMOVAL: When directed by the Resident Engineer, the fence must be removed.

3.14 RODENT AND INSECT CONTROL:

- A. DESCRIPTION: The Contractor must provide all labor, materials, plant and equipment, and incidentals required to survey and monitor rodent activity and to control any infestation or outbreak of rodents, rats, mice, water beetles, roaches and fleas within the Project area. Special attention should be paid to the following conditions or areas:
 - 1. Wet areas within the Project area, including all temporary structures.
 - 2. All exterior and interior temporary toilet structures within the Project area.
 - 3. All Field Offices and shanties within the Project area of all subcontractors and DDC.
 - 4. Wherever there is evidence of food waste and/or discarded food or drink containers, in quantity, that would cause breeding of rodents or the insects herein specified.
 - 5. Any other portion of the Site requiring such special attention.
- B. MATERIALS:
 - 1. All materials must be approved by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) and comply with the New York City Health Code, OSHA and the laws, ordinances and regulations of state and federal agencies pertaining to such chemical and/or materials.
- C. PERSONNEL:
 - 1. All pest control personnel must be supervised by an exterminator licensed in categories 7A and 8.
- D. METHODS:
 - 1. Application and dosage of all materials must be done in strict compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. Any unsanitary conditions, such as uncollected garbage or debris, resulting from all Contractor's activities, which will provide food and shelter to the resident rodent population must be corrected by the Contractor immediately after notification of such condition by the Resident Engineer.
- E. RODENT CONTROL WORK:
 - 1. In wetlands, woodlands, and areas adjacent to a stream, special precautions must be taken to protect water quality and to ensure the safety of other wildlife. To prevent poisoned bait from entering streams, no poisoned bait must be used in areas within seventy-five (75) feet of all stream banks.



Live traps must be used in these seventy-five (75) foot buffer zone areas and within wetland and woodland areas.

2. In areas outside the seventy-five (75) foot zone of protection adjacent to streams, and in areas outside wetlands and woodlands, tamper proof bait stations with poisoned bait must be placed during the period of construction and any consumed or decomposed bait must be replenished as directed.
3. At least one (1) month prior to initiation of the construction Work, and periodically thereafter, live traps and/or rodenticide bait in tamper proof bait stations, as directed above, must be placed at locations that do not allow access to pets, human beings, children and other non-target species, particularly wildlife (for example-birds) in the Project area.
4. The Contractor must be responsible for collecting and disposing of all trapped and poisoned rodents found in live traps and tamper-proof bait stations. The Contractor must also be responsible for posting and maintaining signs announcing the baiting of each particular location.
5. The Contractor must be responsible for the immediate collection and disposal of any visible rodent remains found on streets or sidewalks within the Project area.
6. It is anticipated that public complaints will be addressed to the Commissioner. The Contractor, where directed by the Commissioner, must take appropriate actions, like baiting, trapping, proofing, etc., to remedy the source of complaint within the next six (6) hours of normal working time which is defined herein for the purposes of this section as 7 A.M. to 6 P.M. on Mondays through Saturdays.
7. Emergency service during the regular workday hours (Monday through Friday) must be rendered within twenty-four (24) hours, if requested by the Commissioner, at no additional cost to the City.

F. EDUCATION & NOTICES:

1. The Contractor must post notices on all Construction Bulletin Boards advising workers, employees, and residents to call the DDC Field Office to report any infestation or outbreak of rodents, rats, mice, water beetles, roaches and fleas within the Project area. The Contractor must provide and distribute literature pertaining to Integrated Pest Management (IPM) techniques of rodent control to affected businesses and superintendents of nearby residential buildings to ensure their participation in maintaining their establishments free of unsanitary conditions, harborage removal and rodent proofing.
2. Prior to application of any chemicals, the Contractor must furnish to the Commissioner copies or sample labels for each pesticide, antidote information, and Material Data Safety Sheets (MSDS) for each chemical used.

G. RECORDS

1. The Contractor must keep a record of all rodent and waterbug infestation surveys conducted and make available, upon request, to the Commissioner. The findings of each survey must include, but not be limited to, recommended IPM techniques, like baiting, trapping, proofing, etc., proposed for rodent and waterbug pest control.
2. The Contractor must maintain records of all locations baited along with the type and quantity of rodenticide and insecticide bait used.

3.15 PLANT PEST CONTROL REQUIREMENTS AND TREE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Plant Pest Control Requirements: The Contractor and its subcontractors, including the Certified Arborist described below, must comply with all federal and New York State laws and regulations concerning Asian Longhorned Beetle (ALB) management, including protocols for ALB eradication and containment promulgated by the New York State Department of Agriculture and Markets (NYSDAM). The Contractor is referred to: (1) Part 139 of Title 1 NYCRR, Agriculture and Markets Law, Sections 18, 164 and 167, as amended, and (2) State Administrative Procedure Act, Section 202, as amended.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

1. All tree Work performed within the quarantine areas must be performed by NYSDAM certified entities. Transportation of all host material, living, dead, cut or fallen, inclusive of nursery stock, logs, green lumber, stumps, roots, branches and debris of a half inch or more in diameter from the quarantine areas is prohibited unless the Contractor or its subcontractor performing tree Work has entered into a compliance agreement with NYSDAM. The terms of said compliance agreement must be strictly complied with. Any host material so removed must be delivered to a facility approved by NYSDAM. For the purpose of this Contract, host material must be ALL species of trees.
 2. Any host material that is infested with the ALB must be immediately reported to NYSDAM for inspection and subsequent removal by either State or City contracts, at no cost to the Contractor.
 3. Prior to commencement of tree Work, the Contractor must submit to the Commissioner a copy of a valid ALB compliance agreement entered into with NYSDAM and the Contractor or its subcontractor performing tree Work. If any host material is transported from the quarantine area the Contractor must immediately provide the Commissioner with a copy of the New York State 'Statement of Origin and Disposition' and a copy of the receipt issued by the NYSDAM approved facility to which the host materials are transported.
 4. Quarantine areas, for the purpose of this Contract, must be defined as all five boroughs of the City of New York. In addition, prior to the start of any tree Work, the Contractor must contact the NYC Department of Parks & Recreation's (DPR) Director of Landscape Management at (718) 699-6724, to determine the limits of any additional quarantine areas that may be in effect at the time when tree Work is to be performed. The quarantine area may be expanded by federal and state authorities at any time and the Contractor is required to abide by any revisions to the quarantine legislation while working on this Contract. For further information please contact: NYSDAM (631) 288-1751.
- B. Tree Protection Requirements: The Contractor must retain a Certified Arborist, as defined by DPR regulations, to provide the services described below.
1. Surveys and Reports: The Certified Arborist must, at the times indicated below, conduct a survey and prepare a plant material assessment report which includes: (1) identification, by species and pertinent measurements, of all plant material located on the Project Site, or in proximity to the Project Site, as described below, including all trees, significant shrubs and/or planting masses; (2) identification and plan for the containment of plant pests and pathogens, including the ALB, as described in paragraph A above; and (3) evaluation of the general health and condition of any infected plant material.
 2. Frequency of Reports: The Certified Arborist must conduct a survey and provide a plant material assessment report at two (2) points in time: (1) prior to the commencement of construction Work; and (2) at the time of Substantial Completion. In addition, for projects exceeding twenty-four (24) months in duration, the Certified Arborist must conduct a survey and prepare a report at the midpoint of construction. Copies of each plant material assessment report must be submitted to the Resident Engineer within two (2) weeks of the survey.
 3. Proximity to Project Site: Off-site trees, significant shrubs and/or planting masses must be considered to be located in proximity to the Project Site under the circumstances described below.
 - a. The tree trunk, significant shrub, or primary cluster of stems in a planting mass is within fifty (50) feet of the project's Contract Limit Lines (CLLs) or Property Lines (PLs).
 - b. Any part of the tree or shrub stands within fifty (50) feet of: (a) a path for Site access for vehicles and/or construction equipment; or (b) scaffolding to be erected for construction activity, including façade remediation projects.
 - c. The Certified Arborist determines that the critical root zone (CRZ) of an off-site tree, significant shrub, or primary cluster of stems in a planting mass extends into the Project Site, whether or not that plant material is located within the fifty (50) foot inclusionary perimeter as outlined above.



4. Tree Protection Plan: The Certified Arborist must prepare, and the Contractor must implement, a Tree Protection Plan for all trees that may be affected by any construction Work, excavation or demolition activities, including without limitation: (1) on-site trees, (2) street trees, as defined below, (3) trees under DPR jurisdiction as determined by the NYC Department of Transportation, and (4) all trees that are located in proximity to the Project Site, as defined above. The Tree Protection Plan must comply with the DPR rules, regulations and specifications. The Contractor is referred to Chapter 5 of Title 56 of the Official Compilation of the Rules of the City of New York. Copies of the Tree Protection Plan must be submitted to the Resident Engineer prior to the commencement of construction. Implementation of the Tree Protection Plan for street trees and trees under DPR jurisdiction must be in addition to any tree protection requirements specified or required for the Project Site. For the purpose of this article, a “street tree” means the following: (1) a tree that stands in a sidewalk, whether paved or unpaved, between the curb lines or lateral lines of a roadway and the adjacent property lines of the Project Site, or (2) a tree that stands in a sidewalk and is located within fifty (50) feet of the intersection of the Project’s Site’s PL with the street frontage property line.
- C. No Separate Payment: No separate payment must be made for compliance with Plant Pest Control Requirements or Tree Protection Requirements. The cost of compliance with Plant Pest Control Requirements and Tree Protection Requirements must be deemed included in the Contractor’s bid for the Project.

3.16 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE:

- A. The Contractor must provide, install and maintain Project identification and other signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to the Project.
- B. In order to properly convey notice to persons entering upon a City construction Site, the Contractor must furnish and install a sign at the entrance (gates) as follows:

**NO TRESPASSING
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY**

- C. If no construction fence exists at the Site, this notice must be conveyed by incorporating the above language into safety materials (barriers, tape, and signs).
- D. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
- E. Maintain and touch up signs so that they are legible at all times.

3.17 PROJECT CONSTRUCTION SIGN AND RENDERING:

- A. PROJECT SIGN:
 1. Responsibility: The Contractor must produce and install one (1) Project sign which must be posted and maintained upon the Project Site at a place and in a position directed by the Commissioner. The Contractor must protect the sign from damage during the continuance of Work under the Contract and must do all patching of lettering, painting and bracing thereof necessary to maintain the sign in first class condition and in proper position. Prior to fabrication, the Contractor must submit an 8-1/2” x 11” color match print proof from the sign manufacturer of the completed sign for approval by the Commissioner.
 2. Sign Quality: The Contractor must provide all materials required for the production of the sign as specified herein. Workmanship must be of the best quality, free from defects and must be produced in a timely manner.



3. Schedule: Upon Project mobilization, the Contractor must commence production and installation of the sign.
4. Removal: At the completion of all Work under the Contract, the Contractor must remove and dispose of the Project sign away from the Site.
5. Sign construction:
 - a. Frame: The frame must be from quality dressed 2"x2" pine, fire retardant, pressure treated lumber, that surrounds the inside back edge of the sign. The sign must have one (1) intermediate vertical and two (2) diagonal supports, glued and screwed for rigidity. Frame must be painted white with two (2) coats of exterior enamel paint, prior to mounting of sign panel.
 - b. Edging: U-shaped, twenty-two (22) gauge aluminum edging, with a white enameled finish to match sign background, must run around entire edging of sign panel and frame. Corners must be mitered for a tight fit. Channel dimensions must be 1" inch (overlap to sign panel face) x 1 3/4" (or as required across frame depth) x 1" (back overlap).
 - c. Sign Panel: 4' x 8' panel must be constructed in one (1) piece of fourteen (14) gauge (.0785") 6061-T6 aluminum. This panel must be pre-finished both sides with a glossy white baked-on enamel finish and be flush with edge of 2" x 2" wood frame. Samples must be submitted for approval.
 - d. Fastening: Fasten sign panel to wood frame using cadmium plated no. 8 sheet metal screws at 1/2" below edge of panel and 8" on center. The U-shaped aluminum channel must be applied over the wood frame edge and fastened with cadmium plated no. 8 sheet metal screws at 12" on center around the entire perimeter.
6. Sign Graphics:
 - a. A digital file of the Project sign will be provided to the Contractor by the Commissioner's representative for printing. The Commissioner's representative must insert the Project name and names and titles of personnel (three (3) or more) and any other required information associated with the Project. All signs may include a second panel for a Project rendering as described in sub-section 3.17.B herein.
 - b. The digital file must be reproduced at the Sign Panel size of 4' x 8' on 3M High Performance Vinyl or approved equal. The 3M High Performance Vinyl or equivalent must be guaranteed for nine (9) years. Guarantee must cover fading, peeling, chipping or cracking. The sign manufacturer is required to maintain all specified Pantone Matching System (PMS) type and other composition elements represented in the digital file of the Project sign.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.17 B
--

B. PROJECT RENDERING:

1. Responsibility: In addition to the Project sign, the Contractor must furnish and install one (1) sign showing a rendering of the Project. A digital file of the Project rendering will be provided to the Contractor by the Commissioner's representative. From an approved image file provided by DDC, the Project rendering is to be sized, printed, and mounted in an identical manner as described in sub-section 3.17.A above for the Project sign. A color match print proof from the sign manufacturer of the rendering sign printed from the supplied file is to be submitted to DDC for approval before fabrication. The rendering sign is to be posted at the same height as the Project sign. Where possible, the rendering sign must be mounted with a perfect match of the short sides of the rectangle so that the rendering sign and the Project sign together will create one long rectangle.
2. Removal: At the completion of all Work under the Contract, the Contractor must remove and dispose of the Project rendering away from the Site.



REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.18

3.18 SECURITY GUARDS/FIRE GUARDS ON SITE:

A. SECURITY GUARDS (WATCHMEN):

1. The Contractor must provide a competent security guard service on the Site, beginning on the date on which the Contractor commences actual construction Work, or on such earlier date on which there is activity at the Site related to the Work, including without limitation, delivery of materials or construction set-up. The Contractor must continue to provide such security guard service until the date on which it completes all required Work at the Site, including all punch list Work, as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer, or earlier if so directed in writing by the Commissioner. Throughout the specified time period, there must be no less than one (1) security guard on duty every day, including Saturdays, Sunday and holidays, twenty-four (24) hours a day, except between the hours of 8:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M. on any day which is a regular working day for a majority of the trade subcontractors. This exception during the working day must not apply after the finishing painting of the plaster Work is commenced; thereafter, not less than one (1) security guard must be on duty continuously, twenty-four (24) hours a day.
2. Every security guard must be required to hold a "Certificate of Fitness" issued by FDNY. Every security guard must, during his/her tour of duty, perform the duties of fire guard in addition to his/her security obligations.
3. Should the Commissioner find that any security guard is unsatisfactory, such guard must be replaced by the Contractor upon the written demand of the Commissioner.
4. Each security guard furnished by the Contractor must be instructed by the Contractor to include in his/her duties the entire construction Site including the Field Office, temporary structures, and equipment, materials, etc.
5. Should the Contractor or any other subcontractor consider the security requirements outlined above inadequate, the Contractor must provide such additional security as it thinks necessary, after obtaining the written consent of the Commissioner. The additional cost of such approved increased protection will be paid by the Contractor.
6. Nothing contained in this sub-section must diminish in any way the responsibility of the Contractor and each subcontractor for its own Work, materials, tools, equipment, nor for any of the other risks and obligations outlined hereinbefore in this Article.

B. COSTS: The Contractor must employ security guards/fire guards throughout the specified time period, except as otherwise modified by the detailed Specifications and as approved by the Commissioner, for the purpose of safeguarding and protecting the Site. All costs for security guards/fire guards must be borne by the Contractor.

C. RESPONSIBILITY: The Contractor and its subcontractors will be responsible for safeguarding and protecting their own work, materials, tools and equipment.

3.19 SAFETY:

- A.** The Contractor, in compliance with requirements of Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES, must provide and maintain all necessary temporary closures, guard rails, and barricades to adequately protect all workers and the public from possible injury. Any removal of these items, during the progress of the Work, must be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.

END OF SECTION 01 50 00



**SECTION 01 54 11
TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators during Construction
 - a. For new buildings up to and including fifteen (15) stories
 - b. For new buildings over fifteen (15) stories
 - c. For existing buildings
 - 2. Temporary Construction Hoists and Hoistways (For Material and Personnel)

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES
- C. Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
- D. Section 01 54 23 TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDS AND SWING STAGING
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSE OUT PROCEDURES

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.1

3.1 TEMPORARY USE, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELEVATORS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR NEW BUILDINGS UP TO AND INCLUDING FIFTEEN (15) STORIES:

- A. **INSTALLATION:** The Contractor must install, complete, operate, and maintain in good working order, as indicated herein, one (1) selected main elevator for the transport of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, representatives of DDC, and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction of Work at the Project. The Contractor must furnish, install, and maintain such elevator in good working order, including all necessary hoisting ropes, governor cables, traveling conductor cables, operating devices, temporary hand reset target annunciators, temporary signal devices, and all other permanent or temporary parts. The installation, operation and maintenance of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith must be in accordance with the rules and regulations of all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over elevators in temporary use.
- B. **RESPONSIBILITY:** The Contractor must be responsible for any injury to persons or damage to property arising out of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith.
- C. **COSTS:** The Contractor must be responsible for all costs in connection with the temporary elevator, including without limitation:



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

1. Installing and operating the temporary elevator;
2. Maintaining the temporary elevator in clean and proper operating condition, including the cost of lubricants and/or parts for such maintenance;
3. Performing all Work in pits, shaft ways and machine rooms necessary for the operation of the temporary elevator;
4. Replacing the temporary elevator or any equipment or parts utilized in connection therewith, if required, due to damage, destruction, or excessive wear or corrosion, except for the replacement of hoisting ropes as set forth below;
5. Performing all required electrical Work in connection with the temporary elevator;
6. Providing all electric power required to operate the temporary elevator;
7. Providing all necessary conduit and wiring connections for the proper operation and signaling of the temporary elevator; and
8. Providing all labor for the operation and maintenance of the temporary elevator, including on an overtime basis if necessary.

The total Contract price must include all costs in connection with the temporary elevator, including without limitation, the costs specified herein.

- D. **COMMENCEMENT OF SERVICE:** The Contractor must begin to provide temporary elevator service using the selected main passenger elevator no later than eight (8) weeks (forty (40) Days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed. No later than three (3) weeks (fifteen (15) Days) after the machine room roof slab has been placed, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, the following Work must be completed:
1. The shaft must be completely enclosed by either a permanent or temporary enclosure meeting all building code requirements.
 2. The machine room must be completely watertight either by permanent or temporary construction. Beams or other devices, either permanent or temporary, must be provided to enable the safe and practicable hoisting of the elevator machinery for installation.
 3. On all floors at the shaft way entrances to the elevator, the Contractor must install solid substantial frames, either sliding or swing doors with substantial hardware and door locks, and any necessary approved wire mesh barricades for adjacent shaft ways.
 4. The Contractor must furnish and install solid, substantial enclosures at front, back, sides and top of car platform enclosure, with an emergency exit at the top of car and a substantial temporary door or gate on the front of the elevator entrance.
- E. **ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION:** The Contractor, no later than twenty (20) Days after the machine room roof slab or that portion of it surrounding the elevator has been placed, must furnish and install temporary or permanent power and light feeders as required for the elevator used for temporary service. Additionally, the Contractor must connect such feeders to the terminals on the starter panels or controllers in the machine room to the low voltage transformers and car light outlets in the center of the shaft way and for the car control and signal traveling cables. The Contractor must make all these required connections as soon as the equipment is declared ready for such connections by the Resident Engineer.
- F. **REMOVAL:** As directed by the Commissioner and when elevators for permanent use have been installed and are in proper condition for service, the Contractor must remove the temporary enclosures and all temporary elevator equipment and promptly proceed with the installation of the permanent equipment as required under the Contract.



- G. **INSPECTION:** Before temporary elevator equipment is removed, a joint inspection of the equipment must be made by the Contractor and the Commissioner to determine the condition of this equipment upon the discontinuation of its temporary use. If this inspection deems it necessary, the Contractor must furnish and install new governor and compensating ropes, traveling cables, controller parts, etc. The car and counterweight safeties must be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt and all foreign matter, then properly lubricated and placed in good operating condition to the satisfaction of the Commissioner. If it is determined and ordered by the Commissioner that new hoist ropes are required, such ropes must be installed and payment will be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract.
- H. **REPLACEMENT:** The Contractor must furnish and install new equipment or parts for any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator installation that have been damaged, destroyed, or that indicate excessive wear or corrosion, except for the replacement of hoisting ropes. All shaft ways, pits, motor rooms and sheave spaces used for temporary operation of elevators must be thoroughly cleaned. Where lubricated rails are used they must be washed down. If roller guides are used, all rust, dirt, etc., must be moved from the rails. The full cost of parts replacement, cleaning, etc., must be borne by the Contractor except for the replacement of hoisting ropes.
- I. **LIMITATIONS ON USE:** The temporary elevator must not be used during its operation for the hoisting of materials or the removal of rubbish, but must be limited only to the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, representatives of DDC, and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction of work at the Project. However, the Resident Engineer may grant special permission at specified times to the Contractor and/or its subcontractors to hoist materials, which in the Resident Engineer's opinion will not overload or damage the elevator installation. In the event of any damage to the temporary elevator, the Contractor must notify the Resident Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours after such damage has occurred. As indicated above, the Contractor must be responsible for the replacement of any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator that have been damaged.
- J. **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:** The Contractor will be charged at the rate of one hundred dollars (\$100) per Day for each Day it fails to provide the temporary elevator service described in this section beginning with the forty-first (41st) Day after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped. This charge will be deducted from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2

3.2 TEMPORARY USE, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELEVATORS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR NEW BUILDING OVER FIFTEEN (15) STORIES:

- A. **INSTALLATION:** The Contractor must install, complete, operate, and maintain in good working order, as indicated herein, two (2) selected main elevators for the transport of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, representatives of DDC, and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction of work at the Project. The Contractor must furnish, install, and maintain such elevators in good working order, including all necessary hoisting ropes, governor cables, traveling conductor cables, operating devices, temporary hand reset target annunciators, temporary signal devices, and all other permanent or temporary parts. The installation, operation, and maintenance of the temporary elevators and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith must be in accordance with the rules and regulations of all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over elevators in temporary use. The two (2) elevators must not be operated simultaneously.
- B. **RESPONSIBILITY:** The Contractor must be responsible for any injury to persons or damage to property arising out of the temporary elevators and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith.
- C. **COSTS:** The Contractor must be responsible for all costs in connection with the temporary elevators, including without limitation:
 - 1. Installing and operating the temporary elevators;



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

2. Maintaining the temporary elevators in clean, proper operating condition, including the cost of lubricants and/or parts for such maintenance;
3. Performing all Work in pits, shaft ways and machine rooms necessary for the operation of the temporary elevators;
4. Replacing the temporary elevators or any equipment or parts utilized in connection therewith, if required due to damage, destruction, or excessive wear or corrosion, except for the replacement of hoisting ropes as set forth below;
5. Performing all required electrical Work in connection with the temporary elevators;
6. Providing all electric power required to operate the temporary elevators;
7. Providing all necessary conduit and wiring connections for the proper operation and signaling of the temporary elevators; and
8. Providing all labor for the operation and maintenance of the temporary elevators, including on an overtime basis if necessary.

The total Contract price must include all costs in connection with the temporary elevators, including without limitation, the costs specified herein.

- D. **LOW RISE ELEVATOR:** The Contractor must begin to provide temporary elevator service using one (1) selected main passenger elevator no later than six (6) weeks (thirty (30) Days) after the twelfth (12th) floor slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped. No later than one (1) week, (five (5) Days), after the twelfth (12th) floor slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped, the following Work must have been completed:
1. The shaft must be completely enclosed up to the twelfth (12th) floor by either the permanent or a temporary enclosure meeting the requirements of the law.
 2. A temporary machine room enclosure must be provided at the eleventh (11th) floor and must be completely watertight either by permanent or temporary construction. Beams or other devices, either permanent or temporary, must be provided which will enable the safe and practicable hoisting of the elevator machinery for installation.
 3. The Contractor must install on all floors up to and including the ninth (9th) floor at the shaft entrances to the elevator, solid substantial wood frames, either sliding or swing doors with substantial hardware and door locks, and any necessary approved wire mesh barricades for adjacent shaft ways.
 4. The Contractor must furnish and install solid substantial enclosures at front, back, sides and top of car platform enclosure, with an emergency exit at top of car, except that the portion of the front at the elevator entrance must be provided with a substantial temporary door or gate.
- E. **ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION:** The Contractor must, no later than ten (10) Days after the twelfth (12th) floor slab or that portion of it surrounding the elevator has been poured and stripped, furnish and install temporary or permanent power and light feeders as required for the elevator used for temporary service. The Contractor must connect such feeders to the terminals on the starter panels or controllers in the temporary machine room to the low voltage transformers, car light outlets in the center of the shaftway, and for the car control and signal traveling cables. The Contractor must make all these required connections as soon as the equipment is declared ready for such connections by the Resident Engineer.
- F. **HIGH RISE ELEVATOR:** The Contractor must begin to provide temporary elevator service to all floors using a selected main passenger elevator no later than eight (8) weeks (forty (40) Days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft has been placed. No later than three (3) weeks (fifteen (15) Days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft has been placed, the following Work must have been completed:
1. The shaft must be completely enclosed by either the permanent or temporary enclosure, meeting the



requirements of the law.

2. The machine room must be completely watertight either by permanent or temporary construction. Beams or other devices, either permanent or temporary, must be provided to enable the safe and practicable hoisting of the elevator machinery for installation.
 3. The Contractor must install on all floors at the shaft way entrances to the elevator solid substantial frames, either sliding or swing doors with substantial hardware and door locks, and any necessary approved wire mesh barricades for adjacent shaft ways.
 4. The Contractor must furnish and install solid substantial enclosures at front, back, sides and top of car platform enclosure, with an emergency exit at top of car, except that the portion of the front at the elevator entrance must be provided with a substantial temporary door or gate.
- G. **ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION:** The Contractor must, not later than twenty (20) Days after the machine room slab or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft has been placed, furnish and install temporary or permanent power and light feeders as required for the high-rise elevator to be used for temporary service. The Contractor must connect such feeders to the terminals on the motor-generator starter panels, or controllers in the machine room, to the signal circuits low voltage transformers for the annunciators and car light outlets in the center of shaft way. The Contractor must make all these required connections as soon as the equipment is declared ready for such connections by the Resident Engineer.
- H. When the high-rise elevator is completed and ready for temporary operation, the low-rise temporary elevator must be shut down.
- I. **REMOVAL:** When directed by the Commissioner and one (1) or more elevators for permanent use have been installed and are in condition for service, the Contractor must remove the temporary enclosures, all temporary elevator equipment, and promptly proceed with the installation of the permanent equipment as required under the Contract.
- J. **INSPECTION:** Before temporary elevator equipment is removed, a joint inspection of the equipment must be made by the Contractor and the Commissioner to determine the condition of this equipment upon the discontinuation of its temporary use. If this inspection determines it necessary, the Contractor must furnish and install new governor and compensating ropes, new traveling cables, new controller parts, etc. The car and counterweight safeties must be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt and all foreign matter, then properly lubricated and placed in good operating condition to the satisfaction of the Commissioner. If it is determined and ordered by the Commissioner that new hoist ropes are required, such ropes must be installed and payment will be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract.
- K. **REPLACEMENT:** The Contractor must furnish and install new equipment or parts for any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator installations that have been damaged, destroyed, or that indicate excessive wear or corrosion, except the replacement of hoisting ropes. All shaft ways, pits, motor rooms and sheaves spaces used for temporary operation of elevators must be thoroughly cleaned down. Where lubricated rails are used they must be washed down; if roller guides are used, all rust, dirt, etc., must be removed from the rails. The full cost of parts replacement cleaning, etc., must be borne by the Contractor except for the replacement of hoisting ropes.
- L. **LIMITATIONS ON USE:** The temporary elevators must not be used during their operation for the hoisting of materials or the removal of rubbish, but must be limited only to the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, representatives of DDC, and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction of Work at the Project. However, the Resident Engineer may grant special permission at specified times to the Contractor and/or its subcontractors to hoist materials, which in the Resident Engineer's opinion will not overload or damage the elevator installation, but only after such times as all plastering has been completed from the second floor up. In the event of any damage to the temporary elevator, the Contractor must notify the Resident Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours after such damage has occurred. As indicated above, the Contractor must be responsible for the replacement of any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator that have been damaged.



- M. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: The Contractor will be charged at the rate of one hundred dollars (\$100) per Day for each Day it fails to provide the temporary elevator service described in this Section beginning with the thirty-first (31st) Day after the twelfth (12th) floor slab, or that portion of the twelfth (12th) floor slab surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped. This charge will be deducted from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3

3.3 TEMPORARY USE, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELEVATORS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS:

- A. The Contractor may use, at the Commissioner's discretion, one (1) selected elevator in the building for temporary operation by the Contractor for the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, representatives of DDC, and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction over the Work at the Project. The operation of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith must be in accordance with the rules and regulations of all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over elevators in temporary use.
- B. RESPONSIBILITY: The Contractor must be responsible for any injury to persons or damage to property arising out of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith.
- C. REPLACEMENT: The Contractor must furnish and install new equipment or parts for any equipment or parts of the elevator for temporary operation that have been damaged, destroyed, or that indicate excessive wear or corrosion, except the replacement of hoisting ropes. All shaft ways, pits, motor rooms and sheave spaces used for temporary operation of elevators must be thoroughly cleaned down. Where lubricated rails are used they must be washed down, if roller guides are used, all rust, dirt, etc., must be moved from the rails. The full cost of parts replacement, cleaning, etc., must be borne by the Contractor except for the replacement of hoisting ropes. If it is determined and ordered by the Commissioner that new hoist ropes are required, such ropes must be installed and payment will be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract.
- D. LIMITATIONS ON USE: The temporary elevator must not be used during its operation for the hoisting of materials or the removal of rubbish, but must be limited only to the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, representatives of DDC, and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction of Work at the Project. However, the Resident Engineer may grant special permission at specified times to the Contractor and/or its subcontractors to hoist materials, which in the Resident Engineer's opinion will not overload or damage the elevator installation. In the event of any damage to the temporary elevator, the Contractor must notify the Resident Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours after such damage has occurred. As indicated above, the Contractor must be responsible for the replacement of any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator that have been damaged.
- E. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: The Contractor will be charged at the rate of one hundred dollars (\$100) per Day for each Day it fails to provide elevator services described in this section beginning with fifteen (15) Days from Notice to Proceed (NTP). This charge will be deducted from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

3.4 TEMPORARY HOISTS AND HOISTWAYS (FOR MATERIAL AND PERSONNEL):

- A. RESPONSIBILITY: The Contractor must provide adequate numbers of material hoists for the most expeditious performance of all parts of the Work including the Work of all its subcontractors.
- B. LOCATIONS: No hoists must be constructed at such locations as to interfere with, or affect the construction of, floor arches or the Work of subcontractors. The hoists may be located at the exterior sides of the structure or in the courtyard and extend upward adjacent to the line of window openings. The hoists must be located a sufficient distance from the exterior walls and be so protected as to prevent any of the permanent Work from being damaged, stained or marred.



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- C. ELEVATOR SHAFT: Wherever possible, one or more of the permanent elevator shafts may be used as temporary hoistways, providing such use complies with the requirements of the Building Code of the City of New York, has been approved by the Commissioner, and does not interfere with the progress of the Work.
- D. PROTECTION FOR INTERIOR HOISTS: All interior material hoistways must be enclosed on each floor and must be adequately protected with appropriate safety guards. In no event must the protection be less than that required by law.

END OF SECTION 01 54 11



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 54 23
TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDING AND PLATFORMS**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. SECTION 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES.
- C. The Contractor must comply with the requirements of “*The City of New York Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements*”. This document is included in the Information for Bidders.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Temporary Scaffolding and Platforms, including:
 - 1. Conformance
 - 2. Responsibility
 - 3. Jobsite Documentation and Submittals
 - 4. Inspections
- B. This Section governs ALL scaffold used on DDC Project site(s), including but not limited to, Suspended Scaffold, Supported Scaffold, and Sidewalk Sheds.

1.3 CONFORMANCE:

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor is responsible for providing, erecting, installing, and maintaining all temporary scaffolding and platforms which must comply with requirements of Chapter 33 (Safeguards During Construction or Demolition) of the New York City (NYC) Building Code, NYC Local Law 52 of 2005, OSHA Construction Standard 1926 Subpart L, and furnishing the items and personnel set forth in this Section.

1.4 RESPONSIBILITY:

- A. Jobsite Safety Coordinator: The Contractor must designate and employ a Jobsite Safety Coordinator, who must be a competent person, who must have a daily presence on the Project site during scaffold use. This designee must possess and maintain a valid New York City Department of Buildings (DOB) supported scaffold certificate of completion. An alternate must also be designated in the event that the Jobsite Safety Coordinator is absent. The Jobsite Safety Coordinator must:
 - 1. Verify completeness of documentation and submittals (as described below);
 - 2. Verify that inspections are performed, including pull tests (see below), reports are filed and reported deficiencies are corrected;
 - 3. Monitor trades using scaffold;
 - 4. Limit access to scaffold areas that are tagged for non-use;
 - 5. Inform trades of scaffold load limitations;
 - 6. Monitor loading of decks;
 - 7. Verify that any ties that are temporarily removed are properly restored in the same shift;
 - 8. Verify that outriggers and planks that are moved are properly set up and secured;
 - 9. Verify that all scaffold decks in use have proper access/egress;
 - 10. Verify that all open sides of decks in excess of 14 inches have proper guardrails and toe-boards;



11. Notify appropriate parties, including but not limited to the Resident Engineer, site safety coordinator / monitor, site safety consultant, scaffold users, contractor and the scaffold engineer, of misuses, non-conformances, hazards and accidents; and,
 12. Keep a log of significant actions and events connected with the scaffolding.
- B. The Contractor will be responsible for erecting, maintaining, and dismantling the scaffolding and/or sidewalk shed in conformance with requirements of the NYC Building Code, OSHA and the Contract Documents, including the Specifications. The Contractor must also be guided by generally accepted standards of scaffold industry practice as promulgated by the Scaffold Industry Association.
- C. The Contractor must require the subcontractor responsible for erecting the scaffolding to engage a Scaffold Engineer, licensed as a professional engineer by the State of New York. The Scaffold Engineer will be responsible to ensure the following: (1) that the installation design is in compliance with requirements of the NYC Building Code and OSHA, (2) that the design comports with the capabilities of the components and the characteristics of the site, (3) that scaffold loads on the host building, including netting, have been properly considered, and (4) that the design documents provide accurate information for erectors and users.
- D. Scaffold users are trade contractors assigned to work on the scaffold. Training certificates from a DOB-approved training provider are mandatory. These users have a duty to become familiar with the NYC Building Code and OSHA requirements germane to users, to obey the instructions of the Jobsite Safety Coordinator, and to inform the Jobsite Safety Coordinator of known hazards, non-conformances, or violations.

1.5 JOBSITE DOCUMENTATION AND SUBMITTALS:

The Contractor must prepare, obtain, and submit the following to the Resident Engineer:

- A. NYC DOB permit(s) for scaffold and sidewalk sheds (as applicable) including filing applications signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York;
- B. Site logistics plan / site safety plan;
- C. Installation drawing(s), design, and product data to be provided for all scaffold(s) and shed(s) must include, at a minimum:
 1. Plan(s);
 2. Elevation(s);
 3. Duty load designation: "standard" (150 psf live load) or "heavy duty" (300 psf live load);
 4. Details including base support, anchors and ties;
 5. Notes and specifications including load limits, number of planked levels, tie spacing, netting, and sequence of installation and removal;
 6. Anchorage into sound material;
 7. Load limits based on pull tests;
 8. Specifications for pull test(s), method, proof load and the number of trials;
 9. Elevations, levels or heights, where anchorage is made into masonry;
 10. Specifications for frames, planks, screw jacks, anchors, and any other ancillary hardware;
 11. Samples for anchors, ties and netting;
 12. Sequence of operations for erection and demolition;
 13. Location plan, heights, widths, "jumps" over doorways and driveways;
 14. Specify size, maximum span and maximum spacing of headers and stringers;
 15. Specify legs, girts, braces, nailing and connections; and,
 16. All sidewalk sheds must be designed, engineered, signed, and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York;
 - a. Generic (not job-specific) engineering drawings are satisfactory for standard sheds and arrangements.



- b. Special engineering is required for custom sheds, site-specific problems or non-standard arrangements.

1.6 INSPECTIONS:

- A. Signed inspection reports must be issued for each inspection and pull-test below, and must be logged and maintained on site by the Jobsite Safety Coordinator for the duration of the Project.
- B. Pull testing will be required during design, and during or post erection, where anchorage is made into masonry. The Scaffold Engineer must specify the test method, proof load, and the number of trials.
- C. Sidewalk sheds must be inspected after initial installation, major modification, or damage and thence every three months. Inspections must be by a Scaffold Engineer for custom sheds and by a Competent Person employed by the Contractor for standard sheds.
- D. Scaffolds must be inspected by the Scaffold Engineer during erection, post-erection, and prior to use and thence every three (3) months. The Scaffold Engineer must repeat inspections after major alteration/ modification, and/or damage.
- E. A Qualified Person assigned by the Contractor must inspect: the progress of erection and dismantling; and, the condition and integrity of the sidewalk sheds after high winds, major storms, and at least once per month during usage.
- F. A Qualified Person assigned by the Contractor must inspect: the progress of erection and dismantling at least weekly; and, the condition and integrity of the scaffold after high winds, major storms, and at least once per month during usage.
- G. Scaffolds and Sidewalk Sheds must be inspected daily by the Jobsite Safety Coordinator or alternate, prior to use by scaffold users. The inspection results must be recorded in the maintenance log and must always be available on-site.
- H. At the completion of the Project, submit all inspection documents as Miscellaneous Record Documents in accordance with SECTION 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.

1.7 LADDERS AND STAIRS:

- A. The Contractor must provide and maintain ladders or temporary stairs extending from the street to the first story, and to and from every floor and roof level of the Project.

1.8 ACCESS AND EXITS:

- A. The ladders or temporary stairs must be of acceptable size, number and location, so that proper and convenient access may be had by those required to proceed to and from all parts of the Project.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 54 23



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 73 00
EXECUTION**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including without limitation the following:
 - 1. Delivery of Materials
 - 2. Contractor's Superintendent
 - 3. Surveys
 - 4. Borings
 - 5. Examination
 - 6. Environmental Assessment
 - 7. Preparation
 - 8. Deferred Construction
 - 9. Installation
 - 10. Permits
 - 11. Transportation
 - 12. Sleeves and Hangers
 - 13. Sleeve and Hanger Drawings
 - 14. Cutting and Patching
 - 15. Location of Partitions
 - 16. Furniture and Equipment
 - 17. Removal of Rubbish and Surplus Material
 - 18. Cleaning
 - 19. Security and Protection of Work Site
 - 20. Maintenance of Site and Adjoining Property
 - 21. Maintenance of Project Site
 - 22. Safety Precautions for Control Circuits
 - 23. Obstructions in Drainage Lines
 - 24. Payment for Allowances

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- C. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- D. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT & DISPOSAL
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS



1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including, without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is licensed in the State of New York and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY OF MATERIALS:

- A. Material Orders: The Contractor must furnish to the Commissioner a copy of each material order, indicating date of order and quantity of material, and must also notify the Commissioner when materials have been delivered to the Site and in what quantities.
- B. Ample Quantities: The Contractor must deliver materials in ample quantities to ensure the most prompt and uninterrupted progress of the Work so as to complete the Work within the Contract time.
- C. Containers: The manufacturer's containers must be delivered with unbroken seals and must bear proper labels.
- D. Deliveries: The Contractor must coordinate deliveries in order to avoid delaying or impeding the progress of the Work.
- E. Handling: The Contractor must provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage.
1. Promptly inspect shipments to assure products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
 2. Promptly return damaged shipments or incorrect orders to manufacturer.
 3. For materials or equipment to be reused or salvaged, use special care in removal, storage and reinstallation to insure proper function in completed Work.
- F. Storage: Store products in accordance with provisions of Article 3.1 of the Standard Construction Contract, and periodically inspect to assure that stored products are undamaged and are maintained under required conditions.
- G. Stacking: All materials must be properly stacked in convenient places adjacent to the Site, or where directed, and protected in a satisfactory manner. Stacked materials must be arranged so as to not interfere with visibility of traffic control devices.



- H. Overloading: If the Commissioner permits the storage of materials in any part of the Project area, they must be so stored as to cause no overloading.
- I. No Interference: If it becomes necessary to remove and restack materials to avoid impeding the progress of any part of the Work or interfering with the Work to be done by any trade subcontractor, the Contractor must remove and restack such materials at no additional cost to the City.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SUPERINTENDENT:

- A. Contractor's Construction Superintendent: The Contractor must devote its time and personal attention to the Work and must employ and retain at the Project Site, from commencement until Final Acceptance, a Contractor's Construction Superintendent. The Contractor's Construction Superintendent must be registered with the New York City Department of Buildings (DOB) in compliance with the Construction Superintendent Rule of the City of New York, be competent and capable of maintaining proper supervision and care of the Work, and be acceptable to the Commissioner. The Construction Superintendent, in the absence of the Contractor, and irrespective of any superintendent or foreman employed by any subcontractor, must see that the instructions of the Commissioner are carried out.
- B. Replacement: The Contractor's Construction Superintendent on the job must not be changed or removed without the consent of the Commissioner.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3

3.3 SURVEYS:

- A. Line and Grade: The City will establish a baseline and bench mark near the Site of the Work for use by the Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work.
- B. Responsibility: The Contractor must establish all other lines and elevations required for the Work and must be solely responsible for the accuracy thereof.
- C. Safeguard All Points: The Contractor must safeguard all points, stakes, grade marks and bench marks made or established by the Contractor on the Work. The Contractor must re-establish same if disturbed, and bear the entire expense of rectifying the Work if improperly installed due to not maintaining, protecting or removing without authorization from the Commissioner such established points, stakes, or marks.
- D. City Monuments and Markers: No Work must be performed near City monuments or markers so as to disturb them until the said monuments or markers have been referenced or reset or otherwise disposed of by the relevant Agency or party who installed them.
- E. Foundations: The Contractor must furnish certification from a licensed Surveyor that all portions of the foundation Work are located in accordance with the Contract Drawings and at the elevations required thereby. This certification must show the actual locations and the actual elevations of all the Work in relation to the locations and elevations shown on the Contract Drawings, including, but not restricted to the following:
 - 1. The locations and elevations of all piles, if any.
 - 2. Elevations of tops of all spread footings, tops of pile caps, and tops of all foundation walls, elevator pit walls and ramp walls.
 - 3. Location of all footing centers and pier centers including those for exterior wall columns.
 - 4. Location of all foundation walls including wall columns, elevator pit walls and ramp walls.
- F. Wall Lines: After the first courses of masonry or stone have been laid, the Contractor must establish the permanent lines of exterior walls. The Contractor must promptly furnish certification from a licensed Surveyor in the form of signed original drawings showing the exact location of such wall lines of all portions



of all structures. Except at its own risk, the Contractor must not proceed further with the erection of walls until the Surveyor's certification has been submitted and verified for correct location of wall lines.

- G. Surveyor: The Surveyor selected for any of the purposes mentioned in Paragraph E and Paragraph F above, and Paragraph I below, must be a land Surveyor licensed in the State of New York and must be subject to the approval of the Commissioner. The Surveyor must not be a regular employee of the Contractor, nor must the Surveyor have any interest in the Contract. The Surveyor's certification must represent an independent and disinterested verification of all layout. The Surveyor must report to the Department of Design and Construction's (DDC) Resident Engineer each time upon arrival to and departure from the Site and review with the Resident Engineer the data required for the Project.
- H. Final Certification: Final certification must be submitted upon completion of the Work or upon completion of any subdivision of the Work as directed by the Commissioner. Any exceptions or deviations from the Contract Drawings must be noted on the final certificate and must include any maps, plates, notes, pertinent documents and data necessary, in the opinion of the Commissioner, to constitute a full and complete report.
- I. Final Survey: The Contractor must submit to DDC for submission to DOB a final Survey by the licensed Surveyor showing the location of the new Work, before completion of the Work. This Survey must show the location of the first tier of beams or of the first floor; the finish grades of the open spaces on the plot; the established curb level and the location of all other Work on the plan, together with the location and boundaries of the lot or plot upon which the Work is constructed, curb cuts, all yard dimensions, etc.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4

3.4 BORINGS:

- A. The work of this article must be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Reference Drawings: The boring drawings as listed on the title sheet are for information to the bidder and are to be used under the conditions as follows:
 - 1. Boring logs: shown on the boring drawings, record information obtained under engineering supervision in the course of exploration carried out by or under the direction of DDC at the Site.
 - 2. Soils and Rock Samples: All inferences are drawn from the indications observed as made by engineering and scientific personnel. All such inferences and all records of the Work, including soil samples and rock cores, if any, are available to bidders for inspection.
 - 3. Certification of Samples: The City certifies that the Work was carried out as stated, and that the soil samples and rock cores were actually taken from the site at the times, places, and in the manner indicated on the boring drawings. The samples are available for inspection in DDC's Subsurface Exploration Unit.
 - 4. Bidder's Responsibility: The bidder, however, is responsible for any conclusions to be drawn from the Work. If the bidder accepts those of the City, it must do so at its own risk. If the bidder prefers not to assume such risk, the bidder is under the obligation of employing its own experts to analyze the available information and must be responsible for any consequences of acting on their conclusions.
 - 5. Continuity Not Guarantee: The City does not guarantee continuity of conditions shown at actual boring locations over the entire Site. Where possible, borings are located to avoid all obstructions and previous construction which can be found by inspection of the surface. The bidder is required to estimate the influence of such features from its own inspection of the Site.



3.5 EXAMINATION:

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of Site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning the Work, the Contractor must investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, the Contractor must verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground utilities and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning Site Work, the Contractor must investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, the Contractor must verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, water-service piping, and underground electrical services.
 - 2. The Contractor must furnish location data for Work related to the Project that must be performed by public utilities serving the Project Site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine all existing substrates, areas, and conditions, with the subcontractor responsible for installation or application, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. The Contractor must record observations of these examinations:
 - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.6 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENTS:

- A. City Responsibilities: An Environmental Assessment and survey is performed by DDC and its findings are included in the Contract Documents. In accordance with the NYC Administrative Code Title 15 Chapter 1, an asbestos survey is required to be performed by an Asbestos Investigator certified by the NYC Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) to identify the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) prior to any alteration, renovation, or demolition activity. The findings of such survey are required for the submission of approvals and permits issued by DOB. When the findings indicate that asbestos containing material is present and will be disturbed during the alteration, renovation, or demolition activity, then abatement design specifications will be incorporated into the Contract Documents. The Contractor must comply with all federal, state and local asbestos regulations affecting the work for this Contract.
- B. Contractor Responsibility: The Contractor must comply with all federal, state and local environmental regulations, including without limitation, United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations, which require the Contractor to assess if lead-based paint will be disturbed during the Work in order to protect the Contractor's workers and the building occupants from migration of lead dust into the air. The Contractor must comply with all federal, state and local environmental waste disposal regulations which may be required during the Work. The Contractor is required to hire licensed abatement and disposal companies for the requisite Work.

3.7 PREPARATION:

- A. Field Measurements: The Contractor must verify all dimensions and conditions on the Site so that all Work will properly join the existing conditions.



- B. Before commencing the Work, the Contractor must examine all adjoining materials on which its Work is in any way dependent on good workmanship in accordance to the intent of the Specifications and the Contract Drawings. The Contractor must report to the Commissioner any condition that will prevent it from performing Work that conforms to the required Specifications.
- C. Existing Utility Information: The Contractor must furnish information to the Commissioner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Additionally, the Contractor must coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Space Requirements: The Contractor must verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on the Contract Drawings.

3.8 DEFERRED CONSTRUCTION:

- A. In order to permit the installation of any item or items of equipment required to be furnished and installed within the time allowed for completing the Work of the Contract, the Contractor must defer construction Work limited to adequate areas as approved and certified by the Commissioner.
- B. The Contractor must confer with the affected trade subcontractors and ascertain arrangements, time, and facilities necessary to be made by the Contractor in order to execute the provisions specified herein.

3.9 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: The Contractor must locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical Work plumb and make horizontal Work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory-prepared and field-installed. Check shop drawings of other work and work of trade subcontractors to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by the Design Consultant.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral



anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project Site in time for installation.

- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.10 PERMITS:

- A. The Contractor must comply with all local, state and federal laws, rules, and regulations affecting the Work of this Project, including, without limitation, (1) obtaining all necessary permits for the performance of the Work prior to commencement thereof, and (2) complying with all requirements for the disposal of demolition and/or construction debris, waste, etc., including disposal in City landfills. The Contractor must be responsible for all costs in connection with such regulatory compliance, unless otherwise specified in the Contract.

3.11 TRANSPORTATION:

- A. Availability: The Contractor must determine the availability of transportation facilities and dockage for the use of its employees, equipment, and materials, and the conditions under which such use will be permitted.
- B. Costs: If transportation facilities and dockage are available and are permitted to be used by the governmental agency having jurisdiction, the Contractor must pay all necessary costs and expenses, and abide by all rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith.
- C. Vehicles: With respect to the use of vehicles on highways and bridges, the Contractor's attention is directed to the limitations set forth in the Rules of the City of New York, Title 34, Chapter 4, Section 4-15.
- D. Continued Use: It is understood that the Commissioner makes no warranty as to the continued use by the Contractor of such facilities.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.12

3.12 SLEEVES AND HANGERS:

- A. Coordinate with Progress Schedule: The Contractor must promptly furnish and install conduits, outlets, piping sleeves, boxes, inserts and all other materials and equipment that is to be built into the Work in conformity with the requirements of the Project.
- B. Cooperation of Subcontractors: All subcontractors must fully cooperate with each other in connection with the performance of the above Work as "cutting in" new work is neither contemplated nor will it be tolerated.
- C. Timeliness: To avoid delay, in the event that timely delivery of sleeves and other materials cannot be made, the Contractor may arrange to have boxes or other forms set at the locations where the piping or other material is to pass through or into the slabs, walls or other Work. Upon the subsequent installation of the sleeves or other material, the Contractor must fill around them with materials as required by the Contract. The necessary expenditures incurred for the boxing out and filling in must be borne by the Contractor.
- D. Inserts: The Contractor is to install strip inserts four (4) foot on center and perpendicular to beams in ceiling slabs of boiler, machine, and mechanical equipment rooms. Inserts are to be installed for strippable concrete slabs only.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.13

3.13 SLEEVE AND PENETRATION DRAWINGS:

- A. As soon as practicable after the commencement of Work, and when the order in which concrete for the first slabs, walls, etc. to be poured is determined, the Contractor must submit to DDC a sketch indicating the location and size of all penetrations for sleeves, ducts, etc. which will be required to accommodate the mechanical trades in order to determine if such penetrations will materially weaken the Project's structure.



The sketch must be stamped and returned if approved and/or comments will be transmitted. The Contractor must continue to submit sketches as the pouring schedule and the concrete Work progresses and until approvals for the penetration sketches have been given. The Contractor must not predicate its layout Work on unapproved sketches.

3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. Responsibility: The Contractor must do all cutting, patching, and restoration required by its Work, unless otherwise particularly specified in the Specifications.
- B. Restore Work: The Contractor must restore any Work damaged during the performance of the Work.
- C. Competent Workers: All restoration Work must be done to the satisfaction of the Commissioner by competent workers skilled in the trade required by such restoration. If, in the judgment of the Commissioner, workers engaged in restoration Work are incompetent, they must be replaced immediately by competent workers.
- D. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements without the prior approval, in writing, of the Resident Engineer.
- E. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components.
- F. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Commissioner's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. The Contractor must remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- G. Existing Warranties: The Contractor must remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- H. Removals: The Contractor must remove from the premises all demolished materials of every nature or description resulting from cutting, patching, and restoration work, in accordance with the requirements hereinafter stipulated under Sub-Section 3.17 herein and as further required in Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.15

3.15 LOCATION OF PARTITIONS:

- A. Within three (3) weeks after the concrete slabs have been poured on each floor level, the Contractor must immediately locate accurately all of the partitions, including the door openings, on the floor slabs in a manner approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.16 FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. Responsibility: The Contractor is responsible for moving all loose furniture and/or equipment in all areas where the location of such furniture and/or equipment interferes with the proper performance of its Work.
- B. Protection: All such furniture and/or equipment must be adequately protected with dust cloths and returned to their original locations when directed to do so by the Resident Engineer.

3.17 REMOVAL OF RUBBISH AND SURPLUS MATERIALS:

- A. Of the waste that is generated during demolition, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible must be reused, salvaged, or recycled. Waste disposal in landfills must be minimized. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.



- B. Rubbish: Rubbish must not be thrown from the windows or other parts of the Project. Mason's rubbish, dirt and other dust-producing material must be wetted down periodically.
- C. Location: The Contractor must clean the Project Site and Work area daily, sweep up, and deposit at a location designated on each floor, all of its rubbish, debris, and waste materials as it accumulates or more frequently when directed by the Resident Engineer. Wood crating must be broken up, neatly bundled, tied, and stacked ready for removal and be deposited at a location designated on each floor.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NYC Fire Department for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) Days during normal weather or three (3) Days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 degrees F (27 degrees C).
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- D. Laborers: Since the Contractor is responsible for the removal of all rubbish, etc., from the Site, the Contractor must employ and keep engaged for this purpose an adequate number of laborers.
- E. Surplus Materials: The Contractor must remove from the Site all surplus materials when there is no further use for same.
- F. Tools and Materials: At the conclusion of the Work, all erection plant, tools, temporary structures and materials belonging to the Contractor must be promptly removed.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

3.18 CLEANING:

- A. The Contractor must thoroughly clean all equipment and materials furnished and installed, and must deliver such materials and equipment undamaged in a clean and new appearing condition up to date of Final Acceptance.
- B. Site: Maintain Project Site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Installed Work: Keep installed Work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of the product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- D. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- E. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration up to date of Final Acceptance.
- F. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration up to date of Final Acceptance.

3.19 SECURITY AND PROTECTION OF WORK SITE:

- A. Provide protection of installed Work, including appropriate protective coverings, and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration up to date of Final Acceptance.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.
- C. Secure and protect Work and Work Site against damage, loss, injury, theft and/or vandalism.
- D. Maintain daily sign-in sheets of workers and visitors and make the sheets available to the Commissioner.



3.20 MAINTENANCE OF SITE AND ADJOINING PROPERTY:

- A. The Contractor must take over and maintain the Project Site, after order to start Work.
- B. The Contractor must be responsible for the safety of the adjoining property, including sidewalks, paving, fences, sewers, water, gas, electric and other mains, pipes and conduits etc. until the date of Final Acceptance. The Contractor must, at its own expense, except as otherwise specified, protect same and maintain them in at least as good a condition as that in which the Contractor finds them.
- C. All pavements, sidewalks, roads and approaches to fire hydrants must be kept clear at all times, maintained and repaired to serviceable condition with materials to match existing.
- D. Provide and keep in good repair all bridging and decking necessary to maintain vehicular and pedestrian traffic.
- E. The Contractor must also remove all snow and ice as it accumulates on the sidewalks within the Contract Limits Lines.

3.21 MAINTENANCE OF PROJECT SITE:

- A. The Contractor must take over and maintain all Project areas, after order to start Work.
- B. Until the date of Final Acceptance, the Contractor must be responsible for the safety of all Project areas, including water, gas, electric and other mains and pipes and conduits and must, at the Contractor's own expense, except as otherwise specified, protect same and maintain them in at least as good condition as that in which the Contractor finds them.
- C. All pavements, sidewalks, roads and approaches to fire hydrants must be kept clear at all times, maintained, and if damaged, repaired to serviceable conditions with materials to match existing.
- D. The Contractor must keep the space for the Resident Engineer in a clean condition.

3.22 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS FOR CONTROL CIRCUITS:

- A. Control circuits, the failure of which will cause a hazard to life and property, must comply with DOB Bureau of Electrical Control requirements.

3.23 OBSTRUCTIONS IN DRAINAGE LINES:

- A. The Contractor must be responsible for all obstructions occurring in all drainage lines, fittings, and fixtures after the installations and cleaning of these drainage lines, fittings, and fixtures, as certified by the Resident Engineer. Roof drains must be kept clear of any and all debris. Any stoppage must be repaired immediately at the expense of the Contractor.

3.24 PAYMENT OF ALLOWANCES:

- A. Unless otherwise called for in the Specifications, the following requirements apply to the payment and execution of Allowances established for the Contractor:
 - 1. Allowances are to be utilized when ordered and authorized in writing by the Commissioner.
 - 2. The Contractor will be paid on a time and materials (T&M) basis under the Allowance. Labor will be paid based on the Contractor's Certified Payrolls, all other expenses will be paid on an invoice basis. A markup of twelve percent (12%) for overhead and ten percent (10%) for profit will be allowed, except that no markup will be allowed on Payroll Taxes or on the premium portion of overtime pay or on sales and personal property taxes.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00



**SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the management and disposal of construction waste and includes the following requirements:
 - 1. Waste Management Goals
 - 2. Waste Management Plan
 - 3. Progress Reports
 - 4. Progress Meetings
 - 5. Management Plan Implementation
- B. This section includes:
 - 1. Definitions
 - 2. Waste Management Performance Requirements
 - 3. Reference Resources
 - 4. Submittals
 - 5. Quality Assurance
 - 6. Waste Plan Implementation
 - 7. Additional Demolition and Salvage Requirements
 - 8. Disposal

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- D. Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION
- E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- G. Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's LEED Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13.03 "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS" or Section 01 81 13.04 "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS".

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.



<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Alternative Daily Cover (ADC)	Material other than earthen material placed on the surface of the active face of a municipal solid Waste landfill at the end of each Work Day to control vectors, fires, odors, blowing litter and scavenging.
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the Design Consultant may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
Clean	Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk or the like.
Construction and Demolition (C&D) Waste	Solid Wastes typically including building materials, trash debris and rubble resulting from remodeling, repair and demolition operations. Hazardous materials and land clearing Waste are not included.
Diversion from Landfill	Material removal from the Site for Recycling, Reuse or Salvage that might otherwise be sent to a landfill.
Recyclable	The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product.
Recycle (recycling)	To sort, separate, process, treat or reconstitute solid Waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of redirecting such materials into the manufacture of useful products. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying Waste.
Return	To give back Reusable items or unused products to vendors.
Reuse	To reuse excess or discarded construction material in some manner on the Project Site.
Salvage	To remove a Waste material from the Project Site for resale or reuse.
Waste	Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes Salvageable, Returnable, Recyclable and Reusable material.
Waste Management Plan	A Project-related plan for the collection, transportation and disposal of Waste generated at the construction Site. The purpose of the plan is to ultimately reduce the amount of material becoming landfill.
Waste-to-Energy	The conversion of non-Recyclable Waste materials into usable heat, electricity or fuel through a variety of processes, including combustion, gasification, pyrolyzation, anaerobic digestion and landfill gas recovery.



1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The City of New York has established that this Project must generate the least amount of Waste possible and employ processes that ensure the generation of as little Waste as possible due to error, inaccurate planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- B. Of the Waste that is generated during demolition, as many of the Waste materials as economically feasible, and as stated here, must be Reused, Salvaged, or Recycled. Waste disposal in landfills must be minimized.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.5 C

- C. LEED CERTIFICATION: The City of New York will seek Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) certification for this Project as indicated in the Addendum to the General Conditions from the U.S. Green Building Council. The documentation required here will be used for this purpose. LEED awards points for a variety of sustainable design measures on a project, one of which is the Reuse and Recycling of project Waste.
- D. DIVERSION REQUIREMENTS. With the exception of LEED v4 projects with demolition ADC Waste, a minimum of seventy-five percent (75%) of total Project demolition and construction Waste (by weight) must be diverted from landfill. LEED v4 projects with demolition ADC Waste must divert a minimum of fifty percent (50%) of total Project demolition and construction Waste (by weight) from landfill. The following Waste categories are likely candidates to be included in the diversion plan as applicable for this Project:
 - 1. Concrete;
 - 2. Bricks;
 - 3. Concrete masonry units (CMU);
 - 4. Asphalt;
 - 5. Metals (e.g. banding, stud trim, ceiling grid, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, brass, bronze);
 - 6. Clean dimensional wood;
 - 7. Carpet and pad;
 - 8. Drywall;
 - 9. Ceiling tiles;
 - 10. Cardboard, paper and packaging; and
 - 11. Reuse items indicated on the Contract Drawings and/or elsewhere in the Specification.
- E. All fluorescent lamps, High Intensity Discharge lamps and mercury-containing thermostats removed from the Site must be Recycled. Do not use bulb crusher on Site.
- F. Recycling on the job, subject to the Commissioner's approval, is encouraged on the Site itself, such as the crushing and reuse of removed sound concrete and stone. Include these categories in the Waste Management Plan.
- G. Land-clearing debris is not considered construction, demolition or renovation Waste and is not to be included as contribution to Waste diversion.



- H. A minimum of five (5) material types, both structural and nonstructural, are to be identified in the Construction Waste Management Plan for diversion.
- I. For LEED v4 projects, material to be used as ADC does not qualify as material diverted from disposal.

1.6 REFERENCES, RESOURCES:

- A. DDC encourages its contractors to seek information from websites and experts in Salvage or Recycling in order to minimize disposal costs. There are numerous opportunities to sell, Salvage, or to donate materials and accrue tax benefits (which would accrue to the Contractor); there are also outlets that will pick up, and in some cases, buy Recyclable materials. Examples of information resources are as follows:
 - 1. DDC's Sustainable Design website: <https://www1.nyc.gov/site/ddc/about/sustainable-design.page>. A standard Construction and Demolition (C&D) Waste Management Log form is included at the end of this section.
 - 2. Web Resources (information only; no warranty or endorsement is implied):
 - a. www.wastematch.org – Website of New York Waste Match, a materials exchange database and service.
 - b. www.bignyc.org – Website of Build It Green NYC, a non-profit outlet for Salvaged and surplus building materials.
 - c. www.usgbc.org – Website of the United States Green Building Council, with a description of the LEED certification process and requirements for C&D Waste Recycling.
 - d. <http://www.epa.gov/epawaste/index.htm> – Website of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) that discusses C&D Waste issues, and links to other resources.
 - 3. Waste-to-Energy Facilities that need to comply with European Standard (EN) for Waste management and emissions into air, soil, surface water and groundwater:
 - a. www.ec.europa.eu/environment/waste/framework/index.htm – European Commission Waste Framework Directive 2008/98/EC.
 - b. http://www.europa.eu/legislation_summaries/environment/waste_management – European Commission Waste Incineration Directive 2000/76/EC.
 - c. www.cen.eu/cen/Products – EN Standards 303-1, 303-2, 303-3, 303-4, 303-5, 303-6, 303-7.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. The Contractor must refer to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES for submittal requirements.
- B. The Contractor must be responsible for the development and implementation of a Waste Management Plan for the Project. The Contractor's subcontractors must assist in the development of that Plan, and collect and deposit their Waste and Recyclable materials in accordance with the approved Plan.
- C. Draft Waste Management Plan: Within fifteen (15) Days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed (NTP), or prior to any Waste removal, whichever occurs sooner, the Contractor must submit to the Commissioner a Draft Waste Management Plan. Include separate sections for C&D Waste. The Plan must demonstrate how the performance goals will be met, and contain the following:
 - 1. List of materials targeted for Reuse, Salvage, or Recycling, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of receiving facilities/companies that will be purchasing or accepting each material.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

2. Description of on-Site and/or off-Site sorting methods for all materials to be removed from Site.
 3. If mixed C&D Waste is to be sorted off-Site, provide a letter from the processor stating the average percentage of mixed C&D Waste they Recycle.
 4. Landfill information: Names of landfills where non-Recyclable/reusable/salvageable Waste will be disposed, and list of applicable tipping fees.
 5. Material handling procedures: Specify whether materials must be separated or commingled and describe the planned diversion strategies. Describe expected amount of each material type, where materials must be taken and how the Recycling facility must process the material. Provide a description of the means by which any Recyclable, Salvaged, or Reused materials will be protected from contamination and collected in a manner that will meet the requirements for acceptance by the designated Recycling processors.
 6. Transportation: A description of the means of transportation and destination for Recycled materials.
 7. Meetings: Regular meetings must be held monthly, or as directed by the Commissioner, and the Contractor must provide a description of these meetings to address Waste management.
 8. Sample spreadsheet and description of how the implementation of the Plan will be documented and submitted on a monthly basis.
- D. Final Waste Management Plan: Within fifteen (15) Days of Commissioner's approval of the Draft Waste Management Plan, the Contractor must submit a Final Waste Management Plan.
- E. Progress Reports: The Contractor must submit a monthly Waste Management Progress Report, containing the following information:
1. Project title, name of company completing report, and dates of period covered by the report.
 2. Report on the disposal of all Project Site Waste. A DDC C&D Waste Management Log form is included at the end of this section. For each shipment of material removed from the Site, provide the following:
 - a. Date and ticket number of removal;
 - b. Identity of material hauler;
 - c. Material category;
 - d. Total quantity of Waste, in tons/cubic yards, by type;
 - e. Quantity of Waste Salvaged, Recycled and/or Reused, by type;
 - f. Total quantity of Waste diverted from landfill (Recycled, Salvaged, Reused) as a percentage of total Waste; and
 - g. Recipient of each material type.
 3. Provide monthly and cumulative Project totals of Waste, quantity diverted, and percentage diverted.
 4. Note that the unit of measurement may be either tons or cubic yards, but must be consistent for all shipments and all materials throughout the Project. Reports with inconsistent or mixed units will not be reviewed and will be Returned for re-submission.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

5. Include legible copies of on-Site logs, weight tickets and receipts. Receipts must be from charitable organizations, Recycling and/or disposal site operators who can legally accept the materials for the purpose of reuse, Recycling or disposal. Contractor must save such original documents for the life of the Project plus seven (7) years.
- F. LEED Submittal: For LEED-designated projects, submit final LEED construction Waste report signed by the Contractor, tabulating total Waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met. Waste report must include:
 1. At least four (4) material streams for diverted materials;
 2. Documentation of Recycling rates for commingled facilities; and
 3. For Waste-to-Energy strategy, submit documentation of facility adherence to relevant EN standards, and justification for the strategy.
- G. Refrigerant Recovery: Where refrigerant is recovered, submit statement of refrigerant recovery, which must include:
 1. Name, address, qualification data and signature of the refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant;
 2. Statement that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations; and
 3. Date refrigerant was recovered.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. The Contractor must designate a Construction Waste Management Representative to ensure compliance with this section. The Representative must be present at the Project Site full-time and for the duration of the Project.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Waste Management Plans, documentation, and implementation must be discussed at the following meetings:
 1. Pre-demolition kick-off meeting;
 2. Pre-construction kick-off meeting;
 3. Regular job-site meetings; and
 4. Contractor toolbox meetings.
- E. For LEED v4 projects, Waste-to-Energy Facilities: Comply with EN standards for Waste management and emissions into air, soil, surface water, and groundwater.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 WASTE PLAN IMPLEMENTATION:



- A. Prior to the demolition and construction start, the Contractor must implement the Waste Management Plan, coordinate the Plan with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Construction Waste Management Representative. The Representative will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Plan with the Commissioner on a regular basis and for assembling the required LEED documentation.
- B. The Contractor must be responsible for the provision of containers and the removal of all Waste, non-Returned surplus materials and rubbish from the Site in accordance with the approved Waste Management Plan. The Contractor must oversee and document the results of the Plan. Monies received for Salvaged materials must remain with the Contractor, except the monies for those items specifically identified elsewhere in the specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings as belonging to others.
- C. Responsibilities of subcontractors: Each subcontractor must be responsible for collecting its Waste, non-Returned surplus materials and rubbish, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Distribution: The Contractor must distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to each subcontractor, Resident Engineer, Construction Manager, and the Commissioner.
- E. Instruction: The Contractor must provide on-Site instruction of proper Waste management procedures to be used by all parties at appropriate stages of the Project.
- F. Procedures: Conduct Waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with Site vegetation, roads, streets, walkways and other adjacent, occupied, and used facilities. The waste management operations include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Collect commingled Waste and/or separate all Recyclable Waste in accordance with the Plan. Specific areas on the Project Site are to be designated, and appropriate containers and bins clearly marked with acceptable and unacceptable materials.
 - 2. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 3. Comply with the General Conditions for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION AND SALVAGE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Demolition and Salvage of additional items indicated in other sections of the Project Specifications require special attention as part of the overall seventy-five percent (75%) Diversion from Landfill. Specific requirements for special attention are designated in other sections of the Project Specifications.

3.3 DISPOSAL:

- A. General: Except for items or material to be Salvaged, Recycled, or otherwise Reused, remove Waste material from the Project Site and legally dispose of them in a manner acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow Waste materials that are to be disposed of to accumulate on Site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn Waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport Waste materials off Project Site and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19



Project Name: _____
Project I.D.: _____

Contractor: _____
Prepared by: _____
For Month: _____

Notes:

1. Volume (cubic yards) may be used instead of weight if used for ALL amounts and ALL materials.
 2. Includes concrete; bricks; concrete masonry units (CMU); asphalt; metals; clean dimensional wood; carpet and pad; drywall; ceiling tiles; cardboard, paper, and packaging; and any other Reuse items indicated on the Contract Drawings and/or elsewhere in the Specifications.
 3. Excluded material includes soil or land clearing debris and for LEED v4 projects, Alternative Daily Cover (ADC) such as screen fines and 6" minus.
 4. Diverted material includes Recycled and Reused material diverted from landfill. Recycled material is reprocessed into new products. Reused material is reclaimed, Salvaged or otherwise used in its original form, either on-site or off-site.
- * These items must be listed in order to receive LEED credit.



**SECTION 01 77 00
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Closeout Procedures, including, without limitation, the following:
 - 1. Definitions
 - 2. Substantial Completion
 - 3. Final Acceptance
 - 4. Warranties
 - 5. Final Cleaning
 - 6. Repair of the Work
- B. LEED: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's (USGBC) Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13.03 "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS" or Section 01 81 13.04 "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS".
- C. COMMISSIONING: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning must be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED- NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The Contractor must cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- C. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT & DISPOSAL
- D. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- E. Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.



<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the Design Consultant may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection to determine the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor must complete and supply all items required by the Contract Specifications, General Conditions, Addendum to the General Conditions, change orders or other directives from the Commissioner's representatives. The required items will include all Contract requirements for Substantial Completion, including, but not limited to, items related to releases, regulatory approvals, warranties and guarantees, record documents, testing, demonstration and orientation, final clean up and repairs, and all specific checklist of items by the Resident Engineer. (See Attachment "A" at the end of this section for sample requirements for Substantial Completion).
- B. The Contractor must prepare and submit a list to the Resident Engineer of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
- C. Inspection: The Contractor must submit to the Resident Engineer a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. Within ten (10) Days of receipt of the request, the Resident Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. The Resident Engineer may request the services, as required, of the Design Consultant, client agency representative and/or other entities having involvement with the Work to assist in the inspection of the Work. If the Resident Engineer makes a determination that the Work is Substantially Complete and approves the Final Approved Punch List and the date for Final Acceptance, he/she will so advise the Commissioner and recommend issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If the Resident Engineer determines that the Work is not substantially complete, he/she will notify the Contractor of those items that must be completed or corrected before the Certificate of Substantial Completion will be issued.
 - 1 Re-inspection: Contractor must request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete are completed or corrected.
 - 2 Results of completed inspection will form the basis of the requirements for Final Acceptance.

1.6 FINAL ACCEPTANCE:

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for Final Acceptance of the Work, the Contractor must complete the following. (Note that the following are to be completed, submitted as appropriate, and approved by the Commissioner, as applicable, prior to the final inspection and are not to be submitted for approval or otherwise at the final inspection unless specifically indicated). List exceptions in the request.
 - 1. Verify that all required submittals have been provided to the Commissioner including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's cleaning instructions;
 - b. Posted instructions;
 - c. As-built Contract Documents (Drawings, Specifications, and product data) as described in Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, incorporating any changes required



- by the Commissioner as a result of the review of the submission prior to the pre-final inspection;
- d. Operation and maintenance manuals, including preventive maintenance, special tools, repair requirements, parts list, spare parts list, and operating instructions;
 - e. Completion of required demonstration and orientation, as applicable, of designated personnel in operation and maintenance of systems, sub-systems and equipment;
 - f. Applicable LEED Building submittals as described in Section 01 81 13.03, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS; and
 - g. Construction progress photographs as described in Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.
2. Submit a certified copy of the Final Approved Punch List of items to be completed or corrected. The certified copy of the Punch List must state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, and must be endorsed and dated by the Contractor.
 3. Submit pest-control final inspection report and survey as required in Section 01 50 00, TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS.
 4. Submit record documents and similar final record information.
 5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock and similar items.
 6. Complete final clean-up requirements including touch-up painting of marred surfaces.
 7. Submit final meter readings for utilities, as applicable, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date when the City took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
- B. Final Inspection: The Contractor must submit to the Resident Engineer a written request for inspection for Final Acceptance of the Work. Within ten (10) Days of receipt of the request, the Resident Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify the Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. The Resident Engineer may request the services, as required, of the Design Consultant, client agency representative and/or other entities having involvement with the Work to assist in the inspection of the Work. If the Resident Engineer finds that all items on the Final Approved Punch List are complete and no further Work remains to be done, he/she will so advise the Commissioner and recommend the issuance of the determination of Final Acceptance. If the Resident Engineer determines that the Work is not complete, he/she will notify the Contractor of those items that must be completed or corrected before the determination of Final Acceptance will be issued.
- C. Final Acceptance: The Work will be accepted as final and complete as of the date of the Resident Engineer's inspection if, upon such inspection, the Resident Engineer finds that all items on the Final Approved Punch List are complete and no further Work remains to be done. The Commissioner will then issue a written determination of Final Acceptance.

1.7 WARRANTIES:

- A. Schedule B of the Addendum lists the items of materials and/or equipment for which manufacturer warranties are required. For each item of material and/or equipment listed in Schedule B, the Contractor must obtain a written warranty from the manufacturer. Such warranty must provide that the material or equipment is free from defects for the period set forth in Schedule B and will be replaced or repaired within such specified period. The Contractor must deliver all required warranties to the Commissioner.
- B. Unless indicated otherwise, warranties are to take effect on the date of Substantial Completion.



- C. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of the Commissioner for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- D. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties to the Commissioner within fifteen (15) Days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by the City.
- E. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the Project Specification Divisions and Section Numbers.
 - 1. Bind warranties in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 - 2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES"; name and location of Project; Capitol Budget Project Number (FMS ID); and Contractor's and applicable subcontractor's name and address.
 - 3. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation.
 - 4. Provide a typed description of each product or installation being warranted, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the installer.
- F. When warranted materials and/or equipment require operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty in each required manual. Refer to Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, for requirements of operation and maintenance manuals.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING:

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations, as applicable, before requesting inspection for Final Acceptance of the Work for the entire Project or for a portion of the Project:
 - a. Clean Project Site, yard, and grounds in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project Site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.



- f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
 - r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
 - t. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests, as required in Section 01 50 00, TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS. Prepare and submit a pest control report to the Commissioner.
- D. Comply with all applicable safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on City's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project Site and dispose of lawfully.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK:

- A. Subject to the terms of the Contract, the Contractor must complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- B. Contractor must repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00



SECTION 01 77 00

ATTACHMENT 'A'

The following list is a general sample of Substantial Completion requirements, including, but not limited to:

1. Prepare and submit a list to the Resident Engineer of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
2. Obtain and submit any necessary releases enabling the City unrestricted use of the Project and access to services and utilities.
3. Regulatory Approvals: Submit all required documentation from applicable governing authorities, including, but not limited to, the New York City Department of Buildings (DOB); Department of Transportation (DOT); Department of Environmental Protection (DEP); Fire Department (FDNY); etc. Documentation includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Building permits, applications and sign-offs;
 - b. Permits and sign-off for construction fences; sidewalk bridges; scaffolds, cranes and derricks; utilities; etc.;
 - c. Certificates of inspections and sign-offs;
 - d. Required certificates and use permits; and
 - e. Certificate of Occupancy (C.O.), Temporary Certificate of Occupancy (T.C.O.) or Letter of Completion as applicable.
4. Submit specific warranties required by the Specifications, final certifications, and similar documents.
5. Prepare and submit Contract Documents as described in Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, including but not limited to:
 - a. Approved documentation from governing authorities;
 - b. As-built record drawings and Specifications; product data; operation and maintenance manuals;
 - c. Final Completion construction photographs;
 - d. Damage or settlement surveys;
 - e. Final property surveys; and
 - f. Similar final record information.
 - g. The Resident Engineer will review the submission and provide appropriate comments. If comments are significant, the initial submission will be returned to the Contractor for correction and re-submission incorporating the comments prior to the Final Inspection.
6. Record Waste Management Progress Report: Submit Construction & Demolition (C&D) Waste Management logs, with legible copies of weight tickets and receipts required in accordance with Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.
7. If applicable submit LEED letter template in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 81 13.03, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS.



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

8. Schedule applicable demonstration and orientation required in other sections of the Project Specifications and as described in Section 01 79 00, DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.
9. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Resident Engineer. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
10. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to the Resident Engineer. Advise Commissioner of changeover in security provisions.
11. Complete startup testing of systems as applicable.
12. Submit approved test/adjust/balance records.
13. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project Site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements as directed by the Resident Engineer.
14. If applicable, complete Commissioning requirements as defined in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS and/ or Section 01 91 15, BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
15. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
16. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.



**SECTION 01 78 39
CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Contract Record Documents, including:
1. Contract Record Drawings
 2. Record Specifications, Addenda and Change Orders
 3. Record Product Data
 4. Record Sample Submittal
 5. Construction Record Photographs
 6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
 7. Final Site Survey
 8. Demonstration and Orientation DVD
 9. Guarantees and Warranties
 10. Waste Disposal Documentation
 11. LEED Materials and Matrix
 12. Miscellaneous Record Submittals
- B. The Department of Design and Construction (DDC), at the start of construction (kick-off meeting), will furnish to the Contractor, at no cost, a complete set of Contract Record Drawings Mylars (reproducible) pertaining to the Work to be performed under the Contract. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to modify the Contract Drawings to indicate all changes and corrections, if any, occurring in the Work as actually installed. The Contractor is required to furnish all other Mylar (reproducible) drawings, if necessary, such as Addenda Drawings and Supplementary Drawings as may be necessary to indicate all Work in detail as actually completed. All professional seals must be blocked out. Title box complete with Project title and Design Consultants' names will remain.
- C. Maintenance of Documents and Samples: The Contractor must maintain, during the progress of the Work, an accurate record of the Work as actually installed, on Contract Record Drawings Mylars in ink (reproducible). Store Contract Record Documents and samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Contract Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Contract Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition. Make documents and samples available at all times for the Resident Engineer's inspections.
1. The Contractor's attention is particularly directed to the necessity of keeping accurate records of all subsurface and concealed Work, so that the Contract Record Drawings contain this information in exact detail and location. Contract Record Drawings must also show all connections, valves, gates, switches, cut-outs and similar operating equipment.



2. For projects designated to achieve a Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) rating, the Contractor will receive a copy of the Project's LEED scorecard for the purpose of monitoring compliance with the target objectives and to facilitate coordination with the LEED Consultant. The Contractor will receive periodic updates of this scorecard and is required to submit the final version of the Scorecard at Substantial Completion with other Project Record Documents.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

- | | | |
|----|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| A. | Section 01 10 00 | SUMMARY |
| B. | Section 01 32 00 | CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION |
| C. | Section 01 32 33 | PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION |
| D. | Section 01 33 00 | SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES |
| E. | Section 01 77 00 | PROJECT CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES |

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Commissioning Authority / Commissioning Agent (CxA)	The entity responsible for providing commissioning services for the Project. The entity serving as the CxA may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the Design Consultant may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
LEED Consultant	The entity responsible for providing LEED sustainability services for the Project. The entity serving as the LEED Consultant may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. As-Built Contract Record Drawings: The Contractor must comply with the following:
 1. Progress Submission: As directed by the Resident Engineer, submit progress as-built Contract Record Drawings at the fifty percent (50%) construction completion stage.
 2. Final Submission: Before Substantial Completion payment, the Contractor must furnish to the Commissioner one (1) complete set of marked-up Mylar (reproducible) as-built Contract Record Drawings, in ink indicating all of the Work and locations as actually installed, plus one (1) set of paper prints which will be furnished to the sponsoring agency by DDC.
 3. As-built Contract Record Drawings must be of the same size as that of the Contract Drawings, with a one (1) inch margin on three (3) sides and a two (2) inch margin on the left side for binding.
 4. Each as-built Contract Record Drawing must bear the legend "AS-BUILT CONTRACT RECORD DRAWING" in heavy block lettering, one half (1/2) inch high, and contain the following data:



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

AS-BUILT CONTRACT RECORD DRAWING

Contractor's Name _____
Contractor's Address _____
Subcontractor's Name (where applicable) _____
Subcontractor's Address _____
Made by: _____ Date _____
Checked by: _____ Date _____

Commissioner's Representatives
(Resident Engineer) DDC
(Plumbing Inspector) DDC
(Heating & Ventilating Inspector) DDC
(Electrical Inspector) DDC

5. Contract Record Drawing Title Sheet: The Contractor must prepare a title sheet, the same size as the Contract Record Drawings, which must contain the following:
 - a. Heading:

The City of New York
Department of Design and Construction
Division of Public Buildings
 - b. Capital Budget Project Number (FMS ID)
 - c. Name and Location of Project
 - d. Contractor's Name and Address
 - e. Subcontractor's Name and Address (where applicable)
 - f. Record of changes (a caption description of work affected, and the date and number of change order or other authorization)
 - g. List of Record Drawings
- B. Record Specifications, Addenda and Change Order: Submit to the Commissioner two (2) copies each of marked-up Record Specifications, Addenda and change orders.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit to the Commissioner two (2) sets of Record Product Data.
- D. Record Construction Photographs: Submit to the Commissioner final as-built construction photographs and negatives of the completed Work as described in Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals:
 1. Submit three (3) copies each of preliminary manuals to the Resident Engineer for review and approval. The Contractor must make such corrections, changes and/or additions to the manual until deemed satisfactory by the Resident Engineer. Deliver three (3) copies of the final approved manuals to the Resident Engineer for distribution.
 2. Commissioning: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, as well as the requirements set forth in sections of the Project Specifications, for projects designated for commissioning. Submit four (4) copies each of data designated to be included in the commissioning operation and maintenance manual to the Resident Engineer. The Resident Engineer will forward such data to the Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) for review and comment. The Contractor must make such corrections, changes and/or additions to the data until deemed satisfactory and deliver four (4) copies of the final data to the Resident Engineer for use by the CxA to prepare the commissioning operation and maintenance manual.
 - a. Non-Commissioning Data: All remaining data not designated for commissioning and required as part of maintenance and operation manual must be prepared and assembled in accordance with the requirements of this section for operating and maintenance manuals.



- F. Final Site Survey: Submit Final Site survey as described in Section 01 73 00, EXECUTION, in quantities requested by the Commissioner, signed and sealed by a Land Surveyor licensed in the State of New York.
- G. Guarantees and Warranties.
- H. Waste Disposal Documents and Miscellaneous Record Documents.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACT RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. Record Prints: The Contractor must maintain one (1) set of blue- or black-line white prints as applicable of the Contract Record Drawings and Shop Drawings. If applicable, the Contract Record Drawings and Shop Drawings must incorporate the arrangement of the Work based on the accepted master coordination drawing(s) as described in Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
 - 1. Preparation: The Contractor must mark record drawings to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - 2. Change Orders: All changes from Contract Drawings must be distinctly encircled and identified by change order number correlating to changes listed on the "Title Sheet." The Contractor must show within the encircled areas the work as actually installed.
- B. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Dimensional changes to Contract Record Drawings;
 - 2. Revisions to details shown on Contract Record Drawings;
 - 3. Depths of foundations below first floor;
 - 4. Locations and depths of underground utilities;
 - 5. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits;
 - 6. Revisions to electrical circuitry;
 - 7. Actual equipment locations;
 - 8. Duct size and routing;
 - 9. Locations of concealed internal utilities;
 - 10. Changes made by change order;
 - 11. Changes made following Commissioner's written orders;
 - 12. Details not on the original Contract Drawings;
 - 13. Field records for variable and concealed conditions; and
 - 14. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- C. Progress Record Mylar's (reproducible): As directed by the Resident Engineer, at fifty percent (50%) construction completion, review marked-up Record Prints with the Resident Engineer and the Design Consultant. When directed by the Resident Engineer, transfer progress mark-ups to a full set of Mylar's (reproducible) and submit one (1) blue line or black line record copy to the Resident Engineer. The marked-up Mylar's (reproducible) must be retained by the Contractor for completion of mark-up and final submission.
- D. Final Contract Record Mylar's (reproducible): Immediately before final inspection for the Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with the Resident Engineer and the Design



Consultant. When authorized, complete mark-up of a full set of corrected Mylar drawings (reproducible) of the Contract Drawings.

1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Resident Engineer for resolution.
3. Print the as-built Contract Record Drawings and Shop Drawings for use as record transparencies as described in Sub-Section 1.5.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS, ADDENDA AND CHANGE ORDERS:

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, Addenda, and Contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record product data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record product data.
 5. Note related change orders and Contract Record Drawings where applicable.
 6. Upon completion of mark-up, submit two (2) complete copies of the marked-up record Specifications to the Commissioner.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA:

- A. Preparation: Mark product data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in product data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project Site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. If possible, a change order proposal should include resubmitting updated product data. This eliminates the need to mark up the previous submittal.
 4. Note related change orders and Contract Record Drawings where applicable.
 5. Upon completion of mark-up, submit to the Commissioner two (2) sets of the marked-up record product data.
 6. Where record product data is required as part of maintenance manuals, submit marked-up product data as an insert in the manual instead of submittal as record product data.

2.4 RECORD SAMPLE SUBMITTAL:

- A. Prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor must meet with the Resident Engineer at the Site to determine which of the samples maintained during the construction period must be transmitted to the Commissioner for record purposes.



- B. Comply with the Resident Engineer's instructions for packaging, identification marking, and delivery to DDC. Dispose of other samples as specified for disposal of surplus and waste material.

2.5 CONSTRUCTION RECORD PHOTOGRAPHS:

- A. The Contractor must submit the final completion construction photographs, in compliance with Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.

2.6 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

- A. The Contractor must provide preliminary and final versions of operating and maintenance manuals required for those systems, equipment, and materials listed in other Sections of the Project Specifications.
- B. Format: Prepare and assemble operation and maintenance manuals in heavy-duty, 3-ring, hardback loose leaf binders in the form of an instructional manual. All binders for each discipline must be the same color. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings. Binder front must contain permanently attached labels displaying the following:
 - 1. Heading:
The City of New York
Department of Design and Construction
Division of Public Buildings
 - 2. Capital Budget Project Number (FMS ID)
 - 3. Name and Location of Project
 - 4. Contractor's Name and Address
 - 5. Subcontractor's Name and Address (where applicable)
 - 6. Dates of the Work covered by the contents of the Project Manual.
 - 7. Binder spine must display Project Number (FMS ID) and date of completion.
- C. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents
 - 2. List of systems
 - 3. List of equipment
 - 4. Table of contents
- D. Each manual must contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page
 - 2. Table of contents
 - 3. Manual contents
- E. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. Cross-reference Specification Section numbers. Provide tabbed flyleaf for each separate product, equipment and/or system/subsystem with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- F. Safety warnings or cautions must be visibly highlighted within each maintenance procedure. Use of such highlights must be limited to only critical items and must not be used in an excessive manner which would reduce their effectiveness.
- G. For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts. Vendors and supplier listings are to include names, addresses and telephone numbers, including nearest field service telephone numbers.
- H. Where contents of the manual include any manufacturer's catalog pages, clearly indicate the precise items and options included in the installation and delete all manufacturers' data regarding products not included in the installation.



- I. All material within manuals must be new. Copies used for prior submittals or used in construction must not be used.
- J. Submit preliminary and final manual editions to the Commissioner according to the approved progress schedule.
- K. Manuals must present all technical material to the greatest extent possible, with respect to text, tabular matter and illustrations. Illustrations must preferably consist of line drawings. All applicable drawings must be included. If available, color photograph prints may be included.
- L. Preliminary manual editions must be as technically complete as the final manual edition. All illustrations must be in final forms.
- M. Final manual editions must be technically accurate and complete and must represent all “as-built” systems, pieces of equipment, or materials, which have been accepted by the Commissioner. All illustrations, text and tabular material must be in final form. All shop drawings must be included as specified in individual Specification Sections.
- N. Building products, applied materials, and finishes: Include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color texture designations. Where applicable, provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- O. Instructions for care and maintenance: Include manufacturers’ recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- P. Moisture protection and weather exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical compositions, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- Q. Additional requirements: Specified in individual Specification Sections.

2.7 FINAL SITE SURVEY

- A. The Contractor must submit the final certification and final survey in compliance with Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION.

2.8 DEMONSTRATION AND ORIENTATION DVD:

- A. The Contractor must submit a final version of applicable demonstration and training DVD recordings in compliance with Section 01 79 00, DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER’S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.

2.9 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES:

- B. SCHEDULE B: Requirements for guarantees and warranties for the Project are set forth in Schedule B, which is included as part of the Addendum.
- C. FORM: For all guaranty requirements set forth in Schedule B, the Contractor must provide a written guaranty, in the form set forth herein.
- D. Submit fully executed and signed manufacturers’ warranties as listed in the Project Specifications and outlined in Schedule B of the Addendum. Refer to Section 01 77 00, CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES for submittal requirements.



GUARANTY

DDC PROJECT # _____

PROJECT DESCRIPTION _____

CONTRACT # _____

SPECIFICATION SECTION # AND TITLE _____

GUARANTY TO BE IN EFFECT FROM _____

TO _____

The Contractor hereby guarantees that the Work specified under the above section of the aforesaid Contract will be free from defects of material and/or workmanship, for the period indicated above.

The Contractor also guarantees that it will promptly repair, restore, rebuild or replace whichever may be deemed necessary by the City, any or all defective material or workmanship of the aforementioned section, that may appear within the guaranty period and any finished Work to which damage may occur because of such defects, to the satisfaction of the City and without any cost or expense to the City.

The Contractor hereby agrees to pay to the City the cost of the repairs or replacements should the City make the same because of the failure of the Contractor to do so.

Contractor: _____

By: _____
Signature of Partner or Corporate Officer

Print Name: _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this
day of _____, year _____

Notary Public



2.10 WASTE DISPOSAL DOCUMENTATION:

- A. Certify and deliver to the Commissioner all documentation including reports, receipts, certificates, records etc. for the collection, handling, storage, classification, testing, transportation, recycling and/or disposal of all Non-Hazardous Construction Waste as required by Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL, and Hazardous Waste as required by other Project Specification Sections. Certify compliance with all applicable governing laws, codes, rules and regulations.

2.11 LEED MATERIALS AND MATRIX:

- A. Certify and deliver to the Commissioner all documentation including reports, receipts, certificates, records etc. for the collection, handling, storage, classification, testing, transportation, recycling and/or disposal of all Non-Hazardous Construction Waste as required by Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL, and Hazardous Waste as required by other Project Specification Sections. Certify compliance with all applicable governing laws, codes, rules and regulations.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD DOCUMENTS:

- A. Refer to other Project Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Prior to Final Acceptance, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or otherwise organized to allow for use and reference.
- B. Submit three (3) copies of each document to the Commissioner or as otherwise directed by the Commissioner.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE:

- A. Recording: Maintain one (1) copy of each submittal during the construction period for Contract Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of the Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Contract Record Documents and samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Contract Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Contract Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to the Contract Record Documents for the Resident Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 79 00
DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION**

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 79 00

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements, when set forth in sections of the Project Specifications, for instructing the facility's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Owner's pre-acceptance orientation in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and orientation video recordings.
- B. The Contractor must provide the services of orientation specialists from the Contractor's equipment manufacturers. The specialists must be experienced in the type of equipment to be demonstrated.
- C. Separate orientation sessions must be conducted for mechanical operations and maintenance personnel and for electronic and electrical maintenance personnel.
- D. Commissioning: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is to be commissioned. For commissioned projects, the Contractor must provide demonstration and orientation as described in this section and cooperate with the Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) to implement commissioning requirements as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS, and/ or Section 01 91 15 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- C. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- D. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- E. Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS
- F. Section 01 91 15 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
- G. Specific requirements for demonstration and orientation indicated in other sections of the Project Specifications.

1.4 DEFINITIONS:



- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

<u>Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Commissioning Authority / Commissioning Agent (CxA)	The entity responsible for providing commissioning services for the Project. The entity serving as the CxA may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the Design Consultant may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Instruction Program: Submit three (3) copies of an outline of the instructional program for demonstration and orientation, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each orientation module to the Commissioner for approval no less than thirty (30) Days prior to the date the proposed orientation is to take place. Include learning objectives and outline for each orientation module.
1. At completion of orientation, submit three (3) complete training manual(s) and three (3) applicable video recording(s) to the Commissioner for the facility's and City's use.
- B. Qualification Data: For facilitator, instructor and videographer.
- C. Attendance Record: For each orientation module, submit a list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each orientation module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
- E. Submit all final orientation materials to the Resident Engineer a minimum of fourteen (14) Days prior to the scheduled orientation.
- F. Demonstration and Orientation Recordings:
1. All Projects:
- a. The Contractor must submit to the Commissioner three (3) copies of demonstration and orientation video recordings within seven (7) Days of end of each orientation module.
- b. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
- 1) Project Contract I.D. Number
 - 2) Project Contract Name
 - 3) Name of Contractor
 - 4) Name of Subcontractor as applicable
 - 5) Name of Design Consultant
 - 6) Name of Construction Manager as applicable
 - 7) Date recorded
 - 8) Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.



- 9) Table of Contents including list of systems covered.
- c. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding DVD recording. Include name of Project and date of recording on each page.
- d. Commissioned Projects: The Contractor must submit one (1) additional copy of the demonstration and orientation video recording to the CxA through the Resident Engineer who will include the approved recording in the commissioning report.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in orientation or educating maintenance personnel in an orientation program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00, QUALITY REQUIREMENTS, experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and orientation.
- C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who has experience with orientation and construction projects.
- D. Pre-Instruction Conference: Schedule with the Resident Engineer a conference at Project Site in accordance with Section 01 31 00, PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION. Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and orientation including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 3. Review required content of instruction.
 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.7 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with the Resident Engineer and facility's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting facility's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of orientation modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the Commissioner.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM:

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual orientation modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as specified and required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Orientation Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

1. For basis of system design, operational requirements, and criteria, include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions;
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility;
 - c. Operating standards;
 - d. Regulatory requirements;
 - e. Equipment function including auxiliary equipment and systems;
 - f. Operating characteristics;
 - g. Limiting conditions; and
 - h. Performance curves.
2. For documentation, review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals;
 - b. Operations manuals;
 - c. Maintenance manuals;
 - d. Project Record Documents;
 - e. Identification systems; and
 - f. Warranties.
3. For emergencies, include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages;
 - b. Instructions on stopping;
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency;
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits;
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems; and
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. For operations, include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures;
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures;
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions;
 - d. Regulation and control procedures;
 - e. Control sequences;
 - f. Safety procedures;
 - g. Instructions on stopping;
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions;
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies;
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure;
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions;
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems; and
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. For adjustments, include the following:
 - a. Alignments;
 - b. Checking adjustments;
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments; and
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. For troubleshooting, include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions; and
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.



7. For maintenance, include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures;
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning;
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product;
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning;
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance;
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance;
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools; and
 - h. Housekeeping practices.
8. For repairs, include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions;
 - b. Repair instructions;
 - c. Disassembly, component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions;
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components; and
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTRUCTION:

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare the instruction program and orientation modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and the Resident Engineer for the number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. The Contractor must engage qualified instructors to instruct the facility's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Schedule instruction with the Resident Engineer at mutually agreed upon times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at the start of each season.
 1. Schedule orientation with the Resident Engineer with at least fourteen (14) Days advance notice.
- D. Evaluation: At the conclusion of each orientation module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module(s) by use of an oral or written demonstration performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect and remove used and leftover educational materials from Project Site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial orientation use.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION AND ORIENTATION VIDEO RECORDINGS:

- A. All projects:
 1. The Contractor must engage a qualified commercial videographer to video record demonstration and orientation sessions. Record each orientation module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 2. At the beginning of each orientation module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 3. All recordings must be close-captioned.
 4. Recording Format: Provide high-quality video recording on USB drive or other electronic media as requested by the Commissioner.
 5. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and orientation. Display continuous running time.



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

6. Narration: Describe scenes on the recording by audio narration by microphone while recording or by dubbing audio narration off-site after. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 7. Transcript: Provide a typewritten transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- B. Commissioned Projects: Refer to the Addendum to determine if the project is to be commissioned.
1. The Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) under separate contract with the City of New York will assess and comment on the adequacy of the orientation instruction sessions by reviewing the orientation and instruction program and agenda provided by the Contractor. The provider of the orientation program will video record the sessions and provide a copy to the CxA for final review and comments. If necessary, Contractor must edit the recording per CxA comments.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00



**SECTION 01 81 13.03
SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS**

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 13.03

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. LEED BUILDING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

The City of New York is committed to implementing good environmental practices and procedures which include achieving a LEED™ Green Building rating. Specific project requirements related to this goal are listed in the applicable paragraphs of this section of the General Conditions. The Contractor must ensure that these requirements, as defined in the sections below and in related sections of the Contract Documents, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, will not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated LEED BUILDING criteria.

B. This Section includes:

1. Definitions
2. LEED Provisions
3. LEED Building Submittals
4. LEED Building Submittal Requirements
5. LEED Action Plan

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- | | | |
|----|---------------------|---|
| A. | Section 01 74 19 | CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL |
| B. | Section 01 81 13.13 | VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS |
| C. | Section 01 81 19 | INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS |
| D. | Section 01 91 13 | GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS |
| E. | Section 01 91 15 | GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE |

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.



Agrifiber Products	Means products derived from recovered agricultural waste fiber from sources such as cereal straw, sugarcane bagasse, sunflower husk, walnut shells, coconut husks, and agricultural prunings, processed and mixed with resins to produce panels with characteristics similar to composite wood.
Composite Wood	Means products composed of wood or plant particles or fibers bonded by a synthetic resin or binder to produce panels such as plywood, particleboard, and medium density fiberboard (MDF). Does not include hardboard, structural panels, glued laminated timber, prefabricated wood I-joists, or finger-jointed lumber.
Design Consultant	Means the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified Wood	Means wood-based materials and products certified in accordance with the Forest Stewardship Council's principles and criteria.
LEED	Means the Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design rating system developed by the United States Green Building Council.
Rapidly Renewable Materials	Means materials made from agricultural products that are typically harvested within a ten-year or shorter cycle. Rapidly renewable materials include products made from bamboo, cotton, flax, jute, straw, sunflower seed hulls, vegetable oils, or wool.
Regionally Manufactured Materials	Means materials that are manufactured within a radius of 500 miles from the Project location. Manufacturing refers to the final assembly of components into the building product that is installed at the Project site.
Regionally Extracted, Harvested, or Recovered Materials	Means materials which are extracted, harvested, or recovered and manufactured within a radius of 500 miles from the Project site.
Recycled Content	<p>Means The percentage by weight of constituents that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid waste stream, either during the manufacturing process (pre-consumer), or after consumer use (post-consumer).</p> <p>Spills and scraps from the original manufacturing process that are combined with other constituents after a minimal amount of reprocessing for use in further production of the same product are not recycled materials.</p> <p>Discarded materials from one manufacturing process that are used as constituents in another manufacturing process are pre-consumer recycled materials.</p> <p>"Pre-consumer" may also be referred to as "post-industrial".</p>
Solar Reflectance Index (SRI)	A measure of a material's ability to reflect solar heat, as shown by a small temperature rise. It is defined so that a standard black (reflectance 0.05, emittance 0.90) is equal to 0, and a standard white (reflectance 0.80, emittance of 0.90) is equal to 100.



Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)	Any compound of carbon (excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate) which vaporizes (becomes a gas) and participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions, as specified in Part 51.00 of Chapter 40 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, at normal room temperatures. For the purposes of this specification, formaldehyde and acetaldehyde are considered to be VOCs.
---------------------------------	---

1.5 LEED PROVISIONS:

- A. Refer to the Addendum for the LEED rating to be achieved for this project. The provisions to achieve this LEED rating are integrated within the project construction documents and specifications. The Contractor is specifically directed to the "LEED BUILDING Performance Criteria" and "LEED BUILDING Submittals" sections within the contract specification. Additional LEED requirements are met through aspects of the project design, including material and equipment selections, which may not be specifically identified as LEED BUILDING requirements. Compliance with the requirements needed to obtain LEED prerequisites and credits will be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests.

1.6 LEED BUILDING SUBMITTALS:

- A. Scope: LEED BUILDING submittals are required for all installed materials included in General Construction work. LEED BUILDING Submittals are only required for field-applied adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings included in Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical work. Submit all required LEED BUILDING submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- B. Applicability: The extent of the LEED BUILDING Submittals varies depending on the specification section. Applicable LEED BUILDING Submittals are listed under the "LEED BUILDING Submittals" heading in each specification section. The detailed requirements for the LEED BUILDING Submittals are defined in Item C below.
- C. Detailed Requirements: Sub-Sections 1.6 C.1 through 1.6 C.3 below defines the information and documents to be provided for each type of LEED BUILDING Submittal as identified in the LEED Submittal Requirements of each specification section:
1. ENVIRONMENTAL BUILDING MATERIALS CERTIFICATION FORM (EBMCF)[GHI]: Information to be supplied for this form (blank sample copy attached at end of this Section to be modified as appropriate to the project) must include some or all of the following items, as identified in the LEED Submittal Requirements of each specification section:
 - a. Cost breakdowns for the materials included in the contractor or sub-contractor's scope of work. Cost reporting must include itemized material costs (excluding the contractor's labor, equipment, overhead and profit).
 - b. The percentages (by weight) of post-consumer and/or post-industrial recycled content in the supplied product(s).
 - 1) For each product with recycled content, also indicate the total recycled content value ($1/2 \times \text{pre-consumer percentage} \times \text{product value} + 1 \times \text{post-consumer percentage} \times \text{product value} = \text{total recycled content value}$).
 - 2) See additional requirements for concrete below.
 - c. Identification (Yes/No) of materials manufactured within 500 miles of the project site AND containing raw materials harvested or extracted within 500 miles of the project site.
 - 1) Indicate the percentage by weight, relative to the total weight of the product that meets these criteria.
 - 2) Indicate the point of harvest/extraction/recovery of regional raw materials, the point of final assembly of regional manufactured products, and the distance from each point to the project site.



- d. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content of all field-applied adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings, listed in grams/liter or lbs./gallon, less water.
 - 1) For detailed requirements refer to Section 01 81 13.13 VOC LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS.
 - e. The amount of “Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified” wood products if used in the Project.
 - 1) Record only new FSC-certified wood products. Do not record reclaimed, salvaged, or recycled FSC-certified wood products.
 - 2) Reclaimed, salvaged, or recycled FSC-certified wood may be recorded as post-consumer recycled content.
 - f. The amount of Rapidly Renewable materials if used in the Project.
 - 1) Indicate the type of rapidly renewable material used, and the percentage by weight, relative to the total weight of the product, that consists of rapidly renewable material.
 - g. The percentage (by weight), relative to the total weight of cementitious materials, of supplementary cementitious materials or pozzolans such as fly ash used in each concrete mix used in the Project.
 - 1) For each concrete mix, provide a complete breakdown of all components, by weight and by cost.
 - h. Identification (Yes/No) of composite wood or agrifiber products used in the project that are free of added urea-added formaldehyde resins.
 - i. Identification (Yes/No) of flooring products used in the project that have Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Green Label or Green Label Plus certification, or Resilient Floor Covering Institute FloorScore certification.
 - 1) Untreated solid wood flooring, and mineral-based flooring products such as tile, masonry, terrazzo, and cut stone that have no organic-based coatings or sealants, are excluded from this requirement.
 - j. The EBMCF must record the above information only for those materials or products permanently installed in the project. The EBMCF must record VOC content, composite and agrifiber products, and CRI or FloorScore ratings only for those materials or products permanently installed within the weather barrier of the LEED building.
2. EBMCF BACK-UP DOCUMENTATION: These documents are used to validate the information provided on the EBMCF (except cost data). For each material listed on the EBMCF, provide documentation to certify the material's LEED BUILDING attributes, as applicable:
- a. RECYCLED CONTENT: Provide published product literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead certifying the amounts of post-consumer and/or post-industrial content.
 - b. REGIONAL MANUFACTURING **AND** REGIONAL RAW MATERIALS (WITHIN 500 MILES): Provide published product literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead indicating the city/state where the manufacturing plant is located, where each of the raw materials in the product were extracted, harvested or recovered and the distance in miles from the project site.
 - 1) If only some of the raw materials for a particular product or assembly originate within 500 miles of the project site, provide the percentage (by weight) that these materials comprise in the complete product.



- c. **VOC CONTENT:** Provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) certifying the Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content of the adhesive, sealant, paint, or coating products. VOC content is to be reported in grams/liter or lbs./gallon, less water. If the MSDS does not show the product's VOC content, this information must be provided through other published product literature from the manufacturer, or stated in a letter of certification from the product manufacturer on the manufacturer's letterhead.
- d. **RAPIDLY RENEWABLE MATERIALS:** If used in the project, provide published literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead certifying the percentage of each product that is rapidly renewable (by weight).
- 3. **PRODUCT CUT SHEETS:** Provide product cut sheets with the Contractor's or sub-contractor's stamp, confirming that the submitted products are the products installed in the Project.
- 4. **CRI GREEN LABEL PLUS CERTIFICATION:** For carpets and carpet cushions, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the products comply with the "Green Label Plus" IAQ testing program of the Carpet and Rug Institute of Dalton, GA.
- 5. **CERTIFICATION OF COMPOSITE WOOD OR AGRIFIBER RESINS:** For all composite wood, engineered wood and agrifiber products (including plywood, particleboard, and medium density fiberboard), provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the products do not contain added urea-formaldehyde resins.
- 6. **CERTIFICATION OF COMPOSITE WOOD OR AGRIFIBER LAMINATING ADHESIVES:** For all laminating adhesives used with composite wood, engineered wood and agrifiber products (e.g., adhesives used to laminate wood veneers to an engineered wood substrate), provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the adhesive products do not contain urea-formaldehyde.
- 7. **FSC-CERTIFIED WOOD:**
 - a. If used in the project, provide chain of custody documents and copies of invoices regarding wood products, including whether or not such wood product is FSC-certified.
 - b. If used in the project, for assemblies, provide the percentage (by cost and by weight) of the assembly that is FSC-certified wood.
 - c. If used in the project, for assemblies, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the percentage that is FSC-certified wood.
- 8. **GREEN SEAL COMPLIANCE:** Provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the following product types comply with the VOC limits and chemical component restrictions developed by the Green Seal organization of Washington, DC:
 - a. Interior Architectural Paints and Coatings: refer to Green Seal standard GS-11 (1st edition, May 1993)
 - b. Anti-corrosive and Anti-rust paints: refer to Green Seal standard GC-03 (2nd Edition, January 1997)
 - c. Aerosol Adhesives: refer to Green Seal standard GS-36 (1st edition, October 2000)
- 9. **HIGH ALBEDO PAVING AND WALKWAY MATERIALS:** For paving and walkway materials made from concrete or brick provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying a minimum Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) value of 29. SRI



values will be calculated according to ASTM E 1980. Reflectance will be measured according to ASTM E 903, ASTM E 1918, or ASTM C 1549. Emittance will be measured according to ASTM E 408 or ASTM C 1371.

10. **HIGH ALBEDO ROOFING MATERIALS:** For exposed roofing membranes, pavers, and ballast products, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the following minimum Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) values:

- a. 78 for low-sloped roofing applications (slope \leq 2:12)
- b. 29 for steep-sloped roofing applications (slope $>$ 2:12)

SRI values will be calculated according to ASTM E 1980. Reflectance will be measured according to ASTM E 903, ASTM E 1918, or ASTM C 1549. Emittance will be measured according to ASTM E 408 or ASTM C 1371.

Vegetated roof surfaces are exempt from the SRI criteria.

11. **LOW MERCURY LAMPS:** For all fluorescent, compact fluorescent, and HID lamps installed in the project, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying:

- a. The mercury content or content range per lamp in milligrams or picograms;
- b. The design light output per lamp (light at 40% of a lamp's useful life) in lumens; and
- c. The rated average life of the lamp in hours.

In addition, provide the total number of each lamp type installed in the project.

12. **FLOORSCORE CERTIFICATION:** For all hard surface flooring, including vinyl, linoleum, laminate flooring, wood flooring, ceramic flooring, rubber flooring, and wall base, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the products comply with the current FloorScore standard requirements.
13. **CONCRETE:** Provide concrete mix design for each mix, designated by a distinct identifying code or number and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state in which the concrete manufacturer or supplier is located.
14. **INTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES:** For each lighting fixture type installed within the building's weather barrier, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
- a. Fixture power in watts.
 - b. Initial lamp lumens.
 - c. Photometric distribution data.
 - d. Dimming capability, in range of percentages.
15. **EXTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES:** For each lighting fixture type installed on site, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
- a. Fixture power in watts.
 - b. Initial lamp lumens.
 - c. Photometric distribution data.
 - d. Range of field adjustability, if any.
 - e. Warranty of suitability for exterior use.



16. **ALTERNATIVE TRANSPORTATION:** Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and/or shop drawings for the following items installed on site:
 - a. Bike racks, including total number of bicycle slots provided.
 - b. Signage indicating parking spaces reserved for electric or low-emitting vehicles and for carpools/vanpools, including total number of signs.
17. **WATER CONSERVING FIXTURES:** For all water consuming plumbing fixtures and fittings, provide manufacturer's cut sheets showing maximum flow rates and/or flush rates.
18. **ENERGY SAVING APPLIANCES:** Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the product's rating under the U.S. EPA/DOE Energy Star program, for all of the following:
 - a. Appliances (i.e., refrigerators, dishwashers, microwave ovens, televisions, clothes washers, clothes dryers, chilled water dispensers).
 - b. Office equipment (i.e., copy machines, fax machines, plotters/printers, scanners, binding and publishing equipment).
 - c. Electronics (i.e., servers, desktop computers, computer monitor displays, laptop computers, network equipment).
 - d. Commercial food service equipment
19. **GLAZING:** For glazing in any windows, doors, storefront and window wall systems, curtainwall systems, skylights, and partitions, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
 - a. Glazed area.
 - b. Visible light transmittance.
 - c. Solar heat gain coefficient.
 - d. Fenestration assembly u-factor.
20. **VENTILATION:** Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for the following:
 - a. Carbon dioxide monitoring systems, if any, installed to measure outside air delivery.
 - b. Air filters: for detailed requirements refer to Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS.
21. **REFRIGERATION:** For all refrigeration equipment, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
 - a. Equipment type.
 - b. Equipment life. Default values specified by the 2007 ASHRAE Applications Handbook will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by the manufacturer's guarantee and an equivalent long-term service contract.
 - c. Refrigerant type.
 - d. Refrigerant charge in pounds of refrigerant per ton of gross cooling capacity.
 - e. Tested refrigerant leakage rate, in percent per year. A default rate of 2% will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by test data.
 - f. Tested end-of-life refrigerant loss, in percent. A default rate of 10% will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by test data.



1.7 LEED BUILDING SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The LEED BUILDING Submittal information must be assembled into one package per contract specification section(s) (or per subcontractor), and submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Incomplete or inaccurate LEED BUILDING submittals may be used as the basis for the rejection of products or assemblies. Incomplete or inaccurate LEED BUILDING Submittals may be used as the basis for rejecting the submitted products or assemblies.

1.8 LEED ACTION PLANS:

- A. Construction Waste Management Plan- Refer to Section 01 74 19, Construction Waste Management and Disposal for detailed submittal requirements.
- B. Construction IAQ Management Plan- Refer to Section 01 81 19, Indoor Air Quality Requirements for LEED Buildings, for detailed submittal requirements.
- C. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan:
 - 1. The Plan must be in accordance with the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) or the 2003 EPA Construction General Permit, whichever is more stringent.
 - 2. The Plan must be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
 - 3. Detailed requirements: ESC Plan
 - a. Include the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan, if required.
 - b. Identify the party responsible for Plan monitoring and documentation. The party must be regularly on site.
 - c. Describe all site work that will be implemented on the project.
 - d. Provide site plan with location of ESC measures, including, but not limited to, stormwater quantity controls, stormwater quality controls, stabilized construction entrances, washdown areas, and inlet/catch basin protection.
 - e. Describe the inspection and maintenance of the ESC measures. Provide a construction schedule indicating weekly site review.
 - f. Describe reporting and documentation measures.
 - 4. Detailed requirements: ESC Measures
 - 5. Submittal requirements: ESC Tracking Log
 - a. Note date of major rain events, describe damage, describe any repairs or maintenance performed, and note responsible party.
 - b. Note date and findings of weekly site review, describe any repairs or maintenance performed, and note responsible party.
 - c. Submit monthly.
 - 6. Implementation
 - a. The Contractor must implement the ESC Plan, coordinate the Plan with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Representative, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Plan with the Commissioner on a regular basis, and for assembling the required LEED documentation.



- b. The Contractor must be responsible for the provision, maintenance, and repair of all ESC measures.
- c. Demonstration. The Contractor must provide on-site instruction of proper construction practices required to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- d. Meetings. Urgent or ongoing ESC issues will be discussed at weekly on-site job meetings.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. The Contractor must implement all LEED Action Plans, coordinate the Plans and LEED Building Submittals with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Sustainable Construction Representative at no additional cost to the City of New York, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of LEED activities with the Commissioner on a regular basis, and for assembling the required LEED documentation.
- B. Responsibilities of Contractor's Subcontractors: The Contractor is responsible for his/her subcontractors complying with the LEED Action Plans and for providing required LEED documentation as required for the project.
- C. Distribution and Compilation: The Contractor is responsible for distributing the EBMCF and any other forms or templates required for the subcontractors to record LEED documentation. The Contractor also be responsible for collecting and compiling EBMCF information into packages as described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- D. Meetings: Sustainable design and construction issues must be discussed at the following meetings:
 - 1. Demolition kick-off meeting
 - 2. Construction kick-off meeting
 - 3. Construction kick-off meeting for LEED (independent meeting)
 - 4. Weekly job-site progress and coordination meetings
 - 5. Closeout meeting

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 81 13.03



ENVIRONMENTAL BUILDING MATERIALS CERTIFICATION FORM

Contractor Name: _____
Contractor Contact: _____
Telephone Number: _____

Project Name: _____
Project I.D.: _____

Product/Manufacturer	Material Cost ¹	Recycled Content			Regional ⁴			Rapidly Renewable ⁷		VOC content ⁸		Flooring ⁹	Wood	
		Pre-Consumer (% by wt) ²	Post-Consumer (% by wt) ³	Total % (½ Pre + Post)	Location & Distance to Extraction ⁵	Location & Distance to Manufacture ⁶	Extracted & Manuf. (% by wt)	Material	% by wt	*VOC content listed	*VOC content allowed	*Green Label or FloorScore	*Added urea formaldehyde (Yes/No) ¹⁰	FSC Certified ¹¹ (% by wt)

¹ Material Cost: **As it appears on the manufacturer's or distributor's invoice to the contractor or subcontractor. Does not include labor or equipment costs associated with installation.**

² Pre-Consumer Recycled Content: Industrial/manufacturing waste material (e.g., fly-ash and synthetic gypsum, both waste products from coal burning electricity plants) diverted from landfill and incorporated into a finished product. Scrap raw materials that can be reused in the same manufacturing process from which they are recovered are not considered Pre-Consumer Recycled Content.

³ Post-Consumer Recycled Content: Material or product that has served its intended consumer use (e.g., an empty plastic bottle) and has been diverted from landfill and incorporated into a finished product.

⁴ Regional: Refers to a material/product that is BOTH extracted AND manufactured within 500 miles of the Project site. Record this information ONLY for materials/products meeting BOTH of these criteria.

⁵ Extraction: Refers to the location from which the raw resources used in a building product are extracted, harvested, or recovered.

⁶ Manufacture: Refers to the location of the final assembly of components into a building product that is furnished and installed by the Contractor.

⁷ Rapidly Renewable: Refers to materials/products derived from agricultural products that are typically harvested within a ten-year or shorter cycle.

⁸ VOC Content: The quantity of volatile organic compounds contained in adhesives, sealants, paints and architectural coatings. Reported in grams/liter or lbs/gallon, less water.

⁹ Flooring: For carpet, indicate Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Green Label Plus certification. For carpet cushion, indicate CRI Green Label certification. For all flooring except unfinished/untreated wood and mineral-based flooring (tile, masonry, terrazzo, cut stone) without organic-based coatings or sealants, indicate Resilient Floor Covering Institute FloorScore rating. VOC limits for adhesives, sealants, etc. still apply.

¹⁰ Added Urea Formaldehyde: Applies to composite wood and agrifiber products only (plywood, particleboard, MDF, OSB, wheatboard, strawboard). Resins or binders with added urea formaldehyde are prohibited.

¹¹ FSC Certified: Certification from the Forest Stewardship Council. This column is only applicable to wood products.

* Applies only to materials/products installed within the weather barrier.

Contractor Certification:

I, _____ a duly authorized representative of _____ (the Contractor) hereby certify that the material information contained herein is an accurate representation of the material qualifications to be provided by the Contractor as components of the final building construction. Furthermore, I understand that any change in such qualifications during the purchasing period will require prior written approval from the Commissioner.

Signature of Authorized Representative: _____ Date: _____



SECTION 01 81 13.04

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 13.04

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. LEED BUILDING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

The City of New York is committed to implementing good environmental practices and procedures which include achieving a LEED™ Green Building rating. Specific Project requirements related to this goal are listed in the applicable paragraphs of this section of the General Conditions. The Contractor shall ensure that these requirements as defined in the sections below and in related sections of the Contract Documents, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, shall not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated LEED BUILDING criteria.

B. This Section includes:

1. Definitions
2. LEED Provisions
3. LEED Building Submittals
4. LEED Building Submittal Requirements
5. LEED Action Plan
6. VOC Requirements for Interior Adhesives and Sealants
7. VOC Requirements for Interior Paints and Coatings
8. Low-Emitting Materials, Flooring
9. Low-Emitting Materials, Composite Wood
10. Low-Emitting Materials, Ceilings, Walls, Thermals and Acoustic Insulation
11. Low-Emitting Materials, Furniture
12. Low-Emitting Materials, Exterior Applied Products
13. Low-Emitting Materials, Additional Low-Emitting Requirements

C. This Section includes requirements for Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) emissions and content in specific materials used within the Project.

D. All sections in the Project Specifications with adhesives, sealant or sealant primer applications, paints, coatings, flooring, composite wood, ceilings, walls, thermal and acoustic insulation, furniture, and for healthcare and schools, exterior applied products, shall follow all requirements of this section. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between this section and the Specifications regarding adhesives, sealant or sealant applications, paints, coatings, flooring, composite wood, ceilings, walls, thermal and acoustic insulation, furniture, and for healthcare and schools, exterior applied products, the requirements set forth in this Section shall prevail.



1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- | | | |
|----|------------------|---|
| A. | Section 01 74 19 | CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL |
| B. | Section 01 81 19 | INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS |
| C. | Section 01 91 13 | GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS |
| D. | Section 01 91 15 | GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE |

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Adhesive	Any substance used to bond one surface to another by attachment. Includes adhesive primers and adhesive bonding primers.
Aerosol Adhesive	Any adhesive packaged as an aerosol with a spray mechanism permanently housed in a non-refillable can designed for hand-held application without the need for ancillary equipment
Agrifiber Products	Products derived from recovered agricultural waste fiber from sources such as cereal straw, sugarcane bagasse, sunflower husk, walnut shells, coconut husks and agricultural prunings, processed and mixed with resins to produce panels with characteristics similar to composite wood.
Bio-based materials	Composed in whole or in significant part of biological products, renewable agricultural materials or forestry materials, and must meet the Sustainable Agriculture Network's Sustainable Agriculture Standard. Bio-based raw materials must be tested using ASTM Test Method D6866 and be legally harvested, as defined by the exporting and receiving country. Exclude hide products, such as leather and other animal skin material.
Building Exterior	A structure's primary and secondary weatherproofing system, including waterproofing membranes and air- and water-resistant barrier materials, and all building elements outside that system.
Building Interior	Everything inside a structure's weatherproofing membrane.
Carcinogen	A chemical listed as a known, probable, reasonably anticipated, or possible human carcinogen by the International Agency for Research on Cancer



	(IARC) (Groups 1, 2A, and 2B), the National Toxicology Program (NTP) (Groups 1 and 2), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) (weight-of-evidence classifications A, B1, B2, and C, carcinogenic, likely to be carcinogenic, and suggestive evidence of carcinogenicity or carcinogen potential), or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
Certified Wood	See Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified Wood.
Clear Wood Finish	Clear/semi-transparent coating applied to wood substrates to provide a transparent or translucent solid film.
Coating	Liquid, liquefiable or mastic composition that is converted to a solid adherent film after application to a substrate as a thin layer; and is used for decorating, protecting, identifying or to serve some functional purpose such as the filling or concealing of surface irregularities or the modification of light and heat radiation characteristics; and is intended for on-site application to interior or exterior surfaces of buildings. Does not include stains, clear finishes, recycled latex paint, specialty (industrial, marine or automotive) coatings or paint sold in aerosol cans.
Composite Wood	Products composed of wood or plant particles or fibers bonded by a synthetic resin or binder to produce panels such as plywood, particleboard, and medium density fiberboard (MDF). Does not include hardboard, structural panels, glued laminated timber, prefabricated wood I-joists or finger-jointed lumber.
Cradle-to-Gate Assessment	Analysis of a product's partial life cycle, from resource extraction to the factory gate, before it is transported for distribution and sale.
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.



Enclosure	The exterior plus semi-exterior portions of the building. Exterior consists of the elements of a building that separate conditioned spaces from the outside (i.e., the wall assembly). Semi-exterior consists of the elements of a building that separate conditioned space from unconditioned space or that encloses semi-heated space through which thermal energy may be transferred to or from the exterior or conditioned or unconditioned spaces (e.g., attic, crawl space, basement).
Environmental Product Declaration (EPD)	A statement that the item meets the environmental requirements of, ISO 14025, 14040 and EN 15804, or ISO 21930 and have at least a cradle-to-gate scope.
Extended Producer Responsibility	A. A waste management strategy, also known as closed-loop program or product take-back, where the manufacturer's responsibility for a product is extended to the post-consumer stage of the product's life-cycle.
Floor Coating	Opaque coating applied to flooring. Excludes industrial maintenance coatings.
Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified Wood	Wood-based materials and products certified in accordance with the Forest Stewardship Council's principles and criteria.
Hazardous Air Pollutant	Any compound listed by the U.S. EPA in the Clean Air Act Section 112(b)(1) as a hazardous air pollutant.
Inherently Non-Emitting Materials	Products that are inherently non-emitting sources of VOCs, including stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metals, lass, concrete, clay brick, unfinished solid wood, untreated solid wood. These materials are considered compliant without VOC testing if they do not include integral organic-based surface coatings, binders or sealants.
Lacquer	Clear/semi-transparent coating formulated with cellulosic or synthetic resins to dry by evaporation without chemical reaction and provide a solid, protective film.



LEED	The Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design rating system developed by the United States Green Building Council (USGBC).
Life-Cycle Assessment	An evaluation of the environmental effects of a product from cradle to grave, as defined by ISO 14040-2006 and ISO 14044-2006.
Mutagen	A chemical that meets the criteria for category 1, chemicals known to induce heritable mutations or to be regarded as if they induce heritable mutations in the germ cells of humans, under the Harmonized System for the Classification of Chemicals Which Cause Mutations in Germ Cells (United Nations Economic Commission for Europe, Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labeling of Chemicals).
Ozone-Depleting Compounds	A compound with an ozone-depletion potential greater than 0.1 (CFC 11=1) according to the U.S. EPA list of Class I and Class II Ozone-Depleting Substances.
Paint	<p>A pigmented coating. For the purposes of this specification, paint primers are considered to be paints.</p> <p>A. Flat Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of less than 15 (using an 85-degree meter) or less than 5 (using a 60-degree meter).</p> <p>B. Non-Flat Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of greater than or equal to 15 (using an 85-degree meter) or greater than or equal to 5 (using a 60-degree meter).</p> <p>C. Non-Flat High-Gloss Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of greater than or equal to 70 (using a 60-degree meter).</p> <p>Anti-Corrosive / Rust Preventative Paint: Coating formulated and recommended for use in preventing the corrosion of ferrous metal substrates.</p>
Permanently Installed Building Product	See Product.
Primer	<p>A. Coating that is formulated and recommended for one or more of the following purposes: to provide a firm bond between the substrate and a subsequent coating; to prevent a subsequent coating from being absorbed into the substrate; to prevent</p>



	harm to a subsequent coating from materials in the substrate; or to provide a smooth surface for application of a subsequent coating.
Product	A. An item that arrives on the Project site either as a finished element ready for installation or as a component to another item assembled on-site. The product unit is defined by the functional requirement for use in the Project; this includes the physical components and services needed to serve the intended function of the permanently installed building product. Similar products within a specification shall each contribute as a separate product.
Product-Specific Declaration	A. Products with a publicly available, critically reviewed life-cycle assessment conforming to ISO 14044 that have at least a cradle-to-gate scope.
Recycled Content	<p>A. The percentage by weight of constituents that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid waste stream, either during the manufacturing process (pre-consumer) or after consumer use (post-consumer). Recycled content claims for products must conform to the definition in ISO 14021-1999, Environmental Labels and Declarations, Self-Declared Environmental Claims (Type II Environmental Labeling).</p> <p>Spills and scraps from the original manufacturing process that are combined with other constituents after a minimal amount of reprocessing for use in further production of the same product are not recycled materials.</p> <p>Discarded materials from one manufacturing process that are used as constituents in another manufacturing process are pre-consumer recycled materials.</p>



	"Pre-consumer" may also be referred to as "post-industrial".
Regionally Manufactured Materials	Materials that are manufactured, distributed and purchased within a radius of 100 miles from the Project location. Manufacturing refers to all points of manufacture for an assembly of components.
Regionally Extracted, Harvested, or Recovered Materials	Materials which are extracted, harvested or recovered, manufactured, distributed and purchased within a radius of 100 miles from the Project site.
Reproductive Toxin	A chemical listed as a reproductive toxin (including developmental, female, and male toxins) by the State of California under the Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986 (California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 2, Subdivision 1, Chapter 3, Sections 1200, et. Seq.).
Sanding Sealer	Clear/semi-transparent coating formulated to seal bare wood. Can be abraded to create a smooth surface for subsequent coatings. Does not include sanding sealers that are lacquers (see Clear Wood Finish above).
Sealant	Any material with adhesive properties, formulated primarily to fill, seal, or waterproof gaps or joints between surfaces. Includes sealant primers and caulks.
Shellac	Clear or pigmented coating formulated solely with the resinous secretions of the lac beetle, thinned with alcohol and formulated to dry by evaporation without chemical reaction. Excludes floor applications.
Solar Reflectance Index (SRI)	A measure of a material's ability to reflect solar heat, as shown by a small temperature rise. It is defined so that a standard black (reflectance 0.05, emittance 0.90) is equal to 0, and a standard white (reflectance 0.80, emittance of 0.90) is equal to 100.
Stain	Clear semi-transparent/opaque coating formulated to change the color but not conceal the grain pattern or texture of the substrate.
Varnish	Clear/semi-transparent coating, excluding lacquers and shellacs, formulated to dry by chemical



	reaction on exposure to air. May contain small amounts of pigment.
Volatile Aromatic Compound	Any hydrocarbon compound containing one or more 6-carbone benzene rings, and having an initial boiling point less than or equal to 280 degrees Celsius measured at standard conditions of temperature and pressure.
Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)	Any compound of carbon (excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates and ammonium carbonate) which vaporizes (becomes a gas) and participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions, as specified in Part 51.00 of Chapter 40 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, at normal room temperatures. For the purposes of this specification, formaldehyde and acetaldehyde are considered to be VOCs. Waterproofing Sealer: A coating that prevents the penetration of water into porous substrates.

1.5 LEED PROVISIONS:

- A. Refer to the Addendum for the LEED rating to be achieved for this Project. The provisions to achieve this LEED rating are integrated within the Project construction documents and specifications. Additional LEED requirements are met through aspects of the Project design, including material and equipment selections, which may not be specifically identified as LEED Building requirements. Compliance with the requirements needed to obtain LEED prerequisites and credits will be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests.

1.6 LEED BUILDING SUBMITTALS:

- A. Scope: LEED Building Submittals are required for all permanently installed materials included in General Construction work. For Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical work, LEED Building Submittals are only required for field-applied adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings. Voluntary inclusion of system components such as piping, pipe insulation, ducts, conduits, plumbing fixtures, faucets and lamp housings shall be consistently applied to the Project's LEED credits. Submit all required LEED Building Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- B. Applicability: The extent of the LEED Building Submittals varies depending on the specification section. Applicable LEED Building Submittals are listed under the "LEED Building Submittals" heading in each specification section. The detailed requirements for the LEED Building Submittals are defined in Sub-Section 1.6 C below.
- C. Detailed Requirements: Sub-Sections 1.6 C.1 through 1.6 C.18 below define the information and documents to be submitted for each type of LEED Building Submittal as identified in the LEED Building Submittals heading in each specification section:



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

1. LEED v4 Material and Resources (MR) Credits Calculator for Building Product Disclosure and Optimization (Disclosure and Optimization Calculator): With each submittal of a product permanently installed in the Project, the Contractor shall be responsible for the completion of the Disclosure and Optimization Calculator, which can be found on USGBC's website. The Contractor shall maintain an updated Disclosure and Optimization Calculator for all applicable products throughout the Project duration and submit the updated calculator on a monthly basis.
 - a. The Disclosure and Optimization Calculator shall record the information outlined in Items b.-c. below for all permanently installed products, the information outlined in Item d. below for all permanently installed concrete mixes, and the information outlined in Items e.-i. below for all permanently installed products that have the content, disclosure or optimization characteristics described herein:
 - b. Cost breakdowns for the materials included in the contractor or sub-contractor's scope of work. Cost reporting shall include itemized material costs (excluding the contractor's labor, equipment, overhead and profit).
 - c. The percentages (by weight) of post-consumer and/or post-industrial recycled content in the supplied product(s).
 - 1) For each product with recycled content, also indicate the total recycled content value ($\frac{1}{2} \times \text{pre-consumer percentage} \times \text{product value} + 1 \times \text{post-consumer percentage} \times \text{product value} = \text{total recycled content value}$).
 - 2) See additional requirements for concrete in section 1.6.C.1.d below.
 - d. The percentage (by weight), relative to the total weight of cementitious materials, of supplementary cementitious materials or pozzolans such as fly ash used in each concrete mix used in the Project.
 - 1) For each concrete mix, submit a complete breakdown of all components, by weight and by cost.
 - e. Identification (Yes/No) of materials manufactured, distributed and purchased within 100 miles of the Project site AND containing raw materials harvested or extracted within 100 miles of the Project site, if used in the Project, as well as the following information:
 - 1) Indicate the percentage by weight, relative to the total weight of the product that meets these criteria.
 - 2) Indicate the point of harvest/extraction/recovery of regional raw materials, the point of final assembly of regional manufactured products, and the distance from each point to the Project site.
 - f. The percentage (by cost) of "Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified" wood products, if used in the Project.
 - 1) Record all new wood products, indicating which are FSC-certified. Do not record reclaimed, salvaged, or recycled FSC-certified wood products.
 - 2) Reclaimed, salvaged, or recycled FSC-certified wood may be recorded as post-consumer recycled content.
 - g. The number or percentage of products with Environmental Product Declarations (EPD), with fractional or multiplied values as indicated below. If a product used in the Project has an EPD Declaration, submit one of the following:
 - 1) EPD:
 - i. Product-Specific Declaration: Valued as one quarter ($\frac{1}{4}$) of a product
 - ii. Industry-Wide (Generic) EPD: Valued as one half ($\frac{1}{2}$) of a product
 - iii. Product-Specific Type III EPD: Valued as one whole product
 - 2) Documentation of third-party certification of impact reduction below industry average for at least three of the following categories, valued at 100%:
 - i. Global warming potential (greenhouse gases), in CO₂e;
 - ii. Depletion of the stratospheric ozone layer, in kg CFC-11;
 - iii. Acidification of land and water sources, in moles H⁺ or kg SO₂;
 - iv. Eutrophication, in kg nitrogen or kg phosphate;



- v. Formation of tropospheric ozone, in kg NO_x or kg ethene; and depletion of nonrenewable energy resources, in MJ.
 - 3) For 1) and 2) above, if a product is also sourced (extracted, manufactured, purchased) within 100 miles of the site, it is valued as two times the whole product.
 - 4) For 1) and 2) above, structure and enclosure materials may not constitute more than 30% of the value of compliant building products.
- h. The number or percentage of products for which Sourcing of Raw Materials has been documented, with fractional or multiplied values as indicated below. If a product used in the Project has documented Sourcing of Raw Materials, submit one of the following:
 - 1) Corporate sustainability report (CSR). Submit one of the following:
 - i. Manufacturer's self-declared report: valued as half of a product
 - ii. Third-party verified CSR which include environmental impacts of extraction operations and activities associated with the manufacturer's product and the product's supply chain: valued as one whole product:
 - 1. Global Reporting Initiative (GRI) Sustainability Report
 - 2. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises
 - 3. U.N. Global Compact: Communication of Progress
 - 4. ISO 26000: 2010 Guidance on Social Responsibility
 - 5. Other USGBC approved programs meeting the CSR criteria
 - 2) Documentation of at least one of the responsible extraction criteria below:
 - i. Extended producer responsibility program, valued as half of a product
 - ii. Bio-based materials, valued as one whole product
 - iii. Certified Wood: Wood-based materials include all materials made from wood, including engineered wood products and wood-based panel products, valued as one whole product
 - iv. Material Reuse: Materials may be salvaged, refurbished, or reused, valued as one whole product.
 - v. Recycled content. The sum of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half the pre-consumer recycled content, based on cost, valued as one whole product.
 - vi. Other USGBC approved programs meeting leadership extraction criteria
 - 3) For 1) and 2) above, if a product is also sourced (extracted, manufactured, purchased) within 100 miles of the site: valued as two times the whole product.
 - 4) For 1) and 2) above, structure and enclosure materials may not constitute more than 30% of the value of compliant building products. Products meeting multiple criteria may only be counted once.
- i. The number or percentage of products for which Material Ingredients have been disclosed, with fractional or multiplied values as indicated below. If a product used in the Project discloses its Material Ingredients, submit one of the following:
 - 1) Chemical inventory of the product to at least 0.1% (1000 ppm), documented by one of the following:
 - i. Manufacturer Inventory
 - ii. Health Product Declarations (HPDs)
 - iii. Cradle to Cradle (C2C) certifications
 - iv. Declare product labels



- v. ANSI/BIFMA e3 Furniture Sustainability Standard (Furniture may be included, providing it is included consistently in all MR Credits.)
 - 2) Documentation of compliance with one of the following material ingredient optimization criteria programs:
 - i. GreenScreen benchmarks
 - ii. Cradle to Cradle certifications
 - iii. REACH optimizations
 - iv. Other USGBC approved programs meeting building product optimization criteria
 - 3) Documentation that the product is sourced from a manufacturer that meets all of the below supply chain optimization criteria:
 - i. Manufacturer engages in validated and robust safety, health, hazard and risk programs which at a minimum document at least 99% (by weight) of the ingredients used to make the building product or building material
 - ii. Manufacturer provides independent third party verification of the following conditions for their supply chain, at a minimum:
 - 1. Processes are in place to communicate and transparently prioritize chemical ingredients along the supply chain according to available hazard, exposure and use information to identify those that require more detailed evaluation
 - 2. Processes are in place to identify, document, and communicate information on health, safety and environmental characteristics of chemical ingredients
 - 3. Processes are in place to implement measures to manage the health, safety and environmental hazard and risk of chemical ingredients
 - 4. Processes are in place to optimize health, safety and environmental impacts when designing and improving chemical ingredients
 - 5. Processes are in place to communicate, receive and evaluate chemical ingredient safety and stewardship information along the supply chain
 - 6. Safety and stewardship information about the chemical ingredients is publicly available from all points along the supply chain
 - 4) For 2) and 3) above, if a product is also sourced (extracted, manufactured, purchased) within 100 miles of the site: valued as two times the whole product. Products compliant with both 2) and 3) may only be counted once.
 - 5) For 1), 2), and 3) above, structure and enclosure materials may not constitute more than 30% of the value of compliant building products.
2. LEED v4 Indoor Environmental Quality Credit Low-Emitting Materials Calculator (EQ Calculator). With each relevant product submittal, the Contractor shall be responsible for the completion of the EQ Calculator, which can be found on USGBC's website. The Contractor shall maintain an updated EQ Calculator throughout the Project duration for all applicable products and submit the updated calculator on a monthly basis.
- a. The EQ Calculator shall record information for all relevant products as outlined below. Include the following documentation. Detailed requirements are listed in b. – j. below.
 - 1) VOC content of all field-applied interior adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings, listed in grams/liter or lbs./gallon, less water.
 - 2) General Emissions Evaluation for more than 90 percent of all field-applied interior paints, coatings, adhesives, and sealants, by volume, and for 100 percent of all flooring, ceilings, walls, and thermal and acoustic insulation.
 - 3) Composite Wood Evaluation for all composite wood not covered by other categories.



- 4) Furniture Evaluation for 90% of all furniture, by cost.
 - 5) For schools/healthcare only: Exterior-Applied Products Evaluation for 90% of all exterior applied materials, measured by volume. All batt insulation products shall contain no added formaldehyde.
- b. VOC REQUIREMENTS, GENERAL: The following materials must meet the listed compliance requirements for emissions and content standards, for all applicable categories. All products shall comply with each applicable threshold requirement. Refer to LEED BD+C Reference Guide, EQ Credit Low-Emitting Materials for additional guidance.
- 1) General Emissions Requirements: Products must demonstrate they have been tested and determined compliant in accordance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH), Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario, and stating the range of total VOCs (TVOC) after 14 days measured as specified in the CDPH Standard Method v1.1 as follows:
 - i. 0.5mg/m³ or less;
 - ii. between 0.5 and 5.0 mg/m³; or,
 - iii. 0.50 mg/m³ or more
 - 2) No product shall contain any ingredients that are carcinogens, mutagens, reproductive toxins, persistent bioaccumulative compounds, hazardous air pollutants, or ozone-depleting compounds. An exception shall be made for titanium dioxide and, for products that are pre-tinted by the manufacturer, carbon black, which shall be less than or equal to 1% by weight of the product.
 - 3) No product shall contain the following:
 - i. methylene chloride
 - ii. 1,1,1-trichloroethane
 - iii. benzene
 - iv. toluene
 - v. ethylbenzene
 - vi. vinyl chloride
 - vii. naphthalene
 - viii. 1,2-dichlorobenzene
 - ix. di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
 - x. butyl benzyl phthalate
 - xi. di-n-butyl phthalate
 - xii. di-n-octyl phthalate
 - xiii. diethyl phthalate
 - xiv. dimethyl phthalate
 - xv. isophorone
 - xvi. antimony
 - xvii. cadmium
 - xviii. hexavalent chromium
 - xix. lead
 - xx. mercury
 - xxi. formaldehyde
 - xxii. methyl ethyl ketone
 - xxiii. methyl isobutyl ketone
 - xxiv. acrolein
 - xxv. acrylonitrile
 - 4) No product shall contain more than 1.0% by weight of sum total of volatile aromatic compounds.
- c. VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR ADHESIVES AND SEALANTS:
- 1) For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, use adhesives and sealants that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated



according to South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1168 requirements in effect on July 1, 2005, and rule amendment date January 7, 2005:

	Allowable VOC Content (g/L):
Architectural Applications:	
Indoor carpet adhesives	50
Carpet pad adhesives	50
Outdoor carpet adhesives	150
Wood flooring adhesives	100
Rubber floor adhesives	60
Subfloor adhesives	50
Ceramic tile adhesives	65
VCT and asphalt tile adhesives	50
Dry wall and panel adhesives	50
Cove base adhesives	50
Multipurpose construction adhesives	70
Structural glazing adhesives	100
Single ply roof membrane adhesives	250
Specialty Applications:	
PVC welding	510
CPVC welding	490
ABS welding	325
Plastic cement welding	250
Adhesive primer for plastic	550
Computer diskette manufacturing	350
Contact adhesive	80
Special purpose contact adhesive	250
Tire retread	100
Adhesive primer for traffic marking tape	150
Structural wood member adhesive	140
Sheet applied rubber lining operations specialty	850
Top and Trim adhesive	250
Substrate Specific Applications:	
Metal to metal substrate specific adhesives	30
Plastic foam substrate specific adhesives	50
Porous material (except wood) substrate specific adhesives	50
Wood substrate specific adhesives	30
Fiberglass substrate specific adhesives	80
Sealants:	
Architectural sealant	250
Marine deck sealant	760
Nonmember roof sealant	300
Roadway sealant	250
Single-ply roof membrane sealant	450
Other sealant	420
Sealant Primers:	
Architectural non-porous sealant primer	250
Architectural porous sealant primer	775



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

Modified bituminous sealant primer	500
Marine deck sealant primer	760
Other sealant primer	750
Other	
Other adhesives, adhesive bonding primers, adhesive primers or any other primers	250

- 2) For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, a minimum of 90 percent of adhesives and sealants, by volume, shall comply with the requirements of the CDPH "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- d. VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR PAINTS AND COATINGS:
- 1) For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, use paints and coatings that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to the California Air Resources Board (CARB) 2007, Suggested Control Measure (SCM) for Architectural Coatings, or the SCAQMD Rule #1113, effective June 3, 2011.

Product Type:	Allowable VOC Content (g/L):
Bond Breaker	350
Clear wood finishes - Varnish	275
Clear wood finishes – Sanding Sealer	275
Clear wood finishes - Lacquer	275
Colorant – Architectural Coatings, excluding IM coatings	50
Colorant – Solvent Based IM	600
Colorant - Waterborne IM	50
Concrete – Curing compounds	100
Concrete – Curing compounds for roadways & bridges	350
Concrete surface retarder	50
Driveway Sealer	50
Dry-fog coatings	50
Faux finishing coatings - Clear topcoat	100
Faux finishing coatings – Decorative Coatings	350
Faux finishing coatings - Glazes	350
Faux finishing coatings - Japan	350
Faux finishing coatings – Trowel applied coatings	50
Fire-proof coatings	150
Flats	50
Floor coatings	50
Form release compounds	100
Graphic arts (sign) coatings	150
Industrial maintenance coatings	100
Industrial maintenance coatings – High temperature IM coatings	420
Industrial maintenance coatings – Non-sacrificial anti-graffiti coatings	100
Industrial maintenance coatings – Zinc rich IM primers	100



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

Magnesite cement coatings	450
Mastic coatings	100
Metallic pigmented coatings	150
Multi-color coatings	250
Non-flat coatings	50
Pre-treatment wash primers	420
Primers, sealers and undercoaters	100
Reactive penetrating sealers	350
Recycled coatings	250
Roof coatings	50
Roof coatings, aluminum	100
Roof primers, bituminous	350
Rust preventative coatings	100
Stone consolidant	450
Sacrificial anti-graffiti coatings	50
Shellac- Clear	730
Shellac – Pigmented	550
Specialty primers	100
Stains	100
Stains, interior	250
Swimming pool coatings – repair	340
Swimming pool coatings – other	340
Traffic Coatings	100
Waterproofing sealers	100
Waterproofing concrete/masonry sealers	100
Wood preservatives	350
Low solids coatings	120

- 2) For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, 90 percent of paints and coatings shall comply with the requirements of the CDPH's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- e. LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS, FLOORING: Flooring shall comply with the requirements of the CDPH's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- f. LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS, COMPOSITE WOOD: Composite wood, agrifiber products, and adhesives shall be made using ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde (ULEF) resins as defined in the CARB's "Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products" or shall be made with no added formaldehyde.
- g. LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS, CEILINGS, WALLS, THERMAL, AND ACOUSTIC INSULATION: Ceilings, walls, and thermal and acoustic insulation shall comply with the requirements of the CDPH's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- h. LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS, FURNITURE: At least 90 percent of furniture, measured by cost, shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/BIFMA Standard Method M7.1-2011; comply with ANSI/BIFMA e3-2011 Furniture Sustainability Standard, Sections 7.6.1 and 7.6.2, using either the concentration modeling approach or the emissions factor approach; and model the test results using the open plan, private office, or seating scenario in ANSI/BIFMA M7.1, as appropriate.
- i. LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS, EXTERIOR APPLIED MATERIALS (HEALTHCARE/ SCHOOLS ONLY): At least 90 percent of exterior applied materials, measured by volume,



shall comply with the requirements of the CDPH's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

- 1) The following materials are prohibited and do not count toward total percentage compliance:
 - a) Hot-mopped asphalt for roofing.
 - b) Coal tar sealants for parking lots and other paved surfaces.
- j. **LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS, ADDITIONAL LOW-EMITTING REQUIREMENTS:** If the applicable regulation requires subtraction of exempt compounds, any content of intentionally added exempt compounds larger than 1% weight by mass (total exempt compounds) must be disclosed.
 - 1) If a product cannot reasonably be tested as specified above, testing of VOC content must comply with ASTM D2369-10; ISO 11890, part 1; ASTM D6886-03; or ISO 11890-2.
 - 2) Methylene chloride and perchloroethylene may not be intentionally added in adhesives, sealants, paints or coatings.
3. **BACK-UP DOCUMENTATION:** For each material listed in the Disclosure and Optimization Calculator or the EQ Calculator, provide and submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, including but not limited to the documentation to certify the material's LEED Building attributes, as applicable:
 - a. **RECYCLED CONTENT:** Submit published product literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead certifying the amounts of post-consumer and/or post-industrial content.
 - b. **REGIONAL SOURCING (WITHIN 100 MILES):** Submit published product literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead indicating the city/state where the manufacturing plant is located, where each of the raw materials in the product were extracted, harvested or recovered, manufactured, distributed and the distance in miles from the Project site.
 - 1) If only some of the raw materials for a particular product or assembly originate within 100 miles of the Project site, provide the percentage (by weight) that these materials comprise in the complete product.
 - c. **BUILDING PRODUCT DISCLOSURE AND OPTIMIZATION:** Submit published third-party or manufacturer's product literature or letter of certification, on the third-party or manufacturer's letterhead, certifying the documented disclosure and optimization information.
 - d. **VOC EMISSIONS AND CONTENT:** Submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS), for all applicable products. Applicable products include, but are not limited to adhesives, sealants, carpets, paints and coatings, flooring, composite wood, ceilings, walls, thermal and acoustic insulation, furniture, and for healthcare and schools, exterior applied products. MSDS shall indicate the VOC emissions and content of products submitted. (If an MSDS does not include a product's VOC emissions and content, then product data sheets, manufacturer literature, or a letter of certification from the manufacturer shall be submitted in addition to the MSDS to indicate the VOC emissions and content). Submit product third-party certificates and test reports, stating the testing methodology and the model, to include units that are consistent with those required. For wet-applied products, the manufacturer's documentation must state each product's classification and application according to the referenced standard's definition.
4. **PRODUCT CUT SHEETS:** Submit product cut sheets with the Contractor's or sub-contractor's stamp, confirming that the submitted products are the products installed in the Project.
5. **FSC-CERTIFIED WOOD:** If FSC-Certified Wood is used in the Project, submit:



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- a. Copies of vendor's invoices itemizing all new wood purchases, showing the cost for each line item.
 - b. For FSC-certified products, the vendor invoice shall list product's FSC content percent and its Chain-of-Custody (CoC) certification number.
 - c. For FSC-certified products, submit the product and producer's CoC certificates.
 - d. For FSC-certified products modified on-site, submit on-site installer's CoC certification.
 - e. For assemblies, submit the percentage (by cost and by weight) of the assembly that is FSC-certified wood and published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the percentage that is FSC-certified wood.
6. **HIGH ALBEDO PAVING AND WALKWAY MATERIALS:** For paving and walkway materials made from concrete or brick, submit published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying a minimum 3-year aged Solar Reflectance (SR) value of 0.28. If 3-year aged value information is not available, submit published product literature or letter verifying an initial SR value of at least 0.33 at installation.
7. **HIGH ALBEDO ROOFING MATERIALS:** For exposed roofing membranes, pavers, and ballast products, submit published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the following minimum Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) values, calculated according to ASTM E 1980. Reflectance shall be measured according to ASTM E 903, ASTM E 1918, or ASTM C 1549. Emittance shall be measured according to ASTM E 408 or ASTM C 1371. Vegetated roof surfaces are exempt from the SRI criteria.
 - a. 82 for initial SRI, or 64 for 3-year aged SRI for low-sloped roofing applications (slope \leq 2:12)
 - b. 39 for initial SRI or 32 for 3-year aged SRI for steep-sloped roofing applications (slope $>$ 2:12)
8. **LOW MERCURY LAMPS:** For all fluorescent, compact fluorescent and HID lamps installed in the Project, submit the total number of each lamp type and submit published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the following information. Preheat, T-9, T-10 and T-12 fluorescents or mercury vapor high-intensity discharge (HID) lamps shall not be installed in the Project. For healthcare projects only, probe-start metal halide HID lamps shall not be installed in any interior spaces.
 - a. The mercury content or content range per lamp in milligrams or picograms, meeting the following criteria;

Lamp	Maximum Mercury Content (milligram)
T-8 fluorescent, eight-foot	10 mg
T-8 fluorescent, four-foot	3.5 mg
T-8 fluorescent, U-bent	6 mg
T-5 fluorescent, linear	2.5 mg
T-5 fluorescent, circular	9 mg
Compact fluorescent, nonintegral ballast	3.5 mg
Compact fluorescent, integral ballast	3.5 mg, ENERGY STAR qualified
High-pressure sodium, up to 400 watts	10 mg
High-pressure sodium, above 400 watts	32 mg
 - b. The design light output per lamp (light at 40% of a lamp's useful life) in lumens; and
 - c. The rated average life of the lamp in hours.
9. **EXIT SIGNS:** Illuminated exit signs shall not contain mercury, and shall use less than 5 watts of electricity.
10. **CONCRETE:** Submit concrete mix design for each mix, designated by a distinct identifying code or number and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of New York.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

11. **INTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES:** For each lighting fixture type installed within the building's weather barrier, submit manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
 - a. Fixture power in watts.
 - b. Initial lamp lumens.
 - c. Photometric distribution data.
 - d. Dimming capability, in range of percentages.
12. **EXTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES:** For each lighting fixture type installed on site, submit manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
 - a. Fixture power in watts.
 - b. Initial lamp lumens.
 - c. Photometric distribution data.
 - d. Range of field adjustability, if any.
 - e. Warranty of suitability for exterior use.
13. **ALTERNATIVE TRANSPORTATION:** Submit manufacturer's cut sheets and/or shop drawings for the following items installed on site:
 - a. Bike racks, including total number of bicycle slots provided.
 - b. Signage indicating parking spaces reserved for electric or low-emitting vehicles and for carpools/vanpools, including total number of signs.
14. **WATER CONSERVING FIXTURES:** For all water consuming plumbing fixtures and fittings, submit manufacturer's cut sheets showing maximum flow rates and/or flush rates.
15. **ENERGY SAVING APPLIANCES:** Submit manufacturer's cut sheets and published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the product's rating under the U.S. EPA/DOE Energy Star program, for all of the following:
 - a. Appliances (i.e., refrigerators, dishwashers, microwave ovens, televisions, clothes washers, clothes dryers, chilled water dispensers).
 - b. Office equipment (i.e., copy machines, fax machines, plotters/printers, scanners, binding and publishing equipment).
 - c. Electronics (i.e., servers, desktop computers, computer monitor displays, laptop computers, network equipment).
 - d. Commercial food service equipment.
16. **GLAZING:** For glazing in any windows, doors, storefront and window wall systems, curtainwall systems, skylights, and partitions, submit manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
 - a. Glazed area.
 - b. Visible light transmittance.
 - c. Solar heat gain coefficient.
 - d. Fenestration assembly u-factor.
17. **VENTILATION:** Submit manufacturer's cut sheets for the following:
 - a. Carbon dioxide monitoring systems, if any, installed to measure outside air delivery.
 - b. Air filters: for detailed requirements refer to Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS.
18. **REFRIGERATION:** For all refrigeration equipment, submit manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
 - a. Equipment type.



- b. Equipment life. Default values specified by the 2007 ASHRAE Applications Handbook will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by the manufacturer's guarantee and an equivalent long-term service contract.
- c. Refrigerant type.
- d. Refrigerant charge in pounds of refrigerant per ton of gross cooling capacity.
- e. Tested refrigerant leakage rate, in percent per year. A default rate of 2% will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by test data.
- f. Tested end-of-life refrigerant loss, in percent. A default rate of 10% will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by test data.

1.7 LEED BUILDING SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The LEED Building Submittal information shall be assembled into one package per contract specification section(s) (or per subcontractor), and submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Incomplete or inaccurate LEED Building Submittals may be used as the basis for the rejection of products or assemblies.
- B. All final LEED Building Submittal information with back-up documentation shall be submitted within two (2) months of the Project's substantial completion. If in the Project's LEED review, the USGBC or their third party reviewer requires additional documentation as it relates to the LEED Building Submittals, the Contractor shall provide the requested documentation within two (2) weeks.

1.8 LEED ACTION PLANS:

- A. Construction Waste Management Plan- Refer to Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL for detailed requirements.
- B. Construction IAQ Management Plan- Refer to Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS for detailed requirements.
- C. Erosion and Sedimentation Control (ESC) Plan:
 - 1. The Plan shall be in accordance with the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC)'s New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control (Blue Book) or the 2012 EPA Construction General Permit, whichever is more stringent.
 - 2. The Plan shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
 - 3. Detailed requirements: ESC Plan
 - a. Include the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan, if required.
 - b. Identify the party responsible for Plan monitoring and documentation. The party must be regularly on site.
 - c. Describe all site work that will be implemented on the Project and include timing of implementation.
 - d. Submit site plan with location of ESC measures, including, but not limited to, stormwater quantity controls, stormwater quality controls, stabilized construction entrances, washdown areas, inlet/catch basin protection and perimeter controls.
 - e. Establish and clearly delineate construction buffer zones to avoid soil compaction and other construction damage to greenfields.
 - f. Describe the inspection and maintenance protocols of the ESC measures. Submit a construction schedule indicating weekly site review.
 - g. Describe reporting and documentation measures.
 - 4. Detailed requirements: ESC Tracking Log



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- a. Note date of major rain events, describe damage, describe any repairs or maintenance of specific control measures performed, and note responsible party.
 - b. Note date and findings of weekly site review, describe any repairs or maintenance performed, and note responsible party. Submit date-stamped photographs, inspection reports or other recording processes.
 - c. Submit monthly.
5. Implementation
 - a. Before Demolition and/or Construction begins, the Contractor shall implement the ESC Plan, coordinate the Plan with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Representative, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Plan with the Commissioner monthly, and for assembling the required LEED documentation.
 - b. The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision, maintenance, and repair of all ESC measures. Any problems identified in site inspections shall be resolved in a timely manner.
 - c. Demonstration. The Contractor shall provide on-site instruction of proper construction practices required to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
 - d. All sub-contractors shall promptly notify the ESC Representative if damage to an ESC measure is observed.
 - e. Meetings. Urgent or ongoing ESC issues shall be discussed at weekly on-site job meetings.
6. All projects, including zero lot line buildings and projects that cause minimal or even no exterior site disturbance, must have ESC Plan that meets requirements.
7. Contractor shall save such original documents for the life of the Project plus seven (7) years.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. The Contractor shall implement all LEED Action Plans, coordinate the Plans and LEED Building Submittals with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Sustainable Construction Representative at no additional cost to the City of New York, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of LEED activities with the Commissioner monthly, and for assembling the required LEED documentation. The Contractor shall facilitate measurements taken by authorized parties on site for LEED compliance verification purposes.
- B. Responsibilities of Contractor's Subcontractors: The Contractor shall be responsible for his/her subcontractors complying with the LEED Action Plans and for providing required LEED documentation as required for the Project.
- C. Distribution and Compilation: The Contractor shall be responsible for distributing the LEED v4 MR Credits Calculator for Building Product Disclosure and Optimization, the LEED v4 EQ Credit Low-Emitting Materials Calculator, and any other forms or templates required for the subcontractors to record LEED documentation. The Contractor shall also be responsible for collecting and compiling Building Product Disclosure and Optimization and Low-Emitting Materials information into packages as described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- D. Meetings: Sustainable design and construction issues shall be discussed at the following meetings in accordance with Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION:
 1. Demolition kick-off meeting
 2. Construction kick-off meeting
 3. Construction kick-off meeting for LEED (independent meeting)
 4. Weekly job-site progress and coordination meetings
 5. Closeout meeting

1.10 REFERENCES:

- A. New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, amended November 2016: http://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/water_pdf/2016nysstanec.pdf



- B. 2012 EPA Construction General Permit: <https://www.epa.gov/npdes/epas-2012-construction-general-permit-cgp-and-related-documents>
- C. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), Rule 1168: www.aqmd.gov
- D. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), Rule 1113: www.aqmd.gov
- E. CDPH Standard Method v1.1-2010: www.cal-iaq.org
- F. ISO 17025: www.iso.org
- G. ISO Guide 65: www.iso.org
- H. CARB 93120 ATCM: arb.ca.gov/toxics/compwood/compwood.htm
- I. ANSI/BIFMA M7.1 Standard Test Method for Determining VOC Emissions from Office Furniture Systems, Components and Seating: bifma.org
- J. ANSI/BIFMA e3-2011 Furniture Sustainability Standard: bifma.org
- K. ISO 14021–1999, Environmental labels and declarations—Self Declared Claims (Type II Environmental Labeling): iso.org
- L. ISO 14025–2006, Environmental labels and declarations (Type III Environmental
- M. Declarations—Principles and Procedures): iso.org
- N. ISO 14040–2006, Environmental management, Life cycle assessment principles, and frameworks: iso.org
- O. ISO 14044–2006, Environmental management, Life cycle assessment requirements, and guidelines: iso.org
- P. International Standard ISO 21930–2007 Sustainability in building construction—Environmental declaration of building products: iso.org
- Q. Federal Trade Commission, Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims, 16 CFR 260.7 (e): ftc.gov/bcp/grnrule/guides980427.htm
- R. Global Reporting Initiative (GRI) Sustainability Report: globalreporting.org/
- S. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational
- T. Enterprises: oecd.org/daf/internationalinvestment/guidelinesformultinationalenterprises/
- U. U.N. Global Compact, Communication of Progress: unglobalcompact.org/cop/
- V. ISO 26000—2010 Guidance on Social Responsibility: iso.org/iso/home/standards/iso26000.htm
- W. Forest Stewardship Council: ic.fsc.org
- X. Sustainable Agriculture Network: sanstandards.org
- Y. The Rainforest Alliance: rainforest-alliance.org/
- Z. ASTM Test Method D6866: astm.org/Standards/D6866.htm
- AA. Chemical Abstracts Service: cas.org/
- BB. Health Product Declaration: hpdcollaborative.org/
- CC. Cradle-to-Cradle CertifiedCM Product Standard: c2ccertified.org/product_certification
- DD. Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH): echa.europa.eu/support/guidance-on-reach-and-clp-implementation
- EE. GreenScreen: <https://www.greenscreenchemicals.org/method/greenscreen-list-translator>



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 81 13.04



SECTION 01 81 13.13

**VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR
LEED v3 BUILDINGS**

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 13.13

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes requirements for volatile organic compound (VOC) content in adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings used for the project.
- B. All sections in the Project Specifications with adhesives, sealant or sealant primer applications, paints and coatings will follow all requirements of this section. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between this section and the Specifications regarding adhesives, sealant or sealant applications, paints and coatings, the requirements set forth in this Section will prevail.
- C. This Section includes:
 - 1. General Requirements
 - 2. References
 - 3. VOC Requirements for Interior Adhesives
 - 4. VOC Requirements for Interior Sealants
 - 5. VOC requirements for Interior Paints
 - 6. VOC requirements for Interior Coatings
 - 7. Submittals

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

- A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- D. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- E. Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION
- F. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- G. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- H. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS
- I. Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY FOR LEED BUILDINGS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.



ADHESIVE	<p>Any substance used to bond one surface to another by attachment. Includes adhesive primers and adhesive bonding primers.</p> <p>A. Aerosol Adhesive: Any adhesive packaged as an aerosol with a spray mechanism permanently housed in a non-refillable can designed for hand-held application without the need for ancillary equipment.</p>
CARCINOGEN	<p>A chemical listed as a known, probable, reasonably anticipated, or possible human carcinogen by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) (Groups 1, 2A, and 2B), the National Toxicology Program (NTP) (Groups 1 and 2), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) (weight-of-evidence classifications A, B1, B2, and C, carcinogenic, likely to be carcinogenic, and suggestive evidence of carcinogenicity or carcinogen potential), or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).</p>
CLEAR WOOD FINISH	<p>Clear/semi-transparent coating applied to wood substrates to provide a transparent or translucent solid film.</p> <p>A. Lacquer: Clear/semi-transparent coating formulated with cellulosic or synthetic resins to dry by evaporation without chemical reaction and provide a solid, protective film.</p> <p>B. Sanding Sealer: A sanding sealer that also meets the definition of a lacquer.</p> <p>C. Varnish: Clear/semi-transparent coating, excluding lacquers and shellacs, formulated to dry by chemical reaction on exposure to air. May contain small amounts of pigment.</p>
COATING	<p>Liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid adherent film after application to a substrate as a thin layer; and is used for decorating, protecting, identifying or to serve some functional purpose such as the filling or concealing of surface irregularities or the modification of light and heat radiation characteristics; and is intended for on-site application to interior or exterior surfaces of buildings. Does not include stains, clear finishes, recycled latex paint, specialty (industrial, marine or automotive) coatings or paint sold in aerosol cans.</p>
FLOOR COATING	<p>Opaque coating applied to flooring. Excludes industrial maintenance coatings.</p>
HAZARDOUS AIR POLLUTANT	<p>Any compound listed by the U.S. EPA in the Clean Air Act, Section 112(b)(1) as a hazardous air pollutant.</p>



MUTAGEN	A. A chemical that meets the criteria for category 1, chemicals known to induce heritable mutations or to be regarded as if they induce heritable mutations in the germ cells of humans, under the Harmonized System for the Classification of Chemicals Which Cause Mutations in Germ Cells (United Nations Economic Commission for Europe, Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labeling of Chemicals).
OZONE-DEPLETING COMPOUNDS	A. A compound with an ozone-depletion potential greater than 0.1 (CFC 11=1) according to the U.S. EPA list of Class I and Class II Ozone-Depleting Substances.
PAINT	A. A pigmented coating. For the purposes of this specification, paint primers are considered to be paints. <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Flat Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of less than 15 (using an 85-degree meter) or less than 5 (using a 60-degree meter).2. Non-Flat Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of greater than or equal to 15 (using an 85-degree meter) or greater than or equal to 5 (using a 60-degree meter).3. Non-Flat High-Gloss Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of greater than or equal to 70 (using a 60-degree meter).4. Anti-Corrosive / Rust Preventative Paint: Coating formulated and recommended for use in preventing the corrosion of ferrous metal substrates.
PRIMER	Coating that is formulated and recommended for one or more of the following purposes: to provide a firm bond between the substrate and a subsequent coating; to prevent a subsequent coating from being absorbed into the substrate; to prevent harm to a subsequent coating from materials in the substrate; or to provide a smooth surface for application of a subsequent coating.
REPRODUCTIVE TOXIN	A chemical listed as a reproductive toxin (including developmental, female, and male toxins) by the State of California under the Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986 (California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 2, Subdivision 1, Chapter 3, Sections 1200, et. Seq.).
SANDING SEALER	Clear/semi-transparent coating formulated to seal bare wood. Can be abraded to create a smooth surface for subsequent coatings. Does not include sanding sealers that are lacquers (see Clear Wood Finish above).
SEALANT	Any material with adhesive properties, formulated primarily to fill, seal, or waterproof gaps or joints between surfaces. Includes sealant primers and caulks.



SHELLAC	Clear or pigmented coating formulated solely with the resinous secretions of the lac beetle, thinned with alcohol and formulated to dry by evaporation without chemical reaction. Excludes floor applications.
STAIN	Clear semi-transparent/opaque coating formulated to change the color but not conceal the grain pattern or texture of the substrate.
VOLATILE AROMATIC COMPOUND	Any hydrocarbon compound containing one or more 6-carbone benzene rings, and having an initial boiling point less than or equal to 280 degrees Celsius measured at standard conditions of temperature and pressure.
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND	Any compound of carbon (excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate) which vaporizes (becomes a gas) and participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions, as specified in Part 51.00 of Chapter 40 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, at normal room temperatures. For the purposes of this specification, formaldehyde and acetaldehyde are considered to be VOCs.
WATERPROOFING SEALER	A coating that prevents the penetration of water into porous substrates.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The City of New York is committed to implementing good environmental practices and procedures which include achieving a LEED Green building rating. Specific project requirements related to this goal which may impact this area of work are listed in the applicable paragraphs of this specification section. The Contractor must ensure that the requirements as defined in the sections below and in related sections of the Contract Documents, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, must not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated environmental goals.

1.6 REFERENCES:

- A. Rule 1168 – “Adhesive and Sealant Applications”, amended 7 January 2005): South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), State of California, www.aqmd.gov
- B. Rule 1113 - “Architectural Coatings”, amended 9 July 2004: South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), State of California, www.aqmd.gov
- C. Green Seal Standard GS-11- “Paints”, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC, www.greenseal.org
- D. Green Seal Standard GC-03- “Anti-Corrosive Paints”, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC, www.greenseal.org

1.7 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS:

- A. GENERAL: Unless otherwise specified herein, the VOC content of all interior adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings (herein referred to as “products”) must not be in excess of **250 grams per liter**.
- B. No product shall contain any ingredients that are carcinogens, mutagens, reproductive toxins, persistent bioaccumulative compounds, hazardous air pollutants, or ozone-depleting compounds. An exception must be made for titanium dioxide and, for products that are pre-tinted by the manufacturer, carbon black, which shall be less than or equal to 1% by weight of the product.

VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES,
SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS



- C. No product will contain the following:
1. methylene chloride
 2. 1,1,1-trichloroethane
 3. benzene
 4. toluene
 5. ethylbenzene
 6. vinyl chloride
 7. naphthalene
 8. 1,2-dichlorobenzene
 9. di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
 10. butyl benzyl phthalate
 11. di-n-butyl phthalate
 12. di-n-octyl phthalate
 13. diethyl phthalate
 14. dimethyl phthalate
 15. isophorone
 16. antimony
 17. cadmium
 18. hexavalent chromium
 19. lead
 20. mercury
 21. formaldehyde
 22. methyl ethyl ketone
 23. methyl isobutyl ketone
 24. acrolein
 25. acrylonitrile
- D. No product will contain more than 1.0% by weight of sum total of volatile aromatic compounds.

1.8 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR ADHESIVES:

- A. The volatile organic compound (VOC) content of adhesives, adhesive bonding primers, or adhesive primers used in this project shall not exceed the limits defined in Rule 1168 – “Adhesive and Sealant Applications” of the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), of the State of California.
- B. The VOC limits defined by SCAQMD are as follows. All VOC limits are defined in grams per liter, less water and less exempt compounds.
- C. For specified building construction related applications, the allowable VOC content is as follows:
1. Architectural Applications:

a. Indoor carpet adhesive	50
b. Carpet pad adhesive	50
c. Wood flooring adhesive	100
d. Rubber floor adhesive	60
e. Subfloor adhesive	50
f. Ceramic tile adhesive	65
g. VCT and asphalt tile adhesive	50
h. Drywall and panel adhesive	50
i. Cove base adhesive	50
j. Multipurpose construction adhesive	70
k. Structural glazing adhesive	100
 2. Specialty Applications:

a. PVC welding	510
----------------	-----



- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| b. | CPVC welding | 490 |
| c. | ABS welding | 325 |
| d. | Plastic cement welding | 250 |
| e. | Adhesive primer for plastic | 550 |
| f. | Contact Adhesive | 80 |
| g. | Special Purpose Contact Adhesive | 250 |
| h. | Structural Wood Member Adhesive | 140 |
| i. | Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations | 850 |
| j. | Top and Trim Adhesive | 250 |
| 3. Substrate Specific Applications: | | |
| a. | Metal to metal | 30 |
| b. | Plastic foams | 50 |
| c. | Porous material (except wood) | 50 |
| d. | Wood | 30 |
| e. | Fiberglass | 80 |
| 4. Aerosol Adhesives: | | |
| a. | General purpose mist spray | 65% VOC's by weight |
| b. | General purpose web spray | 55% VOC's by weight |
| c. | Special purpose aerosol adhesives (all types) | 70% VOC's by weight |

1.9 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR SEALANTS:

- A. The volatile organic compound (VOC) content of sealants, or sealant primers used in this project must not exceed the limits defined in Rule 1168 – “Adhesive and Sealant Applications” of the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), of the State of California.
- B. The VOC limits defined by SCAQMD are as follows. All VOC limits are defined in grams per liter, less water and less exempt compounds.
- | | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------|-----|
| 1. Sealants: | | |
| a. | Architectural | 250 |
| b. | Non-membrane roof | 300 |
| c. | Roadway | 250 |
| d. | Single-ply roof membrane | 450 |
| e. | Other | 420 |
| 2. Sealant Primer: | | |
| a. | Architectural – Nonporous | 250 |
| b. | Architectural – Porous | 775 |
| c. | Other | 750 |

1.10 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR PAINTS:

- A. Paints and Primers: Paints and primers used in non-specialized interior applications (i.e., for wallboard, plaster, wood, metal doors and frames, etc.) shall meet the VOC limitations of the Green Seal Paint Standard GS-11, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC. Product-specific environmental requirements are as follows:

1. Volatile Organic Compounds:
- a. The VOC concentrations (in grams per liter) of the product shall not exceed those listed below as determined by U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Reference Test Method 24.

Interior Paints and Primers:

Non-flat: 150 g/l

VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES,
SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS



Flat: 50 g/l

The calculation of VOC shall exclude water and tinting color added at the point of sale.

- B. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints: Anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates must meet the VOC limitations of the Green Seal Paint Standard GC-03, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC. Product-specific environmental requirements are as follows:

1. Volatile Organic Compounds:

- a. The VOC concentrations (in grams per liter) of the product shall not exceed those listed below as determined by U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Reference Test Method 24.

Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints: 250 g/l

The calculation of VOC must exclude water and tinting color added at the point of sale.

1.11 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR COATINGS:

- A. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, sealers, and shellacs applied to the interior must meet the VOC limitations defined in Rule 1113, "Architectural Coatings" of SCAQMD, of the State of California. The VOC limits defined by SCAQMD, based on 7/9/04 amendments, are as follows. VOC limits are defined in grams per liter, less water and less exempt compounds.

1. Clear Wood Finishes:

- | | |
|--------------------|-----|
| a. Varnish | 350 |
| b. Sanding Sealers | 350 |
| c. Lacquer | 550 |

2. Shellac:

- | | |
|--------------|-----|
| a. Clear | 730 |
| b. Pigmented | 550 |

3. Stains 250

4. Floor Coatings 100

5. Waterproofing Sealers 250

6. Sanding Sealers 275

7. Other Sealers 200

The calculation of VOC must exclude water and tinting color added at the point of sale.

1.12 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets, for all applicable products in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Applicable products include, but are not limited to adhesives, sealants, carpets, paints and coatings. Material Safety Data Sheets must indicate the Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) limits of products submitted. (If an MSDS does not include a product's VOC limits, then product data sheets, manufacturer literature, or a letter of certification from the manufacturer can be submitted in addition to the MSDS to indicate the VOC limits).
- B. Submit Environmental Building Materials Certification Form (EBMCF) as referenced in Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS: For each field-applied adhesive, sealant, paint, and coating product, provide the VOC requirement, as provided in this Specification, for the relevant material category indicated on the documentation noted above.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 81 13.13



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

(No Text on This Page)



**SECTION 01 81 19
INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS**

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 19

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 CONSTRUCTION IAQ MANAGEMENT GOALS FOR THE PROJECT:

- A. The City of New York has determined that this Project must minimize the detrimental impacts on Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) resulting from construction activities. Factors that contaminate indoor air, such as dust entering HVAC systems and ductwork, improper storage of materials on-site, and poor housekeeping, must be minimized.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. All sections of the Specifications related to interior construction, MEP systems and items affecting indoor air quality.
- B. Division 9 (of the Specifications): Finishes.
- C. Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's LEED Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS.
- D. Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is designed to comply with Section 01 81 13.13 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS.
- E. Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS.

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
-------------------	---



Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs)	Chemical compounds common in and emitted by many building products, including solvents in paints, coatings, adhesives and sealants, wood preservatives, composite wood binder, and foam insulations. Not all VOCs are harmful, but many of those contained within building products contribute to the formation of smog and may irritate building occupants by their smell or health impact.
Materials that act as “sinks” for VOC contamination	Absorptive materials, typically dry and soft materials (such as textiles, carpeting, acoustical ceiling tiles and gypsum board) that readily absorb VOCs emitted by “source” materials and release them over a prolonged period of time.
Materials that act as “sources” for VOC contamination	Products with high VOC contents that emit VOCs either rapidly during application and curing (typically “wet” products, such as paints, sealants, adhesives, caulks and sealers) or over a prolonged period (typically “dry” products such as flooring coverings with plasticizers and engineered wood with formaldehyde).

1.5 REFERENCES, RESOURCES:

- A. “IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction”, Second Edition, 2007, The Sheet Metal and Air Conditioner Contractors National Association (SMACNA). (703) 803-2980, www.smacna.org.
- B. ANSI/ASHRAE 52.2-2007, “Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size”, www.ashrae.org.

1.6 LEED BUILDING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Implement practices and procedures as necessary to meet the Project’s environmental performance goals as set forth in the specific requirements of this section. Specific Project goals that may impact this area of work include: use of recycled-content materials; use of low-emitting materials; construction waste recycling; and the implementation of a construction indoor air quality management plan. Ensure that the requirements related to these goals, as defined in this section, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions or other changes to the work will not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated LEED building performance criteria.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION IAQ MANAGEMENT PLAN:

- A. The Contractor must prepare a Construction IAQ Management Plan in coordination with each Subcontractor and submit the Construction IAQ Management Plan to the Commissioner for approval in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The Construction IAQ Management Plan must meet the following criteria:
 - 1. Construction activities must be planned to meet or exceed the minimum requirements of SMACNA’s “IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction”, Second Edition, 2007.
 - 2. Absorptive materials must be protected from moisture damage when stored on-site and after installation.
 - 3. The planned operation of air handlers during construction must be described. If air handlers are to be used during construction, filtration media with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grille and return or transfer duct inlet opening, such that there is no bypass around the filtration media, as determined by ASHRAE 52.2-2007.
 - 4. Filtration media must be replaced immediately prior to occupancy. Filtration media must have a MERV of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2-2007.
 - 5. A sequence of finish installation plan “Plan” must be developed, highlighting measures to reduce the absorption of VOCs by materials that act as “sinks”.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

6. The use of tobacco products is prohibited inside the building and within 25 feet of the building entrance during construction.
 7. A flush-out or air testing must be performed.
 8. Upon approval of the finish installation plan by the Commissioner, it must be implemented by the Contractor through the duration of the construction process, and documented in accordance with the Submittal Requirements of Sub-Section 1.8 herein.
- B. Detailed requirements of the Construction IAQ Management Plan are as follows:
1. SMACNA Guidelines: Chapter 3 of the referenced "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction", outline IAQ measures in five categories as listed below. The Construction IAQ Management Plan must be organized in accordance with the SMACNA format, and must address measures to be implemented in each of the five categories (including subsections). All subsections must be listed in the Plan; items that are not applicable for this Project should be listed as such.
 - a. HVAC Protection
 - 1) Protect air handling, distribution equipment and air supply, and return ducting during construction.
 - 2) All ductwork arriving on site will be sealed with plastic sheeting and stored on pallets or dunnage until installed.
 - 3) Cover and protect all exposed air inlets and outlets, openings, grilles, ducts, plenums, etc. to prevent water, moisture, dust and other contaminant intrusion.
 - 4) Apply protection immediately after ducting.
 - 5) Protect ducting runs at the end of day's work.
 - 6) Inspect temporary filtration weekly and replace as required to maintain the proper ventilation rates in the building.
 - 7) To reduce debris and contamination to mechanical systems, do not store materials in mechanical rooms.
 - b. Source Control
 - 1) Protect stored on-site or installed absorptive or porous materials. Store materials in dry conditions indoors, under cover, and off the ground or floor.
 - 2) Do not use wet or damaged porous materials in the building. Materials which become contaminated through direct exposure to moisture from precipitation, plumbing leaks, or condensation must be replaced by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the City of New York.
 - 3) Use low-toxicity and low-VOC materials to the greatest extent possible.
 - 4) Recover, isolate, and ventilate containers housing toxic materials and materials with VOC levels above the limits for interior adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings described in these Specifications.
 - 5) Prevent exhaust fumes from idling vehicles, equipment and fossil-fueled tools from entering the building.
 - 6) Containers housing toxic materials and materials with VOC levels above the limits for interior adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings described in these Specifications, must be closed when not in use.
 - 7) Enforce the no-smoking job site policy.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- c. Pathway Interruption
 - 1) Depressurize work areas which contain dust and odors.
 - 2) Pressurize occupied spaces to prevent intrusion of dust and odors.
 - 3) Erect barriers to contain construction areas.
 - 4) Relocate pollutant sources.
 - 5) Temporarily seal the building and provide 100% outside air for ventilation.
 - 6) Provide walk-off mats at entryways to reduce introduced dirt and pollutants.
 - 7) Use dust guards and collectors on saws and other tools.
 - d. Housekeeping
 - 1) Store materials on elevated platforms under cover, in a designated dry, clean location, prior to unpacking for installation.
 - 2) If materials are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of material with waterproof sheeting, securely tied.
 - 3) Institute cleaning activities to remove contaminants from the building prior to occupancy. Clean all coils, air filters and ductwork prior to performing testing, adjusting and balancing of HVAC systems.
 - 4) Sweep the work area on a daily basis. Use an efficient and effective dust collecting method such as damp cloth, wet mop, or vacuum with high-efficiency particulate filters. Activities which produce high levels of dust must be cleaned up immediately upon completion.
 - 5) Spills or excess applications of products containing solvents, or with VOC levels above the limits for interior adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings described in these Specifications, must be removed immediately.
 - 6) Dust all walls prior to application of finishes.
 - 7) Vacuum all stud tracks prior to application of insulation.
 - 8) Keep materials organized to improve job safety as well as indoor air quality.
 - e. Scheduling
 - 1) Phase construction such that absorptive materials are installed only in areas that are weathertight.
 - 2) Schedule activities that utilize “sources” of VOC contamination to take place prior to installing high absorbent materials that will act as “sinks” for contaminants.
 - 3) Review of the appropriate components of the Construction IAQ Management Plan must be a regular action topic at weekly site coordination meetings. Implementation of the Plan must be documented in the meeting minutes.
- 2. Protection of Materials from Moisture Damage: As part of the “Source Control” section of the Construction IAQ Management Plan, measures to prevent installed materials or material stored on-site from moisture damage must be described. This section must also describe corrective measures to be taken if moisture damage does occur to absorptive materials during the course of construction (see Section 1.7 B.1.b).
 - 3. Replacement of Filtration Media: Under the “HVAC Protection” section of the Construction IAQ Management Plan, a description of the filtration media in all ventilation equipment must be provided.



Department of Design and Construction

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

The description must include replacement criteria for filtration media during construction, and confirmation of filtration media replacement for all equipment immediately prior to occupancy.

4. Sequence of Finish Installation for Materials: Where feasible, absorptive materials must be installed after the installation of materials or finishes which have high short-term emissions of VOCs, formaldehyde, particulates, or other air-borne compounds. Absorptive materials include, but are not limited to: carpets; acoustical ceiling panels; fabric wall coverings; insulations (exposed to the airstream); upholstered furnishings; and other woven, fibrous or porous materials. Materials with high short-term emissions include, but are not limited to: adhesives, sealants and glazing compounds (specifically those with petrochemical vehicles or carriers); paints, wood preservatives and finishes; control and/or expansion joint fillers; hard finishes requiring adhesive installation; gypsum board (with associated finish processes and products); and composite or engineered wood products with formaldehyde binders.
5. Pre-Occupancy Phase: Perform either a flush-out or air sample testing (Options 1 or 2, respectively), as follows:

a. OPTION 1 — Flush-Out

- 1) Perform flush-out using either Path 1 or Path 2.
 - i. Path 1: After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with all interior finishes installed, install new filtration media and perform a building flush-out by supplying a total air volume of 14,000 cu.ft. of outdoor air per sq.ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees F and no higher than 80 degrees F and relative humidity no higher than 60%.
 - ii. Path 2: If occupancy is desired prior to completion of the flush-out, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3,500 cu.ft. of outdoor air per sq.ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it must be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm/sq.ft. of outside air or the design minimum outside air rate determined in IEQ Prerequisite: Minimum Indoor Air Quality Performance, whichever is greater. During each day of the flush-out period, ventilation must begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy. These conditions must be maintained until a total of 14,000 cu.ft./sq.ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space.
- 2) Commissioning can occur during flush-out, at the discretion of the Commissioner, provided none of the commissioning procedures introduce contaminants into the space and none of the flush-out procedures circumvent the commissioning process. Complete testing and balancing of the HVAC system after the flush-out is complete. Refer to Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS.
- 3) If even partial construction work occurs during the flush-out, the flush-out must be started again from the beginning for that space. If multiple, discrete HVAC systems operate independently, flush-out may be completed in portions of the building as work is completed in each area served by a given system.

OR

b. OPTION 2 — Air Testing

- 1) Conduct baseline IAQ testing, after construction ends and prior to occupancy, using testing protocols consistent with current versions of the United States Environmental Protection Agency "Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air" or ISO methods, as additionally detailed in the USGBC "LEED BD+C Reference Guide."



- 2) Demonstrate that the contaminant maximum concentrations listed below are not exceeded.

CONTAMINANT	MAXIMUM CONCENTRATION
Formaldehyde	27 parts per billion
Particulates (PM10 for all buildings; PM25 for buildings in EPA nonattainment areas, or local equivalent)	PM10: 50 micrograms per cubic meter PM25: 15 micrograms per cubic meter
Ozone (for buildings in EPA nonattainment areas)	0.075 parts per million
Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC)	500 micrograms per cubic meter
Target chemicals listed in the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method c1.1, Table 4-1, except formaldehyde	CDPH Standard Method v1.1-2010, Allowable Concentrations, Table 4-1
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	9 part per million and no greater than 2 parts per million above outdoor levels

- 3) The air sample testing must be conducted as follows:
- All measurements must be conducted prior to occupancy, but during normal occupied hours and with the building ventilation system starting at the normal daily start time and operated at the minimum outside air flow rate for the occupied mode throughout the duration of the air testing.
 - The building must have all interior finishes installed, including but not limited to millwork, doors, paint, carpet and acoustic tiles. Non-fixed furnishings such as workstations and partitions are required to be in place for the testing.
 - Prior to air sample testing, all punch-list items that would generate VOCs or other contaminants, the testing and balancing of the HVAC system and finalization of all cleaning must be completed. Use low-emitting cleaning products and vacuum cleaners with HEPA filtration.
 - The number of sampling locations will vary depending upon the size of the building and number of ventilation systems. For each portion of the building served by a separate ventilation system, the number of sampling points must not be less than one per 25,000 sq.ft., or for each contiguous floor area, whichever is larger, and include areas with the least ventilation and greatest presumed source strength.
 - Air samples must be collected between 3 feet and 6 feet from the floor to represent the breathing zone of occupants, and over a minimum 4-hour period.
 - For each sampling point where the maximum concentration limits are exceeded, conduct additional flush-out with outside air and retest the specific parameter(s) exceeded to indicate the requirements are achieved. Repeat procedure until all requirements have been met. When retesting non-complying building areas, take samples from the same locations as in the first test.
6. Implementation and Coordination: Before Demolition and/or Construction begins, the Contractor must implement the Construction IAQ Management Plan, coordinate the Construction IAQ Management Plan with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Construction IAQ Representative at no additional cost to the City of New York, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Construction IAQ Management Plan with the Commissioner monthly and for assembling the required LEED documentation. Include provisions in the Construction



IAQ Management Plan for addressing conditions in the field that do not adhere to the Plan, including provisions to implement a stop work order or to rectify non-compliant conditions.

- a. Distribution: The Contractor must distribute copies of the Construction IAQ Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- b. Instruction: The Contractor must provide on-site instruction of appropriate site management to all Contractor's Subcontractors.
- c. Monitoring: The Construction IAQ Representative must monitor the implementation of the Construction IAQ Management Plan.

1.8 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit the following LEED-required records and documents in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and, as applicable, Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS.
- A. A copy of the Construction IAQ Management Plan as defined in Sub-Section 1.7 herein.
- B. IAQ Tracking Log
 - 1. Note date of observed major Construction IAQ issues, describe any damage, describe any repairs or maintenance of specific control measures performed and note responsible party.
 - 2. Note date and findings of weekly site review, describe any repairs or maintenance performed, and note responsible party. Provide date-stamped photographs, inspection reports or other recording processes.
 - 3. Submit log monthly.
- B. Product cut-sheets for all filtration media used during construction and installed immediately prior to occupancy, with MERV values highlighted. Cut sheets must be submitted with the Contractor's or Subcontractor's "approved" stamp as confirmation that the products are the products installed on the Project.
- C. PHOTOGRAPHS: Submit to the Commissioner a minimum of 18 photographs as required under the provision for special photographs, in accordance with Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION, comprised of at least six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of each IAQ measure. The photographs must document the implementation of the Construction IAQ Management Plan throughout the course of the Project construction. Examples include photographs of ductwork sealing and protection, temporary ventilation measures, and conditions of on-site materials storage (to prevent moisture damage). Photographs must include integral date stamping, and must be submitted with brief descriptions of the Construction IAQ Management Plan measure documented, or be referenced to Project meeting minutes or similar Project documents which reference to the Construction IAQ Management Plan measure documented.
- D. A copy of the Project's "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" (TAB) report, if applicable.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. The Contractor will be responsible for preparing and implementing the Construction IAQ Management Plan and must coordinate and incorporate the work of its Subcontractors in the IAQ Management Plan. Include the Construction IAQ Management Plan requirements in contract agreements with Subcontractors. Familiarize Subcontractors with the Construction IAQ Management Plan and how the Construction IAQ Management Plan will affect their daily activities. Hold a Subcontractors' orientation meeting to review the Construction IAQ Management Plan requirements.
- B. Responsibility of Subcontractors: Subcontractors for this Project will be responsible for cooperating with the Contractor in the preparation and implementation of the Construction IAQ Management Plan.



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Division 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
Issue Date: March 15, 2020

- C. Include construction IAQ progress check-ins as a regular item in weekly Subcontractor meetings and safety meetings. Provide a copy of the plan on site, posted in an easily accessible area.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 81 19



SECTION 01 91 13

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 91 13

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. The OPR and BOD documents are included by reference for information only.
- C. The Commissioning Plan, prepared by the Commissioning Agent (CxA) under separate contract with the City of New York, contains requirements that apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

This section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of Commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems and equipment being commissioned. General Requirements for building enclosure commissioning are addressed in a separate specification.

- A. This Section includes:
 - 1. Definitions
 - 2. Commissioning Team
 - 3. City's Responsibilities
 - 4. Contractor's Responsibilities
 - 5. CxA Responsibilities
 - 6. Commissioning Documentation
 - 7. Submittals
 - 8. Coordination
 - 9. Execution

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. System-Specific Commissioning requirements indicated in other sections of the Project Specifications for specific requirements for commissioning systems.
- B. This Project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning must be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED procedures, and specific commissioning requirements of the Project Specifications, whichever is more stringent. The Contractor must cooperate with the CxA and provide whatever assistance is required.
- C. Related sections include, without limitation, the following:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
 - 2. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
 - 3. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
 - 4. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
 - 5. Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION
 - 6. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
 - 7. Section 01 91 15 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE



1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Basis of Design (BOD)	A document, prepared by the Design Consultant, that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.
Checklists	Forms that outline the step-by-step process that must be executed to fulfill the test requirements and to verify that materials, equipment, assemblies and systems are installed in accordance with the Contract Documents. The CxA must develop the checklists; the Contractor must complete them.
Commissioning	Commissioning is a systematic process of ensuring and documenting that the building systems, including the mechanical and electrical systems, have been installed in the prescribed manner, are functionally checked and capable of being operated and maintained to perform with the design intent and have documentation to support proper installation and operation. The process does not eliminate or reduce the responsibility of the installing contractors to provide a finished product.
Commissioning Agent (Aka Commissioning Authority) (CxA)	Consultant under separate contract with the City of New York to provide Commissioning services for this Project. The CxA must not be an employee of the Contractor, nor will the CxA have any interest in the Contract.
Commissioning Plan	A document developed by the CxA that outlines the organization, schedule, roles and responsibilities, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
Deferred Performance Tests	Performance tests that are performed, at the discretion of the CxA, after substantial completion, due to partial occupancy, equipment, seasonal requirements, design, or other site conditions that disallow the test from being performed.
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and Specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
Factory Testing	Testing of equipment on-site or at the factory, by factory personnel, with or without the City's representative.
Functional Performance Test (FPT)	Functional performance testing includes the dynamic functions and operations of equipment and systems using manual or monitoring methods under various levels of operation. Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarms, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to respond as the sequences state. Such tests must be performed as per the protocol written by the CxA which defines the methods, personnel and expectations.
Issue (or Deficiency)	A condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment, or system that is not in compliance with the Contract Documents.



Issues Log	A formal and ongoing record of problems, deficiencies or concerns that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of commissioning. The Issues Log is the primary tracking tool to address all Commissioning Issues by concerned parties. All Issues must be addressed and resolved by the concerned parties before the closeout of the Project. This log tracks the resolution performed and date of closure of each Issue.
Master Equipment List (MEL)	A complete listing of all commissioned building equipment, including details such as make, model, location, ID Tag number, etc. that is taken from submittals and is the basis from which checklists will be generated. The MEL is a spreadsheet which is also used as a tracking tool for all milestones of the commissioning process, such as the creation and performance of checklists, startup of equipment, TAB work, etc.
Monitoring	The recording of parameters (flow, current, status, pressure, etc.) of equipment operation using data loggers or the trending capabilities of control systems.
Owner (City of New York) Contracted Tests	Tests paid for by the City of New York outside of the Contractor's Contract and for which the CxA does not provide oversight. These tests will not be repeated during functional testing if properly documented.
Owner's (City of New York) Project Requirements (OPR)	A document, prepared by the Design Consultant that details the functional requirements of a Project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.
Pre-functional (Installation) Checklists	A list of items to inspect and elementary component tests to conduct to verify proper installation of equipment, provided by the CxA to the Contractor. Installation checklists are primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare equipment or systems for initial operation. Pre-functional (Installation) checklists augment, and are combined with, the manufacturer's startup checklist. The Checklists are filled out by the Contractor and reviewed by the CxA.
Sampling	Functional testing for a percentage of the total number of identical or near-identical pieces of equipment.
Seasonal Performance Tests	Functional tests that are deferred until, or performed again when, the system(s) will experience climate conditions close to their design conditions.
Startup	The initial starting or activating of equipment, including executing construction checklists.
Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components	Where these terms are used together or separately, they mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.
Systems Manual	A system-focused composite document that includes the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and additional information of use to the owner during the occupancy and operations phase.
Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB)	Testing, adjusting, and balancing of the Heating Hot Water (HHW), Chilled Water (CHW) and Heating, Cooling, and Ventilation Airflow distribution system flows and pressures as specified in Contract Documents by a subcontractor certified to perform such work.
Test Requirements	Requirements specifying what modes and functions, etc. must be tested on any given piece of equipment or any given system (integrated or standalone). The test requirements are not the detailed test procedures. The test requirements for each system are specified in the respective Contract Documents.



Trending	Monitoring using the building controls system, and analysis of the data gathered over a period of time.
----------	---

1.5 COMMISSIONING TEAM:

- A. Members Appointed by the Contractor and its Subcontractors: Individuals, each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the Commissioning process through coordinated actions. The Commissioning Team will consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of the Contractor, including Project superintendent and Subcontractors, installers, suppliers and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.
- B. Members Appointed by the City:
 - 1. Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA): The designated person, company, or entity under separate Contract with the City that plans, schedules and coordinates the Commissioning Team to implement the commissioning process.
 - 2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 3. Design Consultant and other concerned entities.

1.6 CITY'S RESPONSIBILITIES:

- A. Provide the OPR and BOD documentation to the CxA for use in developing the Commissioning Plan; systems manual; operation and maintenance orientation plan; and testing plans and checklists.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel to participate in Commissioning Team activities.
- C. Provide full details and results of any Owner- contracted tests relevant to the current Project.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES:

- A. The Contractor must provide utility services required for the commissioning process.
- B. As a member of the Commissioning Team, the Contractor and Subcontractors must assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the Contractor and its Subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform Commissioning Team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Participate in scheduled construction-phase coordination and Commissioning Team meetings.
 - 2. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with the construction schedule.
 - 3. Provide all factory acceptance test reports to the CxA through the Commissioner.
 - 4. Respond to any additional specific information requests from the CxA. CxA may request additional documentation necessary for the commissioning process. Requests by CxA may precede, be concurrent with, or follow normal submittals.
 - 5. Ensure the cooperation and participation of all Subcontractors and manufacturers of equipment to be commissioned.
 - 6. Verify and confirm that components, equipment, and system are functioning as per design prior to CxA witnessing testing.
 - 7. Perform testing required in the Commissioning schedule as per the Commissioning process test procedures provided by the CxA, providing no less than 48 hours' notice to the CxA through the Commissioner.
 - 8. Complete installation checklists as Work is completed and return to CxA through the Commissioner.



9. Provide written responses to the CxA through the Commissioner for resolution of Issues recorded in the Issues Log within five (5) business days.
10. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
11. Submit As-Built documents, operation and maintenance manuals for systems and subsystems, and equipment in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS. Such documents must be submitted prior to functional testing.
12. Provide orientation sessions for operations and maintenance personnel (sessions will be witnessed by the CxA) in accordance with Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION. Provide no less than 48 hours' notice to the CxA, through the Commissioner. Video record and edit orientation sessions and provide DVD to the CxA and Commissioner no later than two (2) weeks after the orientation session occurs. Edit as requested by the Commissioner.

1.8 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S (CxA) RESPONSIBILITIES:

- A. Organize and lead the Commissioning Team.
- B. Prepare a construction-phase Commissioning Plan. Collaborate through the Commissioner with each Contractor and with Subcontractors to develop test and inspection procedures. Include design changes and coordinate Commissioning activities with the overall Project schedule. Identify Commissioning Team member responsibilities, by name, firm, and trade specialty, for performance of each commissioning task. Update the Commissioning Plan during construction as required.
- C. Review and comment in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, on submittals from the Contractor for compliance with the OPR, BOD, Contract Documents, and construction-phase Commissioning Plan. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interface between systems relating to the OPR and BOD.
- D. Coordinate with the Commissioner, in accordance with Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION, to convene Commissioning Team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication and conflict resolution; discuss progress of the commissioning processes.
- E. At the beginning of the construction phase, coordinate with the Commissioner's kick-off meeting schedule to conduct an initial construction-phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the Commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals, operation and maintenance orientation sessions, TAB Work, testing, and Project completion.
- F. Perform site visits to observe and inspect construction as described in the Commissioning Plan. Report progress and deficiencies to the Commissioner. In addition to compliance with the OPR, BOD, and Contract Documents, inspect systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility required for component maintenance replacement and repair.
- G. Prepare and distribute project-specific test and inspection procedures and checklists and maintain MEL.
- H. Verify air and water systems balancing by sampling, reviewing completed reports and selected site observation. Coordinate submittal reviews with the Commissioner so that the comments are combined into a single review and submitted to the Contractor.
- I. Coordinate with the Commissioner to witness and document tests, inspections and systems startup, as per the Commissioning Plan.
- J. Maintain an Issues Log and a record of functional testing. Report all Issues as they occur to the Commissioner.



- K. Compile test data, inspection reports and certificates, and include them in the systems manual and Commissioning Report.
- L. Certify date of acceptance and startup for each item of equipment for start of warranty periods.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the OPR, BOD, and Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in other sections of the Project Specifications and described in Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
- N. Review agenda for orientation; witness and confirm orientation session conforms with agenda and Contract Documents; review recording of demonstration and orientation sessions provided by the Contractor on USB drive or other electronic media as requested by the Commissioner and provide appropriate comments for editing.
- O. Return to the site ten (10) months into the twelve (12)-month guaranty period, to review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding Issues related to the original and seasonal commissioning. Interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have with operating the building as originally intended.
- P. Prepare Commissioning Reports.
- Q. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Commissioning Report and Systems Manual.
- R. Perform all CxA tasks as defined by LEED; prepare LEED submittal documents.

1.9 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION:

The Contractor must assist the CxA in the development and compiling of the following Commissioning Documentation:

- A. Index of Commissioning Documents: The CxA will prepare an index including the storage location of each document.
- B. Commissioning Plan: A document prepared by the CxA that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, roles and responsibilities, and documentation requirements of the Commissioning process.
- C. Test Checklists: The CxA will develop test checklists for each system, subsystem, or equipment including interfaces and interlocks, and include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. The CxA will prepare separate checklists for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Space will be provided for testing personnel to sign off on each checklist. Specific checklist content requirements are specified in other sections of the Project Specifications, but must include without limitation:
 - 1. Identification of tested item
 - 2. Date of test
 - 3. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or Issue
 - 4. Dated signatures of the person performing the test and of the witness if applicable
 - 5. Deficiencies and Issues, if any, generated as a result of the test
- D. Inspection Checklists will be signed by the Contractor, Subcontractor(s), Installer(s), and CxA certifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The CxA will record test data, observations, and measurements on test checklists. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application will be included with data.



- CxA must compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and Commissioning Report.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The CxA will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests and include required modifications to systems and equipment and revisions to test procedures, if any. The Contractor must retest systems and equipment requiring corrective action. The CxA will document retest results.
 - G. Issues Log: The CxA will prepare and maintain an Issues Log that describes design, installation, and performance Issues that are at variance with the OPR, BOD, and Contract Documents. The log will identify and track Issues as they are encountered, documenting the status of unresolved and resolved Issues. The Issues Log will identify, at a minimum:
 - 1. The party responsible for correcting the Issue,
 - 2. The person documenting the Issue resolution,
 - 3. The exact location of the Issue (floor and room),
 - 4. The applicable system component,
 - 5. A detailed description of the Issue,
 - 6. The Issue status, and
 - 7. The date the Issue was discovered and the date the Issue was resolved.
 - H. Commissioning Report: The CxA will document results of the commissioning process including unresolved Issues and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been completed and are performing according to the OPR, BOD, and Contract Documents. The Commissioning Report must include:
 - 1. An executive summary, including participants and their roles, a brief building description, an overview of the commissioning and testing scope, and a general description of testing and verification methods,
 - 2. Installation/Pre-Functional Checklists,
 - 3. Start-up reports,
 - 4. Functional Test documentation,
 - 5. Trend Log Analysis,
 - 6. The final Issues Log, with all Issues identified through the commissioning process, identifying which, if any, Issues remain unresolved,
 - 7. The Commissioning Plan,
 - 8. Commissioning progress and field reports,
 - 9. Commissioning review documents, and
 - 10. Record of owner's orientation.
 - I. Systems Manual: The CxA will gather required information and compile systems manual as specified in other sections of the Project Specifications and described in Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.



1.10 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, samples, etc., relevant to commissioning must be provided to the CxA as requested. Such submittals must be in compliance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- B. As-Built Contract Record Drawings and Operating and Maintenance Manuals relevant to commissioning must be provided to the CxA as requested. Such submittals must be in compliance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
- C. All demonstration and orientation submittals relevant to commissioning must be provided to the CxA as requested. Such submittals must be in compliance with Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PREACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.
- D. Completed Prefunctional (Installation) Checklists must be provided to the CxA.

1.11 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordination of Commissioning is the responsibility of all Commissioning Team members.
- B. Coordinating Meetings: The CxA will coordinate with the Commissioner's regularly scheduled construction progress meetings to conduct coordination meetings of the Commissioning Team to review progress on the Commissioning Plan, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities. Commissioner and Contractor must ensure that all required Commissioning Team members attend.
- C. Construction Documents: The Contractor, through the Commissioner, will furnish copies of all construction documents, addenda, change orders and appropriate submittals and shop drawings to the CxA.
- D. Pre-testing Meetings: The CxA will coordinate with the Commissioner to conduct pretest meetings of the Commissioning Team to review startup reports, pretest inspection results, testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements, and manufacturers' authorized service representative services for each system, subsystem, equipment, and component to be tested. Commissioner and Contractor must ensure that all required Commissioning Team members attend.
- E. Testing Coordination: Contractor must coordinate schedule times with the Commissioning Team, through the Commissioner, for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities. The CxA will advise the Commissioning Team as to the sequence of testing activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
- F. Manufacturers' Field Services: The Contractor must coordinate manufacturers' field services, as per the Commissioning Plan.
- G. The CxA will regularly apprise the Commissioner of progress, pending problems and/or disputes, as well as provide regular status reports on progress with each system.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. All industry standard test equipment required for performing the specific tests must be provided by the Contractor responsible for testing. Any proprietary Vendor-specific test equipment must be provided by that Vendor or Manufacturer.
- B. Special equipment, tools, instruments, software, and equipment communication network access hardware and software (only available from Vendor, specific to the piece of equipment) required for testing equipment according to the Contract Documents must be included at no extra cost to the City and must be turned over



to the City at Project close-out, except for stand-alone data logging equipment that may be used by the CxA.

- C. Any portable or handheld setup and/or calibration devices required to initialize the control system must be made available by the control vendor for use by the CxA at no additional cost to the City.
- D. The instrumentation used in the commissioning process must comply with the following:
 - 1. Be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance within the tolerances required
 - 2. Be calibrated at the manufacturer's recommended intervals with calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument
 - 3. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout use duration on this Project
 - 4. Be immediately recalibrated or repaired if dropped and/or damaged in any way during this Project.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The following provides an overview of the Commissioning tasks during Project construction and the general order in which they occur.
 - 1. Construction-phase Commissioning begins with a Commissioning Kickoff Meeting, conducted by the CxA through the Commissioner in accordance with section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION, where the Commissioning process is reviewed with all the Commissioning Team Members.
 - 2. Additional meetings may be required throughout construction, scheduled by the CxA through the Commissioner in accordance with 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION with necessary parties attending, to plan, scope, coordinate and schedule future activities and resolve open Issues.
 - 3. The CxA will review the Contractor submittals concurrent with the Commissioner and provide comments to the Commissioner for inclusion in their review. The reviewed submittals will include all commissioned equipment information, including detailed startup procedures, and coordination drawings that include commissioned equipment and systems, control drawings and sequences, and interfaces and interlocks between systems.
 - 4. The CxA works with the Commissioner and Contractor in developing Pre-functional and Functional Test documentation formats.
 - 5. Periodically throughout the construction process, the CxA will perform site visits to observe component and system installations.
 - 6. The checkout and performance verification generally proceeds from component level to equipment to systems and intersystem levels. Pre-functional (Installation) Checklists are to be completed before Functional Performance Checklists.
 - 7. The Contractor must, with guidance from the CxA, execute and document the Pre-Functional (Installation) Checklists and perform startup and initial checkout of equipment and systems. The CxA documents that the checklists and startup are completed according to the approved plans. This will include the CxA witnessing selected assembly markups, portions of the startup of selected equipment, and spot checking the Pre-Functional (Installation) Checklists.
 - 8. The CxA develops specific equipment and system Functional Checklists. The Contractor receives a copy of the procedure through the Commissioner. The CxA may request additional design



narrative from the Commissioner and Controls Contractor, depending on the completeness of the Basis of Design and sequences provided within the design documents.

9. The Functional Checklists are executed by the Contractor and witnessed and documented by the CxA.
10. Items of non-compliance in material, installation startup, and operation are corrected and the equipment or system is rechecked. The CxA will maintain an Issues Log to track Issues and Issue resolution.
11. The CxA will review the Operation & Maintenance documentation for completeness.
12. Commissioning, excluding the Warranty Walkthrough, must be completed prior to Substantial Completion.
13. The CxA reviews the orientation documentation. The orientation schedules and agenda are provided by the subcontractors. The CxA verifies that orientation is completed, attended by the appropriate City of New York personnel, is thorough and provides all necessary information required to operate and service the equipment or system.
14. Deferred testing/checkouts are conducted, as specified or required in the Contract Documents.

3.2 COMMISSIONING PLAN AND SCHEDULE

- A. Commissioning Plan: The Commissioning Plan provides guidance in the execution of the commissioning process. After the initial construction phase Commissioning kickoff meeting, the CxA will update the plan. This plan is a living document that must evolve and expand as the Project progresses. The Commissioning Plan must include:
 1. Description of the facility and Project.
 2. Description of the commissioning process and associated deliverable documents.
 3. Description of equipment and systems to be commissioned.
 4. Description of schedules for testing procedures along with identification of parties involved in performing and verifying tests.
 5. Sample rates for equipment to be tested.
 6. Identification of task items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 7. Description of responsibilities of Commissioning Team members.
 8. Description of observations to be made and reported on during testing and witnessing of testing by all parties involved in the Project.
- B. Commissioning Schedule: Contractor must provide construction schedules to the CxA, in accordance with Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION. The CxA will develop and submit a schedule identifying the commissioning process and provide commissioning scheduling information to the Commissioner and Contractor for review and planning activities. The Contractor must incorporate the CxA's activities into the Project schedule.

3.3 TESTING PROCEDURES

- A. The CxA will determine and document the acceptance procedures for each system within disciplines. The acceptance procedures must incorporate the commissioning standards and successful testing results as referred to throughout the Specifications.



- B. The CxA will provide performance checklists and performance checkout data sheets for each system based on actual system configuration. Special emphasis must be placed on checkout procedures that must conclusively determine actual system performance and compliance with the OPR and BoD.
- C. The Contractor and appropriate Vendor(s) must be informed of what tests are to be performed and the expected results. The Commissioning Plan must address the test requirements and be distributed to all parties involved with that system.
- D. Prior to Functional Testing, the Contractor must provide the following:
 - 1. Contractor must certify in writing that commissioned systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated and started, and are operating according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Contractor must certify in writing that all relevant instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated; are operating according to the Contract Documents; and that pretest set points have been recorded.
 - 3. Contractor must certify in writing that TAB procedures have been completed, and that the TAB report has been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
 - 4. Contractor must perform tests for system and intersystem performance only after CxA and Commissioner have approved the completed testing checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- E. The Functional Performance tests must be performed by the Contractor and Vendor(s) with oversight by the CxA. The CxA must witness, verify, and document these tests.
 - 1. Functional Performance Tests must include operating the systems and components through each of the written sequences of operation, other significant modes of miscellaneous alarms, power failure, and security alarm when impacted by and interlocked with commissioned equipment, as detailed in the Commissioning Plan.
 - 2. Checklists must be completed comprehensively and to the extent necessary to enable the CxA to assure the Commissioner that the systems perform as per the OPR, BOD, and Contract Documents.
 - 3. If a test is failed for any reason and retesting is required, the Contractor must provide retesting at no additional cost to the City.
 - 4. After testing, Contractor must return settings to normal operating conditions.

3.4 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. General
 - 1. The CxA must review the Operation & Maintenance manuals provided by the Contractor for completeness of the document. The review process will verify that Operation & Maintenance instructions meet Specifications and are included for all commissioned equipment furnished by the Contractor.
 - 2. Published literature will be specifically oriented to the provided equipment, indicating required operation and maintenance procedures, parts lists, assembly / disassembly diagrams and related information.
 - 3. The Contractor must incorporate the standard technical literature into system-specific formats for this facility as designed and as actually installed. The resulting Operation & Maintenance information must be system-specific, concise, to the point and tailored specifically to this facility. The CxA must review these documents as necessary for final corrections by the Contractor.



4. Contractor must submit Operations & Maintenance Manuals for each piece of equipment for review no later than 45 days after submittal approval.
- B. The Operation & Maintenance Manual review and coordination efforts must be completed prior to Owner orientation sessions, as these documents are to be utilized in the orientation sessions.
- C. System Operations Manual
 1. The CxA must prepare and deliver these documents with inputs from the Contractor. The Contractor must provide all required documents to the CxA, through the Commissioner. The required documents must be described in the Commissioning Plan and Contract Documents. Typically, the manual includes the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions
 - b. Commissioned systems single line diagrams (to be provided by Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Building Management System (BMS) subcontractors).
 - c. As built sequences of operations, control drawings and original set points (to be provided by Design Consultant and BMS subcontractor).
 - d. Operating instructions for integrated building systems (to be provided by Mechanical and BMS subcontractors).
 - e. Recommended schedule of maintenance requirements and frequency (to be provided by subcontractors).
 - f. Recommended schedule for calibrating sensors and actuators (to be provided by BMS subcontractor).

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor must schedule and coordinate instruction sessions for the facility's staff for each commissioned system. Demonstrations must be held per Contract Documents, along with the appropriate schematics, handouts and visual / audio orientation aids onsite with equipment.
- B. The equipment vendors must provide instruction on the specifics of each major equipment item including philosophy, troubleshooting and repair techniques.
- C. The Contractor must record and edit demonstration and orientation sessions, and provide these records to the CxA, through the Commissioner.
- D. For additional direction pertinent to instruction, refer to other specific divisions for demonstration and instruction requirements.

3.6 WARRANTY REVIEW / SEASONAL TESTING

- A. The CxA will return upon the start of the new season (cooling or heating) after Project completion to conduct performance tests that could not be performed due to ambient conditions. The seasonal testing will only be performed if suitable loads / conditions were unavailable during the performance testing stages (in other words; the requirement for testing is warranted).
- B. The CxA will return to the site approximately ten (10) months into the twelve (12)-month warranty period and interview the occupants and maintenance staff, review the operation of the building, provide recommendations for installation and operational problems and document warranty and operational Issues in the Issues database.

3.7 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The CxA must review the as built Contract Documents to verify incorporation of both design changes and as-built construction details. Discrepancies noted must be corrected by the appropriate party.

END OF SECTION 01 91 13



**SECTION 01 91 15
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE**

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 91 15

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].
- B. The Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and Basis of Design (BOD) documents are included by reference for information only.
- C. The Commissioning Plan, prepared by the Commissioning Agent (CxA) under separate contract with the City of New York, contains requirements that apply to this section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section includes the commissioning requirements for the Building Enclosure systems. Refer to "Building Enclosure Functional Performance Test Protocol" in other sections of the Project Specifications for specific requirements regarding Building Enclosure Commissioning.
 - 1. The commissioning requirements for the Building Enclosure systems given in this section are entirely separate from, and in addition to, the Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS for this Project. The Contractor, and his/her Suppliers, Subcontractors, Vendors, etc., are required to participate in both commissioning processes as required.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

- A. Building Enclosure Commissioning (BECx) is a systematic process of ensuring all building enclosure systems responsible for environmental separation perform as per the OPR and BOD. The BECx process is intended to verify and document proper installation and performance of building enclosure materials and systems in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Commissioning does not take away from, or reduce, the Contractor's responsibility to provide a finished and fully functioning product and installation.
- C. This section will in no way diminish the responsibility of the Contractor in performing all aspects of work and testing as outlined in the Contract Documents. Any requirements outlined in this section are in addition to requirements outlined in the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

1.4 RELATED WORK

- A. Specific BECx requirements are given in this Section. The following Project Specification sections are related to the commissioning work specified in this section:
 - 1. Basic Concrete Requirements: Refer to Division 03
 - 2. Basic Metal Requirements: Refer to Division 05
 - 3. Basic Waterproofing, Roofing, Air Barrier and Insulation Requirements: Refer to Division 07
 - 4. Basic Fenestrations Requirements: Refer to Division 08
 - 5. Basic Finishing Requirements: Refer to Division 09



1.5 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

- A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract and Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS for terms, words, and expressions not otherwise defined herein.

Approval	Acceptance that a material or system has been properly installed and is functioning in tested modes according to the Contract Documents.
Building Enclosure Commissioning Agent (BECA)	BECA directs and coordinates day-to-day BECx commissioning activities.
Building Enclosure Testing Agency (BETA)	Building Enclosure Testing Agency whom is an independent agency retained by the Contractor and approved by the Commissioner, fully accredited by the appropriate governing body for each of the materials, components or systems to be tested or evaluated for compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents and as directed by the BECA. Documentation of such certification must be submitted to and approved by the Commissioner prior to the start of any work by the BETA.
Commissioning	Commissioning is a systematic process of ensuring and documenting that the building systems, including the Building Enclosure, have been installed in the prescribed manner, are functionally checked and capable of being operated and maintained to perform with the design intent, and have documentation to support proper installation and operation. The process does not eliminate or reduce the responsibility of the installing Contractors to provide a finished product.
Commissioning Agent (CxA)	Refer to Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS for Definition.
Commissioning Plan	Refer to Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS for Definition.
Deficiency	Condition of a building enclosure material or system that is not in compliance with Contract Documents (that is, does not perform properly or does not comply with design intent).
Design Consultant	Refer to Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS for Definition.
Simulated Condition	Condition created for testing component or system (e.g., applying pressure differential across the building enclosure concurrent with water spray to simulate a wind driven rain).
Mock-up	The activities where systems or materials are initially constructed and tested.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Building Enclosure Commissioning Team: Members of the Building Enclosure Commissioning Team will consist of:
1. CxA
 2. BECA
 3. BETA
 4. Commissioner
 5. Contractor, and all Building Enclosure Subcontractors
 6. Design Consultant
- B. Management: City of New York will contract services of the BECA through a separate contract. The BECA will direct and coordinate commissioning activities and report to the Commissioner. All members of the



Building Enclosure Commissioning Team must cooperate to fulfill contracted responsibilities and objectives of the Contract Documents.

- C. Scheduling: BECA must work with the Building Enclosure Commissioning Team to establish required commissioning activities to incorporate into the preliminary commissioning schedule. The Contractor must integrate commissioning activities into master construction schedule, in accordance with Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION. Necessary notifications are to be made in a timely manner in order to expedite commissioning.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor must provide documentation required for commissioning work in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. At minimum, documentation must include, but not be limited to:
1. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, samples, etc., relevant to BECx and as requested by the BECA. Such submittals must be in compliance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
 2. As-Built Record Drawings and Operation and Maintenance Information relevant to BECx and as required by the BECA. Such submittals must be in compliance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
 3. All demonstration and orientation submittals relevant to BECx and as requested by the BECA. Such submittals must be in compliance with Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PREACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.
 4. Performance data, any performance test procedures, and installation and checkout materials.
- B. The Contractor must provide all submittals to the Design Consultant, as per Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The Design Consultant will transmit all building enclosure related submittals to the BECA for concurrent review.

PART II – PRODUCTS – Part not used.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Building Enclosure systems to be commissioned may include, but are not limited to, Below Grade Waterproofing Systems, Opaque Wall/Cladding Systems, and Fenestration systems. Refer to the Contract Documents for clarity.

3.2 RESPONSIBILITIES OF COMMISSIONING TEAM MEMBERS DURING CONSTRUCTION PHASE

- A. Responsibilities of the Design Consultant include without limitation the following:
1. Review BECA comments on construction documents and shop drawings.
 2. Assist in dispute resolution regarding building enclosure items.
 3. Review BECA reports.
 4. Incorporate BECA Submittal Review Comments into response on submittals.
- B. Responsibilities of the BECA include the following without limitation:
1. Review and comment on Mock-up construction and testing plan as provided by Contractor.
 2. Development of BECx Plan.
 3. Review of building enclosure shop drawings and submittals, including “approved equal” requests, through the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.



4. Attend combined pre-construction and BECx kick-off meeting.
 5. Develop construction checklists for the building enclosure for the Contractor's use.
 6. Observe the construction of a building enclosure Mock-up.
 7. Witness the testing of a building enclosure Mock-up.
 8. Project meetings / conference calls / coordination.
 9. Field monitor installation of exterior enclosure components.
 10. Update field report log.
 11. Update BECx Plan.
 12. Advise on Requests for Information.
 13. Assist with the preparation of LEED paperwork.
 14. Prepare systems manual, with required inputs and documentation from the Contractor in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
 15. Complete Maintenance Plan, with required inputs and documentation from the Contractor in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
 16. Prepare training manual, with required inputs and documentation from the Contractor in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
 17. Prepare final BECx record and enclosure commissioning close-out documents.
 18. Develop on-going BECx Plan.
- C. Responsibilities of the Contractor and Building Enclosure Subcontractors include without limitation the following:
1. Review BECx Plan and FPT specification.
 2. Attend commissioning kick-off meeting and other Building Enclosure Commissioning Team meetings.
 3. Incorporate commissioning activities into the construction schedule.
 4. Periodically update Commissioning activities in the construction schedule.
 5. Notify Commissioner and BECA of work completion.
 6. Verify building enclosure materials and assemblies are ready for functional testing.
 7. Retain the services of an approved independent BETA; submit qualifications of independent BETA to Commissioner for approval; coordinate all activities and deliverables of this BETA; ensure all BETA deliverables are provided to the Building Enclosure Commissioning Team.
 8. Attend all required material and systems testing.
 9. Execute all periodic maintenance or repairs required on started systems from initial Mock-up of equipment to Final Acceptance by Commissioner to prevent material warranties from being voided.
 10. Submit maintenance logs of all interim maintenance or repair tasks performed by Contractor.
 11. Ensure installation work is complete, is in compliance with Contract Documents, and is ready for Functional Performance Testing. FPT test results will be documented by BECA.
 12. Ensure resolution of non-compliance and deficiencies in construction or test results. Obtain written documentation of completion from the appropriate Contractors.
 13. Provide letters of compatibility for adjacent building enclosure materials and assemblies.



14. Facilitate all repairs and retesting of failed condition at no additional cost to the City of New York.
 15. Provide all warranty information to BECA.
- D. Responsibilities of the BETA include without limitation the following:
1. Attend Commissioning kick-off meeting and other Building Enclosure Commissioning Team meetings.
 2. Provide on-site technician and equipment to complete Mock-up and field Functional Performance Testing.
 3. Prepare and submit reports to the Commissioner at the conclusion of all testing.
 4. Perform retesting and prepare corresponding reports.

3.3 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING TEAM (BECx) MEETINGS

- A. BECx meetings will be held periodically, as determined by the Commissioner and recommended by BECA.
- B. Discussions held in BECx meetings must include, but not be limited to: system/materials, mock-up/field, progress, scheduling, testing, documentation, deficiencies, and problem resolution.
- C. The Contractor must attend BECx meetings, and must ensure the attendance of required subcontractors, as requested.

3.4 REPORTING

- A. BECA will provide status reports to the Commissioner. The Commissioner will provide such status reports to the Contractor, CxA, Design Consultant, and other entities as needed.
- B. BECA will submit non-compliance and deficiency reports to Commissioner. The Commissioner will provide such reports to the Contractor, CxA, Design Consultant, and other entities as needed.
- C. BECA will provide a final summary report to Commissioner and CxA.

3.5 MOCK-UP AND FINAL CONSTRUCTION

- A. Prior to Functional Performance Testing or concealment of functional performance layers within the building enclosure, the Contractor must verify that all assemblies are complete, including deficiency long items, and all Contract requirements are met.

3.6 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Objectives and Scope
 1. The objective of Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that the building enclosure is performing according to documented design intent and Contract Documents. Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the building enclosure systems from a state of Substantial Completion to fully operational. Additionally, during Functional Performance Testing, areas of deficient performance are identified and corrected, improving building enclosure system performance.
- B. Development of Test Procedures
 1. The purpose of a specific test is to verify and document compliance of the installed enclosure systems with the OPR. Building Enclosure Functional Performance Test Protocols are provided in other sections of the Project Specifications for specific requirements regarding BECx.
- C. Coordination and Scheduling
 1. Contractor must provide sufficient notice to BECA, through the Commissioner, regarding completion schedule for materials and systems. Testing to be performed in conjunction with site visits. Contractor must schedule Functional Performance Tests with Commissioning Team. BECA must witness and



document functional testing of equipment and systems. BETA, as retained by the Contractor, must execute tests under direction of BECA.

2. Successful completion of Mock-up functional performance testing must occur prior to full production installation of building enclosure materials and systems.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

A. Documentation

1. BECA must witness and document results of FPT.

B. Non-Conformance

1. BECA must record results of functional testing. Deficiency or non-conformance issues must be noted and reported to the Commissioner. The Commissioner must provide such non-conformance reports to the CxA, Design Consultant, Contractor, and other entities, as needed.
2. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made during tests at the discretion of the Commissioner and as recommended by the BECA. In such cases, deficiency and resolution must be documented.
3. Every effort must be made to expedite testing and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising integrity of tests.
4. Deficiencies are handled in the following manner:
 - a) BECA documents deficiencies and notes Contractor's response and intentions. A finding of deficiency will not end the testing process.
 - b) BECA submits deficiency report to the Commissioner. The Commissioner will provide such deficiency report to the CxA, Contractor, Design Consultant, and other entities as required.
 - c) Contractor corrects deficiency and certifies that material or assembly is ready to be retested.
 - d) Contractor informs Commissioner of retesting schedule for coordination with the BECA.
 - e) Contractor reschedules test with the Commissioner and BETA at no additional cost to the City of New York.

C. Testing

1. Costs for all testing and retesting required for the Project will be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor is to provide access to the test specimens to the Commissioning Team, through the Commissioner.

3.8 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Final Report Details

1. Final BECx Report must include an executive summary, list of participants and roles, brief building description, overview of Commissioning and testing scope, and general description of testing and verification methods. Report must contain evaluation regarding:
 - a) Conformance to Specifications and design intent.
 - b) Material/system installation.
 - c) Functional performance.
2. All outstanding non-compliance items must be specifically listed.
3. Recommendations for improvement to system or operations, future actions, etc. must also be listed.

END OF SECTION 01 91 15

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000

LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/buildnyc



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

Contract for Furnishing all Labor and Material Necessary

Contractor

Dated _____, 20____

Approved as to Form
Certified as to Legal Authority

Acting Corporation Counsel

Dated _____, 20____

Entered in the Comptroller's Office

First Assistant Bookkeeper

Dated _____, 20____



FMS ID: **PV235BDEV**



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000 WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/buildnyc

Contract for Furnishing all Labor and Material Necessary and Required for:

CONTRACT NO. 1 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation

LOCATION: 200 Eastern Parkway
BOROUGH: Brooklyn NY 11238
CITY OF NEW YORK

Contractor

Dated _____, 20____

Approved as to Form
Certified as to Legal Authority

Acting Corporation Counsel

Dated _____, 20____

Entered in the Comptroller's Office

First Assistant Bookkeeper

Dated _____, 20____





**Department of
Design and
Construction**

PROJECT ID:

PV235BDEV

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000
WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/buildnyc

VOLUME 3 OF 3

**ADDENDUM TO THE GENERAL
CONDITIONS**

SPECIFICATIONS

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS
NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

**Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope
Renovation**

**LOCATION:
BOROUGH:
CITY OF NEW YORK**

**200 Eastern Parkway
Brooklyn NY 11238**

CONTRACT NO. 1

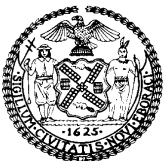
GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

DCLA

Architecture Preservation Studio(APS)

Date:

October 22, 2021



ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

TITLE: Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation

**GENERAL
COUNSEL**

[illegible]

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

December 22, 2021

ADDENDUM No. # 1

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

85022B0025 – PV235BDEV

Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation

This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. **The Pre- Bid Conference for the contract described below has a new location. Refer to Attachment C for this information.**
Contract #1 – General Construction Work
2. **Bidders Questions and Responses to Questions:**
See Attachment A.
3. **Revisions to Documents:**
See Attachment B.
4. **Revisions to PASSPort forms:**
See Attachment C.

Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX: A new document titled “Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX” has been added to the Documents section of the View RFX tab. Please refer to this document when an addendum has been issued. Note: Whenever an addendum is issued, the RFX item grid will be cleared. You can import the work you have already done by following the steps on this document.

DDC strongly advises vendors to finalize and submit bids 48 hours prior to due date and time. The City is not responsible for technical issues (e.g. internet connection, power outages, technology malfunction, computer errors, etc.) related to bid submissions.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section at (718) 391-1041 or by email at CSB_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov.



Richard Jones, PE CWI
Executive Director, Specifications

DDC PROJECT #: PV235BDEV

PROJECT NAME: BROOKLYN MUSEUM BUILDING ENVELOPE RENOVATION

ATTACHMENT A - BIDDERS QUESTIONS AND DDC RESPONSES

No.	Bidders Questions	DDC Responses
1	Contract documents list indicates that there should be 4 H drawings for abatement; however, they are missing from the set. Please provide.	Updated Drawing set is included with this Addendum.
2	Where can the "Materials Testing Report" mentioned on the Table of Contents in Volume 3, be found?	Materials Testing Report is included in the Appendix, as noted on the Table of Contents and upload in the PASSPort RFx.
3	Based on the specialty work that needs to be performed on this project, we respectfully ask that the subcontracting limit be increased to 75%.	Subcontracting limit will remain 50%, as listed in the Addendum to the General Conditions.
4	How would I go about finding a list of GC's bidding the project?	Refer to Planholders list, included with this Addendum.

DDC PROJECT #: PV235BDEV

PROJECT NAME: BROOKLYN MUSEUM BUILDING ENVELOPE RENOVATION

ATTACHMENT B – REVISIONS TO THE DOCUMENTS

Revisions to the Bid Drawings:

- Drawing set has been updated to include HazMat Drawings.

Revisions to Volume 2:

- Address on cover sheets has been revised.

Revisions to Volume 3:

- Address on cover sheets has been revised.

Planholders list is included with this Addendum.

DDC PROJECT #: PV235BDEV

PROJECT NAME: BROOKLYN MUSEUM BUILDING ENVELOPE RENOVATION

ATTACHMENT C – REVISIONS TO PASSPORT FORMS

This Addendum initiates Round 2 of the procurement.

Please note that numbering of addenda is independent of rounds.

Pre-Bid Conference Changes:

The location of the Pre-Bid Conference has been updated as follows:

Brooklyn Museum – staff entrance (rear of the museum)
200 Eastern Parkway
Brooklyn, NY 11238

Questionnaire Changes:

None

Item Grid Changes:

None

ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

TITLE: Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation

**GENERAL
COUNSEL**

[illegible]

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

January 14, 2022

ADDENDUM No. # 2

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

85022B0025 – PV235BDEV

Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation

This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

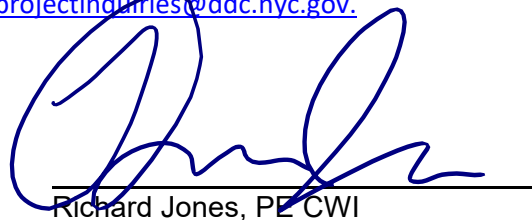
The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. **The Bid Opening for the contract described below scheduled for January 19, 2022, at 2:30 pm is rescheduled to February 9, 2022 at 2:30 pm.**
Contract #1 – General Construction Work
2. **Bidders Questions and Responses to Questions:**
See Attachment A.
3. **Revisions to Documents:**
See Attachment B.
4. **Revisions to PASSPort forms:**
See Attachment C.

Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX: A new document titled “Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX” has been added to the Documents section of the View RFX tab. Please refer to this document when an addendum has been issued. Note: Whenever an addendum is issued, the RFX item grid will be cleared. You can import the work you have already done by following the steps on this document.

DDC strongly advises vendors to finalize and submit bids 48 hours prior to due date and time. The City is not responsible for technical issues (e.g. internet connection, power outages, technology malfunction, computer errors, etc.) related to bid submissions.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section at (718) 391-1041 or by email at CSB_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov.



Richard Jones, PE CWI
Executive Director, Specifications

DDC PROJECT #: PV235BDEV

PROJECT NAME: Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation

ATTACHMENT A - BIDDERS QUESTIONS AND DDC RESPONSES

NOT USED

DDC PROJECT #: PV235BDEV

PROJECT NAME: Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation

ATTACHMENT B – REVISIONS TO THE DOCUMENTS

NOT USED

DDC PROJECT #: PV235BDEV

PROJECT NAME: Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation

ATTACHMENT C – REVISIONS TO PASSPORT FORMS

This Addendum initiates Round 3 of the procurement.

Please note that numbering of addenda is independent of rounds.

Bid Opening Date Changes:

The Bid Opening scheduled for January 19, 2022 at 2:30pm is rescheduled for February 9, 2022 at 2:30pm.

Questionnaire Changes:

None

Item Grid Changes:

None

ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

TITLE: Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation

**GENERAL
COUNSEL**

[illegible]

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

January 26, 2022

ADDENDUM No. # 3

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

85022B0025 – PV235BDEV

Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation

This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. **Bidders Questions and Responses to Questions:**
See Attachment A.
2. **Revisions to Documents:**
See Attachment B.
3. **Revisions to PASSPort forms:**
See Attachment C.

Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX: A new document titled "Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX" has been added to the Documents section of the View RFX tab. Please refer to this document when an addendum has been issued. Note: Whenever an addendum is issued, the RFX item grid will be cleared. You can import the work you have already done by following the steps on this document.

DDC strongly advises vendors to finalize and submit bids 48 hours prior to due date and time. The City is not responsible for technical issues (e.g. internet connection, power outages, technology malfunction, computer errors, etc.) related to bid submissions.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section at (718) 391-1041 or by email at CSB_projectinquiries@ddc.nyc.gov.



Richard Jones, PE CWI
Executive Director, Specifications

DDC PROJECT #: PV235BDEV

PROJECT NAME: Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation

ATTACHMENT A - BIDDERS QUESTIONS AND DDC RESPONSES

No.	Bidders Questions	DDC Responses
1	Where can we get the Bid Submission Form, Bid Bond Forms and Bid Bond documents for the Project?	This information is found in the PASSPort questionnaire, "Paper Bid Submissions" section.
2	Is the original Bid Bond form to be included with the Bid Submission Form when delivered to DDC?	No, the Bid Bond Form must be scanned and uploaded as noted in the PASSPort Questionnaire.
3	It seems that a bid bond is not required and instead a certified check of 2% of the bid amount should be submitted. Please confirm.	Bid security is required for bids over \$1 million. Bid Security may be a bond or certified check. Amounts for bonds and certified checks are as shown in Volume 3, Schedule A (Page 11 of the Addendum to General Conditions).
4	PLA requirement – Volume 1 says this project is not subject to PLA while Volume 2 includes the 2020 PLA. Please clarify.	This project is subject to the PLA. See updated Volume 1, included with this Addendum.
5	Passport shows "GML 101 - Sealed Subcontracts." Please confirm that this project falls under the Wicks requirement.	This project is subject to the PLA and not Wicks. GML 101- Sealed Subcontracts is applicable. Refer to updated Volume 1, included with this Addendum, for clarification.
6	Do we need to buy the plan in order to bid the job as a General Contractor?	No, the plan can be downloaded free of charge.
7	What is the Engineer's Estimate for this project, or cost range?	The Engineer's Estimate and cost range will not be provided.
8	The Bid Documents include a document called "Allowances, Unit Price Schedule". The unit price schedule of this document includes quantities to be multiplied by the unit price, which means that these are also allowances. Please confirm that these quantities are allowances to be included in the Base Bid and if so, where on the bid form should these allowances be listed?	Confirmed. Unit Price Schedule is included in the PASSPort Item Grid, and the total of all Unit Prices must be listed on the Bid Submission Form.
9	Allowances, Unit Price Schedule includes a \$15,000 allowance for asbestos. Where should this allowance be listed on the bid form?	The Allowance for Incidental Asbestos Abatement is included in the PASSPort Item Grid. Include this \$15,000 allowance on the Bid Submission Form.
10	Is there Allowances or Unit Prices for this project, as stated on the attached Bid Form.	Yes. Refer to the PASSPort Item Grid.
11	We request that the bid be postponed for at least 3.5 weeks. These windows are custom made and cannot be estimated without proper inputs from the manufacturers.	The Bid Opening date is scheduled for February 9, 2022 at 2:30pm.
12	This job completion duration almost 24 months. Please clarify and advise.	Correct, the duration is 720 CCDs per the Addendum to the General Conditions, Schedule A, Time of Substantial Completion, page 11.

13	Clarify and advise if this job needs site supervision.	Site supervision required as per DDC General Conditions, Section 015000, Article 3.2 as well as Addendum to General Conditions, Schedule A, DDC Safety Requirements, p.11.
14	Clarify and advise if this job needs a mandatory site security guard.	No. Refer to the Addendum to the General Conditions, Applicability of Sections, p.4 for this information.
15	Clarify and advise if this building will be occupied during the construction.	Yes, Refer to the Addendum to the General Conditions, Additional Sections, p.5 for this clarification.
16	Clarify and advise if the pre-bid conference meeting was mandatory or not.	The Pre-Bid Conference meeting was not mandatory.
17	Verify if (once project is underway) quantities provided on the Bid Form by the Contractor will govern, or if quantities inferable from the Contract Drawings will govern.	The Contractor is to complete all scope of work identified on the Contract Documents. All quantities assumed from the Drawings shall be the basis of the bid and Bid Breakdown line items. Quantities listed on the Unit Price Schedule are for extra work only.
18	Re: Division 2 Existing Conditions, please confirm if pipe scaffold is mandatory for the project, if suspended scaffold can be used in lieu of pipe scaffold, or a combination of the two.	Means and methods are the responsibilities of the Contractor. Either supported, suspended, or both would be acceptable depending upon the work area and work that needs to be completed. Contractor must submit a preliminary access plan stating the intent of their proposal, to be approved by the Commissioner.
19	Re: Division 2 Existing Conditions, Sidewalk Shed and Pipe Scaffold is described as +3 months rental. Does this mean that contractors should carry only 3 months rental, and a change order will be issued for all rental beyond that duration (within the contract duration)?	Sidewalk shed, scaffolding (supported or suspended), mobilization, etc., shall be priced for the entire duration of the work as needed. Bidder is to estimate the rental periods needed and include costs in Bid Price.
20	Re: Division 5, Reinforcement, LIN02 there is no detail on 3/A-502 or 3/A-503 for reinforcement of this lintel. Please provide reinforcement detail.	Regarding LIN02, refer to the note on details 3/A-502 and 3/A-503 about conditions exceeding 10% section loss. If greater than 10%, the Contractor shall use detail 6/A-506 with the Commissioner's prior approval.
21	Re: Division 5, Reinforcement, SAR01, detail 1/A-502 already calls for full replacement of this shelf angle, please advise.	SAR01 shall include full replacement of shelf angle and hangers and 10% of reinforcement of spandrel beam.
22	Re: Bid Breakdown Section 076000, Item SCO02 Stone coping replacement at section "G". It is not shown on Drawings A-205 and A-206. Please provide quantity and locations.	Refer to drawing 4/A-206 for this information.
23	Re: Bid Breakdown Section 044316, Item SCO02 Stone coping replacement at section "G". It is not shown on Drawings A-205 and A-206. Please provide quantity and locations.	Refer to drawing 4/A-206 for this information.

24	Re: Bid Breakdown Section 09120.91, Item "Restoration plaster disturbed by new work at landing edge", these edges are not shown on elevation drawings. Please confirm how many landing edges total.	Seven (7) landing edges.
25	Re: Bid Breakdown Section 099000, "MPP01 - Aluminum windows - Windows #4, 5, 6, 7 & 29," there is no work called out for window 29 in the window schedule. Please confirm if this window is in or out of scope.	Window 29 has no work and the reference has been removed. Windows 4, 5, 6, 7 shall be prepared, primed, and painted per the Window Schedule and Technical Specifications. Refer to updated Bid Breakdown included with this Addendum.
26	Re: DDC General Conditions Section 015000, 3.11, are temporary interior partitions with gypsum board and fireproof plywood required at all window replacements or only select locations?	Temporary painted interior partitions and dust barriers are required at the public stair B, and the fire stair D. At other locations, windows are in spaces that can be closed off entirely, and only dust protection will be required.
27	Re: DDC General Conditions Section 015000, 3.4, advise where electric panels with spare capacity are located nearest to the work locations. Please advise spare capacity available and confirm contractors can pull temporary electric service from these panels. The project will require a minimum of 200 amps, 220 volt, 3 phase.	The Museum will provide temporary code-compliant electrical power as requested in the RFI to two (2) locations at the exterior; areas to be coordinated with the Commissioner, the Museum, and the Contractor.
28	Re: DDC General Conditions Section 015000, 3.4 D, requires 100amps and fixtures every 400 sf. Please verify where this electric is installed. Is this referring to locations at sidewalk shed and grade? Also, please confirm this lighting will require new electric service to the site and new meters as stated.	015000, 3.4 D does not apply to this project. Refer to updated Volume 3, Addendum to General Conditions, p.3, included with this Addendum.
29	Re: DDC General Conditions Section 015423, 1.3A, please advise required height for sidewalk shed.	The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all required sidewalk sheds compliant with all NYC DOB requirements.
30	Re: DDC General Conditions Section 015423, 1.3A, sidewalk shed could be installed in many different configurations and could include some areas closed to pedestrians in lieu of sidewalk shed (Controlled Access Zones). Can DDC furnish a schematic site plan of the desired sidewalk shed/CAD layout to avoid confusion?	Schematic plan will not be included with the Bid Documents. All egress and public access must be maintained at all times during the construction duration, so sidewalk shed will be required at those locations.
31	Re: DDC General Conditions Section 015423, 1.3A, regarding location of sidewalk shed and associated hoist, can DDC advise if there is a preferred location for hoist onto shed where trucks could pull up and unload?	The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all required sidewalk sheds compliant with all NYC DOB requirements. Site logistics plan will need to be reviewed and approved by the Commissioner.

32	Re: DDC General Conditions Section 015423, please verify that for pricing purposes, contractors should assume that all horizontal surfaces at roofs and grade can bear the weight of pipe scaffold. Contractors have no way during bidding period to determine this.	The Bidders should assume that the canopy roof over the south entrance to the Museum lobby and the low roof at G and H cannot bear the weight of supported scaffolding. The Contractor's price should reflect not bearing on the roof and alternate means of support. For other areas, Contractor will be responsible for means and methods.
33	Re: DDC General Conditions Section 015423, please verify that if structural analysis of the existing structure's capacity to bear the weight of the scaffold becomes necessary, this engineering will be performed by DDC, with load data provided by the Contractor.	No. Contractor shall be responsible for scaffolding design layout and associated engineering.
34	Re: Specification section 028250, should paint removal be priced as lead containing paint or non-lead? There is a large cost difference between the two procedures.	Non-lead paint removal. Samples were taken and analyzed in September 2020 b for lead-based paint. All samples are negative for lead-based paint; see report included with this Addendum for reference.
35	Re: Specification section 040120.91, 2.1 A, since bidders cannot figure in advance if custom bricks will be required, please verify that we should figure using standard available bricks, not custom made.	Per the Contract Documents, new bricks for the project shall match existing units, cleaned to expose original appearance in type, grade, size, appearance, texture, and color unless otherwise indicated.
36	Re: Specification section 040120.91, 2.2B, since mortar testing has already been performed, please advise if this is still necessary.	Material testing report for Brick Mortar mix at Section A, B, C, D, and G is found in the Appendix of the Technical Specifications. For Bidding purposes, assume no additional testing will be required.
37	Re: Specification section 040120.91, 3.15, Remedial Expansion Joints, we cannot locate this work on the drawings. Please advise.	See 2/A-504 for detail and tag MCR01: Masonry Corner Rebuilding on drawings 2/A202, 1/A203, 1&2/A204.
38	Re: Specification section 085123, 3.8 Field Quality Control, Air/Water testing, since these are old windows, please confirm if this testing will apply? Contractors cannot guarantee that old windows can be brought to a condition where they would pass ASTM tests.	Per the Contract Documents, please include these field quality control air/water testing requirements for these windows within your price bid.
39	Re: Specification section 090124.91, 2.4B, Lath, since the details call for fiberglass reinforcement mesh, please confirm lath will not be required.	Lath will not be required for the installation of new stucco. Refer to updated Volume 3, Specification section 090124.91, included in this Addendum.
40	Re: Specification section 090124.91, 2.4D, Beads, calls for galvanized. Some of the details interchange stainless steel and galvanized. Please confirm stainless steel beads & drips will not be required.	Beads for stucco shall be galvanized steel per the Technical Specifications.

41	Re: Specification section 090124.91, 2.4F, Sock Anchors, please provide anchor size for pricing purposes. These come in unlimited sizes and prices vary tremendously depending on size.	<p>Sock anchors must be adequate to securely install fasteners at the existing terra-cotta substrate, including fasteners for beads and existing lath at control joints.</p> <p>For bidding purpose, assume the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Diameter: ½" - Length: 2" - Spacing: 12" o.c. <p>Contractor to perform pull test prior to final installation. Refer to updated Drawing A-511, included with this Addendum.</p>
42	Can a hanging scaffold drops be used (cd_5) for this project?	It is the Contractor's means and methods. Either supported, suspended, or both would be acceptable depending upon the work area and work that needs to be completed. All Bidders must submit a preliminary access plan stating their intention with their proposal, to be reviewed and approved by the Commissioner.
43	As a minimum, is any site safety (protection) plan available for bidding purpose, as the project areas falls near the parking lot and entrance?	No. The Contractor shall provide a site plan if required by the Department of Buildings.
44	Is there any designated staging area location available?	The staging areas will be provided within the parking lot. Specific locations will be coordinated with the Commissioner.
45	Re: Specification section 099000, 2.2B, it appears that this color testing was already performed, please verify this testing is not required.	Material testing report for Brick Mortar mix at Section A, B, C, D, and G can be found in the Appendix of the Technical Specification. For Bidding purposes, assume no additional testing will be required.
46	Re: Specification section 099000, 2.4E calls for coating on exterior concrete. We cannot locate this work on elevations. Please advise which concrete gets this treatment.	Please refer to Drawing Tags CPA01, CPA02, CPA03, CCR01, and RPP01. Breathable / Mineral coating shall be applied to all new concrete and patched areas.
47	T-003, Repair Legend, MAC01, please advise if the existing coatings contain lead or should be priced as non-lead? Specification Section 028250 seems to imply that the paint is lead containing.	Non-lead paint removal. Samples were taken and analyzed in September 2020 for lead-based paint. All samples are negative for lead-based paint; see report included with this Addendum.
48	T-003, Repair Legend, MAC01 calls for removal of peeling coating only above the second floor (as opposed to 100% paint removal). Please confirm that removal of peeling coating only will not require chemical strippers and just require manual scraping.	<p>Per the Contract Documents, Contractor shall undertake chemical stripping at the following location for 100% of the surface in those areas to achieve substrate preparation, per manufacturers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Sections A, B (see sheets A-201 and A-202), below the third floor. - Sections G.2 and G.4, 2nd floor, window infill. <p>At all the other locations tagged MAC01: Hand tool scraping to achieve adequate substrate preparation per manufacturer recommendation to receive a new painted coating.</p>

49	T-003, Repair Legend, MAC01, please verify the elevation where removal changes from 100% to peeling paint only. Is it elevation 170'-6"?	Please note that it is elevation 186'-0", 3 rd floor for sheets A-201 and A-202 only. There is no distinction at the other locations tagged MAC01: Hand tool scraping to achieve adequate substrate preparation per manufacturer recommendation to receive a new painted coating. T-002, T-003, and elevations sheets have been revised accordingly and are included with this Addendum. For the purpose of bid, assume 100% of façade area.
50	A-201, A-203, A-204, A-206, the upper boundary of work area is not clear. Please issue drawing clarifying the upper boundary of work area.	Please see sheet A-101; the boundary stops at the transition with the roof. Please note that the Main Dome area is not included in the Scope of Work.
51	1/A-205, note "Expose all steel members (Typ.) cannot be quantified because steel members are not shown." Please issue drawing showing extent of steel members.	Please see drawing 1/A-510; steel members are graphically shown in light grey and are annotated accordingly, e.g., 4 x 4 L; 3x 4 T, and so on.
52	1/A501, this detail shows 1 wythe and 2 wythe brick replacement but is listed as SF repair. The cost of 2 wythe replacement is almost double single wythe. When pricing MRM01 and MRM02, what percentage of area should we assume is 2 wythe?	Assume single wythe masonry replacement at the glazed bricks (sections C, D, G.1). Also refer to question 54 below for the brick replacement at the corner steel column. The Bidders shall assume that other areas are multiple wythe masonry.
53	2/A-504, MCR01, this detail is counted as SF on the Bid Breakdown. Detail shows varying widths of 1'-8" to 2'-6". The legend fill on the elevations does not scale out to either 1'-8 or 2'-6". This dimension is critical since payment is based on square footage. Please add width dimension of each corner rebuild to elevation drawings.	1'-8" for the south facade and 2'-6" for the east and west facades as indicated on detail 2/A-504.
54	2/A-504, MCR01 this detail shows solid multi-wythe masonry however other details at glazed brick show single wythe veneer brick with a cavity. If corner rebuild is veneer only with cavity should we assume 1 wythe only, with no masonry replacement behind the face wythe?	The corner steel column is clad with one-wythe of masonry. The web of the existing column is in-filled with solid masonry construction on the north side and loose brick infill on the south side.
55	4/A-504, our suppliers have advised that custom color Kynar is not available for a small run like this. In addition, this aluminum cover is specified as 22 gauge but aluminum does not come in gauges. Please confirm standard manufacturers colors will be acceptable and provide aluminum thickness in mils.	22 ga (0.025") aluminum. The bidders should assume a limited run custom color in their bid per the requirements of the Contract Documents and the NYC LPC approval.
56	3/A507, CPA 01, concrete patching is priced by square footage on the bid form but square footage of patches cannot be quantified on the drawings. In addition, a 2" deep patch is a different cost than a 4" deep patch and square footage unit does not capture this. Please provide an average depth and average square footage size per patch to price so that all contractors are figuring the same scope.	Refer to hatch/tag on drawings 1&4/A-204 and 1/A207. The Bidders shall assume an average depth of four inches (4").
57	3/A-508, since this repair is 50 sf please confirm controlled inspection and associated testing does not apply.	Refer to drawing T-002.00 for the list of Special Inspection items.

58	1/A509, SPA 01, stone patching is priced by square footage on the bid form but square footage of patches cannot be quantified on the drawings. In addition, a 2" deep patch is a different cost than a 4" deep patch and square footage unit does not capture this. Please provide an average depth and average square footage size per patch to price so that all contractors are figuring the same scope.	Refer to hatch/tag on drawings 1/A-102. The Bidders shall assume a minimum of one (1) square foot per patch except shown otherwise. Additionally, the Bidders shall assume an average depth of two inches (2").
59	1/A-510 calls for exposing all steel members however steel members are not shown on elevation. Please provide an elevation drawing showing all structural steel to be exposed, scraped primed and painted.	Please see drawing 1/A-510, steel members are graphically shown in light grey and are annotated accordingly, e.g., 4 x 4 L; 3x 4 T, and so on.
60	1/A-511, detail 2/A-511 is indicated at 4 linear feet only. Please confirm this is correct.	Detail Tag refers to detail 2/A-511, the typical detail for new stucco façade and is applicable in all equivalent conditions. Furthermore, all callouts on drawing 1/A-511 are typical.
61	1/A-511, there is no detail for the mid-wall expansion joint bead in stucco. Please provide detail for this bead and advise if sock anchors are both sides of bead and spacing of anchors.	Refer to detail 2/A-511, section BB for bead installation at new concrete. At terra-cotta block, secure beads with Sock anchors at 12" o.c. staggered. Refer to updated Drawing A-511, included with this Addendum.
62	2-6/A-511 please provide spacing for "sock anchors"	Refer to response to question 41 above.
63	3/A-511, "Install SS L-pins tied to the mesh at joints 8" O.C." this note is unclear. What are L-pins? How are they anchored to masonry? How are they attached to mesh? What is frequency on the wall (i.e. every 10' vertically)?	For bidding purpose, assume the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Diameter: ¼" - Length: 2" - Spacing: 16" o.c. (vertically and horizontally) Refer to updated Drawing A-511 included with this Addendum. L-pins shall be tied to the mesh and inserted to the joints.
64	Refer to drawing A-102 section "H" detail 2 & 5 call for "New fluid applied flashing at existing vertical metal flashing Joints". Drawing does not show the locations of all existing vertical metal panels Joints. Please provide total quantity of metal panels joints required fluid applied flashing.	Please see drawing 1/A-102. All existing vertical metal panels joints are graphically shown in light grey. Additionally, please also see the attached representative photo, see document PV235BDEV: Addendum 3: Roof H Parapet Photo, included with this Addendum.
65	Drawing A-206 Section "G" shows LIN04 Lintel Replacement at window# 29, 30 & 31, but this item does not appear on the Bid Breakdown. Please clarify.	LIN04 is a Lintel Steel Recoating, not a Lintel Replacement. A new line item has been added under 09 90 00 Painting and Coating for LIN04 – Lintel Steel Recoating – Transitional Masonry: Section G. Refer to updated Bid Breakdown, included with this Addendum.
66	T-003, MPP01, MPP02, MPP03, please advise which, if any, of these require full removal of paint or just loose paint, and if paint is lead containing. Provide SSPC surface preparation standard.	Refer to responses to questions 48 and 49 above for coating removal. There are no lead-based paint concerns.

67	H-003, 900 sf of asbestos waterproofing on brick, please provide a description of this waterproofing coating, we cannot detect any coating on this brick.	Asbestos was found in the waterproofing layer behind the brick. There is no coating since the existing and new brick is glazed.
68	2/A-202, MPP01 and MPP02 at second floor windows, it appears that grilles need to be removed and reinstalled to perform this work. Please confirm this is the intention.	The metal window grilles shall be removed to perform the restoration work. Further, bidders shall assume that the metal grilles shall be reinstalled after the window restoration work.
69	1/A-603, A-604, calls for removal/reinstallation of windowsill however this work is not indicated on elevation drawings. Please confirm this work is in the masonry scope.	The Bid Breakdown has added a line item for the interior window stone stool removal and reinstallation; see section 04 43 16. Any work related to the exterior stone sill should be part of the masonry scope shown in the elevation drawings. Refer to updated Bid Breakdown, included with this Addendum.
70	1/A-606, "Remove and replace brick to accommodate new aluminum angle." This is unclear and cannot be quantified. Detail does not show brick removal. Please quantify required brick removal.	Bidders shall assume a minimum of one (1) square foot of brick removal at each anchor.
71	In the general note in each page of plan, it is stated that for: - masonry replacement, assume 5% - masonry pointing, assume 25% - masonry coating, assume 100% However, actual quantity take offs per plan key notes varies. Please advise as to what quantity our bids should be based.	The assumed percentages of brick facades areas are as marked on drawings (not including the tags). Percentages have been revised as follows: - Masonry replacement: assume 5% - Masonry pointing: assume 50%. Elevation drawings and Bid Breakdown have been revised accordingly. - Masonry coating: assume 100%.
72	On drawing A-601 "Window/Door Schedule" # 13B is described as "Double Door" and detail on A-607. Drawing # A-607 has no detail of this Door/Window #13B. Please provide the detail.	Please note that the details for replacing the existing double doors #13B are in sheet A-609. Refer to updated Drawing A-601, included with this Addendum.
73	Re: Drawing A-609 AL door replacement of Door-01. This door is not mentioned in the window/door schedule on A-607. Please clarify.	Bidders shall refer to door #13B on A-601 and response to question 72 above for clarification.
74	Re: Bid Breakdown section 062000, Line Item #132 and #133 seem to contradict each other. Please advise.	The Bid Breakdown has been revised as follows: - Section 06 20 00: Window stool / trim reinstallation & readjust as required: double-hung windows #19, 20, 21 – section G. - Section 06 20 00: Window stool / trim reinstallation & readjust as required: window infill #14 to 18, 20 & 21 – section G - Section 04 43 16: Window stone stool reinstallation and readjust as required: windows #14 to 23. Refer to updated Bid Breakdown, included with this Addendum.
75	Does the windows replacement procedure from inside work involve any work from inside window wood sill or any paint and caulking work?	Ancillary works from window replacement is expected, refer to sheets A-601 to A-609.

76	Re: Bid Breakdown Form, 030100 "Concrete Pavers Removal and Replacement - Roof H," please advise where we can find this note on roof H drawings or quantity of Replacement.	Refer to details 2, 4 and 5/A-102. Remove, salvage and reinstall pavers along parapets type 1 and type 2A.
77	Please distribute photos of the second-floor roof not visited during the walk thru.	Refer to PV235BDEV: Addendum 3: Roof Plan Second Floor Roof, included with this Addendum.
78	Do you have the list of interested subcontractor?	Refer to Planholders list, included with Addendum 1.

DDC PROJECT #: PV235BDEV

PROJECT NAME: Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation

ATTACHMENT B – REVISIONS TO THE DOCUMENTS

Revisions to Volume 1: including information as applicable to the Project Labor Agreement

Revisions to Volume 3:

- 1- Addendum to GC, p.3, 015000, 3.4D “Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Temporary Lighting” – marked does not apply
- 2- 090124.91-5 “Stucco Restoration” – 2.4B (Diamond-Metal Lath) has been deleted.

Revisions to the Bid Drawings:

The following Drawing Sheets have been updated:

T-002
T-003
A-201
A-203
A-204
A-206
A-511
A-601

Added PV235BDEV: Addendum 3: Roof H Parapet Photo: One (1) photo of the vertical metal panels joints at roof H, parapet 2A

Added PV235BDEV: Addendum 3: Lead Report: Analysis of Lead Paint Chip Samples by Testor

Added PV235BDEV: Addendum 3: Roof Plan Second Floor Roof: Eleven (11) photos and roof plan of the second-floor roof not visited during the walk-through

DDC PROJECT #: PV235BDEV

PROJECT NAME: Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation

ATTACHMENT C – REVISIONS TO PASSPORT FORMS

This Addendum initiates Round 4 of the procurement.

Please note that numbering of addenda is independent of rounds.

Questionnaire Changes:

Bid Breakdown has been updated with revisions to line items in sections 040120.91, 044316, 062000, and 099000.

Item Grid Changes:

None



THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

ADDENDUM TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS
FOR SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS

The General Conditions are hereby amended in accordance
with the terms and conditions set forth in this Addendum.

I. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

FMS #: **PV235BDEV**
PROJECT NAME: **Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Restoration: Rear Facades and Roof H**

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: This Project consists of the following repairs being performed at the rear façades of the building: Localized masonry repairs, masonry arch lintel repairs, brick and stone masonry cleaning, localized stone repairs, stone replacement including sills and copings. The project also includes, stucco repair, steel lintel replacement and waterproofing, concrete work including patching, crack repair, and steel beam encasement, window repair and replacement, and roof railing installation.

PROJECT LOCATION: 200 Eastern Parkway
BOROUGH: Brooklyn
CITY OF NEW YORK
ZIP CODE: 11238-6052
COMMUNITY BOARD #: Brooklyn 9

LANDMARK STATUS:

DESIGNATED LANDMARK STRUCTURE OR SITE: YES
If this is a Designated Landmark Structure or Site, Section 01 3591, Historic Treatment Procedures applies to this project.
LANDMARK QUALITY STRUCTURE: NO

II. LEED GREEN BUILDING REQUIREMENTS
NOT USED

III. COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
NOT USED

IV. PROJECT MANAGEMENT

☒ DDC shall publicly bid and enter into all contracts for the Project. DDC shall manage the Project using its own personnel.

☐ DDC shall publicly bid and enter into all contracts for the Project. A Construction Management firm (the "CM") hired by DDC shall manage the Project. The Contractor is advised that the CM shall serve as the representative of the Commissioner at the site and shall, subject to review by the Commissioner, be responsible for the inspection, management, coordination and administration of the required construction work, as delineated in the article of the Standard Construction Contract entitled "The Resident Engineer".

V. CONTRACTS FOR THE PROJECT

The Project consists of a single contract, the Contract for General Construction Work. The Contractor for General Construction Work is responsible for the performance of all required work for the Project as set forth in the Contract Documents (General Conditions, Drawings and Specifications), including all responsibilities and obligations assigned to separate Contractors for the following subdivisions of the work: Plumbing Work, HVAC Work, and Electrical Work. All responsibilities and obligations in the Contract Documents assigned to separate Contractors for such subdivisions of the work are the responsibility of the Contractor for General Construction Work.

VI. SCHEDULES

The Contractor is advised that Schedules A through E are attached to, and incorporated as part of, this Addendum to the General Conditions. These schedules contain important information that is specific to this Project. The Contractor is advised to carefully review these schedules.

VII. APPLICABILITY OF SECTIONS/SUB-SECTIONS AND AMENDED SUB-SECTIONS

The Contractor is advised that various Sections/Sub-Sections in the General Conditions may not apply to this Project or may apply as amended. Such Sections/Sub-Sections advise the Contractor to "Refer to the Addendum for the applicability of this Section/Sub-Section." Such Sections/Sub-Sections are set forth below. A check mark indicates whether the Section/Sub-Section (1) applies to the Project, (2) does not apply to the Project, or (3) applies to the Project as amended. If no box is checked, the Section/Sub-Section, as set forth in the General Conditions, applies to the Project. Amended Sections/Sub-Sections, if any, are set forth following this list of Sections.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Sub-Section</u>	<u>Sub-Section</u>	<u>Applies</u>	<u>Does not Apply</u>	<u>Applies as Amended</u>
01 1000	1.4 (B)	Scope and Intent / LEED		X	
	1.4(C)	Scope and Intent / Commissioning		X	
01 3216.10		PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD A)		X	
01 3216.20		PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD B)	X		
01 3216.30		PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD C)		X	
	1.6 Q	Cost Loaded Schedule		X	
01 3233		Photographic Documentation		X	
01 3300	1.7 (A-D)	LEED Submittals		X	
01 3503		General Mechanical Requirements		X	
01 3506	3.2 (A-B)	Electrical Conduit System Including Boxes (Pull, Junction and Outlet)		X	
	3.3 (A-E)	Electrical Wiring Devices		X	
	3.4 (A-I)	Electrical Conductors and Terminations		X	
	3.5 (A-B)	Circuit Protective Devices		X	
	3.6 (A-J)	Distribution Centers		X	
	3.7 (A-I)	Motors		X	
	3.8 (A-I)	Motor Control Equipment		X	
01 3591		Historic Treatment Procedures	X		
01 5000	3.2 (A)	Temporary Water Facilities / Temporary Water System – New Facilities		X	
	3.2 (B)	Temporary Water Facilities / Temporary Water – Work in Existing Facilities	X		
	3.3 (B)	Temporary Sanitary Facilities / Self-Contained Toilet Units	X	X	
	3.3 (C)	Temporary Sanitary Facilities / Existing Toilets			
	3.4 (B) 1	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Connection to Utility Lines		X	
	3.4 (B) 2	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Connection to Existing Electrical Power Service	X		
	3.4 (B) 3	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Electrical Generator Power Service		X	
	3.4 (D)	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Temporary Lighting	X		
	3.4 (E)	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Site Security Lighting (for New Construction Only)		X	
	3.5 (A-J)	Temporary Heat		X	
	3.8 (A)	DDC Field Office / Office Space in Existing Building		X	

<u>Section</u>	<u>Sub-Section</u>	<u>Sub-Section</u>	<u>Applies</u>	<u>Does not Apply</u>	<u>Applies as Amended</u>
01 5000	3.8 (B)	DDC Field Office / DDC Field Office Trailer	X		
	3.8 (B-3a)	DDC Field Office / DDC Managed Field Office Trailer	X		
	3.8 (B-3b)	DDC Field Office / CM Managed Field Office Trailer		X	
	3.8 (D)	DDC Field Office / Additional Equipment for the DDC Field Office	X		
	3.13(A-D)	Work Fence Enclosure	X		
	3.17(B)	Project Rendering		X	
	3.18 (A-C)	Security Guards / Fire Guards on Site		X	
01 5411	3.1 (A-J)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for New Buildings Up To and Including 15 Stories		X	
	3.2 (A-M)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for New Buildings Over 15 Stories		X	
	3.3 (A-E)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for Existing Buildings	X		
01 7300	3.3 (A-I)	Surveys		X	
	3.4 (A-B)	Borings		X	
	3.12 (A-D)	Sleeves and Hangers		X	
	3.13 (A)	Sleeve and Penetration Drawings		X	
	3.15 (A)	Location of Partitions		X	
01 7419	1.5 (C)	Waste Management Performance Requirements / LEED Certification		X	
01 7900		Demonstration and City of New York's Pre-Acceptance Orientation		X	
01 8113.03		Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v3 Buildings		X	
01 8113.04		Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings		X	
01 8113.13		VOC Limits for Adhesives, Sealants, Paints and Coatings for LEED v3 Buildings		X	
01 8119		Indoor Air Quality Requirements for LEED Buildings		X	
01 9113		General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems		X	
01 9115		General Commissioning Requirements for Building Enclosure		X	

ADDITIONAL SECTIONS/SUB-SECTIONS

The Contractor is advised that the additional Sub-Sections set forth below are included in the General Conditions and apply to the Project.

01 54 11 TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS, Article 3.3, Add the following language:

F. TERMS OF USE: The freight elevator shall be made available to the Contractor on temporary basis during the course of work. The use of the freight elevator must be scheduled with the City of New York at least 24 hours in advance, and the Contractor shall be accompanied by a Museum Security Guard while in the building. Use of the freight elevator is not guaranteed, and may be unavailable to the Contractor for periods of time during the course of the work

01 10 00 SUMMARY, Add the following language:

1.13 BROOKLYN MUSEUM RULES AND REGULATIONS

A. Working at the Brooklyn Museum:

1. The building will be occupied and operational during the construction under this contract. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to minimize the impact on visitors, employees and the general public. The Contractor must have experience working in occupied facilities.
 - a. The Brooklyn Museum is open to the public Wednesday thru Saturday from 11am to 8 pm and on Sunday from 11am to 6pm.
 - b. The Museum loading dock is open from 8:00 am to Noon and from 1:00 pm to 4:00 pm.

B. Project Protocol

1. No work shall be scheduled or performed in such a manner that New York City Building Department and Fire Department Code requirements for building occupant emergency egress are violated.
 - a. Windows #10, #12, and #8 are located within emergency egress fire stairs. Contractor shall assume that work required to be performed from the building interior shall be done when the Museum is not open to the public.
2. For the preservation of the artifacts and health and safety of the occupants, the Contractor shall take all necessary precautions and measures to control and minimize the spread of dust and debris generated by the work, especially when the work must be performed inside the museum. The Contractor shall install temporary enclosures or modify existing enclosures in order to limit any such debris or dust entering occupied spaces at the direction of the City of New York.
 - a. Windows 1, 2 & 3 are in a public convenience stair associated with gallery exhibitions.
 - b. Windows 4, 5, 6 & 23 are in occupied offices.
 - c. Windows 24, 25, 26, 27 & 28 are in staff elevator lobbies.
 - d. Windows 19 and 22 are in a staff convenience stair.
 - e. Windows 30 and 31 are in or are directly adjacent to installed galleries.
3. The Contractor shall produce their own Site Safety program and submit it to the Commissioner for review and acceptance. Each Site Safety Program shall meet, at a minimum, the requirements of the Project Site Safety Plan adopted by the City of New York, which is included in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute the requirements of the Site Safety Plan included in the Contract Documents and address the violation noted by the Site Safety Manager.
4. Subject to the Commissioner's approval, the Contractor shall hire a Conservator to develop a protocol and design appropriate protection for the protection of exterior statuary indicated in the drawings. Detailed shop drawings and/or mock-up and samples of all materials related to the protection of the statuary shall be submitted to the City of New York. Shop drawings shall fully describe the work to be

performed and shall include but not be limited to plans and sections drawn at ¼ inch scale and details showing the attachment to the building drawn at 3 inch scale.

5. Every week, the Contractor shall provide a written 2-week look-ahead schedule, in accordance with the procedures outlined in the DDC General Conditions. For each calendar day, the schedule shall indicate active work areas, work to be performed and number of workers assigned. Note date and time of material deliveries, waste pickups and other events. It is critical that the Museum be kept informed of the up-coming work well in advance as the decisions of the Museum regarding gallery closures and display of artifacts etc. will be dependent on and coordinated with the schedule of the work.
6. Deliveries shall be confirmed no less than three (3) business days in advance with the Commissioner. Unscheduled deliveries shall be turned away. Any cost incurred by the Contractor whose delivery is turned away shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

C Contractor Use of Premises

1. Coordinate Use of Premises: Prior to performing any activity that may affect the daily operations of the Museum, the Contractor must coordinate with and obtain written clearance from the Commissioner. This shall be done at Coordination Meetings or Job Meetings where the request will be noted in the meeting minutes and by written request when changes arise. Any such written request must be received by the Commissioner at least two weeks in advance of the intended start date. Changes in work locations by such request are not guaranteed. Any failure by the Commissioner to grant such changes shall not be cause for delay.
2. Museum Entrance Procedures: The Contractor and all Sub-Contractors must submit a list of employees to the Commissioner. The list must be kept up to date. Additions to the employee list must be submitted to the Commissioner no less than 72 hours in advance of new employees seeking entrance to the Museum.
 - a. Interior access, including for the use of the designated toilets, will only be permitted upon presentation of employee identification and sign in at the security desk.
 - b. Upon leaving the building Contractors must sign out at the security desk.
 - c. Contractors must be accompanied by museum security at all times when inside the building.
3. The Museum will not provide indoor space for breaks or lunch.
4. Strictly follow the Museum's Rules and Regulations:
 - a. Smoking on site shall be in accordance NYS Law. No smoking shall take place within the building.
 - b. The Contractor, its workers and agents shall at all times maintain their work areas in a clean and orderly manner. Upon completion of the day's work, the area of work shall be free of debris with floor swept and the area left dust free. The Contractor is responsible for removal and proper placement of their debris within containers. If Contractor is found to be placing their debris in an unsafe manner, they will be notified to immediately correct the unsafe condition. If notification is left unheeded, the Contractor shall be back-charged for correcting the condition.
 - c. Workmen are required to be dressed in accordance with OSHA and Construction Industry Standards. No sleeveless shirts, shorts, sneakers, etc. shall be worn at anytime.
5. The use of the premises for the performance of the Contractor's work will be under the overall control of the Commissioner and the Museum.
6. As part of the Contract Documents, the Commissioner has designated areas which the Contractor may use for temporary material and equipment storage, for remote construction staging and preparation work (i.e., on- site work areas needed other than in the specific areas where the work is being performed and where the new work is being installed).
7. Due to a limited availability of storage on site, Contractor shall plan on receiving multiple deliveries of materials throughout the project.

8. Site Utilization:

a. Waste Containers:

- 1) The Commissioner will designate a location where the Contractor can maintain waste containers.
- 2) Contractor shall cover containers at the end of each day to avoid dumping of unsorted and assorted waste by other trades.

b. Materials Storage:

- 1) The City of New York will designate a location where the Contractor can maintain a storage area.
- 2) Contractor shall provide chain-link around storage areas.
- 3) Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding and erosion. Stay off the root zone of trees. Restore grass areas after storages are removed, with new top soil, seeding and watering.

9. Work hours shall be as established by the Commissioner. No work may be performed at any other time without written authorization from the Commissioner.
10. No work shall be performed in any one area without a minimum of five (5) working days (excluding weekends) prior notification to the City of New York of the planned start of work and the estimated duration of the work. Work at the interior of the building shall require ten (10) working days (excluding weekends) prior notification.
11. Inform the Commissioner of work area access requirements. The Commissioner will coordinate and schedule the requirements with Museum staff to obtain and ensure timely availability of work areas.
12. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Commissioner, the Museum's employees, and the public at all times. Do not use these areas for storage of materials or parking.
13. Stored material shall be protected from the elements and from damage by man-made contaminants. Security of storage facilities is the responsibility of the Contractor, not the Commissioner or the Museum. Any loss or damage will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
14. Tool Storage: The Commissioner will designate a location where the Contractor can maintain a locked tool storage cabinet ("gang box"). Stored tools are the responsibility of the Contractor.
15. Full Museum Occupancy: The Museum will occupy the site and existing buildings during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Commissioner during construction operations to minimize conflicts. Minor electrical removal and reinstallation will be required and must be coordinated with the Commissioner.
16. The Contractor shall be responsible and accountable for employees, suppliers, subcontractors and their employees, with regard to their use of the premises. Direct them to comply with the Museum Rules and Regulations.
17. Direct employees to be watchful for the people in or near the work area where safety hazards may be present. Notify the City of New York, if necessary, to remove them from the work area or Site.
18. Report fire and other emergency situations to the Museum and the Commissioner immediately.

D. COVID-19 Protocols

1. At a minimum, the Contractor shall comply with all required and current COVID-19 mandated and best practice protocols as established by all Local, State, Federal, and City of New York requirements including, but not limited to, those found in the following documents:
 - a. New York State (NYS) Department of Health Interim Guidance for Construction Activities During the COVID-19 Public Health Emergency issued on May 13, 2020

- b. NYC Mayoral Executive Order No. 120 issued on June 3, 2020 and Executive Order No. 123 issued on June 7, 2020
 - c. NYC Health Department "Reopening New York City: Frequently Asked Questions What the Construction Businesses Need to Know"
2. At a minimum, specific items to be implemented include, but are not limited to the following:
- a. Conduct a project specific hazard assessment to determine potential sources of exposure to COVID-19, such as close contact between coworkers or between workers and members of the public.
 - b. Develop a project specific safety plan(s) and ensure that they are conspicuously posted on site and include a copy of the submitted NYS affirmation.
 - c. Develop and implement a project specific communication plan for employees, visitors, and clients and ensure that it is posted at the site.
 - d. Designate a site safety monitor whose responsibilities include continuous compliance with all aspects of the site safety plan.
 - e. Maintain a continuous log of every person who may have had close contact with other individuals at the work site or area and ensure that a copy is kept at the project site at all times.
 - f. Implement mandatory daily health screening practices for all employees.
 - g. Implement a cleaning and disinfection program, log all cleaning and disinfection tasks, and ensure that a copy of the log is kept at the project site at all times.
 - h. Ensure 6 feet of distance between personnel unless safety or core function of the work activity requires a shorter distance.
 - i. All personnel and visitors to construction sites must wear face coverings appropriate for their task, unless medically unable to do so.
 - j. Tightly confined spaces (e.g., elevators, hoists) occupied by 50% maximum allowed number of people. 50% capacity must be posted within the cab AND at each landing.
 - k. Post appropriate signage throughout the project site to remind personnel to adhere to proper hand hygiene, physical distancing rules, appropriate use of personal protective equipment, and cleaning disinfecting protocols.
 - l. Install hand hygiene stations at the project site and ensure that they are readily accessible to workers.

VIII. SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PROJECT

Refer to the PASSPort Questionnaire for Special Experience Requirements.

IX. REVISIONS: SPECIFICATIONS AND CONTRACT DRAWINGS

The Specifications and the Contract Drawings for the Project are revised in accordance with the provisions set forth below.

- (1) Owner: Wherever the term "Owner" is used in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, such term shall mean the City of New York.
- (2) Other Entities: In the event any entity other than the City of New York is referred to or named as the "Owner" in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, the name of such other entity is deemed deleted and replaced with the "City of New York".
- (3) Architect / Engineer: Wherever the words "Architect", "Engineer", "Architect / Engineer" or "Architect and/or Engineer" are used in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, such words are deemed deleted and replaced with the word "Commissioner".
- (4) Products / Manufacturers: Wherever the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the Contractor to provide a particular product (i.e., material and/or equipment) from a designated manufacturer and/or vendor, the term "or approved equal" is deemed inserted, even if only one product and/or manufacturer is specified, except as otherwise provided below.
 - (a) Proprietary Items: If the Documents section in PASSPort contains a Notice which identifies a particular product from a designated manufacturer as a "Sole Source Product, the Contractor shall be required to provide such specified product. In such case, no substitution or "approved equal" will be permitted.
- (5) Special Experience Requirements: Special Experience Requirements for the Project, if any, are set forth in the PASSPort Questionnaire. Special Experience Requirements may apply to Contractors, subcontractors, installers, manufacturers and/or suppliers. If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any Special Experience Requirement that is not set forth in the PASSPort Questionnaire, such Special Experience Requirement is deemed deleted, except as otherwise provided below.
 - (a) Any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the entity performing the work or supplying the material must have more than three (3) years of experience, is revised to provide that the entity performing the work or supplying the material must have three (3) years of experience, except as described in paragraph (b) below.
 - (b) Any Special Experience Requirement that pertains to the abatement of hazardous materials shall not be subject to the deletion and/or revision set forth above. Such Special Experience Requirement shall remain in full force and effect.
 - (c) Any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the entity performing the work must be licensed, authorized, certified, approved by or acceptable to the manufacturer, is deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that such entity must be properly trained for the specified work.
 - (d) Any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the individual workers performing the work must be licensed, authorized, certified, approved by or acceptable to the manufacturer, is deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that such individual workers must be properly trained for the specified work.
- (6) Alternate Bids: If the agency is requesting the submission of Alternate Bids, a Notice regarding such Alternate Bids is set forth in the Documents section in PASSPort. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Notice regarding Alternate Bids set forth in the Documents section in PASSPort and (2) a provision in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings regarding Alternate Bids, the Notice set forth in the Documents section in shall prevail. If the agency is not requesting the submission of Alternate Bids, as indicated by the absence of a Notice in the Documents section in PASSPort , and the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding Alternate Bids, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (7) Contractor Retained Engineer: If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the Contractor to retain an Engineer to provide engineering services for the Project, the following sentence is deemed inserted: "Such Engineer must be a Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of New York."
- (8) LEED Related Provisions: If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the Contractor to purchase FSC certified wood, rapidly renewable materials, or materials within 500 miles (LEED v3) or 100 miles (LEED

v4), such provisions are deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that if the Contractor has purchased FSC certified wood, rapidly renewable materials, or materials within 500 miles (LEED v3) or 100 miles (LEED v4), the Contractor shall submit such forms or documentation as may be required by the City in order for the USGBC to certify that the Project qualifies for the related LEED credit(s).

- (9) Guarantees: Requirements for Guarantees and Maintenance are set forth in Schedule B, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) a guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) a guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in Schedule B, the guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in Schedule B shall prevail.
- (10) Warranties: Requirements for Warranties are set forth in Schedule B, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions.
- (a) The term “manufacturer’s warranty” as described in this article encompasses the following terms as indicated in the Specifications: “Manufacturer’s Warranty”, “Manufacturer’s Special Warranty”, “Special Warranty”, “Special Finish Warranty”, “Manufacturer’s Special Warranty for a (product, assembly).”
 - (b) In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) a warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B, the warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B shall prevail.
 - (c) In the event a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings is omitted from Schedule B, such omission from Schedule B shall have no effect and the Contractor’s obligation to provide the manufacturer’s warranty, as set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, shall remain in full force and effect.
 - (d) In the event a warranty requirement for a particular item of material or equipment is omitted from Schedule B, as well as from the Specifications or the Contract Drawings, and the manufacturer of such item actually provides a warranty, the Contractor shall be obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by that manufacturer.
- (11) Exculpatory Provisions: In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision whereby the consultant and/or any of its officers, employees or agents, including subconsultants, is absolved of responsibility for any act or omission, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (12) Insurance: Provisions regarding insurance coverage the Contractor is required to provide are set forth in Article 22 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract and Schedule A, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding insurance requirements, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (13) Indemnification: Provisions regarding indemnification are set forth in Articles 7, 12, 22 and 57 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding indemnification, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (14) Dispute Resolution: Provisions regarding dispute resolution are set forth in Article 27 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding dispute resolution, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (15) Payment to Other Entities: In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision which requires the Contractor to make payments to an entity other than a subcontractor and/or supplier providing services and/or material for the project, such provision is deemed deleted.
- (16) General Conditions: In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) the General Conditions, the General Conditions shall prevail.
- (17) Standard Construction Contract: In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) the City of New York Standard Construction Contract, the City of New York Standard Construction Contract shall prevail.

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

PART I - Contract Requirements

Various Articles of the Contract refer to requirements which are set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. The Schedule set forth below specifies the following: (1) the referenced Articles of the Contract, and (2) the specific requirements applicable to the contract.

REFERENCE	ITEM	REQUIREMENTS	CONTRACT #1
Information For Bidders	Bid Security		Required provided the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form is \$1,000,000. or more. Certified Check: 2% of Bid Amount or Bond: 10% of Bid Amount
Information For Bidders	Performance and Payment Bonds		For Contracts in the amount of \$1,000,000.00 or more, Performance and Payment Bonds must each be in amount equal to 100% of the Contract Price.
Information For Bidders	Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements	The Contractor must provide the safety personnel as indicated to the right	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Project Safety Representative <input type="checkbox"/> Dedicated, full-time Project Safety Representative
Article 14 Contract	Time of Substantial Completion	Consecutive Calendar Days	720 CCDS
Article 15 Contract	Liquidated Damages	For each consecutive calendar day over completion time	\$600
Article 17 Contract	Sub-Contracts	Not to exceed Percent of Contract Price	50%
Article 21 Contract	Retainage	Percent of Voucher	If 100% bonds are required 5% If 100% bonds are not required, and Contract Price is \$1,000,000 or less 5% If 100% bonds are not required, and Contract Price is more than \$1,000,000 10%
Article 24 Contract	Deposit Guarantee	Percent of Contract Price	1%
Article 24 Contract	Period of Guarantee		See Schedule B of the Addendum to the General Conditions
Article 74 Contract	Statement of Work		Addenda, numbered: _____
Article 75 Contract	Compensation to be Paid to Contractor		Amount for which the Contract was Awarded: _____ Dollars (\$ _____)
Article 79 Contract	MWBE Program		See M/WBE Utilization Plan in the PASSPort Procurement M/WBE Considerations Section.

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions

Note: All certificate(s) of insurance submitted pursuant to Contract Article 22.3. 3 must be accompanied by a Certification by Broker consistent with Part III below and include the following information:

- For each insurance policy, the name and NAIC number of issuing company, number of policy, and effective dates;
- Policy limits consistent with the requirements listed below;
- Additional insureds or loss payees consistent with the requirements listed below; and
- The number assigned to the Contract by the City (in the "Description of Operations" field).

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
<div>■ Commercial General Liability Art. 22.1.1</div>	<p>This Contract requires Commercial General Liability Insurance (CGL) that is at least as broad as ISO Form CG 00 01 (see Section 22.1.1 of the New York City Standard Construction Contract). CGL policies that include endorsements that add exclusions to ISO Form CG 00 01 do not comply with the Contract. The Department may, in its sole discretion, accept endorsements that add exclusions, but the Department will generally reject endorsements that add exclusions that exempt all or part of the Work of the Project. For example, if the Project includes Work on a roof of a four-story building, the Department will reject a CGL policy that includes a "Three Story Height Limitation Endorsement."</p> <p>The minimum limits shall be \$1,000,000.00 per occurrence and \$2,000,000.00 per project aggregate applicable to this Contract.</p> <p>Additional Insureds:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, with coverage at least as broad as ISO Forms CG 20 10 and CG 20 37, and 2. All person(s) or organization(s), if any, that Article 22.1.1(b) of the Contract requires to be named as Additional Insured(s), with coverage at least as broad as ISO Form CG 20 26. The Additional Insured endorsement shall either specify the entity's name, if known, or the entity's title (e.g., Project Manager). 3. Brooklyn Museum 4. Brooklyn Institute of Arts & Sciences

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
<div> <div>■ Workers' Compensation</div> <div>Art. 22.1.2</div> </div> <div> <div>■ Disability Benefits Insurance</div> <div>Art. 22.1.2</div> </div> <div> <div>■ Employers' Liability</div> <div>Art. 22.1.2</div> </div> <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Jones Act</div> <div>Art. 22.1.3</div> </div> <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Compensation Act</div> <div>Art. 22.1.3</div> </div>	<p>Workers' Compensation, Employers' Liability, and Disability Benefits Insurance: Statutory per New York State law without regard to jurisdiction.</p> <p>Note: The following forms are acceptable: (1) New York State Workers' Compensation Board Form No. C-105.2, (2) State Insurance Fund Form No. U-26.3, (3) New York State Workers' Compensation Board Form No. DB-120.1 and (3) Request for WC/DB Exemption Form No. CE-200. The City will not accept an ACORD form as proof of Workers' Compensation or Disability Insurance.</p> <p>Jones Act and U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act: Statutory per U.S. law.</p>
<div> <div>■ Builders' Risk</div> <div>Art. 22.1.4</div> </div>	<p>100 % of total value of Work</p> <p>Contractor the Named Insured; the City both an Additional Insured and one of the loss payees as its interests may appear.</p> <p>If the Work does not involve construction of a new building or gut renovation work, the Contractor may provide an installation floater in lieu of Builders Risk insurance.</p> <p>Note: Builders Risk Insurance may terminate upon Substantial Completion of the Work in its entirety.</p>
<div> <div>■ Commercial Auto Liability</div> <div>Art. 22.1.5</div> </div>	<p>\$1,000,000.00 per accident combined single limit</p> <p>If vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the Contractor shall provide pollution liability broadened coverage for covered vehicles (endorsement CA 99 48) as well as proof of MCS 90</p>

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
<input type="checkbox"/> Contractor's Pollution Liability Art. 22.1.6	\$_____ per occurrence \$_____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Marine Protection and Indemnity Art. 22.1.7(a)	\$_____ per occurrence \$_____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Hull and Machinery Insurance Art. 22.1.7(b)	\$_____ per occurrence \$_____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Marine Pollution Liability Art. 22.1.7(c)	\$_____ each occurrence Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 <input type="checkbox"/> Ship Repairers Legal Liability	\$_____ each occurrence

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions (Continued)

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
<p>[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Collision Liability/Towers Liability</p>	<p>\$_____ per occurrence</p> <p>\$_____ aggregate</p> <p>Additional Insureds:</p> <p>1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and</p> <p>2. _____</p> <p>3. _____</p>
<p>[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Railroad Protective Liability _____</p>	<p>\$_____ per occurrence</p> <p>\$_____ aggregate</p> <p>Additional Insureds:</p> <p>1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and</p> <p>2. _____</p> <p>3. _____</p>
<p>[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8</p> <p>■ Asbestos Liability _____</p>	<p>Only required of the Contractor or Subcontractor performing any required asbestos removal.</p> <p>\$1,000,000 each occurrence, \$2,000,000 aggregate (Combined Single Limit); only required of the Contractor or Subcontractor performing any required asbestos removal.</p> <p>Additional Insureds:</p> <p>1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and</p> <p>2. Brooklyn Museum</p> <p>3. Brooklyn Institute of Arts & Sciences</p>

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions (Continued)

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

<p>[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Boiler Insurance ■ _____</p>	<p>\$200,000</p>
<p>[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8</p> <p>■ Professional Liability</p> <p>In the event any section of the Specifications requires the Contractor to engage a Professional Engineer to provide design and/or engineering services, the Engineer engaged by the Contractor, as well as any sub consultant(s) performing professional services, shall provide Professional Liability Insurance.</p>	<p>\$1,000,000 per occurrence</p> <p>The Contractor's Professional Engineer shall maintain and submit evidence of Professional Liability Insurance in the minimum amount of \$1,000,000 per claim. The policy or policies shall include an endorsement to cover the liability assumed by the Contractor under this Agreement arising out of the negligent performance of professional services or caused by an error, omission or negligent act of the Contractor's Professional Engineer or anyone employed by the Contractor's Professional Engineer.</p> <p>Claims-made policies will be accepted for Professional Liability Insurance. All such policies shall have an extended reporting period option or automatic coverage of not less than two (2) years. If available as an option, the Contractor's Professional Engineer shall purchase extended reporting period coverage effective on cancellation or termination of such insurance unless a new policy is secured with a retroactive date, including at least the last policy year.</p>

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART III. Certificates of Insurance

All certificates of insurance (except certificates of insurance solely evidencing Workers' Compensation Insurance, Employer's Liability Insurance, and/or Disability Benefits Insurance) must be accompanied by one of the following:

- (1) the Certification by Insurance Broker or Agent on the following page setting forth the required information and signatures;

-- OR --

- (2) copies of all policies as certified by an authorized representative of the issuing insurance carrier that are referenced in such certificate of insurance. If any policy is not available at the time of submission, certified binders may be submitted until such time as the policy is available, at which time a certified copy of the policy shall be submitted.

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART IV. Address of Commissioner

Wherever reference is made in Article 7 or Article 22 to documents to be sent to the **Commissioner** (e.g., notices, filings, or submissions), such documents shall be sent to the address set forth below or, in the absence of such address, to the **Commissioner's** address as provided elsewhere in this **Contract**.

ACCO's Office, Insurance Unit

30-30 Thomson Avenue, 4th Floor

Long Island City, New York 11101

SCHEDULE B

Guarantees and Warranties

(Reference: Section 01 7839, Article 2.7 of the DDC Standard General Conditions)

GUARANTY FROM CONTRACTOR

(1) Contractor's Guaranty Obligation: The Contractor shall promptly repair, replace, restore or rebuild, as the Commissioner may determine, any finished Work in which defects of materials or workmanship may appear or to which damage may occur because of such defects, during the one (1) year period subsequent to the date of Substantial Completion (or use and occupancy in accordance with the Contract), except for the areas of Work set forth below:

- Roofing, Waterproofing, and Joint Sealant Work. For these types of work, the guarantee period shall be (2) two years.
- Trees and/or Plant Material. For trees and/or plant material furnished and installed, the guarantee period shall be (2) two years. During the guarantee period, the Contractor shall provide all maintenance services set forth in the Specifications.

(2) Guaranty Period: The obligation of the Contractor, and its Surety under the Performance Bond, is limited to the period(s) of time specified above.

(3) Other Provisions Deemed Deleted: In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provisions regarding guaranty requirements, such provisions are deemed deleted and replaced with the guaranty requirements set forth in this Schedule B.

WARRANTY FROM MANUFACTURER

(1) Contractor's Obligation to Provide Warranties: The items of material and/or equipment for which manufacturer warranties are required are listed below. For each item of material and/or equipment listed below, the Contractor shall obtain a written warranty from the manufacturer. Such warranty shall provide that the material or equipment is free from defects for the period set forth below and will be replaced or repaired within such specified period. The Contractor shall deliver all required warranties to the Commissioner.

(2) Required Warranties:

Specification Number	Material or Equipment	Warranty Period
03 01 00	Concrete Restoration Full System	5 years
08 11 16	Aluminum Flush Door	2 years
08 44 13	Exterior finish	10 years
	Interior Finish	5 years
	Glazing	10 years
08 51 13.01, .02 & .03	Aluminum Window Components & Hardware	10 years
	Aluminum Window Finish	10 years
	Aluminum Window Weatherstripping	10 years
	Aluminum Window Glazing	10 years
08 51 23	Steel Window Hardware	10 years
	Steel Window Glazing	5 years
08 71 00	Door Hardware – Lockset	1 year
	Door Hardware – Hinges	1 year
	Door Hardware – Closers	10 years
	Balance of door hardware	1 year

Specification Number	Material or Equipment	Warranty Period
08 80 00	Insulating Glass Units	10 years
	Low-E Glass Units	10 years
	Laminated Glass	10 years

(3) Application: The obligations under the warranty for the periods specified above shall apply only to the manufacturer of the material or equipment, and not to the Contractor or its Surety; provided, however, the Contractor retains responsibility for obtaining all required warranties from the manufacturers and delivering the same to the Commissioner.

(4) Other Provisions: The warranty requirements set forth in this Schedule B are also included in the Specifications.

- (a) In the event of any conflict between a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and a warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B, the warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B shall take precedence.
- (b) In the event a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications is omitted from Schedule B, such omission from Schedule B shall have no effect and the Contractor's obligation to provide the manufacturer's warranty, as set forth in the Specifications, shall remain in full force and effect.
- (c) In the event a warranty requirement for a particular item of material or equipment is omitted from both Schedule B and the Specifications, and the manufacturer of such item actually provides a warranty, the Contractor shall be obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by that manufacturer.
- (d) In the event a warranty requirement is provided for a particular item of material or equipment, and such requirement specifies a warranty period that is longer than that which is actually provided by any of the specified manufacturers, the Contractor shall be obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by any of the specified manufacturers, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Commissioner.
- (e) Unless indicated otherwise Warranties are to take effect on the date of Substantial Completion.

SCHEDULE C

Contract Drawings

(Reference: Section 01 1000, Article 1.5 (A) of the DDC Standard General Conditions)

The Schedule set forth below lists all Contract Drawings for the Project.

1. T-001.00 General Notes, Tenant Safety Notes, DOB Notes, Energy Analysis, General Conditions, Zoning Plan, Plot Plan, Drawing List
2. T-002.00 Abbreviations, Symbols, Materials Legend, Roof Symbols, Scope of Work, Special Inspections, FEMA Information, LPC Notes, Structural Notes, Parapet Notes, Removal Notes.
3. T-003.00 Repairs/Restoration Legend, Site Plan, Covid-19 Protocols.
4. A-101.00 Roof Plan
5. H001.00 Asbestos Abatement – General Notes
6. H002.00 Asbestos Abatement – South Elevation – Section A
7. H003.00 Asbestos Abatement – Section C and Stair D Tower South Elevation and East Returns @ Sections B & C
8. H004.00 Asbestos Abatement – West Elevation – Section G
9. A-102.00 Section A and B: South Elevation, West and East Returns.
10. A-201.00 Section A and B: South Elevation, West and East Returns.
11. A-202.00 Section A and B: East Elevation, Section B, South Elevation.
12. A-203.00 Section B and C and Stair D Tower: South Elevation
13. A-204.00 Section B and Stair D Tower: West Elevation. Stair D Tower: East Elevation. Section C: Bridge Parapet Inboard and Bridge Reflected Ceiling Plan.
14. A-205.00 Removal: Section G: West Elevation.
15. A-206.00 Section G: West Elevation, South and North Returns.
16. A-207.00 Section A Retaining Wall: North and South Elevations, North, South, East and West Section Elevations.
17. A-501.00 Details
18. A-502.00 Details
19. A-503.00 Details
20. A-504.00 Details
21. A-505.00 Details
22. A-506.00 Details
23. A-507.00 Details
24. A-508.00 Details
25. A-509.00 Details
26. A-510.00 Details
27. A-511.00 Details
28. A-601.00 Window Schedule
29. A-602.00 Window Details
30. A-603.00 Window Details
31. A-604.00 Window Details
32. A-605.00 Window Details
33. A-606.00 Window Details
34. A-607.00 Door Details

SCHEDULE D

Electrical Motor Control Equipment

NO TEXT

SCHEDULE E

Separation of Trades

NOT USED FOR SINGLE CONTRACTS



TABLE OF CONTENTS

CONTRACT NO. 1 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

DIVISION 2 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

- 02 41 19 Selective Removals
- 02 80 13 General Contractor Work Allowance for Incidental Asbestos Abatement
- 02 82 13 Asbestos Abatement
- 02 82 50 Exterior Paint Removal

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

- 03 00 00 Concrete Work
- 03 01 00 Concrete Restoration

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

- 04 01 20.52 Masonry Cleaning
- 04 01 20.91 Masonry Restoration
- 04 01 40.91 Stone Restoration
- 04 43 16 Stone Fabrications

DIVISION 5 - METALS

- 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications

DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

- 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- 06 20 00 Finish Carpentry

DIVISION 7 -THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- 07 56 00 Fluid Applied Flashing
- 07 60 00 Flashing and Sheet Metal
- 07 92 00 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS

- 08 11 16 Aluminum Flush Doors
- 08 44 13 Aluminum Replacement Window Wall – Stair D
- 08 51 13.01 Aluminum Replacement Windows - Stair D
- 08 51 13.02 Aluminum Double Hung Windows
- 08 51 13.03 Aluminum Replacement Windows
- 08 51 23 Steel Window Restoration
- 08 71 00 Finish Hardware
- 08 80 00 Glass and Glazing

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

- 09 01 20.91 Plaster Restoration
- 09 01 24.91 Stucco Restoration
- 09 26 00 Gypsum Assemblies
- 09 90 00 Painting and Coating



DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL
26 56 00 Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK
31 23 00 Earthwork

APPENDIX
MATERIALS TESTING REPORT

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

CONTRACT # 1
GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 41 19 – SELECTIVE REMOVALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. Removal of selected items from selected areas of the building as indicated on the Drawings; items to be removed include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Cracked and spalled concrete, as required to perform work of this contract.
 3. Deteriorated masonry pointing.
 4. Deteriorated brick masonry.
 5. Brick masonry associated with the work of this contract as shown on drawings.
 6. Abandoned or deteriorated anchors, exposed bolts, supports, brackets, cleats, grounds etc.
 7. Deteriorated steel lintels, and associated brick masonry.
 8. Deteriorated stone pointing
 9. Deteriorated stone sills
 10. Deteriorated stone coping units
 11. Deteriorated window systems.
 12. Deteriorated metal copings
 13. Cracked window glazing
 14. Deteriorated door frame and hardware
 15. Deteriorated sealant and backer rod.
 16. Deteriorated stucco
 17. Deteriorated plaster
 18. Existing Light fixtures
 19. Deteriorated curb and sidewalk
 20. Non-structural steel scheduled to be removed.
 21. All other materials required to complete the full extent of the work as indicated in the drawings and specifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 02 82 13 "Asbestos Abatement" for removal of asbestos containing materials.
 2. Section 03 00 00 "Concrete Work"
 3. Section 03 01 00 "Concrete Restoration"
 4. Section 04 01 20.91 "Masonry Restoration"
 5. Section 04 01 40.91 "Stone Restoration"
 6. Section 04 43 16 "Stone Fabrications"



7. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications"
8. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry"
9. Section 06 20 00 "Finish Carpentry"
10. Section 07 60 00 "Flashing and Sheet Metal"
11. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants"
12. Section 08 11 16 "Aluminum Flush Door"
13. Section 08 44 13 "Aluminum Replacement Window Wall – Stair D"
14. Section 08 51 13.01 "Aluminum Replacement Windows- Stair D"
15. Section 08 51 13.02 "Double Hung Aluminum Windows"
16. Section 08 51 13.03 "Aluminum Replacement Windows"
17. Section 08 51 23 "Steel Window Restoration"
18. Section 08 71 00 "Finish Hardware"
19. Section 09 01 20.91 "Plaster Restoration"
20. Section 09 01 24.91 "Stucco Restoration"
21. Section 09 26 00 "Gypsum Assemblies"
22. Section 09 90 00 "Painting and Coating"
23. Section 23 56 00 "Exterior Light Fixture"
24. Section 31 23 00 "Earthwork"

- C. Salvage Items: Items to be salvaged, stored and reused may include, but shall not be limited to, the following:
1. Stone copings in locations indicated.
 2. Pavers adjacent to section H Parapet.
 3. Steel framed windows.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written description in a timely manner, of the intended method of ensuring that the area affected by removals, including all penetrations and perimeters, is complete and watertight at the end of each work day.
- B. Shop Drawings
1. If bracing/shoring of the masonry is required, submit stability drawings and calculations prepared, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.
 2. The contractor is responsible for means and methods and their associated filings, including removal drawings.
- C. Statuary Protection Submittals
1. Provide detailed drawings and/or mock-up and samples of all materials related to the protection of the statuary shall be submitted to the Commissioner. Shop drawings shall fully describe the work to be performed and shall include but not be limited to plans and sections drawn at ¼ inch scale and details showing the attachment to the building drawn at 3 inch scale.

D. Certificates

1. Provide a letter signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed New York State, describing the Contractor's "Method of Operation" for removal and installation of masonry, and stating whether bracing/shoring for structural stability is required or not required. Provide calculations, if requested.

1.5 PROTECTION

- A. Roof Protection: Roofs below area of work, both at the City of New York's property and at adjacent properties damage during construction. Roof protection shall at a minimum, include the following:
 1. Continuous polystyrene insulation of sufficient depth as to avoid damage from impact and point loading. Joints at the insulation shall be taped.
 2. Plywood with ½" minimum thickness shall be laid, continuously, atop the polystyrene insulation.
 3. Protection assembly shall be sufficiently weighted to prevent wind lift.
 4. Where there is a warranty in effect, the protection shall be acceptable to the roofing manufacturer such that the existing roof warranty is not jeopardized. Obtain the manufacturer's written approval of the protection methods and submit it to the Commissioner prior to beginning work on the roof.
 5. Roof protection shall be left in place until the completion of the Work.
- B. Window Protection: All necessary precautions shall be taken by mechanics and workmen performing the work of removals, masonry repairs, steel repair, painting, caulking, cleaning, etc., against marring, soiling or defacing any part of the windows. All dirt, residue, etc., on the window resulting from the work of such mechanics and workmen shall immediately be cleaned off leaving the window and entrance assemblies in a clean, operating condition ready for final cleaning and adjustment as required by the specifications.
- C. Statuary Protection: Subject to Commissioner approval, the Contractor shall hire conservator to develop a protection protocol and design appropriate protection for exterior statuary indicated in the Construction Drawings. Contractor to install protection as designed and remove at the completion of the project.
- D. Containment:
 1. Provide containment of existing materials during removals. The Work of this Section shall include preventing dislodgment and blow-off of materials being removed, debris production and other hazardous conditions.
 2. Containment shall be constructed and secured in a secure manner that does not harm the public and other persons and does not damage or compromise the building envelope and associated waterproof membranes including roofing, building structure and adjacent facilities.
- E. Damage from New Work
 1. Any dust and debris falling into the interior of the building due to the work of this Section shall be removed by the Contractor.
- F. Explosives
 1. The use of explosives is prohibited.
- G. Power-driven Tools.



1. Only hand-held electric power-driven tools conforming to the following criteria shall be used to cut or drill concrete and masonry:
2. Electric Chiseling Hammer
 - a. Power Data: 115 Volts, AC, 7-8 Amps, Three-wire grounded connection.
 - b. Percussion 2400-2600 Impacts/Minute
 - c. Type/Size Hand-held (+ 18-inch length)
 - d. Unit Weight 12-15 pounds (minus chisel bit)
3. Electric Hammer Drill
 - a. Power Data: 115 Volts AC, 5-8 Amps, Three-wire grounded connection.
 - b. Percussion 2400-3200 Impacts/Minute
 - c. Type/Size Hand-held (+ 18-inch length)
 - d. Unit Weight 12-15 pounds (minus chisel bit)
 - e. Speed Data 0-0500 RPM (Under load)

1.6 TEMPORARY PARTITIONS - DUST CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary dust control at all locations where work will expose interior of building including but not limited to window removal.
- B. Contractor shall provide temporary dust-tight partitions or barricades as directed to seal off connections within existing buildings, as well as to isolate areas of work from occupied portions of the existing building. Enclosures shall be installed around all cutting operations such as floors, walls or ceilings to prevent dust from spreading. Where holes are cut in ceiling, or roof, the underside shall be dustproofed to catch any debris and dust which may result from these operations and to protect personnel from damage or injuries.
 1. Contractor shall verify that all occupied spaces adjacent to the areas of demolition are completely secured and rendered dustproof prior to the commencement of work. Continuously inspect adjacent non-work areas and ensure that these areas remain free of any dust or debris generated by the work.
 2. Temporary dust partitions shall be relocated as necessitated by the work and shall be removed only when directed by the Commissioner. Patch and repair any damage resulting from temporary work.
- C. Temporary dust partitions shall include a layer of 30-lb roofing felt, 1/8" Masonite, or approved alternate for protection of existing floors
- D. Dust Partitions (non-Fire-rated)
 1. Provide temporary dust-tight partitions and doors complying with all requirements of the New York City Building Code.
 2. Partitions shall extend tightly between walls and partitions, and tightly from floor to ceiling.
 3. Partitions shall be of 2"x4" stud framing, 16" on center with 2"x 4" sill and cap members. Framing shall be entirely covered both sides with 5/8", gypsum wall boards. Provide 3" sound attenuation mineral fire blankets between studs. Both sides of the partition shall be finished with 1/4" x 2" tempered hardboard batten strips over all joints, horizontal and vertical.
 4. Provide continuous neoprene gasketing at juncture of Partition with walls, floor and ceilings or underside of structure.
 5. Provide at least one, hollow metal door and frame assembly in each partition, where required for access. Door shall be 36" wide by 84" high and each door shall be equipped with the hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00 - Finish Hardware: 1½ pairs of butts; a closer; pulls (2 required); rim



latch operable by knob-release from work area, key-operated from the other side (furnish three (3) keys); and sill protection sweep.

1.7 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES

- A. At all window removals and all removals that will result in the exposure of the interior for more than a single working day, provide temporary waterproof enclosure at openings.
- B. Temporary enclosures shall be insulated and constructed of such materials and in such manner and extent that the interior of the existing premises shall be kept free of the elements and occupants of the building are protected. The enclosures shall consist of plywood on suitable frames covered with heavy duty polyethylene film barrier or tarpaulins, or other suitable protection of adequate size for the purpose intended. Insulation shall be minimum full thick foil covered fiberglass batt insulation with stapling flanges.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Pre-Removal Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements. Review methods and procedures relating to removals including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of facade and related construction.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize removal schedule and verify availability of materials, removal personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by - removals operations.
 - 5. Review protections and environmental-containment procedures.
 - 6. Review hazardous-materials issues and containment procedures.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate work of trades and schedule elements of removal work by procedures and methods to expedite completion of work.
- B. No representation is made that the assembly exists uniformly throughout the area to be removed.
- C. Environmental Controls: Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level. Comply with New York City Code pertaining to environmental protection.
- D. Water: Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- E. Noise Control: Maintain noise levels of removal work and equipment at a minimum level as to avoid disturbance to building tenant and adjacent building occupants. Comply New York City Code and OSHA requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to removal work, check all drains and leaders below area of work and document any plugged or non-working drains and leaders and notify the Commissioner.
- B. Create a safety zone around the removals area as per Section BC 3306.2.1 of the 2014 NYC Building Code. Fences/barriers shall be erected to prevent persons other than workers from entering.

3.3 REMOVALS AND REMOVAL WORK

- A. The Contractor shall engage the services of a third-party Professional Engineer Licensed in the State of New York to prepare the details and sequencing of the removals, complying with all items included in Section BC 3306.5, for that part of the Work that does not constitute a minor alteration or ordinary repair. The Contractor's Engineer shall file Form PW 1 with the Building Department, thereby becoming the Engineer of Record for such removal work. These submittal documents must be kept at the site as per Section BC 3306.5.2.
- B. Dangerous Conditions: Cease operations and notify the Commissioner immediately if safety of structure appears to be endangered. Take precautions to support structure until determination is made for continuing operations.
- C. Perform selective removal Work in a systematic manner and use such methods as are required to complete the Work indicated, and in accordance with the Specifications and all Federal, State, and local codes.
 - 1. Work top to bottom of an item to be removed. Complete removal work above each level or tier before disturbing supporting members on lower levels.
- D. Unforeseen Conditions: If unanticipated mechanical, electrical or structural elements which conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of the conflict. Submit report to Commissioner in written, accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive from Commissioner, rearrange selective-Removal schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without delay.

- E. Hazardous Materials: If hazardous materials are encountered during Removal operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.
- F. Shoring: Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support as necessary to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be Removed, and adjacent facilities or work to remain.
- G. Cutting: Remove masonry in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain using power-driven masonry saw or hand tools; do not use power-driven impact tools. Hand tools must be used at cutting of vertical brick joints, use of power tools in this application will not be accepted.
- H. Removal of all existing material association with this section shall be executed by experienced workman, in an orderly manner and with due consideration of the existing structure and the occupied spaces below.
- I. Provide tarps or other types of temporary waterproofing as selective removal of exterior building envelope progresses. Completely protect structure from water damage. Provide anchoring to protect temporary waterproofing from wind damage or dislocation, anchoring methods shall not impair building water tightness nor bring harm to persons or property.
- J. Mechanical Equipment etc.: If necessary to perform restoration work, carefully remove or relocate mechanical equipment, piping, conduits, etc., which are too close to area of work to permit restoration. Coordinate disconnecting and reinstallation of equipment with Commissioner.
- K. Power tools may not be used for removal of sealant.
- L. Use of solvents for removal purposes is prohibited.

3.4 SALVAGE OF REMOVED MATERIALS

- A. Removal and Salvage: Store salvaged items in a safe, protected location. Items, which are damaged during storage, shall be repaired to the complete satisfaction of the Commissioner, or entirely replaced with items to match at no additional cost to the City of New York. Items lost during storage shall be replaced with items to match at no additional cost to the City of New York.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

- A. Remove debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from the removal from the building immediately; transport and legally dispose of materials off-site. Disposal method shall be in accordance with City, State, and Federal regulations. Items to be salvaged shall be delivered to locations acceptable to the Commissioner.
- B. Burning of removed materials is not permitted.
- C. Removal and Carting: All containers of discarded material shall be carted off the site as soon as they are full. No debris shall be left overnight. Location of dumpsters shall be approved by Commissioner.



- D. Promptly remove debris to avoid imposing excessive loads on the roof and supporting walls, floors, or framing.

3.6 CLEAN-UP AND REPAIR

- A. Upon completion of removals Work, remove tools, equipment and all remaining Removed materials from the site.
- B. Repair all damaged areas caused by the removal Work. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by selective removal work.
- C. Protection - Removal: Remove protections at completion of work
- D. All areas in which Work was performed under this Section shall be left "broom-clean.

3.7 OWNERSHIP OF MATERIALS

- A. All equipment, materials, and items removed shall remain the property of the City of New York, if desired; equipment, material and items not desired to be re-used or retained by the City of New York shall be removed from the site by the Contractor. The Commissioner will designate which equipment, materials and items will be retained.
- B. Partial Removal: Items indicated to be removed but of salvageable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Transport salvaged items from site as they are removed. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19



**SECTION 028013 – GENERAL CONTRACTOR WORK
NOVEMBER 2017 VERSION**

ALLOWANCE FOR INCIDENTAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

1.1 SCOPE FOR ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WORK

- A. The "General Conditions" apply to the work of this Section.
- B. The asbestos abatement contractor shall remove asbestos containing materials as needed to perform the other work of this Contract when discovered during the course of work. When required, the asbestos abatement contractor shall replace the ACM with non-asbestos containing materials. An allowance of **\$15,000.00** for the **General Contractor** is herein established for this incidental work when so ordered and authorized by the Commissioner.
- C. All work shall be done in accordance with the applicable provisions of the rules and regulations of the asbestos control program as promulgated by Title 15 Chapter I of RCNY and New York State Department of Labor Industrial Code Rule 56 cited as 12 NYCRR Part 56, whichever is more stringent as per latest amendments to these laws and as modified herein by these specifications.
- D. All disposal of asbestos contaminated material shall be per Local Law 70/85.
- E. The asbestos abatement contractor's attention is directed to the fact that certain methods of asbestos abatement are protected by patents. To date, patents have been issued with respect to "negative pressure enclosure" or "negative-air" or "reduced pressure" and "glove bag".
- F. The asbestos abatement contractor shall be solely responsible for and shall hold the Department of Design and Construction and the City harmless from any and all damages, losses and expenses resulting from any infringement by the asbestos abatement contractor of any patent, including but not limited to the patents described above, used by the asbestos abatement contractor during performance of this agreement.
- G. "Asbestos" shall mean any hydrated mineral silicate separable into commercially usable fibers, including but not limited to chrysotile (serpentine), amosite (cummingtonite-grunerite), crocidolite (riebeckite), tremolite, anthrophyllite and actinolite.
- H. Prior to starting, the asbestos abatement contractor must notify the Commissioner of the Department of Design and Construction if he/she anticipates any difficulty in performing the work as required by these Specifications. The asbestos



abatement contractor is responsible to prepare and submit all filings, notifications, etc. required by all City, State and Federal regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.

The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for submitting the Asbestos Project Notification Form (ACP-7 Form) to the Department of Environmental Protection, Asbestos Control Program, as per Title 15, Chapter I of RCNY and to the NYSDOL as per Industrial Code Rule 56.

The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for preparing, and submitting Asbestos Variance Application (ACP-9). If a Variance is required, the asbestos abatement contractor is responsible to retain a NYSDOL Asbestos Project Designer, as defined in Title 15, Chapter 1 of the RCNY to prepare and submit the required variance.

The general contractor is responsible for preparing and submitting an Asbestos Abatement Permit and/or Work Place Safety Plans (WPSP) that may be required for the completion of the Contract or incidental work. If such plans are required, the general contractor is responsible for retaining a registered design professional as defined in Title 15, Chapter 1 of the RCNY to prepare and submit the required plans.

The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for the submission of all required documents to the NYCDEP to acquire the appropriate Asbestos Project Conditional Closeout (ACP-20) and/or Asbestos Project Completion Forms (ACP-21) on a timely basis for the completion of the incidental work encountered under this contract.

The asbestos abatement contractor will be required to attend an on-site job meeting with the Construction Project Manager prior to the start of work to examine conditions and plan the sequence of operations, etc.

The asbestos abatement contractor shall have a NYSDOL/NYCDEP Asbestos Supervisor onsite to oversee the work and conduct a final visual inspection as required by both Title 15, Chapter 1 of the RCNY and NYSDOL Industrial Code Rule 56.

- I. All work shall be done during regular working hours unless the asbestos abatement contractor requests authorization to work in other than regular working hours and such authorization is granted by the Commissioner. (Regular work hours are those hours during which any given facility, in which work is to be done, is customarily open and functioning, normally between the hours of 8:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M. Monday - Friday.) If such work schedule is authorized by the Commissioner, the work shall be done at no additional cost to the City.
- J. The Commissioner may order that work be done in other than regular working hours as herein by defined and this order may require the asbestos abatement



contractor to pay premium or overtime wages to complete the work. If the Commissioner orders work in other than regular working hours, the asbestos abatement contractor shall multiply the unit price for that portion of the work requiring premium wages by 1.50 when computing payment in accordance with Paragraph 1.09. All requests for premium payment must be supported by certified payroll sheets and field sheets approved by the Construction Project Manager.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS OF ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR

- A. Requirements: The asbestos abatement contractor must be approved through the Department's Request for Subcontractor Approval, administered by the Agency Chief Contracting Office (ACCO), Vendor Integrity Unit. The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate compliance with the special experience requirements set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (6) below. Such documentation shall include without limitation, all required licenses, certificates, and documentation.
1. The asbestos abatement contractor must, whether an individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture or other legal entity, demonstrate for the three-year period prior to the work that it has been licensed by the New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL), as an "Asbestos Abatement Contractor". The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit copies of the asbestos abatement contractors NYSDOL License for the past three years
 2. The asbestos abatement contractor must, for the three-year period prior to the work, have been in the business of providing asbestos abatement services as a routine part of its daily operations.
 3. The asbestos abatement contractor proposing to do asbestos abatement work must be thoroughly experienced in such work and must submit a list of five (5) asbestos abatement projects of similar size and complexity. The aggregate cost of these projects must be at least \$1,000,000 in each of the three years.
 4. For each project submitted to meet the experience requirements set forth above, the asbestos abatement contractor must submit the following information for the project; name and location of the project; name title and telephone number and email address of the owner or the owner's representative who is familiar with the asbestos abatement contractor's work; brief description of the scope of work completed as a prime or sub-asbestos abatement contractor; amount of contract or subcontract and the date of completion.
 5. The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate that it has the financial resources, certified supervisory personnel and equipment



necessary to carry out the work and to comply with the required performance schedule, taking into consideration other business commitments. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit such documentation as may be required by the Department of Design and Construction to demonstrate that it has the requisite capacity to perform the required services of this contract. The Department may also conduct an inspection of the asbestos abatement contractor's facility to verify if the contractor has equipment and staffing to perform the work.

6. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit a copy of their Corporate Health and Safety Plan for review and acceptance. A Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) for the specific work conducted must be included.
- B. Throughout the specifications, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities and types of workmanship and materials, and which establish methods for testing and reporting on the pertinent characteristics thereof. Provide materials or workmanship that meet or exceed the specifically named codes or standards where required by these specifications.
- C. Site Investigation: Asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect all the specifications and related drawings and will investigate and confirm the site conditions affecting the work, including, but not limited to (1) through (5) below. The asbestos abatement contractor will attend a walkthrough site inspection with the department's Project Manager and the Third-Party Air Monitor prior to the work. Such walkthrough will be scheduled at the Department's convenience.
 1. Physical considerations and conditions of both the material and structure. These considerations include any obstacles or obstructions encountered in accessing or removing the material.
 2. Handling, storage, transportation and disposal of the material.
 3. Availability of qualified and skilled labor.
 4. Availability of utilities.
 5. Exact quantities of all materials to be disturbed and/or removed

1.3 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The asbestos abatement contractor will visit the subject location within one (1) working day of notification to ascertain actual work required. If the project is identified as being "urgent", then work shall commence no later than 48 hours from the time of notification. In this event, the asbestos abatement contractor shall immediately notify when applicable EPA NESHAPS Coordinator, NYSDOL Asbestos Control Bureau and NYCDEP

Asbestos Control Program of start of the work and file the necessary Asbestos Notifications and any applicable Variance Applications with the regulatory agencies cited above.

In the event that the project is not classified as "urgent" the asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the EPA NESHAPS Coordinator, NYSDOL and NYCDEP by submitting the requisite asbestos project notification forms, postmarked 10 days before activity begins if 260 linear feet or more and/or 160 square feet or more of asbestos containing material will be disturbed.

The following information must be included in the notification:

- A. Name and address of building City or operator;
- B. Project description:
 - 1. Size - square feet, number of linear feet, etc;
 - 2. Age - date of construction and renovations (if known);
 - 3. Use - i.e., office, school, industrial, etc.
 - 4. Scope - repair, demolition, cleaning, etc.
- C. Amount of asbestos involved in work and an explanation of techniques used to determine the amount;
- D. Building location/address, including Block and Lot numbers;
- E. Work schedule including the starting and completion dates;
- F. Abatement methods to be employed;
- G. Procedures for removal of asbestos-containing material;
- H. Name, title and authority of governmental representative sponsoring project.

1.4 WORK INCLUDED IN UNIT PRICE

The asbestos abatement contractor will be paid a basic unit price of **\$25.00** per square feet for the removal and disposal of asbestos containing material and replacement of the same with non-asbestos containing materials.

Unit price shall include all costs necessary to do the work of this Contract, including but not limited to: labor, materials, equipment, utilities, disposal, insurance, overhead and profit.



1.5 AIR MONITORING – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR

- A. “Air Sampling” shall mean the process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected during a specific period of time. The procedure utilized for asbestos follows the NIOSH Standard Analytical Method 7400 or the provisional transmission electron microscopy methods developed by the USEPA and/or National Institute of Standard and Technology which are utilized for lower detectability and specific fiber identification.
- B. Air monitoring of asbestos abatement contractor’s personnel will be performed in conformance with OSHA requirements, (All costs associated with this work are deemed included in the unit price.).
- C. Qualifications of Testing Laboratory:

The industrial hygiene laboratory shall be a current proficient participant in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) PAT Program. The laboratory identification number shall be submitted and approved by the City. The laboratory shall be accredited by the AIHA and New York State Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP).

Note: Work area air testing and analysis before, during and upon completion of work (clearance testing) will be performed by a Third-Party Air Monitor under separate Contract with the City.

1.6 THIRD PARTY MONITORING AND LABORATORY

- A. The NYCDDC, at its own expense, will employ the services of an independent Third-Party Air Monitoring Firm and Laboratory. The Third-Party Air Monitor will perform air sampling activities and project monitoring at the Work Site.
- B. The Laboratory will perform analysis of air samples utilizing Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) and/or Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM).
- C. The Third-Party Air Monitoring Firm and the designated Project Monitor shall have access to all areas of the asbestos removal project at all times and shall continuously inspect and monitor the performance of the asbestos abatement contractor to verify that said performance complies with this Specification. The Third-Party Air Monitor shall be on site throughout the entire abatement operation.
- D. The NYCDDC will be responsible for costs incurred with the Third-Party Air Monitoring Firm and laboratory work. Any subsequent additional testing required due to limits exceeded during initial testing shall be paid for by the asbestos abatement contractor.

1.7 PAYMENT REQUEST DOCUMENTATION

- B. The following information shall be included for each payment request:
1. Description of work performed.
 2. Linear footage and pipe sizes involved.
 3. Square footage for boiler & breaching insulation removed.
 4. Square footage of non-pipe and boiler areas removed, patched, enclosed, sealed, or painted.
 5. Square footage of encapsulation, sealing, patching, and painting involved.
 6. Total cost associated with compliance with the assigned task.
 7. Architectural, Electrical, HVAC, Plumbing, etc. work incidental to the Asbestos Abatement Work.
 8. A certified copy (in form 4312-39) to the Comptroller or Financial Officer of the New York City to the effect that the financial statement is true.
 9. A signed copy (in form 6506q-6) of certificate of compliance with non-discriminatory provisions of the Contract.
 10. Attach a copy of valid workmen compensation insurance.
 11. Valid asbestos insurance per occurrence.
 12. General liability insurance when required.
- C. Each payment request shall include a grand total for all work completed that billing period, the landfill waste manifests and a copy of waste transporter permit. The Department of Design and Construction will inspect the work performed, review the cost and approve or disapprove requests for payment.
- D. EXPOSURE LOG: With this final payment, the asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a listing of the names and social security numbers of all employees actively engaged in the abatement work of this Contract. This list shall include a summary showing each part of the abatement work in which the employee was engaged and the dates thereof.

1.8 QUANTITY CALCULATIONS

In order to determine the square footage involved for the various pipe sizes of pipe insulation that might be encountered, the following table is to be used.

PIPE INSULATION SIZE O.D.	PIPE SIZE O.D.	SQUARE FOOTAGE PER LINEAR FOOT
2-1/2"	1/2"	0.65
2-3/4"	3/4"	0.72
3"	1"	0.79
3-1/4"	1-1/4"	0.85
3-1/2"	1-1/2"	0.92
4"	2"	1.05
4-1/2"	2-1/2"	1.18
5"	3"	1.31
6"	3-1/4"	1.57
7"	3-1/2"	1.83
8"	4"	2.09
9"	5"	2.36
10"	6"	2.62
12"	8"	3.14
14"	10"	3.67
16"	12"	4.19
18"	14"	4.71

1.09 **METHOD OF PAYMENT**

Payment shall be made in accordance with Items A through R below. Payment shall be calculated based on the actual quantity of the item performed by the asbestos abatement contractor, times the unit price specified below. Credits may apply to certain times, as specified below.

- A. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING PIPE INSULATION:** Actual linear footage, multiplied by the square footage factor listed for the respective pipe size in Section 1.08, multiplied by the unit price in Section 1.04.

EXAMPLE: 100 lin.ft. of 1/2" pipe and 100 lin.ft. of 6" pipe, including elbows, tees. Flanges, etc.

$$100 \times 0.65 = 65 \text{ sq.ft.} \quad 65 \times \text{unit price} = \text{Payment}$$

$$100 \times 2.62 = 262 \text{ sq.ft.} \quad 262 \times \text{unit price} = \text{Payment}$$

- B. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF BOILER INSULATION:** (all types including Silicate Block and including the removal/replacement of metal jacketing) Payment shall be made at 1.5 times the unit price per square foot.

EXAMPLE: Item B. removal and replacement of 1000 S.F. of boiler insulation (incl. Silicate block)



1000 S.F. X (1.5) X the Unit Price = Payment

- C. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF TANK INSULATION:** (all types including removal/replacement of metal jacketing) Payment shall be made at 1.5 times the unit price per square foot.
- D. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF BOILER UPTAKE, & BREACHING INSULATION:** (all types including stiffening angles and wire lath) Payment shall be made at 2.0 times the unit price per square foot.
- E. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF DUCT INSULATION:** Payment shall be made at 1.0 times the unit price per square foot.
- F. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF SOFT ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL:** (Including sprayed-on fire proofing and sound proofing) Payment shall be made at 1.0 times the unit price per square foot of surface area. Area of irregular surfaces must be calculated and confirmed with DDC representative.
- G. **ACOUSTIC PLASTER REPAIR AND/OR ENCAPSULATION:** Payment shall be made at 0.5 times the unit price per square foot.
- H. **PATCHING OR REPAIR** of items listed in A through F will be paid at 0.33 times the unit price per square foot.
- I. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF WATERPROOFING ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL:** (including friable and non-friable waterproofing material from interior and exterior walls, floors, foundations, penetrations, louvers, vents and openings other than windows, doors and skylights) Payment shall be made at 0.5 times the unit price per square foot.
- J. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING ELECTRICAL WIRING INSULATION:** (including friable and non-friable wiring insulation) Payment shall be made at 0.33 times the unit price per square foot.
- K. **PAINTING:** Payment shall be made at 0.05 times the unit price per square foot.
- L. **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING PLASTER:** from ceilings and walls, including any wire lath and disposal as asbestos containing waste. Payment shall be made at 0.80 times the unit price per square foot.
- M. **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING FLOOR TILES, CEILING TILES, TRANSITE PANELS:** (including any adhesive, glue, mastic and/or underlayment) and disposal as asbestos containing waste. Payment shall be made at 0.40 times the unit price per square foot. If multiple



layers are discovered, each additional layer shall be paid at 0.20 times the unit price per square foot.

- N. **ADDITIONAL CLEAN UP/HOUSEKEEPING OF WORK AREA:** (excluding pre-cleaning of work area required by regulations) HEPA vacuuming and wet cleaning of asbestos contaminated surface. Payment shall be made at 0.20 times the unit price per square foot. When GLOVE BAG is employed to remove ACM, cost of HEPA vacuuming and wet cleaning of floor area up to 3 feet on each side of glove-bag shall be included in unit price and no extra payment will be made.
- O. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING ROOFING MATERIAL:** including mastic, flashing and sealant compound and provide temporary asbestos-free roof covering consisting of one layer of rolled roofing paper sealed with asphaltic roofing compound. Payment shall be made at 0.8 times the unit price per square foot. Credit at a rate of 0.33 times the unit price will be taken for each square foot of temporary roof covering which the asbestos abatement contractor is directed not to install.
- P. **PICK-UP AND DISPOSAL OF GROSS DEBRIS:** (excluding any waste generated from abatement under Item A-R) at a rate of \$150 per cubic yard for asbestos contaminated waste and \$75 per cubic yard for non-asbestos contaminated waste. This cost includes all labor and material cost associated with work.
- Q. **REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING BRICK, BLOCK, MORTAR, CEMENT OR CONCRETE:** along with all surfacing materials including wire lath and/or other supporting structures and disposal as ACM waste. Payment shall be made at a rate of \$25.00 per cubic foot of material removed.
- R. **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING WINDOW/DOOR CAULKING:** including friable and non-friable caulking, weather-stripping, glazing, sealants or other waterproofing materials applied to windows, doors, skylights, etc. Payment shall be made at the rate of \$400.00 per opening regardless of size or configuration. This cost includes labor, consumable materials, set-up/breakdown, removal and disposal, as required.

Note 1: CREDIT: For items listed in A through F, a credit at a rate of 0.33 times the unit price, times the respective multiplier (for each item) will be taken for each square foot of insulation which the asbestos abatement contractor is not directed to reapply.

Note 2: MINIMUM PAYMENT: The minimum payment per call at any individual job sites or various job sites during the same day will be eight hundred dollars (\$800.00).

Note 3: All payments shall be made as described in paragraph 1.09 herein.

Note 4: WORKING HIGHER THAN 12 FEET ABOVE FLOOR LEVEL OR WORK REQUIRING COMPLEX SCAFFOLDING OR CONSTRUCTION WORK

PLATFORMS: Provisions are made in this Contract to compensate the asbestos abatement contractor for work performed in locations that are difficult to access due to work at elevations that are significantly higher than the normal work level. The unit price for these items will be paid at 1.20 times the unit price described in Paragraphs 1.09, A through R for those portions of the work that are more than twelve (12) feet above the grade for that would be judged as the normal working level.

1.10 GUARANTEE

- A. Work performed in compliance with each task shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date the completed work is accepted by the Department of Design and Construction.
- B. The Commissioner of The Department of Design and Construction will notify the asbestos abatement contractor in writing regarding defects in work under the guarantee.

1.11 OCCUPANCY OF SITE NOT EXCLUSIVE

Attention is specifically drawn to the fact that contractors, performing the work of other Contracts, may be brought upon any of the work sites of this Contract. Therefore, the asbestos abatement contractor shall not have exclusive rights to any site of his work and shall fully cooperate and coordinate his work with the work of other contractors who may be brought upon any site of the work of this Contract. This paragraph applies to those areas outside the regulated Work Area as defined by Title 15, Chapter I of RCNY.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Pre-Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Attend a pre-construction meeting scheduled by the City of New York Department of Design and Construction. This meeting shall also be attended by a designated representative of the City of New York third party air monitoring firm, facility manager and the Construction Project Manager. At this meeting, the asbestos abatement contractor shall present three copies of the following items:
 - a. asbestos abatement contractor's scope of work, work plan and schedule.
 - b. Asbestos project notifications, approved variances and plans to Government Agencies.
 - c. Copies of Permits, clearance and licenses if required.
 - d. Schedules: the asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to the Construction Project Manager a copy of the following schedules for

approval. Once approved, schedules shall be maintained and updated as received. asbestos abatement contractor shall post a copy of all schedules at the site:

- (1) A construction schedule stating critical dates of the project including, but not limited to, mobilization, Work Area preparation, demolition, gross removal, fine cleaning, encapsulation, inspections, clearance monitoring, and phase of refinishing and final inspections. The schedule shall be updated biweekly, at a minimum.
 - (2) A schedule of staffing stating number of workers per shift per activity, name and number of supervisor(s) per shift, shifts per day, and total days to be worked.
 - (3) Submit all changes in schedule or staffing to the Construction Project Manager prior to implementation.
- e. Written description of emergency procedures to be followed in case of injury or fire. This section must include evacuation procedures, source of medical assistance (name and telephone number to nearest hospital) and procedures to be used for access by medical personnel (examples: first aid squad and physician). NOTE: Necessary Emergency Procedures Shall Take Priority Over All Other Requirements of These Specifications.
- f. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for encapsulants, sealants, firestopping foam, cleaners/disinfectants, spray adhesive and any and all potentially hazardous materials that may be employed on the project. No work involving the aforementioned will be allowed to proceed until SDS are reviewed.
- g. Worker Training and Medical Surveillance: The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a list of the persons who will be employed by him /her to perform the removal work. Present evidence that workers have received proper training required by the regulations and the medical examinations required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101.
- h. Logs: Specimen copies of daily progress log, visitor's log, and disposal log.
- (1) The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a permanently bound logbook of minimum 8-1/2" x 11" size at the entrance to the Worker and Waste Decontamination enclosure system as hereinafter specified. Log book shall

contain on title page the project name, name, address and phone number of the asbestos abatement contractor; name, address and phone number of asbestos abatement contractor and City's third-party air monitoring firm; emergency numbers including, but not limited to local Fire/Rescue Department. Logbook shall contain a list of personnel approved for entry into the Work Area.

- (2) All entries into the log shall be made in non-washable, permanent ink and such pen shall be strung to or otherwise attached to the log to prevent removal from the log-in area. Under no circumstances shall pencil entries be permitted. Any significant events occurring during the abatement project shall be entered into the log. Upon completion of the job, the asbestos abatement contractor shall submit the logbook containing a day-to-day record of personnel log entries countersigned by the Construction Project Manager every day.

- i. Worker's Acknowledgments: Submit statements signed by each employee that the employee has received training in the proper handling of ACM, understands the health implications and risks involved; and understands the use and limitations of the respiratory equipment to be used.

B. During Construction Submittals:

1. Security and safety logs showing names of person entering workspace, date and time of entry and exit, record of any accident, emergency evacuation, and any other safety and/or health incident.
2. Progress logs showing the number of workers, supervisors, hours of work and tasks completed shall be submitted daily to the Construction Project Manager.
3. Floor plans indicating asbestos abatement contractor's current work progress shall be submitted for review by the Construction Project Manager.
4. All asbestos abatement contractors' air monitoring and inspection results.

C. Project Closeout Submittals:

Upon completion of the project and as a condition of acceptance, the asbestos abatement contractor shall present two copies of the following items, bound and indexed:



1. Lien Waivers from asbestos abatement contractor, sub-asbestos abatement contractors and Suppliers,
2. Daily OSHA air monitoring results,
3. All Waste Manifests (Asbestos and Construction Debris), seals and disposal logs,
4. Field Sign-In/Sign-Out Logs for every shift,
5. Copies of all Building Department Forms and Permits,
6. A Letter of Compliance stating that all the work on this project was performed in accordance with the Specifications and all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations,
7. All Warranties as stated in the Specifications,
 - a. Fully executed disposal certificates and transportation manifest.
8. Project Record: The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain a project record for all small and large asbestos projects. During the project, the project record shall be kept on site at all times. Upon completion of the project, the project record shall be maintained by the building owner. The project record shall be submitted to DDC as part of the close out documents. The project record shall consist of:
 - a. Copies of licenses of all asbestos abatement contractors involved in the project;
 - b. Copies of NYCDEP and NYSDOL supervisor and handler certificates for all workers engaged in the project;
 - c. Copies of all project notifications and reports filed with NYCDEP, NYSDOL and USEPA for the project, with any amendments or variances;
 - d. Copies of all asbestos abatement permits, including associated approved plans and workplace safety plan;
 - e. A copy of the air sampling log and all air sampling results;
 - f. A copy of the abatement asbestos abatement contractor's daily logbook;



- g. Copies of all asbestos waste manifests;
- h. A copy of all Project Monitor's Reports (ACP-15).
- i. A copy of each ATR-1 Form completed for the asbestos project (if required).
- j. A copy of each Asbestos Project Conditional Closeout Report (ACP-20) if required.
- k. A copy of the Asbestos Project Completion Form (ACP-21).

1.13 PROTECTION OF FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT

Cover all furniture and equipment that cannot be removed from Work Areas. Movable furniture and equipment will be removed from Work Areas by the asbestos abatement contractor prior to start of work. At the conclusion of the work (after final air testing), the asbestos abatement contractor will remove all plastic covering on walls, floors, furniture, equipment and reinstall furniture and equipment. He shall remove and store all sheaths, curtains and drapes, and reinstall same following final clean up.

1.14 UTILITIES

A. General:

All temporary facilities shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner. Prior to starting work at any site, locations and/or sketches (if required) of temporary facilities must be submitted to the Construction Project Manager for the required approval.

B. Water:

The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all water needed for construction, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor in buildings under their jurisdiction. However, it is the responsibility of the asbestos abatement contractor to ensure that hot water is provided for showering in the decontamination unit. The asbestos abatement contractor shall furnish, install and maintain any needed equipment to meet these requirements at his own expense.

C. Electricity:

The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all electricity needed for construction, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor in a building, under their jurisdiction. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for routing the electric power to the abatement Work Area.



All temporary lighting and temporary electrical service for Work Area shall be in weatherproof enclosures and be ground fault protected.

- D. In leased spaces, arrangements for water supplies and electricity must be made with the landlord. However, all such arrangements must be made through and are subject to approval of the Department of Design and Construction. Utilities will be provided at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor. However, it is the asbestos abatement contractor's (or the general contractor's) responsibility to furnish and install a suitable distribution system to the Work Area. This system will be provided at no cost to the City.

1.15 FEES

The asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for any and all fees or charges imposed by Local, State or Federal Law, Rule and Regulation applicable to the work specified herein, including fees or charges which may be imposed subsequent to the date of the Bid opening.

END OF SECTION



**SECTION 028213
NOVEMBER 2017 VERSION**

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contract Documents are as defined in the “Agreement”. The General Conditions shall apply to all Work of this Section.
- B. Work specified herein shall be the removal and disposal of Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM) and asbestos-contaminated materials from designated areas of the Brooklyn Museum, located at 200 Eastern Parkway, Brooklyn, NY 11238.
- C. The following documents were reviewed and utilized to generate this abatement design specification which serves to locate and quantify the amount of ACM, and asbestos contaminated material, to be abated in support of this project.
 - 1. A set of 50% Owner Review drawings labeled “Brooklyn Museum, Building Envelope Restoration Rear Facades & Roof H”, dated 3/20/20 prepared by Architectural Preservation Studio, DPC;
 - 2. Asbestos Survey Report performed by WSP titled “Brooklyn Museum, Building Envelope Restoration Rear Facades & Roof H”, dated 11/24/2020.
- D. The phasing and scheduling of work for this project shall be coordinated with and approved by the Construction Project Manager and Facility Manager. The Construction Project Manager and Facility Manager will make the final determination on all issues under this Contract covered by this Specification.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The asbestos abatement contractor is to provide all labor, materials, equipment, services, testing, appurtenances, permits and agreements necessary to perform the work required for the abatement of ACM as required by these contract documents. All work shall be performed in accordance with this Specification, EPA regulations, OSHA regulations, New York City Local Law 70, Title 15, Chapter 1 RCNY, New York State Industrial Code 56, NIOSH recommendations, and any other applicable federal, state or local government regulations. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap of the above references, the most stringent provisions are applicable.
- B. The intent of this Specification section is to ensure that the asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for the following:



1. Abatement of all ACM.
 2. Cleaning and decontamination of the entire affected area.
 3. Demolition that may be required to access ACM in each area, Asbestos abatement contractor shall dispose of all debris associated with demolition activities as ACM waste.
 4. Removal and disposal of all ACM and Assumed ACM found within these areas such as window to stucco caulk, new silicone caulk, glazing putty, waterproofing on brick and caulk to putty-glass to frame.
 5. Provide all scaffolding, platform installation, equipment, tools, transportation and any other equipment required and/or necessary to complete all work described in the Contract Documents.
 6. The asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for and shall include any and all fees or charges imposed by Local, State or Federal Law, Rule or Regulation applicable to the work specified herein, including fees or charges which may be imposed subsequent to the work.
 7. Prior to destructive demolition activities, the DDC may elect to collect bulk samples of assumed asbestos-containing materials and analyze the bulk samples for asbestos content.
- C. The asbestos abatement contractor shall perform the following work as described below and indicated on the drawings. The drawings are only a diagrammatic representation of the Work Areas and do not constitute the actual quantities of material. Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for the confirmation of the actual total quantities of the Work.

1. Drawing H002.00: South Elevation – Section A

- a. Remove and dispose of asbestos-containing window to stucco caulk and glazing putty within **Work Area 1**. Asbestos-containing window to stucco caulk and glazing putty shall be removed utilizing NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter 1 § 1-109 Abatement from Vertical Exterior Surfaces.

Work Area	Removal Procedure	Approximate Square Feet (Sq. Ft.)		Approximate Linear Feet (Ln. Ft.)
1	NYC DEP Section § 1-109 Abatement from Vertical Exterior Surfaces	3 Openings	8 Sq. Ft. (90 Ln. Ft.) of Window to Stucco Caulk	—
			19 Sq. Ft. (390 Ln. Ft.) of Glazing Putty	—



2. Drawing H003.00: Section C & Stair D Tower, South Elevation and East Returns @ Sections B & C

- a. Remove and dispose of asbestos-containing waterproofing on brick and caulk to putty-glass to frame within **Work Area 2**. Asbestos-containing window to waterproofing on brick and caulk to putty-glass to frame shall be removed utilizing NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter 1 § 1-109 Abatement from Vertical Exterior Surfaces.

Work Area	Removal Procedure	Approximate Square Feet (Sq. Ft.)	Approximate Linear Feet (Ln. Ft.)
2	NYC DEP Section § 1-109 Abatement from Vertical Exterior Surfaces	900 Sq. Ft. of Waterproofing on Brick	—
		1 Sq. Ft. (30 Ln. Ft.) of Caulk to Putty-Glass to Frame (3 Panels)	—

3. Drawing H004.00: West Elevation – Section G

- a. Remove and dispose of asbestos-containing window to stucco caulk, new silicone caulk and glazing putty within **Work Area 3**. Asbestos-containing window to stucco caulk and glazing putty shall be removed utilizing NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter 1 § 1-109 Abatement from Vertical Exterior Surfaces.

Work Area	Removal Procedure	Approximate Square Feet (Sq. Ft.)		Approximate Linear Feet (Ln. Ft.)
3	NYC DEP Section § 1-109 Abatement from Vertical Exterior Surfaces	18 Openings	34 Sq. Ft. (410 Ln. Ft.) of Window to Stucco Caulk and New Silicone Caulk	—
			85 Sq. Ft. (860 Ln. Ft.) of Glazing Putty	—

- B. The facility is under the jurisdiction of the NYC Department of Cultural Affairs. The asbestos abatement contractor shall perform the work of this contract in a manner that will be least disruptive to the normal use of the building.
- C. Asbestos abatement contractor's attention is directed to the fact that patents cover certain methods of asbestos abatement indicated in the specifications. To date, patents have been issued with regard to negative pressure enclosures or negative or reduced pressure and glove-bag.



- D. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be solely responsible for and shall hold the City of New York Department of Design and Construction and the City harmless from, any and all damages, losses and expenses resulting from any infringement by Asbestos abatement contractor of any patent, including but not limited to the patents described above, used by Asbestos abatement contractor during performance of this agreement.
- E. Prior to starting, the asbestos abatement contractor must notify the Commissioner of the City of New York Department of Design and Construction if he anticipates any difficulty in performing the work as directed and required by these Specifications. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be required to attend an on-site job meeting with the Construction Project Manager prior to start of work to examine conditions of the site for removal and plan the sequence for removal operations.
- F. The asbestos abatement contractor shall retain a certified Project Designer for the preparation of an Asbestos Variance Application (ACP-9), if required.
- G. The asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for preparing and submitting all filings, notifications, amendments and variances, etc. required by all City, State and Federal regulatory agencies having jurisdiction, at no additional cost to the NYC DDC.
- H. The general contractor shall retain a Registered Design Professional (person licensed and registered to practice the professions of architecture or engineering under the Education Law of the State of New York) to prepare a Workplace Safety Plan (WPSP), if required.
- I. The general contractor shall retain a Registered Design Professional (person licensed and registered to practice the professions of architecture or engineering under the Education Law of the State of New York) to perform final inspections required pursuant to Title 28 of the Administrative Code, including but not limited to special inspections required under Chapter 17 of the Building Code. Such special inspections and A-TR1 forms shall be completed by the Registered Design professional.
- J. For coordination with other Asbestos abatement contractors, see the General Conditions governing all Contracts.
- K. Related Asbestos Removal Work Under Other Contracts:
 - 1. Each asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for the removal of incidental asbestos not identified in this section and found prior to or during the Work.



2. Incidental asbestos is defined as ACM that is discovered during the course of their work that must be abated to enable them to perform the work of their Contract.

L. Work Hours:

1. The asbestos abatement contractor shall establish his work schedule in a way that avoids interference or conflict with the normal functioning of the facility. Work in the evenings shall be done at no additional cost to the City.
2. All work shall be done during regular working hours unless the Asbestos abatement contractor requests authorization to work other than regular working hours and such authorization is granted by the Commissioner (Regular working hours are those during which any given facility in which work is to be done is customarily open and functioning). If such work schedule is authorized by the Commissioner, the work shall be done at no additional cost to the City.
3. The order of phases and start dates associated with each will be determined by the Construction Project Manager.
4. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be required to schedule waste transfer during evening hours, when activity within the facility is at a minimum. Evening hours are defined as 6:00 p.m. to 6:00 a.m. Waste transfer must be approved by the Construction Project Manager and Facility Manager.

M. The following conditions shall apply to all temporary shutdowns of existing services:

1. All temporary lighting and temporary electrical services for use in the Work Area shall be in weatherproof enclosures and be ground fault protected and:
 - a. Shall be performed at no additional charge to the City.
2. Shall be performed at times not interfering with the other activities in the building.
3. Shall be performed only with written consent from the Commissioner and the Facility Manager.
4. Shall be made through written request to the Commissioner at least 10 days in advance with complete written description of the work to be performed.

N. Stages of Asbestos Removal Work:

1. The asbestos abatement contractor will be required to perform the work and it is the intent of this Specification to remove all asbestos containing and



asbestos contaminated materials from the Work Area. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for verifying all quantities of materials listed.

- O. Certain equipment in the Work Area may need to remain operational during removal. Therefore, the removal of ACM from this equipment shall be performed as the last removal activities within the Work Area. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall coordinate the scheduling for the removal of ACM on functioning equipment with the Construction Project Manager.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS OF ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR

- A. Requirements: The asbestos abatement contractor must be approved through the Department's Request for Subcontractor Approval, administered by the Agency Chief Contracting Office (ACCO), Vendor Integrity Unit. The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate compliance with the special experience requirements set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (6) below. Such documentation shall include without limitation, all required licenses, certificates, and documentation.
 - 1. The asbestos abatement contractor must, whether an individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture or other legal entity, demonstrate for the three-year period prior to the work that it has been licensed by the New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL), as an "Asbestos Abatement Contractor". The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit copies of the asbestos abatement contractors NYSDOL License for the past three years
 - 2. The asbestos abatement contractor must, for the three-year period prior to the work, have been in the business of providing asbestos abatement services as a routine part of its daily operations.
 - 3. The asbestos abatement contractor proposing to do asbestos abatement work must be thoroughly experienced in such work and must submit a list of five (5) asbestos abatement projects of similar size and complexity. The aggregate cost of these projects must be at least \$1,000,000 in each of the three years.
 - 4. For each project submitted to meet the experience requirements set forth above, the asbestos abatement contractor must submit the following information for the project; name and location of the project; name title and telephone number and email address of the owner or the owner's representative who is familiar with the asbestos abatement contractor's work; brief description of the scope of work completed as a prime or sub-asbestos abatement contractor; amount of contract or subcontract and the date of completion.



5. The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate that it has the financial resources, certified supervisory personnel and equipment necessary to carry out the work and to comply with the required performance schedule, taking into consideration other business commitments. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit such documentation as may be required by the Department of Design and Construction to demonstrate that it has the requisite capacity to perform the required services of this contract. The Department may also conduct an inspection of the asbestos abatement contractor's facility to verify if the contractor has equipment and staffing to perform the work.
 6. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit a copy of their Corporate Health and Safety Plan for review and acceptance. A Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) for the specific work conducted must be included.
- B. Throughout the specifications, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities and types of workmanship and materials, and which establish methods for testing and reporting on the pertinent characteristics thereof. Provide materials or workmanship that meet or exceed the specifically named codes or standards where required by these specifications.
- C. Site Investigation: Asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect all the specifications and related drawings and will investigate and confirm the site conditions affecting the work, including, but not limited to (1) through (5) below. The asbestos abatement contractor will attend a walkthrough site inspection with the department's Project Manager and the Third-Party Air Monitor prior to the work. Such walkthrough will be scheduled at the Department's convenience.
1. Physical considerations and conditions of both the material and structure. These considerations include any obstacles or obstructions encountered in accessing or removing the material.
 2. Handling, storage, transportation and disposal of the material.
 3. Availability of qualified and skilled labor.
 4. Availability of utilities.
 5. Exact quantities of all materials to be disturbed and/or removed.

1.4 WORK BY OTHERS

The City reserves the right during the term of this Contract to have work performed on asbestos abatement projects by other asbestos abatement contractors as the situation warrants.



1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. General Explanation: Certain terms used in this Specification Section are defined below. Definitions and explanations of this Specification Section are not necessarily complete or exclusive but are general for the Work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the Contract Documents.
- B. Definitions in General Use:
1. Approve: Where used in conjunction with Engineer's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by Asbestos abatement contractor, the meaning of term "approved" will be held to limitations of Engineer's responsibilities and duties as specified in Contract Documents. In no case will "approval" by Engineer be interpreted as a release of Asbestos abatement contractor from responsibilities to fulfill requirements of Contract Documents.
 2. Directed, Requested, etc.: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," "accepted," and "permitted" mean "directed by Engineer," "requested by Engineer," and similar phrases. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend Engineer's responsibility into Asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility for construction supervision.
 3. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.
 4. Indicated: The term "indicated" is a cross-reference to graphic representations, notes or schedules on Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicated," it is for purpose of helping reader locate cross-reference, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.
 5. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "install" is used to describe operations at Project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.
 6. Installer: The term "installer" is defined as the entity (person or firm) engaged by the asbestos abatement contractor, or its sub-asbestos abatement contractor for performance of a particular unit of work at Project site, including installation, erection, application and similar required operations.



It is a general requirement that such entities (installers) be expert in operations they are engaged to perform.

7. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term “provide” means furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.
8. Third-Party Air Monitor: The term “Third-Party Air Monitor” is defined as an entity engaged by City and Construction Project Manager to perform specific inspections or tests of the work, either at Project site or elsewhere; and to report and (if required) interpret results of those inspections or tests.

C. Definitions Relative to Asbestos Abatement:

1. Abatement: Any and all procedures physically taken to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. This includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, cleanup and repair.
2. Adequately Wet: The complete penetration of a material with amended water to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from asbestos-containing material, then the material has not been adequately wetted. However, the absence of visible emissions is not evidence of being adequately wet. ACM must be fully penetrated with the wetting agent in order to be considered adequately wet. If the ACM being abated is resistant to amended water penetration, wetting agent shall be applied to the material prior to and during removal as necessary to minimize fiber release.
3. Aggressive Sampling: Method of sampling in which the individual collecting the air sample creates activity by the use of mechanical equipment during the sampling period to stir up settled dust and simulate activity in that area of the building.
4. AHERA: Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act of 1986
5. AIHA: American Industrial Hygiene Association.
6. Airlock: System for permitting entrance and exit while restricting air movement between a contaminated area and an uncontaminated area. It consists of two curtained doorways separated by a distance of at least three feet such that one passes through one doorway into the airlock, allowing the doorway sheeting to overlap and close off the opening before proceeding through the second doorway, thereby preventing flow-through contamination.



7. Air Sampling: Process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected during a specific period. The procedure utilized for asbestos follows the NIOSH Standard Analytical Method 7400, or the provisional transmission electron microscopy methods developed by the US EPA which is utilized for lower detection levels and specific fiber identification.
8. Ambient Air Monitoring: “Ambient air monitoring” shall mean measurement or determination of airborne asbestos fiber concentrations outside but in the general vicinity of the worksite.
9. Amended Water: Water to which a surfactant has been added.
10. ANSI: American National Standards Institute
11. Area Air Sampling: Any form of air sampling or monitoring where the sampling device is placed at some stationary location.
12. Asbestos: Any hydrated mineral silicate separable into commercially usable fibers, including but not limited to chrysotile (serpentine), amosite (cummingtonite-grunerite), crocidolite (riebeckite), tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite.
13. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Asbestos or any material containing more than one-percent asbestos.
14. Asbestos-Containing Waste Material: ACM, asbestos-contaminated objects or debris associated with asbestos abatement requiring disposal.
15. Asbestos-Contaminated Objects: Any objects which have been contaminated by asbestos or asbestos-containing material.
16. Asbestos Assessment Report: “Asbestos Assessment Report” shall mean the “Form ACP-5” form, as approved by NYCDEP, by which a NYCDEP-certified asbestos investigator certifies that a building or structure (or portion thereof) is free of ACM or the amount of ACM to be abated constitutes a minor project.
17. Asbestos Handler: Individual who disturbs, removes, repairs, or encloses asbestos material. This individual shall have completed approved training course(s) and be in possession of certification issued by NYCDEP and NYSDOL.
18. Asbestos Handler Supervisor: Individual who supervises the handlers during an asbestos project and ensures that proper asbestos abatement procedures as well as individual safety procedures are being adhered to. This individual shall have completed approved training course(s) and be in possession of certification issued by NYCDEP and NYSDOL.



19. Asbestos Investigator: An individual certified by NYCDEP as having successfully demonstrated his or her ability to identify the presence of and evaluate the condition of asbestos in a building or structure.
20. Asbestos Project: Any form of work performed in a building or structure which will disturb (e.g., remove, enclose, encapsulate) asbestos-containing material.
21. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials.
22. Asbestos Project Notification: The "Form ACP-7" asbestos project notification form as approved by DEP.
23. Authorized Visitor: Authorized visitor shall mean the building owner and his/her representative, and any representative of a regulatory or other agency having jurisdiction over the project.
24. Building Owner: Person in whom legal title to the premises is vested unless the premises are held in land trust, in which instance Building Owner means the person in whom beneficial title is vested.
25. Building Materials: Any and all manmade materials, including but not limited to interior and exterior finishes, equipment, bricks, mortar, concrete, plaster, roofing, flooring, caulking, sealants, tiles, insulation, and outdoor paving such as sidewalks, paving tiles and asphalt.
26. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): Individual with a minimum of five years' experience as an industrial hygienist and who has successfully completed both levels of the examination administered by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene and who is currently certified by that board.
27. Certified Safety Professional (CSP): Individual having a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and a minimum of four years' experience as a safety professional and who has successfully completed both levels of the examination administered by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals and who is currently certified by that board.
28. Chain of Custody: "Chain of Custody" shall mean the form or set of forms that document the collection and transfer of a sample.
29. City: City of New York
30. Clean Room: An uncontaminated area or room that is part of worker decontamination enclosure system with provisions for storage of workers' street clothes and protective equipment.



31. Clearance Air Monitoring: Employment of aggressive sampling techniques with a volume of air collected to determine the airborne concentration of residual fibers and shall be performed as the final abatement activity.
32. Commissioner: shall mean the head of the Agency that has entered into this contract or his/her duly authorized representative.
33. Competent Person: Shall mean the designated person as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR1926.1101.
34. Curtained Doorway: Device that consists of at least three overlapping sheets of fire-retardant plastic over an existing or temporarily framed doorway. One sheet shall be secured at the top and left side, the second sheet at the top and right side, and the third sheet at the top and left side. All sheets shall have weights attached to the bottom to ensure that the sheets hang straight and maintain a seal over the doorway when not in use.
35. Decontamination Enclosure System: Series of connected rooms, separated from the Work Area and from each other by air locks, for the decontamination of workers, materials, waste containers, and equipment.
36. Demolition: The dismantling or razing of a building, including all operations incidental thereto (except for asbestos abatement activities), for which a demolition permit from the New York City Department of Buildings is required.
37. Department: shall mean the New York City Department of Design and Construction (DDC).
38. NYCDEP or DEP: The New York City Department of Environmental Protection.
39. Disturb: Any action taken which may alter, change, or stir, such as but not limited to the removal, encapsulation, enclosure or repair of asbestos-containing material.
40. DOB: The New York City Department of Buildings.
41. Egress: A continuous and unobstructed path of vertical and horizontal egress travel from any occupied portion of a building or structure to a public way. A means of egress consists of three separate and distinct parts: the exit access, the exit and the exit discharge.
42. ELAP: Environmental Laboratory Approval Program administered by the New York State Department of Health.



43. Encapsulant (sealant) or Encapsulating Agent: Liquid material which can be applied to ACM and which temporarily controls the possible release of asbestos fibers from the material either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or by penetrating into the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant). A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.
44. Encapsulation: The coating or spraying of asbestos-containing material encapsulant. A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.
45. Enclosure: Construction of airtight walls and/or ceilings between ACM and the facility environment, or around surfaces coated with ACM, or any other appropriate procedure as determined by the NYCDEP which prevents the release of asbestos fibers.
46. EPA or USEPA: United States Environmental Protection Agency.
47. Equipment Room: Contaminated area or room that is part of the worker decontamination enclosure system with provisions for the storage of contaminated clothing and equipment.
48. Exit: That portion of a means of egress system which is separated from other interior spaces of a building or structure by fire-resistance-rated construction to provide a protected path of egress travel between the exit access and the exit discharge.
49. FDNY: The Fire Department of the City of New York.
50. Fiber: An acicular single crystal or a similarity elongated polycrystalline aggregate which displays some resemblance to organic fibers by having such properties as flexibility, high aspect ratio, silky luster, axial lineation, and others, and which has attained its shape primarily through growth rather than cleavage.
51. Fixed Object: A unit of equipment, furniture, or other item in the work area which cannot be removed from the work area. Fixed objects shall include equipment, furniture, or other items that are attached, in whole or in part, to a floor, ceiling, wall, or other building structure or system or to another



fixed object and cannot be reasonably removed from the work area. Fixed objects shall also include pipes and other equipment inside the work area which are not the subject of the asbestos project. Active fire suppression system components shall not be considered fixed objects.

52. Glove-bag technique: shall mean a method for removing asbestos-containing material from heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) ducts, short piping runs, valves, joints, elbows, and other nonplanar surfaces. The glove-bag assembly is a manufactured device consisting of a large bag (constructed of at least 6-mil transparent plastic), two inward-projecting long sleeve gloves, one inward-projecting waterwand sleeve, an internal tool pouch, and an attached, labeled receptacle for asbestos waste. The glove-bag is constructed and installed in such a manner that it surrounds the object or area to be decontaminated and contains all asbestos fibers released during the removal process.
53. HEPA-Filter: High efficiency particulate air filter capable of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of particles (asbestos fibers) greater than 0.3 micrometers mass median aerodynamic equivalent diameter.
54. HEPA vacuum equipment: "HEPA vacuum equipment" shall mean vacuuming equipment with a HEPA filter.
55. Holding Area: Chamber in the equipment decontamination enclosure located between the washroom and an uncontaminated area.
56. Homogeneous Work Area: Portion of the Work Area that contains one type of ACM and/or where one type of abatement is used.
57. Industrial Hygiene: Science and art devoted to the recognition, evaluation, and control of those environmental factors or stresses, arising in or from the workplace, which may cause sickness, impaired health and wellbeing, or significant discomfort and inefficiency among worker or among the citizens of the community.
58. Industrial Hygienist: Individual having a college or university degree or degrees in Engineering, Chemistry, Physics or Medicine, or related Biological Sciences who, by virtue of special studies and training, has acquired competence in industrial hygiene. Such special studies and training must have been sufficient in all of the above cognate sciences to provide the abilities:
 - a. To recognize the environmental factors and to understand their effect on people and their wellbeing; and



- b. To evaluate, on the basis of experience and with the aid of quantitative measurement techniques, the magnitude of these stresses in terms of ability to impair people's health and wellbeing; and
 - c. To prescribe methods to eliminate, control, or reduce such stresses when necessary to alleviate their efforts.
- 59. Isolation Barrier: The construction of partitions, the placement of solid materials, and the plasticizing of apertures to seal off the workplace from surrounding areas and to contain asbestos fibers in the work area.
- 60. Large Asbestos Project: Asbestos project involving the disturbances (e.g., removal, enclosure, encapsulation) of 260 linear feet or more of ACM or 160 square feet or more of ACM.
- 61. Log: An official record of all activities that occurred during the project. At a minimum, the log shall identify the building owner, agent, asbestos abatement contractor, and workers, and other pertinent information including daily activities, cleanings and waste transfers, names and certificate numbers of asbestos handler supervisors and asbestos handlers; results of inspections of decontamination systems, barriers, and negative pressure ventilation equipment; summary of corrective actions and repairs; work stoppages with reason for stoppage; manometer readings at least twice per work shift; daily checks of emergency and fire exits and any unusual events.
- 62. Minor Project: A project involving the disturbance (e.g., removal, enclosure, encapsulation, repair) of 25 linear feet or less of asbestos containing material or 10 square feet or less of asbestos containing material.
- 63. Movable Object: Unit of equipment or furniture in the Work Area that can be removed from the Work Area.
- 64. Negative Air Pressure Equipment: Portable local exhaust system equipped with HEPA filtration. The system shall be capable of creating a negative pressure differential between the outside and inside of the Work Area.
- 65. NESHAPS: National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants.
- 66. NFPA: The National Fire Protection Association.
- 67. NIOSH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.
- 68. DEP or NYCDEP: New York City Department of Environmental Protection
- 69. NYSDOL: New York State Department of Labor.



- 70. NYSDOL ICR 56: "NYSDOL ICR 56" shall mean Part 56 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York or 12 NYCRR Part 56.
- 71. NYSDOH: The New York State Department of Health.
- 72. Obstruction: The blocking of a means of egress with any temporary structure or barrier. A double layer of fire-retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting shall not be considered an obstruction when it is prominently marked as an exit with photo luminescent signage or paint and cutting tools (knife, razor) are attached to the work area side of the sheeting for use in the event that the sheeting must be cut to permit egress. A corridor shall not be considered obstructed when there is a clear path measuring at least three (3) feet wide.
- 73. Occupied Area: Area of the work site where abatement is not taking place and where personnel or occupants normally function or where workers are not required to use personal protective equipment.
- 74. OSHA: Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
- 75. Outside air: "Outside air" shall mean the air outside the workplace.
- 76. Person: Individual, partnership, company, corporation, association, firm, organization, governmental agency, administration, or department, or any other group of individuals, or any officer or employee thereof.
- 77. Personal Air Monitoring: Method used to determine employees' exposure to airborne asbestos fibers. The sample is collected outside the respirator in the worker's breathing zone.
- 78. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE): Appropriate protective clothing, gloves, eye protection, footwear, and head gear.
- 79. Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM): The measurement protocol for the assessment of the fiber content of air. (NIOSH Method 7400).
- 80. Physician: Person licensed or otherwise authorized under Article 131 Section 65.22 of the New York State Education Law.
- 81. Plasticize: To cover floors and walls with fire retardant plastic sheeting as herein specified or by using spray plastics as acceptable to the Department.



82. Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM): The measurement protocol for the assessment of the asbestos content of bulk materials. (Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestiform Materials in Bulk Insulation Samples- 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart F, Appendix A as amended on September 1, 1982)
83. Project Designer: A person who holds a valid Project Designer Certificate issued by the New York State Department of Labor.
84. Project Monitor: A person who holds a valid Project Monitor Certificate issued by the New York State Department of Labor.
85. Qualitative Fit Test: Individual test subject's responding (either voluntarily or involuntarily) to a chemical challenge outside the respirator face-piece. Acceptable methods include irritant smoke test, odorous vapor test, and taste test.
86. Quantitative Fit Test: Exposing the respiratory wearer to a test atmosphere containing an easily detectable, nontoxic aerosol, vapor or gas as the test agent. Instrumentation, which samples the test atmosphere and the air inside the face-piece of the respirator, is used to measure quantitatively the leakage into the respirator. There are a number of test atmospheres, test agents, and exercises to perform during the test.
87. Registered Design Professional: A person licensed and registered to practice the professions of architecture or engineering under the Education Law of the State of New York.
88. Removal: Stripping of any asbestos- containing materials from surfaces or components of a facility or taking out structural components in accordance with 40 CFR 61 Subparts A and M.
89. Renovation: An addition or alteration or change or modification of a building or the service equipment thereof, that is not classified as an ordinary repair as defined in §27-125 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.
90. Repair: Corrective action using specified work practices (e.g., glove-bag, plastic tent procedures, etc.) to minimize the likelihood of fiber release from minimally damaged areas of ACM.
91. Replacement material: Any material used to replace ACM that contains less than .01 percent asbestos.
92. Shift: A worker's, or simultaneous group of workers', complete daily term of work.



93. Shower Room: Room between the clean room and the equipment room in the worker decontamination enclosure with hot and cold running water controllable at the tap and arranged for complete showering during decontamination.
94. Small Asbestos Project: Asbestos project involving the disturbance (e.g., removal, enclosure, encapsulation) of more than 25 and less than 260 linear feet of ACM or more than ten and less than 160 square feet of ACM.
95. Staging Area: Work Area near the waste transfer airlock where containerized asbestos waste has been placed prior to removal from the Work Area.
96. Strip: To remove asbestos materials from any part of the facility.
97. Structural Member: Load-supporting member of a facility, such as beams and load-supporting walls, or any non-load-supporting member, such as ceiling and non-load-supporting walls.
98. Surface barriers: The plasticizing of walls, floors, and fixed objects within the work area to prevent contamination from subsequent work.
99. Surfactant: Chemical wetting agent added to water to improve penetration.
100. Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM): The measurement protocol for the assessment of the asbestos fiber content of air. Interim Transmission Electron Microscopy Analytical Methods-40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix A.
101. Visible Emissions: Emissions containing particulate material that are visually detectable without the aid of instruments.
102. Washroom: Room between the Work Area and the holding area in the equipment decontamination enclosure system where equipment and waste containers are wet cleaned and/or HEPA-vacuumed prior to disposal.
103. Waste decontamination enclosure system: "Waste decontamination enclosure system" shall mean the decontamination enclosure system designated for the controlled transfer of materials and equipment, consisting of a washroom and a holding area.
104. Wet Cleaning: "Wet cleaning" shall mean the removal of asbestos fibers from building surfaces and objects by using cloths, mops, or other cleaning tools which have been dampened with water.



105. Wet methods: “Wet methods” shall mean the use of amended water or removal encapsulants to minimize the generation of fibers during ACM disturbance.
106. Work Area: Designated rooms, spaces, or areas of the building or structure where asbestos abatement activities take(s) place.
107. Worker Decontamination Enclosure System: Portion of a decontamination enclosure system designed for controlled passage of workers and authorized visitors, consisting of a clean room, a shower room, and an equipment room separated from each other and from the Work Area by airlocks and curtained doorways.
108. Workplace: The work area and the decontamination enclosure system(s).
109. Workplace Safety Plan: Construction documents prepared by a registered design professional and submitted for review by DEP in order to obtain an asbestos abatement permit. Such plan shall include, but not be limited to, plans, sections, and details of the work area clearly showing the extent, sequence, and means and methods by which the work is to be performed.
110. Work Site: Premises where abatement activity is being performed. May be composed of one or more Work Areas.

1.6 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

- A. Develop and implement a written standard procedure for abatement work to ensure maximum protection and safeguard from asbestos exposure of the workers, visitors, employees, public, and environment.
- B. TELEPHONE DEVICE

The asbestos abatement contractor or his authorized representative shall, at all times during the normal workday or during periods of overtime work under this Contract, carry a mobile cellular telephone capable of transmitting photographs and data. He/she shall supply the Department of Design and Construction with the phone number for the device and he/she is liable to respond back to the calls from DDC within the next one (1) hour period after he/she receives calls from DDC. The cost to the asbestos abatement contractor for this device and all charges accruing thereto is deemed included in the work.

- C. The standard operating procedure shall ensure:
 1. Tight security from unauthorized entry into the workspace.



2. Restriction of asbestos abatement contractor's personnel to the immediate Work Area and access/egress routes.
 3. Donning of proper protective clothing and respiratory protection prior to entering the Work Area.
 4. Safe work practices in the workplace, including provisions for inter-room communications, exclusion of eating, drinking, smoking, or in any way breaking the respiratory protection.
 5. Proper exit practices from the workspace to the outside through the showering and decontamination facilities.
 6. Removing asbestos in a way that minimizes release of fibers.
 7. Packing, labeling, loading, transporting, and disposing of contaminated material in a way that minimizes exposure and contamination.
 8. Emergency evacuation procedures, for medical or safety situations, to minimize the potential exposure to airborne asbestos fibers for emergency personnel, building occupants, and building environment.
 9. Safety from accidents in the workspace, especially from electrical shocks, fall hazards associated with scaffolding, slippery surfaces, and entanglements in loose hoses and equipment.
 10. Provisions for effective supervision, air monitoring and personnel monitoring for exposure during the work.
 11. Engineering controls that minimize exposure to fibers within the workspace.
 12. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a 24-hour fire watch throughout the entire term of the project, to protect against fire and unauthorized entry into the workspace when required by the NYCDEP. Fire watch shall be performed by an individual who is a certified asbestos worker capable of entering the Work Area for regular inspections.
- D. Provide an Asbestos Handler Supervisor to provide continuous supervision of all work, and to be responsible for the following:
1. Ensure that individuals are using proper personal protective equipment, are trained in its use and hold valid NYCDEP and NYSDOL Asbestos Handler certificates.
 2. Maintain entry log records and ensure that they are recorded in accordance with the provisions of Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYSDOL ICR 56.



3. Surveillance of the Work Areas at a minimum of once per work shift or as required by Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYSDOL ICR 56 -7.3, to ensure the integrity of work place isolation, negative pressure equipment and workers personal protective equipment is not torn or ripped and that respiratory protection is worn at all times.
4. Ensure that sufficient personal protective equipment is stored in the clean room.
5. Take precautions to prevent heat stress. Precautions include, but are not limited to, selecting lightweight protective clothing, reducing the work rate, and providing adequate fluid breaks.
6. Perform work area inspection with project monitor prior to the commencement of final clearance air monitoring.
7. The asbestos abatement contractor shall retain the asbestos handler supervisor to perform a visual inspection prior to the post-abatement clearance air monitoring to confirm that all containerized waste has been removed from work and holding areas and there is no visible ACM debris or residue on or about all abated surfaces.

E. ENGINEERING CONTROLS

1. All asbestos projects shall utilize negative pressure ventilation equipment.
 - a. The asbestos abatement contractor shall use a manometer to document the pressure differential. The asbestos abatement contractor shall install and make the manometer operational once the negative pressure has been established in the work area. Magnahelic manometers shall be calibrated at least every six months and a copy of the current calibration certification shall be available at the work site.
2. Negative pressure ventilation equipment shall be installed and operated to provide at least one air change in the work area every 15 minutes. Where there are no floor or wall barriers because floor or wall material is being abated, there shall be at least one air change in the work area every ten minutes.
3. The negative pressure ventilation equipment shall operate continuously, 24 hours a day, from the establishment of isolation barriers through successful clearance air monitoring. If such equipment shuts off, adjacent areas shall be monitored for asbestos fibers.



4. A static negative air pressure of 0.02 inches (minimum) water column shall be maintained at all times in the workplace during abatement to ensure that contaminated air in the Work Area does not filter back to uncontaminated areas.
5. If the contaminated area of an asbestos project covers the entire floor of the affected building, or an area greater than 15,000 square feet on any given floor, the installation of a negative air cut off switch or switches shall be required at a single location outside the work place, such as inside a stairwell, or at a secured location in the ground floor lobby when conditions warrant. The required switch or switches shall be installed by a licensed electrician pursuant to a permit issued by the Department of Buildings. If negative pressure ventilation equipment is used on multiple floors, the cut off switch shall be able to turn off the equipment on all floors.
6. On loss of negative pressure or electric power to the negative pressure ventilating units, abatement shall stop immediately and shall not resume until power is restored and negative pressure ventilation equipment is operating again.
7. Negative pressure ventilation equipment shall be exhausted to the outside of the building away from occupied areas.
 - a. All openings (including but not limited to operable windows, doors, vents, air intakes or exhausts of any mechanical devices) less than 15 feet from the exterior exhaust duct termination location shall be plasticized with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, or a second negative pressure ventilation unit with the primary unit's capacity shall be connected in series prior to exhausting to the outside.
 - b. Negative pressure ventilation equipment shall exhaust away from areas accessible to the public.
 - c. All ducting shall be sealed and braced or supported to maintain airtight joints. Ducts shall be reinforced and shall be installed so as to prevent breakage. Damage to ducts must be repaired immediately.
8. Where ducting to the outside is not possible, a second negative pressure ventilation unit compatible with the primary unit's capacity shall be connected in series. The area receiving the exhaust shall have sufficient, non-recycling exhaust capacity to the outside of the structure.
9. In the event that there is a failure of the containment system or a breach in the Isolation Barriers, all abatement work will cease, and the asbestos abatement contractor will immediately correct the condition. Abatement



work will not resume until the Work Area has been smoke tested by the third-party laboratory and approved by the Construction Project Manager.

F. LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION PROCEDURES

1. The following procedures shall be followed to seal in non-visible residue while conducting lockdown encapsulation on all surfaces from which ACM has not been removed:
 - a. Only encapsulants rated as acceptable or marginally acceptable on the basis of Battelle Columbus Laboratory test procedures and rating requirements developed under the 1978 USEPA Contract shall be used for lockdown encapsulation.
 - b. The encapsulant solvent or vehicle shall not contain a volatile hydrocarbon unless reviewed and approved by DEP.
 - c. Latex paint with solids content greater than 15 percent shall be considered a lockdown sealant for coating all non-metallic surfaces.
 - d. Encapsulants shall be applied using airless spray equipment. Spraying is to occur at the lowest pressure range possible to minimize fiber release from encapsulant impact at the surface. It shall be applied with a consistent horizontal or vertical motion.
 - e. The cleaned layer of the surface barriers shall be removed from walls and floors.

The isolation barriers shall remain in place throughout cleanup. Decontamination enclosure systems shall remain in place and be utilized. A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.

1.7 NOTIFICATIONS, PERMITS, WARNING SIGNS, LABELS, AND POSTERS

- A. The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit an Asbestos Project Notification (ACP-7) to the NYCDEP listing each work area within the building separately one week in advance of the start of work.
- B. The registered design professional shall obtain an asbestos abatement permit authorizing the performance of construction work as required for asbestos projects involving one or more of the following activities:



1. Obstruction of an exit door leading to an exit stair or the exterior of the building;
 2. Obstruction of an exterior fire escape or access to that fire escape;
 3. Obstruction of a fire-rated corridor leading to an exit door;
 4. Removal of handrails in an exit stair or ramp;
 5. Removal or dismantling of any fire alarm system component including any fire alarm-initiating device (e.g., smoke detectors, manual pull station);
 6. Removal or dismantling of any exit sign or any component of the exit lighting system, including photo luminescent exit path markings;
 7. Removal or dismantling of any part of a sprinkler system including piping or sprinkler heads;
 8. Removal or dismantling of any part of a standpipe system including fire pumps or valves;
 9. Removal of any non-load bearing / non-fire-rated wall (greater than 45 square feet or 50 percent of a given wall);
 10. Any plumbing work other than the repair or replacement of plumbing fixtures;
 11. Removal of any fire-resistance rated portions of a wall, ceiling, floor, door, corridor, partition, or structural element enclosure including spray-on fire resistance rated materials;
 12. Removal of any fire damper, smoke damper, fire stopping material, fire blocking, or draft stopping within fire-resistance rated assemblies or within concealed spaces;
 13. Any work that otherwise requires a permit from the DOB (full demolitions, alterations, renovations, modifications or plumbing work).
- C. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a floor plan showing the areas of the building under abatement and the location of all fire exits in said areas. It shall be prominently posted in the building lobby or comparable location, along with a notice stating the location within the building of the negative air cutoff switch, if applicable.



- D. When one or more of the activities listed in 1.07 (B) (1-8) and (B)(13) of this specification an asbestos abatement permit is required by DEP. The general contractor is responsible for submitting, a workplace safety plan (WPSP) and any other applicable construction documents. These documents must be prepared and sealed by a registered design professional.
- E. A WPSP is not required for projects requiring an asbestos abatement permit due to one or more of the activities listed in 1.07 (B) (9-12) of this specification. The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit, together with the asbestos project notification, all applicable asbestos abatement permit construction documents.
- F. The general contractor shall retain a Registered Design Professional to perform the inspections required pursuant to Title 28 of the Administrative Code, including but not limited to special inspections required by Chapter 17 of the Building Code, as follows:
 - 1. A final inspection shall be performed by a registered design professional retained by the general contractor after all work authorized by the asbestos abatement permit is completed. The person performing the inspection shall note all failures to comply with the provisions of the Building Code or approved asbestos abatement permit and shall promptly notify the owner in writing. All defects noted in such inspection shall be corrected. The final inspection report shall either:
 - a. Confirm:
 - (1) That the construction work is complete, including the reinstallation or reactivation of any building fire safety or life safety component.
 - (2) That any defects previously noted have been corrected.
 - (3) That all required inspections were performed.
 - (4) That the work is in substantial compliance with the approved asbestos abatement permit construction documents, the Building Code, and other applicable laws and rules.
 - b. Confirm:
 - (1) That the construction work does not return the building (or portion thereof) affected by the abatement project to a condition compliant with the building code and other applicable laws and rules, but that the registered design professional has reviewed an application for asbestos abatement permit construction documents approval that has



been approved by the department of buildings, and the subsequent scope of work as approved will, upon completion, render all areas affected by the asbestos project in full compliance with the building code and all applicable laws and rules.

- (2) That any defects previously noted that are not addressed by the subsequent scope of work as approved by the department of buildings, have been corrected.
 - (3) That all required inspections that are not addressed by the subsequent scope of work as approved by the department of buildings were performed.
 - (4) That all completed work pursuant to an asbestos abatement permit is in substantial compliance with the approved asbestos abatement permit construction documents.
- G. The Registered Design Professional shall provide the final inspection reports to be filed with DEP on A-TR1 form. Records of final inspections made by registered design professionals shall be submitted to DDC as part of the close out document package.
- H. Erect bilingual (English-Spanish) warning signs around the work space and at every point of potential entry from the outside and at main entrance to building which can be viewed by the public without obstruction, in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (K) (Sign Specifications) and Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY. The warning signs shall be a bright color so that they will be easily noticeable. The size of the sign and the size of the lettering shall be no less than OSHA requirements.
- I. Provide the required labels for all polyethylene bags and all drums utilized to transport contaminated material to the landfill in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (K)(2) and by 49 CFR Parts 171 and 172 of the Department of Transportation regulations.
- J. Provide any other signs, labels, warnings, and posted instructions that are necessary to protect, inform and warn people of the hazard from asbestos exposure. Post in a prominent and convenient place for the workers a copy of the latest applicable regulations from OSHA, EPA, NIOSH, State of New York and New York City and any additional items mandated for posting by the aforementioned regulations.
- K. Furnish all permits, variances and notices required to perform the Work.



1.8 EMERGENCY PRECAUTIONS

- A. Establish emergency and fire exits from the Work Area. The clean side of all emergency exits shall be equipped with two full sets of protective clothing and respirators at all times.
- B. Notify local medical emergency personnel, both ambulance crews and hospital emergency room staff prior to commencement of abatement operations as to the possibility of having to handle contaminated or injured workmen.
- C. Prepare to administer first aid to injured personnel after decontamination. Seriously injured personnel shall be treated immediately or evacuated immediately for decontamination. When an injury occurs, precautions shall be taken to reduce airborne fiber concentrations (i.e., misting of the air with water) until the injured person has been removed from the Work Area.
- D. Notify, before actual removal of the asbestos material, the local police and fire departments to the danger of entering the Work Area. Asbestos abatement contractor shall make every effort to help these agencies form plans of action should their personnel need to enter the contaminated area.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

- A. Pre-Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Attend a pre-construction meeting scheduled by the Department. This meeting shall also be attended by a designated representative of the City of New York third party air monitoring firm, facility manager and the Construction Project Manager. At this meeting, the asbestos abatement contractor shall present three copies of the following items, bound and indexed. The detailed plan of action must be submitted at least five (5) days prior to the pre-construction meeting.
 - a. Asbestos abatement contractor's scope of work, work plan and schedule.
 - b. Asbestos project notifications, approved variances and plans to Government Agencies.
 - c. Copies of Permits, clearance and licenses if required.
 - d. Schedules: the asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to the Construction Project Manager a copy of the following schedules for approval. Once approved, schedules shall be maintained and updated



as received. Asbestos abatement contractor shall post a copy of all schedules at the site:

- (1) A construction schedule stating critical dates of the project including, but not limited to, mobilization, Work Area preparation, demolition, gross removal, fine cleaning, encapsulation, inspections, clearance monitoring, and phase of refinishing and final inspections. The schedule shall be updated biweekly, at a minimum.
 - (2) A schedule of staffing stating number of workers per shift per activity, name and number of supervisor(s) per shift, shifts per day, and total days to be worked.
 - (3) Submit all changes in schedule or staffing to the Construction Project Manager prior to implementation.
 - (4) A schedule of equipment to be used including numbers and types of all major equipment such as HEPA Air Filtration Units, HEPA-vacuums, airless sprayers, Water Atomizing Devices and Type "C" compressors.
- e. A written plan and shop drawings for preparation of work site and decontamination chamber.
 - f. Description of protective clothing and approved respirator to be used, make, model, NIOSH approval numbers.
 - g. Delineation of responsibility of work site supervision, including competent person, with names, resumes, and home telephone numbers.
 - h. Explanation of decontamination sequence and isolation techniques.
 - i. Description of specific equipment to be utilized, including make and model number of air filtration devices, vacuums, sprayers, etc.
 - j. Description of any prepared methods, procedures, techniques, or equipment other than those specified in the Contract Documents.
 - k. Explanation of the handling of asbestos contaminated wastes including EPA and NYCDEC identification numbers of Waste Hauler.
 - l. Description of the final clean-up procedures to be used.



- m. Name and qualifications of asbestos abatement contractor's Air Monitor including AIHA accreditation, and proof of NIOSH PAT and NIST/NVLAP Bulk Quality Assurance Proficiency of OSHA samples for approval by the City of New York Department of Design and Construction.
- n. Written description of emergency procedures to be followed in case of injury or fire. This section must include evacuation procedures, source of medical assistance (name and telephone number) and procedures to be used for access by medical personnel (examples: first aid squad and physician). NOTE: Necessary Emergency Procedures Shall Take Priority Over All Other Requirements of These Specifications.
- o. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for encapsulants, sealants, firestopping foam, cleaners/disinfectants, spray adhesive and any and all potentially hazardous materials that may be employed on the project. No work involving the aforementioned will be allowed to proceed until SDS are reviewed.
- p. Worker Training and Medical Surveillance: Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a list of the NYSDOL and NYCDEP Asbestos supervisors and handlers who will work on this project. Present evidence that workers have received proper training required by the regulations and required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (Asbestos Standard) and 1926.1200 (HAZCOM standard) and any other standards applicable to the work.
- q. Logs: Specimen copies of daily progress log, visitor's log, and disposal log.
 - (1) The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a permanently bound logbook of minimum 8-1/2" x 11" size at the entrance to the Worker and Waste Decontamination enclosure system as hereinafter specified. Logbook shall contain all information specified in ICR56-3.4 (a)(2)(i).
 - (2) All entries into the log shall be made in non-washable, permanent ink and such pen shall be strung to or otherwise attached to the log to prevent removal from the log-in area. Under no circumstances shall pencil entries be permitted. Any significant events occurring during the abatement project shall be entered into the log. Upon completion of the job, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a copy of the logbook containing a day-to-day record of personnel log entries countersigned by the Construction Project Manager every day.



(3) Worker's Acknowledgments: Submit statements signed by each employee that the employee has received training in the proper handling of ACM, understands the health implications and risks involved; and understands the use and limitations of the respiratory equipment to be used.

B. During Construction Submittals:

Submit copies of the following items to the Construction Project Manager during the work:

1. Security and safety logs showing names of person entering workspace, date and time of entry and exit, record of any accident, emergency evacuation, and any other safety and/or health incident.
2. Progress logs showing the number of workers, supervisors, hours of work and tasks completed shall be submitted daily to the Construction Project Manager.
3. Floor plans indicating asbestos abatement contractor's current work progress shall be submitted for review by the Construction Project Manager at weekly progress meetings.
4. All asbestos abatement contractors' air monitoring and inspection results.

C. Project Closeout Submittals:

Upon completion of the project and as a condition of acceptance, the asbestos abatement contractor shall present two copies of the following items, bound and indexed:

1. Lien Waivers from asbestos abatement contractor, Sub-asbestos abatement contractors and Suppliers,
2. Daily OSHA air monitoring results,
3. All Waste Manifests (Asbestos and Construction Debris), seals and disposal logs,
4. Field Sign-In/Sign-Out Logs for every shift,
5. Copies of all Building Department Forms and Permits,
6. A Letter of Compliance stating that all the work on this project was performed in accordance with the Specifications and all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations,
7. All Warranties as stated in the Specifications,



- a. Fully executed disposal certificates and transportation manifest.
8. Project Record: The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain a project record for all small and large asbestos projects. During the project, the project record shall be kept on site at all times. Upon completion of the project, the project record shall be maintained by the building owner. The project record shall consist of:
 - a. Copies of licenses of all asbestos abatement contractors involved in the project;
 - b. Copies of DEP and NYSDOL supervisor and handler certificates for all workers engaged in the project;
 - c. Copies of all project notifications and reports filed with DEP, NYSDOL and EPA for the project, with any amendments or variances;
 - d. Copies of all asbestos abatement permits, including associated approved plans and workplace safety plan;
 - e. A copy of the air sampling log and all air sampling results;
 - f. A copy of the abatement asbestos abatement contractor's daily logbook;
 - g. All data related to bulk sampling including the results of any asbestos surveys performed by an asbestos investigator;
 - h. Copies of all asbestos waste manifests;
 - i. A copy of all Project Monitor's Reports (ACP-15).
 - j. A copy of each ATR-1 Form completed for the asbestos project (if required).
 - k. A copy of each Asbestos Project Conditional Closeout Report (ACP-20).
 - l. A copy of the Asbestos Project Completion Form (ACP-21).
 - m. A copy of the project record shall be submitted to DDC and its Third-Party Air Monitor within 48 hours of the Issuance of the ACP-21 form, as part of the close out documents.



9. The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit one of the following certifications to the general contractor, with a copy provided to DDC:
 - a. Asbestos Project Completion Form. If an asbestos project has been performed, a copy of the asbestos project completion form issued by DEP shall be submitted to DOB, with a copy being provided to DDC, prior to the issuance of a DOB permit and to any amendment of the underlying construction document approval which increases the scope of the project to include (a) work area(s) not previously covered.
 - b. An Asbestos Project Conditional Close-out Form. If an asbestos project has been performed a copy of the asbestos project conditional close-out form issued by DEP shall be submitted to DOB, with a copy being provided to DDC, prior to the issuance of a DOB permit and to any amendment of the underlying construction document approval which increases the scope of the project to include (a) work area(s) not previously covered.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work required for the completion of this project or called for in this Specification must be executed in a workmanlike manner by using the appropriate methods established by regulatory requirements and/or industrial standards. All workmanship or work methods are subject to review and acceptance by the Construction Project Manager. Throughout the Specification, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities, levels or types of workmanship which will be considered acceptable. It is the asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility to comply with these codes and standards during the execution of this work.
- B. All materials and equipment required or consumed during the work of this Contract must meet the minimum acceptable criteria established by codes and standards referenced elsewhere in this Specification. Materials and equipment must be submitted for prior approval to the DDC project manager as part of the asbestos abatement contractor's "Shop Drawings".
- C. It is the asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility, when so required by the Specification or upon written request from the Commissioner or his representative to furnish all required proof that workmanship, materials and/or equipment meet or exceed the codes and standards referenced. Such proof shall be in the form requested, typically a certified report or test conducted by a testing entity approved for that purpose by DDC.



- D. The asbestos abatement contractor shall furnish proof that employees working under his supervision have had instruction on the dangers of asbestos exposure, on respirator use, decontamination, and OSHA regulations. This proof shall be in the form of a notarized affidavit to the effect that the above requirements have been satisfied and a copy of the Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) with toolbox meeting executed meeting sign in sheet.
- E. The asbestos abatement contractor will have posted and in view at the job site the OSHA regulations 29 CFR 1910.1001, and 1926.1101 Asbestos Standard, and 29 CFR 1926.59 Hazard Communication Standard Environmental Protection Agency 40 CFR, Part 61, subpart B: National Emission Standard for asbestos, asbestos stripping, work practices and disposal of asbestos waste. One copy of NYC Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYS DOL ICR 56 at the job site at all times.
- F. Familiarity with Pertinent Codes and Standards: In procuring all items used in this work, it is the asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility to verify the detailed requirements of the specifically named codes and standards and to verify that the items procured for use in this work meet or exceed the specified requirements, and are suitable for their intended use.
- G. Rejection of Non-Complying Items: The Commissioner reserves the right to reject items incorporated into the work that fail to meet the specified minimum requirements. The Commissioner further reserves the right, and without prejudice to other recourse that maybe taken, to accept non-complying items subject to an adjustment in the Contract amount as approved by the City.
- H. Applicable Regulations, Codes and Standards: Applicable standards listed in these Specifications include, but are not necessarily limited to, standards promulgated by the following agencies and organizations:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
(Successor to USASI and ASA)
25 West 43rd Street (between 5th and 6th Avenue) 4th Floor
New York, NY 10036
212-642-4900
 - 2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
100 Bar Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
610-832-9500
 - 3. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)
Robert A. Taft Laboratory
4676 Columbia Pkwy
Mailstop R12 Cincinnati, Ohio 45226
513-841-4428



4. National Electrical Code (NEC)
See NFPA
5. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, Massachusetts 02169-7471
617-770-3000
6. New York City Fire Department (FDNY)
9 Metrotech Center
Brooklyn, NY 11201-5431
718-999-2117
7. New York City Department of Buildings (NYC DOB)
Enforcement Division
280 Broadway, New York, New York 10007
212- 566-2850
8. New York City Department of Environmental Protection (NYCDEP)
Bureau of Environmental Compliance
Asbestos Control Program
59-17 Junction Boulevard, 8th Floor
Corona, New York 11368
718-595-3682
9. New York City Department of Health and Mental Hygiene (NYC DOHMH)
Environmental Investigation
125 Worth Street
New York, New York 10013
212-442-3372
10. New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL)
Division of Safety and Health, Engineering Services Unit
State Office Building Campus
Albany, New York 12240-0010
11. New York City Department of Sanitation
125 Worth Street, Room 714
New York, New York 10013
212-566-1066
12. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
Region II - Regional Office
201 Varick Street, Room 908
New York, New York 10014
212-337-2378



13. United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA or USEPA)
Region II
Asbestos NESHAPS Contact
Air and Waste Management Division
(Air Compliance Branch) – USEPA
290 Broadway, 21st Floor
New York, New York 10007-1866
212-637-3660

- I. Post all applicable regulations in a conspicuous place at the job site. Assure that the regulations are not altered, defaced or covered by other materials. One copy of each regulation must also be kept at the Asbestos abatement contractor's office.

1.11 CITY/ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The normal occupants of the Work Areas will be relocated by the City prior to the performance of the abatement work and returned there to at the conclusion of the abatement work, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor. However, the asbestos abatement contractor shall protect all furniture and equipment in the Work Areas in a manner as hereinafter specified. In addition, the asbestos abatement contractor shall perform the work of this Contract in a manner that will be least disruptive to the normal use of the non-Work Areas in the building.
- B. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for cleaning all portable items not specifically addressed by the Facility, in the Work Areas, or dispose of same as asbestos contaminated waste.
- C. Facility to provide asbestos abatement contractor with a list of items that cannot be removed and need special attention.
- D. Facility to stop all deliveries that may be scheduled to the Work Area while work is in progress.
- E. Facilities to have authorized personnel on site at all times or supply the asbestos abatement contractor with means of contacting such personnel without unreasonable delay. Such personnel shall have access to all areas, have knowledge of electrical, and air handling equipment. Such personnel shall assist the asbestos abatement contractor in case of any power failure or breakdown to shut down air supply systems, to reset and control all protective systems such as alarms, sprinklers, locks, etc. The Facility shall ensure no active air handling systems are operating within the Work Area.
- F. City will not occupy the portions of the building, in which work is being performed during the entire asbestos removal operation, including completion of clean up.



- G. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a plan for 24-hour job security both for prevention of theft and for barring entry of curious but unprotected personnel into Work Areas, as required by the Department.
- H. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide surveillance by a fire watch and set forth procedures to be taken for the safety of building occupants in the event of an emergency, in accordance with the WPSP and DEP regulations.
- I. Should the failure of any utility occur, the City will not be responsible to the asbestos abatement contractor for loss of time or any other expense incurred.
- J. Facility will be responsible to notify the asbestos abatement contractor of any planned electrical power shutdowns in order to ensure that there are no power interruptions in the negative air pressure systems.
- K. Asbestos abatement contractor shall remove all flammable materials from the work area and all sources of ignition (including but not limited to pilot lights) shall be extinguished.
- L. Asbestos abatement contractor shall require a competent person (as defined in OSHA 1926.1101) to perform the following functions and to be on-site continuously for the duration of the project:
 - 1. Monitor the setup of the Work Area enclosure and ensure its integrity.
 - 2. Control entry and exit into the work enclosure.
 - 3. Ensure that employees are adequately trained in the use of engineering controls, proper work practices, proper personal protective equipment and in decontamination procedures.
 - 4. Ensure that employees use proper engineering controls, proper work practices, proper personal protective equipment and proper decontamination procedures.
 - 5. The competent person (as defined in OSHA1926.1101) shall check for rips and tears in work suits and ensure that they are mended immediately or replaced.

1.12 USE OF BUILDING FACILITIES

- A. City shall make available to the asbestos abatement contractor, from existing outlets and supplies, all reasonably required amounts of water and electric power at no charge.



- B. Electric power to all Work Areas shall be shut down and locked out except for electrical equipment that must remain in service. Safe temporary power and lighting shall be provided by asbestos abatement contractor in accordance with applicable codes. All power to Work Areas shall be brought in from outside the area through ground-fault interrupter circuits installed at the source. Stationary electrical equipment within the Work Area, which must remain in service, shall be adequately protected, enclosed and ventilated. The Facility will identify all electric lines that must remain in service. Asbestos abatement contractor shall protect all lines.
- C. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all electrical, water, and waste connections, tie-ins, extensions, and construction materials, supplies, etc. All water tie-ins shall be hard piped with polyethylene or copper piping. At the end of each shift, asbestos abatement contractor shall disconnect all hoses within the work zone and place in equipment room of the worker decontamination unit. Asbestos abatement contractor shall ensure positive shutoff of all water to Work Area during non-working hours.
- D. Utilities:
1. General:
All temporary facilities required to be installed, shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner. Prior to starting the work at any site; specify clearly the temporary locations of facilities preferably with sketches and submit the same to the Construction Project Manager for approval.
 2. Water:
The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all water needed for construction, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor in buildings under their jurisdiction. All temporary plumbing or adaptations to supply the needs of the Work Area shall be installed and removed by the asbestos abatement contractor and the cost thereof included in the Lump Sum price for abatement work. Shower water for the decontamination unit shall be provided hot. Heating of water, if necessary, shall be provided by the asbestos abatement contractor.
 3. Electricity:
The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all electricity needed for construction, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor in buildings under their jurisdiction. All temporary electrical work or adaptations to supply the needs of the Work Area shall be installed and removed by the asbestos abatement contractor and the cost thereof included in the Lump Sum price for abatement work.

In leased spaces, arrangements for water supplies and electricity must be made with the landlord. However, all such arrangements must be made



through and are subject to approval of the Department of Design and Construction. Utilities will be provided at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor. However, it is the asbestos abatement contractor's (or the General contractor's) responsibility to furnish and install a suitable distribution system to the Work Area. This system will be provided at no cost to the City.

A dedicated power supply for the negative pressure ventilating units shall be utilized. The negative air equipment shall be on a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) protected circuit separate from the remainder of the work area temporary power circuits.

- E. Asbestos abatement contractor shall shut down and lock out all electric power to all work areas except for electrical equipment that must remain in service. Safe temporary power and lighting shall be provided in accordance with all applicable codes. Existing light sources (e.g., house lights) shall not be utilized. All power to work areas shall be brought in from outside the area through ground-fault circuit interrupter at the source.
 - 1. If electrical circuits, machinery, and other electrical systems in or passing through the work area must stay in operation due to health and safety requirements, the following precautions must be taken:
 - a. All unprotected cables, except low-voltage (less than 24 volts) communication and control system cables, panel boxes of cables and joints in live conduit that run through the work area shall be covered with three (3) independent layers of six (6) mil fire retardant polyethylene. Each layer shall be individually duct taped and sealed. All three (3) layers of polyethylene sheeting shall be left in place until satisfactory clearance air sampling results have been obtained.
 - b. Any energized circuits remaining in the work area shall be posted with a minimum two (2) inch high lettering warning sign which reads: DANGER LIVE ELECTRICAL - KEEP CLEAR. A sign shall be placed on all live covered barriers at a maximum of ten (10) foot intervals. These signs shall be posted in sufficient numbers to warn all persons authorized to enter the work area of the existence of the energized circuits.
 - 2. Any source of emergency lighting which is temporarily blocked as a result of workplace preparation shall be replaced for the duration of the project by battery operated or temporary exit signs, exit lights, or photo luminescent path markings.



- F. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a separate temporary electric panel board to power asbestos abatement contractor's equipment. The Facility will designate an existing electrical source in proximity to the Work Area. Asbestos abatement contractor's licensed electrician shall provide temporary tie-in via cable, outlet boxes, junction boxes, receptacles and lights, all with ground fault interruption. At no time shall extension cords greater than 50-feet in length be allowed. All temporary electrical installation shall be in accordance with OSHA regulations. The electric shut down for power panel tie-in will be on off-hours and must be coordinated with the Facility. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to the City a specification and drawing outlining his power requirements at the pre-construction meeting.
- G. Additional electrical equipment (i.e., transformers, etc.), which is necessary due to the lack of existing power on the floor, shall be at the asbestos abatement contractor's expense.
- H. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide fire protection in accordance with all State and Local fire codes.
- I. Sprinklers, standpipes, and other fire suppression systems shall remain in service and shall not be plasticized.
- J. When temporary service lines are no longer required, they shall be removed by the asbestos abatement contractor. Any parts of the permanent service lines, grounds and buildings, disturbed or damaged by the installation and/or removal of the temporary service lines, shall be restored to their original condition by asbestos abatement contractor. Senior Stationary Engineer will inspect and test all switches, controls, gauges, etc. and shall submit a list to the Construction Project Manager of any equipment damaged by the asbestos abatement contractor.
- K. Asbestos abatement contractor shall supply hot shower water necessary for use in the decontamination unit.

1.13 USE OF THE PREMISES

- A. Asbestos abatement contractor shall confine his apparatus, the storage of materials, and supplies, and the operation of his workmen to limits established by law, ordinances, and the directions of the Construction Project Manager and the Facility. All flammable or combustible materials shall be properly stored to obviate fire and in areas approved by the Facility.
- B. Asbestos abatement contractor shall assure that no exits from the building are obstructed, that appropriate safety barriers are established to prevent access, and that Work Areas are kept neat, clean, and safe.



- C. Asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain exits from the work area or alternative exits shall be established, in accordance with section 1027 of the New York City Fire Code. Exits shall be checked at the beginning and end of each work shift against blockage or impediments to exiting.
- D. If the openings of temporary structural partitions related to abatement work areas block egress, the partition shall consist of two sheets of fire retardant 6-mil plastic, prominently marked as an exit with photo luminescent paint or signage. Cutting tools (e.g., knife, razor) shall be attached to the work area side of the sheeting for use in the event that the barrier must be cut open to allow egress.
- E. All surrounding work, fixtures, soil lines, drains, water lines, gas pipes, electrical conduit, wires, utilities, duct work railings, shrubbery, landscaping, etc. which are to remain in place shall be carefully protected and, if disturbed or damaged, shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the City, at no additional cost.
- F. All routes through the building to be used by the asbestos abatement contractor shall first be approved by the Construction Project Manager and the Facility.
- G. Attention is specifically drawn to the fact that other asbestos abatement contractors, performing the work of other Contracts, may be (or are) brought upon any of the work sites of this Contract. Therefore, the asbestos abatement contractor shall not have exclusive rights to any site of his work and shall fully cooperate and coordinate his work with the work of other asbestos abatement contractors who may be on (or are on) any site of the work of this Contract. Regulated area exempted.
- H. Temporary toilet facilities must be provided by the asbestos abatement contractor on the site. Coordinate location of facilities with Construction Project Manager. No toilet facilities will be allowed in the Work Area.

1.14 PROTECTION AND DAMAGE

- A. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible to cover all furniture and equipment that cannot be removed from Work Areas. Moveable furniture and equipment will be removed from Work Areas by asbestos abatement contractor prior to start of work and returned upon successful completion of the final air testing. At the conclusion of the work (after clearance level of air testing reaches the acceptable limit), the asbestos abatement contractor will remove all plastic covering from the walls, floors, furniture, equipment and reinstall furniture and equipment in the cleaned Work Area. The asbestos abatement contractor shall remove all shades, curtains and drapes from the Work Area, and reinstall the same following the final clean up.



- B. Prior to plasticizing, the proposed work areas shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods. Methods that raise dust, such as sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters, are prohibited.
- C. Use rubber tired vehicles that use non-volatile fuels for conveying material inside building and provide temporary covering, as necessary, to protect floors.
- D. No materials or debris shall be thrown from windows or doors of the building. Building waste management system shall NOT be used to remove any asbestos waste from the building.
- E. Debris shall be removed from the work site daily. Premises shall be left neat and clean after each work shift, so that work may proceed the next regular workday without interruption. Limited bag storage may take place within the Work Area when approved by the Construction Project Manager.
- F. Protect floors and walls along removal routes from damage, wear and staining with contamination control flooring. All finished surfaces to be protected with Masonite or other rigid sheathing material.
- G. A preliminary inspection for pre-existing damage shall be conducted by asbestos abatement contractor and representative of the City before commencement of the project.

1.15 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Respiratory protection shall be worn by all individuals who may be exposed to asbestos fibers from the initiation of the asbestos project until all areas have successfully passed clearance air monitoring in accordance with Regulations and these Specifications.
- B. Asbestos abatement contractor shall develop and implement a written respiratory protection program with required site-specific procedures and elements. The program shall be administered by a properly trained individual. The written respiratory protection program shall include the requirements set forth in OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1910.134, at a minimum.
- C. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide workers with individually issued and marked respiratory equipment. Respiratory equipment shall be suitable for the asbestos exposure level(s) in the Work Area(s), as specified in OSHA Standards 26 CFR 1910.134 and 29 CFR 1926.1101, NIOSH Standard 42 CFR 84, or as more stringently specified otherwise, herein.



- D. Where respirators with disposable filter parts are employed, the asbestos abatement contractor will provide sufficient filter parts for replacement as necessary or as required by the applicable regulation.
- E. All respiratory protection shall be NIOSH approved. All respiratory protection shall be provided by asbestos abatement contractor and used by workers in conjunction with the written respiratory protection program.
- F. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide respirators selected by an Industrial Hygienist that meet the following requirements:

Table 1. -- Assigned Protection Factors⁵

Type of Respirator ^{1,2}	Half mask	Full facepiece	Helmet/hood
1. Air-Purifying Respirator	³ 10	50
2. Powered Air-Purifying Respirator (PAPR)	50	1,000	⁴ 25/1,000
3. Supplied-Air Respirator (SAR) or Airline Respirator			
• Demand mode	10	50
• Continuous flow mode	50	1,000	⁴ 25/1,000
• Pressure-demand or other positive-pressure mode	50	1,000
4. Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA)			
• Demand mode	10	50	50
• Pressure-demand or other positive-pressure mode (e.g., open/closed circuit)	10,000	10,000

¹Employers may select respirators assigned for use in higher workplace concentrations of a hazardous substance for use at lower concentrations of that substance, or when required respirator use is independent of concentration.

²The assigned protection factors in Table 1 are only effective when the employer implements a continuing, effective respirator program as required by this section (29 CFR 1910.134), including training, fit testing, maintenance, and use requirements.

³This APF category includes filtering facepieces, and half masks with elastomeric facepieces.

⁴The employer must have evidence provided by the respirator manufacturer that testing of these respirators demonstrates performance at a level of protection of 1,000 or greater to receive an APF of 1,000. This level of performance can best be demonstrated by performing a WPF or SWPF study or equivalent testing. Absent such testing, all other PAPRs and SARs with helmets/hoods are to be treated as loose-fitting facepiece respirators and receive an APF of 25.

⁵These APFs do not apply to respirators used solely for escape. For escape respirators used in association with specific substances covered by 29 CFR 1910 subpart Z, employers must refer to the appropriate substance-specific standards in that subpart. Escape respirators for other IDLH atmospheres are specified by 29 CFR 1910.134 (d)(2)(ii).

G. Selection of high efficiency filters:

1. All high efficiency filters shall have a nominal efficiency rating of 100 (99.97-percent effective) when tested against 0.3-micrometer monodisperse diethyl-hexyl phthalate (DOP) particles.
2. Choose N-, R-, or P-series filters based upon the presence or absence of oil particles.
 - a. N-series filters shall only be used for non-oil solid and water-based aerosols or fumes.



- b. R- and P-series filters shall be used when oil aerosols or fumes (i.e., lubricants, cutting fluids, glycerin, etc.) are present. The R-series filters are oil resistant and the P-series filters are oil proof.
 - c. Follow filter manufacture recommendations.
 - 3. If a vapor hazard exists, use an organic vapor cartridge in combination with the high efficiency filter.
- H. Historical airborne fiber level data may serve as the basis for selection of the level of respiratory protection to be used for an abatement task. Historical data provided by the asbestos abatement contractor shall be based on personal air monitoring performed during work operations closely resembling the processes, type of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions present at the site. Documentation of aforementioned results may be requested by the City and/or Third-Party Air Monitor for review. This will not relieve the asbestos abatement contractor from providing personal air monitoring to determine the time-weighted average (TWA) for the work under contract. The TWA shall be determined in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.
- I. At no time during actual removal operations shall half-mask air purifying respirators be allowed unless a full 8-hour TWA and excursion limit have been conducted and reviewed by the Construction Project Manager. If the TWA and excursion limit have not been conducted, a Supplied-Air Respirator (SAR) or Airline Respirator or Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA) must be used. Use of single use dust respirators is prohibited for the above respiratory protection.
- J. Workers shall be provided with personally issued and individually marked respirators. Respirators shall not be marked with any equipment that will alter the fit of the respirator in any way. Only waterproof identification markers shall be used.
- K. Asbestos abatement contractor shall ensure that the workers are qualitatively or quantitatively fit tested by an Industrial Hygienist initially and every 12 months thereafter with the type of respirator he/she will be using.
- L. Whenever the respirator design permits, workers shall perform the positive and negative air pressure fit test each time a respirator is worn. Powered air-purifying respirators shall be tested for adequate flow as specified by the manufacturer.
- M. No facial hairs (beards) shall be permitted to be worn when wearing respiratory protection that requires a mask-to-face seal.
- N. If a worker wears glasses, a spectacle kit to fit their respirator shall be provided by the asbestos abatement contractor at the asbestos abatement contractor's expense.



- O. Respiratory protection maintenance and decontamination procedures shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Respiratory protection shall be inspected and decontaminated on a daily basis in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134 (b); and
 - 2. High efficiency filters for negative pressure respirators shall be changed after each shower; and
 - 3. Respiratory protection shall be the last piece of worker protection equipment to be removed. Workers must wear respirators in the shower when going through decontamination procedures as stated in Section 3.03 and/or 3.04.
 - 4. Airline respirators with high efficiency filtered disconnect shall be disconnected in the equipment room and worn into the shower. Powered air-purifying respirator face pieces shall be worn into the shower. Filtered/power pack assemblies shall be decontaminated in accordance with manufacturers recommendations; and
 - 5. Respirators shall be stored in a dry place and in such a manner that the face-piece and exhalation valves are not distorted; and
 - 6. Organic solvents shall not be used for washing of respirators.
- P. Authorized visitors shall be provided with suitable respirators and instruction on the proper use of respirators whenever entering the Work Area. Qualitative fit test shall be done to ensure proper fit of respirator.

1.16 PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

- A. Provide worker protection as required by the most stringent OSHA and/or EPA standards applicable to the work. Provide to all workers, foremen, superintendents, authorized visitors and inspectors, protective disposable clothing consisting of full body coveralls, head covers, gloves and 18-inch high boot type covers or reusable footwear.
- B. In addition to personal protective equipment for workers, the asbestos abatement contractor shall make available at each worksite at least four (4) additional uniforms and required respiratory equipment each day for personnel who are authorized to inspect the work site. He/she shall also provide, for the duration of the work at any site involving a decontamination unit for worksite access, a lockable storage locker for use by the Construction Project Manager. In addition to respiratory masks for workers, the asbestos abatement contractor must have on hand at the beginning of each work day, at least four (4) masks each with three sets of fresh filters, for use by personnel who are authorized to inspect the worksite and



are medically qualified to don a respirator. The asbestos abatement contractor shall check for proper fit of the respirators of all City personnel authorized to enter the Work Area.

- C. Asbestos handlers involved in tent procedures shall wear two (2) disposable suits, including gloves, hood and footwear, and appropriate respiratory equipment. All street clothes shall be removed and stored in a clean room within the work site. The double layer personal protective equipment shall be used for installation of the tent and throughout the procedure, if a decontamination unit (with shower and clean room) is contiguous to the Work Area, only one (1) layer of disposable personal protective equipment shall be required; in this case, prior to exiting the tent the worker shall HEPA vacuum and wet clean the disposable suit.
- D. The outer disposable suit (if 2 suits are worn) shall be removed and remain in the tent upon exiting. Following the tent disposal and work site clean up the workers shall immediately proceed to a shower at the work site. The inner disposal unit and respirator shall be removed in the shower after appropriate wetting. The disposal clothing shall be disposed of as asbestos-containing waste material. The workers shall then fully and vigorously shower with supplied liquid bath soap, shampoo, and clean dry towels.
- E. Coveralls: provide disposable full-body coveralls and disposable head covers. Require that they be worn by all workers in the Work Area. Provide a sufficient number for all required changes for all workers in the Work Area.
- F. Boots: provide work boots with non-skid soles, and where required by OSHA, foot protection, for all workers. Provide boots at no cost to workers. Paint uppers of all boots yellow with waterproof enamel. Do not allow boots to be removed from the Work Area for any reason after being contaminated with ACM and/or dust.
- G. Hard Hats: provide hard hats as required by OSHA for all workers, and provide a minimum of four spares for Inspectors, visitors, etc. Label all hats with same warning label as used on disposal bags. Require hard hats to be worn at all times that work is in progress that may cause potential head injury. Provide hard hats of the type with polyethylene strap suspension. Require hats to remain in the Work Area throughout the work. Thoroughly clean and decontaminate and bag hard hats prior to removing them from the Work Area at the end of the work.
- H. Goggles: provide eye protection (goggles) as required by OSHA for all workers involved in any activity that may potentially cause eye injury. Require them to be worn at all times during these activities. Thoroughly clean and decontaminate goggles before removing them from the Work Area.



- I. Gloves: provide work gloves to all workers, of the type dictated by the Work and OSHA Standards. Do not remove gloves from the Work Area. Dispose of as asbestos contaminated waste at the end of the work. Gloves shall be worn at all times, except during Work Area Preparation activities that do not disturb ACM.
- J. Reusable footwear, hard hats and eye protection devices shall be left in the contaminated Equipment Room until the end of the Asbestos Abatement Work.
- K. Disposable protective clothing shall be discarded and disposed of as asbestos waste every time the wearer exits from the workspace to the outside through the decontamination facility.
- L. Adequate supplies of disposable coveralls, head covers, and foot covers shall be maintained by the asbestos abatement contractor for authorized representatives who may inspect the Work Area.

1.17 AIR MONITORING - ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR

- A. Asbestos abatement contractor shall employ a qualified industrial hygiene firm to conduct OSHA personal exposure monitoring air samples in accordance with OSHA Regulations, 1926.1101 (Asbestos Standards for Construction) to establish representative full shift monitoring data, per task, to determine respiratory protection. The asbestos abatement contractor may submit representative Personal exposure monitoring data for a project of similar size and complexity in lieu of performing monitoring in accordance with OSHA 29CFR 1926.1101.
- B. The asbestos abatement contractor shall ensure that a qualified industrial hygiene laboratory for OSHA personal exposure monitoring is utilized. Such laboratory shall be a current proficient participant in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) PAT Program. The laboratory shall be accredited by the AIHA and New York State Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP).
- C. Sampling and analysis methods shall be per NIOSH 7400A.
- D. Test Reports:
 - 1. Promptly process and distribute one copy of the test results, to the Commissioner via email.
 - 2. Prompt reports are necessary so that if required, modifications to work methods and/or practices may be implemented as soon as possible.
 - 3. Asbestos abatement contractor shall post the personal exposure monitoring results at the jobsite within 24 hours of receipt of the results.



- E. Competent person shall conduct inspections and provide written reports daily. Inspections will include checking the standard operating procedures, engineering control systems, respiratory protection and decontamination systems, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste, and any other aspects of the project which may affect the health and safety of the people and environment.
- F. All costs for required the asbestos abatement contractor's air monitoring shall be borne by the asbestos abatement contractor.
- G. The City reserves the right to conduct air and surface dust sampling in conjunction with and separate from the Third-Party Air Monitor for the purposes of Quality Assurance.

1.18 THIRD PARTY MONITORING AND LABORATORY

- A. The NYCDDC, at its own expense, will employ the services of an independent Third-Party Air Monitoring Firm and Laboratory. The Third-Party Air Monitor will perform air sampling activities and project monitoring at the Work Site.
- B. The Laboratory will perform analysis of air samples utilizing Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) and/or Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM). This laboratory shall meet the standards stated in Paragraph 1.17. B.
- C. Observations will include, but not be limited to, checking the standard operating procedures, engineering control systems, respiratory protection, decontamination systems, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste, and any other aspects of the project that may affect the health and safety of the environment, Asbestos abatement contractor, and/or facility occupants.
- D. The Third-Party Air Monitoring Firm and the designated Project Monitor shall have access to all areas of the asbestos removal project at all times and shall continuously inspect and monitor the performance of the asbestos abatement contractor to verify that said performance complies with this Specification. The Third-Party Air Monitor shall be on site throughout the entire abatement operation.
- E. The NYCDDC will be responsible for costs incurred with the Third-Party Air Monitoring Firm and laboratory work. Any subsequent additional testing required due to limits exceeded during initial testing shall be paid for by the Asbestos abatement contractor.
- F. At a minimum, air sampling shall be conducted in accordance with the following schedule:



Abatement Activity	Pre-Abatement	During Abatement	Post- Abatement
Equal to or greater than 10,000 square feet or 10,000 linear feet of ACM	PCM	PCM	TEM
Less than 10,000 square feet or 10,000 linear feet of ACM	PCM	PCM	PCM

Note: TEM is acceptable wherever PCM is required.

- G. The number of air samples required per stage of abatement and size of abatement project is listed in the table below:

		Pre-Abatement	During Abatement	Post Abatement
Large Asbestos Projects				
1.	Full Containment	10	5	10
2.	Glove-bag inside Tent	5 ^a	5 ^a	5 ^a
3.	Exterior Foam and Vertical Surfaces	-	5 ^c	5 ^d
4.	Interior Foam	10	5 ^c	10 ^d
Small Asbestos Projects				
1.	Full Containment	6	3	6
2.	Glove-bag inside Tent	3 ^b	3 ^b	3 ^b
3.	Tent	3 ^b	3 ^b	3 ^b
4.	Exterior Foam and Vertical Surfaces	-	3 ^c	3 ^d
5.	Interior Foam	6	3 ^c	6 ^d
Minor Projects				
1.	Glove-bag inside Tent	-	-	1 ^d
2.	Tent	-	-	1 ^d
3.	Exterior Foam and Vertical Surfaces	-	-	1 ^d
4.	Interior Foam	-	-	1 ^d

^aif more than three (3) tents then two (2) samples required per enclosure.

^bif more than three (3) tents then one (1) sample required per enclosure.

^csamples shall be taken within the work area(s).

^darea sampling is required only if:

- visible emissions are detected during the project
- during-abatement area sampling results exceeded 0.01 f/cc or the pre-abatement area sampling result(s) for interior projects where applicable.
- work area to be reoccupied is an interior space at a school, healthcare, or daycare facility.

- H. Prior to commencement of abatement activities, the Third-Party Air Monitoring Firm will collect a minimum number of area samples inside each homogeneous work area.

1. Samples will be taken during normal occupancy activities and circumstances at the work site.



2. Samplers shall be located within the proposed work area and at all proposed isolation barrier locations.
 3. Samples shall be analyzed using PCM.
 4. The number of samples to be collected will be determined by the size of the project and the abatement methods to be utilized.
- I. Frequency and duration of the air sampling during abatement shall be representative of the actual conditions during the abatement. The size of the asbestos project will be a factor in the number of samples required to monitor the abatement activities. The following minimum schedule of samples shall be required daily.
1. For large asbestos projects employing full containment, area air sampling shall be performed at the following locations:
 - a. Two area samples outside the work area in uncontaminated areas of the building, remote from the decontamination facilities.
 - (1) Primary location selection shall be within 10 feet of isolation barriers.
 - (2) Where negative ventilation exhaust runs through uncontaminated building areas, one of the area samples will be required in these areas to monitor any potential fiber release.
 - (3) Where exhaust tubes have been grouped together in banks of up to five (5) tubes, with each tube exhausting separately and the bank of tubes terminating together at the same controlled area, one area air sample shall be taken.
 - b. One area sample within the uncontaminated entrance to each decontamination enclosure system.
 - c. Where adjacent non-work areas do not exist, an exterior area sample shall be taken.
 - d. One area sample within 5 feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors but not within a duct.
 - e. One area sample outside, but within 25 feet of, the building or structure, if the entire building or structure is the work area.



2. For large asbestos projects involving interior foam method, area air sampling shall be performed at the following sampling locations:
 - a. One area sample taken outside the work area within 10 feet of isolation barriers.
 - b. One area sample taken within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker decontamination and waste decontamination enclosure system.
 - c. One area sample within 5 feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors but not within a duct, if applicable.
 - d. Three area samples inside the work area.
 - e. One area sample where the negative ventilation exhaust ducting runs through uncontaminated building areas, if applicable.
3. For large asbestos projects employing the glove-bag procedure within a tent, a minimum of five continuous air samples shall be taken concurrently with the abatement for each work area, unless there are more than three enclosures, in which case two area samples per enclosure are required.
 - a. Four area samples taken outside the work area within ten feet of tent enclosure(s).
 - b. One area sample taken within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker and waste decontamination enclosure system.
 - c. One area sample within five feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors, but not within a duct, if applicable.
 - d. One area sample where negative ventilation exhaust ducting runs through uncontaminated building areas, if applicable.
4. For large asbestos projects involving exterior foam method or removal of ACM from vertical surfaces, a minimum of five continuous area samples shall be taken concurrently with the abatement for each work area using the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Three area samples inside the work area and remote from the decontamination systems.



- b. One area sample within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker and waste decontamination enclosure system.
 - c. One area sample outside the work area within 25 feet of the building or structure, if the entire building or structure is the work area.
 - d. One area sample inside the building or structure at the egress point to the work area, if applicable.
- 5. For small asbestos projects employing full containment, a minimum of three continuous area samples shall be taken concurrently with the abatement for each work area at the following locations:
 - a. Two area samples taken outside the work area within ten feet of the isolation barriers.
 - b. One area sample within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker or waste decontamination enclosure system.
 - c. One area sample within five feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors, but not within a duct, if applicable.
 - d. One area sample where negative ventilation exhaust ducting runs through an uncontaminated building area, if applicable.
- 6. Tent Procedures:

For projects involving more than 25 linear feet or 10 square feet, a minimum of three continuous samples shall be taken concurrently throughout abatement.
- J. Post-abatement clearance air monitoring for projects not solely employing glove-bag procedures shall include a minimum number of area samples inside each homogeneous work area and outside each homogeneous work area (five samples inside/five samples outside for Large Projects and three samples inside/three samples outside for Small Projects). In addition to the five sample inside/five sample outside minimum for Large Projects, one additional representative area sample shall be collected inside and outside the work area for every 5,000 square feet above 25,000 square feet of floor space where ACM has been abated.
- K. Post-abatement clearance air monitoring for Small Projects solely employing glove-bag procedures is not required unless one or more of the following events occurs. In such cases, post-abatement clearance air monitoring procedures shall be followed. The events requiring post-abatement clearance air monitoring are:
 - 1. The integrity of the glove-bag was compromised,



2. Visible emissions are detected outside the glove-bag, and/or
 3. Ambient levels exceed 0.01 f/cc during abatement.
- L. Monitoring requirements for other than post-abatement clearance air monitoring are as follows:
1. The sampling zone for indoor air samples shall be representative of the building occupants' breathing zone.
 2. If possible, outdoor ambient and baseline samplers should be placed about 6 feet above the ground surface in reasonable proximity to the building and away from obstructions and drafts that may unduly affect airflow.
 3. For outdoor samples, if access to electricity and concerns about security dictate a rooftop site, locations near vents and other structures on the roof that would unduly affect airflow shall be avoided.
 4. Air sampling equipment shall not be placed in corners of rooms or near obstructions such as furniture.
 5. Samples shall have a chain of custody record.
- M. Post-abatement clearance air monitoring requirements are as follows:
1. Sampling shall not begin until at least one hour after wet cleaning has been completed and no visible pools of water or condensation remain.
 2. Samplers shall be placed at random around the work area. If the work area contains the number of rooms equivalent to the number of required samples based on floor area, a sampler shall be placed in each room. When the number of rooms is greater than the required number of samples, a representative sample of rooms shall be selected.
 3. The representative samplers placed outside the work area but within the building shall be located to avoid any air that might escape through the isolation barriers and shall be approximately 50 feet from the entrance to the work area, and 25 feet from the isolation barriers.
- N. The following aggressive sampling procedures shall be used within the work area during all clearance air monitoring:
1. Before starting the sampling pumps, use forced air equipment (such as a one horsepower leaf blower) to direct exhaust air against all walls, ceilings, floors, ledges and other surfaces in the work area. This pre-sampling procedure shall take at least five minutes per 1,000 square feet of floor area; then



2. Place a 20-inch diameter fan in the center of the room. Use one fan per 10,000 cubic feet of room space. Place the fan on slow speed and point it toward the ceiling.
3. Start the sampling pumps and sample for the required time or volume.
4. Turn off the pump and then the fan(s) when sampling is completed.
5. Collect a minimum number of area samples inside and outside each homogeneous work area (five inside/five outside samples for Large Projects and three inside/three outside samples for Small Projects). In addition to the minimum for Large Projects, one representative area samples shall be collected inside and outside the work area for every 5,000 square feet above 25,000 square feet of floor space where ACM has been abated.

O. For post-abatement monitoring, area samples shall conform to the following schedule:

Area Samples for Analysis by	Minimum Volume	Flow Rate
PCM	1,800 liters	5 to 15 liters/minute
TEM	1,250 liters	1 to 10 liters/minute

1. Each homogeneous work area that does not meet the clearance criteria shall be thoroughly re-cleaned using wet methods, with the negative pressure ventilation system in operation. New samples shall be collected in the work area as described above. The process shall be repeated until the work site meets the clearance criteria.
2. For an asbestos project with more than one homogeneous work area, the release criterion shall be applied independently to each work area.
3. Should airborne fiber concentrations exceed the clearance criteria, the asbestos abatement contractor shall re-clean the work area utilizing wet wiping and HEPA-vacuuming techniques. Following completion of re-cleaning activities, the Third-Party Air Monitor will perform an observation of the Work Area. If the Third-Party Air Monitor determines that the work was performed in accordance with the specifications, the appropriate settling period will be observed and additional air sampling will be performed.
4. All costs resulting from additional air tests and observations shall be borne by the asbestos abatement contractor. These costs may include, but are not limited to, labor, analysis fees, materials, and expenses.



5. After the area has been found to be in compliance, the asbestos abatement contractor may remove Isolation Barriers and perform final cleaning as specified.

P. Clearance and/or Re-occupancy Criteria:

1. The clearance criteria shall be applied to each homogeneous work area independently.
2. For PCM analysis, the clearance air monitoring shall be considered satisfactory when each of the 5 inside/5 outside samples for Large Projects and/or 3 inside/3 outside samples for Small Projects is less than or equal to 0.01 f/cc or the background concentrations, whichever is greater.
3. For TEM analysis, the clearance air monitoring shall be considered satisfactory when the requirements stated in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section IV are met.
4. As soon as the air monitoring tests are completed and analyzed, the Third-Party Air Monitor will send the results of such tests to the City and notify the Asbestos abatement contractor.
5. The asbestos abatement contractor shall initiate the appropriate closeout process in DEP ARTS within 24 hours of the Re-occupancy letter being issued by the Third-Party Air Monitoring Firm. This will allow the Third-Party Air Monitoring Firm to complete and submit the ACP-15 forms for each specific work area.
6. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide the ACP-20 and ACP-21 forms to the general contractor within 48 hours of receipt by DEP.

1.19 TAMPERING WITH TEST EQUIPMENT

All parties to this Contract are hereby notified that any tampering with testing equipment will be considered an attempt at falsifying reports and records to federal and state agencies and each offense will be prosecuted under applicable state and federal criminal codes to the fullest extent possible.

1.20 GUARANTEE

- A. Work performed in compliance with this Contract shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date the completed work is accepted by the City.
- B. The asbestos abatement contractor shall not be held liable for the guarantee where the repair required under the guarantee is a result of obvious abuse or vandalism, as determined by the Commissioner.



- C. The City will notify the asbestos abatement contractor in writing regarding defects in work under the guarantee.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL HANDLING

- A. Deliver all materials to the job site in their manufacturer's original container, with the manufacturer's label intact and legible.
 - 1. Maintain packaged materials with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.
 - 2. Store all materials on pallets, away from any damp and/or wet surface. Cover materials in order to prevent damage and/or contamination.
 - 3. Promptly remove damaged materials and unsuitable items from the job site, and promptly replace with material meeting the specified requirements, at no additional cost to the City.
- B. The Construction Project Manager may reject as non-complying such material and products that do not bear identification satisfactory to the Construction Project Manager as to manufacturer, grade, quality and other pertinent information.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Wetting agents: (Surfactant) shall consist of resin materials in a water base, which have been tested to ensure materials are non-toxic and non-hazardous. Surfactants shall be installed according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Encapsulants: Liquid material which can be applied to asbestos-containing material which temporarily controls the possible release of asbestos fibers from the material or surface either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or by penetrating into the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant). A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.
- C. During abatement activities, replacement materials shall be stored outside the work area in a manner to prevent contamination. Materials required for the asbestos project (i.e., plastic sheeting, replacement filters, duct tape, etc.) shall be stored to prevent damage or contamination.



- D. Framing Materials and Doors: As required to construct temporary decontamination facilities and isolation barriers. Lumber shall be high grade, new, finished one side and fire retardant.
- E. Fire Retardant Polyethylene Sheeting: minimum uniform thickness of 6-mil. Provide largest size possible to minimize seams. All materials used in the construction of temporary enclosures shall be noncombustible or fire-retardant in accordance with NFPA 701 and 255.
- F. Fire Retardant Reinforced Polyethylene Sheeting: For covering floor of decontamination units, provide translucent, nylon reinforced or woven polyethylene laminated, fire retardant polyethylene sheeting. Provide largest size possible to minimize seams, minimum uniform thickness 6-mil. All materials used in the construction of temporary enclosures shall be noncombustible or fire-retardant in accordance with NFPA 701 and 255.
- G. Drums: Asbestos-transporting drums, sealable and clearly marked with warning labels as required by OSHA and EPA.
- H. Polyethylene Disposal Bags: Asbestos disposal bags, minimum of fire retardant 6-mil thick. Bags shall be clearly marked with warning labels as required by OSHA and EPA.
- I. Signs: Asbestos warning signs for posting at perimeter of Work Area, as required by OSHA and EPA.
- J. Waste Container Bag Liners and Flexible Trailer Trays: One-piece leak-resistant flexible tray with absorbent pad.
- K. Tape: Provide tape which is of high quality with an adhesive that is formulated to aggressively stick to sheet polyethylene.
- L. Spray Adhesive: Provide spray adhesive in aerosol cans which is specifically formulated to stick tenaciously to sheet polyethylene.
- M. Flexible Duct: Spiral reinforced flex duct for air filtration devices.
- N. Protective Clothing: Workers shall be provided with sufficient sets of properly fitting, full-body, disposable coveralls, head covers, gloves, and 18-inch high boot-type foot covers. Protective clothing shall conform to OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101.
- O. Surfactants, strippers, sealers, or any other chemicals used shall be non-carcinogenic and non-toxic.



- P. Materials used in the construction of temporary enclosures shall be noncombustible or fire-retardant in accordance with NFPA 701 and 255.

2.3 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Air Filtration Device (AFD): AFDs shall be equipped with High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration systems and shall be approved by and listed with Underwriter's Laboratory.
- B. Scaffolding: All scaffolding shall be designed and constructed in accordance with OSHA (29 CFR 1926/1910), New York City Building Code, and any other applicable federal, state and local government regulations. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap of the above references the most stringent provisions are applicable. All scaffolding and components shall be capable of supporting without failure a minimum of four times the maximum intended load, plus an allowance for impact. All scaffolding and staging must be certified in writing by a Professional Engineer licensed to practice in the State of New York.
1. Equip rungs of all metal ladders, etc., with an abrasive, non-slip surface.
 2. Provide non-skid surface on all scaffold surfaces subject to foot traffic. Scaffold ends and joints shall be sealed with tape to prevent penetration of asbestos fibers.
- C. Transportation Equipment: Transportation Equipment, as required, shall be suitable for loading, temporary storage, transit and unloading of asbestos contaminated waste without exposure to persons or property. Any temporary storage containers positioned outside the building for temporary storage shall be metal, closed and locked.
- D. Vacuum Equipment: All vacuum equipment utilized in the Work Area shall utilize HEPA filtration systems.
- E. Vacuum Attachments: Soft Brush Attachment, Asbestos Scraper Tool, Drill Dust Control Kit.
- F. Electric Sprayer: An electric airless sprayer suitable for application of encapsulating material and shall be approved by and listed with Underwriters Laboratory.
- G. Water Sprayer: The water sprayer shall be an airless or other low-pressure sprayer for amended water application.
- H. Water Atomizer: Powered air-misting device equipped with a ground fault interrupter and equipped to operate continuously.



- I. Brushes: All brushes shall have nylon bristles. Wire brushes are excluded from use due to their potential to shred asbestos fibers into small, fine fibers.
- J. Power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb ACM shall be manufacturer-equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation. Abrasive removal methods, including the use of beadblasters, are prohibited.
- K. Other Tools and Equipment: Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide other suitable tools for the stripping, removal, encapsulation, and disposal activities including but not limited to: hand-held scrapers, sponges, rounded-edge shovels, brooms, and carts.
- L. Fans and Leaf Blower: Provide Leaf Blower (one leaf blower per floor) and one 20-inch diameter fans for each 10,000 cubic feet of Work Area volume to be used for aggressive sampling technique for clearance air testing.
- M. Fire Extinguishers: At least one fire extinguisher with a minimum rating 2-A:10-B:C shall be required for each workplace. In the case of large asbestos projects, at least two such fire extinguishers shall be required.
- N. First Aid Kits: Asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain adequately stocked first aid kits in the clean rooms of the decontamination units and within Work Areas. The first aid kit shall be approved by a licensed physician for the work to be performed under this Contract.
- O. Water Service:
 - 1. Temporary Water Service Connection: All connections to the Facilities water system shall include back flow protection. Valves shall be temperature and pressure rated for operation of the temperature and pressures encountered. After completion of use, connections and fittings shall be removed without damage or alteration to existing water piping, and equipment. Leaking or dripping fittings/valves shall be repaired and or replaced as required.
 - 2. Water Hoses: Employ new heavy-duty abrasion-resistant hoses with a pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system to provide water into each Work Area and to each Decontamination Enclosure Unit. Provide fittings as required for connection to existing wall hydrants or spouts, as well as temporary water heating equipment, branch piping, showers, shut-off nozzles and equipment.
 - 3. Water Heater: Provide UL rated 40-gallon electric water heaters to supply hot water for Personal Decontamination Enclosure System Shower. Activate from 30 Amp Circuit breakers located within the Decontamination Enclosure sub panel. Provide relief valve compatible with water heater operations, pipe relief valve down to drip pan at floor level with type 'L'



copper piping. Drip pans shall be 6-inch deep and securely fastened to water heater. Wiring of the water heater shall comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards.

P. Electrical Service:

1. General: Comply with applicable NEMA, NEC and UL standards and governing regulations for materials and layout of temporary electric service.
2. Temporary Power: Provide service to decontamination unit sub panel with minimum 60 AMP, two pole circuit breaker or fused disconnect connected to the building's main distribution panel. Sub panel and disconnect shall be sized and equipped to accommodate all electrical equipment required for completion of the work.
3. Voltage Differences: Provide identification warning signs at power outlets that are other than 110-120 volt power. Provide polarized outlets for plug-in type outlets, to prevent insertion of 110-120 volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Dry type transformers shall be provided where required to provide voltages necessary for work operations.
4. Ground Fault Protection: Equip all circuits for any purpose entering Work Area with ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI). Locate the GFCIs outside the Work Area so that all circuits are protected prior to entry to Work Area. Provide circuit breaker type ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI) equipped with test button and reset switch for all circuits to be used for any purpose in Work Area, decontamination units, exterior, or as otherwise required by NECA, OSHA or other authority.
5. Power Distribution System: Provide circuits of adequate size and proper characteristics for each use. In general run wiring overhead and rise vertically where wiring will be least subject to damage from operations.
6. Temporary Wiring: In the Work Area shall be type UF non-metallic sheathed cable located overhead and exposed for surveillance. Provide liquid tight enclosures or boxes for all wiring devices. Do not wire temporary lighting with plain, exposed (insulated) electrical conductors.
7. Electrical Power Cords: Use only grounded extension cords; use hard service cords where exposed to traffic and abrasion. Use single lengths of cords only.
8. Temporary Lighting: All lighting within the Work Area shall be liquid and moisture proof and designed for the use intended.



- a. Provide sufficient temporary lighting to ensure proper workmanship everywhere; by combined use of daylight, general lighting, and portable plug-in task lighting.
 - b. Provide lighting in the Decontamination Unit as required to supply a minimum 50-foot candlelight level.
9. If electrical circuits, machinery, and other electrical systems in or passing through the work area must stay in operation due to health and safety requirements, the following precautions must be taken:
 - a. All unprotected cables, except low-voltage (less than 24 volts) communication and control system cables, panel boxes of cables and joints in live conduit that run through the work area shall be covered with three (3) independent layers of six (6) mil fire retardant polyethylene. Each layer shall be individually duct taped and sealed. All three (3) layers of polyethylene sheeting shall be left in place until satisfactory clearance air sampling results have been obtained.

2.4 CLEANING

- A. Throughout the construction period, the asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain the building as described in this Section.
 1. The asbestos abatement contractor shall prevent building areas other than the Work Area from becoming contaminated with asbestos-containing dust or debris. Should areas outside the Work Area become contaminated with asbestos-containing dust or debris as a consequence of the asbestos abatement contractor's work practices, the asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for cleaning these areas in accordance with the procedures appended in Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYS DOL ICR56. All costs incurred in cleaning or otherwise decontaminating non-Work Areas and the contents thereof shall be borne by the asbestos abatement contractor at no additional cost to the City.
 2. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to all personnel and laborers the required equipment and materials needed to maintain the specified standard of cleanliness.
- B. General
 1. Wastewater from asbestos removal operations, including shower water, may be discharged into the public sewer system only after approved filtration is on operation to remove asbestos fibers.



2. Asbestos wastes shall be double bagged in six mil fire retardant polyethylene bags approved for ACM disposal and shall be properly labeled and handled before disposal.
3. All waste generated shall be bagged, wrapped or containerized immediately upon removal. The personal and waste decontamination enclosure systems and floor and scaffold surfaces shall be HEPA vacuumed and wet cleaned at the end of each work shift at a minimum.
4. The asbestos abatement contractor shall use corrugated cartons or drums for disposal of asbestos-containing waste having sharp edged components (e.g., nails, screws, metal lathe and tin sheeting) that may tear polyethylene bags and sheeting. The waste within the drums or cartons must be double bagged.
5. The asbestos abatement contractor shall transport all bags of waste to disposal site in thirty-gallon capacity metal or fiber drums with tight lids, or in locked steel dumpster.
6. Dumping of debris, waste or bagged waste will not be permitted.
7. The waste decontamination enclosure system shall be wet cleaned twice using wet cleaning methods upon completion of waste removal. When the worker decontamination enclosure shower room alternates as a waste container washroom, the shower room shall be washed immediately with cloths or mops saturated with a detergent solution prior to wet cleaning.
8. Excessive water accumulation or flooding in the work area shall require work to stop until the water is collected and disposed of properly.
9. ACM shall be collected utilizing rubber dust pans and rubber squeegees.
10. HEPA vacuums shall not be used on wet materials unless specifically designed for that purpose.
11. Metal shovels shall not be used within the work area.
12. Mastic solvent when used will be applied in moderation (e.g., by airless sprayer). Saturation of the concrete floor with mastic solvent must be avoided.
13. The asbestos abatement contractor shall retain all items in the storage area in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding traffic, and providing the required protection of all materials.



14. The asbestos abatement contractor shall not allow accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for use in this work. When asbestos contaminated waste must be kept on the work site overnight or longer, it shall be double bagged and stored in accordance with New York City Department of Sanitation (DSNY) regulation Title 16 Chapter 8, and Federal, State and City laws.
15. At least twice a week (more if necessary), the asbestos abatement contractor shall completely remove all scrap, debris and waste material from the job site.
16. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide adequate storage space for all items awaiting removal from the job site, observing all requirements for fire protection and concerns for the environment.
17. All respiratory protection equipment shall be selected from the latest NIOSH Certified Equipment list.
18. Daily and more often, if necessary, the asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect the Work Areas and adjoining spaces, and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. All such items shall be removed to the place designated for their storage.
19. Weekly, and more often, if necessary, the asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect all arrangements of materials stored on the site; re-stack and tidy them or otherwise service them to meet the requirements of these Specifications.
20. The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 WORKER DECONTAMINATION FACILITY

A. Large Asbestos Projects:

1. Provide a worker decontamination facility in accordance with, Title 15, Chapter 1, OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, 12NYCRR Part 56 and as specified herein. Unless approved by NYCDEP and the City, worker decontamination facilities shall be attached to the Work Areas
 - a. Structure:
 - (1) Use modular systems or build using wood or metal frame studs, joists, and rafters placed at a maximum of 16 inches on-center.



- (2) When worker decontamination unit is located outdoors, in areas with public access, or in correctional facilities, frame work shall be lined with minimum 3/8" thickness fire rated plywood sheathing. Sheathing shall be caulked or taped airtight at all joints and seams.
 - (3) Interior shall be covered with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, with a minimum overlap of 12 inches at seams. Seal seams airtight using tape and adhesive. The interior floor shall be covered with two (2) layers of reinforced fire-retardant polyethylene sheeting with a minimum overlap on the walls of 12 inches.
 - (4) Entrances to the decontamination unit shall be secured with lockable hinged doors. Doors shall be open at all times when abatement operations are in progress. Doors shall be louvered to allow for air movement through the decontamination units into Work Area.
- b. Curtained Doorways: A device to allow ingress or egress from one room to another while permitting minimal air movement between the rooms.
 - c. Air Locks: Air locks shall consist of two curtained doorways placed a minimum of three feet apart. The curtained doorways shall consist of 3 overlapping sheets of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, with alternating entrances and weighted at the bottom.
 - d. Decontamination Enclosure System shall be placed adjacent to the Work Area and shall consist of three totally enclosed chambers, separated from Work Area and each other by airlocks, as follows:
 - (1) Equipment Room: The equipment room shall have a curtain doorway to separate it from the Work Area and share a common airlock with the shower room. The equipment room shall be large enough to accommodate at least one worker (allowing them enough room to remove their protective clothing and footwear), and a fire retardant 6-mil disposal bag for collection of discarded clothing and equipment. The equipment room shall be utilized for the storage of equipment and tools after decontamination using a HEPA-vacuum and/or wet cleaning. A one-day supply of replacement filters, in sealed containers, for HEPA-vacuums and negative air machines, extra tools, containers of surfactant, and other materials and equipment required for the project shall be



stored here. A walk-off pan filled with water shall be placed in the Work Area just outside the equipment room for persons to clean foot coverings when leaving the Work Area. Contaminated footwear and reusable work clothing shall be stored in this room.

- (2) **Shower Room:** The shower room shall have two airlocks (one that separates it from the equipment room and one that separates it from the clean room). The shower room shall contain at least one shower, with hot and cold water adjustable at the tap, per six workers. Careful attention shall be given to the shower to ensure against leaking of any kind and shall contain a rigid catch basin at least six inches deep. Asbestos abatement contractor shall supply towels, shampoo and liquid soap in the shower room at all times. Shower water shall be continuously drained, collected, and filtered through a system with at least a 5-micron particle size collection capacity. A system containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes shall be used to avoid rapid clogging of the filters by large particles. Pumps shall be installed, maintained and utilized in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Filtered water shall be discharged in accordance with applicable codes. Contaminated filters shall be disposed of as asbestos waste.
- (3) **Clean Room:** The clean room shall share a common airlock with the shower room and shall have a curtained doorway to separate it from outside non-contaminated areas. Lockers, for storage of workers' street clothing, and shelves, for storing respirators, shall be provided in this area. Clean disposable clothing, replacement filters for respirators, and clean dry towels shall be provided in the clean room. The clean room shall not be used for the storage of tools, equipment or other materials.

B. Small Asbestos Projects:

1. Provide a worker decontamination facility in accordance with, Title 15, Chapter 1, OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, 12NYCRR Part 56 and as specified herein. Unless approved by NYCDEP and the City, worker decontamination facilities shall be attached to the Work Areas.
2. The worker decontamination enclosure system shall consist of, at a minimum, an equipment room, a shower room, and a clean room separated from each other and from the work area by curtained doorways. The equipment storage, personnel gross decontamination and removal of



disposal clothing shall occur in the equipment room prior to entering the shower. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.

3. For small asbestos projects with only one exit from the work area, the shower room may be used as a waste washroom. The clean room shall not be used for waste storage. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.

- C. Decontamination Enclosure System Utilities: Lighting, heat, and electricity shall be provided as necessary by the Asbestos abatement contractor, and as specified herein.

3.2 WASTE DECONTAMINATION FACILITY

A. Large Asbestos Project (Small Project Option)

1. Provide a worker decontamination facility in accordance with, Title 15, Chapter 1, OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, 12NYCRR Part 56 and as specified herein. Unless approved by NYCDEP and the City, worker decontamination facilities shall be attached to the Work Areas.

a. Structure:

- (1) Use modular systems or build using wood or metal frame studs, joists, and rafters placed at a maximum of 16 inches on-center.
- (2) When worker decontamination unit is located outdoors, in areas with public access, or in correctional facilities, framework shall be lined with minimum 3/8" thickness fire rated plywood sheathing. Sheathing shall be caulked or taped airtight at all joints and seams.
- (3) Interior walls shall be covered with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, with a minimum overlap of 12 inches at seams. Seal seams airtight using tape and adhesive. The interior floor shall be covered with two (2) layers of reinforced fire-retardant polyethylene sheeting with a minimum overlap on the walls of 12 inches.
- (4) Entrances to the decontamination unit shall be secured with lockable hinged doors. Doors shall be open at all times when abatement operations are in progress. Doors shall be louvered to allow for air movement through the decontamination units into the Work Area.



- b. Curtained Doorways: A device to allow ingress or egress from one room to another while permitting minimal air movement between the rooms.
 - c. Air Locks: Air locks shall consist of two curtained doorways placed a minimum of three feet apart. The curtained doorways shall consist of 3 overlapping sheets of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, with alternating entrances and weighted at the bottom.
 - d. Decontamination Enclosure System shall be located outside the work area and attached to all locations through which ACM waste will be removed from the work area and shall consist of two totally enclosed chambers, separated from the Work Area and each other by airlocks, as follows:
 - (1) Washroom: An equipment washroom shall have two air locks (one separating the unit from the Work Area and one common air lock that separates it from the holding area). The washroom shall have facilities for washing material containers and equipment. Gross removal of dust and debris from contaminated material containers and equipment shall be accomplished in the Work Area, prior to moving to the washroom.
- B. Holding Area: A holding area shall share a common air lock with the equipment washroom and shall have a curtained doorway to outside areas. A hinged, lockable door shall be placed at the holding area entrance to prevent unauthorized access into the Work Area.
- C. Small Asbestos Project:
- 1. The worker decontamination enclosure system shall consist of, as a minimum, an equipment room, a shower room, and a clean room separated from each other and from the work area by curtained doorways. The equipment storage, personnel gross decontamination and removal of disposal clothing shall occur in the equipment room prior to entering the shower. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.
 - 2. For small asbestos projects with only one exit from the work area, the shower room may be used as a waste washroom. The clean room shall not be used for waste storage. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.



- D. Decontamination Enclosure System Utilities: Lighting, heat, and electricity shall be provided as necessary by the Asbestos abatement contractor, and as specified herein.

3.3 PERSONNEL ENTRANCE AND DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES FOR REMOVAL OPERATIONS UTILIZING REMOTE DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

- A. All individuals who enter the Work Area shall sign the entry log, located in the clean room, upon each entry and exit. The log shall be permanently bound and shall fully identify the facility, agents, asbestos abatement contractor(s), the project, each Work Area, and worker respiratory protection employed. The asbestos handler supervisor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the log during the abatement activity. The log shall be submitted to the NYC DDC within 48 hours of request.
- B. Each worker shall remove street clothes in the clean room; wear two disposable suits, including gloves, hoods and non-skid footwear; and put on a clean respirator (with new filters) before entering the Work Area.
- C. Each worker shall, before leaving the Work Area or tent, clean the outside of the respirators and outer layer of protective clothing by wet cleaning and/or HEPA-vacuuming. The outer disposable suit shall be removed in the airlock prior to proceeding to the Worker Decontamination Unit. The inner disposable suit and respirator shall be wet wiped and HEPA vacuumed thoroughly before removing and prior to aggressive shower.
- D. Following showering and drying off, each worker or authorized visitor shall proceed directly to the clean room, dress in street clothes, and exit the decontamination enclosure system immediately.

3.4 PERSONNEL ENTRANCE AND DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES FOR REMOVAL OPERATIONS UTILIZING ATTACHED DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

- A. All workers and authorized visitors shall enter the Work Area through the worker decontamination facility.
- B. All individuals who enter the Work Area shall sign the entry log, located in the clean room, upon each entry and exit. The log shall be permanently bound and shall identify fully the facility, agents, asbestos abatement contractor(s), the project, each Work Area and worker respiratory protection employed. The site supervisor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the log during the abatement activity. The log shall be submitted to the NYC DDC within 48 hours of request.



- C. Each worker or authorized visitor shall, upon entering the job site, remove street clothes in the clean room and put on a clean respirator with filters, and clean protective clothing before entering the Work Area through the shower room and equipment room.
- D. Each worker or authorized visitor shall, each time he leaves the Work Area, remove gross contamination from clothing before leaving the Work Area; proceed to the equipment room and remove clothing except the respirator; still wearing the respirator, proceed to the shower room; clean the outside of the respirator with soap and water while showering; remove filters, wet them, and dispose of them in the container provided for that purpose; wash and rinse the inside of the respirator; and thoroughly shampoo and wash himself/herself.
- E. Following showering and drying off, each worker or authorized visitor shall proceed directly to the clean room, dress in street clothes, and exit the decontamination enclosure system immediately. Disposable clothing of the type worn inside the Work Area is not permitted outside the Work Area.

3.5 MAINTENANCE OF DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE FACILITIES AND BARRIERS

The following procedures shall be followed during abatement activities.

- A. All polyethylene barriers inside the workplace and partitions constructed to isolate the Work Area from occupied areas shall be inspected by the asbestos handler supervisor at least twice per shift.
- B. Smoke tubes shall be used to test the integrity of the Work Area barriers and the decontamination enclosure systems daily before abatement activity begins and at the end of each shift.
- C. Damage and defects in the decontamination enclosure system shall be repaired immediately upon discovery. The decontamination enclosure system shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition at all times.
- D. At any time during the abatement activity, if visible emissions are observed, or elevated asbestos fiber counts outside the Work Area are measured, or if damage occurs to barriers, abatement shall stop. The source of the contamination shall be located, the integrity of the barriers shall be restored and extended to include the contaminated area, and visible residue shall be cleaned up using appropriate HEPA-vacuuming and wet cleaning.
- E. Inspections and observations shall be documented in the daily project log by the asbestos handler supervisor.



- F. The daily inspection to ensure that exits have been checked against exterior blockage or impediments to exiting shall be documented in the logbook. If exits are found to be blocked, abatement activities shall stop until the blockage is cleared.

3.6 MODIFICATIONS TO HVAC SYSTEMS

- A. Shut down, isolate or seal, all existing HVAC units, fans, exhaust fans, perimeter convection air units, supply and/or return air ducts, etc., situated in, traversing or servicing the work zone.
- B. Seal all seams with duct tape. Wrap entire duct with a minimum of two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting. All shutdowns are to be coordinated with the Facility. Where systems must be maintained, i.e., traversing Work Areas to non-Work Areas, only supply ducts will be maintained, protect as described above. All returns must be blanked off in Work Area and adjacent areas, including floor above and below Work Area. When required Asbestos abatement contractor shall apply for a clarification from NYCDEP. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall implement the following engineering procedures:
 - 1. Maintenance of a positive pressure within the HVAC system of 0.01 inch water gauge (or greater) with respect to the ambient pressure outside the Work Area. The conditions for this system shall be maintained and be operational 24 hours per day from the initiation of Work Area preparation until successful final air clearance. Positive pressurization of HVAC system shall be applied only under the direction and control of professional engineer, or other knowledgeable licensed professional;
 - 2. The positive pressurization of the duct shall be tested, inspected and recorded both at the beginning and at the end of each shift;
 - 3. The positive pressurization shall be monitored using instrumentation which will provide a written record of pressurization and that will trigger an audible alarm, if the static pressure falls below the set value;
 - 4. The supply air fan and the supply air damper for the active positive-pressurized duct shall be placed in the manual "on" positions to prevent shutdown by fail-safe mechanisms;
 - 5. The return air fan and the return air dampers shall be shut down and locked-out;
 - 6. All the seams of the HVAC ducts that pass through the Work Area shall be sealed;



7. The HVAC ducts that pass through the Work Area shall be covered with two (2) layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, and all seams and edges of both layers shall be sealed airtight;
 8. The supply air fans, return air fans, and all dampers servicing the Work Area itself shall be shut down and locked-out. All openings within the Work Area of supply and return air ducts shall be sealed with 3/8-inch fire rated plywood and two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene;
 9. When abatement occurs during periods while the HVAC system is shut down an alternative method of pressurization of the duct passing through the Work Area should be employed (e.g., by low-pressure “blowers”, etc., directly coupled into the duct). Item #4 above shall be deleted and shall be replaced by the requirement to set the dampers of the HVAC duct in the manual closed positions, in order to effect pressurization.
- C. Asbestos abatement contractor to coordinate this item with the Facility and Construction Project Manager at the commencement of work. Where present HVAC systems (ducts) service an area and that air system cannot be shut down, asbestos abatement contractor shall isolate and seal the ducts, both supply and return, at the boundary of that zone.
1. To isolate, cap, or seal a duct, the asbestos abatement contractor shall remove insulation from duct (if necessary), then disconnect linkage to fold shut all fire dampers. Asbestos abatement contractor shall seal all edges and seams with caulk and duct-tape.
 2. Asbestos abatement contractor shall then cut existing duct and fold metal in and secure with approved fasteners. Asbestos abatement contractor shall caulk and duct-tape all seams and edges.
 3. All ducts shall then be completely wrapped and sealed with duct-tape and three (3) layers of reinforced polyethylene sheeting.
 4. All ducts shall be restored to original working order at the end of the project.
- D. Where present HVAC systems (ducts) service occupied areas (non-Work Areas), the Asbestos abatement contractor shall blank off the ducts.
1. To isolate or seal the return duct, the asbestos abatement contractor shall remove any insulation (if necessary) from the duct. Then disconnect linkage to fold shut all fire dampers and insert a fiberglass board within the duct. Asbestos abatement contractor shall seal all edges and seams with caulk, duct-tape and three (3) layers of reinforced polyethylene sheeting.



2. All isolation of return ducts and any other activity that requires removal of ceiling by the asbestos abatement contractor shall be conducted under controls. Work is to be coordinated with the Construction Project Manager and the Facility and is described as follows:
 - a. Work shall occur as scheduled.
 - b. Horizontal surfaces near the blanking operations shall be protected with fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting.
 - c. Plastic drapes shall be used to enclose the immediate area.
 - d. Asbestos abatement contractor to position and operate air filtration devices and HEPA-vacuums in the area to clean space after blanking operations.
 - e. All personnel involved with this work shall receive personal protection (i.e., respirators and disposable suits).
- E. Upon loss of negative pressure or electric power, all work activities in an area shall cease immediately and shall not resume until negative pressure and/or electric power has been fully restored. When a power failure or loss of negative pressure lasts, or is expected to last, longer than thirty (30) minutes, the following sequence of events shall occur.
 1. All make up air inlets shall be sealed airtight.
 2. All decontamination facilities shall be sealed airtight after evacuation of all personnel from the Work Area.
 3. All adjacent areas shall be monitored for potential fiber release upon discovery of and subsequently throughout, power failure.

3.7 LOCKOUT OF HVAC SYSTEMS, ELECTRIC POWER, AND ACTIVE BOILERS

Prior to the start of any prep work, the asbestos abatement contractor shall employ skilled tradesmen with limited asbestos licenses for the following work:

- A. Disable all ventilating systems or other systems bringing air into or exhausting air out of the Work Area. Disable system by disconnecting wires removing circuit breakers, by lockable switch or other positive means to ensure against accidental re-starting of equipment.
- B. Lock out power to the Work Area by switching off all breakers and removing them from panels or by switching and locking entire panel. Label panel with following notation: "DANGER CIRCUIT BEING WORKED ON". Give all keys to Facility.



- C. Lock out power to circuits running through Work Area whenever possible by switching off and removing breakers from panel. If circuits must remain live, the Facility shall notify asbestos abatement contractor in order that he may secure a variance from NYCDEP. The asbestos abatement contractor shall protect all conduit and wires to remain and label all active circuits at intervals not to exceed 3 feet with tags having the following notation: "DANGER LIVE ELECTROCUTION HAZARD". The asbestos abatement contractor shall label all circuits in all locations including hidden locations that may be affected by the work in a similar manner.
- D. All boilers and other equipment within the work area shall be shut down, locked out, tagged out and the burner/boiler/equipment accesses, and openings shall be sealed until abatement activities are complete. If the boiler or other exhausted equipment will be subject to abatement, all breeching, stacks, columns, flues, shafts, and double-walled enclosures serving as exhausts or vents shall be segregated from the affected boiler or equipment and sealed airtight to eliminate potential chimney effects within the work area.

PART 4 – PREPARATION OF WORK AREA AND REMOVAL PROCEDURES

4.1 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL

A. Asbestos abatement contractor Responsibility

Asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for the proper removal of ACM from the Work Area using standard industry techniques. The Third-Party Air Monitor representative shall observe the Work.

1. General Requirements:

- a. Removal of ACM shall be performed using wet methods. Dry removal of ACM is prohibited.
- b. Spray ACM with amended water with sufficient frequency and quantity to enhance penetration. Sufficient time shall be allowed for amended water to penetrate the material to the substrate prior to removal. All ACM shall be thoroughly wetted while work is being conducted.
- c. Accumulation of standing water on the floor of the Work Area is prohibited.
- d. Apply removal encapsulants, when used, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and guidelines.



- e. Containerize ACM immediately upon detachment from the substrate. Alternately, ACM may be dropped into a flexible catch basin and promptly bagged. Detached ACM is not permitted to lie on the floor for any period of time. Excess air within the bag shall be removed before sealing. ACM shall not be dropped from a height of greater than 10 feet. Above 10 feet, dust free inclined chutes may be used. Maximum inclination from horizontal shall be 60-degrees for all chutes.
- f. Exits from the work area shall be maintained, or alternative exits shall be established, in accordance with section 1027 of the New York City Fire Code. Exits shall be checked at the beginning and end of each work shift against blockage or impediments to exiting.
- g. Signs clearly indicating the direction of exits shall be maintained and prominently displayed within the work area.
- h. No smoking signs shall be maintained and prominently displayed within the workplace.
- i. At least one fire extinguisher with a minimum rating 2-A:10-B:C shall be required for each workplace. In the case of large asbestos projects, at least two such fire extinguishers shall be required.
- j. If the containment area of an asbestos project covers the entire floor of the affected building, or an area greater than 15,000 square feet on any given floor, the installation of a negative air cut off switch or switches shall be required at a single location outside the work place, such as inside a stairwell, or at a secured location in the ground floor lobby when conditions warrant. The required switch or switches shall be installed by a licensed electrician pursuant to a permit issued by the Department of Buildings. If negative pressure ventilation equipment is used on multiple floors the cutoff switch shall be able to turn off the equipment on all floors.

B. Removal of ACM Utilizing Full Containment Procedures shall be as follows:

1. Preparation Procedures:

- a. Ensure that the Third-Party Air Monitor has performed area monitoring and established a background count prior to the preparatory operations for each removal area, as applicable.



- b. Shut down, isolate, and lock out or tag heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems which serve or which pass through the Work Area. Vents within the Work Area and seams in HVAC components shall be sealed with tape and two layers of fire-retardant polyethylene sheeting. Filters in HVAC systems shall be removed and treated as asbestos contaminated waste.
- c. Shut down, disconnect, and lock out or tag all electric power to the Work Area so that there is no possibility of its reactivation until after clearance testing of the Work Area.
- d. Provide and install decontamination enclosure systems in accordance with Sections 3.01 and 3.02 of this Section.
- e. Remove ACM that may be disturbed by the erection of partitions using tent procedures and wet removal methods. Removal shall be limited to a one-foot wide strip running the length/height of the partition.
- f. Pre-clean and remove moveable objects from the Work Area. Pre-cleaning shall be accomplished using HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques. Store moveable objects at a location determined by the City.
- g. Protect carpeting that will remain in the Work Area.
 - (1) Pre-clean carpeting utilizing wet-cleaning techniques.
 - (2) Install a minimum of two layers of fire retardant 6-mil reinforced polyethylene sheeting over carpeting.
 - (3) Place a rigid flooring material, minimum thickness of 3/8-inch, over polyethylene sheeting.
- h. Pre-clean all fixed objects to remain within the Work Area using HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques.
- i. Seal fixed objects with two individual layers, minimum, of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting.
- j. Pre-clean entire Work Area utilizing HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques. Methods of cleaning that raise dust; such as dry sweeping or use of vacuum equipment not equipped with HEPA-filters, is prohibited.



- k. Install isolation barriers (i.e., sealing of all openings, including but not limited to windows, corridors, doorways, skylights, ducts, grills, diffusers, and other penetrations within the Work Area) using two layers of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and duct-tape.
- l. Construct rigid framework to support Work Area barriers.
 - (1) Framework shall be constructed using 2-inch by 4-inch wooden or metal studs placed 16 inches on center when existing walls and/or ceiling do not exist for all openings greater than 32 square feet. Framework is not required except where one dimension is one foot or less or the opening will be used as an emergency exit.
 - (2) Apply a solid construction material, minimum thickness of 3/8-inch to the Work Area side of the framing. In secure interior areas, not subject to access from the public or building occupants, an additional layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting may be substituted for the rigid construction material.
 - (3) Caulk all wall, floor, ceiling, and fixture joints to form a leak tight seal.
- m. Seal floor drains, sumps, shower tubs, and other collection devices with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant plastic and fire rated plywood, as necessary, and provide a system to collect all water used by the asbestos abatement contractor. Collected water shall be passed through a water filtration system prior to being discharged into the sanitary sewer.
- n. Remove ceiling mounted objects not previously sealed that will interfere with removal operations. Mist object and surrounding ACM with amended water prior to removal to minimize fiber dispersal. Clean all moveable objects using HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques prior to removal from the Work Area.
- o. Fiberglass insulation with intact coverings shall be protected in place during abatement activities. These materials shall be protected with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting as isolation barriers and two additional layers of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting serving as primary and secondary surface barriers.
- p. Install and initiate operation of Air Filtration Devices (AFD)s to provide a negative pressure and a minimum of four air changes per hour within the Work Area relative to surrounding non-Work Areas.



Do not shut down AFDs until the Work Area is released to the City following final clearance procedures. The use of HEPA-filtered vacuum to produce a negative air pressure inside the enclosure is prohibited.

- q. Maintain emergency and fire exits from the Work Area or establish alternative exits satisfactory to the local fire officials. Emergency exits and routes shall be established and clearly marked with florescent paint or other effective designations to permit easy location from anywhere within the Work Area. Cutting tools (e.g., knife, razor) shall be attached to the work area side of the sheeting for use in the event that the barrier must be cut open to allow egress. Emergency exits shall be secured to prevent access from uncontaminated areas and yet permit emergency exiting. Exits shall be checked daily against exterior blockage or impediments to exiting.
- r. Temporary lighting within the Work Area and decontamination system shall be provided as required to achieve minimum illumination levels.
- s. Hand power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb ACM shall be manufacturer-equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.
- t. Prior to being plasticized, the Work Areas shall be cleaned using HEPA vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Methods that raise dust, such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters, shall not be used.
- u. Plasticize the area after pre-cleaning, using the following procedures.
 - (1) Cover floors with one layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting, turning layer a minimum of 6 inches up wall, and seal layer to wall.
 - (2) Cover walls with one layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting, overlapping wall layer a minimum of 6 inches, and seal layer to floor layer.
 - (3) Cover floors with a second layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting, turning layer a minimum of 12 inches up wall, and seal layer to wall.



- (4) Cover walls with a second layer of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, overlapping wall layer a minimum of 12 inches, and seal layer to floor layer.
 - (5) In areas where demolition is required to access ACM, a layer of fire retardant 6-mil reinforced polyethylene sheeting shall be placed on the floor of the enclosure.
 - (6) Perform demolition required to access ACM. Debris resulting from demolition activities shall be disposed of as ACM waste as described in this Specification.
 - (7) Repeat preparation of areas accessed by demolition activities as described above.
- v. Suspended ceiling tiles and T-grid components shall remain in place until the preparation of the Work Area below the ceiling tiles are completed and personnel and equipment decontamination enclosures have been constructed.
- w. Scaffolds shall be provided for workers engaged in work that cannot safely be performed from the ground or other solid Work Area surface.
- x. Means of egress shall not be obstructed by hard wall barriers.
- y. Pre-Removal Inspections.
 - (1) Prior to removal of any ACM, the asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the Third-Party Air Monitor and request a pre-removal inspection. Posting of warning signs, building of decontamination enclosure systems, and all other preparatory steps have been taken prior to notification of the Third-Party Air Monitor.
 - (2) Asbestos abatement contractor shall correct any deficiencies observed by Third-Party Air Monitor at no additional cost to City.
 - (3) Following the Third-Party Air Monitor's approval of the Work Area preparations, removal of ACM may commence.

2. Removal of ACM Within Full Containment:

- a. Mist material with amended water. Allow sufficient time for the amended water to penetrate the material to be removed.



- b. Remove the material using hand tools such as scrapers or putty knives. Wire-mesh or wood lathe reinforcing, when present, shall be cut into manageable pieces and disposed of as ACM.
 - c. Remove any residual material from the substrate using wet cleaning methods and nylon-bristled hand brushes.
 - d. Place the removal material immediately into a properly labeled fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene bag. All material shall be properly containerized and decontaminated prior to removal from the Work Area.
 - e. Following the completion of removal of insulation, all visible residue shall be removed from the substrate.
- 3. Following Removal of ACM utilizing Full Containment Procedures:
 - a. First Cleaning:
 - (1) Remove any visible accumulation of asbestos material and debris. HEPA-vacuuming and wet cleaning shall be performed on all surfaces inside the Work Area. All sealed drums, plastic bags, and equipment used in the Work Area shall be removed from the Work Area.
 - (2) Upon request of the asbestos abatement contractor, the Third-Party Air Monitor will perform a visual inspection. Evidence of asbestos contamination identified during the inspection will necessitate further cleaning as heretofore specified.
 - (3) Remove first layer of plastic sheathing inside the Work Area. The isolation barriers and decontamination facility shall remain in place and be utilized.
 - b. Second Cleaning:
 - (1) After the first cleaning, the Work Area shall be vacated for twelve hours to allow fibers to settle.
 - (2) All objects and surfaces in the Work Area shall be HEPA - vacuumed and wet cleaned for a second cleaning.
 - (3) A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all plastic covered surfaces in the Work Area.



- (4) When the encapsulant is dry, second layer of polyethylene sheeting on the walls, ceiling and floors shall be removed. Do not remove seals from doors, windows, Isolation Barriers or disconnect the negative pressure equipment.

c. Third Cleaning:

- (1) A minimum of four hours after the second cleaning, all the surfaces in the Work Area shall be HEPA-vacuumed and wet cleaned for a third cleaning.
- (2) Upon the request of the asbestos abatement contractor, the Third-Party Air Monitor will do final visual inspection for re-occupancy. Evidence of asbestos contamination identified during the inspection will necessitate further cleaning as heretofore specified.
- (3) When the Work Area passes the Third-Party Air Monitor's visual re-occupancy inspection, air sampling shall not begin until at least one hour after the completion of the third cleaning. The Third-Party Air Monitor shall perform air monitoring using aggressive testing techniques. The Third-Party Air Monitor will approve re-occupancy if the specified fiber count in the Work Area is achieved according to the Third-Party Air Monitor.
- (4) When the Work Area passes the re-occupancy test, all controls and seals established shall be removed.
- (5) The cleaned layer of the surface barriers shall be removed from walls and floors.
- (6) The isolation barriers shall remain in place throughout cleanup. Decontamination enclosure systems shall remain in place and be utilized. A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.

d. Final Barrier Removal:

- (1) Upon receipt of acceptable clearance testing results, polyethylene sheeting and Isolation Barriers shall be removed and disposed accordingly as asbestos-containing material.



- (2) The area surrounding the abatement workplace shall be cleaned of any visible debris utilizing HEPA vacuum and wet methods.
 - e. The Third-Party Air Monitor will conduct a final visual observation. Approval must be granted prior to break down of decontamination facility and asbestos abatement contractor demobilization.
- C. Removal of ACM from Vertical Exterior Surfaces utilizing NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter 1 §1-109 Abatement from Vertical Exterior Surfaces procedures shall be as follows:
- Preparation procedures: This procedure shall apply to the abatement of asbestos-containing materials from vertical exterior surfaces such as, but not limited to caulking or glazing compounds, asphaltic materials or tar, cement siding or shingles (including transite), paints, sealants coping stone caps or clay roof tiles.
- a. The entire surface to be abated and ground-level perimeter shall be considered the work area unless partitions and warning tape are used to define the work area.
 - b. A restricted area shall be established using warning tape extending at least 25 feet from the affected areas of the building or to the nearest vertical obstruction or the curb.
 - c. The restricted area may be entered only by certified workers or authorized visitors.
 - d. Before plasticizing, the restricted area shall be inspected for ACM debris and, if necessary, pre-cleaned using HEPA vacuums and wet methods.
 - e. All openings to the building or structure's interior which are within 25 feet of the affected ACM shall be closed and sealed.
 - f. Scaffolding erected to access the ACM shall be constructed, maintained, and used in accordance with applicable federal, state, and city laws.
 - g. Horizontal surfaces beneath the affected ACM shall be covered with two layers of fire-retardant 6-mil plastic to a width of six feet.



- h. Elevated platforms being used to access the affected ACM shall be plasticized with two layers of fire-retardant 6-mil plastic, which shall extend up from the platform to at least the height of the mid-rail on three sides and shall be attached directly to the building just below the surfaces under abatement.
 - i. The ground-level restricted area shall be cleared of all moveable objects and plasticized with two sheets of fire-retardant 6-mil plastic, which shall be extended one foot up the side of the building. The plasticized area shall be ten feet wide for every floor up to a maximum width of thirty feet, or to the curb. This plastic shall be cleaned, replaced, and disposed of as asbestos waste at the end of each shift.
 - j. Sidewalk bridges in the restricted area shall be covered with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil plastic, placed over and secured to the bridge, spread across the full width, draped over the side to ground level, and extended to a width of at least thirty feet.
 - k. Establish a remote decontamination unit in accordance with Section 3.01 within the restricted area.
 - l. Construct all elevated work platforms a minimum of one foot below the surface to be abated.
 - m. Pre-Removal Inspections
 - (1) Prior to removal of any ACM, the asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the Project Monitor and request a pre-removal inspection. Posting of warning signs, building of decontamination enclosure systems, and all other preparatory steps have been taken prior to notification of the Third-Party Air Monitor.
 - (2) Asbestos abatement contractor shall correct any deficiencies observed by Third-Party Air Monitor at no additional cost to City.
 - (3) Following the Project Monitor's approval of the Work Area preparations, removal of ACM may commence.
2. Removal of ACM Materials:
- a. Mist material with amended water. Allow sufficient time for the amended water to penetrate the material to be removed.



- b. Remove the caulk using hand tools such as knives or scrapers.
 - c. Exercise caution when removing caulking material to prevent damage to windows or skylight openings.
 - d. Remove any residual asbestos-containing caulking material from the substrate using wet cleaning methods and nylon-bristled hand brushes. The use of metal bristled brushes is prohibited.
 - e. Place the removed material immediately into a properly labeled 6-mil polyethylene bag. All material shall be properly containerized and decontaminated prior to removal from the Work Area.
 - f. Following the completion of removal of caulking, all visible residues shall be removed from the substrate.
 - g. Air sampling shall be conducted in compliance with NYC DEP Title 15 Chapter 1, §1-41 Air Sampling Schedule. This sampling shall be performed by the Third-Party Air Monitoring Firm.
3. Following Removal of ACM:
- a. The stripped substrate shall be HEPA vacuumed and wet-wiped.
 - b. A visual clearance inspection shall be conducted by the asbestos handler supervisor and project monitor after the work area dries, to ensure the absence of ACM residue or debris in the work area.
 - c. After the inspection is completed, the warning tapes and barriers may be removed.
 - d. The clearance inspection shall be documented in the log and the project air sampling log.
 - e. Air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with relevant provisions.
 - f. Asbestos abatement contractor shall request and pass a visual inspection performed by the consultant before proceeding to the next step. Documentation of passing this inspection shall be recorded in a daily logbook.
 - g. The Third-Party Air Monitor will conduct a visual observation of the Work Area to verify the absence of asbestos-containing waste materials.



- h. If the Work is accepted by the Third-Party Air Monitor based on the inspection, asbestos abatement contractor shall be notified. Conduct the following activities in accordance with the contract and all applicable laws, codes, rules and regulations:
 - (1) All waste shall be removed from the Work Area and holding areas.
 - (2) All tools and equipment are to be removed and decontaminated in the decontamination enclosure system.
- i. If the Work is not approved, the Third-Party Air Monitor will inform Asbestos abatement contractor who will then HEPA-vacuum and/or wet-clean the Work Area. The Third-Party Air Monitor will then perform a subsequent visual observation. This process will continue until the Third-Party Air Monitor accepts the Work Area as clean.
- j. Final Barrier Removal
 - (1) Upon receipt of acceptable observation results, polyethylene sheeting and barrier tape shall be removed and disposed accordingly as ACM.
 - (2) The area surrounding the abatement workplace shall be cleaned of any visible debris utilizing HEPA vacuum and wet methods.
 - (3) The Third-Party Air Monitor will conduct final visual inspection. Approval must be granted prior to break down of decontamination facility and asbestos abatement contractor demobilization. Other Information: Extra time required to clean Work Areas in order to achieve clearance criteria shall not be considered grounds for an extension of time for contract completion.

4.2 MAINTENANCE OF CONTAINED WORK AREA AND DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS

- A. Ensure that barriers are installed in a manner appropriate to the expected weather conditions during the project and for its duration. Repair damaged barriers and remedy defects immediately upon their discovery. Visually inspect barriers at the beginning and end of each work period.
- B. Visually inspect non-Work Areas and the decontamination enclosure system for water leakage. Check the floor below, ceiling and walls, and view beneath/or around the decontamination enclosure system, for signs of leakage. Perform the visual inspection a minimum of two times for each 8-hour work shift.



PART 5 – ASBESTOS WASTE MANAGEMENT

5.1 ACM WASTE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The asbestos abatement contractor and all sub-asbestos abatement contractors are specifically alerted to the illegal practice of combining asbestos-containing waste (ACW) from one project with the ACW of other projects without using the services of a permitted waste transfer station as defined by 6 NYCRR Part 360 and 364. As part of the shop drawing submittals, the asbestos abatement contractor must submit for approval the proposed method of transportation and disposal that will be utilized to manage the ACW of this Contract. If a permitted transfer station is to be used, the cost shall be included in the work. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit a waste manifest consistent with whatever approved method is utilized as part of the invoicing and payment procedures.
- B. The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain compliance with the strictest set of regulations of Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY, NYC LL 70/85, NYS DOL ICR 56, USEPA, Asbestos Regulation 40 CFR Section 61.152, 29 CFR 1926.1101, 29 CFR 1910.1200 (F) of OSHA's Hazard Communication Standards, and other applicable standards.

NOTE: Any penalties incurred for failure to comply with any of the above regulations will be the sole responsibility for fines imposed due to negligence of the Asbestos abatement contractor.

- C. When presenting ACW for storage at the generation site, the asbestos abatement contractor shall:
1. Wet down ACW in a manner sufficient to prevent all visible emissions of dust into the air.
 2. Seal material in a leak tight container while wet.
 3. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.
- D. When presenting ACW for storage away from the site of generation, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall:
1. Ensure that ACW has been properly packaged as per requirements above.
 2. Examine the containers of ACW to ensure that there are no breaks in the containers and that no visible dust is being released into the air.
 3. If examination reveals damage to a container of ACW the Asbestos abatement contractor or person accepting the waste shall immediately wet



down the ACW and repackage it into a clean leak tight container. The subsequent repackaging shall be the financial responsibility of the Asbestos abatement contractor and occur at no extra cost to the City.

4. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.

E. When storing ACW – The Asbestos abatement contractor shall:

1. Ensure that the ACW has been sufficiently wetted down in tight containers.
2. Re-wet and repackage any damaged containers.
3. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of spare leak tight containers.
4. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of amended water.
5. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.
6. Keep ACW in a secured, enclosed, and locked container.
7. If the asbestos abatement contractor has intention of sorting a quantity of ACW greater than or equal to 50 cubic yards, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall:
 - a. Submit a written request and receive written approval from the City.

F. When presenting for transport, the asbestos abatement contractor shall:

1. Ensure that ACW has been sufficiently wetted down.
2. Examine the integrity of the container's airtight seal.
3. Re-wet and repackage any damaged containers.
4. Keep ACW separate from all other waste.
5. Ensure that a person transporting asbestos waste holds a valid permit issued pursuant to law.
6. Frequency of Waste Removal:
 - a. Properly packaged and labeled asbestos waste shall be removed from the site on a daily basis. Under no circumstance shall asbestos waste be stored on site without written approval from the City. The Waste Hauler and landfill shall be as indicated on the notifications to regulatory agencies.



- G. Waste Load-out Through Equipment Decontamination Enclosure (Full Decontamination Facility): Place asbestos waste in disposal bags. Large items not able to fit into disposal bags shall be wrapped in one layer of 6-mil thick polyethylene sheeting. Clean outer covering of asbestos waste package by wet cleaning and/or HEPA-vacuuming in a designated part of the Work Area. Move wrapped asbestos waste to the equipment washroom, wet clean each bag or object and place it inside a second disposal bag, or a second layer of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, as the item's physical characteristics demand. Air volume shall be minimized, and the bags or sheeting shall be sealed airtight with tape.
1. The clean containerized items shall be moved to the equipment decontamination enclosure holding area pending load-out to storage or disposal facilities.
 2. Workers who have entered the equipment decontamination enclosure system from the uncontaminated non-Work Area shall perform load-out of containers from the decontamination enclosure holding area. Dress workers moving asbestos waste to storage or disposal facilities in clean overalls of a color different than from that of coveralls used in the Work Area. Ensure that workers do not enter from uncontaminated areas into the equipment washroom or the Work Area. Ensure that contaminated workers do not exit the Work Area through the equipment decontamination enclosure system.
 3. Thoroughly clean the equipment decontamination enclosure system immediately upon completion of the waste load-out activities, and at the completion of each work shift.
 4. Labeled ACM waste containers or bags shall not be used for non-ACM debris or trash. Any materials placed in labeled containers or bags, including those turned "inside-out", shall be handled and disposed of as ACM waste.
- H. All asbestos materials, wastes, shower water, polyethylene, disposable equipment and supplies shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste, in accordance with the EPA regulation (40 CFR, Section 61.150) and those requirements of the New York Department of Environmental Conservation and New York City Department of Sanitation.
- I. All asbestos materials shall be prepared for transportation in accordance with this specification and all applicable Federal, State, County and City Regulations. asbestos abatement contractor shall submit the following documentation:
1. Where applicable, an EPA Generator's identification number which has been obtained from the EPA for all asbestos waste generated from the project.
 2. Applicable State Waste Hauler license and registration numbers.



3. Federal Hazardous Materials Waste Hauler number.
 4. Designated landfill EPA Permit numbers.
- J. Prior to loading asbestos waste, the enclosed cargo areas (dumpster) shall be prepared as follows:
1. Clean via HEPA-vacuum and wet wipe techniques the enclosed cargo areas of all visible debris prior to preparing with polyethylene.
 2. Line the cargo area with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting to prevent contamination from damaged or leaking containers. Floor sheeting shall be installed first and extend up the walls a minimum of 24-inches. Wall sheeting shall be overlapped and taped securely into place.
- K. Asbestos-containing waste shall be placed on level surfaces in the cargo area of the dumpster and shall be packed tightly to prevent any shifting or tipping of the waste during transportation.
- L. Asbestos-containing waste shall not be thrown into or dropped from the dumpster. All material shall be handled carefully to prevent rupture of the containers.
- M. All personnel engaged in handling and loading of asbestos contaminated waste outside of the Work Area shall wear protective clothing. The disposable clothing shall include head, body and foot protection and color of clothing shall be different from abatement personnel in the Work Area. Minimum respiratory protection shall be half face, dual cartridge, air purifying respirators with HEPA-filters.
- N. Asbestos abatement contractor shall immediately clean debris or residue observed on containers or surfaces outside of the Work Area. Cleaning shall be via HEPA equipped wet/dry vacuums only.
- O. All asbestos-containing waste shall be transported from the abatement site to the landfill by a registered Waste Hauler. When transporting ACW:
1. Ensure that the ACW has been sufficiently wetted down in a leak tight container.
 2. Re-wet and repack any damaged containers.
 3. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of spare leak tight containers.
 4. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of amended water.
 5. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.



- P. Keep ACW in a secured, enclosed, and locked container.
- Q. Waste transport documents shall conform to the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Hazardous Materials Transportation Regulation, 49 CFR Part 173 and EPA 40 CFR 61.150 (d)(1)(2). Shipping documents shall be clearly marked with the required designation "RQ Asbestos". Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a copy of this document to the City.
- R. A uniform hazardous waste manifest shall be prepared by the asbestos abatement contractor and signed by the asbestos abatement contractor each time the asbestos abatement contractor ships a dumpster load of Asbestos-Containing Waste Material. The uniform hazardous waste manifest shall include the site of waste generation, the names and addresses of the Transporter, the asbestos abatement contractor, and the landfill operator with information on the type and number of asbestos-waste containers, time and date. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide the Construction Project Manager, Third-Party Air Monitor or authorized designated representative with signed copies of the waste manifest before each departure.
- S. Asbestos abatement contractor or his/her Waste Hauler shall transport asbestos-containing waste material from the abatement site directly to the specified disposal site. Asbestos abatement contractor or their Waste Hauler shall not accept material from any other site when transporting asbestos-containing waste material from the abatement site. The authorized DDC representative or Construction Project Manager reserves the right to travel with asbestos abatement contractor's Waste Hauler to the waste disposal site. No intermediate storage of waste material (i.e., asbestos abatement contractor's warehouse) shall be permitted.
- T. Final or progress application for payments will not be processed unless all hazardous waste manifests generated to date have been received and reviewed by the Construction Project Manager.
- U. All asbestos materials, wastes, shower water, polyethylene disposable equipment and supplies shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste, in accordance with the EPA regulation (40 CFR, Section 61.150) and those requirements of the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation and the New York Department of Sanitation.
- V. Asbestos abatement contractor shall transport all sealed drums to a landfill disposal site approved by the Department of Environmental Conservation and the EPA. Transportation shall be performed by a New York State registered Waste Hauler, where required. When presenting the ACW for disposal the Asbestos abatement contractor or sub Asbestos abatement contractor shall:



1. Ensure that waste container is properly labeled according to the National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP); Asbestos Revision, 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. The labels shall include the name of the waste generator and the location where the waste was generated.
 2. Comply with all applicable orders issued pursuant to asbestos disposal.
 3. Ensure that ACW has been sufficiently wetted down.
 4. Re-wet and repack any damaged containers.
 5. Keep ACW separate from all other wastes.
- W. Asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the waste disposal site, at least 24 hours prior to transportation of asbestos contaminated waste to be delivered. Asbestos abatement contractor shall determine if a larger notification period is required.
- X. At the site asbestos abatement contractors or Waste Hauler trucks shall approach the dump location as close as possible for unloading asbestos waste. Containers shall be carefully placed in the ground. Do not throw containers from truck.
- Y. Asbestos abatement contractor or Waste Hauler shall inspect containers as they are unloaded at the disposal site. Material in damaged containers shall be repacked in empty containers, as necessary.
- Z. Asbestos abatement contractor or Waste Hauler shall not remove asbestos-containing waste Material from drums unless required to do so by the disposal site City. Used drums shall be disposed of as asbestos-asbestos contaminated waste.
- AA. All personnel engaged in unloading of the containers at the waste site shall wear protective clothing. The disposable clothing shall include head, body and foot protection. Minimum respiratory protection shall be half face, dual cartridge, air purifying respirators with HEPA-filters. Workers shall remove their protective clothing at the disposal site, place it in labeled disposal bags and leave them with the deposited waste shipment.
- BB. For the compaction operation, the asbestos abatement contractor shall ensure that disposal sites personnel have been provided with personal protective equipment by the disposal operator. If the disposal site City has not provided this protective equipment, the asbestos abatement contractor shall supply protective clothing and respiratory protection for the duration of this operation (PAPR respirators are mandatory).



- CC. If containers are broken or damaged, the asbestos abatement contractor or Waste Hauler shall, using personnel who are properly trained and wearing proper protective equipment, shall repackage the waste in properly labeled containers. Asbestos abatement contractor shall then clean the entire truck and its contents using HEPA-vacuums and wet cleaning techniques until no visible residue is observed.
- DD. Following the removal of all containerized waste, the asbestos abatement contractor shall decontaminate the truck cargo area using HEPA-vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques until no residue is observed. All 6-mil polyethylene sheeting shall be removed and discarded as asbestos-containing waste material along with contaminated cleaning material and protective clothing, in containers at the disposal site.
- EE. The transporter(s) of all asbestos waste shall not back-haul any items on his return from landfill/disposal site.
- FF. All asbestos waste shall be disposed of in an approved Asbestos Landfill site only.
 - 1. NO PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL ABANDON ACW. The same shall be disposed of only by certified persons in approved landfills.
 - 2. A manifest form will be signed by the Landfill documenting receipt and acceptance of the asbestos-containing waste. This manifest will be furnished to the City of New York within thirty calendar days from the project completion date.
 - 3. It is the responsibility of the Asbestos abatement contractor to determine current waste handling, transportation and disposal regulations for the work site and for each waste disposal landfill. The Asbestos abatement contractor must comply fully with these regulations and all appropriate U.S. Department of Transportation, EPA and other Federal, State and Local entities' regulations and all other current legal requirements.
 - 4. The asbestos abatement contractor shall obtain an agreement from the transporter (s) that the practice of "Back-Hauling" will not be engaged in, with respect to any and all waste loads taken from this site during the work.
 - 5. The asbestos abatement contractor will document actual disposal of the waste at the designated landfill by having completed a Disposal Certificate and will provide a copy of the same to the Department of Design and Construction.

PART 6 – ACCEPTANCE**6.1 ACCEPTANCE**

Upon satisfactory completion of all decontamination procedures, a certificate will be issued by the Construction Project Manager with copies to all parties.

- A. A letter of Compliance stating that all the work on the project was performed in accordance with the Specifications and all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations.
- B. All warranties as stated in the Specifications.

END OF SECTION 028213

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 82 50 – EXTERIOR PAINT REMOVAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Remove existing exterior paint from masonry and concrete walls where indicated on Drawings and as specified herein.
 - a. Paint shall be removed by:
 - 1) Chemical stripping.
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. 02 41 19 Selective Removals” for protection
 - 2. 02 80 13 “Incidental Asbestos Abatement” for handling of hazardous materials.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK

- A. Paint removal methods shall be environmentally safe, and they shall be non-caustic unless otherwise approved in writing by the Commissioner. Procedures shall be effective without causing damage to masonry and other substrates.
- B. All waste generated as part of the project, regardless of the lead content in the paint, shall be tested in accordance with the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Resource Conservation and Recovery Act to determine the classification of the waste.
- C. All waste shall be contained, collected and properly disposed of.
- D. The Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment, tools and materials necessary to complete the Work. The Contractor shall provide all necessary worker safety equipment and material and environmental protection materials necessary to complete performance of the Work in accordance with all prevailing regulations. All workers and supervisors involved in paint removal activities shall possess the required certifications as outlined in 40 CFR 745.
- E. The surfaces on which paint removal activities are to take place may have a number of different existing coatings applied to various masonry materials. Where the Contractor determines that a system which is not listed would be better suited to the project, the Contractor shall submit that proposed system to the Commissioner for approval. The contractor shall also arrange for a field demonstration of the proposed



system at no cost to the City of New York. If a substitute system is approved there will be no additional cost to the City of New York. Manufacturer instructions and recommendations shall be strictly followed.

- F. Application of new paint, if required, shall be provided under Section 09 90 00 "Painting and Coating" and in accordance with paint manufacturers' recommended procedures. If the Commissioner determines that, in some cases, new paint will be applied to surfaces which have been stripped down to their original primer, rather than to bare substrate, the painting contractor shall be responsible for ascertaining the integrity of the old primer prior to the application of the new paint system.
- G. General clean-up of the area, which includes the collection of all spent residues, papers, cloth etc., and placement into proper drums for disposal as specified herein.
- H. The following methods of paint removal shall not be used:
 - 1. Dry abrasive blasting
 - 2. Uncontained hydro-blasting
 - 3. Open flame
 - 4. Chemical strippers containing methylene chloride
 - 5. Any other method deemed inappropriate or unsafe by the Commissioner

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
 - 1. Chemical paint stripper
- B. Procedures
 - 1. Removal Procedure: Submit for approval proposed removal procedure, including each step in the process, type of scaffolding, and type, size and location of equipment.
 - 2. Respiratory Protection Procedure: Submit for approval proposed respiratory protection program for employees throughout all phases of the Project, including make, model and National Institute of Occupational Safety & Health (NIOSH) approval number of the respirators to be used, as required by applicable OSHA standards.
- C. Quality Control Submittals
 - 1. Respiratory Protection Program: The Contractor shall submit for approval proof of successful fit testing performed by a qualified individual within the previous six (6) months, for each employee to be used on this project along with the employee's name and social security number on each record.
 - a. The Contractor shall submit copies of the US EPA licenses for all workers and supervisors who will be involved in paint removal activities.
 - b. Written Compliance Program: The Contractor shall submit for approval a Written Compliance Program, as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62 (Lead in Construction Standard), for all phases of the project.
 - 2. Exposure assessment



- a. The Contractor shall provide the name of the individual(s) or firm conducting the exposure monitoring and laboratory providing analytical services. Such individual(s) or laboratory shall be ELAP certified by the NYS Dept. of Health.
3. Disposal Certificates
 - a. Contractor shall submit a letter from a permitted Hazardous Waste Facility, stating that the facility has agreed to accept the waste generated by the work; is authorized to accept the waste under the laws of the State of residence; has the required capacity to treat and dispose of the material; and shall provide or ensure the ultimate disposal method indicated on Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest.
 - b. Contractor shall submit a Waste Transported Permit, confirming the requirements of 6NYCRR Parts 371-376, to haul to the selected Waste Disposal Facility.
 - c. Contractor shall submit a statement from the selected Waste Disposal Facility that the waste containers proposed for use are acceptable to the facility.
 - d. Contractor shall submit a copy of the Hazardous waste manifest signed by the transporter and the Treatment, Storage and Disposal (TSD) facility accepting the waste.
4. Mock-up: Provide mock-ups as indicated under Quality Assurance.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Mock-Up

1. Before the paint removal operations are started, clean a sample panel of approximately 2 square feet of each type of masonry required to have paint removed at a location on the building directed by the Commissioner. A combination of the various techniques may be required to remove the paint, and the Contractor is to employ any combinations required, except as specified herein, to obtain a satisfactory sample and finish product at no cost to the City of New York. If the sample panel is not satisfactory, as determined by the Commissioner, modify the cleaning procedure and clean another sample panel. Continue cleaning sample panels until satisfactory results are obtained and approved by the Commissioner. When a final approval is obtained, go back and re-clean all previously rejected panels. For cleaning procedures other than specified, but which generally follow the method(s) specified, submit proposed procedure for review and clean additional sample panels adjacent to the above sample panels for comparison of results.
2. Approved panels and procedures will become the cleaning standard for the Work of this Section.
3. Cover the approved sample panels with six-mil polyethylene plastic mounted on wood frames of adequate size and strength to protect the panels until the completion of Work. The cover shall be easily removable for comparison with completed Work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver cleaning materials in manufacturer's packaging, with instructions for use.
- B. Store, protect, and handle cleaning materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.



1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements

1. Take precautions as required to prevent damage and contamination resulting from run off of cleaning solution.
2. Do not wet or wash down masonry surfaces when the temperature is below 40°F or may drop below 40°F within 24 hours.

B. Existing Conditions

1. Take necessary precautions and protective measures to prevent injury to people and damage to property in areas adjacent to the Site, including damage due to wind drift of cleaning materials.
2. Ensure that painted surfaces (such as exterior doors, windows, windowsills, etc.) are not affected by the paint removal, except for those surfaces designated for paint removal.

1.9 RECORD KEEPING

- ### A.
- Contractor shall maintain Record keeping of all exposure monitoring, medical surveillance and other data. These records be kept for 30 years in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.20 and also provides employees access to such records.

1.10 HOUSEKEEPING

- ### A.
- All surfaces shall be maintained free of accumulation of dust generated during the removal of paint.
- ### B.
- Separate and deposit all waste, including sealing tape, plastic sheeting, filters, and disposable clothing in polyethylene bags of at least six (6) mils thick and seal each bag separately.
- ### C.
- No equipment, supplies or materials (except properly containerized waste materials) shall be removed from the project work area unless such equipment, supplies and/or materials have been cleaned free of debris.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- ### A.
- Protective Covering (plastic): Six (6) mil polyethylene sheets in sizes to minimize the frequency of joints. Polyethylene shall be flame retardant.
- ### B.
- Duct Tape: Duct Tape 2" or wider, or equal, and capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheets of plastic, and for attachment of plastic, and for attachment of plastic sheet to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials, and capable of adhering under both dry and wet conditions, including use of amended water.
- ### C.
- Protective Packaging: Appropriately labeled per US DOT; HM 181,126, clear, double six (6) mil sealable polyethylene bags as a minimum.



- D. Impermeable drum containers for the disposal of waste, labeled per USEPA 40 CFR 61 NESHAP Rev. 11/20/90. Provide containers acceptable to the Waste Disposal Facility.
- E. Warning Labels and Signs: As required by OSHA and in accordance with NESHAP Federal Regulations and US DOT Regulations.
- F. Paint Stripper: Chemical stripper test patches shall be applied and evaluated by the manufacturer in order to determine the appropriate stripping compound and dwell time. Refer to the Manufacturers Safety Data Sheets for all applicable protection and disposal precautions. (NOTE: The Contractor shall use a proven and effective chemical stripper that is safe to workers, public and the environment.)
 - 1. Manufacturers/Products
 - a. Keim, Bio Paint Stripper
 - b. Dumond Chemicals, Inc., Peel Away #1 paint removal system.
 - c. Chemique, Heavy Duty Alkaline Paint Remover.
 - d. Or approved equal

2.2 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide suitable hand scraping tools.
- B. Hepa Vacuums: shall comply with ANSI Z9.2-1979.
- C. The Rinse Water Pump: Any paint pump, typically 20:1, which can be fitted with a #621 tip so it delivers 1/3 G.P.M. @ 1000 P.S.I.
 - 1. Pumping equipment will not be permitted in or on the building.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General Provisions
 - 1. Dust and debris shall be confined within the work area boundaries and all surfaces shall be free from any visible dust and debris accumulation when the work is completed. Follow the procedures described in this section for each phase of the project.
 - 2. Protection of Existing Work
 - a. Protect from damage: glass, fixtures, air conditioners, roofing, flashings, and other surfaces within and adjacent to the Work areas.
 - b. Protect from damage landscaping, paving, and other improvements near the building.
 - c. Protect and seal all windows and openings within the Work area with a minimum of 1 layer of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting.



B. Chemical Stripping, Hand-Tool Scraping

1. Surfaces Not Containing Lead-Based Paint

- a. The Contractor shall ensure that all scaffolding used for the completion of paint removal shall have the working platform covered with a washable tarp. The tarp shall extend from the working platform up the sides of the scaffolding.
- b. The area directly below the scaffolding or work area shall be covered with a minimum of one layer of 6-milpolyethylenee sheeting. This sheeting shall extend from the working scaffold or work area a minimum of 10 feet in all directions. The sheeting shall be raised on all sides to create a containment for all water used in the paint removal process. As practical and as directed by the Commissioner, the extension of the sheeting shall increase depending on the height of the scaffold and the location of the work.

3.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Provide all equipment, tools, materials, services, and facilities required for proper completion of the Work, including but not limited to the following:

1. All chemical stripper compounds, and any necessary temporary lighting.

3.4 SAMPLE TEST PANEL

A. Before the removal operations are started, prepare a sample test panel as described in "Mock-Up" in these specifications.

3.5 EXECUTION

A. Hand Tool Scraping

1. Scrape loose, peeling, flaking and blistering paint using non-powered hand tools. The surface profile shall comply with SSPC-SP 2 ("Hand Tool Cleaning") and shall be adequate to receive a compatible over coating system.
 - a. Tools shall be non-metallic and shall be limited to natural bristle brushes and scrapers made of natural non-abrasive materials.
2. Utilize wet misting techniques by using an airless water sprayer to reduce workers exposure to airborne dust and to prevent the dispersal of such dust outside of the contained work area. After the wet misting procedure, remove all loose, chipped, peeling, flaking and blistering paint. Intact painted surfaces shall not be disturbed during this phase of the removal Work.
3. Residue shall be contained by utilizing a HEPA vacuum system.
4. All residue, debris, etc. shall be collected in 55 gallon drums and tested prior to disposal.
5. All water used in this process shall be handled in accordance with Art. 3.7

B. Chemical Stripper Compound

1. The chemical stripper shall be troweled, brushed or spray applied. Application thickness of the material shall be determined by the sample test patches.
2. The dwell-time for the paint stripper shall be determined by the evaluation of the sample test patches. Once a proper dwell time is determined, the Contractor shall remove the paint and chemical stripping compound onto the polyethylene ground cover or directly into 55 gallon drums. Any remaining



- residue shall then be washed down with a detergent and water to reveal the bare surface. Wash down of these surfaces is required to remove any remaining residue left by the chemical stripper. The washdown water shall be contained as specified in Art.3.01, B. All water and residue shall be removed by using a wet vacuum system.
3. Apply paste type chemical stripper material to the existing painted surfaces by spray application, and simultaneous application of fibrous laminated cloth, where applicable.
 4. Remove all spent chemical stripper, fibrous laminated cloth, and old paint from the substrate manually.
 5. Provide low pressure fresh water rinse for cleaning of the substrate to remove any visible residual of remover and old paint.
 6. Special care must be taken to remove chemical stripper materials before they dry or harden, to prevent damaging the masonry during the removal process. Any tools used shall be made of natural, non-abrasive materials.
 7. When utilizing a chemical stripper, the contractor must determine (by contacting the manufacturer) if the abated surface must be neutralized prior to subsequent paint application. The contractor must also determine if neutralization of the surface is required even if the surface will remain unpainted after paint removal. All concrete, masonry and other porous surfaces shall be tested for moisture levels prior to repainting and shall not be painted until proper substrate moisture level, as specified by the paint manufacturer, has been documented.
 8. All water used in this process shall be handled in accordance with Art. 3.7 (Disposal/Water).
- C. If masonry is damaged in any way by the process, the Contractor shall stop work and notify the Commissioner. The Contractor shall propose modifications to the method of paint removal or another method which will not damage the substrate.

3.6 WORK AREA CLEAN-UP

- A. Clean-up procedures shall utilize HEPA-filtered vacuum systems and/or wet methods, such as mopping, wet-wiping, etc. No dry sweeping of dust and debris is allowed during any phase of the work affecting painted surfaces.
1. A visual inspection will be conducted by the Commissioner to determine that the affected surfaces have been adequately stripped and treated in accordance with this Specification.
 2. All visible dust and debris shall be removed from the work area utilizing HEPA-filtered vacuum systems and/or wet methods.
 3. All surfaces in the work area shall be HEPA vacuumed.
 4. All surfaces in the work area shall be wet-cleaned.
 5. A final HEPA vacuuming of all surfaces shall be completed prior to the removal of any polyethylene sheeting.
 6. Prior to the dismantling of a containment system, a second visual inspection will be conducted by the Commissioner. This inspection is to determine that the work area is free from any visual accumulation of dust or debris.
- B. All water used in clean-up shall be handled in accordance with Art. 3.7.



3.7 DISPOSAL

A. Water

1. Water used to wash abated surfaces and the work area and water used to assist in the removal of paint shall not be disposed of in the City sewer system without first obtaining a permit for such disposal from the New York City Department of Environmental Protection (DEP). Until such a permit is obtained, all water shall be containerized as described in Article 3.7.B.2.a. and b.
2. The Contractor shall ensure that water is separated from solid waste (i.e., paint residue, chemical stripper) and the method used for separation is clearly described in the DEP application.
3. The Contractor shall test the water for the parameters listed below. In addition, the Contractor may be asked by the DEP to test for other parameters not listed.
 - a. Total Petro-Hydrocarbons
 - b. pH
 - c. RCRA Seven Metals
 - d. Cyanide
 - e. Flashpoint
 - f. Total Solids
4. The permit application process is the responsibility of the contractor, as well as the cost incurred by the water testing and analyses.

B. Conduct TCLP testing of all waste generated.

1. TCLP testing of water is not necessary provided the Contractor has obtained a permit from the DEP for the disposal of water into the City sewer system (See section 3.7.A). If a permit has not been obtained, all water shall be treated according to the procedures described below.
2. Package and label waste.
 - a. All solid waste (and water if no permit has been obtained from the DEP for disposal into the City sewer system) shall be kept drummed, secured, labeled and stored in a designated secured storage space on site until test results categorize all waste to be hazardous or non hazardous.
 - b. The waste media or other debris shall be stored in a manner that will not allow entry of any hazardous material into the environment. Leak-proof drums or portable bins, such as gondolas, are generally acceptable. The lids of the drums, or the covers of the bins, shall be firmly secured. The containers shall be kept out of flood plains or areas where run-off may occur. Weather resistant labels using indelible ink warning of the potential hazards associated with the material shall be placed on the containers. The containers shall be marked with the contents, tare weights of the containers, and the origin and date of collection of the material. The containers shall be keyed to the samples taken.
 - c. All waste, after being evaluated in accordance with the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test, shall be disposed of in accordance with all applicable local, Federal, State and county Regulations. Refer to Subparagraph 4 of this Paragraph for testing and disposal standards and regulations. All laboratory analysis shall be conducted in an expeditious manner, with results not to exceed 48 hours turnaround.
 - d. Submit to the Commissioner for approval information regarding the Hazardous Waste Hauler, transport route and disposal site.
3. Transportation requirements
 - a. The Contractor shall warrant and represent that the entity providing waste transportation services shall possess a valid Waste Hauler's permit issued pursuant to the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) regulations, 6 NYCRR Part 364. In addition, if the waste is to be transported and disposed of out of New York State, permits from



those states through which the waste will be transported and for where it will be disposed may be required. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine which permits are required and to provide such permits for review and approval of the Commissioner.

4. Storage of waste on site
 - a. Site storage involves grouping of materials by particular work site, even though the physical location of the storage site may be separate from the work site itself. Regardless of the location of the storage site, certain requirements remain constant.
 - b. The site shall be secure. The storage site shall be in a suitable location, acceptable to the Commissioner. Storage sites shall be on well-drained ground which is not subject to flooding (40 CFR Part 264.18). The area shall be enclosed by a fence or a designated locked area, and prominent warning signs shall be displayed around the perimeter. If the same storage site is also used for equipment and supplies, the waste containers shall be segregated within the site. This can be accomplished by placing all the debris material in assigned area within the secured site and surrounding this area with a temporary "fence" of ribbons or thin rope. Identification and warning signs shall be posted where the material is being stored, and all drums shall be placed on pallets or dunnage to prevent corrosive attack from moist soil. The containers shall be arranged so that the labels are visible at all times. The site shall be adequately protected from vandalism or unauthorized access by the public (40 CFR Part 264.14). A warning sign shall be posted where the waste is being stored, this sign shall read:
"Hazardous Waste Storage Area: No Smoking or Eating."
 - c. At the completion of each work shift all hazardous or suspected- hazardous waste generated shall be stored in a suitable container that will prevent unauthorized access to the public. The container shall be constructed with rigid construction materials and have a lockable access door. If this is not feasible, the Contractor shall arrange for the removal of the material each day of the project.
5. Additional disposal requirements
 - a. The Contractor shall warrant and represent that all entities and/or individuals involved in the work shall possess all permits and/or licenses required under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), New York City DEP, as well as any other federal, state or local permits or licenses required for removal, packaging, transportation and disposal of hazardous waste.
 - b. All hazardous waste materials removed hereunder shall be lawfully treated and disposed by the Contractor at an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) permitted Treatment, Storage and Disposal Facility (TSD).
 - c. All wastes, drums, and other items removed hereunder shall be lawfully treated and disposed of by Contractor within sixty (60) days after removal from the site. The Contractor shall provide completed shipping documents for all hazardous waste removed, which contain the information required under 40 CFR Part 262 Subpart B (hereinafter the "Manifest Form") and 6 NYCRR Part 372 as well as all Certificates of Disposal which specify where each component of all wastes removed from the property is ultimately treated or disposed. Such Certificates shall include references to the Manifest Form for the shipment as well as address and EPA identification numbers for the generator facility.
 - d. Facilities or transporters which the Contractor intends to use to treat and/or dispose of hazardous waste picked up hereunder shall be approved for use by the Commissioner prior to any delivery of waste by Contractor to such TSD facility. The Commissioner reserves the right to inspect the Contractor's transporters, equipment, equipment storage facility and TSD facility at any time.
 - e. Shall any problems arise regarding the TSD facility chosen to accept the waste for treatment and disposal that would require the return of waste to the City of New York, or shall such TSD



facility have violated any environmental law or regulation which would result in any regulatory enforcement action, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Commissioner in writing of such situation, identify an alternative TSD and obtain written approval from the Commissioner for disposal at such TSD.

- f. The Contractor shall provide completed shipping documents, hereinafter referred to as "Bills of Lading", for all non-hazardous "industrial" waste removed from the property. A Bill of Lading shall accompany each waste shipment and shall include information regarding the quantity and type of waste being removed, the destination and disposal firm accepting the waste, the waste transporter name, and the date of removal from the site.

END OF SECTION 02 80 50



SECTION 03 00 00 – CONCRETE WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. Material, equipment, labor, services required to provide for miscellaneous formed concrete restoration including, embedded railing repair, curbs, and pavements.
 2. Installation of formwork, reinforcement, and other items listed herein.
 3. Special formwork for concrete with smooth finishes.
 4. Grout and epoxy at metal handrail post penetration.
- B. Related Sections
1. Section 02 41 19 “Selective Removals” for removal of existing.
 2. Section 03 01 00 “Concrete Restoration” for concrete patches requiring formwork.
 3. Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants” for associated sealants.
 4. Section 31 23 00 “Earthwork” for Aggregate base material at pavements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed to view: Situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location as stated in ACI 301.
- B. Normal weight concrete: Concrete for which density is not a controlling attribute, made with aggregates of the types covered by ASTM C33 and usually having unit weights in the range of 135 to 160 lb/ft³.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Performance Characteristics:
1. The minimum compressive strength of concrete shall be 3500 psi.
 2. For normal weight concrete, the maximum water to cementitious ratio shall be 0.45.
 3. Exterior concrete (concrete exposed to the elements) and lightweight concrete shall be air-entrained.
 4. Curbs: Normal weight concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi, air entrained, and a maximum water to cement ratio of 0.45
 5. Exterior slabs on grade (pavements, stairs, etc): Normal weight concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi, air entrained, and a maximum water to cement ratio of 0.40.



- B. Mix design for concrete with smooth form or architectural finish is be self-consolidating concrete (SCC), with a slump/flow of 20" to 30".
 - 1. The mix shall contain high-range water reducing admixtures (super plasticizer). and a viscosity modifying admixture. Provide at locations noted on Drawings or as indicated herein. Mix will typically need to be designed to a higher strength than the minimum indicated to perform correctly.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
 - 1. Submit manufacturers' information for the following:
 - a. Admixtures
 - b. Curing compounds
 - c. Bonding Agent
 - d. Welded Wire Fabric
 - e. Overlaid plyform formwork and formliners
- B. Samples
 - 1. 12"x12" samples of the overlaid plyform formwork and formliners.
- C. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Prepare shop drawings showing all fabrication dimensions and locations for placing of the reinforcing steel and accessories. Follow detailing recommendations of ACI 315. Shop Drawings are to be prepared by a rebar detailer, and signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of New York.
 - 2. Shop drawings will be checked for size of material and spacing by the Commissioner, which shall not render the City of New York responsible for any errors in construction dimensions, quantities, bends, etc. that have been made in preparation of the shop drawings. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the correctness of quantities, dimensions and fit.
 - 3. Do not order or deliver reinforcement to job site prior to approval of drawings.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Qualifications
 - 1. Concrete Producer: Company specializing in the production of concrete shall be certified by the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA) and shall have certification by either a New York City Agency or the NYS Department of Transportation and complies with ASTM C94 requirements for production facilities and equipment. The plant shall use NYSDOT approved trucks and drivers shall be certified by the NRMCA.



2. Concrete Laboratory: Concrete laboratory providing design mixes shall be New York City licensed and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1077 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E329.

C. Certifications

1. Acquire cement and aggregate from same source for all work. If a change in suppliers is required, a new mix submittal must be produced with the new material and submitted for approval.

D. Coordination

1. Coordinate this work with the work of other Divisions so that items to be installed are done so correctly and in proper sequence.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect material from the elements and from other damage on the site before, during, and after installation. Store reinforcement in location to prevent rusting, etc.
- B. Ensure proper identification of reinforcement after bundles are broken.
- C. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars
 1. Equipment for handling epoxy-coated bars shall have protected contact areas. Lift Bundles of coated bars at multiple pick-up points to minimize bar-to-bar abrasion from sags in the bundles.
 2. Do not drop or drag coated bars or bundles of coated bars. Store coated bars on protective cribbing.
 3. Fading of the color of the coating shall not be cause for rejection of epoxy-coated reinforcing bars. Coating damage due to handling, shipment, and placing need not be restored in cases where the damaged areas is 0.1 square inch or smaller. Restore damaged areas larger than 0.1 square inch with patching material. The maximum amount of damage, including restored and unrestored areas, shall not exceed 2% of the surface area of each bar. Bars with greater than 2% damaged areas will be rejected. Patch in accordance with the patching material manufacturer's recommendations. Repair ends of bars cut in the field with the patching material.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Adequately protect concrete placed during rain, sleet, or snow, or when the mean daily temperature falls below 40oF or rises above 90oF as provided in Article "Mixing and Placing Concrete" herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Rough Formwork: Commercial Douglas Fir, DFPA: 5/8" thick minimum.
- B. Overlaid Plyform Formwork: Plywood with thermosetting phenolic resin or urethane coating bonded to it to provide a flat matte finish.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:



- a. Simpson Timber Company
 - b. Dayton Richmond Concrete Accessories
 - c. Eagle Plywood Specialties
 - d. Or approved equal
- C. Smooth Form Finish Formliner:
 - 1. Products
 - a. Sika, Greenstreak #340 Smooth Face.
 - b. Scott System, Plastic with smooth texture.
 - c. Customrock, formliner, #8008 Smooth Sheet
 - d. Or approved equal
- D. Release Agent: Shall be VOC compliant material for coating concrete forms.
- E. Form Ties: Wire ties not permitted. Form ties for exposed concrete shall be adjustable, leave no metal closer than 1 1/2" to the surface, and free of devices that leave holes or depressions larger than 7/8" back of exposed surface.
- F. Reinforcing Bars: All reinforcing bars shall be of deformed type of new billet steel conforming to current requirements of ASTM A615 Grade 60. No rail or re-rolled steel will be permitted. For concrete exposed to the elements, reinforcing bars are to be epoxy coated in accordance with ASTM A775.
- G. Welded Steel Wire Fabric: Wire Fabric shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A185. For concrete exposed to the elements, wire mesh shall be epoxy coated in accordance with ASTM A884.
- H. Headed Anchor Studs shall meet AWS specifications and be manufactured from ASTM A108 compliant steel.
- I. Supports for Reinforcement: Metal bolsters and chairs of adequate strength, size, and number. Provide CRSI Class C supports (plastic tipped) for formed concrete surfaces and Class A (bright basic) for other conditions. Plastic supports may be used if submitted for approval. Wire bar supports shall be coated with dielectric material for a minimum distance of 2" from the point of contact with the epoxy-coated reinforcing bars.
- J. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C150 and shall be of the non air-entrained types:
 - a. Unless otherwise specified or approved by the Commissioner, cement shall be Type II.
 - b. Cement shall not contain ingredients that would result in more than two percent air being entrained in the concrete.
 - 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag (Slag cement) shall conform to ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120.
 - 3. No other alternate cementitious materials may be utilized.
- K. Admixtures
 - 1. General
 - a. The use of admixtures shall comply with the requirements of NYC BC 2014 Section 1903.6. The final soluble chloride content in concrete, percent by weight of cement, due to the addition of admixtures and other ingredients shall not exceed .05 at 28 days.



- b. Air-entraining admixtures shall conform to ASTM C260.
 - 1) Products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a) GCP Applied Technologies "Darex AEA"
 - b) Master Builders Solutions, MasterAir VR 10
 - c) Sika AEA-14
 - d) Or approved equal
 - c. Chemical admixtures shall not be used without written approval of the Commissioner and shall conform to ASTM C494.
 - 1) Admixtures causing accelerated setting of cement in concrete shall not be used.
 - 2) Admixtures containing calcium chloride or other chloride salts shall not be used.
- L. Water: Clean potable water free of injurious foreign matter conforming to the requirements of NY BC 2014 Section 1903.4.
- M. Aggregate: Maximum size of coarse aggregate shall conform to paragraph 3.3.2 of ACI 318-11.
 - 1. Aggregates for normal weight concrete shall conform to ASTM C33 and be of Size No.57, No.67 and/or No.8.
- N. Curing Compounds
 - 1. Strippable
 - a. Clear Curing Compound: Liquid type membrane forming curing compound, complying with ASTM C309.
 - b. Products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Euclid Chemical Company, "Kurez DR Vox, Kurez W Vox"
 - 2) Master Builders, "Masterkure N-Seal VOC"
 - 3) W.R. Meadows, CC-309-1WS.
 - 4) Or approved equal.
- O. Bonding Agent
 - 1. Epoxy/acrylic resin that will not form a vapor barrier with the concrete with the following properties:
 - a. Bond strength of 1800 psi in 2 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM C882.
 - b. Flexural strength of 2000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C78.
 - c. Tensile strength of 600 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C496.
 - 1) Products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a) Sto Concrete Restoration Division, "Bonding and Anti-corrosion Agent".
 - b) Sika Corporation, Sikadur 32-Hi-Mod
 - c) Kaufman, SurePox 110
 - d) Or approved equal
- P. Expansion Joint Filler: Closed-Cell Polyurethane or Closed-Cell Expanded polyethylene Joint Filler - Resilient, compressible, semi-rigid.
- Q. Expansion Joint Sealant:
 - 1. For Horizontal Joints: Two-part, self-leveling polyurethane sealant for traffic bearing construction:
 - a. Products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Pecora, Urexpan NR-200
 - 2) Tremco, THC 900/901
 - 3) Sika, Sikaflex 2C SL



- 4) Or approved equal
2. For Vertical Joints: Two-part, non-sag polyurethane sealant:
 - a. Products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Pecora, Dynatrol II, or
 - 2) Bostik, Chem-Calk 505 or
 - 3) Tremco, Dymeric 240FC or
 - 4) Sika, Sikaflex 2C NS
 - 5) Or approved equal

R. Potassium Silicate Coating

1. Refer to Appendix "Material Testing Report"

S. Epoxy

1. Two-part epoxy bonding adhesive designed for exterior use, and recommended by the manufacturer for setting steel railings in concrete.
2. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Master Builder Solutions, Master Emaco ADH 1090RS, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Hilti
 - b. Loctite
 - c. Or approved equal

2.2 MIXES

A. General

1. Concrete for all parts of the Work shall be of the specified quality capable of being placed without excessive segregation and, when hardened, of developing all characteristics required by the Specifications and Drawings.

B. Strength

1. Strength requirements given in Part 1 of this Specification are based on 28-day compressive strength, unless high early strength is specified, in which case required strengths are based on 7-day compressive strength. Mixes with slag will have a slower initial set time, which must be taken into account when finishing.

C. Method of Proportioning

1. Proportion concrete mix of strength listed in B above in accordance with the requirements of NYC BC 2014 Section 1905.4. The Commissioner will review the design mix.
2. Mix designs are specific to material used, concrete producer, and method of placement. Each mix design must be reviewed and accepted by the Commissioner.
3. The recycled content in the concrete mix shall be 40% of the cementitious content or a minimum of 6% of the dry weight.

D. Normal Weight Concrete

1. Unless otherwise specified, proportion and produce normal weight concrete to have a maximum slump of 4" or less. A tolerance of up to 1" above the indicated maximum shall be allowed for individual batches provided the average for all batches or the most recent 10 batches tested, whichever is fewer, does not exceed the maximum limit. The slump shall be determined by ASTM



- C143. Concrete containing High Range Water Reducer shall have a slump not exceeding 9", unless otherwise approved by the Commissioner. The concrete shall arrive at the job site with a water slump of 2" to 3", be verified by the Commissioner, and the HRWR admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
2. The concrete producer shall provide a redosage chart onsite to maintain proper slump or slump-flow. The chart must indicate dosage per remaining concrete and expected slump or slump flow increase.
 3. Where normal weight concrete is indicated to be air-entrained, provide the following air content for the grading size of coarse aggregate as follows:
 - a. No.8 - 71/2%
 - b. No.57 or 67 - 6%
 - c. Tolerance on air content as delivered shall be +1.5%.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests

1. The Commissioner will review the proposed materials for compliance with the Specifications prior to construction.
2. The Testing Laboratory will perform field tests as work progresses as listed in "Field Quality Control".

B. Inspection

1. Testing Laboratory
 - a. Concrete work is subject to Quality Control Inspection
 - b. The Commissioner will assign a licensed concrete testing laboratory to perform the required field testing. The Testing Laboratory will perform field testing and inspect the work as it progresses. The listing of services to be performed by the testing Laboratory are given in Section 1.6 of ACI 301.
 - c. The Testing Laboratory must be present when the concrete is being placed. The Commissioner may elect to have the laboratory present at the plant to witness the batching and mixing of the concrete.

C. Contractors Responsibility for Concrete Design Mix:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for, and bear all costs associated with the filing and securing of approvals, if any for Form TR3: Technical Report Concrete Design Mix, including, but not limited to, engaging the services of a New York City licensed Concrete Testing Lab for the review and approval of concrete design mix, testing, signatures, and professional seals, etc., compliant with NYC Department of Buildings requirements for each concrete design mix.

D. Contractors Responsibility for Quality Control

1. The Commissioner shall receive the producer's Computer Batch Ticket for each truck.
2. The tests and inspections, as provided in the Code, do not in any way relieve the Contractor of responsibility to construct the Work in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications and to use safe, standard methods of construction at all times, safeguarding the public, workmen, and structure. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the physical control of the materials and concrete mixes, and shall see that such mix designs, tests, and controls are in accordance with the Code and Specifications. The Contractor's superintendent shall attest that the work was installed in accordance with the documents.



PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to placement of concrete, verify that the concrete cover over the reinforcement is that specified on Drawings and that reinforcement and all other embedded items are provided and held securely, positioned accurately, and will not be a detriment to concrete placement.
- B. Examine all adjoining work on which this Work is in anyway dependent for proper installation and workmanship. Report to the Commissioner any condition that prevents the performance of this Work.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect concrete members on grade and the subgrade from freezing before and after installation. Provide blankets and other items necessary.
- B. Protect adjacent finish materials and previously poured concrete against spatter during concrete placement.
- C. Provide and maintain barricades and safeguards around openings, etc. to protect workmen from injury and to comply with all Building Code, and OSHA regulations.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare existing concrete to be in contact with new concrete by roughening and cleaning the surface and applying a bonding agent. Surface must be free of laitance. Concrete must be placed after agent cures and within 20 hours of applying bonding agent. If time elapses, apply a new application in accordance with the directions of the manufacturer.

3.5 FORMWORK

- A. Provide formwork wherever necessary to confine concrete to the required shapes shown on Drawings. Follow all procedures of Section 2 of ACI 301, ACI 347, and NYC BC 2014 Section 3305.3 and ACI 318-11, Section 6. Formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items shall be clean of all accumulated mortar from previous concreting and other foreign material. Repair or replace any formwork as required.
- B. Cover the surfaces of the rough or overlaid plyform formwork (when used) with an approved form release agent that will effectively prevent absorption of moisture, prevent bond with the concrete, and which will not stain the concrete surfaces. Do not apply oil or release agents on formwork for concrete to receive additional concrete (such as at construction joints). Apply at a rate that will help achieve the finish specified below. Follow manufacturer's recommendations.



- C. Adequately support and substantially brace formwork to hold lines and shape. Securely brace forms against lateral deflection. Formwork shall be tight jointed to prevent leakage of concrete.
- D. Place chamfer strips in the corners of forms to produce beveled edges (chamfers) on permanently exposed surfaces and wherever else shown on Drawings
- E. Provide "Smooth Form Finish" for surfaces exposed to view and the elements. Use dress, square-edged lumber with form liner or overlaid plyform forms with applicable release agent. Finish shall be a CSC3 surface finish or better as defined by the American Concrete Institute (ACI).
- F. As per Section NYC 2014 BC 1906.2, remove forms in such a manner as to assure the complete safety of the structure as required by Section NYC 2014 BC 3305.3 and ACI 318 Section 6.1. Formwork not supporting the weight of the concrete may be removed as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to resist damage from removal operations.
- G. When restoration of surface defects or finishing is required at an early age, remove forms as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to resist damage from removal operations.

3.6 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Place reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Placing Reinforcement Bars", Section 3 of ACI 301, and NYC BC 2014 Section 1907.5.
- B. Unless otherwise permitted, welding of crossing bars (tack welding) for assembly of reinforcement is prohibited.
- C. Support and fasten together all reinforcement to prevent displacement by construction loads or placing of concrete.
- D. Lifting of bars and welded wire fabric into position during placement of concrete is not permitted.
- E. Where the concrete surface will be exposed to the weather in the finished structure, the portions of all accessories within 1/2" of the concrete surface shall be non-corrosive or protected against corrosion.
- F. Provide minimum protective cover given in NYC BC 2014 Section 1907.7.1 if not indicated on Drawings.
- G. All splices not shown on the Project Drawings shall be shown on the shop drawings and approved by the Commissioner.
- H. All embedment lengths not shown on the Project Drawings shall be shown on the shop drawings and approved by the Commissioner.

3.7 PREPARATION

- A. Remove ice, excess water, trash, and rubbish from forms.



- B. Remove hardened concrete from inner surfaces of conveying equipment and all formwork, reinforcement, and dowels.
- C. Prepare previously placed concrete to be in contact with new concrete in the manner described under "Construction Joints".
- D. Prepare existing concrete to be in contact with new concrete by roughening and cleaning the surface and applying a bonding agent. Surface must be free of laitance. Concrete must be placed after agent cures and within 24 hours of applying bonding agent in accordance with the directions of the manufacturer.
- E. Do not place concrete on frozen ground.

3.8 JOINTS AND EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Construction Joints
 1. Make joints not shown on Drawings at locations that will least impair the strength of the structure and comply with requirements of NYC BC 2014 Section 1906.4. Such location is subject to the approval of the Commissioner.
 2. Continue reinforcement across joints. Provide longitudinal keys at least 1 1/2" deep in walls and provide other keys as required.
 3. Thoroughly clean concrete surface of oil, grease, and other contaminants and remove all laitance prior to placement of adjoining concrete. Roughen surface of the concrete in an approved manner that will expose the aggregate uniformly and will not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, or damaged concrete at the surface. Dampen surface immediately prior to placement.
- B. Embedded items
 1. Place all fence sleeves, shoes, and other embedded items required for the Work of other Divisions or for their support prior to concreting.
 2. Provide ample notice and opportunity for items of other Divisions to be introduced and/or furnished for installation before concrete is placed. Coordinate the Work of the other Divisions so all items are placed in their proper location.
 3. Set metal pipe sleeves, sockets, shoes, etc. into concrete to receive fence posts or any other items, all as indicated on details.
 4. Posts shall be set in anchoring grout into PVC sleeves, which shall be embedded in the concrete pavements. Members shall be centered in sleeve to provide uniform thickness of grout around member.

3.9 MIXING AND PLACING CONCRETE

- A. General
 1. Notify Commissioner at least 48 hours in advance of each concrete placement.
 2. Do not allow rainwater to increase mixing water nor damage surface finish.
 3. When placing concrete in cold weather (air temperature below 40oF), concrete shall contain either an accelerating admixture or use Type III cement.
 4. Production of concrete, including batching and mixing, shall be done in accordance with the requirements of Section 4 of ACI 301 and NYC BC 2014 Section 1905.8.



5. Placement of concrete shall be done in accordance with the requirements of Section 5 of ACI 301 and NYC BC 2014 Sections 1905.9 through 1905.13. All consolidation shall be done by vibration.
- B. Mixing
1. Batch, mix, and transport ready-mixed concrete in accordance with the appropriate sections of ASTM C94 and NYC BC 2014 Section 1905.8.2. Truck mixers and agitators shall meet the requirements of the Truck Mixers Manufacturer's Bureau or shall comply with Section 11 of ASTM C94 and shall be NYSDOT approved. All trucks shall have working revolution counters and site gages.
 2. Batch and mix other concrete in accordance with subsection 4.3.1 of ACI 301.
 3. Use of chemical admixtures must be approved by the Commissioner.
 4. Unless otherwise approved by the Commissioner, concrete shall be deposited within 1 1/2 hours or 300 revolutions of the mixing drum, whichever comes first, after introduction of water to the cement or cement to the aggregate. When the ambient temperature rises above 90oF, the time shall be decreased to 1 hour.
 5. Tempering and control of mixing water
 - a. Mix concrete only in quantities for immediate use. Concrete which has started to set shall not be retempered, but shall be discarded. Water shall not be added at the site.
 - b. For concrete containing HRWR (Superplasticizer), if loss of slump occurs, HRWR may be redosed at the site as long as a "flash set" has not occurred. Redosage chart and procedures must be discussed and approved by the Commissioner and the admixture manufacturer.
- C. Placing: Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R, ACI 318-11, and NYC BC 2014 Sections 1905.9 and 1905.10.
1. Consolidate all concrete by vibration so that the concrete is thoroughly worked around the reinforcement, around embedded items and into corners of forms, eliminating all air or stone pocket or weakness. Internal vibrators shall be the largest size and most powerful that can be used in the Work, as described in Section 5.1 of ACI 309R, with a minimum frequency of 7000 revolutions per minute and shall be operated by competent workmen. Over-vibrating and use of vibrators to transport concrete within forms is not permitted. Insert and withdraw vibrators at many points, from 18" to 30" apart. At each insertion, the duration shall be sufficient to consolidate the concrete but not sufficient to cause segregation, generally from 5 to 15 sec duration. Keep a spare vibrator on the job site during all concrete placing operations.
 2. Cold Weather Concrete Protection: When the mean daily temperature of the atmosphere is less than 40oF during concreting, or within 24 hours thereafter, follow the procedures outlined in ACI 306R to protect the concrete. Temperature of the plastic concrete shall be no lower than 55oF. Heat all forms, reinforcing steel, and surfaces to receive concrete above the freezing point and keep them completely free of frost, snow, and ice.
 - a. When the mean daily temperature of the atmosphere is less than 40oF during concreting, or within 24 hours thereafter, follow the procedures outlined in ACI 306R to protect the concrete. Temperature of the plastic concrete shall be no lower than 55oF. Heat all forms, reinforcing steel, and surfaces to receive concrete above the freezing point and keep them completely free of frost, snow, and ice.
 3. Hot Weather Protection: When the mean daily temperature of the atmosphere is over 90oF during concreting, follow the procedures outlined in ACI 305R to protect the concrete.
 4. As per NYC BC 2014 Section 3303.15, all concrete washout water, if washed out on site, shall be collected in water tight containers placed on the site for holding prior to legal disposal off site. Wash water is not permitted to be disposed of in storm, sanitary, or combined sewers.



3.10 FINISHING OF FORMED SURFACES AND REPAIR OF SURFACE DEFECTS

A. General

1. Remove forms as soon as practicable.
2. Repair surface defects, including tie holes and cracks, immediately after form removal. Patches shall be of quality to match the specified finish.
3. Remove oil, grease, compounds, and other contaminants from surfaces and areas to be repaired.
4. Provide finishes specified below immediately after form removal.
5. Provide curing and protection.

B. Repair of Surface Defects

1. Repair surface defects in accordance with subsection 5.3.7 of ACI 301. At the Commissioner's discretion, repair mortars and coatings shall be employed to rectify defects. Materials shall be as selected by the Commissioner.

C. Tie Holes and Other Repairs

1. Remove ties, nails, and other form accessories below the concrete surface when the surface is exposed to view and/or the elements. For surfaces not exposed to view or the above mentioned conditions, remove metal to the surface.
2. Undercut surfaces of holes. After cleaning and thoroughly dampening the holes, fill them solid with the patching mortar. The mortar shall match the color of the existing concrete for concrete exposed to view.

D. Formed Finishes

1. Smooth Form Finish: Provide for concrete exposed to view. Concrete shall have a CSC3 or better finish as defined by the American Concrete Institute (ACI) and shall have been placed without the need for patching or removal of fins, etc.
 - a. Repair concrete surfaces as indicated above.
 - b. Chip or rub off fins completely and grind smooth.
 - c. Provide smooth rubbed finish as follows:
 - 1) Produce on newly hardened concrete no later than the day following form removal.
 - 2) Wet the surfaces and rub with a No. 16 carborundum brick or other equal abrasive to obtain a smooth, even surface of uniform appearance without applying any cement or other coating.
 - 3) Obtain the final finish by thoroughly rubbing with a No. 30 carborundum brick. The surface shall be wet for a period of 3 days. The Commissioner shall be the sole judge if the finish is proper.

E. Acceptance of Concrete Finish

1. If the finish produced is not acceptable to the Commissioner, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred to produce an acceptable finish by whatever means determined by the Commissioner. Remove stains, rust, efflorescence, and other surface deposits to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.



3.11 PAVEMENTS AND SLABS

A. General

1. Mixing and placing shall be carefully coordinated with finishing. Do not place concrete more rapidly than it can be spread, straightedged, and darried or bull floated. Provide leveling, floating, troweling, etc. at the correct time interval after pouring to prevent dusting and provide a durable surface as specified in ACI 302.1R. These operations must be performed before bleeding water has an opportunity to collect on the surface.
2. To obtain good surfaces and avoid cold joints, the size of finishing crews shall be planned with due regard for the effects of concrete temperature and atmospheric conditions on the rate of hardening of the concrete.

B. Finishing

1. Slope pavements uniformly toward drains. If pitch or elevations are not shown on Drawings, provide a minimum of 1/8" per foot.
2. Finish pavement surface to a true smooth plane and texture with a toothed roller or float with a wood float. Score concrete pavement in squares of approximately 5'-0" and/or as shown on Drawings. Each rectangular slab shall have all edges neatly rounded with proper tools and be bounded on all sides by a troweled border about 1" in width.
3. Level ramp, step and driveway surfaces with wood float and follow with a broom finish perpendicular to direction of traffic.

C. Placement

1. General

- a. Aggregate base material and preparation is given in Section 31 23 00- Earthwork.
- b. Where pavements to remain are damaged or destroyed as a result of the Work, patch, restore, or replace as required. Color to match existing.
- c. Subgrade and/or aggregate base shall be free of frost before concrete placing begins.
- d. Control Joints:
- e. Properly time cutting with the set of the concrete. Saw-cut control joints within 12 hours after finishing. Start cutting as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent aggregates being dislodged by the saw. Complete cutting before shrinkage stresses become sufficient to produce cracking. Use 1/4" thick blade, cutting 1/4 slab depth.
- f. Dampen subgrade or aggregate base immediately prior to placement of concrete.
- g. Pour slab to required thickness after installation of reinforcement.

2. Pavements

- a. Provide 4" thick concrete slab unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Provide 6x6-W2.9xW2.9 WWF placed 1 1/2" from top surface.

3. Expansion joints

- a. Provide expansion joints for all exterior concrete pavement, slabs under asphalt, driveways, etc. specified under this Section. Expansion joints shall occur at intervals not to exceed 20' in each direction or as indicated on Drawings.
- b. Provide continuous expansion joints at the following locations: Concrete pavements abutting area walls, buildings, retaining or any other walls, check pieces, steps, curbs.
- c. Expansion joint shall be 1/2" wide, full depth minus 1/4" to allow for the poured joint sealer.



3.12 PATCHING AND BONDING TO EXISTING CONCRETE

- A. Provide bonding agent whenever new concrete is to be poured against existing concrete, whenever the time between concrete pours is longer than that allowed for proper bond, and wherever bonding agent is indicated on the Drawings to be applied.
- B. Remove loose concrete from surface to be bonded with new concrete and clean. Remove rust from reinforcement and structural steel by power chipping and power driven brushes.
- C. Apply bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Pour concrete as soon as bonding agent has cured and within 24 hours after placement. If the 24-hour period has elapsed, then the bonding agent must be reapplied.

3.13 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. General
 - 1. Begin curing concrete immediately after placement and finishing. Protect all freshly deposited concrete from premature drying and excessively hot or cold temperatures and maintain it with minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period of time necessary for the hydration of the cement and proper hardening of the concrete. Detailed procedures are given in ACI 308.
 - 2. Provide 7-day moist curing or provide strippable curing compounds to surfaces receiving waterproofing, adhesives, membranes or additional concrete. The compound shall be removed in an approved manner prior to subsequent installation of the material.
- B. Procedure
 - 1. Concrete surfaces not in contact with forms:
 - a. Ponding or continuous non-manual sprinkling.
 - b. Absorptive mat or fabric, sand, or other covering kept continuously wet.
 - c. Curing compounds conforming to ASTM C1315 or strippable curing compound conforming to ASTM C309.
 - 2. Concrete surfaces in contact with forms:
 - a. Minimize moisture loss from forms exposed to heating by the sun by keeping forms wet until they are removed.
 - b. After form removal, cure with one of the methods listed in 1 above.
 - 3. Continue curing until a total of 7 days has elapsed during which the temperature of the air in contact with concrete has remained above 50oF. Prevent rapid drying during and at the end of the curing period.
 - 4. Remove all curing compounds completely with cleaners recommended by curing compound manufacturer.
- C. Cold Weather Curing
 - 1. Concrete must be protected from water loss. This shall be accomplished by the application as soon as possible without harm to the concrete surfaces of either (a) exhaust steam, or vapor-resistant paper or polyethylene film, or (b) curing compounds. In all other respects, curing shall conform to applicable provisions of this Section. Concrete temperature shall be maintained between 50oF and 70oF.



D. Hot Weather Curing

1. During the period June 1 to October 1 or when hot weather conditions require it, maintain continuous water curing for a minimum period of twenty-four hours. Provide for wind breaks, shading, and other necessary provisions.
2. After 24 hours, curing shall be by one of the procedural methods indicated in article 3.13.B herein. In all other respects, curing shall conform to applicable provisions of this Specification. Upon termination of the specified moist curing, every effort should be made to reduce the rate of drying by avoiding air circulation.

- E. Protection from mechanical injury: Protect concrete from mechanical disturbances during curing period as described under "Protection and Cleaning".

3.14 TOLERANCES

- A. Construct formwork so that concrete surfaces will conform to the tolerance limits listed in ACI 117.
- B. Establish and maintain in an undisturbed condition and until final completion and acceptance of the project sufficient control points and bench marks to be used for reference purposes to check tolerances.
- C. Place reinforcing bars in accordance with the tolerances given in NYC BC 2014 Section 1907.5.2.
- D. Move bars as necessary to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits, or imbedded items. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter, or enough to exceed the above tolerances, the resulting arrangements are subject to approval by the Commissioner.
- E. Place concrete to meet tolerances specified in ACI 117, unless specified otherwise herein.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests: to be performed Tests: Perform according to ACI 301 (Revised 1981) or (ACI 301M), by the Commissioner's Testing Laboratory during construction are as follows:
 1. Compliance of materials to Specifications tested from production samples.
 2. Determination of the slump of the concrete for each sample taken and whenever consistency of the concrete appears to vary using ASTM C143. The Testing Laboratory will reject any concrete that does meet the slump requirements.
 3. Determination of water content of freshly mixed normal weight concrete utilizing the procedure of AASHTO T318. Concrete that does not meet the maximum water to cement ratio or the proportions given in the approved design mix will be immediately rejected regardless of slump.
 4. Strength tests: The frequency of conducting strength tests of concrete shall be in accordance with NYC BC 2014 Section 1905.6.2, with additional cylinders taken for an additional strength test and one cylinder for a 7 day break. Strength tests shall be performed for each 50 cubic yards, or portions thereof, of concrete placed in any one day's concreting. Specimens will be stored at the site in the insulated curing box provided by the Contractor. Each group of specimens is considered one strength test. One cylinder will be broken at 7 days for information. Strength test shall be at 28 days for acceptance. The cylinders for the additional strength test will be utilized for either a strength test or other types of testing only if the 28-day breaks are low or durability of the concrete is in question. If



one specimen in a test manifests evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, it shall be discarded and the average strength of the remaining cylinders shall be considered the test result. Should all specimens in a test show any of the above defects, the entire test shall be discarded.

5. Determination of air content and unit weight of sample for each strength test in accordance with ASTM C173 or C231 and ASTM C138.
6. Determination of temperature of concrete sample for each strength test.
7. Determination of water soluble chloride content in the concrete, percent by weight of cement, of each sample.

B. Inspection

1. Refer to "Source Quality Control" for responsibility and procedure.
2. The lab will inspect placement of reinforcement and thickness of members prior to placement.
3. Keep a record of all inspections, the name of the persons making them, and the name of the foreman in charge of formwork at the site. Submit to the Commissioner a copy of the inspection records prior to each concrete placement.
4. The Contractor shall cooperate in the making of all tests by the Laboratory Technician by:
 - a. Providing the field storage curing facility as defined in ASTM C31 as per NYC BC 2014 Section 1905.6.3.3.1 of sufficient size and strength to contain all specimens made in any two consecutive working days.
 - b. Providing a buggy for transporting the concrete taken from the mixer (and/or point of placement) to the location of the curing box for testing and the preparation of specimens.
 - c. Protecting the property of the Laboratory and keeping test specimens free from vibration and other disturbances.
 - d. Providing a microwave of the size specified in AASHTO T318 and a portable generator.

C. Evaluation and Acceptance of Concrete

1. Strength tests on concrete will be evaluated according to NYC BC 2014 Section 1905.6.3.4 by the Commissioner. If the tests fail, the adequacy of the concrete will be checked according to the requirements of NYC BC 2014 Section 1905.6.5. Concrete exposed to the elements with indications of poor durability will be rejected regardless of strength and will be subject to petrographic examination.
2. The Contractor shall pay for additional costs of labor and materials required at the job for all damages resulting from testing. Remove and replace concrete work that is not of adequate strength or weather resistance and cannot be made to work by remedial methods acceptable to the Commissioner at own cost. The Contractor shall be held responsible for all delays and damages to the work of other Divisions that occur as a result of non-conformance.
3. The Contractor shall pay all expenses resulting from low strength test procedures or evidence of poor durability (such as high slump) specified above.

3.16 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A.** During the curing period, and thereafter as conditions may require, protect the concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly excessive load stresses, heavy shock, and excess vibration. Protect all finished concrete surfaces from damage caused by construction equipment, materials or methods, and by rain or running water.



3.17 ACCEPTANCE OF CONCRETE WORK

- A. The provisions of Subchapter check of ACI 301 apply to the acceptance of the concrete work.
- B. Concrete work judged inadequate by structural analysis, core test, results of load test or deemed unacceptable due to appearance or durability concerns shall be restored, reinforced with additional construction, or replaced if so directed by the Commissioner, at the Contractor's expense.
- C. Concrete exposed to view with defects that adversely affect the appearance of the specified finish may be restored only by approved methods.

END OF SECTION 03 00 00



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 01 00 – CONCRETE RESTORATION**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. Labor, materials, equipment, and services to provide for the structural restoration of concrete members with manufactured structural restoration concrete/mortar including:
 - a. Restoration of concrete cracks by injection.
 - b. Patch restoration of spalls, cracks and loose, delaminated, and deteriorated concrete.
 - c. Restoration of concrete requiring formwork.
 - d. Cleaning, restoring, and coating of exposed steel reinforcement.
- B. Related Sections
1. Section 02 41 19 "Selective Removals" for removal of existing material.
 2. Section 03 00 00 "Concrete Work" for formwork and reinforcement.
 3. Section 09 01 20.91 "Plaster Restoration" for plaster finish in select locations.
 4. Section 09 01 24.91 "Stucco Restoration" for use of Structural Concrete Restoration – Overhead application.
 5. Section 09 90 00 "Painting and Coating" for mineral coating at concrete patching.
 6. Appendix "Materials Testing Report" for concrete restoration suggestions including potassium silicate coating.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC)
 - a. "Hand Tool Cleaning - SP2"
 - b. "Power Tool Cleaning - SP3"

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's information for all specified products. Information shall include application instructions and test data.
- B. Quality Control Submittals
 - 1. Certificates:
 - a. Furnish manufacturer's certification that materials meet or exceed Specification requirements and are compatible with other restoration products.
 - b. Manufacturer's instruction certificate: Furnish letter from manufacturer stating personnel performing work have been instructed on the proper usage of the material.
 - 2. Restoration Procedure: Furnish written description of restoration procedures and operations sequencing based on manufacturer's requirements prior to commencing the Work.
 - 3. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit field report from manufacturer of restoration mortar indicating areas of surface preparation and mortar placement inspected.
 - 4. Mock-ups as indicated
 - 5. Testing and sampling results
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for any items required by the Commissioner. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings of the basic form and anchorage of the proposed formwork for formed restoration.
- D. Samples: Submit the following samples for verification purposes. samples of all materials required for the work of this Section. Minimum size of powder and liquid samples shall be 250 ml (1 cup) of each:
 - 1. Patching compounds.
 - 2. Steel primer.
 - 3. Epoxy bonding agent/grout adhesives.
 - 4. Stainless-steel fasteners, anchors and threaded rod.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Qualifications
 - 1. The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section, must within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope, size and type to the required work. In addition, the contractor or subcontractor must be approved, or certified, or authorized by the manufacturer, and must be eligible to receive the manufacturer's warranty.
- C. Manufacturer's Representative
 - 1. All work of this Section shall be performed under the overall supervision of the restoration material manufacturer's representative. The representative shall attend pre-construction meetings to instruct the Contractor on the proper usage of the material and to make regular visits during the course of construction to ensure that surface preparation and method of installation is acceptable.

- D. System Approach
 - 1. The Contractor shall ensure that all products used in the restoration shall be fully compatible with each other. The Contractor must submit for each proposed product a manufacturer's written certification that the product is compatible with the other products in the system, and that the use of multiple manufacturers' products shall not in any way infringe on any of the manufacturers' warranties.
- E. Obtain each material for restoration from a single source for each type of material required to ensure match of quality, color, texture and durability.
- F. Mock-ups
 - 1. Prior to performing the work of this Section, prepare a sample panel of not less than 1 to 2 sq. ft. of concrete restoration work, including a separate mock-up of the surface preparation. For formed repairs, provide mock-up of pour to ensure that material will be properly vibrated and finish will be without voids. Do not proceed further with the work until the Commissioner has approved the sample panel. Sample shall be a portion of the area to be restored and may be kept if approved.
 - 2. Preparation: Provide a minimum of one (1) fully prepared void for each type of restoration for Commissioner's review and approval. Demonstrate materials and quality of cutting-out of defective material, cleaning and coating of reinforcing bars, and modifying existing anchors. Protect sample from moisture and exposure to weather.
 - 3. Trowel-applied patching: Provide a minimum of one (1) completed patch for each type of restoration, demonstrating surface texture, profile, materials and methods to be used for trowel-applied concrete patching.
 - 4. Crack restoration: Provide a minimum of one (1) completed crack restoration for each type of crack (less than 1/4" and greater than or equal to 1/4") demonstrating type of restoration, placement of rods, countersinking, and epoxy-injecting or mortar pointing.
 - 5. In addition to Commissioner approval, mock-ups are subject to review and approval by the Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC). Notify Commissioner four (4) days prior to when the mock-up will be ready for inspection to allow notification to LPC to permit them to inspect the mock-up. After review of the mock-up, a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days will be required to provide an approval or rejection. At LPC's option, without changes to the timing indicated above, digital photographs may be used in lieu of a site inspection
- G. Material Samples
 - 1. At any time throughout the course of construction, the Contractor may be requested by the Commissioner to provide a sample of the concrete-restoration materials for submittal to a certified testing laboratory for analysis.
- H. Pre Installation Meeting
 - 1. At least 15 days prior to the start of the concrete restoration work construction schedule, the Contractor shall conduct a meeting to review the proposed restoration and to discuss the required methods and procedures to achieve the required quality. The meeting shall include, at a minimum, the restoration mortar installer, restoration mortar manufacturer, and the Commissioner. The Contractor shall send a conference agenda to all attendees prior to the scheduled date of the conference. The Contractor shall schedule a test placement to verify proper bond and hardened properties.



I. Manufacturer's Warranty:

1. Manufacturer's Concrete-Restoration Full-System Warranty (Labor and Materials; No Dollar Limit). Concrete patching systems shall be a single manufactures system. The manufacturer shall warranty patching materials, including coverage against shrinkage of patching material, for a period of five (5) years. Such warranty shall commence upon date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Restoration Concrete - Non-formed/ vertical and overhead Application

1. Shall have non-shrink characteristics and be of high compressive and bond strength. Material shall be non-sag, capable of being troweled in place for vertical and overhead applications without the need of formwork and conform to the following properties:
 - a. Compressive strength of 5000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109.
 - b. Bond strength of 1700 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C882 (modified). Results of tests showing failure of base material is acceptable alternative.
 - c. Flexural strength of 1100 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C78 or ASTM C293 or 1400 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C348.
 - d. Maximum linear length change shall be 0.080% when tested in accordance with ASTM C157 (dry cure).
 - e. Modulus of elasticity shall be between 3.0 and 3.5 x 10⁶ when tested in accordance with ASTM C469.
2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Mapei; Planitop 23
 - b. Master Builders Solutions, MasterEmaco N 400
 - c. Kaufman Products, Inc., Patchwell VO
 - d. Or approved equal

B. Structural Repair Concrete/Mortar - Formed Application

1. Shall have non-shrink characteristics and be of high compressive and bond strength, and appropriate for exterior applications. Material shall be flowable, capable of being poured in formed repairs of small dimensions without forming voids and conform to the following properties:
 - a. Compressive strength of 5000 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109.
 - b. Bond strength of 1700 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C882 modified). Results of tests showing failure of base material is acceptable alternative.
 - c. Flexural strength of 1100 psi in 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C78 or ASTM C293 or 1400 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C348.
 - d. Maximum linear length change shall be maximum of 0.08% at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C157.
 - e. Modulus of elasticity shall be between 3.0 and 3.5 x 10⁶ when tested in accordance with ASTM C469.
2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Mapei, Planitop 15 SCC
 - b. Master Builders Solutions, MasterEmaco S 440 MC
 - c. Kaufman, Duracrete II FT



- d. Or approved equal
- C. Anti-Corrosion Coating
 - 1. Shall be approved by manufacturer for use with restoration concrete/mortar condition and product.
 - 2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Mapei
 - b. Master Builders Solutions
 - c. Kaufman Products Inc.
 - d. Or approved equal
- D. Bonding Agent
 - 1. Shall be approved by manufacturer for use with restoration concrete/mortar condition and product.
 - 2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Mapei
 - b. Master Builders Solutions
 - c. Kaufman Products, Inc.
 - d. Or approved equal
- E. Curing Compound
 - 1. Shall be approved by manufacturer for use with restoration concrete/mortar condition and product.
 - 2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Mapei
 - b. Master Builders Solutions
 - c. Kaufman Products, Inc.
 - d. Or approved equal
- F. Patch Coating
 - 1. Potassium silicate coating
 - a. Refer to Appendix "Material Testing Report" and to Section 09 90 00 "Painting and Coating".

2.2 EPOXIES

- A. Crack Injection
 - 1. A low-viscosity, moisture-tolerant, epoxy injection adhesive conforming to ASTM C-881 Type I, II, Class C, Grade 1, designed to seal exterior, above grade slabs, from water infiltration, having the following properties:
 - a. Tensile strength of 7,000 psi minimum when tested in accordance with ASTM D638.
 - b. Water absorption of less than or equal to 1.5% when tested in accordance with ASTM D570.
 - 2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Sika Corporation, Sikadur 52
 - b. Master Builders Solutions, MasterInject 1380 Low Viscosity
 - c. Mapei, Epojet
 - d. Or approved equal
 - 3. Provide product acceptable to the manufacturer for installation of injection ports.



B. Rod Bedding

1. A high-modulus, two-component, solvent free, moisture-insensitive, structural epoxy adhesive conforming to ASTM C881 Type I, II and V, Grade 2, Class C, designed as a structural adhesive for concrete and metal having the following properties:
 - a. Tensile strength not less than 6,500psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D638
2. Products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod Epoxy, by Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, NJ
 - b. REZI-WELD 1000 by W.R. Meadows, Hampshire, IL
 - c. Five Star Bonding Adhesive by Five Star Products Inc. Shelton, CT
 - d. Or approved equal

2.3 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

A. Nonshrink Nonmetallic Grout:

1. Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, non-gaseous grout complying with Federal Specification CE CRD-C 621. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for exterior applications of post setting.
2. Products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Co, NS Grout
 - b. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc. Crystex
 - c. Master Builders Solutions, Masterflow 713

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable water, ASTM C94
- B. Stainless-steel Rods, bent: threaded 316 stainless-steel rods, diameter as shown on drawings. Complies with ASTM A-82 or A-61.
- C. Wire Mesh: Stainless steel ASTM 304, 4" x4", 8 ga, or as shown on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine all adjoining work on which this Work is in anyway dependent for proper installation and workmanship. Report to the Commissioner any conditions that prevent the performance of this Work.
- B. The Contractor shall determine the most suitable material indicated in Part 2 of this Specification to be used for each application to achieve the most structural sound restoration with appropriate finish, unless specifically indicated on the Drawings. As an example, the Contractor may decide use the vertical



restoration mortar in lieu of crack injection. The Contractor shall include in the restoration work procedure what materials will be used where and how the restoration will be achieved for both the structural integrity of the patch and the correct finish.

3.3 PREPARATION AND PROTECTION

A. Protection

1. Protect adjacent surfaces not to be restored. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from material droppings.
2. All necessary precautions shall be taken by mechanics and workmen performing the work, against marring, soiling or defacing any part of the windows. All dirt, residue, etc., on the window resulting from the work of such mechanics and workmen shall immediately be cleaned off leaving the window and entrance assemblies in a clean, operating condition ready for final cleaning and adjustment as required by the specifications.

B. Surface Preparation

1. Previous Coatings: Prior to commencement of patching, remove all previous coatings, waterproofing, etc. that may interfere with the compatibility and integrity of the patching and mortar products. Paint stripping shall be an acceptable means of removing previous coatings.
2. Remove spalled and weak concrete and remove all loose and foreign material until sound concrete is reached. Chip substrate by bush hammering or other mechanical means acceptable to the restoration concrete/mortar manufacturer to obtain a minimum aggregate-fractured surface profile of 1/8+" conforming to an ICRI CSP 7 or greater surface preparation. Minimum depth of restoration shall be 1/2", with the perimeter of the restoration having a minimum of 1/4" – 1/2" in depth. Feather edging is not permitted.
 - a. During removal do not hit rebars with hammers, chisels or power tools during removal process. The bond between unexposed rebar and concrete will be broken if rebar is hit or vibrated.
3. Width of voids not containing rebar shall have concrete removed a minimum of 6" across in all directions.
4. At locations where the reinforcing steel is back far enough from the surface of the concrete to allow for proper patching (1-1/2" min), use grinders to square and undercut the outline of patch openings. Grinder should be held on a 45 degree angle when cutting concrete to form an undercut void, allowing for a keyed patch. Do not cut into or through rebars with grinders.
5. If steel reinforcing is exposed, chip out behind the reinforcing steel. Chip a minimum of 1" behind the bar and 3" past the point where uncorroded bar is exposed. Concrete behind bars shall be removed enough to allow for the entire circumference of the bar to be cleaned. Remove concrete 1 1/2" past where sound material begins.
6. Exposed steel reinforcement and embedded steel shall be free of all rust, scale, oil, paint, grease, loose mill scale, and all other foreign matter that will prevent bonding with the restoration concrete. Use power chipping or power driven brushes and clean to an SSPC-SP2 or SP3 surface preparation.
7. For rusted tie wires and chairs: Chip out concrete behind them and cut wire back minimum 1-1/2". The resulting void shall be prepared as a concrete patching location.
8. Where additional reinforcement is not shown to be anchored in and for patches greater than 11/2" in depth and overhead patches, install stainless-steel threaded J hooks set in epoxy paste adhesive. Anchor is to be 3/4" clear minimum from finished face of restoration. Hooks are to be embedded a minimum of 3" into concrete, installed diagonally to plane of concrete surface. Holes are to drilled



1/8" larger than rod diameter and shall be cleaned thoroughly. Space hooks at 3" o.c or minimum two (2) hooks per patch.

C. Reinforcing Bar Preparation

1. Modification of rebars closer than 1-1/2" from the surface must be approved by the Commissioner on an individual basis. In general, follow these guidelines:
 - a. If the bar is the end of a single, isolated bar that is located at the surface, it can be cut off.
 - b. If the bar is part of a cage of rebars, it may not be cut or hammered.
2. At all locations where spalls have occurred, the spalls shall be removed adequately to expose the condition of the reinforcing bars and the extent of deterioration. Reinforcing bars that have lost more than 10% of their section shall be reinforced by splicing with additional bars as required and as recommended by the Commissioner on a case-by-case basis.

D. Cracks in the substrate in the area of the patching or overlay work must be treated as directed by the Commissioner.

E. Extend all existing control and expansion joints through any patch or overlay.

3.4 ANTI-CORROSION COATING APPLICATION

A. The Contractor shall clean 100% circumference of exposed rebars to bright, white metal. Conform to Specification #SSPC-SPG-63 - Commercial Blast Cleaning. Pay special attention to cleaning the back of the rebar.

1. Abrasive blasting is preferred, provided the Contractor follows local code restrictions and employs equipment that provides full containment of abrasive grit and residues, or retains such materials by vacuum in a closed cycle.
2. Power wire brushing will be acceptable, provided the Contractor meets the requirements of this specification and the requirements of manufacturers whose products depend on this preparation.

B. Mix anti-corrosion coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Apply to dry reinforcing steel using a stiff bristle brush. Brush in well to ensure continuous coverage. Apply in two coats of approximately 10 mils each or as per manufacturer's latest recommendations.

C. Coat rebar as soon as possible, but preferably within three (3) hours of cleaning. Protect coated steel from weather and allow to dry a minimum of 30-45 minutes between coats or restoration concrete/mortar application. However, apply restoration material within 20 hours after last coating. If a 20 hour period elapses, reapply bonding agent and allow to dry as above.

D. Avoid spilling or over-brushing primer on back or sides of void in concrete substrate unless manufacturer recommends the primer's use, and the Contractor uses it, as a bonding agent. (Any bonding agent must be overlaid with patching compound while still tacky.)

3.5 RESTORATION CONCRETE/MORTAR APPLICATION (PATCH)

A. Mix structural restoration concrete in accordance with manufacturer's instruction. Follow time limits set by manufacturer to prevent hardening of material prior to placement. For material requiring extension with



aggregate due to depth of restoration, provide 3/8" aggregate of proportions specified by the restoration mortar manufacturer.

- B. Prior to application of material, thoroughly saturate surface with water to saturated surface dry (SSD) condition. Remove any standing water prior to patching.
- C. Apply a scrub coat of the restoration material of proportions determined by manufacturer (indicate in written restoration procedure). While still damp, apply restoration concrete/mortar.
- D. Apply material behind and around rebars first to completely fill void.
- E. Overhead and Vertical Restoration - Apply restoration concrete/mortar, non-formed/overhead application, on vertical and overhead members with a trowel or other such device, all in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Apply in lifts of up to 2" or as determined by material manufacturer at a consistency that the material will not slump. Follow manufacturer's instructions for scoring, curing, priming, and approximate time between layers. Do not leave voids. Trowel exposed surface smooth and to same shape and finish as the adjacent existing surface.
- F. Horizontal Restoration - Pour or trowel restoration concrete/mortar, horizontal application, into hole until it is to the same level and at the same pitch as the surrounding slab. For deep restoration, extend mortar with clean aggregate by the amount recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6 CONCRETE CRACK RESTORATION

- A. Cracks less than 1/4" wide. Restoration by epoxy injection:
 - 1. Surface preparation: prepare hairline cracks for epoxy injection. Surface must be clean and sound. It may be dry or damp, but free of standing water. Remove dust, grease, foreign particles and disintegrated materials. Mask off adjacent areas.
 - 2. Mix injection materials per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Use automated injection equipment or manual method. Set appropriate injection ports based on method used. Seal ports and cracks. When the epoxy adhesive has cured, inject low-viscosity epoxy with steady pressure. Follow manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4. Cleaning: wipe excess off of concrete surface immediately. Remove masking and any residue which may inhibit application of water repellent stain.

3.7 RESTORATION REQUIRING FORMWORK

- A. At encased beams and all other locations where concrete restoration requires formwork:
- B. Several hours prior to recasting, the prepared concrete substrate shall be saturated with clean water. Immediately prior to placing the recasting material, the condition of the existing concrete substrate shall be saturated surface dry (SSD) with no ponded water remaining. Where the formwork cannot be filled with water, spray the substrate with clean water to achieve a saturated surface dry (SSD) condition immediately prior to placement of recasting material.
- C. Apply repair concrete, horizontal application, on vertical members where formwork can be utilized to confine the concrete and the width of repair permits its proper installation.

- D. Apply flowable repair mortar for repairs to be formed, especially for thin repairs.
- E. Place so as not to leave voids. Vibrate forms with pencil vibrator to removed air bubbles. Remove formwork as soon as possible and trowel exposed surface smooth and to same shape and finish as the adjacent existing surface.

3.8 CURING

- A. As soon as surface of patch has hardened, cure patch a minimum of 48 hours by applying water-based acrylic curing compounds conforming to ASTM C309 or C1315, misting, wet burlap, polyethylene sheet, or Burlene curing blankets, etc. . Material must be held in tight contact with the concrete surface, especially at edges. Burlap must be continuously moist. Keep finished restoration moist for a period of seven (7) days minimum. Refer to ACI 308, "Standard Practice for Curing Concrete".
 - 1. For patches to be covered with other material, only use curing compounds acceptable to the finish material manufacturer, unless the compound is removed prior to placing the finish material in a manner acceptable to the finish manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's latest recommendations for any other recommendations. The curing provision of A above shall not be waved unless manufacturer does not permit it.

3.9 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Clean all adjacent areas of excess material and clean all floors and walls of powder and droppings. Remove misplaced materials from surfaces immediately.
- B. Protect material from freezing and from rainfall prior to final set.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Commissioner will inspect surfaces and reject any that are feather edged, contain cracks or other defects. The restoration will be tested for soundness and structural integrity. Any defective areas shall be fixed at Contractor's expense. Notify the Commissioner in advance of the concrete restoration. The Commissioner will review the mixing, surface preparation and proper application of all materials.
- B. Engage the services of the material manufacturer's representative to inspect the surface preparation, instruct in the proper usage of the material and to inspect the work throughout the project.
- C. Tests
 - 1. Tests to be performed by the Commissioner's testing laboratory during construction are as follows:
 - a. Bond tests: Shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM C158, "Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Concrete Surfaces and the Bond Strength or Tensile Strength of Concrete Restoration and Overlay Materials by Direct Tension (Pull-off Method)" at a rate of 2 per session. The Contractor is to restoration all test areas. Areas not meeting the requirements will have further tests performed. Remove all non-conforming areas.

END OF SECTION 03 01 00

SECTION 04 01 20.52 – Masonry Cleaning

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. All masonry cleaning Work as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein.
 2. Cleaning shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. Removal of atmospheric soiling and staining.
 - b. Removal of plant growth and vegetation.
 - c. Removal of efflorescence.
 3. Performance Requirements: The intent of this Specification is to provide for the cleaning of areas of the building indicated above so as to render a natural, uniform clean (but not like new appearance) for all façade materials.
 - a. Cleaning shall be performed to match the level of cleanliness of approved cleaned test panels, as performed by the Contractor as part of his mock-ups, prior to the start of work for each type of material to be cleaned. The approved test panels shall be maintained as the reference standard for all cleaning work specified herein.
 - b. Use the gentlest means possible to obtain desired results as approved by the Landmarks Preservation Commission and the Commissioner.
 - c. Approval for cleaning method for all carved, decorative and ornamental stonework shall be given by the Commissioner.
- B. Related Sections
1. Section 04 01 20.91 “Masonry Restoration”
 2. Section 04 01 40.91 “Stone Restoration”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
1. Cleaning materials manufacturers' catalog sheets, specifications, and application instructions.



- B. Quality Control Submittals:
- C. Cleaning Program: Submit a written program and schedule for each phase of cleaning process including protection of surrounding materials on building and site during operations. Describe in detail materials, methods and equipment to be used for each phase of masonry cleaning work, including material to be cleaned and type of staining or soiling to be removed.
 - 1. All cleaning methods and materials shall be field tested for each specific condition. The Commissioner shall approve the method, designate the area to be tested and shall be called to inspect the test, prior to general application.
 - 2. The Contractor shall be responsible to maintain a log of each testing of each mix, noting location, material cleaned and type of stain or soil, for the Commissioner's information.
 - 3. If alternative methods and materials to those indicated are proposed for any phase of restoration work, provide written description, including evidence of successful use on other, comparable projects, and program of testing to demonstrate effectiveness for use on this project for approval.
 - 4. If unusual types of soiling agents are encountered, consult with Commissioner before proceeding with work.
- D. Testing Reports: Submit results of testing for all proposed cleaning methods. Test reports shall include all pertinent information including but not limited to:
 - 1. Nozzle type and size.
 - 2. Working pressure.
 - 3. Working distance to masonry to be cleaned.
 - 4. Effectiveness of protection measures.
 - 5. Reclamation, disposal and clean-up of spent cleaning media
- E. Mock-ups as noted in Article titled Quality Assurance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Installers or Fabricators with Historic Experience:
 - 1. The Contractor or subcontractor performing the work specified of this section must, within the last (5) consecutive years, prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope, size, and type to the required work, based on architectural style, construction method, and materials and age of building for this particular project. One such prior project of the three must have been involved in a landmarked building, as officially designated by the City, State or Federal government.
- C. Mock-ups:
 - 1. Before the building cleaning operations are started, clean a sample panel of approximately 2 to 4 square feet of each type of masonry required to be cleaned at a location on the building directed by the Commissioner to determine the effectiveness of the cleaning compounds, precise cleaning procedures, the selection of an appropriate cleaning solution/water ratio as well as the level of cleanliness desired for the entire cleaning process. Begin by testing water only. If the sample panel is not satisfactory, as determined by the Commissioner, modify the cleaning procedure and clean another sample panel. Continue cleaning sample panels until satisfactory results are obtained and



- approved by the Commissioner. When a final approval is obtained, go back and re-clean all previously rejected panels.
- a. For cleaning procedures other than specified, but which generally follow the method(s) specified, submit proposed procedure for approval and clean additional sample panels adjacent to the above sample panels for comparison of results.
 2. Approved panels and procedures will become the cleaning standard for the Work of this Section.
 3. Cover the approved sample panels with six mil polyethylene plastic mounted on wood frames of adequate size and strength to protect the panels until the completion of Work. The cover shall be easily removable for comparison with completed Work.
 4. In addition to Commissioner approval, mock-ups are subject to review and approval by the Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC). Notify Commissioner four (4) days prior to when the mock-up will be ready for inspection to allow notification to LPC to permit them to inspect the mock-up. After review of the mock-up, a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days will be required to provide an approval or rejection. At LPC's option, without changes to the timing indicated above, digital photographs may be used in lieu of a site inspection.
- D. If unusual types of soiling agents are encountered, consult with the Commissioner before proceeding with the Work.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements:
1. Make necessary provisions for the diversion and disposal of cleaning water and solutions, including the furnishing of pumps if required. Take precautions as required to prevent damage and contamination resulting from run off of cleaning solution.
 2. Do not wet or wash down masonry surfaces when the temperature is below 40°F or may drop below 40°F within 24 hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Source of Materials: Obtain materials for masonry cleaning from a single source to ensure match of quality.
- B. Water:
1. Water for cleaning: Clean, potable, pH neutral, free of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic matter and contaminants.
 2. Where water has high iron or other metal content, pre-treat with complexing agents before use to reduce risk of staining.
- C. Cleaning Materials for water washing supplemented with non-ionic detergent:
1. Liquid detergents designed for restoration cleaning that will remove the dirt, grime, carbon, surface residues, stains, and other foreign material from the masonry surfaces, but will not damage the masonry.



- a. Unless otherwise indicated, dilute chemical cleaning materials with water to produce solutions of lowest concentration that will provide the required results, as established by approved test panels and as specified herein.
2. Detergents, if used, shall be non-ionic near-neutral pH type.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Prosoco
 - b. Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.
 - c. IPC Construction
 - d. Or approved equal.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Spray Equipment: Provide equipment for controlled spray application of water at rates and pressures specified/tested for, measured at spray tip (for volume).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection:
 1. Protect windows, doors, fixtures, air conditioners, roofing, flashings, painted surfaces and other adjacent surfaces not required to be cleaned, from damage.
 - a. All windows and exterior doors, including glass, frames and exterior metal shall be protected using strippable masking material and painted ½" exterior grade plywood sealed at the edges with split closed cell pipe insulation and secured with non-ferrous anchors to prevent penetration of liquids and from the damaging effect of acidic and alkaline masonry cleaners.
 - b. Employ polyethylene sheet with adhesive tape, strippable latex caulking and closed cell backer rod to protect all other situations as necessary.
 2. Materials adjacent to areas to be cleaned shall be tested for reactions to the cleaning method. The Commissioner shall approve the method, designate the area to be tested and shall be called to inspect prior to general application.
 3. Pumping equipment is not allowed in or on the building
- B. Surface Preparation:
 1. Remove vines, atmospheric soiling and staining, efflorescence and other foreign materials from surfaces required to be cleaned. Remove material from the site.
 - a. Removal of plant growth: Remove any/all plant, moss and shrub growth completely from masonry surfaces. Carefully remove vegetation by cutting at roots and allowing to dry prior to removal. Remove loose soil or debris from open masonry joints to whatever depth it occurs.
 2. Perform this preliminary cleaning by brushing, sweeping, wiping, scraping, vacuuming, and other approved methods as required by existing conditions. Use tools that will not damage the masonry.



3. The Contractor shall inspect all masonry areas prior to performing cleaning to ensure that all restoration such as pointing, patching, etc., intended to ensure the watertightness of the building envelope have been allowed to dry thoroughly and be deemed properly and adequately cured prior to commencement of the cleaning operation. The Contractor shall perform all temporary measures necessary to make the building envelope watertight prior to beginning any cleaning work. All questionable area shall be reviewed with the Commissioner.

3.3 CLEANING MASONRY

- A. Cleaning methods shall be limited to either water, or water and detergent. The use of chemicals, high-pressure washing, and other methods is prohibited. Remove dirt, grime, and foreign materials from the surface of the masonry without changing or damaging the masonry itself.
 1. Water and detergent.
 - a. Limit water pressure to less than 250 psi.
 - b. Tools shall be non-metallic and shall be limited to natural bristle brushes and scrapers made of natural non-abrasive materials.
- B. Clean masonry equal in appearance to the approved sample panels.
- C. Clean masonry free of dirt, grime, soot, carbon, efflorescence, moss, stains, tendrils, and other foreign materials. Leave masonry uniformly clean and undamaged.
- D. Clean all features and appurtenances of the masonry such as sills, arches, lintels, returns, reveals, projecting courses, coping, and other features, except for those building features which are painted or are not included in the scope of work.
- E. Thoroughly rinse off the masonry surfaces with water.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

- A. Clean and restore sidewalks, paving, and lawns soiled or damaged as a result of the cleaning operations. Remove all protective materials.

END OF SECTION 04 01 20.52



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 04 01 20.91 – MASONRY RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. All masonry restoration Work as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein. Including but not limited to:
 - a. Masonry stabilization
 - b. Arch lintel repair
 - c. Masonry-crack restoration
 - d. Brick-masonry replacement
 - e. Individual masonry-unit replacement
 - f. Masonry-corner replacement
 - g. Remedial expansion joints
 - h. Mortar Repointing
 - i. Lintel replacement
 - j. Lintel repair
 - k. Shelf angle replacement
 - l. Spandrel repair
 - m. Window infill
- B. Related Sections
1. Section 02 41 19 “Selective Removals” for removal of existing materials.
 2. Section 02 82 13 “Incidental Asbestos Abatement”: for locations of Asbestos Containing Materials.
 3. Section 04 01 20.52 “Masonry Cleaning”
 4. Section 05 050 00 “Metal Fabrications” for Lintel and Shelf angle replacement, corner replacement and other metal exposed by new work.
 5. Section 07 60 00 “Flashing and Sheet Metal”
 6. Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants”
 7. Section 08 51 13.01 “Aluminum Windows at Stair D”
 8. Section 08 51 13.02 “Double Hung Aluminum Windows”
 9. Section 08 51 13.03 “Aluminum Replacement Windows”
 10. Section 08 51 23 “Steel Window Repair”
 11. Section 09 26 00 “Gypsum Assemblies”
 12. Appendix “Materials Testing Report” for Mortar Mix and Material recommendations.



1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data

1. Submit Product Data to show compliance with specified requirements.
2. Submit complete data for masonry units. Laboratory test reports for brick shall be no more than two years old. Submit a list indicating the maximum dry weight of each type and size of CMU to be used in the project.
3. Submit complete data for reinforcement and ties, helical masonry ties, and anchors of each type.
4. Portland Cement: Brand and manufacturer's name.
5. Lime: Brand and manufacturer's name.
6. Sand: Location of pit, name of owner, and previous test data.

B. Shop Drawings

1. If bracing/shoring of the masonry is required, submit stability drawings and calculations prepared, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.
2. Submit shop drawings for helical masonry ties, and lintels, prepared, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.
3. Submit shop drawings for, window infill, and masonry corner repair and any other masonry restoration required by the Commissioner.

C. Samples

1. Deliver to the Site for comparison with existing masonry.
 - a. Mortar for Exposed Joints and Cracks: Each required type, minimum 12" long by full thickness, showing finish and color.
 - b. A sample of any sand intended for use in mortar
 - c. Bricks: Each required type, full size, showing finish and full color range. Remove one unit of each existing type in order to allow for full size comparison. Submit as many of each color, size, and shape, to find acceptable match for existing.
2. Masonry reinforcement, helical-masonry ties, and anchors: One of each item and type specified.

D. Quality Control Submittals

1. Schedule of Uses: By mortar type.

E. Certificates

1. Provide a letter signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed New York State, describing the Contractor's "Method of Operation" for removal and installation of masonry, and stating whether bracing/shoring for structural stability is required or not required. Provide calculations, if requested.

F. Tests

1. Provide test results prepared by the helical masonry tie manufacturer's Company Field Representative (MFR) for the helical masonry tie pull out tests with recommendations.

- G. Mock-up: Provide mock-ups as indicated under Quality Assurance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.
- B. Installers or Fabricators with Historic Experience:
 - 1. The Contractor or subcontractor performing the work specified of this section must, within the last (5) consecutive years, prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope, size, and type to the required work, based on architectural style, construction method, and materials and age of building for this particular project. One such prior project of the three must have been involved in a landmarked building, as officially designated by the City, State or Federal government.
- C. Certification
 - 1. Masonry construction shall conform to the material acceptance, certification and inspection requirements of Section 2014-BC 1701.
- D. Mock-ups
 - 1. Prior to performing the Work of this Section, prepare at the job site sample panels of not less than 2 to 4 SF, depending on blend, for each type of masonry restoration Work required, including cutting of joints prior to and after pointing. Sample panels shall be at locations indicated on the Drawings or where directed by the Commissioner. Inconspicuous locations will be chosen, except where it is necessary to choose other locations to be representative of brick color, joint size, mortar color, and other aspects of masonry appearance.
 - 2. Clean masonry and mortar of the mock-up area and surrounding area to expose the true color of the masonry prior to preparing sample panels. Cleaning materials shall not damage masonry surface. Do not proceed further with the Work until the sample panel has been approved by the Commissioner. Approved samples will be used as quality standards for the Work. Maintain approved samples at the Site until the Work is completed. Once the panel is approved, do not change materials or proportions of mortar mixes unless approved by the Commissioner. Sample panels may be a portion of existing masonry that is to be restored, at a location directed by the Commissioner.
 - 3. In addition to Commissioner approval, mock-ups are subject to review and approval by the Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC). Notify Commissioner four (4) days prior to when the mock-up will be ready for inspection to allow notification to LPC to permit them to inspect the mock-up. After review of the mock-up, a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days will be required to provide an approval or rejection. At LPC’s option, without changes to the timing indicated above, digital photographs may be used in lieu of a site inspection.
 - 4. All technicians performing masonry removal and joint cutting must successfully complete five linear feet of cutting and raking of mortar joints in the presence of the Commissioner. Unsuccessful performance of this test is grounds for the rejection of the technician for this project.
- E. Source of Materials: Obtain materials for masonry restoration from a single source and batch for each type of material required such as: face-brick, cement, sand, etc. Ensure match of quality, color, pattern and texture.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to project site in undamaged condition per ASTM guidelines. Store in an enclosed location or off the ground with waterproof covering as needed to protect all materials from moisture, contaminants, corrosion, deleterious temperature changes, and other harmful conditions.



- B. Carefully pack, handle and ship masonry units and accessories strapped together in suitable packs or pallets or in heavy cartons. Unload and handle to prevent chipping and breakage.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Protect mortar and other materials from deterioration by moisture and temperature. Store in dry location or in waterproof containers. Keep containers tightly closed and away from open flames. Protect liquid components from freezing. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for minimum and maximum temperature requirements for storage.
 - 2. Store bulk aggregate in manner which will keep aggregate clean and protected from weather.
 - 3. Do not store masonry materials on the roof.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Cold Weather Construction Requirements
 - 1. Per Section 2014-BC 2104.3, cold weather construction provisions of TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Article 1.8C shall be implemented when either the ambient temperature falls below 40°F, or temperature is above 40 degrees F and is predicted to fall lower within 72 hours.
 - 2. Salt or other chemicals for lowering the freezing temperature of the mortar shall not be used.
- B. Hot Weather Construction Requirements
 - 1. Per the requirements of Section 2014-BC 2104.4, hot weather construction provisions of TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Article 1.8D shall be implemented when temperatures exceed 100°F, or 90°F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph.
 - 2. Protect mortar from direct sunlight and wind using protection measures submitted and approved when ambient air temperature exceeds 75 degrees F.
 - 3. Do not use or prepare restoration mortar when ambient air temperature is above 90 degrees F at the location of work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY MATERIALS

- A. Brick
 - 1. Modular Face-brick: Clay or shale, ASTM C216 (solid), grade SW, type FBX, or ASTM C652 (hollow), grade SW, type HBX. Core holes shall be min 1" from face of brick.
 - 2. Match existing units, cleaned to expose original appearance, in type, grade, size, appearance, texture, and color unless otherwise indicated. Provide multiple types, sizes, and colors of brick to match existing brick patterns.
 - a. At least four (4) different brick types have been used to construct the existing structure. Contractor shall match bricks adjacent to schedule repairs. Refer to Materials Testing Report.
 - 3. Brick shall be tested for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM Test Methods C67 and the rating shall be "Not Effloresced".
 - 4. Use 100% solid brick over exterior relieving angles/lintel or other brick projections on exterior face of building. (Use of solid brick with cores is acceptable if cores are filled solid with mortar and the cores are not visible to view.)



2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Masonry Restoration Mortar to match existing.
- B. Testing
 - 1. Material testing report for Brick Mortar mix at Section A, B, C, D, and G is found in the Appendix of these specifications. Any further required testing shall be paid for by the contractor.
 - 2. Contractor shall subcontract with a mortar testing lab for the analysis of the existing mortar to determine the composition and formula of binders and sand for the purposes of providing an exact mortar type, crushing pressure, and color match. Testing may be performed by the following:
 - a. Jablonski Building Conservation Inc. West Trenton, NJ 08628
 - b. Highbridge Materials Consulting, Inc., Pleasantville, NY 1057
 - c. Integrated Conservation Resources, Inc, New York, NY 10005
 - d. Or approved equal

2.3 JOINT REINFORCEMENT AND TIES

- A. Material
 - 1. Reinforcement and Ties for Exterior Walls (includes back-up walls of cavity wall systems):
 - a. Formed from stainless-steel, 18-8, type 304
- B. Exterior Walls - Brick with Concrete, Masonry, or Steel Backup -All items to be stainless-steel.
- C. Seismic Brick Tie System: Provide Flexible Channel Slot Brick Tie; channel slot end to be 16 gage minimum, 1" wide. Tie diameter 3/16" dia., and of length to provide 2" embedment in brick. Channel Anchor Slots, 14 gage minimum. Provide multi-grooved rigid PVC Seismiclips for seismic interlock system. Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Hohmann & Barnard, #363-BT Vee Byna Brick tie, #362 Gripstay Channel, and #187-A seismiclips.
 - 2. Wire Bond, #1302 channel slot ,#2102-O with channel slot end offset triangular tie, , and #3690 plastic seismiclips.
 - 3. Heckmann Building Products, #132 Channel slot, #129 Triangular Wire Tie, and #363 Plastic Seismic Clip.
 - 4. Or approved equal.
- D. Seismic veneer anchors: 304 Stainless-steel 1 ¼" wide, 14 gauge. Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Hohmann & Barnard, #345 SV – Siesmic-Notch Veneer Anchor.
 - 2. Wire bond, #2522 Seismic Veneer Anchor.
 - 3. Heckmann, #360 L-Type Seismic Veneer Anchor.
 - 4. Or approved equal.
- E. Expansion and Control Joints Stabilizers: All items to be stainless steel. Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Hohmann & Barnard, Slip Set Stabilizer.
 - 2. Wire-Bond #1700 Control Joint Anchor.
 - 3. Heckmann #353 Control Joint Anchor.



4. Or approved equal.

F. Horizontal reinforcing – truss type.

1. Truss type reinforcement: Stainless-steel wire with deformations in compliance with ASTM A951. Proper width for wall thickness.
 - a. Hohmann & Barnard, #120 Lox-All Truss Joint Reinforcement
 - b. Wire Bond, Series 300 Truss Mesh
 - c. Heckmann, #1200
2. Width of truss and mesh reinforcement to place edge of reinforcement 1" from each face of masonry.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

- A. Metal Hit Anchors: ¼" dia. drive nail anchor formed of Zamac alloy with Stainless-steel nail, designed for light duty tamperproof applications.
- B. Helical-Masonry Ties for Stabilization of Existing Masonry Walls and Brick Arch Lintels:
1. Ties shall be fabricated from round stock stainless-steel, Type 304, and be designed for securing multiple layers of masonry, and requiring neither grout nor mechanical expansion. Sizes, type and number of ties shall be as recommended by the helical-tie manufacturer's Company Field Representative (MFR) based on pull out load tests performed at the site and field conditions. A minimum 10mm diameter ties shall be used for concrete block. Tie length shall be less than depth of wall system.
 2. Where necessary, as in ties installed through mortar joints into concrete backup, provide asymmetric helical ties.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Weeps: Polypropylene weep with honeycomb design, approximately 3/8" x 3 ½" x 3 ½", color to match mortar as approved by Commissioner. Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Hohmann & Barnard, Quadro-Vent.
 2. Advanced Building Products Inc, Mortar Maze Weep Vents.
 3. Masonpro, Cell Vent.
 4. Or approved equal
- B. Mortar Collection/Deflection Device (mortar mesh): High density polyethylene, polyester, or polypropylene open woven mesh of width to fill entire cavity after installation of the insulation. Provide double layer of material to ensure cavity is filled. Mesh shall be installed to create an up and down effect. Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Advanced Building Products Inc, "Mortar Break DT".
 2. Mortar Net Inc., "Mortar Net".
 3. Hohmann & Barnard, "Mortar Trap".
 4. Wire Bond, "Cavity Net DT" # 3611.
 5. Or approved equal.
- C. Electrodes for Welding



1. Electrodes for welding stainless-steel to carbon steel: E309-16.
 2. Keep electrodes dry. Oven dry after 6 hours of exposure.
- D. Epoxy: A high-modulus, two-component, solvent free, moisture-insensitive, structural epoxy adhesive conforming to ASTM C881 Type I, II and V, Grade 2, Class C, with a tensile strength of 6,500psi minimum. Designed as a structural adhesive for concrete and metal. Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Sika, Sikadur. 32 Hi-Mod Epoxy.
 2. W.R. Meadows. REZI-WELD
 3. Five Star. Bonding Adhesive.
 4. Or approved equal

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Commissioner will assign a Special Inspector who will inspect the masonry construction under the requirements of Section 2014 BC 1704.5.
- B. Preconstruction Testing
1. Preconstruction testing of mortar properties will be done in accordance with ASTM C780. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioner's laboratory by any means necessary and shall provide the mock-up prior to beginning the installation work to allow for adjustments of the mix if necessary. Do not proceed with masonry work until the preconstruction testing is completed. Contractor shall mix mortar as it intends for the actual construction.
 2. Compressive strength tests of field mixed mortar and factory batched/prepackaged mortar are to be done during construction of the mock-up, or earlier if desired by the Contractor, to provide a benchmark for the strength based on actual field conditions and proportioning of the mortar. If mortar strengths are too high or too low, proportions and material source may be required to be modified if directed by the Commissioner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine all adjoining Work on which this Work is in anyway dependent for proper installation and workmanship. Report to the Commissioner any conditions that prevent the performance of this Work

3.3 PREPARATION AND PROTECTION

- A. Protection



1. Protect adjacent surfaces not being restored. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from material droppings. Also protect any painted surfaces that are not included in the Work from impact or damage.
2. Cover open work with waterproof plastic membrane or tarp at the end of the work period and at other times when Work needs to be protected from rain and other precipitation. Extend cover down sides as needed to thoroughly protect the Work. Overlap membranes or tarps $\frac{1}{4}$ of length; anchor with stainless-steel removable anchors set into mortar joints only. No damage to surrounding masonry to remain will be allowed.
3. Do not use frozen materials or lay masonry on frozen materials; remove frozen materials from wall. Refer to Part 1 of this Section, "Environmental Requirements" for temperature restrictions.
4. Remove excess mortar from walls as soon after laying units as practicable to prevent staining and to facilitate cleaning of wall. Prevent grout or mortar used in restoration work from staining the face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces. The use of acidic pH cleaners will not be permitted.
5. Brace walls as needed until sufficiently set, or until intersecting walls provide lateral support.
6. Galvanic Separation: Isolate non-ferrous metals to be permanently in contact with ferrous metal surfaces, concrete or masonry by coating non-ferrous surfaces with bituminous mastic prior to installation. Seal flashing at all penetrations.
7. All necessary precautions shall be taken by mechanics and workmen performing the work., against marring, soiling or defacing any part of the windows. All dirt, residue, etc., on the window resulting from the work of such mechanics and workmen shall immediately be cleaned off leaving the window and entrance assemblies in a clean, operating condition ready for final cleaning and adjustment as required by the specifications.

B. Surface Preparation

1. Prepare surfaces to be restored in compliance with product manufacturer's printed instructions and as specified.
2. Remove dirt, dust, and foreign material from surfaces to be restored.
3. Clean areas to be restored with compressed air or water flushing, except as otherwise recommended by the mortar manufacturer.

C. Material Preparation

1. Wet bricks that have a high initial absorption rate (greater than 20 g/min). Wet bricks until water runs off. Install bricks when surface is slightly damp.
2. Prepare exposed mortar to match the color and appearance of existing adjoining mortar.

D. Steel

1. All steel exposed during the course of the work shall be scraped, cleaned with wire brushes, primed and coated and waterproofed.
2. Contractor shall inspect all exposed steel scheduled to remain and bring steel that has lost more than 10% of its section to the attention of the Commissioner.

3.4 LAYING - GENERAL

- A.** Lay units true to dimensions, plumb and level, square; exterior and interior bond work in bond indicated on the Drawings or specified herein. Lay courses level and in plane with joints uniform; vertical joints spaced properly for plumb alignment. Provide masonry lines, plumb bobs, and utilize a 4-foot level to maintain wall



within 1/4" of theoretical dimensions. Adjoining faces of brickwork sections, such as at expansion joints, relieving angles, etc., shall be flush with each other, unless specifically indicated otherwise on drawings.

- B. Fill bed joints and cross joints solid with mortar. Furrowed bed and spotted cross joints are not permitted. For hollow block units, apply mortar full length on all bearing surfaces.
- C. "Tooth" temporary openings in exposed masonry walls, to maintain proper bond when closed.
- D. Horizontal and Vertical Face Joints
 - 1. Joints are to be uniform with thickness to match existing, unless otherwise indicated. Joints may be slightly smaller or larger depending on brick coursing and brick fabrication tolerances.
 - 2. Shove vertical joints tight.
 - 3. Tool joints in exposed masonry to match existing. Where appropriate use a concave smooth, non-staining tool, when thumb print hard provide a neat, smooth, compacted surface.
- E. Rough-cut joints in masonry that are to receive plaster, to provide good plaster bond.
- F. Remove excess mortar, leaving masonry surface clean.
- G. Cut brick and concrete masonry-units with circular-masonry wet saw. Use hand tools only at vertical brick joints.
- H. Build-in miscellaneous metal inserts and other items not furnished under this Section but specified to be installed under this Section.
- I. Lay brick in bond patterns to match existing unless otherwise specified on drawings.
- J. Provide prewetting of masonry for units with initial rates of absorption that require their wetting before laying (21.42 grams per 30 square inches or 0.025 ounce psi).
 - 1. If surface temperatures are above 32 F, use water heated to about 70 F.
 - 2. If surface temperatures are below 32 F, use water heated to about 120 F.

3.5 FACE-BRICK WORK - GENERAL

- A. Lay face-brick from scaffolding erected on face-brick side of wall. Do not build or attach scaffolding into the brick face.
- B. At exterior relieving angles/lintels or other brick projections on exterior face of building, brick shall be placed such that the cores are not visible. Ensure lintels and relieving angles are placed such that cores will not be visible when brick is placed at its correct location.
- C. Wet clay and shale brick that have initial rates of absorption of more than 30 grams for each 30 square inches per minute (ASTM C67). Wet brick sufficiently to prevent excess absorption of mortar moisture, but keep surface dry enough to obtain bond.
- D. Lay with shoved joints, avoiding dry contacts between brick.
- E. Clean loose mortar from wall as brick is laid.

- F. Provide weep holes in the head joints of the first two courses of masonry above wall flashing (space at 16" o.c. linear in each course, staggering the first course with the second course). Provide weep holes at other locations as denoted on the Drawings and specified herein.

3.6 CAVITY WALL

- A. Keep the cavity free of mortar-droppings. Do not permit mortar to collect on ties and bridge across the cavity.
- B. Provide continuous row of mortar mesh at base of wall, over relieving angles and lintels, at all locations with flashing and weep holes, and as indicated, directly on flashing. Flashing shall extend above top of mortar mesh except where indicated otherwise. Trim mortar mesh to size indicated on the Drawings.
- C. In laying up the wall, keep the cavity clean of mortar-droppings by temporarily placing a wood strip 2" high and full width of cavity on each succeeding course of anchors as they are installed, removing the strip, cleaning it off, and reinserting it on the next course of anchors before laying up the next portion of wall. Do not leave any wood strips in the cavity.

3.7 MIXING PROCEDURE FOR MORTAR

- A. Measure material by volume or equivalent weight. In measuring by volume, use a container to measure ingredients. Do not measure by shovel.
 - 1. Mix mortar materials in the specified proportions to match appearance of existing mortar. Do not adjust proportions without prior written approval of the Commissioner.
- B. Mix ingredients in a clean mechanical mixer for a minimum of 3 minutes, maximum of 5, with the minimum amount of water to produce a workable consistency.
- C. Mortar that has stiffened because of evaporation of water from the mortar may be retempered only once, and only during the first hour of placement to restore the required consistency. Use mortar within 2 1/2 hours of its initial mixing; tempering is permitted only once and during the first hour only. Limit amount of mortar batched at one time to stay within these requirements.
- D. Add sufficient water to dry mix to produce a damp mix that will retain its shape when pressed into a ball by hand. Mix from 3 to 7 min. in a mechanical mixer.
- E. Let mortar stand for not less than 1 hour nor more than 1 1/2 hours for prehydration. Add sufficient water to bring mortar to proper consistency for tuck-pointing, somewhat drier than mortar used for laying units.
- F. Use mortar within 2 1/2 hours of its initial mixing; tempering is permitted only once after bringing mortar to proper consistency. Limit amount of mortar batched at one time to stay within these requirements.

3.8 JOINT REINFORCEMENT AND TIES

- A. General



1. Ties: Shall be embedded a minimum of the midpoint of the brick to 2" into brick, exclusive of the seismic clip. Brick ties shall be installed in compliance with 2014-BC 1405.
- B. Exterior Walls – Exterior brick-wythe replacement:
 1. Provide ties every 2 square feet per code.
- C. Exterior Brick with Steel Back-up:
 1. Provide ties every 2 square feet per code. Provide seismic interlock system, including seismic clips
- D. Expansion Joints and Control Joints
 1. Install "slip-set" stabilizer every sixth (6th) course in all masonry expansion joints.
- E. Horizontal Reinforcing
 1. Lap ends of adjoining strips of continuous reinforcement 6".
 2. Size (width) of reinforcement as required for width of wall.

3.9 REPOINTING JOINTS

- A. Refer to Appendix "Materials Testing Report". If discrepancies occur between the report and the specifications herein, execution procedures in the Materials Testing Report takes precedence.
- B. The Contractor shall take all precautions required to ensure the original appearance of the building is maintained (not changed) and the existing brick is not damaged. The new mortar shall match the original in color and texture and the new joint shall match the existing joint tooling, size and profile. For joints that are set back from the brick face (raked joints), provide a sloping joint starting at the original depth at the top and sloping to the brick face at the bottom that will prevent water sitting on the brick while maintaining the intended shadow line.
- C. Rake or cut-out joints to a minimum uniform depth of 3/4" and until sound surface is reached. Do not spall edges of masonry units or widen joints. Replace all brick damaged by such operations with new to match color, size, and texture.
 1. The Contractor may use a combination of power tools/hand-held non-power tools for horizontal brick joints and but must use non-powered hand-held tools for vertical joints. Removal of mortar shall be done without damaging the existing masonry units.
 - a. Mortar Removal with Hand-held Non-Power Tools
 - 1) Use chisels with 11/2" maximum heads for cutting out the mortar. Sharpen chisels hourly to minimize chipping. One-quarter inch chip per linear yard of cutting is the minimum standard of acceptable skill. Additional damage may be grounds for removal of the technician from the project.
 - b. Mortar Removal with Combination of Power Tools and Hand-held Non-Power Tools
 - 1) Use of power tools is permitted only on horizontal joints thicker than 1/8". Hand-rake head (vertical) joints and any joints less than or equal to 1/8" in thickness. The width of the chisel must not exceed three quarters of the width of the mortar joint. The pneumatic carving tool is preferable for raking narrow joints. Sharpen chisels hourly to minimize chipping. Masonry saw shall have a vacuum attachment to reduce dust and to comply with OSHA requirements.



- 2) Existing mortar from horizontal joints may be removed by first cutting the center of the joint using either:
 - a) 4 ½" (maximum) angle grinder with a 4" maximum 1/8" thick diamond-blade circular head.
 - b) Short Stroke Pneumatic Carving Tool (type S or D with a Splitter or Cape Chisel).
- c. Hand-rake out the mortar after a single pass has been made with the angle grinder or carving tool. Use chisels with 1-1/2" maximum heads for cutting out the mortar. Sharpen chisels hourly to minimize chipping. One-quarter inch chip per linear yard of cutting is the minimum standard of acceptable skill. Additional damage may be grounds for removal of the technician from the project.
2. Cut the mortar and joint filler cleanly from the sides of the joints, leaving square corners. Flush joints clean with water or compressed air.
- D. Dampen joints slightly before application of mortar, making sure there is no free water. Pack pointing mortar tightly in joints in thin layers (1/4" max.), with each layer "thumbprint hard" before applying the next layer. Tool joints to match existing adjoining joints.
 1. Where joint sealant is required, backpack the joints tightly out to a uniform depth of 1/4", or as indicated on Drawings. Refer to Section 07 92 00 for sealants. Apply bond-breaker tape prior to installing sealants.
- E. Cure mortar by maintaining in a damp condition for at least 72 hours.

3.10 STABILIZATION OF EXISTING MASONRY WALLS AND BRICK ARCH LINTELS

- A. The existing face masonry, and brick arch lintels shall be stabilized to the backup material by means of helical masonry ties. The installation and procedure shall be inspected by the Commissioner and the manufacturer's field representative to verify proper installation of the helical ties.
- B. Prior to start of the Work, the existing conditions shall be examined by a manufacturer's field representative (MFR) authorized in writing by the manufacturer of the helical ties (see Art. 2.4, Par. E.) The MFR shall coordinate with the Professional Engineer licensed in the state of New York responsible for the preparation of shop drawings, in the installation of the ties. The MFR shall recommend the diameter, length, type, and spacing of ties and drill bits to be used at each location and masonry condition, based on tests described in paragraph C., below. The MFR shall submit this information in written or graphic form, through the Contractor, to Commissioner for review and approval.
- C. The design spacing of the ties shall be every 2 square feet per code. Spacing shall be closer where required by code or because of existing conditions, and where pull-out load tests show it to be necessary. Pull-out tests shall be performed at each masonry condition by the MFR prior to the start of the Work, and the results of the tests shall be submitted to the Commissioner. Separate pull-out tests shall be performed on the face masonry, mortar joints and on the backup material. For tie spacing of 16" x 16" a load of 300 lbs. shall be achieved for the face masonry and for the backup material separately, without failure by loss of resistance or slippage.
- D. A pilot hole shall be drilled through the face masonry and into the backup material using a high-speed rotary percussion drill, 3 jaw chuck type. If acceptable pullout results are achieved through the mortar joints, this shall be the preferred method of installation of the ties rather than through the face masonry, particularly for



SHPO-eligible buildings. At certain conditions, as recommended by the MFR, the drill bit used for the face masonry shall be of different diameter than the bit used in the backup material. The helical tie shall be driven into position using an electric hammer drill with SDS-type chuck and specialized insertion tool. The electric hammer drill with SDS-type chuck shall not be used for drilling pilot holes in face masonry. The electric hammer drill with SDS type chuck shall only be used for drilling pilot holes in backup material when recommended by the manufacturer such as in concrete.

- E. Each wall condition shall be examined by the Commissioner and the MFR to determine specific installation requirements. The following is presented as an example of a 10mm diameter tie in face-brick with concrete block backup. The installation shall be performed in the following manner, subject to actual project conditions and modification by the MFR:
1. For use of 10 mm helical ties, drill an 8mm-entry hole through face-brick using high speed rotary percussion drill. (Where location is a mortar joint, drill a 6.5mm hole near the approximate center point of the brick, not at T-joints or ends).
 2. Change bits and drill a 6.5mm entry hole through the concrete block backup to a minimum of 3 inches, using high-speed rotary-percussion drill.
 3. Drive helical tie into place, recessed for final patching, using a setting tool mounted on an electric hammer drill with an SDS-type chuck.

3.11 REPLACING MASONRY UNITS

- A. The Contractor is responsible for performing Work in a safe manner. Provide temporary shoring or other supports as required to prevent displacement of existing masonry that is to remain. Perform the removal Work with such care as may be required to prevent failure of the masonry or damage to adjoining masonry that is to remain
- B. Remove the units as indicated in the drawings, to their full depth, including the surrounding joint mortar. Wet masonry to reduce dust.
1. Remove as much masonry as necessary to perform restoration, and where directed by the Commissioner.
 2. At Cavity walls, Install helical-masonry ties at perimeter of replacement prior to removal as indicated in details on the Drawings, to ensure positive attachment of veneer to back-up material.
 3. Wherever possible without damaging masonry, use a rotary power-masonry saw for cutting Work, except at vertical brick joints where hand tools must be employed. Masonry saw shall have a vacuum attachment to reduce dust. Follow OSHA requirements.
 4. Leave square corners at adjoining masonry that is to remain. Clean joints and cavities by flushing with water or compressed air.
- C. Prepare, prime, paint, and waterproofed embedded steel exposed by new work as shown in drawings prior to replacing masonry units.
- D. Install accessories as indicated on Drawings.
1. Install brick ties, and reinforcement as required by code and as shown in drawings.
 2. Weep: If the brickwork to be rebuilt is directly above flashing, weep shall be installed and staggered on 16" horizontal centers in the course of brickwork sitting directly on flashing as well as the second course above flashing.



3. Mortar Mesh: In cavity wall construction provide one (1) continuous row of mortar mesh directly on flashing, such as at base of wall, and at relieving angles and lintels, with flashing extending at least 6" above top of mortar mesh. Mortar mesh installation:
 - a. Multiple thicknesses of the mortar mesh may be installed to match cavity widths and if excessive droppings are expected. Inspection, preparation and installation procedure for multiple thicknesses is the same as for single thickness. When installing multiple thicknesses, align the dovetail sections with each other.
 - b. To match cavity width to product thickness without using multiple thicknesses of the mortar mesh, place rigid insulation of appropriate thickness against outside face of inner wall.
 - c. Lay the first 1 or 2 courses of brick at flashing level, then install The mortar mesh continuously by placing it against the inside of the openings. No fasteners or adhesives are required, and mortar need not have set.
 - d. The mortar mesh shall not come in contact with wall ties, standard wall-tie installations, but if it does, it may be cut or torn to accommodate wall ties, conduit, plumbing or other materials that bridge or intrude into cavity between inner and outer walls.
 - e. Compress The mortar mesh horizontally so it can be forced into cavities slightly smaller than its nominal thickness without affecting Mortar Mesh or wall performance.
 - 1) When forcing The mortar mesh into a cavity, be sure mortar has set sufficiently to resist outward pressure from product.

- E. Dampen contact surfaces slightly before application of mortar, making sure there is no free water. Install matching masonry units with setting mortar. Install units to match and align with existing masonry. Maintain bonding and coursing pattern of existing masonry. Use presoaked wood wedges where necessary to properly set the units and maintain uniform matching joints. Backpack and fill joints full of mortar. Finish joints to match existing adjoining joints as described in Article titled - Repointing Joints herein.

1. In multi-wythe masonry construction, existing mortar bed at area of replacement shall be thoroughly removed, back parged with a new coat of mortar, and the entire collar joint between the backup and the face masonry shall be filled. Collar joint is likely to vary substantially, up to 3" in locations. Fill all open joints in backup masonry.

3.12 CRACK RESTORATION

- A. Remove and replace existing brick to their full depth with new face-brick, one brick each on both sides of crack in masonry. Also, remove and replace all existing pushed-out, missing, split or otherwise defective face-bricks to match the adjoining existing good sound masonry.
- B. If the existing masonry work has a solid masonry common-bond pattern, existing sound header bricks shall remain. However, any cracked, defective or loose header brick shall be replaced. Replace adjacent bricks at inner wythe damaged by removal of header brick.
- C. All new brickwork shall be toothed into existing good work unless otherwise noted on drawings.
- D. At horizontal and diagonal cracks, the replacement of bricks shall be done in 4-foot lengths maximum unless indicated otherwise by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.

3.13 BRICK CORNER REPLACEMENT

- A. Extent and Location: Where required on the Drawings and directed by the Commissioner, perform brick rebuilding at columns.
- B. Removal: Cleanly cut a vertical line on each side of corner approximately 3'-0" or 4'-0" away from corner to edge of masonry openings as indicated on Drawings. Where shown, remove partial bricks in preparation for "toothing in" replacement masonry units. Demolish masonry at corner and properly dispose of debris. Provide adequate shoring and stabilization for brickwork surrounding opening.
- C. Steel Columns: Entirely expose outer faces of steel columns, as shown on drawing, in area of restoration. Perform steel restoration if directed by Commissioner in field sketches on Unit Price basis. Refer to Section 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrications. Clean and prime, and all exposed steel, including spandrels, per Section 09 90 00 – Painting. Waterproof steel with flexible wall-flashing membrane refer to Section 07 60 00 – Flashing and Sheet Metal. Provide shop drawings signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of New York for any reinforcing of steel.
- D. Brick Ties – Columns: Weld channel slot anchor to column and loose lay triangular anchor head into masonry joint. Seal waterproofing around channel slot. Brick ties to be installed 16" o.c. vertical.
- E. Expansion Joints: Expansion joints shall be located where indicated on Drawings. Provide expansion-joint reinforcement every six (6) courses. Install expansion-joint reinforcement in existing masonry by removing individual bricks every six (6) courses. Expansion-joint reinforcement shall be completely concealed.
- F. Brick Rebuilding: Rebuild brickwork as indicated on Drawings and as specified herein to match existing.
- G. Sealant Installation: Install backer rod and continuous sealant bead at expansion joint. Refer to Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealers for sealant type and installation.

3.14 WINDOW INFILL

- A. Laying Brick
 - 1. Exterior face of infill shall be recessed ½" for existing building face as indicated in drawings.
 - 2. Dampen contact surfaces slightly before application of mortar, making sure there is no free water. Install matching masonry units with setting mortar. Install units to match existing masonry. Maintain bonding and coursing pattern of existing masonry. Use presoaked wood wedges where necessary to properly set the units and maintain uniform matching joints. Backpack and fill joints full of mortar. Finish joints to match existing adjoining joints as described in Article titled - Repointing Joints herein.
- B. Install accessories as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Install reinforcement as required by code and as shown in drawings.

3.15 REMEDIAL EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Where installation of remedial expansion joints is called for, saw cut out on all exposed elevations. Selectively cut out defective bricks. Install helical ties at adjacent masonry as required to ensure masonry is



stabilized on both sides or the expansion joint. Provide expansion-joint reinforcement (stabilization) by removing individual bricks every six (6) courses. Expansion joint reinforcement shall be completely concealed. Replace any cracked bricks. Rebuild brickwork as required to match existing.

3.16 SHELF ANGLE REPLACEMENT

- A. Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Contractor to provide shoring shop drawings signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.
- B. Carefully dismantle distressed brickwork above shelf angle as required to remove existing angle and install new shelf angle (a minimum of three (3) courses). Remove existing corroded angle.
- C. Using expansion anchors install new shelf angle and hangers in size specified or to match existing. Shim as required for plumb and level installation.
- D. Apply coat of finish paint. See Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating.
- E. Cover bolt head with neoprene sheet to protect flexible wall-flashing membrane.
- F. Install flexible wall-flashing membrane, end dams, and drip see Section 07 60 00 – Flashing and Sheet Metal.
- G. Replace masonry units to match existing as shown in drawings and as specified herein.
- H. Install weeps in two (2) courses directly above flashing staggered on 16” centers.

3.17 LINTEL REPLACEMENT (HUNG AND LOOSE LAID)

- A. Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Contractor to provide shoring shop drawings signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.
- B. Carefully dismantle distressed brickwork above lintels as required to remove existing lintel, expose associated structural steel where existing, and install new lintel (a minimum of three (3) courses). Bring section loss of associated structural steel greater than 10% to the attention of the commissioner.
- C. Install new lintels in size specified or to match existing for a minimum bearing of 8” at each bearing point.
- D. Apply one coat of finish paint. See Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating.
- E. Install flexible wall-flashing membrane, end dams, and drip see Section 07 60 00 – Flashing and Sheet Metal.
- F. Replace masonry units to match existing as shown in drawings and specified herein.



- G. Install weeps in two (2) courses directly above flashing staggered on 16" centers.
- H. Touch-up paint at exposed surface of lintel, as necessary.

3.18 LINTEL AND SPANDREL WATERPROOFING REPAIR

- A. Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Contractor to provide shoring shop drawings signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.
- B. Carefully dismantle distressed brickwork above lintels as required to waterproof existing lintel. Prepare, prime, and paint existing undeflected and lightly corroded lintel.
- C. Install flexible wall-flashing membrane, end dams, and drip see Section 07 60 00 – Flashing and Sheet Metal.
- D. Replace masonry units to match existing as shown in drawings and specified herein.
- E. Install weep tubes in two (2) courses directly above flashing staggered on 16" centers.
- F. Touch-up paint at exposed surface of lintel as necessary.

3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. As indicated on the Drawings Title Sheets, the City of New York will a Special Inspector who will inspect the masonry construction. Post installed anchors are subject to Special Inspection as per Section 2014-BC 1704.32. If the masonry work is not designated for Special Inspection, the masonry work will be subject to Quality Control Inspection, with testing and inspection similar to that listed below for Special Inspection. Inspections performed by the Special Inspector do not relieve the Contractor of its obligation to conform to all requirements specified in this Section.
- B. The Special Inspector will make inspections and any testing deemed necessary. Mortar suspected or tested to be too strong or too weak will be subject to petrographic analysis or other methods deemed necessary by the Commissioner and Special Inspector. The Contractor shall pay for all tests if they verify improper work. Inspections will include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Proper installation of reinforcement of brick on angles.
 - 2. Proper depth of mortar cutting for pointing.
 - 3. Proper installation of mortar, including proportioning and mixing. Those mortar properties listed in the Appendix of ASTM C780 are to be tested at the discretion of the Special Inspector or the Commissioner. Mortar strengths, when tested, will be determined in accordance with ASTM C780 using cylinders.
 - 4. Proper installation of weeps, flashing, drip edges, mortar mesh, cleaning of cavity (if cavity wall construction), etc.
 - 5. At solid masonry construction, all bed, head, and collar joints are filled completely. For cavity-wall construction, all bed and head joints are filled completely.

- C. The Commissioner will analyze any results not found to be in conformance with the applicable ASTM, industry practice, and the Specifications and determine if the masonry in question is to be removed and redone at the Contractor's expense.
- D. Cooperate with the Special Inspector and the Testing Laboratory performing Special Inspection testing.
- E. The Contractor's engineer shall monitor the restoration procedure to ensure compliance with the "methods of operation" and to ensure safety of the structure.

3.20 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect face of adjacent walls and surfaces from water, and mortar used for masonry installation.
- B. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- C. After mortar has cured (a minimum of 30 days), clean soiled surfaces with detergent and clean water. Use fiber brushes and cloths. Do not use metallic tools or acids. Perform a mock-up of the cleaning procedure

END OF SECTION 04 01 20.91

SECTION 04 01 40.91 – STONE MASONRY RESTORATION**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. All stone masonry restoration Work as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein. Including but not limited to:
 - a. Joint repointing at natural stone
 - b. Stone crack restoration
 - c. Stone spall restoration
 - d. Stone patch restoration
- B. Related Sections
1. Section 02 41 19 “Selective Removals” for removal of deteriorated stone masonry and associated materials.
 2. Section 04 01 20.52 “Masonry Cleaning”
 3. Section 04 43 16 “Stone Fabrications” for Exterior Stone fabrication and installation.
 4. Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants” for associated sealant and backing material.
 5. Appendix “Material Testing Report” for Section A Limestone Mortar Mix and Recommended Materials and Suppliers.
- C. Related Documents
1. The Masonry Society TMS602/ACI 530/ACSE6.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Proprietary Item: The Injection Grout and Setting Mortar specified in this section are proprietary products. The Contractor is required to provide such item from the designated manufacturer. Substitutions are not permissible and will not be approved.
- B. Installation: The manufacturer requires that these items be installed by a manufacturer approved installer.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.



1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
 - 1. Portland Cement: Brand and manufacturer's name.
 - 2. Lime: Brand and manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Packaged Products: Manufacturer's specifications and application instructions.
 - 4. Sand: Location of pit, name of owner, and previous test data.
 - 5. Accessories including Anchors, Dowels, and Miscellaneous Materials.
- B. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Where bracing/shoring is required, submit stability drawings and calculations prepared, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.
- C. Samples
 - 1. Deliver to the Site for comparison with existing stone.
 - 2. Mortar for Exposed Joints and Cracks: Each required type, minimum 12" long by full thickness, showing finish and color.
 - 3. A sample of any sand intended for use in mortar.
 - 4. Anchors and Dowels and Miscellaneous Materials: one of each item and type specified
- D. Quality Control Submittals
 - 1. Schedule of Uses: By mortar type.
 - 2. Certificates
 - a. Provide a letter signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of New York, describing the Contractor's "Method of Operation" for removal and installation of masonry, and stating whether bracing/shoring for structural stability is required or not required. Provide calculations, if requested.
 - b. Provide proof of manufactured required certification ie. Jahn M70
 - 3. Mock-up: Provide mock-ups as indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Qualifications
 - 1. Technicians performing the work must pass the mock-up test indicated in Paragraph "Mock-ups" below.
 - 2. The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section, must within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope, size and type to the required work. In addition, the contractor or subcontractor must be approved, or certified, or authorized by the manufacturer, and must be eligible to receive the manufacturer's warranty.
- C. Mock-ups
 - 1. Prior to performing the Work of this Section, prepare at the job site sample panels of not less than 4 sq ft for each type of stone restoration Work required, including cutting of joints prior to and after pointing, crack repair, and stone patching. Sample panels shall be at locations indicated on the Drawings or where directed by the Commissioner. Inconspicuous locations will be chosen, except



- where it is necessary to choose other locations to be representative of joint size, mortar color, restoration type and other aspects of stone work.
2. Clean stone and mortar of the mock-up area and surrounding area to expose the true color of the stone prior to preparing sample panels. Cleaning materials shall not damage stone surface. Do not proceed further with the Work until the sample panel has been approved by the Commissioner. Approved samples will be used as quality standards for the Work. Maintain approved samples at the Site until the Work is completed. Once the panel is approved, do not change materials or proportions of mortar mixes unless approved by the Commissioner. Sample panels may be a portion of existing masonry that is to be restored, at a location directed by the Commissioner.
 3. All technicians performing stone restoration and joint cutting must successfully complete five linear feet of cutting and raking of mortar joints in the presence of the Commissioner. Unsuccessful performance of this test is grounds for the rejection of the technician for this project.
 4. In addition to Commissioner approval, mock-ups are subject to review and approval by the Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC). Notify Commissioner four (4) days prior to when the mock-up will be ready for inspection to allow notification to LPC to permit them to inspect the mock-up. After review of the mock-up, a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days will be required to provide an approval or rejection. At LPC's option, without changes to the timing indicated above, digital photographs may be used in lieu of a site inspection.
- D. Source of Materials: Obtain materials for masonry restoration from a single source and batch for each type of material required such as: face brick, colored concrete-masonry unit, cement, sand, etc. Ensure match of quality, color, pattern and texture.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Cold Weather Construction Requirements
1. Cold weather construction provisions of TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Article 1.8C shall be implemented when either the ambient temperature falls below 40°F or the temperature of masonry units is below 40°F, or temperature is above 40 degrees F and is predicted to fall lower within 72 hours.
 2. Salt or other chemicals for lowering the freezing temperature of the mortar shall not be used.
- B. Hot Weather Construction Requirements
1. Hot weather construction provisions of TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Article 1.8D shall be implemented when temperatures exceed 100°F, or 90°F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph.
 2. Protect mortar from direct sunlight and wind using protection measures submitted and approved when ambient air temperature exceeds 75 degrees F. Do not use or prepare restoration mortar when ambient air temperature is above 90 degrees F at the location of work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Appendix "Material Testing Report" for Limestone Mortar Mix and recommended materials.

- B. Water: Shall be clean potable water free of injurious foreign matter conforming to the requirements of Section 2014-BC 1903.4.
- C. Additives:
 - 1. No air-entraining admixtures or material containing such shall be permitted in the mortar. Also, no anti-freeze compounds, calcium chloride, or other compounds shall be permitted in the mortar without written permission from the Commissioner.
- D. Premixed sand and lime for mortar mixes is permitted. The use of batched material and factory-packaged cement-lime-pigment by major mortar manufacturers is permitted. Each individual bag of material shall have the manufacturer's label identifying the mortar type.

2.2 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Testing
 - 1. Material testing report for Limestone Mortar mix at Section A is found in the Appendix of these specifications. Any further required testing shall be paid for by the contractor.
 - 2. Contractor shall subcontract with a mortar testing lab for the analysis of the existing mortar to determine the composition and formula of binders and sand for the purposes of providing an exact mortar type, crushing pressure, and color match. Testing may be performed by the following:
 - a. Jablonski Building Conservation Inc. West Trenton, NJ 08628
 - b. Highbridge Materials Consulting, Inc., Pleasantville, NY 1057
 - c. Integrated Conservation Resources, Inc, New York, NY 10005
 - d. Or approved equal
- B. Mortar Types
 - 1. All Mortar:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C270 and BIA-M1-88.
 - b. Provide Type I Portland cement. Masonry cement shall not be used as a substitute.
 - c. Preconstruction testing with the proportions carefully monitored is to be used to establish the upper end of the strength range of the mortar, which should generally be near but not exceed the minimum strength of the next higher strength mortar.
 - d. Air content of mortar shall be less than 12%.
 - 2. Setting Mortar
 - a. Shall conform to ASTM C150 or ASTM C91. Provide Type I Portland cement. Masonry cement shall not be used as a substitute. Preconstruction testing with the proportions carefully monitored is to be used to establish the upper end of the strength range, which should generally be near the minimum strength of the next higher strength mortar.
 - b. Limestone Rebuilding/Setting Mortar – (Type N): ½ part white cement, ½ part grey cement, 1 part lime, 5 parts dry sand. Minimum compressive strength shall be 750 psi.
 - 3. Repointing Mortar: Refer to Appendix “Material Testing Report”.



2.3 STONE RESTORATION MORTAR

A. Patching Mortar

1. Single component, cementitious, vapor permeable mortar designed for the restoration of exterior natural stone.
 - a. Limestone. Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Cathedral Stone Products, Jahn Series M70 – requires installer certification.
 - 2) US Heritage Group, Heritage HL60
 - 3) Chaux and Enduits de Saint-Astier, Lithomex
 - 4) Or approved equal.

B. Injection grout:

1. Single component, low-viscosity, breathable, Injection grout designed for restoration of exterior stone in both load bearing and non-load bearing applications.
 - a. Sole Source Product: Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. Jahn Series M31, M35, and/or M40, Injection grout
 - 1) Product to be determined by width of crack.
 - 2) No Substitutions Permitted.

C. Setting Mortar

1. Single component, vapor permeable, cementitious, non-shrink mortar with high pH designed for installation of metal anchors in masonry while protecting the anchors from rust.
 - a. Sole Source Product: Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. Jahn Series M80
 - 1) No Substitutions Permitted.

D. Stone Consolidant

1. Low-viscosity, penetrating treatment designed to increase resistance of exterior carbonate building stone to acid rain, air pollution, and weathering.
 - a. Limestone. Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) PROSOCO, Conservare HCT, with Conservare HCT Finishing Rinse.
 - 2) Evonix Industries, Protectosil Stone Consolidation Treatment
 - 3) Edison Coatings, System 95W
 - 4) Or approved equal.

2.4 ANCHORS AND DOWELS

- ### A. Provide all dowels pins, and accessories shown on the Drawings and as required for securing stone; shall be Stainless-steel conforming to ASTM A240, 18-8, Type 304.

B. Dowels, Threaded Rods

1. 1/4" diameter, stainless-steel (Type 304) threaded rods. unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

C. Pins

1. Stainless-steel Embossed rods, complying with ASTM A82 or A16. Size as indicated in drawings.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Anchor Adhesive

1. Adhesive for anchors in concrete shall have an ICC-ES Evaluation Service report (ESR) issued in accordance with ACI 355.4 or ICC-ES AC 308 for use in cracked concrete, including seismic applicability loading, and pursuant to the Office of Technical Certification and Research (OTCR) Building Bulletin 2014-018. Anchors installed in grouted masonry shall have a report issued in accordance with AC 58. Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Sikadur,
 - b. Hilti, HY 200
 - c. ITW Red Head, C6+
 - d. Powers Fasteners, AC100+Gold
 - e. Or approved equal.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The City of New York will assign a Special Inspector who will inspect the masonry construction under the requirements of Section BC 1704.5 2014 edition.
- B. Preconstruction Testing
 1. Preconstruction testing of mortar properties will be done in accordance with ASTM C780. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioner's laboratory by any means necessary and shall provide the mock-up prior to beginning the installation work to allow for adjustments of the mix if necessary. Do not proceed with masonry work until the preconstruction testing is completed. Contractor shall mix mortar as it intends for the actual construction.
 2. Compressive strength tests of field mixed mortar and factory batched/prepackaged mortar are to be done during construction of the mock-up, or earlier if desired by the Contractor, to provide a benchmark for the strength based on actual field conditions and proportioning of the mortar. If mortar strengths are too high or too low, proportions and material source may be required to be modified if directed by the Commissioner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine all adjoining Work on which this Work is in anyway dependent for proper installation and workmanship. Report to the Commissioner any conditions that prevent the performance of this Work.
- B. All limestone building elements shall be carefully inspected for all cracks, spalls, voids, displacement, deterioration and failing existing patches. Spot sound limestone for hidden deterioration using a plastic mallet. See elevation drawings for all conditions observed during the visual inspection of the building.



1. Contractor shall notify Commissioner of any deteriorated stone conditions not identified on the drawings for restoration, that are discovered during the inspection process.
- C. Restore deteriorated stone as indicated on the drawings and/or based on conditions found at each location.

3.3 PREPARATION AND PROTECTION

A. Protection

1. Protect adjacent surfaces not being restored. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from material droppings. Also protect any painted surfaces that are not included in the Work from impact or damage.
2. All necessary precautions shall be taken by mechanics and workmen performing the work, against marring, soiling or defacing any part of the windows. All dirt, residue, etc., on the window resulting from the work of such mechanics and workmen shall immediately be cleaned off leaving the window and entrance assemblies in a clean, operating condition ready for final cleaning and adjustment as required by the specifications.
3. Cover open work with waterproof plastic membrane or tarp at the end of the work period and at other times when Work needs to be protected from rain and other precipitation. Extend cover down sides as needed to thoroughly protect the Work. Overlap membranes or tarps $\frac{1}{4}$ of length; anchor with stainless-steel removable anchors set into mortar joints only. No damage to surrounding masonry to remain will be allowed.
4. Remove excess mortar from walls as soon after laying units as practicable to prevent staining and to facilitate cleaning of wall. Prevent grout or mortar used in restoration work from staining the face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.
5. Brace work of this section as needed until sufficiently set.

B. Surface Preparation

1. Prepare surfaces to be restored in compliance with product manufacturer's printed instructions and as specified.
2. Remove dirt, dust, and foreign material from surfaces to be restored.
3. Clean areas to be restored with compressed air or water flushing, except as otherwise recommended by the product manufacturer.

C. Material Preparation

1. Do not further wet stone that is already wet.
2. Prepare exposed mortar to match the color and appearance of existing adjoining mortar.

3.4 MIXING PROCEDURE FOR MORTAR

- A. Measure material by volume or equivalent weight. In measuring by volume, use a container to measure ingredients. Do not measure by shovel – use known measure.
 1. Mix mortar materials in the specified proportions to match appearance, including texture and color, of existing mortar. Do not adjust proportions without prior written approval of the Commissioner.
- B. Mix ingredients in a clean mechanical mixer for a minimum of 3 minutes, maximum of 5, with the minimum amount of water to produce a workable consistency.



- C. Mortar that has stiffened because of evaporation of water from the mortar may not be retempered. Use mortar within 2 hours of its initial mixing.
- D. Water content for repointing mortar shall contain only enough water to produce a workable consistency. Do not make moisture too wet – avoid bleeding of water and segregation of constituents. A mortar is workable if its consistency allows it to be spread with little effort and if it will readily adhere to vertical masonry surfaces. Mortar for tuck-pointing, will be somewhat drier than mortar used for laying units.
- E. Let mortar sit for 20 minutes prior to use to allow for initial shrinkage.
- F. Place repointing mortar in layers no thicker than 1/4". Roughen surface of each layer to provide a key for next.
- G. Keep mortar damp (80% - 90% RH) for 72 hours or until mortar is set.
- H. For prepackaged masonry restoration mortar, mix with water or manufacturer's polymer in proportions defined by manufacturer to provide the required consistency.

3.5 REPOINTING JOINTS

- A. The Contractor shall take all precautions required to ensure the original appearance of the building is maintained (not changed) and the existing stone is not damaged. The new mortar shall match the original in color & texture and the new joint shall match the existing joint tooling, size and profile.
- B. Rake or cut out joints to a minimum uniform depth and until sound surface is reached a minimum depth of 3/4" but not more than 1 1/2" in depth. Do not spall edges of stone or widen joints. Clean all mortar from the joint, with electric blower, so that the pointing mortar bonds to masonry, not old mortar.
 - 1. Where cutting is required to remove existing mortar and joint filler, use a rotary power masonry saw wherever possible without damaging stone. Masonry saw shall have a vacuum attachment to reduce dust. Use non-power tools for vertical brick joints or where rotary power masonry saw will damage joint. Comply with OSHA requirements.
 - 2. Cut the mortar and joint filler cleanly from the sides of the joints, leaving square corners. Flush joints clean with water or compressed air.
 - 3. Mortar at horizontal or vertical joints having width or 3/8" or less shall be removed using hand tools only.
 - 4. Use a blade narrower than the joint. Do not spall or crack stone edges. More than one 1/2" chip every 10 feet will be unacceptable. If work is found to be unacceptable, all raking will cease without additional cost to the City of New York until deficiencies in tools, workmanship, or method have been corrected to the Commissioners satisfaction.
- C. Dampen joints slightly before application of mortar, making sure there is no free water. Pack pointing mortar tightly in joints in thin layers (1/4" max.), with each layer "thumbprint hard" before applying the next layer.
 - 1. Maintain a five (5) gallon pressure sprayer filled in area of work at all times that masonry work is in progress. Surface of masonry should be damp but not flooded with water.

- D. Tool all joints to match existing adjacent joint profile. Do not allow mortar to extend over the edges of the masonry (featheredging). Remove excess mortar from edge of joint or crack by brushing.
- E. Cure mortar by maintaining in a damp (80-90% RH) condition for at least 72 hours or until set. This shall be accomplished by thoroughly soaking the pointed and patched areas at the beginning and end of each working day until 72 hours have passed.
- F. Where joint sealant is required, backpack the joints tightly out to a uniform depth of 1/4", or as indicated on Drawings. Refer to Section 07 92 00 for sealants. Apply bond breaker tape prior to installing sealants.

3.6 STONE RESTORATION - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Number all pieces before removal and save all damage pieces of stone to facilitate restoration or replication.
- B. Every effort shall be made to keep in place, carefully dismantle and reinstall or restore all stone pieces currently on the building.
- C. Restore all spalled pieces immediately after dismantling.
- D. Field models of all pieces, which are to be replicated, shall be taken and sample pieces shall be supplied by the Contractor for approval of the Commissioner before installation.

3.7 STONE CRACK RESTORATION

- A. All cracks found to be 1/16 inch and greater in width shall be subject to restoration. All cracks less than 1/16 inch in width shall be restored at the discretion of the Commissioner.
- B. Do not widen crack. If it is determined, the crack needs to be widened to properly restore the crack, the Commissioner shall be informed in a timely manner. The Commissioner shall inspect, and determine the final size of the dressed crack.
- C. Clean all cracks of all dirt and loose debris by brushing with a stiff, non-ferrous brush, stainless-steel picks and chisels, solvent or other Commissioner approved method as required.
- D. Immediately before restoration, moisten interior of the crack or void by flushing with water. The contact surface of the stone should be surface saturated with water. If the crack or void is allowed to dry out before the grout is injected, this step must be repeated.
- E. All cracks shall be patched using specified injection grout or patching material depending on crack size. Follow manufactures printed instructions for material preparation, insertion and application.
- F. Drill a series of injection ports in the center of the crack. These ports should be drilled in a downward direction. Seal the crack with removable, non-staining clay, sealant, or caulk. Inject grout into the lowest port and continue until it flows freely from this port and other ports at the same level. Seal port non-staining clay, sealant, or caulk and proceed in identical fashion until the crack is filled. Clean up overflow and runs immediately with clean water.



- G. For lateral cracks drill a series of injection ports in a square configuration (90 degree angle) on the face of the substrate to create a "drill frame". Ports should be drilled in a downward direction. Wash the surface and interior of the crack using clean water to remove dust and loose debris. Any dust or debris remaining between the layers will impede the flow of the grout. If this is the case, more holes will be required to attempt to fill all hollow areas. Inject grout into lower left port and proceed until it flows freely from this port and other ports at the same level. Seal ports using non- staining clay, sealant, or caulk. Inject grout into lower right port and proceed in identical fashion. The order of injection is lower left, lower right, upper left, and upper right. Clean up overflow and runs immediately with clean water
- H. Dress patched crack to match surrounding stonework in texture and profile.
- I. Removal of sealant: let the grout dry (approximately 24 Hours) and remove all sealant, caulk, or clay. After removing the sealant, restore the crack surface and injection holes to match color and type of existing masonry.
- J. Clean Up: While injecting, continually check for grout runs and spills on the surface of the stone and clean the surface before the grout has time to set. This is normally done with a clean sponge and water, and may have to be repeated several times, rinsing the sponge with clean water.

3.8 STONE PATCHING:

- A. All gaps and voids in stone larger than 2" x 2" in longest dimension after removal of loose material, shall be patched in the following manner:
- B. Square cut affected area, so that minimum mortar patch thickness will be 1", removing all loose and deteriorated material. Roughen all exposed surfaces to provide mechanical key.
- C. Undercut edges of restoration area to create a slight dovetail for the patch.
- D. Stone areas to be patched shall be cleaned of all debris, oil, rust, etc., By brushing with a stiff brush and an Commissioner approved solvent. Blow out all holes.
- E. Install 1/4" diameter threaded stainless-steel rods, to increase anchorage of mortar patches. Place rods no greater than 3" or less than 1" apart and no less than 2" from any edges. Drill 3/8" holes so that rods bed no less than 2" into the stone. Drill holes and set rods at approximately 45 degrees above the horizontal and at opposing angles to each other to form a basket to hold the restoration mortar against the stonework. Cut rods to length such that they are from 1" to 1/2" from the surface of the finished patch. Set rods in epoxy in the "mother" stonework (piece remaining in wall).
- F. Patch gaps and voids with specified patching material following manufacturer's instructions. Avoid featheredging of mortar. Final layer shall match appearance and profile of surrounding limestone/granite.
- G. Separation of the edges of the patch and hairline cracking will be unacceptable. Work not acceptable to the Commissioner shall be promptly removed and refilled as directed.



3.9 STONE REPLACEMENT:

- A. Carefully remove by hand any damaged stone units which are to be replaced as indicated on the drawings or by the Commissioner in the field. Cut out full units from joint-to-joint in manner permitting replacement with full size units, and without damaging surrounding masonry.
- B. Remove mortar, loose particles and debris from existing masonry surrounding existing units in preparation for replacement. Clean with stiff brushes or by flushing with water and compressed air.
- C. Stone replacement units shall be fabricated of new stonework to match the original in size, shape, color, glaze, texture, etc. Refer to Section 04 43 16 "Stone Fabrications" for fabrication and installation.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The City of New York will assign under the requirements of Section 1704.5 a Special Inspector who will inspect the masonry construction. Post installed anchors are subject to Special Inspection as per Section BC 1704.32. Adhesive anchors installed in concrete in a horizontal or upwardly inclined position supporting sustained tension loads shall be installed under continuous Special Inspection as required by paragraph D9.2.4 of ACI 318-11.
 - 1. Inspections performed by the City of New York do not relieve the Contractor of its obligation to conform to all requirements specified in this Section.
- B. The Special Inspector will make inspections and any testing deemed necessary. Mortar suspected or tested to be too strong or too weak will be subject to petrographic analysis or other methods deemed necessary by the Commissioner and Special Inspector. The Contractor shall pay for all tests if they verify improper work. Inspections will include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Proper installation of reinforcement and placement of stone on angles.
 - 2. Proper installation of mortar, including proportioning and mixing. Those mortar properties listed in the Appendix of ASTM C780 are to be tested at the discretion of the Special Inspector or the Commissioner. Mortar strengths, when tested, will be determined in accordance with ASTM C780 using cylinders.
 - 3. Proper installation of weeps, flashing, drip edges, etc.
 - 4. At solid masonry construction, all bed, head, and collar joints are filled completely. For cavity wall construction, all bed and head joints are filled completely.
- C. The Commissioner will analyze any results not found to be in conformance with the applicable ASTM standard, industry practice, and the Specifications and determine if the work in question is to be removed and redone.
- D. Cooperate with the Special Inspector and the Testing Laboratory performing Special Inspection testing.

3.11 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect face of adjacent walls and surfaces from water, mortar, and grout used for stone restoration.
- B. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.



- C. After mortar has cured (a minimum of 30 days), clean soiled surfaces with detergent and clean water. Use fiber brushes and cloths. Do not use metallic tools or acids. Perform a mock-up of the cleaning procedure.

END OF SECTION 04 01 40.91

SECTION 04 43 16 – STONE FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes: All cut stone and related masonry work as specified herein, as shown on the Drawings, and as needed to complete the scope of work of this project.
 - 1. Stone copings
 - 2. Chimney Stone
 - 3. Stone sills
 - 4. Resetting salvaged stone copings
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 02 41 19 “Selective Removals” for Removal of existing sills and removal and salvage of stone copings and associated existing materials.
 - 2. Section 04 01 20.91 “Masonry Restoration”
 - 3. 04 01 40.91 “Stone Restoration” for Mortar Materials, Mortar Mixes, Anchors and Dowels, Source Quality Control and Field Quality Control
 - 4. 07 60 00 “Flashing and Sheet Metal” for End dams, Drip edge, Flexible wall-flashing membrane and Termination bar, and metal flashing.
 - 5. 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants” for Pointing Sealant.
 - 6. Appendix “Material Testing Report” for Section A Limestone Mortar Mix and Recommended Materials and Suppliers.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
 - 1. Suppliers' catalog sheets and specifications and standard test report for stone. Catalog sheets, specifications and installation instructions for accessories, anchors, and mortar mixes.
- B. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Verify all existing dimensions in the field prior to preparation of shop drawings.
 - 2. Shop Drawings shall be submitted with details at scale not less than 3/4" = 1'-0".



3. Shop Drawings shall show sizes, dimensions of stone, jointing, bonding, anchoring, flashing and other necessary details; relation of contiguous work, including masonry and windows, doors and built in items. Show also the supporting of stone by lintels, shelf angles, and other means.

C. Samples

1. Submit samples for approval in triplicate of each kind of stone.
2. Size of samples shall be 12" x 12".
3. Samples shall have same finish as required for the completed work.
4. Indicate extreme variation in color and texture of materials proposed to be used; materials incorporated in the finished work must be within the ranges or will be rejected.
5. Any material falling below the general character, as shown by the approved samples, will be rejected and must be replaced with approved material.
6. Accessories: One of each item and type shown in shop drawings.
7. Mortar Samples: Each color and type proposed. Submit samples installed in joints between actual specimens of the proposed stone.

D. Quality Control Submittals

1. Schedule: By mortar types.
2. Certificates
 - a. Statements that stone supplier and installer have the specified qualifications.
 - b. Submit an affidavit to the Commissioner from the quarry attesting that all stone of each type required for the particular project has been quarried and obtained from one quarry.
 - c. Statements that each kind and type of stone provided for this project meets the specified requirements.

E. Mock-up: Provide mock-ups as indicated under Quality Assurance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. Installers or Fabricators with Historic Experience:

1. The Contractor or subcontractor performing the work specified of this section must, within the last (5) consecutive years, prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope, size, and type to the required work, based on architectural style, construction method, and materials and age of building for this particular project. One such prior project of the three must have been involved in a landmarked building, as officially designated by the City, State or Federal government.

C. Qualifications

1. Adhesive Anchor Installer: Installer for adhesive anchors installed in concrete in a horizontal or upwardly inclined position supporting sustained tension loads shall be certified per ACI Appendix D9.2.2 as per Section BC 1912 of the 2014 NYC Building Code.

D. Source Quality Control

1. Stone of a given color range and grain shall come from a single quarry.



E. Defects

1. Do not use stone units with chipped arises, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects which will be visible in the finished Work.
2. Do not patch or hide defects. Remove defective stone units from the site.

F. Mock-ups

1. Construct sample in situ, in a location identified by the commissioner, to conform to appearance and workmanship as indicated in the Drawings and Specifications.
2. Use approved sample for a standard of comparison for the Project. All Work shall conform in workmanship and appearance to that of the approved samples.
3. If not approved, remove sample and install new sample in the same location, repeating the process until sample is approved.
4. Do not proceed with Work until samples are approved in writing by the Commissioner.
5. In addition to Commissioner approval, mock-ups are subject to review and approval by the Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC). Notify Commissioner four (4) days prior to when the mock-up will be ready for inspection to allow notification to LPC to permit them to inspect the mock-up. After review of the mock-up, a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days will be required to provide an approval or rejection. At LPC's option, without changes to the timing indicated above, digital photographs may be used in lieu of a site inspection.

G. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1. Cut stone shall be carefully packed for transportation and all precautions shall be taken against damage to the stone in transit.
2. Where necessary to ensure against damage, the stone shall be crated. All stone shall be delivered in the proper sequence required for expediting the work of setting.
3. All stone shall be prepared in shops that are well protected from the weather and it shall be delivered to the job in a dry condition and without moisture or other stains.
4. All stone that is wet or discolored by moisture or other stains when delivered to the site, will be rejected and shall be removed from the premises at once. After delivery to the site, the stone shall be placed on plank platforms raised far enough above the ground or floor to prevent wet contacts or earth contacts and shall be kept properly covered with suitable material that will protect it from wetting soiling, staining and discoloration, and other damage.
5. Patching of stone is prohibited.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All stone shall be well seasoned and free from quarry sap or any material producing stains after weathering. Stone shall contain no seams or defects which would impair its strength. All exposed surfaces shall be free from spots, spalls, chips, stains, discolorations or other defects which would affect the appearance of the Work.
- B. Stone shall be obtained from quarries or shops capable of furnishing quantity, sizes and character of the stone required. Cutting must be done by firms properly equipped to produce the finished material without causing delay in the progress of the Work. The Contractor will be held responsible for any delay in the



completion of the Work due to his failure to supply satisfactory stone in ample quantities and proper sequence.

2.2 LIMESTONE AND BLUESTINE

- A. Match the existing limestone in type, color, grade, and finish.

2.3 LIMESTONE COPINGS

- A. Sections of uniform lengths, not less than 4'-0", and as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Projection beyond face of wall shall have drip groove cut along the underside.
- C. Drip groove shall not contact face of building.
- D. Full return heads.
- E. Top beds cut with a minimum 1" wash, washing in the direction of the roof.

2.4 BLUESTONE SILLS

- A. Finish: Smooth, machine planed with tool marks removed by hand.
- B. Unless otherwise shown, window sills shall have lugs and shall be cut with wash, to match existing. Where the face of sill projects beyond the face of wall, a drip groove shall be cut along the underside.

2.5 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Appendix "Material Testing Report" for Mortar Mix and recommended materials.
- B. Water: Shall be clean potable water free of injurious foreign matter conforming to the requirements of Section 2014-BC 1903.4.
- C. Additives:
 - 1. No air-entraining admixtures or material containing such shall be permitted in the mortar. Also, no anti-freeze compounds, calcium chloride, or other compounds shall be permitted in the mortar without written permission from the Commissioner.
- D. Premixed sand and lime for mortar mixes is permitted. The use of batched material by Spec-Mix and factory-packaged cement-lime-pigment by major mortar manufacturers is permitted. Each individual bag of material shall have the manufacturer's label identifying the mortar type.

2.6 MORTAR MIXES

A. Testing

1. Material testing report for Limestone Mortar mix at Section A is found in the Appendix of these specifications. Any further required testing shall be paid for by the contractor.
2. Contractor shall subcontract with a mortar testing lab for the analysis of the existing mortar to determine the composition and formula of binders and sand for the purposes of providing an exact mortar type, crushing pressure, and color match. Testing may be performed by the following:
 - a. Jablonski Building Conservation Inc. West Trenton, NJ 08628
 - b. Highbridge Materials Consulting, Inc., Pleasantville, NY 1057
 - c. Integrated Conservation Resources, Inc, New York, NY 10005
 - d. Or approved equal

B. Mortar Types

1. All Mortar:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C270 and BIA-M1-88.
 - b. Provide Type I Portland cement. Masonry cement shall not be used as a substitute.
 - c. Preconstruction testing with the proportions carefully monitored is to be used to establish the upper end of the strength range of the mortar, which should generally be near but not exceed the minimum strength of the next higher strength mortar.
 - d. Air content of mortar shall be less than 12%.
2. Setting Mortar
 - a. Shall conform to ASTM C150 or ASTM C91. Provide Type I Portland cement. Masonry cement shall not be used as a substitute. Preconstruction testing with the proportions carefully monitored is to be used to establish the upper end of the strength range, which should generally be near the minimum strength of the next higher strength mortar.
 - b. Limestone and Bluestone Rebuilding/Setting Mortar – (Type N): ½ part white cement, ½ part grey cement, 1 part lime, 5 parts dry sand. Minimum compressive strength shall be 750 psi.
3. Repointing Mortar: Refer to Appendix “Material Testing Report”.

2.7 ANCHORS AND DOWELS

- A. Provide all anchors, dowels and accessories shown on the Drawings and as required for securing stone; shall be Stainless-steel conforming to ASTM A240, 18-8, Type 304.
- B. Anchors
 1. 1/4" x 1 1/4" flat stainless-steel (Type 304) bars.
 2. Provide 2 anchors for each stone 18" or more in length and one anchor for smaller stones.
- C. E. Coping and Chimney Stone Anchors
 1. 1/4" diameter X 6" Eye bolt, complying with ASTM A276, Type 304 Stainless-steel.
 2. 1/4" diameter, round bars, complying with ASTM A276, Type 304 Stainless-steel.
- D. Setting buttons/Pads
 1. Lead or stainless-steel.



2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Cut stone to the required dimensions and profiles, with surfaces finished to true planes.
 - 1. Cut or drill holes and sinkages for anchors, supports, fasteners, and necessary lifting devices. If possible, do not locate holes, sinkages within 2" of exposed surfaces. Holes must be sized to allow for expansion and contraction of anchors.
 - 2. Unless otherwise shown, cut stone for a uniform joint width of 1/4" at mortar joints and 3/8" at sealant joints.
 - 3. All projecting stone such as coping and sills, with top exposed surfaces shall be cut with wash on top and shall have grooved drips cut on the underside. Where Work is to be built on such stone the top surface shall be cut with raised seats and lugs to form level beds for the above. Projecting courses shall have not less than four-sevenths of their cubic contents inside the face of the wall unless other approved special arrangements are provided for anchoring them to the structure.
- B. Tolerances
 - 1. Stone shall be cut within the indicated tolerances for the specified finish. In the case of optional tolerance specifications, comply with the most stringent tolerances unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limestone: Fabrication tolerances in the "ILI Handbook" by the Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.
- C. POINTING SEALANTS
 - 1. Refer to Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants. for Silicone Sealants, General purpose, and associated materials.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Refer to Section 04 01 20.91 – Masonry Restoration

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to receive cut stone for defects that will adversely affect the execution and quality of the Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
 - 1. Verify that any required bituminous dampproofing or waterproofing has been applied (if indicated on the Drawings or if specified).

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Just prior to setting stone, clean surfaces that support the Work of this Section.



- B. Clean stone before setting by scrubbing with fiber brushes, followed by a thorough drenching with clear water. Use only mild cleaning solutions that contain no harsh or caustic abrasive or fillers.
- C. If stone is not wet at time of setting, drench or sponge stone with clean water, except do not wet expansion joint or control joint surfaces that require sealant.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect face materials against staining. Remove misplaced mortar immediately.
- B. Protect newly laid masonry from exposure to precipitation, excessive drying, freezing, soiling, backfill, and other harmful elements.
- C. Do not use frozen materials or lay masonry on frozen materials; remove frozen materials from wall. Refer to Part 1 of this Section, "Environmental Requirements" for temperature restrictions.
- D. Cover top of walls with not-staining, waterproof, temporary covering when work is not in progress. Protective covering shall overhang each side of wall a minimum of 2' and be securely anchored.
- E. Protect sills, ledges, off-sets, and similar features from drippings and other damage during construction.
- F. All necessary precautions shall be taken by mechanics and workmen performing the work of removals, masonry restoration, steel restoration, painting, caulking, cleaning, etc., against marring, soiling or defacing any part of the windows. All dirt, residue, etc., on the window resulting from the work of such mechanics and workmen shall immediately be cleaned off leaving the window and entrance assemblies in a clean, operating condition ready for final cleaning and adjustment as required by the specifications.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Install stone plumb and true to line in level courses, unless otherwise shown. Set stone in full mortar setting bed and completely fill joints, accessory sinkages, and lifting holes with mortar, except keep expansion joints, control joints, and other required cavities free of mortar.
 - 1. Set lugged sills with ends only embedded in setting mortar. Point open joint 1" deep with pointing mortar.
- B. Solidly build-in accessories, supports, and contiguous items of other trades unless otherwise shown or directed.
- C. Set stone with 1/4" wide joints and beds, unless otherwise shown.
 - 1. Tolerance: Maximum variation of + 1/4 of specified width.
- D. After mortar has set "thumb-print" hard, rake out exposed joints 3/4" deep. Brush face of joints clean.
- E. Anchorage
 - 1. Anchor stone to concrete and masonry backing and stones to each other as indicated on the Project Drawings and the approved Shop Drawings and in accordance with Stone Institute or Association



Reference recommendations. On the Shop Drawings, show all required anchorage types and locations based on the References.

3.6 POINTING

- A. Except where joints are to be sealed with sealant, wet the raked joints and point full with pointing mortar. Cut joints flush and neatly tool surface of joints slightly concave. Finish joints that abut other masonry to match the joint finish of the adjacent masonry.
- B. Sealing with Sealant (provided under Section 07 92 00): Rake out joints to depth of 3/4"; prime ends of stones. Insert proper size backer rod and gun apply sealant with a neat uniform finish.

3.7 COPING STONE AND CHIMNEY STONE INSTALLATION & RESETTING

- A. Install all anchorage as indicated on drawings and specified herein.
- B. Coping Stone: Set 3/8" of mortar prior to installation of through-wall coping flashing providing full bed. Seal flashing penetrations with sealant. Install another 3/8" mortar on top of flashing and place stone. Provide full bed of mortar and tool joint .
- C. Anchorage into walls: Drill into parapet at location of transverse coping joint. Install 1/4" diameter x 6" stainless-steel threaded eye-rod bed in epoxy. Dowel ends of stone with 1/4" diameter x 4" stainless-steel dowel, set in epoxy, passing the dowel through the eye-rod. Install one dowel per transverse joint.
- D. Fill sky facing joint solid as units are set.
- E. Point joints between units with sealant and lead joint caps (provided under Section 07 92 00).

3.8 SILL INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise shown, window and door sills shall have lugs and shall be cut with wash as detailed, to match existing. Where the face of sill projects beyond the face of wall, a drip groove shall be cut along the underside.
- B. Stone sills beneath window sills, and louver openings shall extend under sill, and shall be provided with reglet to receive weather bar. See Details.
- C. Provide end dams, drip edge, and flexible wall-flashing membrane, and termination bar at sill. See Section 07 60 00 – Flashing and Sheet metal.
- D. Seal all penetrations through flashing.
- E. Provide minimum of two (2) 1/4" stainless-steel threaded rods, maximum of 18" o.c, embedded 4" min. and set in epoxy at wall.
- F. Set sill in bed of mortar.



3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Refer to Section 04 01 20.91 – Masonry Restoration.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clean the stone after completion of setting, pointing, and other Work liable to soil the stone.
 - 1. Carefully remove excess mortar and other encrusted matter.
 - 2. Scrub soiled surfaces of stone with mild detergent or stone cleaner and water. Use non-metallic tools. Do not use any acid bearing cleaner on limestone. Perform a mock-up of the cleaning procedure.
 - 3. Remove any remaining stains by rubbing with a carborundum stone and restore the specified surface finish.
 - 4. Flush stone with clean water to remove any remaining residue of cleaning agent and dirt.

END OF SECTION 04 43 16



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SECTION 05 50 00 – METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. Metal fabrications and miscellaneous metals as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein, including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Steel Restoration
 - 1) Lintels
 - 2) Spandrels
 - b. Roof railing
 - c. Lintels (Exterior)
 - d. Shelf angles
 - e. Structural steel reinforcement
- B. Related Sections
1. Section 02 41 19 “Selective Removals” for removal of existing material.
 2. Section 02 80 13 “Incidental Asbestos Abatement” for removal of hazardous materials.
 3. Section 04 01 20.91 “Masonry Restoration” for Lintel and spandrel installation.
 4. Section 09 90 00 “Painting and Coating” for shop coating and painting.

1.3 Design Requirements

- A. Structural Performance: Design, engineer, fabricate, and install the following metal fabrications to withstand not less than the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of the materials involved, including anchors and connections as per Section BC 1607.7 of the 2014 NYC Building Code. Apply each load to produce the maximum stress in each respective component of each metal fabrication. In cases where local requirements are more stringent, they shall apply. Where railings support fixtures or other imposed loads, allowance shall be made for the additional loads.
1. Top Rail of Guardrail system
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lb/ft applied in any direction at the top and to transfer the load to the supports.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 pounds applied in any direction at any point and to transfer the load to the supports.
 - c. The uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.



2. Infill of Rail Systems: panels, balusters, intermediate railings, and other elements composing the infill area must resist the following combination loading. Reactions due to this combination loading are not required to be applied simultaneously with one another and are not required to be superimposed with those in paragraph 1 above.
 - a. A concentrated normal load of 50 pounds applied horizontally on an area of 1 ft², including openings and spaces between rails.
 - b. A vertically downward load of 50 lb/ft applied at the most critical locations.
 - c. A concentrated upward load of 50 pounds applied at the most critical location.
3. Steel Repairs: Sufficient to support design loads as determined by Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data, for each item specified.
 1. Submit product data sheets for products used in metal fabrications, including anchoring devices. Instructions for installation of anchorage devices built into other work.
 2. Manufacturer's specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, anchor details and installation instructions for products to be used in miscellaneous metalwork.
- B. Shop Drawings, for each item specified.
 1. Submit shop drawings, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York, for the fabrication and erection of all assemblies of miscellaneous metalwork, which are not completely shown in the manufacturer's data sheets. Including but not limited to Railing, Lintels, Shelf angles, and Steel Reinforcement.
 - a. Include finish, plans, elevations, and details of sections and connections.
 - b. Show anchorage and accessory items.
 - c. Show relationship to adjoining work.
 - d. Indicate all methods of connecting, anchoring, fastening, bracing and attaching to work of other trades.
 - e. Show all locations, markings, quantities, materials, sizes and shapes.
 - f. Indicate shop and field welds by standard AWS welding symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4.
 2. Do not submit unchecked shop drawings. After final approval of the shop drawings, submit a final set sealed and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.
 3. Shop drawings shall be based on Contractor's field investigation.
- C. Welder certificates signed by the Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under Article titled "Quality Assurance".

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".



- B. Items provided in this Section shall be manufactured and fabricated by firms experienced in the type of Work specified.
- C. Coordinate delivery and installation of manufactured components including but not limited to anchorage devices to avoid construction delays.
- D. Installation shall be by installers experienced in the type of Work specified for the respective item. Installer shall be acceptable to the manufacturer.
- E. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 “Structural Welding Code – Steel”, D1.3 “Structural Welding Code – Sheet Steel”, and D1.2 “Structural Welding Code – Aluminum”.
 - 1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.
 - 2. Inspection: The City of New York shall engage the services of a licensed testing/inspection firm who shall visually inspect welding prior to closing area where welding occurs.

1.7 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Before shipment to the job, all finishes shall be adequately protected for transporting and erecting periods.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Check actual dimensions and locations of walls and other construction to which metal fabrications must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings.
- B. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress and work of other trades to avoid delay of work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Metals
 - 1. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view upon completion of the Work, provide materials selected for their surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes. Do not use materials whose exposed surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, roughness, and, for steel sheet, variations in flatness exceeding those permitted by reference standards for stretcher-leveled sheet.
 - 2. Ferrous Metals
 - a. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36
 - b. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS specifications for the metal alloy to be welded.
 - c. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53; finish, type, and weight class as follows:
 - 1) Type S, Grade A, standard weight (schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated, or another grade or weight or both required by structural loads.



B. Fasteners

1. General: Provide galvanized or type 304/316 SS fasteners for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required.
2. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon head type, ASTM A307, Grade A
3. Lag Bolts: Square head type, ANSI B18.2.1
4. Lag Bolts: Square head type, FS FF-B-561
5. Drilled-In Expansion Anchors: Anchors installed in concrete shall have current ICC-ES listing for performance in cracked concrete as per 2014 NYC BC Section 1912.
6. Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, FS FF-W-84A
7. Stainless-steel Fasteners: ASTM A 666; Type 316 for exterior Work
8. Epoxy Anchor Bolt - Adhesive anchors for attachment to Concrete: ESR-3187 per ICC-ES AC308. Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hilti HY 200
 - b. Red Head A7+
 - c. Simpson Strong-Tie AT-XP
 - d. Or approved equal

C. Paint

1. Shop Primer and Finish coat for exterior work: Epoxy coat system as specified in Section 09 90 00-Painting and Coating.

2.2 FABRICATIONS

A. General

1. Form metal fabrications from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated but not less than that needed to comply with performance requirements and drawings. Work to dimensions indicated or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials indicated or specified for various components of each metal fabrication.
 - a. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate from structural steel shapes, plates, and bars, of all welded construction, with mitered corners, necessary brackets and splice plates, and a minimum number of joints for field connection. Punch, drill, and tap units to receive hardware and similar items to be anchored to the Work.
 - b. When required to be built into masonry or cast-in-place concrete, equip units with integrally welded anchor straps. Unless otherwise indicated, anchors shall be minimum 1-1/4 x 1/4 x 8-inch steel straps, spaced 2 feet oc.
 - c. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.
2. Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient temperature in the design, fabrication, and installation of installed metal assemblies to prevent buckling, opening up of joints, and overstressing of welds and fasteners. Base design calculations on actual surface temperatures of metals due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.
 - a. Temperature Change (Range): 180°F
3. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.
4. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
5. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with AWS recommendations and the following:



- a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - c. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches those adjacent.
 6. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws or bolts. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
 7. Use concealed field splices wherever possible.
 8. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to provide adequate support for intended use.
 9. Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
 10. Cut, punch, reinforce, drill and tap miscellaneous metal work as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
 11. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- B. Support Shims
1. 3" x 8" x 3/8" Plates shall be shop primed and painted. Re-prime and paint prior to installation.
- C. Steel Pipe Railing
1. General: Fabricate pipe railings guardrail systems to comply with drawings and requirements indicated herein for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of pipe, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads. Conform to requirements of Article in Part 1 herein titled "Design Requirements".
 2. Railing shall be shop fabricated and delivered to the site in sections ready for installation. Railing shall be installed without field welding.
 3. Interconnect railing members by welding with internal connectors or splice plate, unless otherwise indicated. Grind smooth.
 - a. At tee and cross intersections, notch ends of intersecting members to fit contour of pipe to which end is joined and weld all around.
 - b. Close exposed ends of pipe by welding 3/16" thick steel plate in place or by use of prefabricated fittings.
 4. Form changes in direction of railing members as follows:
 - a. Terminate horizontal rails with a vertical member, either a post or vertical pipe connecting top and bottom rails. Vertical members to meet at change of direction with no greater than 4" gap between.
 5. Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnections of pipe and attachment of railings to other work
 6. Space rails so that a sphere 4 inches in diameter cannot pass through the openings between members of the railing system or between adjacent structures.
- D. Lintels and Shelf Angles (Exterior)
1. Furnish to mason at the proper time for setting all steel lintels and/or shelf-angles in exterior walls.



2. Size loose lintels for equal bearing of one inch per foot of clear span but not less than 8" bearing at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Erect all exterior steel lintels at openings exceeding 4'-0" and relieving angles connected (by hangers, clips, bolts or otherwise) to the structural steel work. Shim angles/steel supports to their contract position for proper and plumb installations of masonry.
4. Predrill hung lintels and shelf angles for attachment to clip or existing structural member.
5. All lintels and shelf angles to be installed at exterior walls shall be shop primed, and painted. See 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating
6. Shims and bolts connecting shelf-angles shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153.

E. Deteriorated Steel

1. Deteriorated steel as indicated on the drawings or exposed by new work shall be brought to the attention of the Commissioner. Deteriorated steel will be reinforced or replaced by the Contractor on a Unit Price basis, based on drawings or field sketches issued by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.

F. Miscellaneous

1. Provide all other miscellaneous metal work. All Work to be embedded in concrete or masonry work or in connection with bolts, anchors, and inserts shall be furnished at the proper time for setting. Those items exposed to the elements or located in exterior walls or roof shall be galvanized. Where exposed to view, also provide finish paint as specified herein with epoxy coating system

2.3 PAINTING

A. Ferrous metal work, shall be given one shop coat of paint before leaving the shop.

1. Do not shop paint steel surfaces to be field welded
2. Do not shop paint steel to be encased in cast-in-place concrete.

B. All steel exposed in the course of the work shall be cleaned, primed, and treated as shown on drawings or as specified herein.

C. Cleaning and Surface Preparation

1. Clean all steel first in accordance with SSPC-SP1.
2. Clean steelwork not to be painted (except steel work to be galvanized) in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
3. Clean steelwork to be painted within the same day as it will be applied and in accordance with the following methods, determined by location and exposure:

D. Shop Coat

1. Apply steel primer paint (general application) at a rate to provide dry film thickness as specified in Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating. Provide full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
2. Apply to dry surfaces only, when surface temperatures are above dew-point, by brush, spray, or roller, thoroughly and evenly, in strict accord with manufacturer's instructions for every detail of handling.
3. Protect machined surfaces with an approved rust-inhibiting coating that is readily removable prior to erection.



- E. Second and Finish Coat
 - 1. Field apply second coat of primer and finish coat of epoxy coating system as specified in Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSPECTION

- A. Make all required measurements in the field to ensure proper and adequate fit.
- B. Inspecting original Structural Steel
 - 1. Original Thickness: Contractor shall determine the original thickness of deteriorated structural steel members by measuring the sections in areas with little or no deterioration.
 - 2. Steel Inspection: Contractor shall carefully inspect all steel as follows:
 - a. Sections: Measure all deteriorated areas of structural members and compare the existing thickness to the original thickness. Bring all losses of more than 10% of the thickness to the attention of the Commissioner. If significant deterioration is evident in sections with access to only one side, drill small holes at the areas of deterioration and insert calipers to measure the thickness.
 - b. Connections: Inspect all connections for deteriorated rivets, deteriorated nuts and bolts, displacement due to expanding rust, and deteriorated brackets.

3.3 DISCREPANCIES

- A. Immediately notify the Commissioner.
- B. Do not proceed until fully corrected.

3.4 PREPARATION AND PROTECTION

- A. All necessary precautions shall be taken by mechanics and workmen performing the work, against marring, soiling or defacing any part of the windows. All dirt, residue, etc., on the window resulting from the work of such mechanics and workmen shall immediately be cleaned off leaving the window and entrance assemblies in a clean, operating condition ready for final cleaning and adjustment as required by the specifications.

3.5 ERECTION/INSTALLATION

- A. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal fabrications to in-place construction; including, threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws and other connectors as required.



- B. Provide inserts, setting plates, and other items of concealed work required for attachment of metal fabrications in a timely manner to facilitate on-going construction.
- C. Isolate non-ferrous metal surfaces to be permanently fastened in contact with ferrous metal surfaces, concrete, or masonry by coating non-ferrous metal surface with bituminous mastic, prior to installation.
- D. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installation of metal fabrications. Set work accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, plumb, level, true, and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of metal fabrications that have been coated or finished after fabrication and are intended for field connection by mechanical means without further cutting or fitting.
- E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight, hairline or, where indicated, with uniform reveals and spaces for sealants and joint fillers.
- F. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete masonry or similar construction.
- G. All bolts, screws, etc. where exposed shall be cut off flush with nuts or other adjacent metal.
- H. Except as otherwise shown, specified or approved, all shop assembled connections shall be welded or riveted, and rivets, bolts or machine screws may be used for field connections.
- I. Use anchorage devices and fasteners of required type, size, and number as required to provide a secure, rigid installation. Restore concrete around the anchors and supports and coat the restored surface with concrete coating as indicated in drawings.
- J. Install concealed gaskets, joint fillers, insulation and flashings as the work progresses, so as to make work weathertight.
- K. Restore protective coverings that have been damaged during shipment or installation of the work. Remove protective coverings only when there is no possibility of damage from other work yet to be performed at the same location.
- L. Attached Work: Drill holes for fasteners with power tools to exact size required. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, fasten metal Work to concrete and solid masonry anchorage with expansion anchors. Fasten metal work to hollow masonry and stud partitions with square head toggle bolts.
- M. Field Welding: Comply with applicable AWS specification for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, for appearance and quality of welds made, and for methods used in correcting welding work. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints, but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Grind exposed welded joints smooth and restore finish to match finish of adjacent surfaces.
- N. Adjust metal fabrications prior to anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- O. Install items as detailed in the drawings; for manufactured items, install as recommended by the Manufacturer, unless indicated otherwise.
- P. Coordinate with other trades involved.



Q. Field Touch-up

1. Paint: After erection, clean all damaged areas at the paint system. Apply paint system, including primer, at damaged areas and exposed surfaces of bolts, bolt heads, nuts and washers, and all field welds and unpainted areas adjacent to field welds, etc. to the same standards as the shop applied paint system. Finish painting is specified in Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating.

3.6 RAILINGS

- A. Railings shall be installed according to shop drawings signed and sealed by a qualified Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of New York. Railings and installation shall meet all design loading and requirements.
- B. Adjust railings prior to securing in place to ensure alignment and proper matching at joints. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to construction as follows:
 1. As shown in drawings, install bracket with adhesive anchor system over waterproofing membrane at sidewall of parapet. Mechanically fasten post to bracket.
 2. Rail system shall terminate no further than 4" from adjacent vertical surface (wall).

3.7 STRUCTURAL STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Structural steel reinforcement shall be performed according to shop drawings signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York. Structural steel reinforcement shall meet all design loading and requirements.
- B. Deteriorated steel as indicated on the drawings or exposed by new work shall be cleaned as specified herein.
- C. Provide slots and openings in plates as required to conform to fasteners on webs.
- D. Should the Commissioner determine that the section loss is greater than that which can be restored, remove and replace subject steel, following the shop drawing prepared by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of New York.
- E. Temporary shoring and bracing of any superimposed masonry, etc. Shall be provided. Shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads shall be provided. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds.
- F. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required in 1.6.E herein. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Special Inspector and the Testing Laboratory performing Special Inspection testing engaged by the City of New York by providing adequate notification for when work is performed that will require the inspection and provide all required access and means for the laboratory to perform the inspection and testing.



- B. As per 2014 NYC BC Section 1704.3, the Special Inspector will inspect erection of the structural framework and test field bolting and welding as listed in Part 2 of this Section. Where post-installed anchors are utilized, the Special Inspector will perform Special Inspection on post-installed anchors as per 2014 NYC BC Section 1704.32. Adhesive anchors installed in concrete in a horizontal or upwardly inclined position supporting sustained tension loads shall be installed under continuous Special Inspection as required by paragraph D9.2.4 of ACI 318-11.
- C. The Contractor shall engage a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of New York to check tolerances and inspect the erection.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of metal work from damage during construction period by use of temporary protective coverings approved by ornamental metal manufacturer. Remove protective covering at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so that no evidence remains of correction work. Return items which cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- C. Use all means necessary to protect miscellaneous metal materials before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of other trades. In the event of damage, immediately make all restoration and replacement necessary to the approval of the Commissioner and at no additional cost to the City of New York.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 06 10 00 – ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. Rough carpentry Work as indicated on the Drawings, as specified as required for the completed Work of this Contract, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Blocking, and nailers.
 - b. Rough hardware, including nails, screws, anchors, and other devices required for the proper fitting, connecting, and erecting of the Work.
 - c. Preservative treatment for wood.
 - d. Rough framing and plywood for temporary protection.
- B. Related Sections
1. Section 02 41 13 “Selective Removals” for removal of existing materials, temporary protection and dust barriers.
 2. Section 08 11 00 “Exterior Stainless-steel Doors and Frames”
 3. Section 08 51 13.01 “Aluminum Windows at Stair D”
 4. Section 08 51 13.02 “Double Hung Aluminum Windows”
 5. Section 08 51 13.03 “Aluminum Replacement Windows”
6. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- C. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality Control Submittals
1. Certificates: Certification for the following wood treatments:
 - a. Pressure Treatment: Certification by treating plant stating chemicals and process used, net amount of chemical preservative retained, and conformance with specified standards.
 - b. Waterborne Preservatives: Certified written statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to a maximum of 19 percent prior to shipment to Project site.



1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Mill and Producers Mark
 - 1. Each piece of lumber and plywood shall be grade stamped indicating type, grade, mill, and grading agency certified by the Board of Review of the American Lumber Standards Committee. Mark shall appear on unfinished surface, or ends of pieces with finished surfaces.
 - a. Pressure Preservative Treated Material: Accredited agency quality mark on each piece of wood including treatment.
- C. Standards
 - 1. Comply with the following unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Drawings:
 - 2. Lumber: American Softwood Lumber Standard PS 20 by the U.S. Department of Commerce. Comply with applicable provisions by each indicated use.
 - 3. Plywood: Product Standard PS 1 for Softwood Plywood, Construction and Industrial by the U.S. Department of Commerce.
 - 4. Plywood Installation: APA Design/Construction Guide, by the American Plywood Association (APA), except as indicated otherwise.
 - 5. Grading Rules:
 - a. Douglas Fir, Hem-Fir, Idaho White Pine, and other Western Woods: Western Wood Products Association (WWPA) or West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB).
 - b. Southern Pine: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (SPIB).
- D. Field Measurements and Dimensions
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication.
 - 2. Fit rough carpentry work to other work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Keep materials dry during delivery. Store materials 6" minimum above ground surface. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber and plywood, and provide air circulation between stacks.
- B. Cover stored materials until ready for use for protection from moisture. Place and anchor covering in a manner which will assure good ventilation under the covering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

- A. General
 - 1. Furnish seasoned dimensional lumber dressed to nominal sizes indicated with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing, marked "S-DRY". Comply with dry size requirements of PS 20.
 - 2. Dress: Surfaced 4 sides (S4S) unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Standard grade, No. 3 grade, or better for the following species:



- a. Douglas Fir
 - b. Southern Pine
 - c. Hem-Fir
 - d. Idaho White Pine.
 - e. Or approved equal.
- B. Framing Lumber
- 1. Species: Douglas Fir (WWPA or WCLIB), or Southern Pine (SPIB), or approved equal.
 - 2. Light Framing; 2" through 4" thick, less than 6" wide:
 - a. Stud Framing Grade: Construction Grade.
 - b. Other Light Framing Grade: No. 2.
 - 3. Structural Framing; 2" through 4" thick, 6" and wider:
 - a. Grade: No. 1.
- C. Miscellaneous Lumber
- 1. Wood Blocking
 - a. Exterior grade Alkaline Copper Quat (ACQ-B)
 - b. Pressure treated Douglas-fir.
 - c. Pressure treated Southern Yellow Pine
 - d. Or approved equal
 - 2. Furring
 - a. Douglas Fir
 - b. Southern Pine
 - c. Hem-Fir
 - d. Idaho White Pine
 - e. Or approved equal

2.2 PLYWOOD

- A. Sheathing: APA Rated Sheathing, Exposure 1. Furnish APA PS 1 veneered panels, with span ratings for the required thicknesses as listed below unless otherwise indicated.

Thickness	Span Rating
3/8"	24/0
1/2"	32/16
5/8"	40/20
3/4"	48/24

- B. All sheathing must be clean, smooth, and capable of holding attachment fasteners for the expected life span of its intended use.
- C. All plywood used within the weatherproofing/waterproof membrane (interior) of the building shall contain no added urea- formaldehyde. This requirement applies to plywood roof and wall sheathing.



2.3 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Treat lumber where indicated and as specified. Comply with applicable AWPB Standards and quality control and inspection requirements, as well as AWPI Commodity Standards as applicable, and American Wood Preservers Bureau Standards LP-2. Mark each treated item to comply with the AWPB Quality Mark requirements for the specified requirements
 - 1. Fasteners and anchoring devices to be used with wood treated with waterborne preservatives shall be hot-dip galvanized or stainless-steel if the wood will be exposed to moisture.
- B. Inspect wood after treating and drying. Discard warped or twisted items.
- C. Pressure Treatment (Above Ground Use)
 - 1. Treat the following wood items with waterborne preservatives for above ground use, complying with AWPB Standards T1-T10. Redry wood to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent after treatment.
 - 2. Nailers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with exterior masonry and concrete (including interior wythe of exterior walls), and all sills for framing.
 - 3. Wood items indicated or scheduled on the Drawings to be preservative treated.

2.4 HARDWARE

- A. Material
 - 1. Provide items of type, size, style, grade, and class as required for secure installation of the Work.
 - 2. Items shall be galvanized for exterior use as per ASTM A153-B2.
 - 3. Stainless-steel shall be used for masonry.
 - 4. Either G185 (min.) zinc coated hot-dipped galvanized steel, type 304/316 stainless-steel, or copper for fasteners/metal flashing in contact with ACQ-B wood.
 - 5. Do not combine stainless & galvanized steel.
- B. Fasteners and Anchoring Devices: Unless shown or specified otherwise, comply with the following:
 - 1. Nails and Staples: ASTM F1667
 - 2. Wood Screws: FS FF-S-111D.
 - 3. Bolts and Studs: FS FF-B-575C.
 - 4. Nuts: FS FF-N-836E.
 - 5. Washers: FS FF-W-92B.
 - 6. Lag Bolts or Lag Screws: ASME/ANSI B18.2.1
 - 7. Masonry Anchoring Devices: Expansion shields, masonry nails and drive screws: CIDS A-A-1925A, A A 55614, A A 55615

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.



3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions

1. Examine substrate and supporting structure on which rough carpentry is to be installed for defects that will adversely affect the execution and quality of the Work. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Do not use units of material with defects which impair the quality of the Work and units which are too small to fabricate the Work with minimum joints or with optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Install Work accurately to required lines and levels with members plumb and true, accurately cut and fitted and securely fastened. Closely fit rough carpentry to other associated construction.
- C. Securely attach carpentry Work to substrates by anchoring and fastening as indicated, or, if not indicated, as required by the referenced standards. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate through members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; predrill as required. Set nail heads in exposed Work which is to be painted or stained and fill resulting holes.

3.4 WOOD FRAMING

- A. Install framing members of nominal sizes indicated or of units built-up to dimensions indicated, on spacings shown. Construct required openings for installation of related work. Do not splice structural members between supports.
- B. Anchor and nail members as indicated. If not included, comply with recommendations of the NFPA.
- C. Install miscellaneous blocking and framing indicated and as required for attachment and support of facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- D. Stud Framing
 1. Install stud framing indicated. Unless otherwise shown, use 2" x 4" wood studs spaced 16" o.c with 4" face perpendicular to direction of wall or partition. Install single bottom plate and double top plates 2" thick by width of studs; except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Nail or anchor plates to supporting construction.
 2. Construct corners and intersections with not less than 3 studs. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Install nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs.
 3. Install diagonal bracing in exterior wall stud framing unless otherwise indicated. Brace both walls at each external corner, full story height, at 45 degree angle. Use either a let-in 1" x 4" board or 2" x 4" blocking.



3.5 WOOD NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND GROUNDS

- A. Install required items where indicated and where required for support, attachment or screeding of other Work. Form to shapes indicated or required. Coordinate locations and cut and shim as required to provide items at true and level planes to receive Work to be attached. Install closure strips to nailers at all edges.
 - 1. Attach to substrates as indicated; if not indicated, size and space fasteners as required to support applied loading. Maximum spacing of fasteners shall not exceed 16". Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, install and secure material to non-wood construction as follows:
 - a. To Concrete: Attach material less than 1½" thick with screws and non-ferrous metal expansion shields. Attach materials 1½" and thicker with machine bolts and non-ferrous metal compound type anchors.
 - b. To Brick Masonry: Attach material to new masonry with annular ring nails driven into wall plugs. Attach material to existing masonry with machine screws and non-ferrous metal expansion shields.
 - c. To Steel: Attach material with galvanized bolts and nuts or stainless-steel machine screws tapped into the metal, as required by conditions.
 - d. To Non-Ferrous Metal: Attach material with stainless-steel or other approved non-ferrous metal bolts and nuts or self-tapping screws, as required by conditions.
 - 2. Counter-sink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise shown.
 - 3. Shims shall be cedar shingles or redwood wedges.

3.6 PLYWOOD SHEATHING

- A. Comply with printed installation requirements of the APA Design/Construction Guide, for plywood application required, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Sheathing end splices shall be minimal and random, except for pattern as drawn.
 - 2. Longitudinal edges and perimeter of roof plywood shall be supported on 2" wood sleepers.
- B. Sheathing Installation
 - 1. General
 - a. Lay face grain at right angles to supports. Provide blocking for supports where framing turns.
 - b. Provide 1/8 inch space between sheet as at end and side joints.
 - c. Stagger panel end joints.
 - d. Place nails at least 3/8 inch from edge.
- C. Nailing
 - 1. For plywood thickness to 1/2" use 6d common nails.
 - 2. For plywood thickness greater than 1/2" use 8d common nails.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS CARPENTRY

- A. All Work necessitating the furnishing of blocking, nailing strips, and other Work of this nature and the doing of all incidental Work required for the proper finishing and completion of the Work, to the entire satisfaction of the Commissioner, shall be done by the carpenter.



- B. Furnish and set all wood blocking and nailing strips at coping coverings and similar locations, of No. 1 common southern pine, of sizes indicated on Details. All blocking and nailing strips shall be preservative treated by pressure method as specified in paragraph 2.2 "Preservative Treatment" above.

3.8 ROUGH HARDWARE

- A. Furnish and install all rough hardware, such as nails, bolts, buck anchors, clips, (including expansion and carriage bolts for wall seats, wardrobe brackets, etc.), and all other rough hardware required to secure the carpentry work in place, unless otherwise specified.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 20 00 – FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. All finish carpentry Work as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein.
 - 2. Window trim, stools, and aprons.
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 02 41 19 “Selective Removals” for Removal of existing finish carpentry
 - 2. Section 08 51 13 .02 “Aluminum Double-Hung Windows”
 - 3. Section 09 90 00 “Painting and Coating” for finishes.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's or supplier's product data for each product and process specified as work of this Section and incorporated into items of finish carpentry.
- B. Quality Certification
 - 1. Submit woodwork Manufacturer's (Fabricator's) certification, stating that fabricated woodwork complies with AWI quality grades and other requirements indicated herein.
 - 2. Wood Treatment Data
 - 3. Submit chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, installation, and finish of treated material.
- C. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Submit Shop Drawings showing location of each fabricated item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large scale details and profiles, attachment devices and other components.
 - a. Identify woodwork item using same identification system shown on Architectural Drawings.



- b. Coordinate details and cut-outs to accommodate accessories specified under other Sections.
- D. Field Measurement and Dimensions
 - 1. Field Measurements: Where architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 2. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- E. Samples
 - 1. Wood Trim: 12" length of each type and finish (e.g., base, casings, stools, aprons, chair rail, exercise barre).
 - 2. Plywood Paneling: 12" x 12" for each type and finish.
 - 3. Attachments and fasteners.
 - 4. Finishes: Prepare a one square foot sample area of each different finish on a typical surface, where directed by Commissioner, showing application, color, gloss, etc.
 - a. Provide sample of painted wood finish
 - b. Provide sample of varnished wood finish.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. AWI Quality Standard
 - 1. Comply with applicable requirements of the AWI "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards", except where indicated otherwise.
- C. Source of Materials:
 - 1. Obtain materials for wood restoration from a single source to ensure match of quality, reliability, compatibility, composition, color, etc.
- D. Mock-Ups:
 - 1. Prior to beginning full-scale construction, submit mock-ups for the Commissioner's approval. Resubmit mock-ups until the Commissioner is fully satisfied. Mock-ups shall be prepared by the Contractor using the same workmen, methods and materials that will be employed for the remainder of the work. At the discretion of the Commissioner, mock-ups shall be prepared in the presence of the Commissioner.
 - 2. Prepare the following mock-ups, in locations selected by the Commissioner, for approval:
 - a. Contractor shall demonstrate each type of replacement shown in the drawings to demonstrate quality of materials and workmanship.
- E. Contractor shall protect approved mock-ups for the duration of the work. Approved mock-ups shall constitute a standard for subsequent completed work and may remain as part of the completed work.



1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling, vandalism, theft and deterioration.
- B. Do not deliver woodwork until operations which could damage, soil or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored, store only in areas meeting requirements and conditions specified for installation areas.
- C. Maintain temperature and humidity conditions in storage area as required to maintain moisture content of installed woodwork within 1.0 percent of optimum moisture content as follows:
 - 1. Optimum moisture content of wood: 5-10%
 - 2. Relative humidity required to be maintained in installation and storage areas: 25-55%

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. General
 - 1. All interior wood finish shall be made up of thoroughly seasoned, kiln dried woods of the kinds specified.
 - 2. All material shall be clear on all exposed faces and edges, free from checks, cracks or other blemishes that would mar the appearance of the finished wood.
 - 3. In assembling interior woodwork, arrange so that variations in grain pattern are kept to a minimum.
 - 4. All material shall be product of one mill.
 - 5. All plywood and laminating adhesives used shall contain no added urea- formaldehyde.
- B. Species and Grades (Lumber)
 - 1. Red or White Birch, AWI Grade B2, (for opaque finish): Interior window trim, all wood finish in interior labeled "to be painted".

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, and other work before shipment to maximum extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary, provide ample additional material for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- C. Measurements
 - 1. Before fabrication of woodwork to be fitted to other construction, obtain field measurements and verify dimensions and shop drawings detail as required for accurate fit.
 - 2. Where field measurements before fabrication would delay the project, fabricate without field measurements and provide ample borders and edges to allow for scribing and trimming of woodwork.



2.3 FIRE RETARDANT MATERIALS

- A. Where fire-retardant treated lumber is required by Building Code or indicated on the drawings, provide materials which are pressure impregnated with fire-retardant chemicals and comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fire-Retardant Chemicals: Use chemicals which do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect adhesives or finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated lumber and panels from untreated lumber and panels.
- B. Fire-Performance Characteristics
 - 1. Provide materials which are identical to those tested in accordance with ASTM methods and time periods indicated, are listed for fire performance characteristics by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.
 - a. Marking: Identify treated lumber with separable paper classification marking of inspecting and testing agency.
 - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Not exceeding values indicated below, tested in accordance with ASTM E84 for 30 minutes which no evidence of significant combustion.
 - 1) Flame Spread: 25.
 - 2) Smoke Developed: 50.
- C. Kiln-dry woodwork after treatment to levels required for non-fire-retardant woodwork materials. Maintain moisture content required by kiln drying, before and after treatment. Do not use treated lumber which does not comply with requirements of referenced woodworking standard.
- D. Where fire-retardant particleboard and fiberboard are used, provide panels with fire-retardant chemicals to achieve surface-burning characteristics of 20 for flame spread and 25 for smoke developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 1. Comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-1 panels. Minimum density 40 lbs./cu. ft.
 - 2. Linear expansion: Maximum average 0.35%.

2.4 LUMBER THICKNESS

- A. Finish thicknesses of members, and tolerances permitted:
 - 1. Comply with AWI Section 3, 4.2.1.

2.5 GLUING

- A. Gluing for wood member thickness and for wood member width
- B. Comply with AWI- Section 3, 4.2a.
- C. All glues shall comply with federal, state, and local V.O.C. requirements.

2.6 WINDOW TRIM

- A. Trim wood windows in accordance with Drawing Details.

2.7 FINISHING

- A. Finishing shall be as shown on drawings and as specified in Section 09 00 00 – Painting and Coating

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 CONDITION OF SURFACES

- A. Examine all grounds, stripping and blocking, to secure paneling and other items provided under this Section.
- B. Do not install until all defects are corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install woodwork plumb and level without distortion.
- B. Shim as necessary with concealed shims.
- C. Accurately scribe and closely fit all face plates, filler strips and trim strips to irregularities of adjacent surfaces.
- D. Do all Work in strict accordance with the details for the various portions of the Work.
- E. For adjoining pieces of hardboard, carefully select to match the color and grain as closely as possible.
- F. Interior finish
 - 1. High-speed machine work, free from planing machine marks, sandpapered smooth, ready to receive paint or varnish.
- G. Carefully fit woodwork and secure with finishing nails; countersink nails.
- H. Do not allow kerfing on faces of trim or moldings.
- I. Properly house stiles and rails into framework and properly nail and glue all parts together.
- J. Miter, with miters doweled or clamped, all trim joints except window trim.
- K. For joining of window trim, see Details.
- L. Round base and all other moldings on walls at all salient angles; where columns occur in partitions, follow contour.

- M. Install all trim, when applied to a surface less than 13 feet in length, in one length: no piecing will be accepted. Provide bevel joints, where joints are required; no butt joints will be accepted.
- N. In addition to machine sanding, sand all interior woodwork by hand with 00 sandpaper to give trim a smooth surface for finishing.

END OF SECTION 06 20 00

SECTION 07 56 00 – FLUID-APPLIED FLASHING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Reinforced PMMA resin flashing system.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
 - 1. Submit product data sheets for products use in installation of fluid-applied flashing system.
 - 2. Manufacturer’s instructions for installation.
 - 3. Custom color samples for verification of match with existing adjacent surfaces.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.
- B. Certification
 - 1. Letter from the manufacturer confirming that Contractor is certified to install the proposed system.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original sealed and labeled containers and in quantities required to allow continuity of application.
- B. Store closed containers in a cool, dry area away from heat, direct sunlight, oxidizing agents, strong acids, and strong alkalis. Do not store resins at temperatures below 32°F (0°C) or above 85°F (29°C). Keep away



from open fire, flame or any ignition source. Store in a well-ventilated area. Resin products may autopolymerize at temperatures greater than 140°F.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Familiarize every member of the application crew with all fire and safety regulations recommended by OSHA, NRCA and other industry or local governmental groups. Workers shall wear a long sleeve shirt with long pants and work boots. Workers shall use only butyl rubber or nitrile gloves when mixing or applying PMMA products. Safety glasses with side shields are required for eye protection. Use local exhaust ventilation to maintain worker exposure below the published Threshold Limit Value (TLV). If the airborne concentration poses a health hazard, becomes irritating or exceeds recommended limits, use a NIOSH approved respirator in accordance with OSHA Respirator Protection requirements published under 29 CFR 1910.134. The specific type of respirator will depend on the airborne concentration. A filtering face piece or dust mask is not appropriate for use with this product if TLV filtering levels have been exceeded.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Temperature Restrictions – Pmma-Based Materials: Do not apply catalyzed resin materials if there is a threat of inclement weather. Follow the resin manufacturer's specifications for minimum and maximum ambient, material and substrate temperatures. Do not apply catalyzed resin materials unless ambient and substrate temperatures fall within the resin manufacturer's published range.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Reinforced PMMA Flashing

- A. A flashing membrane assembly consisting of a liquid applied, flexible, monolithic membrane formed by the combination of PMMA-based resin and fleece fabric.
 - 1. Base-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Siplast, Parapro Flashing 123, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Soprema
 - b. Johns Mansville
 - c. Or approved equal
- B. System Components
 - 1. Resin for Flashing Applications: A flexible, PMMA-based resin combined with a thixotropic agent for use in combination with non-woven, 110 g/m², needle-punched polyester fabric reinforcement to form a monolithic, reinforced flashing membrane.
 - 2. Fleece for Flashing Reinforcement: A non-woven, 110 g/m², needle-punched polyester fabric reinforcement as supplied by the membrane system manufacturer.
 - 3. Primers and pastes and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer for complete installation of the system.

- C. Color
 - 1. Color shall match existing adjacent concrete surface. Assume custom color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.
- B. General: Ensure that substrates are free from gross irregularities, loose, unsound or foreign material such as dirt, ice, snow, water, grease, oil, bituminous products, release agents, laitance, paint, loose particles/friable matter, rust or any other material that would be detrimental to adhesion of the catalyzed primer and/or resin to the substrate. Some surfaces may require scarifying, sandblasting, or grinding to achieve a suitable substrate. Wipe surfaces with a clean cloth saturated with the specified preparation liquid to remove grease, oils or dust that may affect adhesion and to cured PMMA surfaces to receive a subsequent coat of resin.
- C. Concrete Substrate Requirements: Structural concrete shall be cured a minimum of 28 days in accordance with ACI-308, have a minimum compressive strength of 3,500 psi (24 N/mm²) and have a moisture content that conforms with the waterproofing system manufacturer's requirements prior to commencement of work.
- D. Moisture Content Evaluation: Evaluate the level of moisture in the substrate to determine that the moisture content is acceptable for application of the specified waterproofing system. Concrete substrates shall have a maximum internal relative humidity of 75%.
- E. Adhesion Testing for Concrete Substrates to Receive Resin Materials: Test the concrete substrate using a device conforming to ASTM D4541 using a 50 mm dolly adhered with the specified catalyzed primer. Utilize the same concrete preparation methods as that which will be used prior to application of the waterproofing for areas to be evaluated for adhesion. Ensure that a minimum adhesion value of 220 psi is obtained before application of the PMMA-based primer. If multiple areas or substrates are involved in the scope of work, evaluate each to determine suitability. Maintain testing/evaluation records.
- F. Preparation of Newly Placed Concrete Substrates to Receive a Direct Application of Resin Materials: Newly placed concrete shall be cured a minimum of 28 days in accordance with ACI-308, and have a minimum compressive strength of 3,500 psi (24 N/mm²). Following evaluation for moisture content and confirmation that the moisture content is at an acceptable level, shot-blast or scarify/shot blast the surface to provide a sound substrate free from laitance and to generate a concrete surface profile of CSP-2 to CSP-4 as defined by the ICRI. Grinding may be used as a preparation method for localized areas that cannot be reached by a shot blasting equipment provided that a surface profile of CSP-2 to CSP 4 can be generated. Restore spalls and voids on vertical or horizontal surfaces using the specified primer and preparation paste.
- G. Preparation of Existing Concrete/Masonry Substrates to Receive Resin Materials: Existing concrete substrates shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3,500 psi (24 N/mm²). Following evaluation for moisture content and confirmation that the moisture content is at an acceptable level, shot blast or scarify/shot-blast concrete or masonry surfaces to provide a sound substrate free from laitance and residue from bitumen, coal tar, primer, coatings, adhesives, sealer or any material that may inhibit adhesion of the specified primer. Generate a concrete surface profile of CSP-2 to CSP-4 as defined by the ICRI. Grinding may be used as a preparation method for localized areas that cannot be reached by a shot blasting equipment

provided that a surface can be prepared to a CSP-2 to CSP 4. Restore spalls and voids on vertical or horizontal surfaces using the specified primer and preparation paste.

3.2 FLUID-APPLIED FLASHING PREPARATION

- A. **Mixing Of Resin Products. Preparation/Mixing/Catalyzing Resin Products:** Pour the desired quantity of resin into a clean container and using a spiral mixer or mixing paddle, stir the liquid for the time period specified by the resin manufacturer. Calculate the amount of catalyst powder needed using the manufacturers guidelines and add the pre-measured catalyst to the primer. Mix again for the time period specified by the resin manufacturer, ensuring that the product is free from swirls and bubbles. It is imperative that air is not entrained into the product during the mixing process. To avoid aeration, do not use a spiral mixer unless the spiral section of the mixer can be fully contained in the liquid during the mixing process. Mix only enough product to ensure that it can be applied before expiration of resin pot life.
- B. **Preparation/Mixing/Catalyzing Aggregate-Filled Resin Products:** Pour the entire desired quantity of resin into a clean container and slowly add the pre-measured quantity of aggregate using a spiral mixer or mixing paddle, stirring the mixture for the time period specified by the resin manufacturer. Calculate the amount of catalyst powder or liquid needed using the manufacturer's guidelines and add the pre-measured catalyst to the resin/aggregate mixture. Mix again for the time period specified by the resin manufacturer, ensuring that the product is free from swirls and bubbles. To avoid aeration, do not use a spiral mixer unless the spiral section of the mixer can be fully contained in the liquid during the mixing process. Mix only enough product to ensure that it can be applied before pot life expires.

3.3 PREPARATION PASTE AND PRIMER APPLICATION

- A. **Primer Application:** Apply catalyzed primer resin using a roller or brush at the rate specified by the primer manufacturer over qualified and prepared substrates. Apply primer resin at the increased rate specified by the primer manufacturer over porous substrates. Do not let resin pool or pond. Do not under-apply or over-apply primers as this may interfere with proper primer catalyzation. Make allowances for waste, including saturation of roller covers and application equipment.
- B. **Paste Application:** Apply catalyzed preparation paste using a trowel over prepared and primed substrates. Before application of any resin product over cured paste, wipe the surface of the paste using the specified cleaner/solvent and allow to dry. Treat the surface again if not followed up by resin application within 60 minutes

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND INSPECTIONS

- A. **Notification Of Completion:** Notify the manufacturer by means of manufacturer's printed Notification of Completion form of job completion in order to schedule a final-inspection date.

END OF SECTION 07 56 00



SECTION 07 60 00 – FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. All flashing, trim and sheet metal Work as indicated on the Drawings, as required for the completed Work, and as specified herein. The Work shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:
 - a. Wall Flashings (various types)
 - b. Drip Edges
 - c. Chimney Cap
 - d. Aluminum Cover
 - e. Shop formed LCC copings
- B. Related Sections
1. Section 02 41 13 “Selective Removals” for removal of existing materials.
 2. Section 02 80 13 “Incidental Asbestos Abatement” for removal of hazardous materials
 3. Section 03 01 00 “Concrete Restoration”
 4. Section 04 01 20.91 “Masonry Restoration”
 5. Section 04 43 16 “Stone Fabrications”
 6. Section 07 27 30 “Vapor Permeable Membrane”
 7. Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants” for associated sealants.
 8. Section 09 26 00 “Gypsum Assemblies”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings
1. Show the manner of forming, jointing, and securing the metal flashings, trim, and other specified sheet metal items. Include expansion joint connections, and the method of forming waterproof connections to adjoining construction. Provide shop drawings for each condition.



2. Submit shop drawings for chimney cap, and shop formed copings including fastening and installation details, and calculations, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.
- B. Product Data
 1. Catalog sheets, specifications, installation instructions for each item specified except for shop or job formed items, solder and flux and bituminous coating.
- C. Samples
 1. Materials for Flashings: One 6" sq piece, for each type material specified.
 2. Anchors: Two, each type required.
 3. Cap Flashings: Full section, 6" long
 4. Termination bar, 12" section. Termination bar fasteners, aluminum or stainless-steel. Termination bar sealant, 1 container
- D. Product Certificates
 1. Submit notarized certificates certifying material compliance for solder, acid flux, nails, non-ferrous screws, non-ferrous bolts, and lead coated copper
- E. Provide manufacture's color chart for all products that are not called out within this specification, are called out "as specified by Commissioner", or are labeled or specified as "to match existing".

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Except as otherwise shown or specified, comply with applicable recommendations, details, and standards of CDA, and SMACNA.
- C. All metal Work shall be ink-stamped at intervals, identifying manufacturer, type metal, and gage or thickness.
- D. Manufacturer's Recommendations for factory-fabricated items, follow the manufacturer's recommendations and installation instructions unless specifically shown or specified otherwise.
- E. Mock-ups: Prior to installing sheet metal flashing and trim, construct mock-ups indicated to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects as well as qualities of materials and execution. Build mock-ups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for final unit of Work.
 1. Locate mock-ups on-site in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Commissioner.
 2. Notify Commissioner one week in advance of the dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.
 3. In addition to Commissioner approval, mock-ups are subject to review and approval by the Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC). Notify Commissioner four (4) days prior to when the mock-up will be ready for inspection to allow notification to LPC to permit them to inspect the mock-up. After review of the mock-up, a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days will be required to provide



- an approval or rejection. At LPC's option, without changes to the timing indicated above, digital photographs may be used in lieu of a site inspection.
4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 5. Construct mock-ups for the following type of sheet metal flashing and trim:
 - a. Flashing at tag FLS01 as shown on drawings.
 - b. Flashing at copings.
 6. Obtain Commissioner's approval of mock-ups before start of final unit of Work.
 7. Retain and maintain mock-ups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 8. Mock-ups may be retained as part of the completed Work.
 9. When directed, demolish and remove mock-ups from Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Materials shall be adequately packaged and protected during shipment and shall be inspected for damage, dampness, and wet storage stains upon delivery to the job site.
- B. Materials shall be clearly labeled as to type and manufacturer.
- C. Sheet metal items to be carefully handled to avoid damage.
- D. Materials shall be stored in dry, weathertight, vented areas, on elevated platforms, until immediately before installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Make all uncompleted flashings watertight at the end of each work day.
- B. Coordinate work of this Section with interfacing and adjoining work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure best possible weather resistance and durability of work and protection of materials and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR FLASHING FABRICATION

- A. Lead Coated Copper Sheet - Cold rolled copper sheet. Copper shall be coated on both sides with lead weighing 0.06 to 0.075 lbs/sf. ASTM B370. Lead coated sheet shall conform to ASTM B101, Type 1, Class A.
- B. Sheet Aluminum - ASTM B209.



2.2 FASTENERS

A. General

1. Metal accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices and similar accessory units as required for installation of work, matching or compatible with material being installed, non-corrosive, size and gauge required for performance.
2. Fasteners: Same metal as flashing/sheet metal or other non-corrosive metal as recommended by sheet manufacturer. Match finish of exposed heads with material being fastened.

B. Screws, Bolts, and other Fastening Accessories

1. Anchors: Lead-alloy expansion shields
2. Rivets: 1/8" – 3/16" diameter with solid-copper mandrels and washers.
 - a. Material:
 - 1) For Copper: Copper or brass.
 - 2) For Stainless-steel: Stainless-steel type 316.

2.3 ANCHORS

A. All anchors into masonry shall be stainless-steel Type 302 or 304

B. Provide one of the following types:

1. Hammer driven anchors, consisting of a stainless-steel drive pin and a corrosion resistant metal expansion shield inserted thru a stainless-steel disc with an EPDM sealing washer.
2. Self-tapping, corrosion resistant, concrete and masonry screw inserted thru a stainless-steel disc set in bed of sealant.

C. Fasteners for Through-Wall Flashing Termination Bar: Stainless steel screw with hex washer head, designed to be used in concrete, block and brick. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. ITW Red Head, Tapcon Concrete Screw Anchors.
2. Concrete Fastening Systems, Confast Concrete Screw.
3. Hilti, KWIK Con II+ Concrete and Masonry Screw.
4. Or approved Equal.

D. Cleats

1. A continuous cleat of similar metal shall be provided where indicated or specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work. The cleat shall be fastened to the supporting construction. Fasteners shall evenly spaced not over 12" on centers. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, screws shall be used and shall be driven in expansion shield sets in concrete or masonry

E. Rivets:

1. 1/8" – 3/16" diameter with solid copper mandrels and washers.

2.4 FABRICATED MATERIALS

A. General:



1. Where practicable, form and fabricate sheet metal Work in the factory or shop. Produce bends and profiles accurately to the indicated shapes.
 2. All corners to be factory prefabricated.
 3. Fabricate for waterproof and weather-resistant performance, with expansion provisions for running work, sufficient to permanently prevent leakage, damage, or deterioration of the work. Follow SMACNA for recommended maximum length of metals in running work.
 4. Form work to fit substrates in maximum lengths to minimize joints and without exposed cut edges. Fold back exposed ends of unsupported sheet metal to form a 1/2 inch wide hem on the concealed side, to eliminate all sharp edges and corners. Produce flat, flush surfaces without cracking and grain separation at bends
 5. Seams: Fabricate non-moving seams in sheet metal with flat-lock seams. Seams in aluminum, stainless-steel and copper may be soldered or welded as appropriate.
 - a. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and soldered
 6. Flat locked and soldered-lapped seams shall finish not less than 1" wide. Unsoldered plain-lap seams shall lap not less than 3" unless otherwise specified. Flat seams shall be made in the direction of the flow.
 7. Expansion joints shall be provided at 25-foot intervals, unless otherwise noted and except that where the distance in the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than the required interval spacing, an addition joint shall be provided. Joints shall be evenly spaced.
- B. Thru-wall Coping Flashing: Three-way mortar bond flashing. Allow for 1/2" extension of flashing beyond masonry face below stone prior to the bend for the drip to allow for raking and sealing of mortar joint below flashing for faces without receiver.
1. Products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Keystone Flashing Co., Keystone Thru-wall Flashing.
 - b. Cheney Flashing Co., Cheney 3-way Sawtooth Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - c. LITSCO, Long Island Tinsmith Supply Corp., Mortartight Thruwall.
 - d. B & B Sheet Metal, Thru-wall coping flashing; with 3-way mortar bond.
 - e. WG Sheet Metal Corporation, Thru-wall coping flashing; with 3-way mortar bond.
 - f. Or approved equal.
 2. Materials
 - a. Lead Coated Copper: 20 oz.
- C. Thru-Wall Aluminum Cover; All corners shall be factory prefabricated: mitered and lapped approximately 1" at corner, and fully soldered or welded. At expansion joints, provide v-notch splice joint with 6" lap matching three-way fabrication each side of joint. Cover fabricated to be tightly secured with cleats against wall.
1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Keystone Flashing Co., 5119 N. Second Street, Philadelphia, PA. "Keystone Two-Piece cap Flashing".
 - b. Cheney Flashing Co., 623 Prospect St., Trenton, NJ. "Cheney Prefabricated Snap Lock Cap Flashing".
 - c. LITSCO, Long Island Tinsmith Supply Corp., 76-11 88th St., Glendale, NY. Two-piece snap fit cap flashing; with 3-way mortar bond receiver.
 - d. B & B Sheet Metal, 25-40 50th Ave. Long Island City, NY. Two-piece snap fit cap flashing; with 3-way mortar bond receiver.
 - e. WG Sheet Metal Corporation. 341 Amber Street Brooklyn, NY. Cap Flashing with 3-way mortar bond receiver.



- f. Or approved equal
 - 2. Materials
 - a. Aluminum 22 ga with anodized or Kynar 500 custom color finish.
- D. Cap Flashing at Reglet
 - 1. Reglet with 45-degree slot, and snap fit cap flashing. Hooked edge of cap flashing shall lock into reglet. Return at ends as required.
 - 2. Products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cheney, Type-B Snap Lock Masonry Reglet.
 - b. Keystone Flashing Co., Two-piece cap flashing with 1" in wall receiver.
 - c. LITSCO, Lit-lok.
 - d. Or approved equal
 - 3. Materials
 - a. Lead Coated Copper: 20 oz
- E. End dams
 - 1. Material:
 - a. Stainless-steel 26 gauge.
 - b. Lead Coated Copper 20 oz. – for use at LCC flashing as required.
- F. Drip Edges at Lintels, Sills, and Shelf Angles
 - 1. All drip edges shall be straight, neatly crimped under ½" and flared-to-drip.
 - 2. Material:
 - a. Stainless-steel: 22 gauge
- G. Chimney cap
 - 1. Custom chimney cap in style to match that shown in drawings.
 - 2. Material:
 - a. Lead-coated copper 20 oz.
 - 3. Manufacturers. Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide product from one of the following:
 - a. B&B Sheet Metal
 - b. Riverside Sheet Metal
 - c. Aquel Sheet Metal
 - d. Or approved equal.
- H. Shop Formed Metal Copings
 - 1. Complete system including, anchor plates, cleats, joint drainage system, concealed joint covers and all other accessory components.
 - 2. Material:
 - a. Lead Coated Copper: 20 oz.
 - 3. Manufacturers. Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide product from one of the following:
 - a. B&B Sheet Metal
 - b. Riverside Sheet Metal
 - c. Aquel Sheet Metal
 - d. Or approved equal.



2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Solder
 - 1. Lead-Coated Copper Solder: Composition of block tin/pig lead of proportion recommended by the metal manufacturer, stamped either 60/40 "Warranted".
- B. Flux
 - 1. Paste or acid type as recommended by the metal manufacturer.
- C. Termination Bar: 14 ga. aluminum or 26 ga. stainless steel flat termination bar with 45° top flange/lip. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Hohmann & Barnard T2-Termination Bar.
 - 2. OMG Roofing Products, Lip Bar
 - 3. Beacon Sales Acquisition Inc., Lip Bar.
 - 4. Or approved equal.
- D. Flashing Sealants and Adhesives
 - 1. Metal-to-masonry adhesive: Two-part, moisture-insensitive epoxy conforming to ASTM C 181. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 2. Sika Corp., Sikadur 31, Hi-Mod Gel
 - 3. Permagile Industries, Inc. 1 - 215 HM Gel.
 - 4. Chemrex Inc., ThoRoc Hi-Mod Epoxy Gel.
 - 5. Or approved equal.
- E. Bituminous Coating: SSPC - Paint 12, solvent-type bituminous mastic, nominally free of sulfur, compounded for 15-mil dry-film thickness per coat for galvanic separation.
- F. Slip Sheets
 - 1. Paper slip sheet - 5-lb rosin-building paper.
- G. Flexible Wall-Flashing Membrane: Rubberized asphalt and polyethylene, cross laminated, self-adhesive, waterproofing membrane which meets ASTM E2357, and associated mastic, primer, and edge sealer as recommended by product manufacturer. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. GCP Applied Technologies, Perm-A-Barrier Wall Membrane.
 - 2. Master Buildings Systems, MasterSeal AWB 970 FIB.
 - 3. Henry Company, Blueskin WP200.
 - 4. Or approved equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.



3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Coordinate the work of this Section with other Work for the correct sequencing of items that make up the entire system of weatherproofing or waterproofing.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Do not install the Work of this Section unless all necessary nailers, blocking and other supporting components have been provided.
- B. Do not install the Work of this Section unless all substrates are clean and dry.

3.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Install flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing.
- B. Isolation: Separate dissimilar metals from each other with a dielectric coating to prevent galvanic action. Coating shall be synthetic material as required for compatibility with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Fasteners to be of like, non-corroding metal or stainless-steel
 - 2. Separate metal from non-compatible metal or corrosive substrates by covering concealed surfaces at locations of contact, with bituminous paint or polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Pressure Sensitive Tape.
- C. Tinning and Soldering
 - 1. Use soldering irons (heavy coppers) as Industry Standard. Torch soldering is not acceptable.
 - 2. Clean, flux and tin all surfaces to be soldered.
 - 3. Sweat solder thoroughly into seams, completely filling the seam for the full width.
 - 4. Upon completion of soldering, remove all traces of flux residue, and if required, apply a neutralizing wash followed by a clean water wash.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General
 - 1. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, and with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual". Anchor units of work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints and seams which will be permanently watertight and weatherproof. Provide adequate galvanic protection between dissimilar metals. Seal all penetrations through flashing.
 - 2. Install exposed sheet-metal Work that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 - 3. Surfaces in contact with metal flashing shall be checked for and stripped of protrusions that may damage the materials



4. Metals shall be fabricated, connected and soldered in a shop into the largest pieces practical or as manufactured. Site installation shall involve no more than final or miscellaneous crimping, connection and soldering.
 5. All flashing splices shall overlap a minimum of 4". Provide for expansion joints by allowing flashing to be unrestrained every 20'-0" with a 4" overlap.
 - a. Expansion provision: Use type of expansion provision that produces a water/weatherproof joint.
 - b. For non-expansion, but moveable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards. Fill joint with sealant and form metal to completely conceal sealant.
 6. All flashing, whether drawn or specified or not, shall be designed to shed weather and water.
 7. Rosin paper shall separate all sheet metal and all underlayment materials.
 8. Roofing cement shall be utilized according to good practice to completely weatherproof an assembly only if absolutely necessary, and when all other weatherproofing measures are deemed unsuitable. Roofing cement shall be neat, unobtrusive, and applied according to the manufacturer's requirements. It shall not be used to fill uneven joints, shim damaged areas, replace missing materials, or fulfill any task except weatherproofing unavoidable conditions of a first-rate job.
 9. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards. Fill joint with sealant and form metal to completely conceal sealant.
- B. Installing Cap Flashing and Through-Wall Coping Flashing
1. Set the flashing so there is mortar above and below the built-in portion. Bonding ribs shall be completely filled with mortar.
 2. Do not mallet, bend or deform the exposed portion.
 3. Lap all end joints so they interlock at the first raised rib. Apply sealant - for concealed bedding only (refer to Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants) between the mating surfaces of the built-in portion of the flashing before interlocking end joints.
 4. All corners shall be factory prefabricated: mitered and lapped approximately 1" at corner, and fully soldered or welded by the manufacturer.
 5. Provide splice plate at all expansion joints, 12" wide, with 6" lap each side and v-notch in center of joint.
 6. Flashings that end at vertical surfaces, into windows, cavities etc. shall be turned up 2" to form a pan.
- C. Installing Reglet
1. Cut reglet as shown in drawings, complete with lead wedges and sealant
- D. Installing Cap Flashing
1. Cap Flashing for Installation in Reglets:
 - a. Extend the cap flashing into the reglet, applying pressure to securely lock it into position. Secure in place with lead wedges at maximum 12" inches on center. Pack remaining space along its entire length.
 - b. Pack the reglet with lead wool to within 1/4" of the reglet opening, then fill with sealant and tool to a slightly concave surface.
 2. Cap flashing For Installation in Receivers: Insert the cap flashing into the receiver locking slot. Apply upward pressure along the entire length of the cap flashing so that it is securely locked into position. Nail 1" wide strap of same material as flashing at 32" o.c. prior to inserting cap in receiver.



- After cap installation, bend strap over edge of flashing by 1/2" to prevent flashing from coming out of receiver.
3. Install prefabricated inside and outside corners.
- E. Drip Edges:
1. Provide stainless-steel drip edge at shelf angles, steel lintels, sills as indicated on the Drawings or state herein. Form flashing as required to suit configuration. Adhere to shelf- angle, steel lintel, sill opening with a full setting bed of low modulus silicone sealant. Seal joint below drip with backer rod and sealant. Provide factory prefabricated corners and lap pieces a minimum of 4", with a full coat of low modulus silicone.
- F. Shop Formed Coping:
1. Form the coping into lengths not exceeding 8'-0".
 2. Join coping sections with 4" wide splice plate set in sealant for concealed bedding only (see Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants).
 3. Hook the front and back edges of the coping over continuous metal edge strips. Nail the edge strip 6" oc.
- G. Installing Flexible-Wall-Flashing Membrane.
1. General
 - a. All surfaces to receive flexible wall-flashing membrane shall be reasonably smooth, free from irregularities.
 - b. Install the flashing in continuous lengths with the minimum number of joints. Door and window flashing shall be installed in one continuous length from side to side. All seams are to have compatible edge sealer for entire length.
 - c. At corners, beams, columns, and at other junctures, fit flashing to the proper contour.
 - d. Remove adhesive backing as recommended by manufacturer.
 - e. Joints: Lap joints at least 6", coating the contacting surfaces with sealing product recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - f. Flexible wall-flashing membrane shall be protected from ultra-violet rays (sunlight) until concealed by rebuilt exterior envelope.
 2. Shelf angles: Start flashing ½ " inside the face of the wall; go over the stainless-steel drip edge as shown on Drawings. Adhere to shelf angle until vertical surface is met. Turn up on the inside face of the wall not less than 4". Provide a continuous termination bar at top edge as indicated on the Drawings, to fasten flashing to backup material. Fasten bar to substrate 8" on center, with stainless-steel fasteners anchored into pre-drilled pilot holes. Provide a continuous bead of low modulus sealant along top of termination bar to completely seal the bar and flashing to the substrate.
 3. Lintels: Start flashing ½ " back from face of wall covering the drip edge and the lintel until the vertical surface is encountered. Turn up at wall as indicated on the Drawings but not less than 4". Provide a continuous termination bar at top edge of flashing, as indicated on the Drawings to fasten flashing to backup material. Fasten bar to substrate 8" on center, with stainless-steel fasteners anchored into pre-drilled pilot holes. Provide a continuous bead of low modulus sealant along top of termination bar to completely seal the bar and flashing to the substrate. Extend flashing at least 6" on each side of the opening. Provide stainless-steel end dams at terminations. All corners shall be folded, not cut.
 4. Sill: Install drip edge and stainless-steel end dams. Start flashing ½" back from face of wall.. Continue horizontally until vertical surface is met. Continue vertically to underside of interior stool,



- or a minimum of 2". Terminate all edges as recommended by wall-flashing manufacturer. Confirm that all materials are compatible with the air barrier system.
5. Sill flashing shall extend the full width of the sill and not less than 4 inches beyond ends of sills except at control joints where the flashing shall be terminated at the end of the sill. Provide end dams at all terminations.
 6. Embedded Steel: Install flashing at all structural steel sections (new and existing) which will be embedded in masonry, according to manufacturer's instructions. Form a continuous, waterproof membrane into masonry as required and as indicated on Drawings.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Exposed Flashing: Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances which might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes. Do not use any solvents that might damage the metal or adjacent waterproofing.
- B. Protection: Contractor shall follow manufacturer's recommendations and required procedures for surveillance and protection of flashings and sheet metal work during construction, to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration, other than natural weathering at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 07 60 00



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 92 00- JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. Joint sealer Work as indicated on the Drawings, as required for the completed Work, and as specified herein. This Section includes joint sealants for locations where necessary to achieve water tightness and at the following applications:
 2. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Construction joints between masonry and lintels and shelf-angles.
 - b. Expansion joints in masonry.
 - c. Joints at embedded railing penetration.
 - d. Perimeter joints between concrete and masonry and frames of doors, and windows.
 - e. Joints at stone copings.
 - f. Joints between stone and masonry.
 - g. Other joints as shown in the drawings.
 3. Exterior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
- B. Related Sections
1. Section 02 82 13 "Incidental Asbestos Abatement" for removal of hazardous materials.
 2. Section 02 41 19 "Selective Removals" for removal of existing materials.
 3. Section 03 00 00 "Concrete Work"
 4. Section 04 01 20.91 "Masonry Restoration"
 5. Section 04 01 40.91 "Stone Restoration"
 6. Section 04 43 16 "Stone Fabrications"
 7. Section 07 27 30 "Vapor Permeable Membrane"
 8. Section 07 60 00 "Flashing and Sheet Metal"
 9. Section 08 11 16 "Aluminum Flush Doors"
 10. Section 08 51 13.01 "Aluminum Windows at Stair D"
 11. Section 08 51 13.02 "Double Hung Aluminum Windows"
 12. Section 08 51 13.03 "Aluminum Replacement Windows"
 13. Section 08 51 23 "Steel Window Repair"
 14. Section 09 26 00 "Gypsum Assemblies"

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
 - 1. Catalog sheets, specifications, and installation instructions for each type of joint sealant product specified except miscellaneous materials.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection:
 - 1. For general purpose use around windows and at shelf angles, Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: shall be chosen by Commissioner from Manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 2. For all other uses: provide Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of Manufacturer's standard colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2"wide joints formed between two 6" long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants
- D. Quality Control Submittals
 - 1. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.
 - 2. Initial Testing Results
 - 3. Sealant manufacturer's test reports certifying compatibility and adhesion with all contiguous materials.
 - 4. Sealant manufacturer's test reports certifying that the sealant will not stain contiguous materials.
 - 5. Sealant manufacturer's approval of joint fillers.
 - 6. The results of Field Adhesion Testing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Certification
 - 1. Furnish a letter from the sealant manufacturer, stating that the Installer is certified to install the manufacturer's sealant materials.
- C. Container Labels
 - 1. Include manufacturer's name, trade name of product, kind of material, federal specification number (if applicable), expiration date (if applicable), and packaging date or batch number.
- D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing
 - 1. Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
 - a. Identify type of sealant
 - b. Locate test joints as directed by Commissioner.
 - c. Conduct field adhesion tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.

- d. Test using ASTM C1193 Method A: For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately
 - e. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.
- 2. Test sealant at each typical location where sealant will be removed and reinstalled to determine chemical composition of existing sealant.
 - a. Silicone containing sealant shall only be replaced by silicone containing sealants.
- E. Single-Source Responsibility for Joint-Sealer Materials: Obtain joint-sealer materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements

- 1. Temperature: Unless otherwise approved or recommended in writing by the sealant manufacturer, do not install sealants at temperatures below 40°F or above 85°F.
- 2. Humidity and Moisture: Do not install the Work of this Section under conditions that are detrimental to the application, curing, and performance of the materials.
- 3. Ventilation: Provide sufficient ventilation wherever sealants, primers, and other similar materials are installed in enclosed spaces. Follow manufacturer's recommendations.
- 4. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions
 - a. When joint substrates are wet.
 - b. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - c. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.
 - d. Surfaces are frozen.
 - e. Surfaces are superheated by the sun.

B. Protection

- 1. Protect all surfaces adjacent to sealants with non-staining removable tape or other approved covering to prevent soiling or staining.
- 2. Protect all other surfaces in the Work area with tarps, plastic sheets, or other approved covering to prevent defacement from droppings.
- 3. All necessary precautions shall be taken by mechanics and workmen performing the work, against marring, soiling or defacing any part of the windows. All dirt, residue, etc., on the window resulting from the work of such mechanics and workmen shall immediately be cleaned off leaving the window and entrance assemblies in a clean, operating condition ready for final cleaning and adjustment as required by the specifications.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealant, General purpose: For use in vertical expansion joints where movement occurs, setting bed for drip edges, and lap joints in sheet metal. For general purpose use around windows, door frames, louvers, and other junctures.
 - 1. One-part sealant which complies with ASTM C719 (plus or minus 50% movement); ASTM C920 classifications type S, grade NS, class 50, uses NT, M, G, A, and O.
 - 2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pecora, 864 NST
 - b. Dow Corning, Dowsil 791
 - c. Tremco, Spectrem 2
 - d. Sika Corporation, SikaSil WS 295
 - e. GE Silicones, GE SCS9000 NB
 - f. Or approved equal
 - 3. Color: Provide color as selected by Commissioner from manufacture's standard colors.
- B. Polyurethane sealant: For use at termination bars and reliving angles between brick and stainless-steel sealant edge and other concealed conditions.
 - 1. One-component polyurethane sealant; ASTM C920 classifications type S, grade NS, class 25, uses NT, M, and A.
 - 2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Tremco, Dymonic 100,
 - b. Sika, Sikaflex-15LM,
 - c. Pecora Dynatrol I-XL
 - d. Or approved equal
- C. Sealant for concealed bedding only.
 - 1. One-part butyl rubber sealant, conforming to TT-S-001657.
 - 2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pecora, BC-158
 - b. ASI, Butyl Sealant
 - c. Tremco, Tremco Butyl Sealant
 - d. Or approved equal
- D. Sealant for use for pavements, walks, and curbs.
 - 1. For Horizontal Joints: Two-part, self-leveling polyurethane sealant for traffic bearing construction; ASTM C920 classifications type M, grade P, class 25, uses T, M, A, and O (granite):
 - 2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pecora, 300 SL
 - b. Sika, SikaSil 728 SL
 - c. Tremco, THC 900/901 2
 - d. Or approved equal

2.2 JOINT FILLERS

A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings

1. Sealant backing of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
2. Provide rod of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance. In general, diameter of cylindrical sealant backing should be 30-50% larger than the joint
3. For use with silicone sealant: Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), complying with ASTM C 1330, that will not out-gas when skin is ruptured in compliance with ASTM C1253.
 - a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Nomaco, Sof Rod bi-cellular polyethylene foam rod
 - 2) Master Builders Solutions, MasterSeal 921
 - 3) Armacell, FillPro Soft Type Backer Rod
 - 4) Or approved equal
4. For polyurethane sealant: Closed cell polyethylene foam tubing, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26F.
 - a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Master Builders Solutions, MasterSeal 920
 - 2) W. R. Meadows, Kool Rod
 - 3) Nomaco, HBR Closed-Cell Polyphenylene Backer Rod
 - 4) Or approve Equal

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sealant primer as required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined by manufacturer and from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
 1. Product compatible with sealant as directed by sealant Manufacturer.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Provide chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.
- D. Bond-breaker Tape: Polyethylene or other plastic tape as recommended by the sealant manufacturer; non-bonding to sealant; self-adhesive where applicable.
- E. Lead Joint Caps: Soft lead "T" shaped strips manufactured for stone joints.
 1. Sized appropriately for joint width.
 2. Products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Weathercap, Joint protective system
 - b. Nuclead, Lead T-caps
 - c. Litsco, Lead Tees

- d. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Initial Testing:
 1. Conduct pre-application inspection of site verification with an authorized manufacturer's representative.
 - a. Examine all joint surfaces for conditions that may be detrimental to the performance of the completed Work. Do not proceed until satisfactory corrections have been made.
 2. At the beginning of the work of this contract, the Contractor shall remove existing joint material to confirm compatibility of existing sealant with new specified sealant, as well as adherence of new sealant to existing joints at typical areas for each specified installation.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Clean joint surfaces immediately before installation of sealant and other materials specified in this Section.
 1. Remove all loose materials, dirt, dust, rust, oils and other foreign matter that will impair the performance of materials installed under this Section.
 2. Remove lacquers, protective coatings and similar materials from joint faces with manufacturer's recommended solvents.
 3. Thoroughly clean surfaces on which sealant is to be applied using methods such as grinding, acid etching or other approved and manufacturer's recommended means, if required, to clean the joint surfaces, assuring that the sealant materials will obtain positive and permanent adhesion.
 - a. Cleaning of all surfaces shall be performed on the same day in which the sealant is applied. Use only solvents recommended by the manufacturer. Cleaning solvents shall not be allowed to air dry or evaporate without wiping. Solvents, when used, shall be wiped dry with a clean cloth or lintless paper towels.
 - b. Clean masonry, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces, by brushing, or mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealers. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 - c. Clean metal, and other non-porous surfaces by chemical cleaners or other means, which are not harmful to substrates or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealers.
 4. Prime surfaces, if required, as recommended by Manufacturer before applying sealant.
 - a. Prime joint prior to installation of backer rod.
 - b. Confine primers to areas of joint sealer bond, do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
 5. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces which otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact, or by cleaning methods

required to remove sealant smears. Masking tape is also recommended where appropriate to ensure a neat job. Remove tape immediately after tooling and before the sealant begins to cure without disturbing joint seal.

3.4 JOINT BACKING INSTALLATION

- A. Install bond-breaker tape in relaxed condition as it comes off the roll. Do not stretch the tape. Lap individual lengths.
 - 1. Install bond-breaker tape between sealants and joint fillers, compression seals, or back of joints where adhesion of sealant to surfaces at back of joints would result in sealant failure.
- B. Install backer rod of sufficient size to fill the joint width at all points in a compressed state. Compress backer rod at the widest part of the joint by a minimum of 25 percent. Do not cut or puncture the surface skin of the rod.
 - 1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion control systems change direction or abut other materials.
 - 2. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion control systems.
 - 3. Install backer rod at depth indicated in drawings.
- C. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.

3.5 SEALANT INSTALLATION

- A. Except as shown or specified otherwise, install sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 1. Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths which allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - a. Install sealants with ratchet hand gun or other approved mechanical gun. Where gun application is impracticable, install sealant by knife or by pouring, as applicable.
- B. Finishing
 - 1. Tool all vertical, non-sag sealants compressing the sealant, eliminating all air voids, ensuring contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint, and providing a neat smoothly finished joint. Tool after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins. Provide slightly concave joint surface, unless otherwise indicated or recommended by the manufacturer. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
 - a. Use tool wetting agents as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.
 - b. Do not use tooling agents which discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

3.6 LEAD JOINT-CAP INSTALLATION

- A. Joint Preparation: Contractor shall rake back and cut out all joints to a depth to accommodate anchor shaft length plus ¼". The raked joint and adjacent masonry shall be clean, dry and free of all mortar, dust and old caulk/sealant. Mark off width of selected lead joint-cap on masonry, apply 1" masking tape lateral to these markings. Lead joint-cap shall be of proper width to cover the joint opening to sealed/caulked plus allowance for percentage of anticipated or known joint movement experienced plus ¼". Notch, pre-fit and contour lead-joint cap in masonry; lift out lead joint-cap and prime same, if required, allowing for tacky dry.
- B. Installation: Place small bead of sealant/caulk to tacky metal surface to prevent air entrapment when seated in place. Seat specified backer rod to proper depth of ¼" below anticipated position of tip of lead joint-cap anchor shaft. Prime masonry, if required, allowing for tacky dry. With hand gun having a nozzle of proper size to fit into prepared joint, fill joint solidly with selected sealant/caulk to an excess of 1/8" of masonry surface. Seat pre-contoured lead joint-cap and press down to a firm bed so that the bonding grooves on the underside of lead joint-cap are solidly filled and no voids exist between lead joint-cap and masonry; strip off excess sealant/caulk and when set, remove masking tape.
- C. Lead joint-cap shall be laid in full 6'-0" lengths, if possible. At all joining sections of lead joint-cap, it shall be neatly mitered, coped or butted to produce a close fitting, weather-resisting cap. When properly installed, anchor shaft and grooved underside of cap are never in contact with mortar, masonry or backer rod. Additionally, at least ¼" of caulk/sealant must be sandwiched between tip of anchor shaft and positioned backer rod.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Adhesion Testing of Sealants - Test completed sealant joints as follows:
 1. Extent of Testing:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each type of sealant and join substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
 2. Test Method – Test joints by hand pull method described below:
 - a. Make knife cuts from one side of the joint to the other, followed by two cuts approximately 2 inches long at sides of joint and meeting cross cut at one end. Place a mark 1 inch from cross-cut end of 2 inch piece.
 - b. Use fingers to grasp 2 inch piece of sealant between cross-cut end and 1" mark, pull firmly at a 90 degree angle or more in direction of side cuts while holding a ruler along sides of sealant. Pull sealant out of joint to the distance recommended by the sealant manufacturer for testing adhesive capability, but not less than that equaling specified maximum movement capability in extension, hold this position for 10 seconds.
 - c. For joints with dissimilar substrates, check adhesion to each substrate separately. Do this by extending cut along one side, checking adhesion to opposite side.
 3. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field-adhesion-test log.
 4. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint



substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

- b. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - c. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
5. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
 6. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
 7. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Immediately remove misapplied sealant and droppings from metal surfaces with solvents and wiping cloths. On other materials, remove misapplied sealant and droppings by methods and materials recommended in writing by the manufacturer of the sealant material.
- B. After sealants are applied and before skin begins to form on sealant, remove all masking and other protection and clean up remaining defacement caused by the Work.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Contamination: Protect joint sealers during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealers immediately and installations with repaired areas indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 11 16 – ALUMINUM FLUSH DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Aluminum Flush Door installed in Aluminum Framing.
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 02 41 19 “Selective Removals” for removal of existing material
 - 2. Section 02 80 13 “Incidental Asbestos Removal” for removal of hazardous material.
 - 3. Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealers” for Backer rod and perimeter sealant.
 - 4. Section 08 11 13.01 “Aluminum Replacement Windows – Stair D” for adjacent widow system.
 - 5. Section 08 71 00 “Finish Hardware” for door hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data.
 - 1. Submit manufacturer’s product data sheets, catalog pages illustrating the products, description of materials, components, fabrication, finishes, installation instructions, and applicable test reports.
- B. Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Submit manufacturer’s shop drawings, including elevations, sections, and details indicating dimensions, tolerances, materials, fabrication, doors, panels, framing, hardware including operations, and finish.
 - 2. Structural calculations prepared by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York for compliance with applicable building codes for anchorage.
 - 3. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of aluminum-framed flush entrance doors openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate field measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples.
 - 1. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes including samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.



2. Fabrication Sample: Corner sample consisting of a door stile and rail, of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 - a. Joinery, including welds.
 - b. Flush face panel.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for each type of aluminum-framed entrance doors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain aluminum-framed flush entrance doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Commissioner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty.
 1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from Date of Substantial Completion

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING

- A. Packing: Finished products shall be packaged securely with appropriate labeling for protection and product identification visible on packaging.
- B. Unloading: Individually packaged products to be unloaded by hand truck or 2-person team lift (or more if needed) to avoid unnecessary damage.
- C. Storage and Protection:
 1. Store items indoors away from excessive amounts of moisture.
 2. Protect entry doors against damage from outdoor hazards and during the entire installation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. System Performance Requirements:
 1. Wind loads: Provide entrance system; include anchorage, capable of withstanding wind load design required by the NYC Building Code.
 2. Air infiltration: System shall be in compliance with ASTM E 283.
 3. Water Penetration: System shall be in compliance with ASTM E331.
 4. Uniform Load: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 330. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 of the span of any framing member. At a structural test load equal to 1.5



- times the specified design load, no glass breakage or permanent set in the framing members in excess of 0.2% of their clear spans shall occur.
5. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): When tested to AAMA Specification 1503, the thermal transmittance (U-factor) shall not be more than: 0.82.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kawneer Company Inc., Flushline Entrance doors and frame, or a compatible product by one of the following:
1. C. R. Laurence Co., Inc.
 2. Wausau Window and Wally Systems
 3. Moduline Window Systems Inc.
 4. Or approved equal
- C. Flush door with no vision panels.
- D. The door face sheet shall be Architectural quality aluminum sheet unpatterned.

2.2 Materials

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum-framed flush door manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish and not less than 0.090" (2.3 mm) wall thickness at any location for the main frame and door leaf members.
- B. Aluminum-Framed Flush Entrance Door Core: Door shall be insulated and contains no Chlorofluorocarbons (CFC's) or Hydro chlorofluorocarbons (HCFC's).
- C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel or other materials to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum-framed flush entrance door members, trim hardware, anchors, and other components.
- D. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
- E. Reinforcing Members: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel complying with ASTM B 456 for Type SC 3 severe service conditions, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating; provide sufficient strength to withstand pressure designated by NYC building code.

2.3 STOREFRONT FRAMING SYSTEM

- A. Storefront Entrance Framing Non-Thermal with 2" site line.
- B. Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with non-staining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials. Where exposed shall be stainless steel.

- D. Perimeter Anchors: When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

2.4 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with aluminum; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock aluminum-framed flush entrance doors.
- B. Standard Hardware:
 - 1. Weather-stripping:
 - a. Meeting stiles on pairs of doors shall be equipped with an adjustable astragal utilizing wool pile with polymeric fin.
 - b. The door weathering on a single acting butt hung door and frame (single or pairs) shall be comprised of a thermoplastic elastomer weathering on a tubular shape with a semi-rigid polymeric backing.
 - 2. Sill Sweep Strips: EPDM blade gasket sweep strip in an aluminum extrusion applied to the interior exposed surface of the bottom rail with concealed fasteners (necessary to meet specified performance tests).
 - 3. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, one piece per door opening, with ribbed surface.
- C. Additional Hardware – See Section 08 71 00 – Finish Hardware.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate aluminum-framed flush entrance doors for locations indicated. Contractor shall field measure existing opening prior to fabrication. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring doors.
- B. Door corner construction shall consist of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA deep penetration plug welds and 1-1/8" (29 mm) long fillet welds inside and outside of all four corners.
- C. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints hairline in appearance.
- D. Face sheets shall lap and interlock with stile and rails to create a hollow cavity for the froth-in-place urethane core.
- E. Prepare components with internal reinforcement for door hardware.
- F. Weather-stripping: Provide weather-stripping locked into extruded grooves in door panels or frames as indicated on manufacturer's drawings and details.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate and operational clearances. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated installation.
 - 1. Masonry Surfaces: Visibly dry and free of excess mortar, sand, and other construction debris.
 - 2. Metal Surfaces: Dry; clean; free of grease, oil, dirt, rust, corrosion, and welding slag; without sharp edges or offsets at joints.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing aluminum-framed flush entrance doors, hardware, accessories, and other components.
- B. Install aluminum-framed flush entrance doors level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction.
- C. Set sill threshold in bed of sealant, as indicated, for weather tight construction.
- D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean aluminum surfaces immediately after installing aluminum-framed flush entrance doors and storefronts. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- B. Clean glass immediately after installation. Comply with glass manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION 08 11 16



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SECTION 08 44 13 – ALUMINUM REPLACEMENT WINDOW WALL – STAIR D

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. Custom aluminum double hung windows, complete with required accessories, and sealant of all joints within each window assembly, as shown on Drawings, as specified herein and as required for a complete installation.
 2. Removal of existing windows, accessories and other construction as required to accommodate new window Work. Verify and field measure existing conditions. Report any deviations to the Commissioner for resolution. Contractor to verify structural adequacy of remaining surrounding construction.
 - a. Provide for lead abatement when work involves the disturbance of paint with an unknown lead content.
 3. Sealant between window members and interior and exterior adjacent materials shall be performed by this Contractor in accordance with the requirements herein and Specification Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealers”.
- B. Related Sections
1. Section 02 41 19 “Selective Removals” for Removals and Temporary dust control and temporary enclosures.
 2. Section 02 08 13 “Incidental Asbestos Abatement” for Removal of ACM at existing windows.
 3. Section 06 10 00 “Rough Carpentry” for blocking.
 4. Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants” for Sealant at joints between windows and adjacent construction.
 5. Section 08 80 00 “Glass and Glazing” for tempered insulated glazing.
 6. Section 09 01 20.91 “Plaster Restoration” for restoration of adjacent material.
 7. Appendix “Material Testing Report” for custom color.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Variations in details and materials which do not adversely affect appearance, durability or strength shall be submitted to the Commissioner for review. Provide new elements to replicate existing frames and sills as required.



B. Window Replacement Requirements:

1. Work Included: Provide labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work of the Replacement Window Contract, and without limiting the generality thereof include:
 - a. Removal of existing sash, fixed glazing, frames and other accessories as required by the proposed replacement system.
 - b. Removal of other existing work as required for the proper installation and operation of the new units.
 - c. Removal from site and legal disposal of all removed materials, debris, packaging, banding and all other surplus materials and equipment.
 - d. Provide new factory glazed, thermally broken, aluminum windows, types as specified herein, together with necessary mullions, panning, trim, expanders, operating hardware, installation hardware and all other accessories as required.
 - e. Contractor shall survey conditions of existing sills and jambs. Call any deteriorated conditions to the attention of the Commissioner. Do not proceed until deterioration is repaired.
 - f. Insulation between window frames and adjacent construction.
 - g. Sealing of all joints within each window assembly.
 - h. Sealing of entire exterior perimeter of window units after installation.
 - i. Field observations and measurements of existing openings and conditions.
 - j. Furnishing and delivering of extra materials as specified.

C. General: In addition to requirements shown or specified comply with requirements for aluminum windows, terminology and standards of performance, and fabrication and workmanship are those specified and recommended in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-100 and applicable general recommendations published by AAMA. Conform to more stringent of specified AAMA standards.

D. Performance Requirements:

1. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of glazed aluminum window walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - a. Glazed aluminum window walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads. Failure also includes the following:
 - 1) Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - 2) Glass breakage.
 - 3) Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - 4) Failure of operating units.
2. Delegated Design: Design glazed aluminum window walls, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
3. Wind loads: Provide Window Wall system; include anchorage, capable of withstanding wind load design pressures of 30 lbs./sq. ft., inward and 30 lbs./sq. ft., outward. The design pressures are based on the NYC Building Code; 2014 Edition.
4. Air Infiltration: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. Air infiltration rate shall not exceed 0.05 cfm/ft² (0.25 l/s · m²) at a static air pressure differential of 6.24 psf (300 Pa).
5. Water Resistance, (static): The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 331. There shall be no leakage at a minimum static air pressure differential of 15 psf (720 Pa) as defined in AAMA 501.



6. Water Resistance, (cyclic): The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 547. There shall be no leakage at a minimum static air pressure differential of 15 psf (720 Pa) as defined in AAMA 501.
7. Water Resistance, (severe, wind driven rain): The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with AAMA 520 and ASTM E2268. The test specimen shall pass performance level 5, pressure limits 15 psf (720 Pa).
8. Uniform Load: A static air design load of 100 psf (4800 Pa) shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E 330. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 of the span of any framing member at load. At structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no glass breakage or permanent set in the framing members in excess of 0.2% of their clear spans shall occur.
9. Vent Cycle Testing, minimum 4,000 cycles including misuse testing in accordance with AAMA 101 and AAMA 910 with no damage.
10. Forced Entry Resistance, the test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM F 588 pass Type B, Grade 10 rating.
11. Product Certification: Per AAMA/WDMA/CSA Window Manufacturer must submit certification that their base window system meets the AW-PG100-FW criteria.
12. Energy Efficiency: Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): In accordance with the NFRC 100 protocol the thermal transmittance (U-factor) shall not be more than:
 - a. Fixed Glazing: U-Factor not more than 0.5 BTU/hr/ft² /°F. per NFRC 100
13. Condensation Resistance Test (CRF): Provide aluminum window wall tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, the condensation resistance factor (CRF) shall not be less than 50.
14. Testing Requirements: testing shall be performed by a qualified independent AAMA certified testing agency based on the following criteria:
 - a. Heights of window units above grade at window centerline are indicated on or can be determined from the Drawings. Consult with the Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York, to confirm required loading and test pressure.
 - b. Test Procedures: Test windows units according to ASTM E 283 for air infiltration, ASTM 331 for water penetration, and ASTM 330 for uniform load deflection and structural performance.
 - c. Windows tested shall be AAMA certified test size with current AAMA product certification certificate. Expired test results will be rejected.
15. Testing: Where manufacturer's standard window units comply with requirements and have been tested in accordance with specified AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 tests, provide certification by AAMA certified independent laboratory showing compliance with such tests. Submit copy of the test report signed by the independent laboratory.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications technical product data, recommendations and details to include the following information:
 1. Fabrication methodology
 2. Finishes



3. Accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings, including location floor plans or exterior wall elevations showing all window openings, typical unit elevations at 1/4 inch scale, and half size detail sections of every typical composite member. Show anchors, hardware, operators and other components as appropriate if not included in manufacturer's standard data. Include glazing details and standards for factory glazed units.
 1. Shop Drawings for window anchorage shall be prepared, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in New York State.
 2. Verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and show recorded measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples:
 1. Color Chart: Chart shall include a minimum of 8 standard colors for color selection of finishes by the Commissioner.
 2. Window: For each color used on project, submit three (3) 12" long frame extrusion sections of window with color selected by the Commissioner. Samples shall show full coverage of finish on extrusion and establish allowable color range. Use approved samples for comparison purposes during production finishing.
 3. Sample of insulating glass unit for review for optical distortion.
 - a. Sample shall be the larger of 36" x 48" or the largest size of glazed pane used on the project.
 - b. Sample glazing shall be mounted in a frame which shall have wheels. Sample shall be delivered to the Commissioner.
 - c. Approved window sample shall be incorporated into the project.
 4. Submit additional samples, if and as directed by Commissioner, to show fabrication techniques, workmanship of component parts, and design of hardware and other exposed auxiliary items.
 5. In addition to Commissioner approval, samples are subject to review and approval by the Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC). Notify Commissioner four (4) days prior to when the mock-up will be ready for inspection to allow notification to LPC to permit them to inspect the mock-up. After review of the mock-up, a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days will be required to provide an approval or rejection. At LPC's option, without changes to the timing indicated above, digital photographs may be used in lieu of a site inspection
- D. Product Test Reports: Provide test reports from independent, AAMA accredited laboratories, for glazed aluminum window walls, indicating compliance with performance requirements.
- E. Receipt: Upon delivery, obtain signed receipt from Commissioner. Include copy of receipt with submittals required at time of Substantial Completion.
- F. Quality Submittals
 1. Manufacturer's certification for factory testing of windows: Letter of certification by the window manufacturer that the windows proposed for use on the project are identical in every respect to the passing windows tested for Product Certification, including all modifications made to the specimen to achieve a passing result. Manufacturer shall include laboratory report test date and test number of Product's laboratory test in the letter.
 2. Provide letter from manufacturer approving the installer.
 3. VLT and SHGC values of glazing
 4. Thermal Transmittance Test Report



- G. Project Closeout Submittals
 - 1. Certification by manufacturer of the installation.
 - 2. Manufacturers maintenance manual and instruction.
 - 3. Certification by the window manufacturer and Contractor that the function check as specified in Article titled "Function Check" herein has been satisfactorily completed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Fabricator Qualifications:
 - 1. The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section must, within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope, size and type to the required work.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum window wall system through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for type(s) of window wall elevation(s) indicated, in location(s) shown on Drawings.
- E. Warranty
 - 1. Submit written warranties from window manufacturer and Contractor for the following in a form acceptable to the Commissioner:
 - a. The warrantee period shall commence at the time of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Exterior Finish - Ten (10) years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project.
 - c. Interior Finish – Five (5) years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project.
 - d. Glass – Provide special warranty from the Insulated Glass Unit fabricator that IGUs will be free from obstruction of vision as a result of dust or fill formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal due to defects in material and workmanship.
 - 1) Warranty period shall be for ten (10) years.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store and handle windows, mullions, panels, hardware and all pertinent items in strict compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect units adequately against damage from the elements, construction activities and other hazards before, during and after installation.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Exterior temperatures shall remain at a constant 45° or above for a 72-hour period from the commencement of the work.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERES

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Skyline Windows, Series 97, 97-4.5 Window Wall, or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Kawneer
 2. Wausau Window
 3. Panorama Windows Ltd.
 4. Or approved equal

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Framing Members
1. Extruded aluminum billet, 6063-T5 or T6 alloy for primary non-radius components; 6063-T5 or T6, 6005-T5, 6105-T5 or 6061-T6 for anchor components; all meeting the requirements of ASTM B221 but not less than 22,000 psi ultimate tensile strength, and a yield strength of 16,000 psi
 2. Aluminum sheet alloy 5005-H32 (for anodic finishing), or alloy 3003-H14 (for painted or unfinished sheet) meeting the requirements of ASTM B209.
 3. Principal window frame and sash ventilator members will be a minimum 0.125" in thickness at hardware mounting locations.
 4. Extruded or formed trim components will be a minimum 0.060" in thickness.
 5. Frame depth 4 ½" minimum.

2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel or other materials to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum window wall members, trim hardware, anchors, and other components.
1. Do not use exposed fasteners on the exterior except where unavoidable for application of hardware. Where required match finish of adjoining metal.
 2. Provide non-magnetic, stainless steel, tamper-proof screws for exposed fasteners, where required, or special tamper-proof crews.
 3. Locate fasteners so as not to disturb the thermal barrier construction of the windows.
- B. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM A 123.
- C. Compression Glazing Strips and Weatherstripping: Provide one of the following
1. Neoprene gaskets complying with ASTM D 2000 Designation 2BC415 to 3BC415
 2. PVC gaskets complying with ASTM D 2287
 3. Expanded neoprene gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Grade 4
- D. Thermal Barrier:
1. All exterior aluminum shall be separated from the interior aluminum by a rigid structural thermal barrier. For purposes of this specification, a structural thermal barrier is defined as a system that shall



- transfer shear during bending and therefore promote composite action between interior and exterior extrusions.
2. The thermal barrier shall be thermal struts, consisting of glass reinforced polyamide nylon, mechanically crimped raceways extruded in the exterior and interior extrusions.
 3. Poured and debridged urethane thermal barriers shall not be permitted.
- E. Sealant:
1. For sealants required within fabricated window wall system, provide permanently elastic, non-shrinking, and non-migrating type recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint size and movement.
 2. Refer to Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealant" for perimeter sealants between window units and surrounding construction.
- F. Glass
1. Provide in accordance with Section 08 80 00.
 2. Sealed insulated glass shall be tested and certified in accord with ASTM E2190.
- G. Glazing
1. Provide in general accordance with Section 08 80 00.
 2. Glazing method shall be in general accordance with the GANA Glazing Manual for specified glass type, or as approved by the glass fabricator.
 3. All operable sash shall be glazed with glass set against a silicone rubber gasket with a continuous exposed $\frac{1}{4}$ " x $\frac{1}{4}$ " structural joint/seal of high range structural silicone sealant on the inboard side creating a monolithic unit of glass and sash.
 4. Bond-Breaker Tape: Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.
 5. Sash ventilators shall be factory structural silicone glazed for long-term "no-sag" performance.
 6. "Dry" glazing or non-structural glazing of ventilators not allowed.
- H. Glazing Materials
1. Setting Blocks/Edge Blocking: Provide in sizes and locations recommended by GANA Glazing Manual. Setting blocks used in conjunction with soft-coat low-e glass shall be silicone.
 2. Back-bedding tapes, expanded cellular glazing tapes, toe beads, heel beads and cap beads shall meet the requirements of applicable specifications cited in AAMA 800.
 3. Glazing gaskets shall be non-shrinking, weather-resistant, and compatible with all materials in contact.
 4. Structural silicone sealant where used shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1184.
 5. Spacer tape in continuous contact with structural silicone shall be tested for compatibility and approved by the sealant manufacturer for the intended application.
 6. Gaskets in continuous contact with structural silicone shall be extruded silicone or compatible material.
- I. Steel Components
1. Provide steel reinforcements as necessary to meet the performance requirements herein.
 2. Concealed steel anchors and reinforcing shall be factory painted after fabrication with TGIC powder coating, or rust-inhibitive primer complying with Federal Specification TT-P-645B.
- J. Muntins: (Optional)



1. Provide aluminum muntin grids as shown on architectural drawings.
2. Finish to match window frames.

K. Receptors:

1. Provide extruded aluminum receptors to receive windows, as shown on architectural drawings.
2. Finish to match window frames.

L. Custom Surround:

1. Provide .125 sheet aluminum surround as shown on architectural drawings.
2. Finish to match window frames.

2.4 WINDOW WALL FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard fabrication and accessories which comply with specifications. Include complete system for assembly of components and anchorage of window wall units and provide compete pre-glazing at the factory.

B. Window Materials:

1. Windows and Muntin Bars: Aluminum
2. Main frame and sash: Nominal thickness of not less than 0.100 inches except for fin trim either integral or applied.
3. Main Frame Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum framing members not less than 4.5 inches in depth with double hollow tubular sections.
4. Frames and Vents: Miter all corners and mechanically stake over solid aluminum corner keys (2 per sash and 2 per frame corner): corner keys to have a minimum 0.250" inch thickness, set and sealed in structural silicone or epoxy leaving hairline joinery and sealed weather-tight. Joinery methods must not result in discoloration of finish or damage to corners.

C. Weatherstripping:

1. EPDM leaf-type around perimeter of frame in extruded raceway contacting sash to create a primary weather seal. EPDM weatherstripping shall be installed uninterrupted on all 4 sides of main frame, heads, jambs, and sills.
2. Fin type EPDM weatherstripping in extruded face about perimeter of sash.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Exterior Finish

1. Provide Class II, clear Anodized finish to all exposed areas of aluminum windows. Finish shall meet AAMA 611.

B. Interior Finish

1. Provide Class II, clear Anodized finish to all exposed areas of aluminum windows. Finish shall meet AAMA 611.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PROCEDURES FOR WINDOW REPLACEMENT WHEN WINDOWS CONTAIN ASBESTOS

- A. Refer to Section 02 82 13 "Asbestos Abatement".
- B. Removal of existing windows and installation of new windows shall not be done until existing asbestos in windows and window frames is abated.
- C. New aluminum window shall not enclose existing asbestos containing caulking.

3.3 REMOVALS

- A. Install temporary dust partitions see Section 02 41 19 "Selective Removals".
- B. Do not remove existing window sash, frame or components until new replacement windows are on Site and ready for installation. Do not leave any openings unprotected at end of workday or during periods of excessive cold weather or precipitation.
- C. Remove existing frame, sash, components and accessories as indicated on Drawings and/or as specified herein.
- D. Inspect opening along with the Commissioner. Restore all conditions required for proper installation of new windows. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. Stair D is an active fire stair. The stair must remain usable during window replacement and plaster repair. Coordinate closely with Commissioner and Building Occupant to schedule work of this section.

3.5 EXAMINATION

- A. All openings shall be prepared, and waterproofing shall be applied by others prior to inspection.
- B. Examine areas for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.



3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Use only skilled tradespeople with work done in accordance with approved shop drawings and established specifications and erect window wall components to building benchmarks as provided by the Contractor.
- B. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Handle window wall material and components to avoid damage. Protect window wall material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during and after installation.
- C. Install window wall systems plumb, level, and true to line, without warp or rack of frames with manufacturer's prescribed tolerances and installation instructions. Provide support and anchor in place.
 - 1. Dissimilar Materials: Provide separation of aluminum materials from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action contact points.
 - 2. Glazing: Glass shall be structural pre-glazed at the factory
 - a. No field glazing will be allowed.
- D. Adjust operating sash and hardware to provide tight fit at contact point and at weatherstripping, for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- E. Furnish and apply sealants to provide a weather tight installation at all joints and intersections and at opening perimeters. Wipe off excess material, leave all exposed surface and joints clean and smooth.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: The Commissioner shall select window wall units to be tested as soon as a representative portion of the project has been installed, perimeter caulked and cured. Conduct tests for air infiltration and water penetration with manufacturer's representative present. Tests not meeting specified performance requirements and units having deficiencies shall be corrected.
- B. Testing: Testing shall be performed per AAMA 503 by a qualified independent testing agency. Refer to Testing Section for payment of testing and testing requirements.
- C. Air Infiltration Tests: Conduct tests in accordance with ASTM E 783. Allowable air infiltration shall not exceed 1.5 times the amount indicated in the performance requirements or 0.10 cfm/ft², whichever is greater.
- D. Water Infiltration Tests: Conduct tests in accordance with ASTM E 1105. No uncontrolled water leakage is permitted when tested at a static test pressure of two-thirds the specified water penetration pressure but not less than 6.24 psf (300 Pa).

3.8 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Clean aluminum surfaces promptly after installation of windows, exercising care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.



- B. Clean glass promptly after installation of windows. Remove glazing and sealant compound, dirt and other substances.
- C. Cleaning: A bi-annual sweet water rinse is recommended to prohibit dirt, dust and debris from accumulating on the surfaces of the coating and to help maintain the aesthetic of the coating.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Initiate all protection and other precautions required to ensure that window units will be without damage or deterioration (other than normal weathering) at time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION 08 44 13



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SECTION 08 51 13.01 – ALUMINUM REPLACEMENT WINDOWS – STAIR D

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. Custom aluminum double hung windows, complete with required accessories, and sealant of all joints within each window assembly, as shown on Drawings, as specified herein and as required for a complete installation.
 2. Removal of existing windows, accessories and other construction as required to accommodate new window Work. Verify and field measure existing conditions. Report any deviations to the Commissioner for resolution. Contractor to verify structural adequacy of remaining surrounding construction.
 - a. Provide for lead abatement when work involves the disturbance of paint with an unknown lead content.
 3. Sealant between window members and interior and exterior adjacent materials shall be performed by this Contractor in accordance with the requirements herein and Specification Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealers”.
- B. Related Sections
1. Section 02 41 19 “Selective Removals” for Removals and Temporary dust control and temporary enclosures.
 2. Section 02 08 13 “Asbestos Abatement” for Removal of ACM at existing windows.
 3. Section 06 10 00 “Rough Carpentry” for blocking.
 4. Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants” for Sealant at joints between windows and adjacent construction.
 5. Section 08 11 16 “Aluminum Flush Door” for adjacent door and frame replacement.
 6. Section 08 80 00 “Glass and Glazing” for tempered insulated glazing.
 7. Section 09 01 20.91 “Plaster Restoration” for restoration of adjacent material.
 8. Appendix “Material Testing Report” for custom color.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Variations in details and materials which do not adversely affect appearance, durability or strength shall be submitted to the Commissioner for review. Provide new elements to replicate existing frames and sills as required.
- B. Window Replacement Requirements:



1. Work Included: Provide labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work of the Replacement Window Contract, and without limiting the generality thereof include:
 - a. Removal of existing sash, fixed glazing, frames and other accessories as required by the proposed replacement system.
 - b. Removal of other existing work as required for the proper installation and operation of the new units.
 - c. Removal from site and legal disposal of all removed materials, debris, packaging, banding and all other surplus materials and equipment.
 - d. Provide new factory glazed, thermally broken, aluminum windows, types as specified herein, together with necessary mullions, panning, trim, expanders, operating hardware, installation hardware and all other accessories as required.
 - e. Contractor shall survey conditions of existing sills and jambs. Call any deteriorated conditions to the attention of the Commissioner. Do not proceed until deterioration is repaired.
 - f. Insulation between window frames and adjacent construction.
 - g. Sealing of all joints within each window assembly.
 - h. Sealing of entire exterior perimeter of window units after installation.
 - i. Field observations and measurements of existing openings and conditions.
 - j. Furnishing and delivering of materials as specified.
- C. General: In addition to requirements shown or specified comply with requirements for aluminum windows, terminology and standards of performance, and fabrication and workmanship are those specified and recommended in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-100 and applicable general recommendations published by AAMA. Conform to more stringent of specified AAMA standards.
- D. Performance Requirements:
 1. Air Infiltration Test: Not exceed 0.10 cubic feet per minute per foot of crack length when tested at a pressure of 6.24 psf. Adjust sash to operate in either direction with a force not exceeding 45 pounds after the sash is in motion. Perform tests in accordance with ASTM E 283 with the sash in a closed and locked position.
 2. Water Resistance Test: Subject window unit to a water resistance test in accordance with ASTM E 331 with no water passing the interior face of the window frame and no leakage as defined in the test method. Mount the glazed unit in its vertical position continuously supported around the perimeter and the sash placed in the fully closed and locked position. When a static pressure of 20 pounds per square foot has been stabilized, apply five gallons of water per square foot of window area to the exterior face of the unit for a period of 15 minutes.
 3. Uniform Load Deflection Test: ASTM E 330 at 150 pounds per square foot: No member deflection more than 1/175 of its span. Maintain test load for a period of 10 seconds resulting in no glass breakage, permanent damage of fasteners, hardware parts, support arms, actuating mechanisms or any other damage causing the window to be inoperable.
 4. Uniform Load Structural Test: Apply a minimum exterior and interior uniform load of 90 pounds per square foot to the entire outside surface of the test unit. Maintain this test load for a period of 10 seconds. Results: No glass breakage, permanent damage of fasteners, hardware parts, support arms, actuating mechanisms, or any other damage causing the window to be inoperable. And no permanent deformation of any frame or vent member in excess of 0.2 percent of its span.
 5. Life Cycle Test: Per AAMA 101 and AAMA 910, provide proof that the product meets the criteria including passing air and water tests at the conclusion of the cycle tests.
 6. Condensation Resistance Factor: Test in accordance with AAMA 1503 standards.



7. "U" Value Tests: (Co-efficient of Heat Transfer): Thermal Transmittance of Conduction with a 15 mph perpendicular dynamic wind. Note: CRF and U Value will vary depending on glass specified.
8. Testing Requirements: testing shall be performed by a qualified independent AAMA certified testing agency based on the following criteria:
 - a. Heights of window units above grade at window centerline are indicated on or can be determined from the Drawings. Consult with the Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York, to confirm required loading and test pressure.
 - b. Test Procedures: Test windows units according to ASTM E 283 for air infiltration, ASTM 331 for water penetration, and ASTM 330 for uniform load deflection and structural performance.
 - c. Windows tested shall be AAMA certified test size with current AAMA product certification certificate. Expired test results will be rejected.
9. Testing: Where manufacturer's standard window units comply with requirements and have been tested in accordance with specified AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 tests, provide certification by AAMA certified independent laboratory showing compliance with such tests. Submit copy of the test report signed by the independent laboratory.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications technical product data, recommendations and details to include the following information:
 1. Fabrication methodology
 2. Finishes
 3. Accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings, including location floor plans or exterior wall elevations showing all window openings, typical unit elevations at 1/4 inch scale, and half size detail sections of every typical composite member. Show anchors, hardware, operators and other components as appropriate if not included in manufacturer's standard data. Include glazing details and standards for factory glazed units.
 1. Shop Drawings for window anchorage shall be prepared, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in New York State.
 2. Verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and show recorded measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples:
 1. Color Chart: Chart shall include a minimum of 8 standard colors for color selection of finishes by the Commissioner.
 2. Window: For each color used on project, submit three (3) 12" long frame extrusion sections of window with color selected by the Commissioner. Samples shall show full coverage of finish on extrusion and establish allowable color range. Use approved samples for comparison purposes during production finishing.
 3. Sample of insulating glass unit for review for optical distortion.
 - a. Sample shall be the larger of 36" x 48" or the largest size of glazed pane used on the project.



- b. Sample glazing shall be mounted in a frame which shall have wheels. Sample shall be delivered to the Commissioner.
 - 4. Full size sample of largest size window or other project size window, in project finish and color for approval before fabrication of windows for project installation. Sample shall be glazed with glazing material specified. Sample shall be delivered to the project site.
 - a. Approved window sample shall be incorporated into the project.
 - 5. Submit additional samples, if and as directed by Commissioner, to show fabrication techniques, workmanship of component parts, and design of hardware and other exposed auxiliary items.
 - 6. In addition to Commissioner approval, samples are subject to review and approval by the Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC). Notify Commissioner four (4) days prior to when the mock-up will be ready for inspection to allow notification to LPC to permit them to inspect the mock-up. After review of the mock-up, a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days will be required to provide an approval or rejection. At LPC's option, without changes to the timing indicated above, digital photographs may be used in lieu of a site inspection
- D. **Certifications:** Submit certified test laboratory reports by independent laboratory substantiating performance of system. Include other supportive data as required or as necessary including AAMA certification.
- E. **Receipt:** Upon delivery, obtain signed receipt from Commissioner. Include copy of receipt with submittals required at time of Substantial Completion.
- F. **Quality Submittals**
 - 1. Quality Assurance Submittals
 - 2. Manufacturer's certification for factory testing of windows: Letter of certification by the window manufacturer that the windows proposed for use on the project are identical in every respect to the passing windows tested for Product Certification, including all modifications made to the specimen to achieve a passing result. Manufacturer shall include laboratory report test date and test number of Product's laboratory test in the letter.
 - 3. Provide letter from manufacturer approving the installer.
 - 4. VLT and SHGC values of glazing
 - 5. Thermal Transmittance Test Report
- G. **Project Closeout Submittals**
 - 1. Certification by manufacturer of the installation.
 - 2. Manufacturers maintenance manual and instruction.
 - 3. Certification by the window manufacturer and Contractor that the function check as specified in Article titled "Function Check" herein has been satisfactorily completed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. **Fabricator Qualifications:**
 - 1. The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section must, within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope, size and type to the required work.



C. Warranty

1. Submit written warranties from window manufacturer and Contractor for the following in a form acceptable to the Commissioner:
 - a. The warrantee period shall commence at the time of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Windows: Windows including all components, hardware shall be fully warranted by the window manufacturer against defects in material and workmanship under normal anticipated use and service. The period of the warranty shall be 10 years. The warranty shall be in a form satisfactory to the Commissioner.
 - c. Finish: The finishes on windows and component parts (such as panning, trim, mullions) shall be certified as complying fully with requirements of AAMA Specification 2605-11. Fluoropolymer finish shall be fully warranted against chipping, peeling, cracking, crazing, blistering, chalking and fading for a period of 10 years from the onset of warranty period. (Window manufacturer and finish applicator).
 - d. Weatherstripping: 10 years from the onset of warranty period. (Window manufacturer)
 - e. Glazing: 10 years from the onset of warranty period to furnish replacements for insulating glass units or laminated-glass units that deteriorate. Deterioration is defined as defects developed during normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage from use, accident, or vandalism and practices for maintaining and cleaning glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, cracking due to manufacturing/ installation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, discoloration, peeling and cracking of Low E coating and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated/insulated-glass standard. (Window manufacturer)

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store and handle windows, mullions, panels, hardware and all pertinent items in strict compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect units adequately against damage from the elements, construction activities and other hazards before, during and after installation.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Exterior temperatures shall remain at a constant 45° or above for a 72-hour period from the commencement of the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERES

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Skyline Windows, Series 90, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Panorama Windows Ltd.
 2. Thomas Manufacturing Inc.



3. Boyd Aluminum Manufacturing
4. Architectural Window Manufacturing Corp.
5. Custom Windows
6. Or approved equal

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by window manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance and application of required finish, but not less than 22,000 psi ultimate tensile strength, a yield of 16,000 psi. Comply with ASTM B 221.
- B. Fasteners: Aluminum, stainless steel, or other materials warranted by manufacturer to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum window members, trim, hardware, anchors and other components of window units.
 1. Do not use exposed fasteners on exterior except where unavoidable for application of hardware. Match finish of adjoining metal.
 2. Provide non-magnetic stainless steel, tamper-proof screws for exposed fasteners, where required, or special tamper-proof fasteners.
 3. Locate fasteners so as not to disturb the thermal barrier construction of windows.
- C. Anchors, Clips And Window Accessories: Depending on strength and corrosion-inhibiting requirements, fabricate units of aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel or hot-dip zinc coated steel or iron complying with ASTM A 123.
- D. Compression Glazing Strips And Weatherstripping: At manufacturer's option, provide neoprene gaskets complying with ASTM D 2000 Designation 2BC415 to 3BC415, PVC gaskets complying with ASTM D2287, or expanded neoprene gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Grade 4.
- E. Thermal Barrier: Provides a continuous uninterrupted thermal barrier around the entire perimeter of the frame and not be bridged by any metal conductors at any point. Provide manufacturer's standard construction which has been in use on similar window units for a period of not less than five years, has been tested to demonstrate resistance to thermal conductance and condensation and has been tested to show adequate strength per AAMA 505
- F. Sealant:
 1. Unless otherwise indicated for sealants required within fabricated window units, provide elastomeric type as recommended by window manufacturer for joint size and movement, to remain permanently elastic, non-shrinking and non-migrating. Provide product complying with AAMA Specification 800.
 2. Refer to Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealant" for perimeter sealants between window units and surrounding construction.

2.3 WINDOW TYPES (OPERATION)

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide window units complying with requirements of AAMA Classification "AW" grade windows. Windows for this project will be rated a minimum of AW50 for full



size test units per AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 to withstand a design pressure of 100 psf minimum.

- B. Fixed Aluminum Windows or Panel Frames (F): Except for guardians or special provisions as indicated for maintenance, cleaning, and removal, no operating hardware or equipment is required.

2.4 FABRICATION AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard fabrication and accessories which comply with specifications. Include complete system for assembly of components and anchorage of window units and provide complete pre-glazing at the factory.
- B. Window Material:
 - 1. Windows and Muntin Bars: Aluminum.
 - 2. Main Frame and Sash: Nominal thickness of not less than 0.062 inches, except for fin trim either integral or applied.
 - 3. Standard wall thickness tolerance: In accordance with the Aluminum Association.
- C. Master Frame: Not less than 2.675 inches in depth. Miter all corners and mechanically stake over solid aluminum corner key to have minimum 1/4" thickness, set and sealed in structural silicone, leaving hairline joinery and the seal weather tight. Joinery methods must not result in discoloration of finish or damage to the corner.
- D. Sash: Miter all corners and mechanically stake over solid aluminum corner key to have minimum 1/4" thickness, set and sealed in structural silicone, leaving hairline joinery and the seal weather tight. Joinery methods must not result in discoloration of finish or damage to the corner.
- E. Hardware:
 - 1. 4-bar stainless steel hinge arm, .625" stack height.
 - 2. White bronze locks and keepers.
 - 3. All locking hardware shall be provided with a cast white bronze recessed strike. Locking cam directly against aluminum shall not be accepted.
- F. Thermal Barrier: Provides a continuous uninterrupted thermal barrier around the entire perimeter of the frame and all sash and shall not be bridged by any metal conductors at any point.
- G. Glazing:
 - 1. Glass size, type and materials as indicated on contract drawings and as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glass and Glazing" with size, type and strength to meet load requirements herein. Glazing to be in accordance with FGMA Glazing Manual. All operating sash shall be glazed with glass set against a silicone rubber gasket with a continuous exposed 1/4" x 1/4" structural joint/seal of high-range silicone on the outboard side, thereby producing a monolithic unit of glass and sash. The structural silicone joint/seal must provide a smooth and even appearance. The Fixed lights shall be glazed with exterior gasket and interior continuous pressure wedge set against glazing bead and/or fixed frame pocket or with silicone bead as above.
- H. Weather Protection:



1. Provide means of drainage for water and condensation which may accumulate in members of window units.
2. Weatherstripping: Provide sliding weatherstripping for operating sash.

2.5 CASING COVER SYSTEM: (Panning, Trims, Receptors, Mullions, Sills etc.)

- A. Exterior Casing Covers (Panning, Receptors, Subsills, Sills): Provide extruded prime alloy aluminum 6063-T5.
 1. Secure the casing cover section at the corners with stainless steel screws in integral screw ports with the joints back sealed using a compatible sealant.
 2. Exposed screws, fasteners or pop rivets are not acceptable on the exterior of the casing cover system.
- B. Interior trim:
 1. Interior Trim, Closures and Angles: As detailed, of extruded shapes no less than 0.062 inch nominal wall thickness.
- C. Custom surround:
 1. Provide .125 sheet aluminum surround as shown on architectural drawings.
 2. Finish to match window frames.

2.6 ALUMINUM WINDOW FINISHES

- A. Provide Class I, Clear Anodized finish to all exposed areas of aluminum windows. Finish shall meet AAMA 611.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PROCEDURES FOR WINDOW REPLACEMENT WHEN WINDOWS CONTAIN ASBESTOS

- A. Refer to Section 02 82 13 "Asbestos Abatement".
- B. Removal of existing windows and installation of new windows shall not be done until existing asbestos in windows and window frames is abated.
- C. New aluminum window shall not enclose existing asbestos containing caulking.

3.3 REMOVALS

- A. Install temporary dust partitions see Section 02 41 19 "Selective Removals".



- B. Do not remove existing window sash, frame or components until new replacement windows are on Site and ready for installation. Do not leave any openings unprotected at end of workday or during periods of excessive cold weather or precipitation.
- C. Remove existing frame, sash, components and accessories as indicated on Drawings and/or as specified herein.
- D. Inspect opening along with the Commissioner. Restore all conditions required for proper installation of new windows. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. Stair D is an active fire stair. The stair must remain usable during window replacement and plaster repair. Coordinate closely with Commissioner and Building Occupant to schedule work of this section.
- B. Perform operations as necessary to prepare openings for proper installation and operation of new retrofit units or new construction units.
- C. Verify openings are in accordance with shop drawings and Contract Drawings.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's specifications and recommendations for installation of window units, hardware, operators and other components of work. In no case shall attachment to structure or to components of the window system be through or affect the thermal barriers of the window units.
- B. Set units plumb, level and true to line, without warp or rack of frames or sash. Anchor securely in place. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action.
- C. Wedge fiberglass insulation between frames of new windows and construction to remain, or between frames and new receptor as applicable. Compress fiberglass to no less than 50 percent of original thickness.
- D. Set sill members and other members in bed of compound as shown, or with joint fillers or gaskets as shown, to provide weathertight construction. Seal units following installation and as required to provide weathertight system.

3.6 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust operating sash and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points and at weatherstripping, for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean aluminum surfaces promptly after installation of windows, exercising care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.



- C. Clean glass promptly after installation of windows. Remove glazing and sealant compound, dirt and other substances.

3.7 FUNCTION CHECK

- A. Following installation, adjustment and cleaning, the window manufacturer and Contractor shall conduct a function check of all windows, in the presence of the Commissioner.
- B. The function check shall ensure that, before the Contractor has left the project, all windows are operating correctly and safely. The function check shall include the following:
 - 1. Fully open and close each upper and lower sash 5 times. Adjust as required for smooth and safe operation.
 - 2. Measure operating force. Make adjustments required to bring operating force in conformance with these specifications.
 - 3. Remove accumulated debris from the frame and sill.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Initiate all protection and other precautions required to ensure that window units will be without damage or deterioration (other than normal weathering) at time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION 08 51 13.01



SECTION 08 51 13.02 – ALUMINIUM DOUBLE HUNG WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. Custom aluminum double hung windows, complete with required accessories, and sealant of all joints within each window assembly, as shown on Drawings, as specified herein and as required for a complete installation. Windows shall match profile and sightline of existing wood windows that they will replace.
 2. Removal of existing windows, accessories and other construction as required to accommodate new window Work. Verify and field measure existing conditions. Report any deviations to the Commissioner for resolution. Contractor to verify structural adequacy of remaining surrounding construction.
 - a. Provide for lead abatement when work involves the disturbance of paint with an unknown lead content.
 3. Sealant between window members and interior and exterior adjacent materials shall be performed by this Contractor in accordance with the requirements herein and Specification Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealers".
- B. Related Sections
1. Section 02 41 19 "Selective Removals" for Removals and Temporary dust control and temporary enclosures.
 2. Section 02 82 13 "Incidental Asbestos Abatement" for removal of hazardous materials.
 3. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
 4. Section 06 20 00 "Finish Carpentry" for interior trim.
 5. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealant" for backer rod and sealants.
 6. Section 08 80 00 "Glass and Glazing" for insulated glazing.
 7. Section 09 90 00 "Painting and Coating" for coating of steel anchors and reinforcing.
 8. Appendix "Material Testing Report" for custom color.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design modifications: If design modifications are proposed to work, show they are necessary to meet performance requirements and coordinate the work. Variations in details and materials which do not



adversely affect appearance, durability or strength shall be submitted to the Commissioner for review. Provide new elements to replicate existing frames and sills as required.

B. Window Replacement Requirements:

1. Work Included: Provide labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work of the Replacement Window Contract, and without limiting the generality thereof include:
2. Removal of existing sash, fixed glazing, frames and other accessories as required by the proposed replacement system.
3. Removal of other existing work as required for the proper installation and operation of the new units.
4. Removal from site and legal disposal of all removed materials, debris, packaging, banding and all other surplus materials and equipment.
5. Provide new factory glazed, thermally broken, aluminum windows, types as specified herein, together with necessary mullions, panning, trim, expanders, operating hardware, installation hardware and all other accessories as required.
6. Contractor shall survey conditions of existing sills and jambs. Call any deteriorated conditions to the attention of the Commissioner. Do not proceed until deterioration is repaired.
7. Insulation between window frames and adjacent construction.
8. Sealing of all joints within each window assembly.
9. Sealing of entire exterior perimeter of window units after installation.
10. Field observations and measurements of existing openings and conditions.
11. Furnishing and delivering of extra materials as specified.

C. General: In addition to requirements shown or specified comply with requirements for aluminum windows, terminology and standards of performance, and fabrication and workmanship are those specified and recommended in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-100 and applicable general recommendations published by AAMA. Conform to more stringent of specified AAMA standards:

D. Performance Requirements:

1. Air Infiltration Test: Not exceed 0.10 cubic feet per minute per foot of crack length when tested at a pressure of 6.24 psf. Perform tests in accordance with ASTM E 283 with the sash in a closed and locked position.
2. Water Resistance Test: Subject window unit to a water resistance test in accordance with ASTM E 331 with no water passing the interior face of the window frame and no leakage as defined in the test method. Mount the glazed unit in its vertical position continuously supported around the perimeter and the sash placed in the fully closed and locked position. When a static pressure of 15 pounds per square foot has been stabilized, apply five gallons of water per square foot of window area to the exterior face of the unit for a period of 15 minutes.
3. Uniform Load Deflection Test: ASTM E 330 at 85 pounds per square foot: No member deflection more than 1/175 of its span. Maintain test load for a period of 10 seconds resulting in no glass breakage, permanent damage of fasteners, hardware parts, support arms, actuating mechanisms or any other damage causing the window to be inoperable.
4. Uniform Load Structural Test: Apply a minimum exterior and interior uniform load of 127.5 pounds per square foot to the entire outside surface of the test unit. Maintain this test load for a period of 10 seconds. Results: No glass breakage, permanent damage of fasteners, hardware parts, support arms, actuating mechanisms, or any other damage causing the window to be inoperable. And no permanent deformation of any frames or vent members in excess of 0.2 percent of its span.
5. Life Cycle Test: Per AAMA 101 and AAMA 910, provide proof that the product meets the criteria including passing air and water tests at the conclusion of the cycle tests.



6. Condensation Resistance Factor: Test in accordance with AAMA 1502 standards and tests of thermal performance resulting in a CRF of no less than 50 using Clear-Clear insulating glass (or no less than 50 if job specific glass is tested).
7. "U" Value Tests: (Co-efficient of Heat Transfer): Thermal Transmittance of Conduction with a 15 mph perpendicular dynamic wind: 0.50 BTU/hr/ft²/F using insulating glass with a low-E coating
8. Testing Requirements: testing shall be performed by a qualified independent AAMA certified testing agency based on the following criteria:
 - a. Heights of window units above grade at window centerline are indicated on or can be determined from the Drawings. Consult with the Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York, to confirm required loading and test pressure.
 - b. Test Procedures: Test windows units according to ASTM E 283 for air infiltration, ASTM 331 for water penetration, and ASTM 330 for uniform load deflection and structural performance.
 - c. Windows tested shall be AAMA certified test size with current AAMA product certification certificate. Expired test results will be rejected.
9. Testing: Where manufacturer's standard window units comply with requirements and have been tested in accordance with specified AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 tests, provide certification by AAMA certified independent laboratory showing compliance with such tests. Submit copy of the test report signed by the independent laboratory.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 1. Submit manufacturer's specifications, recommendations and standard details for aluminum window units include the following information.
 - a. Fabrication methodology
 - b. Finishes
 - c. Accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings
 1. Submit shop drawings including location plans or exterior elevations showing window openings, typical unit elevations at 1/4" scale, and half size detail sections of every typical composite member. Show anchors, hardware, operators and all other components. Show glazing details and standards for factory glazed units. Show method of anchoring windows to surrounding construction. Show muntin configuration.
 - a. Shop Drawings for window anchorage shall be prepared, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in New York State.
 - b. Verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and show recorded measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples
 1. Color Chart: Chart shall include a minimum of 8 standard colors for color selection of finishes by the Commissioner.



2. Window: For each color used on project, submit three (3) 12" long frame extrusion sections of window with color selected by the Commissioner. Samples shall show full coverage of finish on extrusion and establish allowable color range. Use approved samples for comparison purposes during production finishing.
 3. Sample of insulating glass unit for review for optical distortion.
 4. Sample shall be the larger of 36" x 48" or the largest size of glazed pane used on the project.
 5. Sample glazing shall be mounted in a frame which shall have wheels. Sample shall be delivered to the Commissioner.
 6. Full size sample of largest size window or other project size window, in project finish and color for approval before fabrication of windows for project installation. Sample shall be glazed with glazing material specified. If panning is specified, sample shall have panning and exterior sill attached. Sample shall be delivered to the project site.
 7. Approved window sample shall be incorporated into the project.
 8. Submit additional samples, if and as directed by Commissioner, to show fabrication techniques, workmanship of component parts, and design of hardware and other exposed auxiliary items.
 9. In addition to Commissioner approval, samples are subject to review and approval by the Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC). Notify Commissioner four (4) days prior to when the mock-up will be ready for inspection to allow notification to LPC to permit them to inspect the mock-up. After review of the mock-up, a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days will be required to provide an approval or rejection. At LPC's option, without changes to the timing indicated above, digital photographs may be used in lieu of a site inspection.
- D. Certifications: Per AAMA Certification Program, window manufacturer must submit certification that their base window system meets the AW-85 criteria.
- E. Quality Assurance Submittals
1. Manufacturer's certification for factory testing of windows: Letter of certification by the window manufacturer that the windows proposed for use on the project are identical in every respect to the passing windows tested for Product Certification, including all modifications made to the specimen to achieve a passing result. Manufacturer shall include laboratory report test date and test number of Product's laboratory test in the letter.
 2. Provide letter from manufacturer approving the installer.
 3. VLT and SHGC values of glazing
 4. Thermal Transmittance Test Report
- F. Project Closeout
1. Certification by manufacturer of the installation.
 2. Manufacturers maintenance manual and instruction.
 3. Certification by the window manufacturer and Contractor that the function check as specified in Article titled "Function Check" herein has been satisfactorily completed.
- G. Submittals for Product Certification or Project Specific Approval:
1. Submit product certification test reports to demonstrate compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 for Performance Class and Grade AW-PG40-H. Test reports shall be not more than four years old.
 2. Window manufacturer's specifications, installation recommendations. Catalog cuts and product literature for sealants, finish, glazing materials, thermal break material, hardware, balances & weatherstripping.



3. Laboratory Test Reports from an AAMA accredited Laboratory for balances tested in accordance with AAMA 902-07.
4. Sample of each Warranty
5. Thermal Transmittance Test of whole window (Conductive U-Value) in accordance with AAMA 1503-09 by an AAMA accredited Laboratory.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Fabricator Qualifications:
 1. The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section must, within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope, size and type to the required work.
- C. Warranty
 1. Submit written warranties from window manufacturer and Contractor for the following in a form acceptable to the Commissioner:
 - a. The warrantee period shall commence at the time of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Windows: Windows including all components, hardware and balances shall be fully warranted by the window manufacturer against defects in material and workmanship under normal anticipated use and service. The period of the warranty shall be 10 years, except that the period of warranty for the balances shall be 5 years starting from the onset of warranty period. The warranty shall be in a form satisfactory to the Commissioner.
 - c. Finish: The finishes on windows and component parts (such as panning, trim, mullions) shall be certified as complying fully with requirements of AAMA Specification 2605-11. Fluoropolymer finish shall be fully warranted against chipping, peeling, cracking, crazing, blistering, chalking and fading for a period of 10 years from the onset of warranty period. (Window manufacturer and finish applicator).
 - d. Weatherstripping: 10 years from the onset of warranty period. (Window manufacturer)
 - e. Glazing: 10 years from the onset of warranty period to furnish replacements for insulating glass units or laminated-glass units that deteriorate. Deterioration is defined as defects developed during normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage from use, accident, or vandalism and practices for maintaining and cleaning glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, cracking due to manufacturing/ installation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, discoloration, peeling and cracking of Low E coating and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated/insulated-glass standard. (Window manufacturer)

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store and handle windows, mullions, panels, hardware and appurtenant items in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect units adequately against damage from elements, construction activities and other hazards, before, during and after installation until acceptance by the Commissioner.



1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Exterior temperatures shall remain at a constant 45° or above for a 72-hour period from the commencement of the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CONCEPT

- A. The Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, dimensional requirement, and aesthetic effects of aluminum windows and are based on the existing wood windows scheduled for replacement. Aluminum window manufacturers whose products have performance characteristics as specified herein may be considered provided deviations in size, profile, and dimensions are minor and do not alter the aesthetic effect.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to submission of test reports demonstrating compliance with all test requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Panorama Windows, Ltd.
 - 2. Thomas Manufacturing Inc.
 - 3. Skyline Window
 - 4. Moduline Window System Inc.
 - 5. Or approved equal

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions
 - 1. Alloy: 6063-T5, with not less than 22,000 p.s.i. ultimate tensile strength, a yield of 16,000 p.s.i. Comply with ASTM B221. Thickness shall be as required to meet the performance requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 and this specification section but not less than 0.078 inch for sash and frame (jamb & head) and 0.125 inch for frame sill and panning sill.
- B. Fasteners
 - 1. Aluminum, non-magnetic stainless-steel, or other materials warranted by manufacturer to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum window members, trim, hardware, anchors and other components of window units.
 - 2. Reinforcement: Where fasteners screw-anchor into aluminum less than 0.125" thick, reinforce interior with aluminum or non-magnetic stainless-steel backer plate/bar to receive screw threads or provide approved standard non-corrosive pressed-in splined grommet nuts.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners on exterior except where unavoidable and as approved for application of hardware. Indicate all exposed fasteners on shop drawings. Match finish of fasteners to adjoining metal.
 - 4. Provide non-magnetic stainless steel, tamper-proof screws for exposed fasteners for exposed fasteners where required and approved, and special tamper-resistant fasteners on limit stops.
 - 5. Locate fasteners in such manner so not to penetrate or disturb thermal break construction of windows.



- C. Anchorage
 - 1. Anchorage Clips
 - a. Provide manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum anchorage/interior trim clips spaced as required by approved structural calculations, but not exceeding 16" o.c.
 - b. If structural calculations determine that the extruded aluminum clips are not adequate, in addition to the aluminum clips provide bent clips, ASTM A653 stainless-steel. Shape, size, thickness and spacing of all anchorage clips as required by structural calculations.
 - 2. Screws (clips to steel members): Stainless-steel, Type 300 or 400 series, non-corrosive, self-tapping blunt point screws. Size as required by design.
 - 3. Screws (clips to aluminum window): Stainless-steel, Type 300 series self-tapping blunt point sheet metal or self-drilling anchor. Size as required by design.
 - 4. Expansion Shields and Bolts (clips to masonry): Type 300 series stainless-steel. Size as required by design.
 - 5. On interior trim, no exposed screws are allowed.
- D. Compression Glazing Strips
 - 1. At manufacturer's option, provide extruded neoprene gaskets and butyl tape complying with ASTM D2000 Designation 2BC415 to 3BC415, gaskets complying with ASTM D2287, or expanded neoprene or EPDM gaskets complying with ASTM C509, Grade 4.
- E. Sliding Weatherstripping
 - 1. Provide woven pile weatherstripping of polypropylene or nylon pile and resin-impregnated backing fabric, and mylar center fin; comply with AAMA 701. Provide double weatherstripping throughout using silicone coated woven pile. Stake weatherstripping in position to prevent movement and dislocation when sash is in operation.
- F. Compression Weatherstripping
 - 1. Compression weatherstripping, if employed at lower sash sill, shall be neoprene or santoprene inserted into continuous extruded retaining raceway.
- G. Sealant
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, for sealants required within fabricated window units, provide elastomeric type as recommended by window manufacturer for joint size and movement, to remain permanently elastic, non-shrinking and non-migrating. Provide sealants complying with AAMA Specification 803.3 which are compatible with and will adhere to surrounding materials.
 - 2. All sealants used within the weatherproofing/waterproof membrane (interior) of the building shall be low V.O.C.
- H. Insulation:
 - 1. Fiberglass (ASTM C665, Type 1)
- I. Subframes (if indicated)
 - 1. Same quality aluminum and finishes as windows, with shapes, profiles, sizes thicknesses and attachments as indicated on Drawings.



2.4 WINDOW CLASSIFICATION (GRADE):

- A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 AW-PG40-H
- B. Thermal Transmittance: Provide aluminum windows with a whole-window (frame, sash glazing) U-value indicated at 15-mph (24-km/h) exterior wind velocity and winter condition temperatures when tested according to AAMA 1503-09 by an AAMA accredited laboratory as follows:
 - 1. Fixed windows glazed with insulating glass units: maximum of 0.42
 - 2. Operable windows glazed with insulating glass units: maximum of 0.50
- C. Acoustical Performance: Provide aluminum windows with a whole-window (frame, sash glazing) OITC (Outdoor Indoor Transmission Class) value when tested according to AAMA 1801 by an AAMA accredited laboratory as follows:

2.5 WINDOW TYPES (OPERATION)

- A. Hung Windows: Double Hung type, minimum frame depth of 4.50"

2.6 FABRICATION AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General
 - 1. Windows shall be able to be reglazed without dismantling of sash. Provide complete system for assembly of components and anchorage of window units.
 - 2. Provide units which have "lift-out" feature permitting easy removal of both sashes from inside with tools which are readily available to the occupants maintenance staff.
- B. Thermal-Break Construction
 - 1. Fabricate aluminum window units with integrally concealed low conductance thermal barrier, located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior, which eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact. Thermal barrier shall provide continuous uninterrupted thermal break around entire perimeter of frame and sash and shall not be bridged by any metal conductors at any point.
 - 2. Thermal Barrier: Provides a continuous uninterrupted thermal barrier around the entire perimeter of all members exposed to the exterior using Isobar thermal separator.
- C. Window Members
 - 1. Window members, including muntins, shall be of aluminum conforming to Art. 2.02.A.
 - 2. Depth of frame and sash shall be as required to meet the AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 AW-PG40-H performance requirements and the requirements of this specification, however the minimum depth of operable sash frame shall be 4½" to accommodate insulating glazing units 1" to 1½" in thickness.
- D. Hardware
 - 1. Hardware having component parts which are exposed shall be of white bronze and/or stainless-steel.
 - 2. Double Hung windows: Provide the following operating hardware:
 - a. Locks, Catches, Strikes: For windows less than 30" wide, provide one sill lock; for all other windows, provide 2 sill locks. Sill locks shall be spaced no further than 3'-0" center to center.



- b. Fixed aluminum channel stops with rubber bumpers, installed in the frame jamb tracks at each jamb, at the head to protect lower sash and lower sash hardware, and at the sill to ensure against full travel" and possible disengagement of the upper sash balances. Stops shall be finished to match frames.
 - c. Removable aluminum channel limit stops with rubber bumpers. Stops shall limit the clear lower sash opening to 5".
 - d. Stops and fasteners shall be of sufficient strength to withstand abuse and impact resulting from sash initial breakaway force and attempts to override by occupants.
- E. Construction
- 1. Assembly:
 - a. Assemble windows in a secure and workmanlike manner to perform as herein specified. Joints of main frame and sash shall be butt type, coped and joined neatly and secured with stainless-steel screws (minimum of two screws each connection) anchored in integral extruded ports. All frame and sash joints shall be sealed watertight with narrow joint sealant meeting AAMA 803.3 specification for narrow joint sealants.
 - b. Alternate methods of sash construction will be considered, provided window passes testing for performance requirement specified herein.
 - 2. Sash:
 - a. Sash shall have tubular extruded horizontal sections.
 - b. Sash shall be completely preglazed at the factory.
 - c. Glazing rabbet of sash shall be of sufficient dimensions to provide for expansion and contraction of glazing sheet and edge engagement as recommended by the glazing sheet manufacturer for the glazing sheet size, sheet thickness, glazing system and the design wind load used for the project.
 - d. Increase wall of sash and/or frame to 1/4", where hardware is attached.
 - e. Provide removable end closures for top of sash stiles.
 - f. Meeting rails shall incorporate two separate rows of fin seal weatherstripping and one metal interlock for locking sashes in closed position.
 - g. Exterior sash stiles shall be beveled type. Interior glazing bead of sash stiles shall be molded profile.
 - h. Applied Muntins:
 - 1) Provide false muntins at window exterior and interior. Muntins shall be permanently integrated with the sash. Provide muntin profile and configuration as indicated on drawings. Provide simulated divided lite glazing at muntins.
 - 3. Mullions and other structural members
 - a. In units with mullions, whether integral mullions, independent mullions or by a combination of frame members, the composite assembly shall be capable of withstanding specified load requirements under Uniform Load Deflection Test without deflecting more than 1/175th of span. Evidence of compliance shall be by mathematical calculations prepared, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.
 - b. Provide structural aluminum or hot dipped galvanized structural steel member inside of mullion where required to meet specified load requirements.
 - 4. Balances
 - a. Provide balances of appropriate size and capacity to hold both top and bottom sash in any position and meet specified operating forces.
 - b. Balances shall be high performance sash balances tested in accordance with AAMA 902-14 Voluntary Specification for Sash Balances.



- c. Balances shall meet minimum Class 5 Requirements with a Maximum Applied Force ratio (MAFR) of .30 as defined in AAMA 902-14, Section 9.
 - d. Compliance with 902-14 Class and MAF values shall be verified by a test report from an AAMA accredited laboratory. Test reports shall be no older than four (4) years.
 - e. Balances shall be attached to one of the following carrier system:
 - 1) The interlock connection shall be capable of withstanding 2500 cycles while resisting 20 pounds of upward force without the bracket assembly disengaging from the carrier.
 - 2) Connection between the balance and carrier shall prevent disengagement of the carrier assembly from the balance.
 - f. Provide number of balances recommended by balance manufacturer for weight and size of sash to ensure proper operation and safety and meet specified operating forces. Carrier shall allow the use of tandem (4 per sash, where required) balances.
5. Glazing
- a. Refer to Section 08 80 00 "Glass and Glazing"
6. Weather Protection
- a. Provide drainage for water entering and condensation forming in members of window units.
 - b. Provide water-shed members as required above lines of natural water penetration. From Kawneer
 - c. Weatherstripping: Provide sliding weatherstripping for double-hung sash. Compression weatherstripping may be utilized at lower sash sill.

2.7 CASING COVER SYSTEM

- A. Provide miscellaneous trim, receptors, and panning as shown on Drawings, or as required, of extruded aluminum 6063-T5 alloy of no less than nominal 0.0622" wall thickness, except panning which shall be 0.078" thick minimum and sill sections which shall be 0.125" thick minimum.
- 1. Exterior continuous aluminum expander, if any, shall provide space for sealant joint depth and back-up rod as recommended by the sealant joint manufacturer for the joint width.
- B. Fasteners
- 1. Secure casing cover section at corners with screws in integral screw ports with joints backsealed with narrow joint sealant meeting AAMA 803.3 specification for narrow joint sealants.
 - 2. Exposed screws, fasteners or pop rivets are not acceptable on exterior of casing cover system.
 - 3. Screws shall be non-corrosive stainless-steel.
 - 4. Provide factory pre-drilled holes, wherever possible, for all screws.

2.8 ALUMINUM WINDOW FINISHES

- A. Provide a 70% (minimum) factory-applied, oven- baked fluoropolymer coating, complying with AAMA 2605-11 for extruded aluminum and aluminum sheet. Apply coating to properly cleaned and pretreated mill finish aluminum surfaces. Pretreatment shall meet requirements of ASTM D1730, Type B. Methods of processing shall comply with ASTM B449, Section 5 requirements. Conversion coating weight shall be no less than 30 mg./sq.ft. Film thickness of fluoropolymer system on all exposed surfaces including recessed surfaces: 1.2 mils minimum. Primer 0.3 mils (+ 0.1 mil); top coat 1.0 mils minimum. All aluminum surfaces exposed to view under any conditions in the final construction, subject to wetting, or in contact with dissimilar materials shall receive this finish.



- B. The coating applicator and application procedures shall be approved by the manufacturer of the coating.
- C. Provide windows with two colors (different colors for the exterior and the interior).
 - 1. Exterior finish shall be 70% Fluoropolymer as specified above.
 - a. Provide custom color at exterior to match existing wood windows. See Appendix “Material Testing Report” of these specifications for custom color.
 - 2. Interior finish shall be 70% Fluoropolymer or enamel.
 - a. Enamel shall be thermosetting acrylic enamel to meet the requirements of AAMA 2603-02

2.9 PROTECTION

- A. Provide heavy coat of bituminous paint, or appropriate sealant, tape or other electrolytic isolator on portions of aluminum frames in contact with dissimilar materials unless coated with window finish paint system. All steel anchors and reinforcing shall be galvanized.
- B. Coat steel reinforcing and anchors as specified in Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating to prevent direct contact with dissimilar materials except for finished aluminum. Leave no part of steel reinforcing exposed on exterior of building.

2.10 END CLOSURES

- A. Provide matching aluminum end closures for sills, subsills, stools, aprons, and panning trim members.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PROCEDURES FOR WINDOW REPLACEMENT WHEN WINDOWS CONTAIN ASBESTOS

- A. Refer to Section 02 82 13 “Asbestos Abatement”.
- B. Removal of existing windows and installation of new windows shall not be done until existing asbestos in windows and window frames is abated.
- C. New aluminum panning shall not enclose existing asbestos containing caulking.

3.3 REMOVALS

- A. Install temporary dust partitions see Section 02 41 19 “Selective Removals”.



- B. Do not remove existing window sash, frame or components until new replacement windows are on Site and ready for installation. Do not leave any openings unprotected at end of workday or during periods of excessive cold weather or precipitation.
- C. Remove existing frame, sash, components and accessories as indicated on Drawings and/or as specified herein.
- D. Inspect opening along with the Commissioner. Restore all conditions required for proper installation of new windows. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. Window type D is an active fire stair. The stair must remain usable during window replacement and plaster repair. Coordinate closely with Commissioner and Building Occupant to schedule work of this section.
- B. Perform operations as necessary to prepare openings for proper installation and operation of new retrofit units or new construction units.
- C. Verify openings are in accordance with shop drawings and Contract Drawings.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's specifications and recommendations for installation of window units, hardware, operators and other components of work. In no case shall attachment to structure or to components of window system be through or affect thermal barriers of windows.
- B. Windows shall be centered in the opening. Co-ordinate the window opening sizes with the window manufacturer. Windows shall be sized to fit each opening with shimming and blocking to be minimum required to install new windows (1/4" maximum at each jamb and head with receptor system; 1/2" maximum at each jamb and head for windows with panning). Filler panels will not be allowed. Coordinate window fabrication schedule with construction schedule and construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Frames shall be firmly anchored in openings as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Windows panning and trim shall be properly anchored, plumb and level.
- E. Provide protection for window finish and glazing to prevent damage during the course of construction operations and remove finish protection before final inspection of windows.
- F. Insulation shall be fitted solid in jambs, head and mullion before window assemblies are installed.
- G. All joints in all interior trim including, but not limited to, sills, stools, aprons, mullion caps, and interior trim shall be sealed with one part low-medium modulus silicone sealant see Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants", including joints between existing construction and window trim.



3.6 SETTING AND ANCHORING

- A. Anchor windows frames at jambs, head, and sill, as recommended by the window manufacturer, and as required to ensure a structurally adequate installation, as determined by approved structural calculations.
 - 1. Contractor shall submit anchorage design and structural calculations prepared, signed and sealed by a N.Y. State Professional Engineer to the Commissioner for review. Calculations must include anchorage of blocking to the existing masonry/steel. Design of the fasteners must take into account the type of substrate the blocking and/or windows are fastened to and minimum embedment of the fastener.
 - 2. Install extruded aluminum anchorage/interior trim clips (or in addition, galvanized steel bent clips if required by structural calculations) at spacing and with fastener size required by design at head, jambs and sill. Maximum spacing shall be 16" o.c. Predrill holes of proper diameter for screw size in anchorage/snap trim and type of substrate.
- B. Fasteners shall be as specified herein.
- C. Set units plumb, level and true to line, without warp or rack of frames or sash. Anchor securely in place. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action.
- D. Wedge insulation between frames of windows and opening construction.
- E. Upon completion of installation, Contractor shall inspect and reseal all sheared caulk joints and pin holes, etc. in caulk joints of the Work including trim, receptors, sills, & panning if used, the window assembly and the surrounding construction. Contractor shall clear all weep holes and clean all gutters to ensure adequate drainage.

3.7 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust operating sash and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points and at weatherstripping, for smooth operation and weather tight closure. Lubricants may only be used on hardware. Lubricants shall not be used to remediate defective parts or installation that prevents proper operation.
- B. Clean aluminum surfaces promptly after installation of windows, exercising care to avoid damage to protection coatings and finishes. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances. Lubricate hardware and moving parts, as required for proper operation. Touch-up damaged paint finish employing finish formulators compatible air dry fluoropolymer air dry system.
- C. Clean glazing as recommended by glazing material manufacturer, promptly after installation of windows. Remove glazing sealant compound, dirt and other substances. Temporary NFRC or thermal performance stickers may be removed only after the completion of energy code special inspection.
- D. Provide protection and other precautions required to ensure that window units will be without damage or deterioration (other than normal weathering) at time of acceptance.
- E. Deliver to the Commissioner written recommendations and instructions for maintenance, repair, cleaning (including glazing) adjustment and protection of windows, after acceptance.



3.8 FUNCTION CHECK

- A. Following installation, adjustment and cleaning, the window manufacturer and Contractor shall conduct a function check of all windows, in the presence of the Commissioner.
- B. The function check shall ensure that, before the Contractor has left the project, all windows are operating correctly and safely. The function check shall include the following:
 - 1. Remove the removable limit stops to permit full opening of the lower sash. Fully open and close each upper and lower sash 5 times. Adjust as required for smooth and safe operation.
 - 2. Inspect all balances to verify that they are properly engaged to the frame and carrier assembly. Verify that the carrier assemblies are properly engaged to the sash bracket assemblies. Make all adjustments required to properly engage the balances with the carrier assemblies and the carrier assemblies with the sash bracket assemblies. Replace all defective balances, carrier assemblies and sash bracket assemblies.
 - 3. Measure operating force, up and down for each sash. Make adjustments required to bring operating force in conformance with these specifications.
 - 4. Replace the limit stops.
 - 5. Remove accumulated debris from the frame and sill.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Initiate all protection and other precautions required to ensure that window units will be without damage or deterioration (other than normal weathering) at time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION 08 51 13.02



SECTION 08 51 13.03 – ALUMINUM REPLACEMENT WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Custom aluminum framed windows, complete with required accessories, and sealant of all joints within each window assembly, as shown on Drawings, as specified herein and as required for a complete installation. Windows shall match profile and sightline of existing previously replaced window adjacent.
 - a. Window types L,M,N,O,P,R and S.
2. Removal of existing windows, accessories and other construction as required to accommodate new window Work. Verify and field measure existing conditions. Report any deviations to the Commissioner for resolution. Contractor to verify structural adequacy of remaining surrounding construction.
 - a. Provide for lead abatement when work involves the disturbance of paint with an unknown lead content.
3. Sealant between window members and interior and exterior adjacent materials shall be performed by this Contractor in accordance with the requirements herein and Specification Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealers".

B. Related Sections

1. Section 02 41 19 "Selective Removals" for Removals and Temporary dust control and temporary enclosures.
2. Section 02 82 13 "Incidental Asbestos Abatement" for removal of ACM at existing windows.
3. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
4. Section 06 20 00 "Finish Carpentry" for interior trim.
5. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealant" for perimeter sealant.
6. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for Sealant at joints between windows and adjacent construction.
7. Section 08 80 00 "Glass and Glazing" for insulated glazing, and laminated insulated glazing with glazing film.
8. Appendix "Material Testing Report" for custom color.



1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design modifications: If design modifications are proposed to work, show they are necessary to meet performance requirements and coordinate the work. Variations in details and materials which do not adversely affect appearance, durability or strength shall be submitted to the Commissioner for review. Provide new elements to replicate existing frames and sills as required.
- B. Window Replacement Requirements:
1. Work Included: Provide labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work of the Replacement Window Contract, and without limiting the generality thereof include:
 2. Removal of existing sash, fixed glazing, frames and other accessories as required by the proposed replacement system.
 3. Removal of other existing work as required for the proper installation and operation of the new units.
 4. Removal from site and legal disposal of all removed materials, debris, packaging, banding and all other surplus materials and equipment.
 5. Provide new factory glazed, thermally broken, aluminum windows, types as specified herein, together with necessary mullions, panning, trim, expanders, operating hardware, installation hardware and all other accessories as required.
 6. Contractor shall survey conditions of existing sills and jambs. Call any deteriorated conditions to the attention of the Commissioner. Do not proceed until deterioration is repaired.
 7. Insulation between window frames and adjacent construction.
 8. Sealing of all joints within each window assembly.
 9. Sealing of entire exterior perimeter of window units after installation.
 10. Field observations and measurements of existing openings and conditions.
 11. Furnishing and delivering of extra materials as specified.
- C. General: In addition to requirements shown or specified comply with for requirements for aluminum windows, terminology and standards of performance, and fabrication and workmanship are those specified and recommended in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-100 and applicable general recommendations published by AAMA. Conform to more stringent of specified AAMA standards.
- D. Performance Requirements.
1. Air Infiltration Test: Not exceed 0.10 cubic feet per minute per foot of crack length when tested at a pressure of 6.24 psf. Where applicable, adjust sash to operate in either direction with a force not exceeding 45 pounds after the sash is in motion. Perform tests in accordance with ASTM E 283 with the sash in a closed and locked position.
 2. Water Resistance Test: Subject window unit to a water resistance test in accordance with ASTM E 331 with no water passing the interior face of the window frame and no leakage as defined in the test method. Mount the glazed unit in its vertical position continuously supported around the perimeter and the sash placed in the fully closed and locked position. When a static pressure of 20 pounds per square foot has been stabilized, apply five gallons of water per square foot of window area to the exterior face of the unit for a period of 15 minutes.
 3. Uniform Load Deflection Test: ASTM E 330 at 60 pounds per square foot: No member deflection more than 1/175 of its span. Maintain test load for a period of 10 seconds resulting in no glass breakage, permanent damage of fasteners, hardware parts, support arms, actuating mechanisms or any other damage causing the window to be inoperable.
 4. Uniform Load Structural Test: Apply a minimum exterior and interior uniform load of 105 pounds per square foot to the entire outside surface of the test unit. Maintain this test load for a period of 10



- seconds. Results: No glass breakage, permanent damage of fasteners, hardware parts, support arms, actuating mechanisms, or any other damage causing the window to be inoperable. And no permanent deformation of any frame or vent member in excess of 0.2 percent of its span.
5. Life Cycle Test: Per AAMA 101 and AAMA 910, provide proof that the product meets the criteria including passing air and water tests at the conclusion of the cycle tests.
 6. Condensation Resistance Factor: Test in accordance with AAMA 1503 standards.
 7. "U" Value Tests: (Co-efficient of Heat Transfer): Thermal Transmittance of Conduction with a 15 mph perpendicular dynamic wind.
 8. Testing Requirements: testing shall be performed by a qualified independent AAMA certified testing agency based on the following criteria:
 - a. Heights of window units above grade at window centerline are indicated on or can be determined from the Drawings. Consult with the Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York, to confirm required loading and test pressure.
 - b. Test Procedures: Test windows units according to ASTM E 283 for air infiltration, ASTM 331 for water penetration, and ASTM 330 for uniform load deflection and structural performance.
 - c. Windows tested shall be AAMA certified test size with current AAMA product certification certificate. Expired test results will be rejected.
 9. Testing: Where manufacturer's standard window units comply with requirements and have been tested in accordance with specified AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 tests, provide certification by AAMA certified independent laboratory showing compliance with such tests. Submit copy of the test report signed by the independent laboratory.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications technical product data, recommendations and details to include the following information:
 1. Fabrication methodology
 2. Finishes
 3. Accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings, including location floor plans or exterior wall elevations showing all window openings, typical unit elevations at 1/4 inch scale, and half size detail sections of every typical composite member. Show anchors, hardware, operators and other components as appropriate if not included in manufacturer's standard data. Include glazing details and standards for factory glazed units. Show method of anchoring windows to surrounding construction. Show muntin configuration.
 1. Shop Drawings for window anchorage shall be prepared, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.
 2. Verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and show recorded measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples:



1. Color Chart: Chart shall include a minimum of 8 standard colors for color selection of finishes by the Commissioner.
 2. Window: For each color used on project, submit three (3) 12" long frame extrusion sections of window with color selected by the Commissioner. Samples shall show full coverage of finish on extrusion and establish allowable color range. Use approved samples for comparison purposes during production finishing.
 3. Sample of insulating glass unit for review for optical distortion.
 - a. Sample shall be the larger of 36" x 48" or the largest size of glazed pane used on the project.
 - b. Sample glazing shall be mounted in a frame which shall have wheels. Sample shall be delivered to the Commissioner.
 4. Full size sample of largest size window or other project size window, in project finish and color for approval before fabrication of windows for project installation. Sample shall be glazed with glazing material specified. Sample shall be delivered to the project site.
 - a. Approved window sample shall be incorporated into the project.
 5. Submit additional samples, if and as directed by Commissioner, to show fabrication techniques, workmanship of component parts, and design of hardware and other exposed auxiliary items.
 6. In addition to Commissioner approval, samples are subject to review and approval by the Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC). Notify Commissioner four (4) days prior to when the mock-up will be ready for inspection to allow notification to LPC to permit them to inspect the mock-up. After review of the mock-up, a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days will be required to provide an approval or rejection. At LPC's option, without changes to the timing indicated above, digital photographs may be used in lieu of a site inspection.
- D. Certifications: Submit certified test laboratory reports by independent laboratory substantiating performance of system. Include other supportive data as required or as necessary including AAMA certification.
- E. Quality Assurance Submittals
1. Manufacturer's certification for factory testing of windows: Letter of certification by the window manufacturer that the windows proposed for use on the project are identical in every respect to the passing windows tested for Product Certification, including all modifications made to the specimen to achieve a passing result. Manufacturer shall include laboratory report test date and test number of Product's laboratory test in the letter.
 2. Provide letter from manufacturer approving the installer.
 3. VLT and SHGC values of glazing
 4. Thermal Transmittance Test Report
- F. Project Closeout Submittals
- G. Certification by manufacturer of the installation.
- H. Manufacturers maintenance manual and instruction.
- I. Certification by the window manufacturer and Contractor that the function check as specified in Article titled "Function Check" herein has been satisfactorily completed.



1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications:
 - 1. The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section must, within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope, size and type to the required work.
- C. Warranty
 - 1. Submit written warranties from window manufacturer and Contractor for the following in a form acceptable to the Commissioner:
 - a. The warrantee period shall commence at the time of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Windows: Windows including all components, and hardware shall be fully warranted by the window manufacturer against defects in material and workmanship under normal anticipated use and service. The period of the warranty shall be 10 years. The warranty shall be in a form satisfactory to the Commissioner.
 - c. Finish: The finishes on windows and component parts (such as panning, trim, mullions) shall be certified as complying fully with requirements of AAMA Specification 2605-11. Fluoropolymer finish shall be fully warranted against chipping, peeling, cracking, crazing, blistering, chalking and fading for a period of 10 years from the onset of warranty period. (Window manufacturer and finish applicator).
 - d. Weatherstripping: 10 years from the onset of warranty period. (Window manufacturer)
 - e. Glazing: 10 years from the onset of warranty period to furnish replacements for insulating glass units or laminated-glass units that deteriorate. Deterioration is defined as defects developed during normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage from use, accident, or vandalism and practices for maintaining and cleaning glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, cracking due to manufacturing/ installation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, discoloration, peeling and cracking of Low E coating and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated/insulated-glass standard. (Window manufacturer)

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store and handle windows, mullions, panels, hardware and all pertinent items in strict compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect units adequately against damage from the elements, construction activities and other hazards before, during and after installation.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Exterior temperatures shall remain at a constant 45° or above for a 72-hour period from the commencement of the work.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE PRODUCT

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide custom sized, thermally broken fixed ad in-swinging casement window units Thomas Manufacturing Inc., TH-1000 Series or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Panorama Windows Ltd.
 - 2. Boyd Aluminum Manufacturing
 - 3. Architectural Window Manufacturing Corp.
 - 4. Custom Windows
 - 5. Or approved equal
- B. Provide windows of size and shape as shown, with complete subframe and jamb, head and sill trim.
 - 1. Custom trim: Provide manufacturer's custom trim for headers and sills including closures and panning as indicated.
 - 2. Sealant stops: Provide "caulk" stops as indicated.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: 6063-T5 or T6 alloy and temper, free from defects, with not less than 22,000 psi ultimate tensile strength and not less than 0.062 inch thickness for main members.
- B. Fasteners: Aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by the manufacturer to be non-corrosive and compatible with other components of windows.
 - 1. Reinforcement: Where fasteners screw into aluminum less than 0.125 inch thick, reinforce the interior with aluminum or non-magnetic stainless steel to receive screw threads.
 - 2. Exposed Fasteners: Avoid exposed fasteners. Finish fasteners to match the adjacent finish. Exposed fasteners will not be accepted without the prior approval of the Commissioner.
- C. Anchors, Clips and Window Accessories: Aluminum, non-magnetic stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc coated steel complying with ASTM B 633; of sufficient strength to withstand design pressure.
 - 1. Provide closures and sealant stops as indicated, Refer to Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements.
- D. Compression Type Glazing Strips and Weatherstripping: EPDM or neoprene gaskets complying with AAMA SG-1 and manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Sealant: Type recommended by the manufacturer for joint size and movement. Sealant shall remain permanently elastic, non-shrinking, and non-migrating. Comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants".

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Provide the manufacturer's standard stainless-steel hardware compatible with aluminum and of sufficient strength to perform the function for which it is intended.



- B. Provide type of hardware to suit window operation. Provide the following equipment and operating hardware:
 - 1. Operating device: Combination lever handle and cam latch.
 - 2. Hinges: Concealed 4-bar friction hinges.
 - 3. Lock: Lift-type, cam-action lock.
 - 4. Limit Device: Stay bar with adjustable hold-open device.

2.4 ALUMINUM WINDOW FINISHES

- A. General: Design windows and hardware to accommodate screens in a tight-fitting, removable arrangement, with a minimum of exposed fasteners and latches. Locate screens on outside of window and provide for each operable exterior sash or ventilator.
- B. Aluminum Insect Screen Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004, Architectural C-24 class. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints, concealed fasteners, adjustable rollers, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.
 - 1. Aluminum Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet with minimum wall thickness as required for class indicated.
- C. Provide windows with two colors (different colors for the exterior and the interior).
 - 1. Exterior finish shall be 70% Fluoropolymer as specified above.
 - a. Provide custom color at exterior to match existing adjacent windows. See Appendix "Material Testing Report" of these specifications for custom color.
 - 2. Interior finish shall be 70% Fluoropolymer or enamel.
 - a. Enamel shall be thermosetting acrylic enamel to meet the requirements of AAMA 2603-02
- D. Wire cloth shall be 18 x 16 mesh, aluminum, 0.011" dia., FS-RR-W-365A.
 - 1. Color: Black

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard fabrication that complies with indicated standards and that produces units that are reglazable without dismantling sash framing. Include a complete system for assembly of components and anchorage of window units.
- B. Thermal-Break Construction: Fabricate window units with an integral concealed low-conductance thermal barrier, located between exterior materials and window members exposed on the interior, in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact. Fabricate aluminum units with an integral poured-in place urethane type thermal barrier, between exterior and interior members, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Weeps: Provide weep holes and internal water passages to conduct water to the exterior.
- D. Glazing stops: Provide glazing stops to suit glazing system. Finish glazing stops to match window units. Glazing stops to be custom extruded to meet historical profiles.
- E. Preglazed Fabrication: Preglaze window units at the factory where possible and practical. Comply with requirements of Section 08 80 00 "Glass and Glazing" section of these specifications, and AAMA 101.



- F. Panning: To match existing profile. Provide manufacture's custom aluminum panning in profiles shown to match specified thickness, finish and color as follows:
1. The exterior panning system shall closely replicate the existing exterior casing and horizontal and vertical mullion treatments as detailed on the Drawings. New dies may be required. Change order request to cover the cost of any required tool and die work will not be considered.
 2. Nominal wall thickness shall not be less than .062 inch.
 3. Each panning unit shall be assembled and installed in the building separate from the window. "Wrap around" panning that is field attached directly to the window; longer exterior legs to simulate a panning system, or extruded extenders added to the window legs shall not be acceptable unless specially indicated.
 4. The sill and head of the panning system shall have an upturned leg just behind the exterior leg of the window sill to collect any drain water to the outside. Jamb and head panning shall overlap the exterior of the window to form a rain screen. All four sides of the panning system shall have weather stripping pulled through dovetails in the extrusions.
 5. The panning unit shall be installed in the prepared opening from the inside of the building and anchored directly to the opening through factory punched/drilled mounting holes. The window shall be held lightly against the panning weatherstripping by stainless-steel spring clips mounted at the jambs and head at 16 inch centers. The spring clips shall not provide the primary anchorage. Interior trim clips shall be applied as indicated.
- G. Sealant: See 07 92 00 "Joint Sealant for silicone sealant.
1. Color: To match color at existing replacement window. Basis of design for color: Dow Corning "Limestone"

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish designations prefixed by "AA" conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- C. High-Performance Organic Coating: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: chemical conversion coating, acid chromate-fluoride-phosphate pretreatment; Organic Coating; as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's instructions.
1. Fluorocarbon 3-Coat Coating System: Manufacturer's standard 3-coat thermocured system, composed of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluorocarbon color coat, and clear fluorocarbon topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight, comply with AAMA 2605
 2. Custom Colors: To match existing replacement window. Basis of design for color: PPG Industries, UC 109172 Duranar Gray. Refer to Appendix "Material Testing Report".



PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PROCEDURES FOR WINDOW REPLACEMENT WHEN WINDOWS CONTAIN ASBESTOS

- A. Refer to Section 02 82 13 "Asbestos Abatement".
- B. Removal of existing windows and installation of new windows shall not be done until existing asbestos in windows and window frames is abated.
- C. New aluminum window shall not enclose existing asbestos containing caulking.

3.3 REMOVALS

- A. Install temporary dust partitions see Section 02 41 19 "Selective Removals".
- B. Do not remove existing window sash, frame or components until new replacement windows are on Site and ready for installation. Do not leave any openings unprotected at end of workday or during periods of excessive cold weather or precipitation.
- C. Remove existing frame, sash, components and accessories as indicated on Drawings and/or as specified herein.
- D. Inspect opening along with the Commissioner. Restore all conditions required for proper installation of new windows. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Construction:
 - 1. Do not remove existing windows until new replacements are available and ready for immediate installation. Do not leave any openings uncovered at end of working day, during wind-driven precipitation or during excessively cold weather.
 - 2. Remove existing work carefully; avoid damage to existing work to remain.
- B. Perform operations as necessary to prepare openings for proper installation and operation of new retrofit units or new construction units.
- C. Verify openings are in accordance with shop drawings and Contract Drawings.
- D. Coordinate aluminum windows and related metal work with the work of other Sections and provide items to be placed during the installation of other work. Place such items, including connectors and anchors, accurately in relation to the final location of windows.



3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's specifications and recommendations for installation of window units, hardware, operators and other components of work. In no case shall attachment to structure or to components of the window system be through or affect the thermal barriers of the window units.
- B. Set units plumb, level and true to line, without warp or rack of frames or sash. Anchor securely in place. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action.
 - 1. Erection tolerances: Erect aluminum windows with the following tolerances: 1/8" max. variation from plumb and from level.
- C. Cut and trim component parts during erection only with the approval of the manufacturer or fabricator in accordance with his recommendations. Do not cut through reinforcing members. Restore finish completely to protect material and remove all evidence of cutting and trimming. Remove and replace members where cutting and trimming has impaired strength or appearance.
- D. Wedge fiberglass insulation between frames of new windows and construction to remain, or between frames and new receptor as applicable. Compress fiberglass to no less than 50 percent of original thickness.
- E. Set sill members and other members in bed of compound as shown, or with joint fillers or gaskets as shown, to provide weathertight construction. Seal units following installation and as required to provide weathertight system.

3.6 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust operating sash and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points and at weatherstripping, for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

3.7 Clean aluminum surfaces promptly after installation of windows, exercising care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

- A. Clean glass promptly after installation of windows. Remove glazing and sealant compound, dirt and other substances.

3.8 FUNCTION CHECK

- A. Following installation, adjustment and cleaning, the window manufacturer and Contractor shall conduct a function check of all windows, in the presence of the Commissioner.
- B. The function check shall ensure that, before the Contractor has left the project, all windows are operating correctly and safely. The function check shall include the following:
 - 1. open and close each upper and lower sash 5 times. Adjust as required for smooth and safe operation.
 - 2. Measure operating force. Make adjustments required to bring operating force in conformance with these specifications.
 - 3. Remove accumulated debris from the frame and sill.



3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Initiate all protection and other precautions required to ensure that window units will be without damage or deterioration (other than normal weathering) at time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION 08 51 13.03



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 51 23 – STEEL WINDOW RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 1. Surface preparation of steel windows for restoration treatments.
 2. Protection of window components and adjacent and nearby existing building elements and finishes.
 3. Restoration of steel window frames including, but not limited to, replacement of glazing compound, dutchman restoration at steel sub-frame and frame, and sub-frame and frame replacement.
 4. Finish painting of steel windows.
 5. Replacement of window perimeter sealant between window frame and masonry.
 6. Replacement/Restoration of deteriorated, broken or missing hardware including hinges, locks and handles.
- B. Related Sections
 1. Section 02 41 19 "Selective Removals" for removal of existing material and temporary dust control and temporary enclosures.
 2. Section 02 82 13 "Incidental Asbestos Abatement" for removal of hazardous materials.
 3. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for backer rod and sealant at window perimeter and other sealants as noted herein.
 4. Section 09 90 00 "Painting and Coating" for primer and finish coatings.
 5. Appendix "Material Testing Report" for custom paint color.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 1. Submit manufacturers' technical data for each product to be incorporated in the Work.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Submit shop drawings for replacement hardware and replacement glass.



C. Samples:

1. Submit samples of replacement hardware, anchors, replacement glass, sealant (with color chart), backer rod, and glazing putty and tapes.
2. Full size sample of largest size window or other project size window, in project finish and color for approval before completion of window restoration for project installation. Sample shall be glazed with glazing material specified. Sample shall be delivered to the project site.
3. Approved window sample shall be incorporated into the project.
4. Submit additional samples, if and as directed by Commissioner, to show fabrication techniques, workmanship of component parts, and design of hardware and other exposed auxiliary items.
5. In addition to Commissioner approval, samples are subject to review and approval by the Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC). Notify Commissioner four (4) days prior to when the mock-up will be ready for inspection to allow notification to LPC to permit them to inspect the mock-up. After review of the mock-up, a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days will be required to provide an approval or rejection. At LPC's option, without changes to the timing indicated above, digital photographs may be used in lieu of a site inspection.

D. Certificates from glazing materials manufacturers certifying that their products comply with the specified requirements of this specification. Separate certifications are not required for glazing materials bearing manufacturer's permanent labels designating type and thickness of glass, provided labels represent a quality control program of a recognized certification agency or independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Submit compatibility and adhesion test reports (as described in 1.6.E) from sealant manufacturer indicating that glazing materials were tested for compatibility and adhesion with glazing sealants. Include sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

F. Compatibility-test report from manufacturer of glass-edge sealant, indicating that glass-edge sealants were tested for compatibility with other glazing materials including sealants, setting blocks, edge blocks and any other material that contacts or can affect the edge seal.

G. Certified independent laboratory test reports verifying compliance with all test requirements of Article 1.6. E and F.

1.5 MOCKUP

A. Perform mockup of (1) window restoration to be reviewed and approved by Commissioner.

B. Approved Standard: The completed and approved mock-up shall be labeled, protected and maintained undisturbed for the duration of the project, and shall serve as the standard by which all subsequent work will be judged. No general construction shall commence until written approval is obtained. The Contractor shall continue to provide samples for approval until approval has been given by the Commissioner.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".



- B. Installers or Fabricators with Historic Experience:
1. The Contractor or subcontractor performing the work specified of this section must, within the last (5) consecutive years, prior to the bid opening, have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope, size, and type to the required work, based on architectural style, construction method, and materials and age of building for this particular project. One such prior project of the three must have been involved in a landmarked building, as officially designated by the City, State or Federal government.
- C. All work shall comply with the United States Secretary of the Interior's "Standards for Rehabilitation and Guidelines for Rehabilitating Historic Buildings," unless stated otherwise.
- D. Source of Materials:
1. Single-Source Responsibility for Sealants, Gaskets and Other Glazing Accessories: In order to ensure consistent quality of performance, provide all glazing sealants and seals from a single manufacturer.
- E. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to sealant manufacturer, samples of each glass, gasket, glazing accessory and glass-framing member that will contact or affect glazing sealants for compatibility and adhesion testing as indicated below:
1. Schedule submission of test samples to provide sufficient time for testing and analysis of results to prevent delay in the progress of work.
- F. Air-Infiltration Test (Perform before Water Test):
1. Fixed and operable windows: Air infiltration maximum .06 cfm per square foot of window at 1.57/6.24 psf pressure differential when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.
- G. Water-Resistance Test:
1. No uncontrolled water leakage at 4.50 psf pressure differential with water rate of 5 gallons/hr/sf for duration of 15 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM E331.

a.

Property	Test Method	Typical Value
Air Leakage @ 75 Pa Differential Pressure (1.57	ASTM E 283	<.05 L/s/m2
Air Leakage @300 Pa Differential Pressure (6.24	ASTM E 283	<.05 L/s/m2
Water Resistance	ASTM E 547 / ASTM E 331	No leakage
Uniform Load Deflection @ 6699 Pa (15.0 psf)	ASTM E 330	No damage
Uniform Load Deflection @10,049 Pa (210.0 psf)	ASTM E 330	No damage

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle products of this Section as recommended by the restoration specialist to prevent damage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Exterior temperatures shall remain at a constant 45° or above for a 72-hour period from the commencement of the work.



- B. Weather Conditions: Proceed with glazing only when forecasted weather conditions are favorable to proper installation of all glazing materials.
 - 1. Install sealants only under conditions approved in manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 SEQUENCING

- A. Glazing Gaskets
 - 1. If glazing gaskets are to be delivered in multiple shipments, the installing Contractor shall ensure that the gasket manufacturer acknowledges the correct sequence of erection and installation. This will prevent delays in the work of this section due to the manufacture and delivery of glazing gaskets out of sequence with the work.
- B. WARRANTIES
 - 1. Hardware: 10-year manufacturer's written warranty against defective design, color, and materials deterioration.
 - 2. Glazing: 5-year manufacturer's written warranty against defective design, color and materials deterioration, bond integrity, and workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel-filled two-part epoxy metal-putty.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Devcon Corporation, Devcon Plastic Steel A
 - b. JB Welk, Steel Stik
 - c. KBS Coatings, NuMetal
 - d. Or approved equal
- B. Dry-Grit Blasting:
 - 1. Fine grit under 100psi.
- C. Priming and Painting:
 - 1. Epoxy coat System: See Section 09 90 00 "Painting and Coating" for existing exposed ferrous metal.
- D. Glazing:
 - 1. Refer to Section 08 80 00 "Glass and Glazing"
- E. Glazing Sealants
 - 1. Cap-Bead Applications:
 - a. One-part, ultra-low modulus, neutral-curing silicone sealant. The sealant shall be a single or multi-component, non-acid curing, silicone sealant which meets the requirements of ASTM C 920. The sealant shall be recommended by the manufacturer as being acceptable for use in the intended application and with the substrates with which it will come into contact.
 - b. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Tremco Incorporated, Spectrem 1 sealant.



- 2) Dow, Dowsil 790
 - 3) Pecora, 890 NST
 - 4) GE SCS2700
 - 5) Or approved equal
2. Heel Bead and Toe Bead:
 - a. One-part, ultra-low modulus, neutral-curing silicone sealant. The sealant shall be a single or multi-component, non-acid curing, silicone sealant which meets the requirements of ASTM C 920. The sealant shall be recommended by the manufacturer as being acceptable for use in the intended application and with the substrates with which it will come into contact.
 - b. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Tremco Incorporated, Spectrem 1 sealant.
 - 2) Dow, Dowsil 790
 - 3) Pecora, 890 NST
 - 4) GE, SCS2700
 - 5) Or approved equal
3. Metal/Metal and Other Fixed-Joinery Seals:
 - a. One part, neutral-curing silicone sealant. The sealant shall be either a non-acid curing silicone sealant, single or multi-component which meets the requirements of ASTM C 920 or a solvent release butyl sealant which meets ASTM C 1311. The sealant shall be recommended by the manufacturer as being acceptable for use in the intended application and with the substrates with which it will come into contact.
 - b. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Tremco Incorporated, Spectrem 2 sealant.
 - 2) Dow, Dowsil 212
 - 3) Pecora, 895 NST
 - 4) GE, SCS2000
 - 5) Or approved equal
4. Structural-Glazing Tensile Bead:
 - a. One-part, neutral-curing silicone sealant. The sealant shall be a single or multi-component, non-acid curing, silicone sealant which meets the requirements of ASTM C 920 and ASTM C 1184. The sealant shall be recommended by the manufacturer as being intended for use as a structural glazing tensile bead. They must have proven compatibility with all other materials they will contact.
 - b. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Tremco Incorporated, Proglaze SSG sealant.
 - 2) GE, SCS1200
 - 3) Pecora, 896 HIS (High Impact Silicone)
 - 4) Or approved equal
5. Perimeter Sealant:
 - a. One-part, neutral-curing silicone sealant The sealant shall be a single or multi-component elastomeric sealant, which meets the requirements of ASTM C 920. The sealant shall be recommended by the manufacturer as being acceptable for use in the intended application and with the substrates with which it will come into contact.
 - b. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Tremco Incorporated, Spectrem 3 sealant.
 - 2) Dow, Dowsil 756
 - 3) Pecora, 864 NST
 - 4) GE, SCS9000



5) Or approved equal

F. Glazing Tapes:

1. Non-Compression Glazing:

- a. The tape shall be 100% solids, cross-linked butyl-rubber, preformed sealant which meets the requirements of AAMA 804.3, AAMA 807.3 and ASTM C 1281. The tape shall be recommended by the manufacturer as being acceptable for use in the intended application and with the substrates with which it will come into contact.

2. Compression Glazing:

- a. The tape shall be 100% solids, macro-polyisobutylene /butyl rubber, preformed sealant with a built in spacer of synthetic rubber which meets the requirements of AAMA 806.3 and ASTM C 1281. The tape shall be recommended by the manufacturer as being acceptable for use in the intended application and with the substrates with which it will come into contact.

G. Continuous Spacer Shims:

1. Spacer shims shall be manufactured from a compound with proven compatibility with the sealants with which they will be in contact and be capable of transferring wind loads. They shall be of firmness appropriate for the application and shall remain permanently elastic.

H. Setting Blocks:

1. Setting blocks shall be 80 to 90-durometer hardness, free of porosity, surface defects and dimensional irregularities that may affect serviceability. The setting blocks shall be recommended by the manufacturer as being acceptable for use in the intended application, and shall be of a compound with proven compatibility with the fabricated glass product.

I. Edge Blocks:

1. Edge blocks shall be free of porosity, surface defects and dimensional irregularities that may affect serviceability. The edge blocks shall be recommended by the manufacturer as being acceptable for use in the intended application. They shall be compatible with the glass and other glazing material with which they come into contact.
2. Dense-rubber edge blocks:

J. Primers:

1. The sealant manufacturer may determine that a primer is necessary for good sealant adhesion on some substrates. Use only those primers recommended by the sealant manufacturer for use with the specified sealant on the specific substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 REMOVAL

- A. Proceed only after completion of abatement of asbestos containing materials.

- B. Carefully remove windows to be restored, leaving main frame to be restored in place.
- C. Package and protect windows for transportation to shop taking steps to eliminate damage during transportation.
- D. Erect dust control partitions as specified in Section 02 41 19 "Selective Removals"
- E. Provide temporary waterproof enclosure at window opening.
- F. Inspect opening. Bring all conditions that will interfere with the proper installation of the windows to the attention of the Commissioner

3.3 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Comply with manufacturers' printed instructions for all products employed in the work except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified, and where manufacturers' technical representative directs otherwise.

3.4 GENERAL PREPARATION AND PROTECTION

- A. Shield adjacent masonry and glass with a temporary covering of cardboard or fiberboard held in place with heavy-duty strapping tape or wood bracing.
- B. Surface preparation of units to comply with SSPC-SP11 standard, as well as applicable standards for lead-based paint management per Section 01 83 00 Lead-Based Paint Management.
- C. Glazing Seals and Sealants: All surfaces receiving glazing seals and sealants shall be thoroughly wiped with a clean cloth dampened with high performance cleaners as approved by the sealant manufacturer, such as Methyl Ethyl Ketone or Isopropyl Alcohol with Silicone sealants or manufacturer's proprietary cleaners. Wipe dry using a clean cloth, changing frequently. Special precautions must be taken in cold weather to ensure the surfaces are free from frost or condensation.

3.5 SALVAGE MATERIALS

- A. All windows: Carefully remove and salvage all window components not indicated for replacement and not secured to building masonry for rehabilitation and reinstallation in their original location and orientation; label all components to ensure reinstallation in their original location and orientation. Protect the opening from weathering conditions.
- B. Remove glazing for each window as needed. Label each removed pane for reinstallation to its original location and orientation.

3.6 RESTORATION OF WINDOWS

- A. Hardware:



1. Carefully label and remove existing hardware on window as required to perform the work.
2. Hardware may be unique to particular spaces and rooms in the buildings. All hardware, regardless of condition, shall be retained for reinstallation or reproduction modeling. All removed elements must be catalogued and labeled so that they are reinstalled exactly in their original locations.
3. All missing and irreparably damaged hardware shall be custom reproduced to match existing.
4. Restored and refinished hardware shall be reinstalled in their original positions. New reproduction hardware shall be installed to replace missing and irreparable elements. Both existing and new hardware shall match original in appearance and function when finished. Apply protective clear lacquer coating on all hardware. Reinstall hardware after all finishes have been completed.
5. Restore all hardware to good working order, with all operating parts moving and engaging properly, and all elements of the windows aligning and operating to original performance standards.

B. Decorative Molding.

1. Remove attached decorative molding to expose all surfaces of window unit frame for restoration and coating.
2. Inspect for damage. Cut any badly deteriorated sections or fill with two-part epoxy resin. Reproduce deteriorated or missing sections and weld to form complete molding.
3. Prepare molding for painting.
4. Remove existing paint down to bare metal by a combination of dry grit blasting, scraping and sanding.
5. Remove all existing putty and caulking. Clean off any excess dirt and grease.
6. Prime and paint with epoxy coating system.
7. Brush-apply paint evenly and provide uniform color and appearance per manufacturer's recommendations. Make all edges of paint sharp and clean.
8. Reattach decorative molding to restored frame to match existing.

C. Frame:

1. Prepare all frames and sash for painting. Inspect frames and operable sash for damage.
2. Remove existing paint down to bare metal by a combination of dry grit blasting, scraping and sanding.
3. Remove all existing putty and caulking. Clean off any excess dirt and grease.
4. Cut any badly deteriorated or missing steel sections and weld new sections.
5. Fill any areas of badly deteriorated steel with a two-part epoxy resin.
6. Prime and paint with epoxy coating system.
7. Install new putty between metal elements and glazing.
8. Install all glass, gaskets, sealants and other glazing materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
9. Install new perimeter sealant between window frame and masonry with backer rod.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Upon completion:

1. Clean all glass surfaces.
2. Confirm operability - closure and tightness.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Water-Spray Test: Test for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2 in an area(s) directed by the Commissioner.
- B. Air-Infiltration Test: If required, test for water penetration according to ASTM E783 in an area(s) directed by the Commissioner.

END OF SECTION 08 51 23



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 71 00 – FINISH HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Provide finish hardware as indicated on Drawings, as specified herein and as needed for complete hardware requirements.
 - 2. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - a. Mechanical door hardware.
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 02 41 19 “Selective Removals” for dust partition door.
 - 2. Section 08 11 16 “Aluminum Flush Doors” for roof door.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer’s technical product data for each hardware item type, including cuts, specifications and characteristics, instructions for installation, operation, and maintenance.
- B. Samples: Submit samples, including threshold assembly and fasteners in color selected.
- C. Hardware Schedule
 - 1. Name, manufacturer, type, style, size, function, and finish.
 - 2. Information for fastenings.
 - 3. Mounting Locations.
 - 4. Materials and sizes of doors and frames.
 - 5. Explanation of abbreviations and symbols.



- D. Templates
 - 1. At time of submittal of Hardware Schedule, furnish hardware templates to fabricators of other factory-prepared work necessary for installation of hardware.

- E. Deliver to the Commissioner the required number of keys for each lock, properly marked.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Hardware shall be suitable and adapted for its required use and shall fit its designated location. Should any hardware as shown, specified or required fail to meet the intended requirements or require modification to suit or fit the designated location, determine the correction or modification necessary and notify the Commissioner in writing in ample time to avoid delay in the manufacture and delivery of hardware.
- C. Minimum Quality Requirements
 - 1. The manufacturer shall certify that the Hardware items to be furnished shall be of quality specified herein, and meet the requirements of the applicable ANSI A156 Grade 1 standard for each item.
 - 2. Manufacturers Certificate that closers meet the 5,000,000 cycle test requirement.

1.6 SHIPPING, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory hardware immediately upon delivery.
- B. Provide secure (locked) storage area for hardware until installed.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Furnish hardware templates to each fabricator of doors, frames and other work to be factory prepared for the installation of hardware.
- B. Provide complete data of requirements for work of this Section to those other trades whose work is affected by or dependent upon the work of this Section.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. The hardware manufacturers shall provide full replacement warranty as listed below. Replacement warranty shall include material and labor cost.
 - 1. Locksets, etc. - 1 year.
 - 2. Hinges - 1 year.
 - 3. Balance of hardware - 1 year.
 - 4. Closers shall be warranted to properly operate door, free from mechanical defects for ten (10) years from date of substantial completion of the Work. Closers which fail to meet specified requirements shall be replaced or repaired and made to operate properly by Contractor without additional expense to the City of New York.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated herein. Products are identified by using appropriate hardware designation numbers.
- B. Finish hardware shall conform to the applicable requirements of the American Insurance Association, and the National Board of Fire Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., and each such item shall bear a label or mark of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., indicating its conformity with such requirements for use in connection with its specified location.
- C. Finish hardware shall be uniform in color and finish and free from imperfections affecting its appearance, function, operation and serviceability. Such hardware shall be suited and adapted to its required use and shall fit its respective location.
- D. Where the finished shape or size of members receiving finish hardware are such as to prevent or render unsuitable the use of the specific types or sizes of such hardware, suitable types or sizes shall be furnished, having as nearly as practicable the same function, operation and quality as the specified hardware.
- E. Hand of Door: The drawings show the direction of slide, swing or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of the door movement as shown.
- F. Base Materials: Produce hardware units of the basic metal and forming method indicated, using the manufacturer's standard metal allow, composition, temper and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for the applicable hardware units.
- G. Fasteners:
 - 1. Manufacturer's hardware to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine installation. Do not provide hardware which has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specified and indicated.
 - 2. Provide Philips flat-head screws for installation with each hardware item, except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match the hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match the finish of such other work as closely as possible, including "prepared for paint" in surfaces to receive painted finish.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- A. Hardware: Heavy duty cast or forged (.080 min.) bronze with satin chromium finish BHMA 626, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Surfaces of castings shall be true, smooth and free from burrs. Lock mechanism and accessory components in contact with or bear upon other parts shall be dressed to a true, smooth surface.
- C. Backset: 2- 3/4" for locksets and latchsets unless indicated otherwise.
- D. Screws



1. Secure hardware with suitable screws and bolts of same material and finish as hardware items unless otherwise specified. Screws for strike and face plates, hinges, transom hardware, half-mortise brass locks, pulls, coat and hat hooks, overhead door holders, and door checks and brackets for these items shall be flat-headed counter-sunk screws. Screws for other exposed hardware shall be oval-headed. Screws for butts for exterior aluminum doors shall be stainless-steel. Screws for other entrance door butts, closers, and holders shall be machine screws. Screws shall be countersunk unless expressly specified otherwise. Provide Phillips head screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Hardware for metal frames and doors shall be secured with suitable machine screws, mill screws and bolts.
3. Manufacturer of each hardware item shall provide the fastenings required for the installation of that item.
4. Self-tapping or TEK screws are not permitted.

2.3 GENERAL HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hardware used on hollow metal doors, shall be made to templates and packed with machine screws or other fastenings recommended by the manufacturer for the particular application scheduled.
- B. Hardware items not described shall be equal in grade, workmanship, and other particulars to similar items of hardware described.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. All hardware finishes including the following shall comply with requirements of ANSI/BHMA standards.
- B. BHMA code: 630, Description: Satin Stainless-steel, Base material: Stainless-steel, US Std. Equivalent: US32D.
- C. Interior butts and horizontal releases: As hereinafter specified with chrome finish.

2.5 HARDWARE TYPE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Exit Devise
 1. Provide exit devices with following features:
 2. Non-handed, or field-reversible touch bar type.
 3. Full reversible rim lock.
 4. Field sizable.
 5. 3/4" throw, anti-friction latch bolt.
 6. ANSI Function: 03.
 7. Standard accessories.
 8. Latch Bolt: Not less than 3/4" x 1", full-throw, anti-picking, easy spring type, constructed to operate by slight pressure on horizontal touch bar, regardless of amount of pressure against door.
 9. Latch Operation: With horizontal touch bar inside and by key outside. Latch capable of being locked back with Allen wrench.



10. Cylinder: Best 7-pin heavy duty commercial core. Coordinate keying and master keying with the Commissioner and end user.
 11. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Precision 2103 x 1703C or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Von Duprin 99 Series
 - b. Sargent 8700 and 8800 Series
 - c. Falcon 25 Series
 - d. Yale 7100 Series
 - e. Or approved equal
- B. Rim Latch with knob release.
1. Electro-bronze plated case not less than 2-3/8" x 3-1/2" with heavy strike to suit conditions at jamb. Latch bolts not be less than 1" x 1/2", full 1/2" throw.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Yale
 - b. Segal
 - c. Schlage Commercial
 - d. Or approved equal
- C. Strikes:
1. Strikes to be non-handed and bridged to ensure dead latching. Manufacturers utilizing fillers of any kind of deadlatch engagement are not acceptable.
 2. Mounting tabs are to be automatic self adjusting, vertically and horizontally for door bevel and strike alignment.
 3. Lock and latch strikes
 - a. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set.
 - b. Standards:
 - 1) Comply with the following:
 - a) Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
 - b) Strikes should be manufactured stainless-steel and should match finish selection of lockset.
 - 2) Latch Bolts:
 - a) Latch bolts shall be constructed so that they will not work loose. Where washer is riveted to latch spindle, rivet head shall be full and machine upset. Latch and lock bolts not otherwise specified shall be cast bronze.
- D. Door Pulls
1. Stainless- steel 15" door pull with 3/4" round handle mounted on sheet metal.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 3. Ives
 4. Rockwood
 5. Hager
 6. Or approved equal
- E. Overhead Door Stop and Holder (heavy doors):



1. Holder shall be combined door stop and holder with attachment for releasing holding device so that apparatus can be used either as door stop and holder or as door stop. Holder shall be of sufficient length to extend more than one-half the width of door measured from hinge side secured to jamb head with four (4) No. 14, 2-1/2" wood screws or four (4) No. 14-20 hardened steel machine screws. Secure bracket on door with four (4) 1/4" through-bolts, heads concealed with buttons or caps, except on hollow metal doors, where brackets shall be secured with machine screws. Stops and holders for interior doors shall be bronze. Finish of door stops and holders for interior doors shall match door hardware.
2. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Glynn-Johnson 81 Series or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Architectural Builders Hardware (HD8000 Series)
 - b. Rixson (Heavy-Duty 8HD Series)
 - c. Or approved equal

F. Door Closers

1. All surface closers shall exceed ANSI A156.4 Grade 1 requirements in all aspects as called for below. All closers shall have certification by an independent testing laboratory of 5,000,000 cycles without failure.
2. Door closers shall have cast iron or cast aluminum cases treated to overcome porosity, arms of malleable iron, and connecting rods of high carbon steel.
3. Door closers shall be full rack-and-pinion hydraulic type. Hydraulic fluid shall be non-gumming and non-freezing. Closer shall have multi-size spring power adjustment to permit setting of spring power. Closer shall have two non-critical valves, hex key adjusted to independently regulate sweep and latch speed. Closer shall have adjustable back-check controlled by a hex key adjusted valve.
4. Door closers shall be of size shown in the following schedule except where otherwise specified:
 - a. Exterior and vestibule doors - No. 4
 - b. Dust partition door - No. 3
5. Closers on wood doors shall be through-bolted with sex bolts.
6. All closers shall be inspected after installation by a factory representative to ensure proper adjustment and operation.
7. Door Closers (non-ADA): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. LCN
 - b. Norton
 - c. Sargent
 - d. Yale
 - e. Dorma
 - f. Or approved equal

G. Butts and Hinges

1. Interior doors, unless otherwise specified, shall have stainless-steel butts, five knuckle, ball bearing. Half surface type for wood doors 32" or wider.
2. Pins shall be of cold drawn stainless-steel wire grooved to hold lubricant.
3. Balls and raceways shall be stainless-steel.
4. Quantity of hinges shall be provided to conform to the following:
 - a. Doors 60" to 90" in height: 3 hinges
5. Butts and Hinges: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:



- a. Stanley
 - b. McKinney
 - c. Hager
 - d. Bommer
 - e. Lawrence
 - f. Or approved equal
- H. Continuous Hinges
 1. Full height stainless-steel piano-type hinge providing full height door support.
 2. Shall support weights up to 600 lbs. 4'-0" maximum door width.
 3. Material shall be 14 gauge, 304 stainless-steel.
 4. Barrel Type: Exterior barrel diameter .438 (7/16), with .25 diameter 304 stainless-steel pin.
 5. Each knuckle shall be 2", including self-lubricated twin nylon bearing at each separation.
 6. Hinges shall meet ANSI/BHMA Standard A156.26 Grade 2.
 7. Fasteners: provide #10 x 1/2" self-drilling Tek screws, and #10 x 1" wood screws standard. If security fasteners are required, they must be specified.
 8. Provide 1-3/8" Adjusta-Screw or Adjusta-Stud type fastener with 10-32 internal thread. Hex adjustment must be supplied.
 9. Continuous Hinges: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Markar: FM300
 - b. Ives 700 series stainless-steel pin and barrel hinges
 - c. McKinney MCK-FM300
 - d. Or approved equal
- I. Flush Bolts
 1. Manual flush bolts with automatic holding of bolt in projected or retracted position. Made from cast brass or stainless-steel. Stainless-steel or bright chrome finish.
 2. Flush Bolts: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ives-Glynn Johnson
 - b. Rockwood
 - c. McMaster -Carr
 - d. Or approved equal
- J. Fixed Push/Pull (Dummy hardware): Handle and finish to match exit devise.
- K. Threshold
 1. Aluminum or stainless steel utility threshold with thermal break.
 2. Threshold: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Zero International, Inc.
 - b. Accurate Metal Weatherstripping Co.
 - c. Pemco
 - d. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - e. Safe-T-Metal Co., Inc.
 - f. National Guard Products
 - g. Or approved equal
- L. Crash Chain



1. Heavy duty crash chain sized to coordinate with door size and closer location
 - a. Trimco 4048
 - b. Ives CS115
 - c. Paramount 3560
 - d. Or approved equal

2.6 FINISH HARDWARE SET

- A. Pair of aluminum doors shall be furnished with the following:
 1. Continuous hinge: One each door
 2. Exit Devise – One at active door
 3. Fixed push/pull: One at interior of inactive door.
 4. Flush bolts: Top and bottom at inactive door
 5. Surface mounted door closer: One at active door
 6. Overhead stop: One at each door.
 7. Crash chain: One at each door.
 8. Astragal: Interior at inactive door.
 9. Threshold: Continuous at opening.
- B. Dust Partition door shall be furnished with the following:
 1. Butts and Hinge: 3 per door.
 2. Pulls: Two per door mounted on exterior and interior
 3. Closer: One per door
 4. Rim Latch: One per door

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide complete installation of finish hardware items as indicated on Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Mount hardware as recommended by respective manufacturer.
- C. Mount door (room) hardware items at heights and locations on doors and frames in accordance with "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by Door and Hardware Institute, except where specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Set hardware items plumb and level and secure with proper fasteners.
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.



3.3 APPLYING HARDWARE

- A. Hardware specified in this Section shall be fitted, installed and adjusted.
- B. Use screws and/or bolts furnished by the manufacturer of the hardware item and install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and templates and as required. Install full complement of screws and/or bolts.
- C. Self-tapping or TEK screws are not permitted except when used for continuous hinges.
- D. At completion of Project, leave hardware in perfect condition, free from stains, varnish, scratches and mars. Half-surface butts shall be bolted on doors with nuts on hinge side of doors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Clean hardware items thoroughly and adjust for proper operation.

3.6 KEY OPERATION AND INSPECTION

- A. Upon completion of the building and after locks have been secured in proper positions, keys belonging thereto shall be fitted and made to work freely in respective locks in the presence of the Commissioner. The required number of keys for each lock, properly marked, shall be delivered to the Commissioner, who will give a receipt of such delivery.

END OF SECTION 08 71 00



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 80 00 – GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Glass and glazing required throughout project and not specified as part of other Sections.
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants” for sealants.
 - 2. Section 08 44 13 “Aluminum Window Wall – Stair D”
 - 3. Section 08 51 13.01 “Aluminum Windows” Stair D”
 - 4. Section 08 51 13.02 “Aluminum Double Hung Windows”
 - 5. Section 08 51 13.03 “Aluminum Replacement Windows”
 - 6. Section 08 51 23 “Steel Windows”

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Glass Association of North America (GANA) Publications, “Glazing Manual” and “Laminated Glass Design Guide”.
- B. Flat Glass Marketing Association (FGMA) Glazing Manual

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Install each piece of glass watertight and airtight. Each installation shall withstand local, normal temperature changes, wind loading, impact loading (for operating sash and doors) without failure of any kind, including loss or breakage of glass, failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight, deterioration of glazing materials, and other defects of work.
- B. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated on drawings are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites in thicknesses and strengths (annealed or heat-treated) to meet or exceed the following criteria”
 - 1. Glass Thickness: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, or rational engineering review as applicable, according to the following requirements;



- a. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 8 lites per 1000 lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under lateral loads.
 - 1) Load Duration: "Long term" duration for no less than 60 seconds.
 2. Provide glass and glazing that will withstand normal thermal movement, wind loading and impact loading (where applicable), without failure of glass, failure of gaskets to remain watertight and airtight, nor deterioration of glass and glazing materials.
 - a. Normal thermal movement is defined as that resulting from an ambient temperature range of 120 deg. F and from temperature range within glass and glass framing members of 180 deg. F.
- C. Proprietary Item: The Glazing Film specified in this section is a proprietary product. The Contractor is required to provide such item from the designated manufacturer. Substitutions are not permissible and will not be approved.
 1. Installation: The manufacturer requires that this item be installed by a manufacturer approved installer.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
 1. Manufacturer's product data, material safety data sheets, and specifications for installations indicated, listing specific materials proposed. Indicate completely, recommendations for use of primers, joint preparation and sealant dimensions.
- B. Samples
 1. Each glass type required, minimum size 12 by 12 inches.
 2. 12 inches long samples of each color required (except black) for each type of sealant or gasket exposed to view. Install sealant or gasket sample between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
- C. Certifications
 1. Separate certifications are not required for glazing materials bearing manufacturer's permanent labels designating type and thickness of glass, provided labels represent a quality control program of a recognized certification agency.
 2. Certification that all insulating units furnished comply with Class CBA of ASTM E774 and the performance specified.
 3. Certification that all sealants are fully compatible with the surfaces and finishes with which they are in contact.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".



- B. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, except where more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. Glass Association of North America (GANA) Publications : GANA "Glazing Manual" and "Laminated Glass Design Guide."
- C. Safety Glass: Products complying with ANSI Z97.1 and testing requirements of CPSC 16 CFR Part 1201 for Category II materials.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide safety glass permanently marked with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC).
- D. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the following inspecting and testing agency:
 - 1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.
 - 2. Associated Laboratories, Inc.
 - 3. National Accreditation and Management Institute.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Perform no glazing operations when ambient temperature is at or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.9 WARRANTIES

- A. Insulating Glass Units: Warrant for 10 years from date of acceptance of Project to be free from delamination and failure of seals and not to develop material obstruction of vision as a result of dust, moisture or film formation on internal glass surfaces.
- B. Low-E Glass: Warrant for 10 years from date of acceptance of Project to be free of peeling or other deterioration of the Low-E coating.
- C. Laminated Glass: Warrant for 10 years from date of acceptance of Project to be free from delamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. PPG
 - 2. LOF
 - 3. Guardian Industries
 - 4. Ford Glass
 - 5. Hordis Brothers Inc.
 - 6. Or approved equal.



2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Glass types, thicknesses and fabricated assemblies are scheduled in the Glass Schedule included in Part3 - Execution of this Section. Where no thickness is given, it shall be determined by glass manufacturer as specified in Article 1.4 System Description of this Section. Adjacent tinted and Low-E glass shall have the same light transmittance.
1. Clear Annealed Float Glass: Clear float glass conforming to ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, quality q3.
 2. Heat Strengthened Clear Float Glass: As specified for clear annealed float glass except heat strengthened to conform to ASTM C 1048, Kind HS.
 - a. Provide heat strengthened glass where required by design wind pressures or anticipated thermal stress, where fully tempered glass is not required.
 3. Tempered Clear Float Glass: As specified for clear annealed float glass except fully tempered to conform to ASTM C 1048, Kind FT.
 - a. Provide fully tempered glass only where safety glass is scheduled, or mandatory or where design pressures are beyond the capacity of heat strengthened glass. Tempered glass shall be free from inclusions which could result in spontaneous breakage.
 4. Annealed Low-E Clear Float Glass. Clear float glass with transparent reflective coating on inboard (No. 2) surface, conforming to ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 2, quality q3..
 5. Heat Strengthened LowE Clear Float Glass: As specified for clear annealed Low-E float glass except heat strengthened to conform to ASTM C 1048, Kind HS.
 6. Tempered Low-E Clear Float Glass, Clear float glass with transparent reflective coating on inboard (No. 2) surface, tempered to conform to ASTM C 1048, Kind FT.
 7. Insulating Glass:
 - a. Manufacturer and Unit Fabrication: Fabricated in accordance with SIGMA recommendations, except where more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - b. Class: "CBA" and certified as such by the Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).
 - c. Construction: ASTM E 774 organic elastomeric sealed edge (no metal edges permitted) consisting of a polyisobutylene primary seal and a silicone secondary seal, with the interior air space hermetically sealed and provided with a concealed desiccant agent. Secondary seals other than silicone shall not be used.
 - d. Where visible through the glass, the exposed surface of the metal spacer tube shall be painted with thermosetting, siliconized acrylic paint, or equal, color to match the color of aluminum frame at the interior of the building.
 - e. Low Emissivity (Low E) Glass: Float glass with metallic-oxide or metallic-nitride coating deposited by vacuum deposition process after manufacture and heat treatment (if any), complying with requirements recommended by coating and insulating glass manufacturer.
 - f. Glazing Performance: Provide glass with the following minimum performance requirements:
 - 1) U Value: <0.30
 - 2) Visible Lite Transmittance: >60%
 - 3) Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: ≤0.39
 - g. Optical distortion: Insulating glass units shall not produce visible distortion of transmitted or reflected images as demonstrated using a striped pattern ("zebra board"). Project sample shall be the larger of 36" x 48" or the largest size of glazed pane used on the project. Project sample shall be submitted for review and approval by the Commissioner prior to glazing window units. The approved sample shall be delivered to the project location and will serve as a standard of quality for all project windows.
 - h. Configuration: As per Glass Schedule.



8. Laminated Glass: Fabricated using heat and pressure with ethylene vinyl acetate (EVA) interlayer, configuration of assembly as per Glass Schedule. Laminated glass shall conform to requirements of Reference Standard 1.2.B.
- B. Glazing Materials and Accessories: Glazing materials and accessories shall be fully compatible with the materials and finishes with which they are in contact. Neoprene and EPDM materials shall not come in contact with silicone sealant materials. Silicone rubber spacers, setting and edge blocks and gaskets shall be either Type I (designed to prevent adhesion) or Type II (designed for adhesion) as per glazing system manufacturer's recommendations for each condition of use.
 1. Glazing Tapes: Preformed, preshimmed polyisobutylene-butyl tape, non-staining and non migrating in contact with nonporous surfaces, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide x thickness to suit proper face clearance of glass, black color;
 - a. Back-bedding Mastic Glazing Tape without spacer rod:
 - 1) Pecora, Extru-Seal
 - 2) PTI, 303
 - 3) Tremco Preshimmed #440, or "Polyshim" ("Polyshim" only where glass lites exceed 150 united inches)
 - 4) Or approved equal.
 - b. Back-bedding mastic glazing tape with spacer rod:
 - 1) Pecora, Extru-Seal
 - 2) PTI, 606
 - 3) Tremco Preshimmed #440, or "Polyshim" ("Polyshim" only where glass lites exceed 150 united inches)
 - 4) Or approved equal.
 2. Glazing Sealants: One component, silicone based sealant, black color.
 - a. Sealants shall be recommended by the manufacturer for the particular condition of use.
 3. Glazing Sealants (Steel Windows): One component, silicone based sealant, black color except clear color at butt glazing.
 - a. Sealants shall be recommended by the manufacturer for the particular condition of use.
 4. Primers (If Required For Sealants): Non-staining and non-etching type as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
 5. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, EPDM or silicone rubber conforming to ASTM C 864, 80-90 Shore A durometer hardness, and which will permit permanent mounting. Blocks shall be 0.1 inch (2.5 mm) long for each square foot of glass area (but no less than 4 inches (100 mm)) x 1/16 inches (1.6 mm) less than full channel width and of thickness to provide proper bite and minimum edge clearance for glass. Where length of block may become excessive, lead blocks having a length of 0.05" for each square foot of glass (4 inches (100 mm) minimum) may be used. Do not use lead blocks for insulating, or laminated glass.
 6. Edge Blocks: Neoprene, EPDM or silicone rubber conforming to ASTM C 864, 60-70 Shore A durometer hardness, and which will permit permanent mounting. Blocks shall be 3 inches (75 mm) minimum length x full channel width and of thickness or configuration to provide 1/8 inch (3 m) (nom.) clearance between block and glass edge.
 7. Glazing Spacers: Neoprene, EPDM or silicone rubber conforming to ASTM C 864, 60-70 Shore A durometer hardness, size as required by glazing conditions, continuous (do not use intermittent spacers).



- C. Glazing Films
 - 1. Solar Protective Film
 - a. Sole Source Product: Madico UVGard 200 at interior layer of glass.
 - 1) No Substitutions Permitted.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Cut glass to full fit and play, consistent with glass and glazing material manufacturers' recommendations and the requirements of the Drawings and References, Codes and Standards Article.
- B. Follow code requirements and glass manufacturer's recommendations for minimum bite and edge and face clearances.
- C. Cut lights to smooth straight edges, clean, free of nicks and flares; nipping not permitted. Follow glass manufacturer's directions exactly for tinted and Low-E glass.
- D. Tempered and heat strengthened glass shall be horizontally treated only. Fabrication and treatment shall, where at all possible, be such that roller distortion lines (where they may occur) will run horizontally (parallel to sill and head) after installation.
- E. Glass Identification:
 - 1. Tempered and heat strengthened glass shall bear the manufacturer's identification as to type and thickness.
 - 2. Manufacturer's and UL identifications for glazing shall be permanently etched so as to be visible after glass has been set in place and glazed.
 - 3. Glass other than tempered, heat strengthened and UL-marked glass shall not have labels.
- F. Glass installed in project windows shall not exhibit visible distortion greater than the approved sample. If distortion is apparent in installed glass then the entire window shall be removed and replaced. Field re-glazing of windows will not be permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect surfaces to receive glazing materials and report defects which might adversely affect the glazing work. Commencing work implies acceptance of surfaces as satisfactory.
- B. Weep systems shall be open.
- C. Surfaces shall be free of condensation and moisture.

- D. Steel surfaces shall be primed and dry.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Clean rebates and glazing reveals free of foreign matter, special coatings, dust, grease, projections and irregularities prior to setting glass. Solvents used for cleaning shall not etch or damage glass or metal surfaces.
- B. Wipe glass free of dust and oil.

3.4 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Conform to recommendations of glass manufacturer where such covers points not shown on Drawings or specified herein.
- B. Remove "loose" stops furnished with the units and reinstall as a part of the glazing operation.
- C. Handle lites so as to prevent nicks and flares on glass edges.
- D. Install glass exceeding 1/8" thickness on identical setting blocks permanently mounted and centered at 1/4 points. If necessary to reduce deflection of horizontal supporting member, blocks may be placed at 1/8 points or with the nearest end 6" (whichever is greater) from edge of glass unit. Ensure that blocks are equidistant from centerline of glass. Do not obstruct weep holes.
- E. Provide permanently mounted edge blocks at head and jambs of dry-glazed lights to prevent damage to glass edges during installation and lateral shifting of glass due to thermal and seismic loads and vibrations. Follow recommendations of Flat Glass Marketing Assn. (FGMA) Glazing Manual.
- F. Set glass to maintain bite, edge and face clearance stipulated by code and the glass manufacturer.
- G. Take special precautions to protect laminated glass edges from deterioration of vinyl interlayer by moisture.
- H. Miter gaskets at corners, and install so as to prevent pulling away at corners. Gaskets with gaps or other visible irregularities on door and window units shall be corrected by manufacturer or fabricator at no additional cost to the City of New York.
- I. Close and tightly seal all partly used sealant containers, and store protected in well-ventilated area at temperature recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3.5 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that when compressed by glass their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously but not in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit glazed panel.

- C. Where framing joints are vertical, cover these joints by applying tapes to beads and sills first and then to jambs. Where framing joints are horizontal, cover these joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at comers of glazed panel with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each lite is installed. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- F. Center glass lites in panel framing on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at comers and work toward centers of panel.
- G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel weep systems until sealants cure.
- B. Secure spacers in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- C. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- D. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass. Install pressurized gaskets to protrude slightly out of channel to eliminate dirt and moisture pockets.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Conduct field check (test) of glazing in exterior for water leakage in accordance with AAMA 501.2.
- B. After substantial cure of exterior glazing sealants which are exposed to the weather, test for water leaks. Flood the joint exposure with water directed from a 3/4 inch (38 mm) garden hose held perpendicular to the wall face, 24 inches (600 mm) from the joint, connected to a water system with 43 psf minimum static water pressure. Move stream of water along joint at an approximate rate of 20 feet (6 m) per minute.
- C. Test approximately 5 percent of total glazing system in locations which are typical of every joint condition and which can be inspected easily for leakage on opposite face. Conduct tests in presence of the Commissioner, who will determine actual percentage of joints to be tested and the actual period of exposure to water from hose, based upon extent of observed leakage or lack thereof.
- D. Repair glazing installation at leaks or, where leakage is excessive, replace glazing sealants.



- E. Where nature of observed leakage indicates possibility of inadequate glazing joint bond strength, the Commissioner may direct that additional testing be performed at a time when joints have been fully cured, followed by natural exposure through both extreme temperatures, and returned to range of temperature in which it is feasible to conduct testing. Repair or replace work as required for permanent elimination of leakage.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Initial cleaning of glass surfaces is a part of this Section. Follow glass manufacturer's directions exactly for cleaning tinted and Low-E glass. Do not use abrasive cleaners or sharp instruments. Final cleaning and periodic cleaning of glass for protection from etching due to alkaline runoff from cementitious surfaces or due to construction soil and is specified as a part of DDC General Conditions.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed glass from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Identification or caution markers shall not be applied to glass surfaces nor shall they be applied to metal surfaces in any way which would damage or stain the metal.
- C. Replace glass broken or damaged prior to acceptance of Project.

3.10 GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass types are indicated on Drawings.

1.

Glass Type	Material or Assembly
1A	Tempered Low-E clear float glass, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick.
2A	Insulating glass fabricated with 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick tinted Low-E annealed float glass outboard light, 1/2 inch (13 mm) air space and 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick clear annealed float glass inboard light.
2B	Insulating glass fabricated with 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick tinted Low-E heat strengthened float glass outboard light, 1/2 inch (13 mm) air space and 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick clear annealed float glass inboard light.
2C	Insulating glass fabricated with 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick tempered tinted Low-E float glass outboard light, 1/2 inch (13 mm) air space and 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick clear tempered float glass inboard light.
3A	Insulating glass fabricated with 1/8" (3mm) thick laminated glass clear annealed float outer and inner with EVA-380 interlayer outboard light, 1/4" (6mm) air space and 1/4" clear float annealed glass for total of 3/4" thickness. Apply solar protective film laminated to the interior face of the glass.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SECTION 09 01 20.91 – PLASTER RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. all labor, materials, equipment, and services to complete the work of plaster restoration where indicated on the Contract Drawings
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 02 41 19 “Selective Removals” for removal of existing material and Temporary Partitions and Dust control.
 - 2. Section 03 01 00 “Concrete Restoration” for repair of substrate.
 - 3. Section 09 90 00 “Painting and Coating” for finish painting

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
 - 1. Submit copies of the manufacturer’s technical data for handling, storage and application of each product used in plaster restoration and installation, including the manufacturer’s recommendations for application and use. Include test reports and certificates that verify the product’s compliance with the specification’s requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Submit complete shop drawings showing removal of damaged plaster and installation of all new plaster. Include field measured dimensions of the spaces where items are to be installed, if critical to proper installation. Drawings shall show all details of bonding, anchoring, and other essential aspects of the work.



1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Allowable Tolerances
 - 1. All new plaster restoration shall exactly match and continue existing edges and contours of plasterwork. Restored plaster shall be true and flat in connection with adjacent plaster and match the curved or textured profile of the adjacent plaster where applicable. Visual irregularities shall be corrected in all cases. Ridges, ledges, and irregularities in the work shall be cause for work to be rejected by Commissioner. Contractor shall remove rejected work and provide new plasterwork complying with requirements of this section at no additional cost to the City of New York. Do not exceed 1/8" in 8'-0 for bow or warp of surface or for plumb or level.
- C. Qualifications
 - 1. The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section, must within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope, size and type to the required work. In addition the contractor or subcontractor must be approved, or certified, or authorized by the manufacturer, and must be eligible to receive the manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. All materials for use in the work of this Section shall be stored under environmental conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Materials should be kept dry (includes protection from liquid moisture and water vapor), well-ventilated and free of foreign matter.
- B. All vessels shall have tight fitting covers. At no time shall vessels containing chemicals be carried to working levels when vessels are open.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Materials shall be used only at the manufacturer's recommended temperature allowances. Installation work may only be performed as long as the ambient temperature remains above 40 degrees Fahrenheit and below 80 degrees Fahrenheit and will remain so for the next 48 hours
- B. Curing Temperature: Provide adequate air circulation during curing and maintain a temperature of 55-70 degrees Fahrenheit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General
 - 1. Grade and Quality: Materials shall conform to requirements of this Section and shall be new, free from defects, and of recent manufacture.



2. Where any manufacturer makes more than one grade of each material specified, use highest grade and quality of each material, whether or not material is mentioned by trade name in these specifications.
 3. Ready-Mixed Products: Wherever a ready-mixed product is specified for use, containers shall bear labels giving exact formula of the mixture. The formula shall be warranted by the manufacturer, and the product shall be subject to chemical analysis by the City of New York at the Contractor's expense.
 4. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with material manufacturer's instructions for use of products (including surface preparation, mixing, applying, drying, etc.). In case of conflict with requirements of this Section, the more stringent requirements shall govern.
- B. Plaster: Products complying with ASTM-C28; neat plaster for hand application of scratch coat over metal lath shall contain not less than 0.01 percent by weight of synthetic or vegetable fibers or not less than 0.02 percent by weight of mineral fibers.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. USG Corporation.
 - b. National Gypsum Company.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum, LLC
 - d. Temple-Inland
 - e. Or approved equal
- C. Hydrated Lime: pressure hydrated, shall comply with ASTM-C206.
- D. Patching Plaster: white, shall comply with ASTM-C28.
- E. Lath
1. Galvanized-expandable diamond-mesh metal lath, galvanized wire, galvanized fasteners and galvanized nails, type and size as determined by size of area of restoration.
- F. Water
1. Provide water which is potable and free from all substances that would be deleterious to gypsum plaster.
- G. Sand
1. Shall comply with ASTM-C35.
- H. Fiber: Non-staining, alkali-resistant synthetic or vegetable or mineral product not more than 2" long, clean and free from foreign material.
- I. Retarding Agents
1. The use of retarding agents in plaster mixes will not be permitted.
- J. Bonding Agents
1. If bonding agent is used it shall comply with ASTM-C631 and be a material producing a permanent bond and not affected by freezing, heat, acids, alkalis, dampness and producing no discoloration to finished plaster surfaces.
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. LePage/Henkle, Bulldog PL Premium polyurethane adhesive.



- b. Larsen Products Corp., Plasterweld
 - c. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Everweld
 - d. Or approved equal
- K. Plaster Washers
 - 1. Washers shall be designed and sold for sole purpose of reattaching loose plaster to its supports.
 - 2. Plaster washers are to be aluminum. Plastic washers are not to be used.
 - 3. Washers will be attached using aluminum or stainless-steel flat head or sunken head “molly bolts.”
- L. Spackling Compound: Water-based, ready-to-use, high-build spackling compound, of vinyl-acetate complex resin.
 - 1. VOC Limit: Maximum 50 g/L.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. DAP Inc., Vinyl Spackling Compound
 - b. Red Devil Inc., Vinyl Spackling Compound
 - c. 3M Patch Plus, Lightweight Spackling Compound.
 - d. Or approved equal complying with specified requirements.
- M. Other Materials: Provide other materials not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor, subject to the approval of the Commissioner.

2.2 PLASTER MIXES

- A. Procedures:
 - 1. Proportion and measure the materials for each batch of plaster accurately.
 - 2. Prepare batches in quantity for complete use within a maximum of one hour after mixing, and to set up within a maximum of four hours.
 - 3. Do not re-temper or use partially set plaster.
 - 4. Do not use frozen, caked, or lumpy material, but remove such material from the job site immediately.
 - 5. Withhold 10% of the required water until the mixing cycle is nearly completed, then add water as needed to achieve the required consistency.
- B. Gypsum-scratch coat: One part fibered Gypsum, neat plaster, 2 parts sand by weight.
- C. Gypsum-brown coat: one part gypsum plaster, three parts sand by weight.
- D. Gypsum finish: 1/16” to 1/8” neat (no lime) hard white coat (similar to U.S. Gypsum diamond finish), or approved equal.
- E. Patching plaster: follow manufacturer’s directions.
- F. Flame Spread Index shall be less than 75 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.



PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSPECTION

- A. The Contractor shall examine substrate and conditions under which this work is to be performed and notify the Commissioner in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected. Commencement of work indicates that Contractor accepts substrate and conditions.
- B. Correct any conditions that are detrimental to the successful completion of the work. Sequencing of work should be scheduled to ensure that completed work will match existing.
- C. Contractor to determine if existing plaster is a two or three coat system. Match existing adjacent system.

3.3 PREPARATION OF ADJOINING SURFACES

- A. Carefully remove all soft, broken, loose, delaminated, non-adhering, or flaking plaster back to lath or to solid, sound adjacent plaster, making clean and sharp edges, beveled inward to provide mechanical key. Ensure that remaining plaster is completely bonded to substrate.
- B. Remove deteriorated existing metal lath. Expose enough sound existing lath to tie to new lath. Sweep and vacuum lath clean.
- C. Where existing metal lath is reused, clean keys and surfaces of all existing plaster and rust.
- D. Bonding Agent: Apply bonding compound on plaster surfaces in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

- A. Preparing void: All deteriorated areas of plasterwork shall be removed.
- B. Damaged Lath: All damaged or deteriorated lath shall be removed and replaced with galvanized metal-diamond lath.
- C. Missing Lath: If no lath is present and will be required for proper plaster attachment and keying, attach galvanized metal diamond mesh lath using galvanized nails and galvanized wire. Lath should be mounted through existing plaster or onto existing lath to hold it securely in place.
- D. Securing Lath:
 - 1. Space fasteners not more than 6" apart.
 - 2. Attach lath to supports with fasteners appropriate to rigidly secure lath.



3. Do not continue lath across expansion or control joints.
4. Lap diamond mesh lath in a minimum of 1/8" at sides and 1" at ends.

3.5 PLASTER-RESTORATION WORK

- A. Supports: Restore or replace supports and lath as required to provide sound, secure, well-anchored surfaces for receiving plaster.
- B. Plaster thicknesses: Thicknesses indicated shall be considered minimum. In each location, provide thickness required to provide plumb and square surfaces and to provide surfaces flush with adjacent surfaces.
- C. Execute plaster restoration edge to edge in long strips or large areas for each separate coat. Where breaks are necessary lap new work over adjoining work.
- D. Bring finished-plaster surface to a true plane. When complete, surface shall be clean and free from blisters, pits, discoloration, cracks, or other defects. In all cases, plasterwork is to be delivered clean and perfect in every respect.
- E. Provide all restoration to existing plaster surfaces to provide sound, smooth, even surfaces matching adjacent surfaces. Reattach loose plaster, fill holes, cracks, gouges, spalls and other imperfections.
- F. Textured Finishes: Where adjacent plaster has a textured surface, replicate historic surface texture.

3.6 APPLICATION

- A. General:
 1. Apply the appropriate thickness for each specific application according to the National Plasterer's Association Guidelines.
 2. Each new plaster layer should be lapped or stepped over old plaster layers so that the old and new are evenly joined.
- B. Two-Coat Application (Base Coat and Finish Coat):
 1. Apply the base coat with sufficient material and force to cover the substrate and to form a good bond.
 2. Double back with the same plaster mix.
 3. Bring base coat out to grounds prior to plaster set-up.
 4. Smooth off plaster to form a true and level surface.
 5. Lightly cross rake or hatch, leaving texture adequate to promote a solid bond with the finish coat.
- C. Three-Coat Application (Base Coat, Brown Coat and Finish Coat):
 1. Apply the base coat with sufficient material and force to cover the substrate and to form a good bond, or key as appropriate.
 2. Cross rake or hatch to provide a surface sufficiently rough to receive second coat (brown coat), and allow to dry.
 3. Set screeds prior to application of the brown coat.
 4. Apply the brown coat, bring the surface up to the ground, and flatten to a true surface using a straight edge or two-handled float, but without applying water.



5. Lightly cross rake or hatch, leaving sufficient texture to promote sound bond with the finish coat.

D. Finish-Coat Application:

1. General:

- a. Apply finish coat to base-plaster coats, which have set up and are partially dry.
- b. Where base coats are more than partially dry, dampen the base coats by misting with water.

E. Trowel Finish:

1. Apply the finish coat with sufficient material and force to secure a sound bond.
2. Fill out to a true, flat and even surface.
3. When the finish coat has begun to set, trowel with clean water to a smooth finish which is free from surface defects and irregularities.
4. Finish flat plaster true and even within a tolerance of 1 in 500 maximum variation from true flatness, leaving the finish surface without tool marks and other blemishes.

F. Textured Finish

1. Replicate historic-textured finishes using tools and methods approved during mock-ups.

G. Gypsum-Plaster Finish Coat on Existing Base Coats:

1. Apply bonding agent to existing base coat and then apply finish coat as specified above.

3.7 REATTACHING LOOSE PLASTER TO LATH

- A. Determine the extent of the damage. This can be determined by pressing the plaster surface with the palm of hand or with a T-brace made from 2X4s; If plaster moves in relation to the lath, than the keys are broken.
- B. Re-secure loose plaster with plaster washers: Use plaster washers (also called repair discs or ceiling buttons) to pull sound plaster back up to the lath.
- C. From below drive 1-1/2 to 2 inch stainless-steel flat head “molly bolt” fitted with plaster washers, through the plaster and lath. Space every four inches where loose plaster is apparent, or as often as necessary, and 1 1/2” from the edge of the loose sections.
- D. Tighten screws gradually ensuring that the bottom of the screw head is slightly recessed to the surface of the ceiling.
- E. Patch over screw holes so that the ceiling presents an even, smooth surface.

3.8 PAINTING

- A. See Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating

END OF SECTION 09 01 20.91



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 01 24.91 – STUCCO RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 1. Restore distress and construction deficiencies in Portland cement-based plaster (stucco) walls.
 2. Restore nonstructural cracks in stucco brown coat and finish.
 3. Resurface wall to provide uniform appearance to match existing.
- B. Related Sections
 1. Section 02 41 19 “Selective Removals” for removal of deteriorated material.
 2. Section 02 80 13 “Incidental Asbestos Abatement” for removal of hazardous materials.
 3. Section 03 01 00 “Concrete Restoration” for Overhead Mortar
 4. Section 07 60 00 “Flashing and Sheet Metal” for related flashing
 5. Section 07 92 00 “Sealant Joints” for Sealants
 6. Appendix “Materials Testing Report” for Existing Stucco

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
 1. Provide manufacturers’ product data, details, installation instructions and storage instructions for all components of the restoration system.
 2. Provide product data sheet for each accessory.
- B. Samples
 1. Initial Selection
 - a. Provide color and finish samples to match existing color and finish for approval by the Commissioner.



1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.
- B. The contractor or subcontractor performing the work of this section, must within the last five (5) consecutive years prior to the bid opening have successfully completed in a timely fashion at least three (3) projects similar in scope, size and type to the required work. In addition, the contractor or subcontractor must be approved, or certified, or authorized by the manufacturer, and must be eligible to receive the manufacturer’s warranty.
- C. Mock-up
 - 1. At an area approved by the Commissioner, the contractor shall prepare a mock-up of the following:
 - a. 12” crack restoration
 - b. Control joint installation, 24” section min.
 - 2. The Contractor shall prepare mock-up installations of stucco to be installed at locations selected by the Commissioner. Test panels shall have a minimum area of 3x3 feet and all include all types of work required in the overall project, such as patching, and crack repair. Any special tooling and texturing should be included.
 - 3. Clean existing stucco at the surrounding area to expose the true color of the existing prior to preparing sample panels.
 - 4. Test panels will be inspected by the Commissioner for color, texture, and installation technique.
 - 5. Each mason proposed for work on the project shall prepare a mock-up panel. Masons whose mock-ups are not approved shall not be permitted to work on stucco repair and replacement.
 - 6. Where stucco is not acceptable to the Commissioner, the Contractor shall prepare up to three additional mock-ups of each stucco without further compensation. Approved test area(s) shall become part of the work and shall serve as the quality standard for all subsequent work.
 - 7. Full size sample of largest size window or other project size window, in project finish and color for approval before fabrication of windows for project installation. Sample shall be glazed with glazing material specified. Sample shall be delivered to the project site.
 - 8. Approved window sample shall be incorporated into the project.
 - 9. Submit additional samples, if and as directed by Commissioner, to show fabrication techniques, workmanship of component parts, and design of hardware and other exposed auxiliary items.
 - 10. In addition to Commissioner approval, mock-ups are subject to review and approval by the Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC). Notify Commissioner four (4) days prior to when the mock-up will be ready for inspection to allow notification to LPC to permit them to inspect the mock-up. After review of the mock-up, a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days will be required to provide an approval or rejection. At LPC’s option, without changes to the timing indicated above, digital photographs may be used in lieu of a site inspection.
- D. Allowable Tolerances
 - 1. Stucco restoration shall match and continue existing edges and contours of exiting stucco. Restoration shall be true and flat in connection with adjacent plaster.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- 1. Deliver all materials in their original sealed containers bearing manufacturer’s name and product identification.
- 2. Protect liquid products (pails) from freezing and temperatures greater than 90 degrees F (32 degrees C). Do not store in direct sunlight.



3. Protect stucco products from moisture and humidity. Store under cover and off of the ground in a dry location.
4. Protect liquid products (pails) from freezing and temperatures greater than 90 degrees F (32 degrees C). Do not store in direct sunlight.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply materials only when surface and ambient temperatures are above 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) and are expected to remain above 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) for 24 hours after application.
- B. Provide supplementary heat for installation in temperatures less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C).
- C. Provide protection of surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces from spillage, splatter, overspray or other unintended contact with the materials that are being applied.

1.8 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Do not start restoration in an area unless sufficient work can be completed such that the area is weather-tight at the end of the work shift. Alternatively allow sufficient time before the end of the work shift to provide weather protection until work can resume.
- B. Coordinate with all trades involved to schedule work to result in the proper sequencing of materials within the restoration.
- C. Schedule finish and coating application to large areas such that each day's application will end at an architectural break.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide all system components including but not limited to reinforcing, stucco, base coat, skim coat, primer, and crack filler from single manufacturer.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide STO, ReStore, Stucco Restoration System or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Sto Corporation
 2. BASF Wall Systems
 3. Omega Products International
 4. Or approved equal

2.2 STUCCO RESTORATION SYSTEM

- A. Glass Fiber Mesh Reinforcement



1. Provide alkali resistant, open weave glass fiber mesh reinforcing for surface leveling and waterproof base coat.
2. Subject to compliance with the requirements provide:
3. Mesh - alkali-resistant, glass-fiber reinforcing mesh for use with manufacturer's base coat products to provide crack resistance.
4. Detail Mesh – alkali-resistant, glass-fiber reinforcing mesh for use with manufacturer's base coats to provide crack resistance and at system terminations.

B. Acrylic Crack Filler

1. Provide system compatible acrylic crack filler acrylic-based crack filler for use in restoration of cracks up to 1/8-inch wide with mesh reinforcement.

C. Base coat and Skim coat

1. Provide high-build polymer-modified Portland cement-based base coat and skim coat for surface leveling over cementitious finishes and brown coat.
 - a. Lightweight polymer-modified cementitious base coat used with mesh reinforcement to smooth and fill existing textured surfaces or to correct planar irregularities up to 1/4-inch (6.4 mm).

D. Primer

1. Provide system compliant primer as required by manufacturer.

E. Polymeric Finish

1. Provide polymeric elastomeric protective wall finish for exterior applications. Texture to be match existing as determined by mock-up. Color to match that listed in "Materials Testing Report" in the appendix of this specification.

F. Architectural Coating

1. Provide system compatible architectural coating to provide uniform appearance to restored walls, and to match existing stucco.
 - a. Refer to "Material Testing Report" in the Appendix of this specification.

2.3 STUCCO SURFACE RESTORATION

A. Portland Cement Plaster

1. At localize restoration at stucco field or at accessory installation provide Portland cement stucco scratch and brown coat.
 - a. Product to be system compatible factory proportioned Portland cement-based stucco compliant with ASTM C 926.

B. Overhead Mortar

1. Structural Restoration Concrete - Non-formed/ vertical and overhead Application. See Section 03 01 00 "Concrete Restoration"



2.4 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS FOR STUCCO RESTORATION

- A. Comply with material provisions of ASTM C 1063, fabricated of zinc alloy, unless otherwise indicated by manufacturer's instructions or in the items below.
- B. Diamond-Metal Lath (Self-Furring): ASTM C 847, fabricated from galvanized-steel sheet 3.4 lb. per sq. yd. Self-furring.
- C. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
- D. Beads: Type as recommended by the manufacturer, including galvanized-metal corner beads, casing beads, j-beads, base screed and control joints. Coordinate with depth of stucco indicated.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich
 - b. Amico
 - c. Frey Reglet
 - d. Or approved equal
- E. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, of type and length suitable for adequate penetration of the substrate.
- F. Sock Grouted Anchor System : Mechanical grouted sock anchor system designed for fastening to and stabilizing hollow and damaged masonry.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Helifix, SockFix
 - b. Cintec Corp., The Sock
 - c. Steadfast, Grouted Sock Anchor
 - d. Or approved equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Examine existing substrate conditions to be restored. Perform all necessary work to correct substrate conditions detrimental for this work. Do not proceed with stucco restoration until all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 SELECTIVE REMOVAL

- A. Saw cut perimeter of area to be removed with a masonry blade set to a depth that will not cut into the substrate.



- B. Chip stucco at the edges of the saw cut to provide a minimum ½-inch perimeter of exposed lath where lath is to be replaced.
- C. Remove stucco such that patches will be square or rectangular shaped. Avoid re-entrant corners within patches and constructing patches with greater than 2.5: 1 length-to-width ratios.

3.4 RESTORATION AT CRACKS 1/8" WIDE AND SMALLER

- A. In accordance with manufacturer's instructions remove loose and deteriorated material. Make sure surfaces are sound, clean, dry, and free of bond-inhibiting materials such as mildew and dust.
- B. Fill crack with Stucco Restoration System compatible crack filler and tool surface flush.

3.5 STUCCO SURFACE RESTORATION

- A. Localized brown coat restoration within field of wall
 1. Remove stucco minimum 2-inch (50 mm) in all directions beyond area of concern where lath replacement is required.
 2. Remove and replace damaged or corroded lath.
 - a. Remove damaged lath minimum 1-inch (25 mm) in all directions beyond area of concern.
 3. Cut replacement lath to provide minimum 1/2-inch (12.5 mm) overlap on all sides.
 4. Wire tie new lath to existing lath at maximum spacing of 8-inches (203 mm).
 5. Provide minimum 4 wire ties for small lath replacements.
 6. Mix and apply stucco scratch and brown coats in accordance with ASTM C 926 to match existing stucco thickness. Cover with polyethylene sheeting or otherwise moist-cure for minimum 48-hours.
 7. Where finish is specified directly to new stucco, apply system compatible primer prior to finish application.
 8. Where further surface leveling or surface applied waterproofing is specified, apply leveler completion of the 48-hour cure period.
- B. Remedial accessory installation
 1. Remove and replaced damaged accessories
 2. Cut damaged section of existing accessory and remove from wall.
 3. Wire tie new accessory to existing lath at maximum spacing of 8-inches (203 mm).
 4. Provide minimum 4 wire ties for small lengths of replacement.
 5. Align new sections of corner and casing beads carefully to match adjacent accessories.
 6. Set both ends of all accessory replacement pieces in wet sealant. Mix and apply stucco scratch and brown coats in accordance with ASTM C 926 to match existing stucco thickness. Cover with polyethylene sheeting or otherwise moist-cure for minimum 48-hours.
 7. Where further surface leveling is specified, apply leveler after completion of the 48-hour cure period.
- C. New accessory installation
 1. Remove stucco in accordance with section 3.3 of this specification in locations where required accessories are not present.
 2. Install new beads or other accessories in accordance with ASTM C 1063.
 3. Set ends of accessories in wet sealant.



4. Mix and apply stucco scratch and brown coats in accordance with ASTM C 926 to match existing stucco thickness. Cover with polyethylene sheeting or otherwise moist-cure for minimum 48-hours.
5. Where further surface leveling is specified, apply leveler after completion of the 48-hour cure period.

D. Control Joint installation

1. Cut lath at center of control joint location.
2. Install new control joints in accordance with ASTM C 1063.
3. Set ends of control joint accessory in wet sealant, place in center of lath cut.
4. Using wire ties, fasten cut edge of lath to flanges of control joint accessory 8" oc. max. Lath shall be fastened on either side of control joint accessory. Do not bridge control joint with either lath or wire ties.
5. Mix and apply stucco scratch and brown coats in accordance with ASTM C 926 to match existing stucco thickness. Cover with polyethylene sheeting or otherwise moist-cure for minimum 48-hours.
6. Where further surface leveling is specified, apply leveler after completion of the 48-hour cure period.

E. Restoration at Steel Beam

1. Infill opening at steel beam as shown in drawings.
2. Restore substrate through installation of overhead mortar. Refer to Section 03 01 00 "Concrete Restoration" and drawing details.
3. Cure for period as recommended by mortar manufacturer prior to installing base and skim coat.

3.6 BASE COAT/ SKIM COAT

A. Skim Coat for Crack remediation

1. Apply glass-fiber mesh reinforced base coat to remediate frequent fine cracks and provided additional crack prevention.
2. Apply system base coat over prepared stucco by trowel to a nominal thickness of 1/16-inch (1.6 mm).
3. Use trowel to fully embed mesh in the freshly applied skim coat. Overlap runs of mesh minimum 2 1/2-inches (62.5 mm).
4. Allow skim coat to fully dry before applying finish.

3.7 FINISH

- A. Apply finish in accordance with manufacturers written instructions for the specified product.**

3.8 COATING

- A. Apply coating in accordance with manufacturers written instructions for the specified product.**

END OF SECTION 09 01 24.91



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SECTION 09 26 00 – GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. Provide all materials, labor and equipment to properly install the following Work:
 - a. Interior partition wall at window infill
 - b. Temporary Dust partitions
 - c. Including but not limited to the following:
 - 1) Gypsum wallboard.
 - 2) Non-load-bearing steel framing.
 - 3) Insulation.
 - 4) All accessory components.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 02 41 19 "Selective Removals" for removal of existing materials and Temporary protection and dust control.
 2. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for associated low VOC sealants.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
1. Submit manufacturers' product information, specifications, and installation instructions for the following products:
 - a. Mold and moisture resistant gypsum board.
 - b. Insulation.
 - c. Fasteners.
 - d. Metal studs, tracks, runners.
 2. Submit limiting height tables for metal stud framing based on testing and engineering analysis in accordance with ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria AC86.



- B. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Submit drawings for gypsum board installation which Indicate arrangement, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials.
- C. Samples
 - 1. Submit samples of the following materials:
 - a. Wallboard, each type: 6" square.
 - b. Metal studs and track - each profile and gage: 6"
 - c. Screw, each type: 2
- D. Materials Certificates and Acceptances
 - 1. Submit certificates from the manufacturers of the specified materials stating compliance with the applicable requirements set forth for all materials specified in this Section.
 - 2. Submit written acceptances from the wallboard manufacturer and metal stud manufacturer accepting the type of metal studs, tracks, and fasteners to be used for each type of wallboard.
- E. Low Emitting Materials Compliance Submittals.
 - 1. Provide documentation for each sealant to be used indicating that the sealants comply with NYC V.O.C. requirements.
- F. Industry Standards
 - 1. Comply with applicable requirements of ASTM C840, except where more detailed or more stringent requirements are indicated, including the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- G. Single Source Responsibility
 - 1. Obtain all steel studs and other metal framing components and accessories from a single manufacturer.
- H. Field Samples
 - 1. The first completed gypsum board installations of each type shall serve as field samples for inspection of installation and finishing work by the Commissioner. These installations, when approved by the Commissioner, will become the benchmark for workmanship for the rest of the installation. The Contractor shall notify the Commissioner when such field samples are ready for review.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store all materials inside, under cover, in a manner to keep them dry, protected from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion and damage from construction traffic and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum boards to prevent sagging. Do not store at temperature exceeding 125°F.
- B. Handle gypsum boards to prevent damage to edges, ends or surfaces. Protect metal framing members, corner beads, and trim from being bent or damaged.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations.



- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: For wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the DDC General Conditions.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Gypsum board assembly and related products
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Building Solutions
 - b. Owens-Corning
 - c. CertainTeed
 - d. Or approved equal

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Framing
 - 1. Steel Studs
 - a. In compliance with ASTM C645 or C955 as required to meet heights and loading, provide galvanized steel, C-shaped members as specified and as shown on the Drawings of sizes indicated below:
 - 1) Stud depth: 35/8" unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.
 - 2) Stud thickness: 0.0296" minimum thickness of base metal or 20 gage min., for all wall framing members, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Runners
 - a. In compliance with ASTM C645, provide galvanized steel runners to match applicable assembly specified, to match wall framing members, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 3. Horizontal Bracing
 - a. Composite Assemblies



- 1) Horizontal bracing is not required at walls acting compositely i.e. walls where a minimum 5/8" gypsum board is installed on both flanges of the stud for the full height of the wall.
 - b. Non-composite Assemblies
 - 1) For walls not meeting the conditions of subparagraph a above to be composite, provide 3/4" galvanized cold-rolled steel channels, or steel studs, fastened to webs in a horizontal position. Angle or channel shaped galvanized horizontal bracing that is fixed in place without fasteners may be used subject to written acceptance of the steel stud manufacturer and meeting all required partition ratings and performance criteria; 0.0296" minimum base metal thickness, 7/8" x 7/8" minimum size angle or equivalent channel shape. Comply with ASTM C645, ASTM C754.
 4. Protective coating of framing shall conform to ASTM A653/A653M - G40 minimum, or shall be a protective coating with equal or better corrosion resistance.
 5. Fasteners for Metal Framing
 - a. Provide fasteners of type, size, style, grade, holding power, class, and other properties required for secure installation of framing and furring. Galvanize all fasteners and accessories.
- B. Gypsum Board
1. General: Panels shall be mold and moisture resistant, meeting a minimum average panel score of "10" in accordance with ASTM D3273. Provide in dimensions resulting in the minimum number of joints. Long edges tapered. Panels shall not contain asbestos.
- C. Trim Accessories
1. General: Comply with ASTM C1047, standard accessories as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer. Where exposed to view, provide accessories recommended for level-5 finish. Metal trim shall be formed of galvanized or zinc-coated steel. Provide paper faced metal trim where recommended by board manufacturer, designed for concealment of paper or metal flanges in joint compound. Provide corner beads, L-type edge trim beads, V-type edge trim beads, and control joint beads.
 2. Corner Reinforcement, provide for all outside corners:
 - a. Metal outside corner, tape-on bead.
- D. Joint Treatment Materials
1. Jointing System - typical: Comply with ASTM C475. Type recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated, to prevent cracking. Reinforcing tape and compound shall be designed as a system to be used together.
 - a. Joint Tape: Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 2. Provide setting type or ready-mixed drying type joint compound as recommended by the board manufacturer for each type of board, for joints, fastener heads and cut edges of board.
 - a. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1) Prefilling: At open joints, tapered, square edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2) Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 3) Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 4) Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 5) Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.



6) Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

E. Miscellaneous Materials

1. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board work of the type and grade recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer.
2. Gypsum board Screws
 - a. Comply with recommendations of the wallboard and metal framing manufacturers and ASTM C1002.
 - b. For fastening the gypsum board in place, specially designed for use with power-driven tools, of length recommended for application in board manufacturers printed instructions, but not less than 1¼" long, with self-tapping threads and self-drilling points. Screws shall be steel with rust inhibitive coating.

F. Insulation: Comply with ASTM C665, Mineral Fiber Blanket.

1. Foil backed insulating blankets, Type III, Class A, Density: 3 lbs/cubic foot minimum. R-value: 3.7 min. per inch of thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Inspection

1. Prior to installation of the Work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed Work of all other trades and verify that all such Work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
2. Do not install gypsum board in any location where it may be directly exposed to water.
3. Installation shall comply with manufacturer's recommendations as approved by Commissioner, with all pertinent codes and regulations as a minimum standard.

B. Verification of Conditions

1. Start of Work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions, Contractor shall bring any discrepancies to the attention of the Commissioner prior to start of Work.

C. Construction Tolerances

1. Do not exceed 1/8" in 8 feet variation from plumb or level in any exposed line or surface except at joints between boards. Do not exceed 1/16" variation between planes or abutting edges or ends. Shim as required to comply with specified tolerances. Variations shall not be visible in finished surfaces.

3.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. General



1. Comply with requirements of all referenced application standards and manufacturers recommendations for environmental conditions before, during and after gypsum board application.
- B. Environmental Conditions
 1. Protect gypsum board from moisture during the Construction Phase of the Project. Sources of moisture may include: rain, snow, groundwater, flooding and contiguous construction materials. Replace any gypsum board that has been exposed to moisture during the Construction Phase.
- C. Drying Time
 1. Provide adequate drying time between coats of joint compound.

3.4 INSTALLATION - STEEL FRAMING

- A. General
 1. Comply with ASTM C754 and manufacturers installation instructions for all non-load bearing steel stud installations.
 2. Extend all partitions to underside of roof and floor construction unless indicated otherwise. Brace laterally to building structure as required for stability.
- B. Steel Stud Installation
 1. Where partitions abut ceiling or deck construction or vertical structural elements, provide slip or cushion type joint between metal framing and structure as recommended by manufacturer to prevent transfer of structural loads or movements to partitions, except as otherwise indicated.
 2. Accurately align top and bottom tracks. Secure runner tracks as recommended by the framing manufacturer for the upper and lower construction involved, except, do not exceed 24" on center spacing for power driven fasteners. Provide fasteners approximately 2" from corners and ends of tracks.
 3. Position studs vertically and engage both floor and top tracks. Install studs at 16" on center maximum spacing unless closer spacing is indicated on the Drawings, or is required for height of partition or transverse loading in order to meet deflection requirements. Fasten studs to track flanges with screws, or as otherwise required to meet fire resistance ratings and code requirements.
 - a. Use full length studs between tracks.
 4. Where framing is in contact with an exterior masonry wall, install asphalt felt protection strip between metal and masonry
- C. Running Channel Installation
 1. Bottom and top running channels or stud tracks shall be galvanized cold rolled steel with 1½" extended leg on top runner to allow movement (legs longer as recommended by manufacturer or as required to prevent transfer of structural loads or movements to partitions). Match gage of studs indicated for assembly. Securely fasten to floor, roof or vertical structural elements with fasteners approved by manufacturer, spaced not more than 24" on center. Provide slip or cushion type joint between channel and structural elements as indicated in paragraph titled Steel Stud Installation, above. Maintain lateral bracing of partitions to building structure.
- D. Horizontal Bracing or Stiffener Installation
 1. Install metal stud bracing fastened to each partition stud with webs in a horizontal position or horizontal bracing fixed to each stud, installed in accordance with industry standards. Provide continuous horizontal rows of bracing, spaced vertically 4'-0" on center maximum, unless otherwise



indicated on Drawings. The uppermost row shall be located 12" from the top of stud. Provide additional bracing as recommended by stud manufacturer.

E. Tolerances

1. Do not exceed 1/8" in 8 feet variation from plumb or level in any exposed line or surface, except at joints between planes or abutting edges or ends. Shim as required to comply with specified tolerances. Variations shall not be visible in finished wall surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLATION - PANELS

A. Applying and Finishing Panels, General

1. Comply with manufacturer's printed installation instructions and recommendations based upon Project conditions, ASTM C840, GA-216, and these Specifications, for all gypsum board application and finishing.
2. Provide wallboard panels of type, thicknesses, and number of layers indicated on the Drawings, as specified, or as required to align with adjacent materials.
3. Attach gypsum board to supplementary framing and blocking provided for additional support at openings and cutouts.
4. Work shall be sealed at perimeters with continuous bead of sealant, including a bead at both faces of partitions. Comply with ASTM C919 and all manufacturers recommendations for beads.
5. Install the gypsum board with separate boards in moderate contact but not forced into place. At internal and external corners, conceal the cut edges of the board by overlapping covered edges of the abutting boards. Stagger the boards so that corners of any four boards will not meet at a common point except in vertical corners.
6. Extend all partitions to underside of ceiling construction, unless indicated otherwise.
7. Fasten the gypsum board with drywall screws as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Drive the required screws with clutch-controlled power screwdrivers. Provide fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard, manufacturer's written recommendations, and as required for fire-resistance-rated assembly. Maximum spacing shall be as follows:
 - a. Maximum fastener spacing for abuse resistant gypsum board: 8" o.c., except where 12" o.c. is recommended by panel manufacturer.
 - b. Maximum fastener spacing for other panels: 8" o.c.

B. Finishing and Joint Treatment

1. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
2. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
3. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
4. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below, according to ASTM C840 and as indicated, for locations as follows:
 - a. Exposed locations



- 1) ASTM C840 - Level 5, with finished surfaces completely flat and uniform, with no visible irregularities or imperfections: Embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges, and apply skim coat of joint compound over entire surface at panel and trim surfaces that will be exposed to view.
 5. Outside Corners
 - a. Install corner bead fitting neatly over the corner and apply compound to both sides of corner.
 - b. Treat the corner with joint compound as recommended by accessory manufacturer, allowing compound to dry between coats. Final coat shall completely cover corner.
 6. Inside Corners
 - a. Treat as specified for joints, except that the reinforcing tape shall be folded lengthwise through the middle and fitted neatly into corner.
 7. Properly prepare surfaces to receive painting.
- C. Other Trim
1. General: The Drawings do not purport to show all locations and all requirements for trim in connection with the Work of this Section. Carefully study the Drawings and the installation; provide in place all trim normally recommended by the manufacturer of the gypsum board used.
 2. Install metal edge trim whenever edge of gypsum board would otherwise be exposed or semi-exposed. Provide type with face flange to receive joint compound, except where semi-finished type is shown on the Drawings. Install L-type trim where work is tightly abutted to other work, and install special kerf-type where other work is kerfed to receive long leg of L-type trim. Install U-type trim where edge is exposed, revealed, gasketed, or sealant-filled (including expansion joints).
 3. Install L-type trim at bottom edge of wallboard in all Corridors, Lobbies and Vestibules, and as indicated on the Drawings. Bottom edge shall be held 1/2" above concrete slab in these areas.
 4. Installation: Install the trim in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommended methods of installation.
- D. Control Joints
1. General
 - a. Provide control joints where indicated on the Drawings. If not indicated on the Drawings, provide control joints at spacing not exceeding the recommendations of the gypsum board manufacturer, and not more than 30'-0" apart.
 - b. Control joints shall be arranged neatly.
 2. Location of Control Joints in Vertical Surfaces (eg., Walls):
 - a. Unless otherwise unfeasible, control joints shall be aligned with the edges of openings in the partition (such as door frames, window frames, louvers, etc.)
 - b. Control joints shall extend from the finished floor through the entire height of the gypsum board.

3.6 CLEAN UP AND PROTECTION

- A. In addition to the requirements of these Specifications, use all necessary care during execution of this portion of the Work to prevent scattering of gypsum board scraps and dust and to prevent tracking of joint and finishing compound onto floor surfaces. At completion of each segment of installation in a room or space, promptly pick up and remove from the working area all scraps, debris and surplus material of this Section.



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

FMS No. - PV235BDEV

Issue Date - 09/13/2021

END OF SECTION 09 26 00



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 90 00 – PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. Surface preparation and field painting of the following:
 - a. Exposed exterior items and surfaces.
 - 1) Components to be painted include, but are not limited to:
 - 2) New ferrous steel including but not limited to: roof railing, lintels, and shelf-angles.
 - a) Existing ferrous metal indicated in the drawings include but are not limited to: lintels, shelf angle, hollow metal doors, designated existing railings, designated window guards, and chimney access doors.
 - 3) Ferrous steel exposed by new work.
 - 4) Concrete indicated to be coated in the drawings.
 - b. Interior surfaces indicated in the drawings to be painted including but not limited to:
 - 1) Slab edge at Stair D.
 - c. Items indicated to be painted in the drawings.
- B. Related Sections
1. Section 02 41 19 “Selective Removals” for removal of existing materials.
 2. Section 02 82 50 “Exterior Paint Removal”
 3. Section 03 01 00 “Concrete Restoration” for concrete patching.
 4. Section 05 50 00 “Metal Fabrications” for coating at ferrous metal.
 5. Section 06 20 00 “Finish Carpentry” for coating at wood trim.
 6. Section 08 51 23 “Steel Window Restoration “ for coating at ferrous metal.
 7. Section 09 01 20.91 “Plaster Restoration” for acrylic latex paint.
 8. Appendix “Material Testing Report” for custom colors at select historic materials.
 9. Appendix “Final Report of Asbestos Survey Services” for locations of testing for lead based paint.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The term "Painting" as used in this Section, means the application of all coatings such as paint, primer, enamel, breathable coating etc.as shown on drawings



- B. The term "Painting" also includes preparation of surfaces for such applications, and the clean-up as hereinafter specified, as well as touching-up bare spots at previously primed or painted surfaces in addition to the coats specified for the paint system.
- C. Concealed: The term "concealed" refers to surfaces, such as structural steel piping, ducts or conduit which cannot be accessed without moving a building element such as within a wall, or chase
- D. The term "exposed" refers to any item which is not concealed.
- E. Finishes:
 - 1. Semigloss refers to medium sheen finish with a gloss range between 30 and 64 when measured at a 60 degree meter.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
 - 1. Provide manufacturers' product literature for all materials specified and material manufacturer's printed directions and recommendations for environmental conditions, surface preparation, priming, mixing, reduction, spreading rate, application, storage and VOC content, as applicable for each of the materials specified
- B. Samples
 - 1. Initial Selection
 - a. Provide color samples to match existing color and finish for approval by the Commissioner. Assume custom formulation.
 - 2. Verification prior to installation
 - a. Contractor shall furnish color chips for surfaces to be painted.
 - b. Provide two samples of finish on concrete masonry and metal surfaces.
 - 3. All samples shall be labeled; and include the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's name
 - b. Type of paint/stain/hardener
 - c. Manufacturer's stock number
 - d. Color: name and number
 - e. Federal Specification number, as specified
 - f. Federal regulations for amount of lead in paint.
 - g. VOC content
- C. Quality Assurance
 - 1. Certification that material meets or exceeds the performance requirements of Federal Specifications.
 - 2. Certification that materials comply with N.Y.C. and N.Y.S. regulations for Volatile Organic Compounds.



1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. General
 - 1. All painting materials shall arrive at the job ready-mixed.
 - 2. Remove all rejected materials from the premises immediately.
 - 3. All thinning and tinting materials shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally, all paints shall not require additional thinning.
 - 4. Verify that the specified shop prime paint for each applicable item in this Project is compatible with the total coating system, prior to application.
 - 5. Upon request from other trades, furnish information on characteristics of specified finish materials, to ensure compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Commissioner in writing of any anticipated problems using specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.
 - 6. Materials selected for each system type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements
 - 1. N.Y.S. Department of Environmental Conservation -Part 205 on "Architectural Surface Coatings" - for (VOC) Volatile Organic Compounds.
 - 2. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC).
 - 3. U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Construction Industry Standards (29 CFR 1926/1910) Revised 10/1/79, Washington, D.C.
 - 4. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 29 CFR 1926.62 (Lead In Construction Standard).
 - 5. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation regulations, 6 NYCRR part 364.
 - 6. New York City Department of Environmental Protection Wastewater disposal permitting requirements.
- D. Field Samples
 - 1. Provide samples of each color and finish, under natural lighting conditions, in a location where each finish is to be applied.
 - 2. In addition to Commissioner approval, samples are subject to review and approval by the Landmarks Preservation Commission (LPC). Notify Commissioner four (4) days prior to when the mock-up will be ready for inspection to allow notification to LPC to permit them to inspect the mock-up. After review of the mock-up, a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days will be required to provide an approval or rejection. At LPC's option, without changes to the timing indicated above, digital photographs may be used in lieu of a site inspection.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery
 - 1. Deliver materials to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturers name and label containing the following information:
 - a. Product name or title of material
 - b. Manufacturer's stock number, batch number, VOC content in grams per liter and date of manufacture.
 - c. Manufacturer's name



- d. Federal Specification number, if applicable.
 - e. Federal regulations for amount of lead in paint (less the 0.06% lead in non-volatile ingredients)
 - f. Contents by volume for major pigment and vehicle constitutions
 - g. Thinning instructions
 - h. Application instructions
 - i. Color name and number
- B. Storage
 - 1. The Commissioner will designate space on premises for storage of materials. The space shall be well-ventilated between a minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum ambient temperature of 85 degrees F (29 degrees C).
 - 2. Contractor shall restrict storage in this area to paint materials and related equipment, and provide the following:
- C. Provide one (1) approved chemical dry fire extinguisher equal to 20 lb. CO2 rating in all assigned rooms or locations, where painting materials are stored. Fire extinguisher shall bear the label of the National Board of Fire Underwriters and tag of most recent inspection.
 - a. Provide three (3) standard size red fire pails with clean sand in above locations. At the completion of project, fire extinguishers and pails shall become property of the City of New York.
 - b. Maintain storage area in clean condition, store materials not in use in tightly covered containers. Remove oily rags, waste and empty containers from site each night.
- 2. Provide Commissioner with one key for each space if spaces are to be kept locked when not in use.
- 3. Protect all materials from freezing.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations as to environmental conditions under which coatings and coating systems can be applied.
 - a. Do not apply water-based paints when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are below 50 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Do not apply solvent-thinned paints when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are below 45 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - c. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless permitted by the paint manufacturers' printed instructions. Painting may be continued during inclement weather only if the areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within the temperature limits specified by the paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.
 - 2. Do not apply finish in areas where dust is being generated or will be generated while the material is drying.
 - 3. Provide paint and coating products to comply with applicable environmental regulations, and VOC requirements.
 - 4. The Contractor shall ensure that all requirements of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62 (Lead in Construction Standard) are adhered to during the project. In addition, the Contractor shall ensure that proper work



- area protection and clean-up procedures (as described in this Section) are strictly adhered to during all phases on the project.
5. Do not apply Potassium Silicate coating when precipitation is expected within 48 hours of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Provide products which meet all N.Y.S. Part 205-VOC requirements for applications outlined herein and comply with low V.O.C. requirements as stated in DDC General Conditions.
 1. In compliance with Federal regulations and with the regulations of the State of New York and of the City of New York.
 2. In compliance with Part 205, "Architectural Surface Coatings", Department of Environmental Conservation, State of New York, governing the emission of Volatile Organic Compounds.
 3. In compliance with the non-photo chemical reactive solvents requirements of N.Y.C. Law 49.
 4. Be compatible with the finish painting for the respective product and the condition of use.
- B. Provide products which meet all Federal regulations for amount of lead in paint (less than 0.06% lead in non-volatile ingredients).
- C. Provide best quality grade of various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by the paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying manufacturers' identification as a standard, best-grade product will not be acceptable.
- D. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturers for applications intended and use only within recommended limits.

2.2 COLORS

- A. Provide custom colors of finished paint systems to match existing.
 1. Refer to Appendix "Material Testing Report" for color analysis of select historic materials.
- B. Testing
 1. Material Testing Report with color analysis of select historic materials is found in the Appendix of these specifications. Any further required testing shall be paid for by the contractor.
 2. Contractor shall subcontract with a material testing lab for the analysis of earliest color of historic materials for the purposes of providing an color match. Testing may be performed by the following:
 - a. Jablonski Building Conservation Inc. West Trenton, NJ 08628
 - b. Highbridge Materials Consulting, Inc., Pleasantville, NY 1057
 - c. Integrated Conservation Resources, Inc, New York, NY 10005
 - d. Or approved equal



2.3 INTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

- A. Acrylic Latex Interior Paint:
1. Provide “best in class” coating system and compliant with the requirements herein.
 2. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements provide primer and finish coating by one of the following:
 - a. Benjamin Moor and Company
 - b. Pratt and Lambert Paints
 - c. The Sherwin William Company
 - d. Or approved equal.
 3. Provide only VOC compliant materials. Refer to Article 2.1 above.
- B. Plaster:
1. Semi-Gloss Finish:
 2. 1st Coat - Vinyl Acrylic Latex Primer Sealer – applied at rate recommended by manufacturer.
 3. 2nd & 3rd Coats - Semi-Gloss Vinyl Acrylic Latex Enamel – applied at rate recommended by manufacturer.
 4. Color: As approved by Commissioner to match existing adjacent.

2.4 EXTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

- A. Epoxy Coat System: Modified Polyamidoamine Epoxy, high-build, self-priming coating designed for use at marginally prepared rusty steel and tightly adhering existing coatings.
1. 1st Coat (Primer): - Polyamide Epoxy Paint designed for use at marginally prepared rusty steel and steel with tightly adhering existing coatings. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Tnemec Chembuild 135 applied at the rate of 4.0 to 6.0 Mils DFT.
 - b. Carboline Carbomastic 615 applied at the rate of 5.0 to 7.0 Mils DFT.
 - c. PPG Amerlock 2 applied at a rate of 2.0-8.0 Mils DFT
 - d. Or approved equal
 - e. Color: Shop coat/primer shall be light beige.
 2. 2nd Coat - Polyamide Epoxy Paint per SSPC-PS Guide 13.01. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Tnemec 135 Chembuild applied at the rate of 4.0 to 6.0 Mils DFT.
 - b. Carboline Carbomastic 615 applied at the rate of 5.0 to 7.0 Mils DFT.
 - c. PPG Amerlock 2 applied at a rate of 2.0-8.0 Mils DFT
 - d. Or approved equal
 - e. Color: Second coat shall be medium beige, readily distinguishable from primer but easily covered in one coat.
 3. 3rd Coat (Finish Coat/Top Coat) - Acrylic Aliphatic Polyurethane per SSPC-PS Guide 17.00, Type 5. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Tnemec 1095 EnduraShield applied at rate of 1.5 to 2.0 Mils DFT.
 - b. Carboline Carbothane 134 HG applied at a rate of 2.0 to 3.0 Mils DFT.
 - c. PPG Pitthane Ultra applied at a rate of 2.0-3.0 Mils DFT.
 - d. Or approved equal
 - e. Color shall be approved by Commissioner to match exiting adjacent



- B. Ferrous Metal (new and existing)
 - 1. New exposed metal shall receive Epoxy Coat System as above:
 - a. 1st coat: shop applied
 - b. 2nd coat: field applied.
 - c. Finish coat: field applied prior to installation.
 - 1) All coatings for steel windows shall be shop applied.
 - d. Touch up after installation.
 - 2. Existing exposed metal shall receive Epoxy Coat System as above:
 - a. 1st coat: field applied
 - b. 2nd coat: field applied.
 - c. Finish coat: field applied, prior to installation if metal is to be removed and reinstalled..
 - d. Touch up after installation, if metal is to be removed and reinstalled.
- C. Coating for Re-bars embedded in masonry or concrete see Section 03 01 00– Concrete Restoration
- D. Brick Masonry
 - 1. Breathable coating –Vapor permeable silicate masonry paint system.
 - a. Prosoco, Breathable Masonry Coating:II (BMC II).
 - 1) First coat 7.0 Mils, Second coat 4.0 Mils as per manufacturer’s instructions
 - b. Keim, Soldalit
 - 1) Keim, Spachtel crack filler for preparation as per manufacturer’s instructions
 - 2) First and Second coat as per manufacturer’s instructions
 - c. Beeck, Renosil
 - 1) First coat - Renosil Coarse and Second coat – Renosil Fine as per manufacturer’ instructions.
 - d. Or approved equal
- E. Exterior Concrete
 - 1. Breathable/ Mineral Coating – Vapor permeable coating for use at all mineral surfaces. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Cathedral Stone Products, Potassium Silicate Coating.
 - b. BEECK, Mineral Paints, Silicate Pigmented Mineral Stain
 - c. Keim Mineral Coatings of America, Concretal W. Mineral Sol-Silicate Finish for Concrete
 - d. Or approved equal
 - 2. Color: To match existing adjacent. - Refer to Appendix “Material Testing Report” for select historic colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions

1. The application of painter's finish to any surface shall be taken to indicate that the Commissioner considers such surfaces suitable for a first-class finish.
2. Do not apply painter's finish in any locations until the Work of other Contractors that might damage the new finish is complete.
3. Notify the Commissioner in writing regarding Work by others that does not provide a suitable surface for the new finish.
4. In case of dispute regarding the suitability of any surface, the Commissioner's decision shall be final and conclusive upon all concerned.
5. Contractor shall check the compatibility of previously painted surface with the new coating by applying a test panel 4 foot wide x wall height. Allow test panel to dry thoroughly; verify proper adhesion before proceeding with painting Work.

3.3 PREPARATION AND APPLICATION - EXISTING BUILDING

A. Protection

1. All necessary precautions shall be taken by mechanics and workmen performing the work of removals, masonry restorations, steel restoration, painting, caulking, cleaning, etc., against marring, soiling or defacing any part of the windows. All dirt, residue, etc., on the window resulting from the work of such mechanics and workmen shall immediately be cleaned off leaving the window and entrance assemblies in a clean, operating condition ready for final cleaning and adjustment as required by the specifications.

B. Removal of Existing Work

1. General Procedures: Provide surface applied protection at adjacent surfaces prior to preparation and painting.
2. Remove wire guards, screens, grilles and similar items as necessary to paint properly all surfaces, windows and doors, behind these items.
 - a. These items shall be HEPA vacuumed and wet-cleaned once removed. Once cleaned, the items shall be placed on 6-mil polyethylene sheeting (or equivalent) and covered with a second layer of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting.
 - b. If paint is to be removed from these items, the Contractor shall ensure that the items are taken to a separate, non-occupied space prior to scraping and repainting.

C. Surface Preparation

1. General
 - a. Gently wet mist the surface to be scraped with water, then remove all loose paint with scraper and putty knife.
 - b. Sand existing surfaces to dull sheen and gloss. Before sanding, wet mist the area to be sanded. (Power sanding without a HEPA-filtered vacuum recovery system is not allowed).
 - c. Remove dust by washing with water, using damp sponge or cloth
 - d. After washing, spot prime grease and water stains; etc; with a quick-drying alcohol base primer sealer to prevent bleeding.
 - e. Fill all cracks and holes with appropriate filler material, wet mist and sand flush with adjacent surfaces and spot prime. (Power sanding without a HEPA-filtered vacuum recovery system is not allowed).
 - f. Existing paint that was not removed with scraper and which appears to be sound shall receive polyester filler compound around perimeter high spots and feathered out so that surface is



- smooth. Repair gouges created by the scraping process and other imperfections in the existing surface with polyester filler provide a smooth, even finished surface.
- g. Apply number of finish coats specified herein to obtain the proper finish and completely cover the substrate.
2. Existing Metal:
- a. In preparing surfaces for repainting, all loose paint and other detrimental foreign material shall be removed. Thick edges of remaining old paint shall be feathered so that the repainted surface can have a smooth appearance. The remaining old paint shall have sufficient adhesion so that it cannot be lifted as a layer by inserting the blade of a dull putty knife under it.
 - b. Scrape all surfaces with wire brush or power tool clean to remove loose rust, scale and deteriorated coatings as per the Steel Structures Painting Council Specifications SP-1 Solvent Cleaning, SP-2 for Hand Tool Cleaning, and SP-3 for Power Tool Cleaning.
 - c. Hand Tool cleaning:
 - 1) Machine tool clean exposed steel to an SSPC-SP3 surface preparation.
 - 2) For steel surfaces exposed to view, repair defects in surfaces to provide for an even plane in the new finish. Use polyester filler auto-body filler to even out surface and sand smooth.
3. Solvent Cleaning
- a. Solvent Cleaning is a procedure for removing detrimental foreign matter such as oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, and other contaminants from steel surfaces by the use of solvents, emulsions, cleaning compounds, steam cleaning, or similar materials and methods which involve a solvent or cleaning action.
 - b. It is intended that Solvent Cleaning, if specified, shall be used prior to the application of paint and with other specified surface preparations for the removal of rust, mill scale, or paint.
 - c. Soil, cement spatter, drawing compounds, salts, or other foreign matter (other than grease or oil) shall be removed by brushing with stiff fiber or wire brushes, or by scraping, or by cleaning with solutions of alkaline cleaners provided such cleaners are followed by a fresh water rinse, or by a combination of these methods. When specified, the fresh water rinse shall be followed with a passivating dichromate or dilute chronic acid wash.
 - d. Oil or grease shall be removed by any of the following methods:
 - 1) Wiping or screwing the surface with rags or brushes wetted with solvent. The final wiping shall be done with clean solvent and clean rags or brushes; otherwise the oil and other contaminants are merely spread over the surface.
 - 2) Spraying of the surface with solvent. The final spraying shall be done with clean solvent.
 - 3) Vapor degreasing using stabilized chlorinated hydrocarbon solvents.
 - 4) Complete immersion in a tank or tanks of solvent. Solvent for the last immersion shall not contain detrimental amounts of contaminant.
 - e. Emulsion cleaners may be used in place of the methods in (a) and (b) above provided that after treatment the surface shall be washed with hot water or steam to remove any detrimental residue.
 - f. Steam cleaning, using detergents or if cleaners if specified, may be used in place of the methods in (a) and (b) above provided that the surface shall finally be steamed or washed with hot water to remove detrimental residues.
 - g. If chemical paint strippers are used for the removal of paint, any wax from the stripper remaining on the surface shall be removed by the use of suitable solvents. Any; alkaline residues from the paint strippers shall be removed by washing the surface with fresh water. All detrimental paint residue or stripping agent residue shall be removed.



- h. Certain welding electrodes (examples: E6010, E6011) leave harmful deposits on the weld and beside it. Therefore, unless the weld area is subsequently to be blast cleaned or thoroughly Power Tool Cleaned (SP 3), detrimental deposits of this type shall be removed from the weld and from all the areas near the weld, by scrubbing with clean water or with water to which a small amount of corrosion inhibitor has been added or with a 5% phosphoric acid solution or with a cold phosphate pre treatment such as that called for in SSPC Pre treatment No. 2. The surface shall be thoroughly rinsed with water and dry before painting.
 - 1) Welds made with other electrodes or by submerged arc welding shall be thoroughly cleaned by hand tool cleaning or power wire brushing unless the surface is subsequently to be blast cleaned.
- i. Regardless of the method used to clean the surface of oil, grease, or contaminants, there shall be no detrimental residue left on the surface.
- j. Solvent cleaned surfaces shall be primed or prepared as specified before ring detrimental corrosion or recontamination occurs.
- k. Safety Precaution
 - 1) Fire and explosion hazards are inherent to solvent cleaning operations. No work shall proceed until safe conditions have been established.
 - 2) Safety solvents shall be aged for cleaning. Flammable safety solvent, suitable for use, must have a minimum flash point of 100 degrees Fahrenheit. In hot weather higher flash point material should be used. If specified aromatic solvents, such as xylol and toluol, and chlorinated hydrocarbon solvents may be used where adequate ventilation is provided to keep their vapor content in the air below minimum toxic or flammable concentrations. Gasoline shall not be used because of its fire and explosion hazard. Gasoline containing lead shall not be used because of the additional danger of lead poisoning. Benzene (benzol) shall not be used because of its toxicity and flammability.
 - 3) Suitable precautions shall be taken to prevent burns from alkali or acid cleaner and to prevent dermatitis from chromates or chromic acid. Safety goggles and clothing should be worn.
 - 4) The recommended procedures of the Manufacturing Chemists for handling and storing dangerous chemicals shall be followed, including grounding of metal when toluene or other low flash solvents are used.
 - 5) Ropes should be protected from spotting by acid or alkali since dangerous weakening may occur.
- 4. Power-Tool Cleaning
 - a. Power-Tool Cleaning is a method of preparing metal surfaces for painting by removing loose mill scale, loose rust, and loose paint with power wire brushes, power impact tools, power grinders, power sanders, or by a combination of these methods.
 - b. It is not intended that all mill scale, rust, and paint be removed by this process; but loose mill scale, loose rust, loose paint, and other detrimental foreign matter present shall be removed.
 - c. Large areas of tight, well adhered paint, even though they may be removable, shall be removed only if specified. The methods for such removal are:
 - 1) Power-wire brushing using rotary radial or cup brushes of suitable size, entering all accessible openings, angles, joints, and corners. The steel wire of such brushes shall have sufficient rigidity to clean the surface. Brushes shall be kept free of excess foreign matter, and shall be discarded when they are no longer effective. The surface shall be cleaned but not burnished to a detrimental degree.



- 2) Power-impact tool cleaning using power driven needle guns, chipping or scaling hammers, rotary scalers, single or multiple piston scalers, or other similar impact cleaning tools. Cutting edges of such tools shall be kept in effective condition.
 - 3) Power grinding using abrasive wheels or power sanding using abrasive materials. Sanding or abrasive materials shall be discarded when they become ineffective.
 - d. Mill scale, rust, and paint are classified as "loose mill scale," "loose and non adherent rust," "loose" "or" "removable paint" if they can be removed from a steel surface by power wire brushing using commercial air or electric wire brushing machine operated at a speed under load of 3450 RPM and equipped with a 6-inch diameter cup brush, of double row knotted construction, made of No. 20 gauge music wire. The brush shall be held against the steel surface with a force of sixteen pounds, and the rate of cleaning shall be two square feet of surface per minute. This test must be conducted on an area not previously brushed, scraped, or sanded, but from which all detrimental stratified rust (rust-scale), oil and grease, if present, have been removed. This test establishes a standard for surface preparation and shall not be considered as establishing the production rate of cleaning.
 - e. All accessible weld flux and splatter shall be removed by blast cleaning or by power tools. Any remaining detrimental weld-flux deposits shall be removed by blast cleaning, through power tool cleaning, or by washing with water or with phosphate solution
 - f. Safety Precautions
 - 1) If fire or explosion hazards are present, proper precautions shall be taken before any work is done. If the structure previously contained flammable materials it shall be purged of dangerous concentrations. If the structure being cleaned is neat flammable material or fumes, non-sparking tools should be used.
 - 2) Safety goggles shall be worn by those engaged in cleaning operations hazardous to eyes.
 - 3) Air respirators of the filter type shall be worn by operators where dust hazards are present.
 5. Masonry and concrete:
 - a. Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, etc., as recommended by coating manufacturer.
 - b. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.
 - c. Where recommended by manufacturer, fill cracks with manufacturer's filler product as specified.

3.4 PREPARATION - NEW MATERIALS

A. Protection

1. Cover or otherwise protect finished Work of other trades and surfaces not to be painted concurrently or not to be painted.

B. Surface Preparation

1. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as specified.
 - a. Sand bare spots and abraded areas of shop primed and previously painted surfaces. Where paint is missing or removed, sand surrounding edges of sound paint film so edges of existing paint do not show through the finished system.
 - b. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease with clean cloths and cleaning solvents prior to other cleaning procedures. Program the



cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Ferrous Metals

1. Remove dirt and grease with cleaning solvents that will not affect shop prime coat. Wipe off with clean cloths.
2. Remove rust, mill scale and defective paint down to bare metal, using scraper, sandpaper, or wire brush. Grind if necessary to remove shoulders at edge of sound paint to prevent flaws from photographing finish coats.

D. Steel Doors and Frame

1. Fill small dents, pits, and other minor imperfections flush and smooth with polyester filler.
2. Apply and finish filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Concrete, and Concrete Patch:

1. Prepare cementitious surfaces by removing efflorescence, chalk, dust, grease and oils. Concrete and mortar shall be cured as recommended by paint manufacturer.

F. Plaster:

1. Scrape and sand plaster nibs smooth. Spackle, smooth, and seal cracks, holes and other defects to provide an even, smooth surface.

3.5 MATERIALS PREPARATION

- A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.
- B. Stir materials before and during application to produce and maintain a mixture of uniform density. Do not stir any film that may form on the surface of materials into the material; remove the film and strain the material before using.
- C. Thinning: Use only thinners recommended by the paint manufacturer and use only within the recommended or specified limits

3.6 APPLICATION

A. General

1. Apply all coatings in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
2. No Work shall be performed where cement or plaster is being applied or is in the process of drying.
3. No Work shall be performed in spaces that are not broom clean and free of dust and waste.
4. Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
5. Apply paint materials to produce smooth finished surfaces, free of brush or roller marks, drops, runs, or sags.
6. Paint materials shall be kept at a proper and uniform consistency
7. Thin only when necessary to achieve best results if acceptable to manufacturer.
8. Thinners shall be material recommended by manufacturer of paint, and in quantity as recommended.



9. Excessive use of thinner as indicated by variation in absorption, lack of "hide", thickness of dry film, mottled or streaky coat, shall be cause for rejection. Correct as directed by the Commissioner.
10. Apply all coats with brush or roller, varying slightly the color of succeeding coats. Spraying will not be permitted
11. Brush out or roll on first or prime coat; work well into surface.
12. Each coat shall be inspected, approved and dry before proceeding with additional coats.
13. Allow at least 48 hrs for enamels and exterior oil paint to dry.
14. Avoid lapping of paint on glass, hardware, or other adjoining surfaces.
15. Apply no paint to operating units where sliding contact of metals is necessary for proper functioning of unit.
16. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriter's Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name or nomenclature plate.
17. Finish doors on tops, bottoms and side edges same as exterior faces.
18. The Contractor shall notify the Commissioner immediately before and after the application of paints and finishes.
19. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Commissioner reserves the right to require the following material testing procedures at any time, and any number of times during period of field painting:
 1. Measurement of dry film thickness (DFT) by use of a dry film thickness gauge in accordance with use and calibration requirements of Structural Steel Painting Council [SSPC], "Method of Measurement of Dry Paint Thickness with Magnetic Gauges".
 2. Engage services of an independent testing laboratory, recommended by the Commissioner, to sample paint being used. Samples of materials delivered to construction site will be taken, identified and sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor
 3. Testing laboratory will perform appropriate tests for any or all of the following characteristics: Abrasion resistance, apparent reflectivity, flexibility, washability, absorption, accelerated weathering, dry opacity, accelerated yellowness, recoating, skinning, color retention, alkali resistance and quantitative materials analysis.
 4. If test results show that material being used does not comply with specified requirements, Contractor shall be directed to stop painting Work, and remove non-complying paint; repaint surfaces coated with rejected paint; remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, upon repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are non-compatible.
 - a. If the samples do not comply with requirements of the Specifications, costs of testing and remediation of rejected work shall be borne by Contractor.
 - b. If the tests find that the samples do comply with the requirements of the Specifications, the cost of the testing will be borne by the Contractor. Assume three tests.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. General
 1. Contractor shall clean-up behind each paint crew such that painting and clean-up will be a continuous uninterrupted operation. The practice of one general clean-up after completion of all painting will be strictly prohibited. This clean-up will include, but not be limited to the following:



- a. Remove spots or defacement resulting from Work of this Section.
- b. Retouch all damaged surfaces to leave Work in perfect finished condition.
- c. If spots or defacement cannot be satisfactorily removed and retouched, re-finish the surfaces as directed.
- d. The Contractor shall ensure that the objects and surfaces under protective covering are free of any dust or debris created during painting activities. If necessary, these objects and surfaces shall be wet cleaned and HEPA vacuumed.
- e. The Contractor shall conduct any cleaning deemed necessary by the independent environmental consultant.
- f. Free all operating units of painted materials and leave them clean and in proper working order.
- g. Remove from premises all surplus paint materials, debris and any other rubbish resulting from the Work at the end of each work day.
- h. Leave storage space clean and in condition required for equivalent spaces in project.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Provide caution tape and/or locked entryways during paint removal activities in existing buildings to prevent access to the work area from unauthorized personnel.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly-painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their Work after completion of painting operations.
- C. At the completion of Work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces as directed by the Commissioner. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by other for protection of their work.

3.10 DISPOSAL OF PAINTED WASTE AND DEBRIS FROM EXISTING BUILDINGS

- A. Testing
 - 1. Perform Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) testing of all painted waste and debris generated from existing painted objects and surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 90 00

SECTION 26 56 00 – EXTERIOR LIGHT FIXTURE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Exterior luminaire and accessories required for a complete installation at location of existing light fixture.
- B. Related Requirements
 - 1. 02 41 19 “Selective Removals” for Removal of existing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in IES LM-80.
- B. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data:
 - 1. Submit standard print catalog sheets, Specifications, installation instructions, and photometric data from a recognized independent laboratory for each type of luminaire. Submittals that do not include distribution curves and photometric data will be rejected. All options and specified requirements shall be identified on submittal.

- B. Mounting Details
 - 1. Submit mounting details for each type of luminaire including attachments to structure, anchors, rods, hickeyes, etc.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

1.7 LUMINAIRE PROTECTION

- A. The Contractor is required to protect luminaires from damage during installation and up to time of acceptance by the Commissioner. Broken luminaires, glassware, plastics, LED Modules, etc. shall be replaced by the Contractor with new parts, without any additional expense to the City of New York until final acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide complete system with LED drivers and light sources.
- B. Housing constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.
- C. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.
- D. Minimum efficacy of 50 LPW.
- E. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.
- F. Does not exceed BUG rating of B1-Uo-G2.
- G. Fully assembled and electrically tested prior to shipment from factory.
- H. Finish color to match existing luminaires on site.
- I. Lenses constructed of clear tempered glass or UV-resistant acrylic.
- J. All factory electrical connections are made using crimp, locking, or latching style connectors. Twist-style wire nuts are not acceptable.
- K. Provide LED light sources that meet the following criteria:



1. Emit white light and have a nominal Correlated Color Temperature (CCT)
2. Has a Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80.

2.2 LED Driver:

- A. UL listed for wet locations typical of exterior installations.
- B. Contains integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature

2.3 CONTROL

- A. Fixture must be compatible with existing lighting and timing controls.

2.4 PRODUCTS

- A. Luminaire to be 4000K LED wallpack matching the aesthetics and function of the existing adjacent lights on site.

2.5 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Hubbell Outdoor Lighting
 2. Kitchler
 3. Litonia
 4. Hyperikon
 5. Or approved equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all luminaires in accordance with the luminaire manufacturer's written instructions. Install all luminaires at locations and heights as indicated on the project plans. Level all luminaires in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Ground all noncurrent-carrying parts of the equipment.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

END OF SECTION 26 56 00

SECTION 31 23 00 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Work related to removal of all items designated to be removed and excavate for slab restoration, fill and backfill.
 - 2. Preparation of subgrades and place aggregate bases.
 - 3. Protection of existing vegetation and all adjoining properties and existing structures from damage
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 02 41 19 "Selective Removals" for removal of existing materials at sidewalk.
 - 2. Section 03 00 00 "Concrete Work" for concrete curbs and pavements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Excavation: Excavation is considered unclassified and consists of removal of material encountered to contract level, stockpiling, testing, loading, handling, transporting and subsequent legal disposal of such.
- B. Improvements: Man-produced items such as concrete, brick, asphalt, piping, etc. Those items not naturally occurring.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's information on the compaction equipment to be used on each type of material for review.



- B. Quality Control Submittals
 - 1. Gradation analysis for fill materials.
 - 2. Gradation analysis for aggregate bases.
 - 3. Gradation analysis for crushed stone.
- C. Certificates
 - 1. Provide certificate certifying fill and backfill material used for construction conforms to the samples supplied and the requirements of this section.
 - 2. Provide certificate certifying aggregate materials used for construction conform to the gradation supplied and the requirements of this section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".
- B. Regulatory Requirements
 - 1. Conform to requirements of "Safety and Health Standards, Subpart P - Excavations, Trenching and Shoring" - OSHA.
 - 2. All fill and backfill must be environmentally clean.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Imported fill and aggregate materials to be used for project are to be stockpiled separately at the producer's facility and shall be accessible to inspection and quality control (QC) testing by the Commissioner.
- B. Stockpile material in such a manner as to prevent erosion and dust. Provide silt curbs if necessary.

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Prior to clearing and removal or abandonment of improvements, ascertain the exact locations of all existing underground utilities. Protect these during subsequent operations.
- B. Consult immediately with the Con Edison or applicable agency for directions should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation. Cooperate with the Con Edison or applicable agency, and owners of lots serviced by the utilities in keeping their respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to the satisfaction of the Con Edison or applicable agency.
 - 1. Do not interrupt existing utilities except when permitted in writing by the Commissioner.
- C. Coordination
 - 1. Examine drawings to determine sequence of operations, and relation to work of other trades. Start of work will signify acceptance of field conditions and will acknowledge coordination with other trades.



1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Perform work in such a manner to ensure a minimum interference with roads, walks, adjacent properties, and facilities to remain open. Do not close or obstruct these items without obtaining permits from the NYC DOT.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Fill and Backfill

1. Comply with the environmental requirements of Section 02 09 00 for reused and imported material. Only environmentally clean fill (as defined in Section 02090) shall be used as fill and backfill. All fill and backfill shall be material classified as controlled fill by the 2014 New York City Building Code.
2. Composition shall consist of a mixture of angular sands and gravels. Flat structured material such as mica (the main component of "mole" rock) falling into the acceptable gradation or other material affecting the permeability and structural characteristics of the sand material shall be no more than .4% of the total material.
3. Material shall not contain salts or foreign materials of any kind and the material shall show a percentage of wear by the Los Angeles wear test (ASTM C131) of not more than 35%. These fill materials shall contain no particles exceeding 3" in the largest dimension. No more than 30% of the material by weight shall be retained on a 3/4" sieve. No more than 10% shall pass the No. 200 sieve by weight.
4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with laboratory data on material proposed for use as fill/backfill. Samples shall be collected from imported material and material proposed for reuse on-site.

B. Aggregate Base

1. Aggregate base course, to be used under pavements, driveways, and slabs, shall be composed of crushed ledge rock (blue stone) or talus, roughly cubical or pyramidal in shape, and sand meeting the gradation and soundness requirements of New York State DOT, Item 3.04.02, Type 2. Material shall be uniform in quality and free of wood, loam, clay, dirt, roots, bark, and any other extraneous material.
2. Material shall not contain salts or foreign materials of any kind.
3. The aggregate shall be produced from material showing a percentage of wear by the Los Angeles wear test (ASTM C131) of not more than 35%.
 - a. Stone shall have the following gradation:

1) Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
2) 2"	100
3) 1/4"	25-60
4) No. 40	5-40
5) No. 200	0-10

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide proper compaction equipment to properly compact subgrade, fill and backfill, aggregate base, crushed stone and broken stone base. Subgrade compaction requirements are indicated in those sections. Employ a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York to determine soil type and which equipment will give the proper compaction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions
 - 1. Verify existing site conditions match those of the Drawings and pre-bid inspections. Notify the Commissioner in writing prior to commencement of Work of any discrepancies.
- B. Preparation
 - 1. Before starting any excavation work, ascertain the exact locations of all existing underground drain lines, piping, and conduits etc. in area of work.
 - 2. At location where any of the above services interfere with the excavation work, notify the Commissioner before continuing with any more excavation.

3.3 PREPARATION AND PROTECTION

- A. General
 - 1. Provide adequate protection measures to protect workmen and pedestrians at the site.
 - 2. Prevent damage to existing improvements designated to remain. If they are damaged during construction, restore improvements to their original condition.
- B. Workability of Excavation Subgrade
 - 1. Properly grade site and perform operations to avoid disturbing the existing subgrade and any intermediate subgrade.

3.4 EXCAVATION - GENERAL

- A. Excavate all earth, rock, and materials of every kind to the Contract elevations and dimensions required by the Drawings and Specifications. Prior to excavation, perform GPR survey of area of excavation to determine location of any unknown buried utilities.
- B. Contractor is responsible for all remedial work due to unauthorized excavation.
- C. Level off and grade bottoms of excavations to receive slabs.



- D. For pavements and slabs on grade, excavate to depths required for installation of aggregate base or pavement as specified herein or shown on Drawings.
- E. Remove all excavated material from the site and legally dispose of away from the premises, in accordance with the requirements specified in the Contract Documents. Burning of material on the site is not permitted.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIAL

- A. The Contractor is responsible for implementing all appropriate dust and/or odor control measures, including, but not limited to, water suppression.
- B. Prior to departure from the site, transport vehicles shipping excavated material shall be inspected and cleaned to prevent tracking material off-site. Contractor shall properly collect and properly dispose, all waste generated from cleaning.
- C. The Contractor shall provide all required notifications to federal, state and local agencies prior to transporting material off site. Copies of all notifications issued shall be transmitted to the Commissioner at the time of issuance.
- D. The Contractor shall screen drivers of transport vehicles prior to engagement and prior to departure from the site. Vehicle drivers shall be fully-licensed and possess appropriate training.
- E. Vehicles used to transport excavated material shall be designed, equipped, operated and maintained to prevent leakage, spillage and airborne emissions during transport. Only safe, suitable and well-maintained vehicles, which are properly labeled/placarded, manned, permitted and registered to perform the required transportation services, shall be used.

3.6 FILLING AND GRADING

- A. General
 - 1. Do not commence filling operations until proposed fill has been approved by the Commissioner.
 - 2. Do not commence backfilling, filling and grading until existing subgrades have been compacted.
- B. Compaction of existing subgrade
 - 1. Grading
 - a. Prior to placing fill or backfill in any area, grading is to be performed as required to provide for drainage. Ditching or filling around the area shall be performed to intercept or divert all surface water.
- C. Placement and Compaction of Fill and Backfill
 - 1. Placement
 - a. General: Begin fill and backfilling in the lowest section of the area. Spread material evenly by mechanical equipment or by manual means above the approved compacted subgrade in lifts not exceeding 6" to 8".



2. Compact areas to receive heavy foot traffic to 95% of the maximum dry laboratory density by D1557 at optimum moisture content.
3. Do not place fill materials when either the fill materials or the previous lift (or subgrade) on which it is placed is frozen.

D. Placement and Compaction of Aggregate Bases and Crushed Stone

1. Provide aggregate base under all exterior pavements and wherever else indicated on the Drawings or specified herein. Provide crushed stone under all interior slabs. Provide 6" minimum unless specified otherwise elsewhere.
2. Verify finished subgrade is at proper level.
3. Prior to placement of material, reroll subgrade with a two-ton roller or hand tamper.
4. Place aggregate base and crushed stone in layers of uniform thickness, but not exceeding 6". Compact material to either 80% of relative density or 95% of maximum dry density at optimum moisture in accordance with ASTM D1557. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting the material. Place material in single layer for aggregate courses 6" or less. Alternate blading and rolling to obtain a smooth, even, and uniformly compacted course.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect graded and compacted areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. When completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction or weather, scarify surface, re-shape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.

END OF SECTION 31 23 00

FMS ID: **PV235BDEV**



**Department of
Design and
Construction**

**THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS**

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000 WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/buildnyc

Contract for Furnishing all Labor and Material Necessary and Required for:

CONTRACT NO. 1 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Brooklyn Museum Building Envelope Renovation

LOCATION: 200 Eastern Parkway
BOROUGH: Brooklyn NY 11238
CITY OF NEW YORK

Contractor

Dated _____, 20____

Entered in the Comptroller's Office

First Assistant Bookkeeper

Dated _____, 20____

